# Tractors 6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, 6R 175, 6R 185, 6R 195, and 6R 215 (MY22- )

**(Serial No. 6-cylinder engines 6068U - )**

JOHN DEERE

## OPERATOR'S MANUAL

## Tractors 6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, 6R 175, 6R 185, 6R 195, and 6R 215 (MY22- )

**OMAL234641 ISSUE D4 (ENGLISH)**

CALIFORNIA

Proposition 65 Warning

Diesel engine exhaust and some of its constituents are known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects, and other reproductive harm.

If this product contains a gasoline engine:

**⚠ WARNING**

The engine exhaust from this product contains chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects or other reproductive harm.

The State of California requires the above two warnings.

**John Deere GmbH & Co. KG**
**John Deere Werk Mannheim**
**North American Edition**
**PRINTED IN U.S.A.**

# Introduction

## Foreword

READ THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL carefully to learn how to operate and service your machine correctly. Failure to do so could result in personal injury or machine damage. This manual and the safety signs on your machine may also be available in other languages (see your John Deere dealer[1] to order).

THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL SHOULD BE CONSIDERED a permanent part of your machine and should remain with the machine when you sell it.

MEASUREMENTS in this manual are given in both metric and customary U.S. units of measure. Use only correct replacement parts and mounting hardware. Metric and inch mounting hardware may require a specific metric or inch wrench.

The designations RIGHT and LEFT are relevant to the direction of forward travel of the tractor.

ENTER THE PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS (PIN) in the Specifications or Serial Numbers sections, at the corresponding point. Please note down all numbers exactly. In the event of a theft, they can be important for the police investigations. Your John Deere dealer also needs these numbers when you order spare parts. It is advisable to note down these numbers at a secure place away from the machine.

BEFORE DELIVERING THIS MACHINE, your dealer performed an inspection.

THIS TRACTOR WAS BUILT ONLY for normal agricultural applications or similar tasks ("INTENDED USE"). Use in any other way is considered as contrary to the intended use. The manufacturer accepts no liability for damage or injury resulting from this misuse, and these risks must be borne solely by the user. Intended use also includes compliance with all operating, maintenance, and servicing conditions specified by the manufacturer.

THIS TRACTOR MAY ONLY be used, serviced, and repaired by persons who are familiar with it and who have been instructed in the corresponding safety provisions (accident prevention). The accident prevention regulations, all other generally recognized regulations on safety and occupational medicine, and the road traffic regulations must be observed at all times. Any arbitrary modifications carried out on this tractor will relieve the manufacturer of all liability for any resulting damage or injury.

REGISTER USED PRODUCTS. If you purchased used John Deere products from an authorized John Deere dealer, the warranty registration information was updated by the dealer and requires no further information on your part.

If you purchased used John Deere products at an auction, through a trader, or from a farmer, please register it now. John Deere and John Deere dealers value their customer’s safety and satisfaction. Your local John Deere dealer is best-equipped to provide you with excellent support for your machine. Please enter your product details and your address online, using the John Deere website corresponding to your country. Then select the dealer of your choice and you will receive a voucher for a discount for purchasing John Deere parts.

LX25458,MY20,000096D-19-12JAN23

## Emissions Performance and Tampering

### Operation and Maintenance

The engine, including the emissions control system, shall be operated, used, and maintained in accordance with the instructions provided in this manual to maintain the emissions performance of the engine within the requirements applicable to the engine's category/ certification.

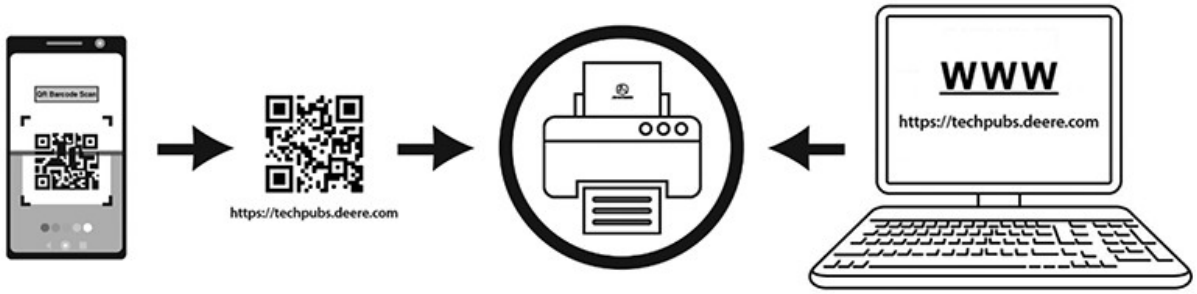
### Tampering

No deliberate tampering with or misuse of the engine emissions control system shall take place; in particular with regard to deactivating or not maintaining an exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) or a DEF dosing system. Tampering with an engine’s emissions control system will void the European Union (EU) type approval and applicable emissions-related warranties.

DX,EMISSIONS,PERFORM-19-12JAN18

[1] *or your authorized dealer*

## Download Instructions




| |
|---|
| Instructions, manuals, and other documents may be downloaded at www.techpubs.deere.com. Scanning the QR code on a mobile device will route to the site automatically. |
| Les instructions, les manuels et autres documents peuvent être téléchargés à cette adresse: www.techpubs.deere.com. Scanner le QR code via un appareil mobile mène automatiquement au site. |
| Istruzioni, manuali e altri documenti possono essere scaricati su www.techpubs.deere.com. La scansione del codice QR su un dispositivo portatile indirizza automaticamente al sito. |
| Anleitungen, Handbücher und andere Dokumente können unter www.techpubs.deere.com heruntergeladen werden. Durch Scannen des QR-Codes mit einem Mobilgerät wird man automatisch zur Webseite weitergeleitet. |
| Las instrucciones, los manuales y otros documentos se pueden descargar en www.techpubs.deere.com. Al escanear el código QR en un dispositivo móvil, se abrirá automáticamente el sitio web. |
| Instruções, manuais e outros documentos podem ser baixados em www.techpubs.deere.com. A leitura do código QR em um dispositivo móvel levará você automaticamente para o site. |
| Инструкции, руководства и другие документы можно загрузить на странице www.techpubs.deere.com. Сканирование QR-кода на мобильном устройстве будет автоматически отправлять на сайт. |

# Contents


Page

**Glossary**
Glossary ..... 00-1
Trademarks ..... 00-2

**Safety**
Recognize Safety Information ..... 05-1
Understand Signal Words ..... 05-1
Follow Safety Instructions ..... 05-1
Prepare for Emergencies ..... 05-1
Wear Protective Clothing ..... 05-2
Protect Against Noise ..... 05-2
Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires ..... 05-2
Handle Starting Fluid Safely ..... 05-2
Fire Prevention ..... 05-3
In Case of Fire ..... 05-3
Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling ..... 05-4
Keep ROPS Installed Properly ..... 05-4
Use Foldable ROPS and Seat Belt Properly ..... 05-4
Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines ..... 05-5
Use Steps and Handholds Correctly ..... 05-5
Read Operator's Manuals for ISOBUS Controllers ..... 05-6
Use Seat Belt Properly ..... 05-6
Operating the Tractor Safely ..... 05-6
Avoid Backover Accidents ..... 05-7
Limited Use in Forestry Operation ..... 05-7
Operating the Loader Tractor Safely ..... 05-8
Keep Riders Off Machine ..... 05-8
Instructional Seat ..... 05-8
Use Safety Lights and Devices ..... 05-9
Use a Safety Chain ..... 05-9
Transport Towed Equipment at Safe Speeds ..... 05-9
Use Caution on Slopes, Uneven Terrain, and Rough Ground ..... 05-10
Freeing a Mired Machine ..... 05-10
Avoid Contact with Agricultural Chemicals ..... 05-11
Handle Agricultural Chemicals Safely ..... 05-11
Handling Batteries Safely ..... 05-12
Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines ..... 05-13
Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating ..... 05-13
Handle Electronic Components and Brackets Safely ..... 05-13
Practice Safe Maintenance ..... 05-14
Avoid Hot Exhaust ..... 05-14
Clean Exhaust Filter Safely ..... 05-14
Work In Ventilated Area ..... 05-15
Support Machine Properly ..... 05-15
Prevent Machine Runaway ..... 05-16
Park Machine Safely ..... 05-16
Transport Tractor Safely ..... 05-16
Service Cooling System Safely ..... 05-16
Service Accumulator Systems Safely ..... 05-17
Service Tires Safely ..... 05-17
Service Front-Wheel Drive Tractor Safely ..... 05-17
Tightening Wheel Retaining Bolts/Nuts ..... 05-17
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids ..... 05-18
Do Not Open High-Pressure Fuel System ..... 05-18
Store Attachments Safely ..... 05-18
Decommissioning — Proper Recycling and Disposal of Fluids and Components ..... 05-18

**Safety Signs**
Do Not Modify ROPS ..... 05A-1
Use of Instructional Seat (If Equipped) ..... 05A-2
Operate the Tractor Safely ..... 05A-3
Tow Trailer Safely (not on Tractors up to 30 km/h) ..... 05A-4
Caution When Operating Front Loader (on Tractors with Mechanical Selective Control Valves) ..... 05A-5
Use the Seat Belt ..... 05A-6
Caution When Operating Front PTO ..... 05A-7
Caution When Operating Rear PTO ..... 05A-7
Pressure Accumulator (Front Hitch, for Tractors without Suspended Front-Wheel Drive Axle) ..... 05A-7
Pressure Accumulators (Suspended Front-Wheel Drive Axle, If Equipped) ..... 05A-8
Pressure Accumulators (Cab Suspension, If Equipped) ..... 05A-8
Pressure Accumulator (Brake System) ..... 05A-9
Electrical Coolant Heater of Engine (If Equipped) ..... 05A-9
3-Point Quick-Coupler (If Equipped) ..... 05A-10
..... 05A-11

**Vehicle Overview**
Identification View ..... 10-1

**Operator's Manual—General Information**
General Information and Scope of Manual ..... 10A-1
How to Use This Manual ..... 10A-1
Comply with Operator's Manuals of Implement Manufacturers ..... 10A-1

**Operating the Engine**
US EPA Qualified Emergency Use — SCR Derate Override Option ..... 20-1
Important Engine Information ..... 20-1
Engines with Turbocharger ..... 20-2
Engine Protection ..... 20-2
Required Machine Stop Warning ..... 20-2
Access the Engine Menu ..... 20-3
Check Engine Indicator Lights and Displays ..... 20-3


**Continued on next page**

*Original Instructions. All information, illustrations and specifications in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.*

COPYRIGHT © 2024
John Deere GmbH & Co. KG Mannheim Regional Center
Zentralfunktionen
All rights reserved.
Previous Editions
Copyright © J3

Page

Intelligent Power Management (Power Boost) ..... 20-4
Starting the Engine ..... 20-5
Engine Start with an Auxiliary Battery ..... 20-7
Shutting Off the Engine ..... 20-7
Battery Disconnect System (If Equipped) ..... 20-8
Tow-Starting ..... 20-8
Use Reversible Fan (If Equipped) ..... 20-8
Fill the Fuel Tank ..... 20-9
Fill the DEF Tank ..... 20-9

**Cold-Weather Operation**
Cold Start Aids ..... 20A-1
Coolant Heater ..... 20A-1
Connecting the Coolant Heater to a 230 V Power Grid ..... 20A-1
Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI), 120 V ..... 20A-2

**Aftertreatment**
Exhaust Filter Cleaning, General Information ... 20B-1
Required Machine Stop Warning ..... 20B-1
Aftertreatment Indicators Overview ..... 20B-2
Access the Engine Menu ..... 20B-3
Exhaust Filter Cleaning Overview ..... 20B-3
AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning ..... 20B-5
Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning ..... 20B-6
Exhaust Filter, Service Cleaning ..... 20B-8
Exhaust Cleaning System, Information for Operator ..... 20B-8
DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid) Level Gauge ..... 20B-9
Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) System Overview ..... 20B-10

**Operator Controls**
Vehicle Controls with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission ..... 30-1
Vehicle Controls with DirectDrive Transmission ..... 30-2
Vehicle Controls with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission ..... 30-3
Vehicle Controls with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission and CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 30-4
Controls in the Side Console, Overview ..... 30-5
Key Switch ..... 30-6
Immobilizer ..... 30-6
Secondary Brake System ..... 30-7
Creeper Controls ..... 30-7
PTO Controls ..... 30-7
Economy Front Hitch Controls ..... 30-8
Premium Front Hitch Controls ..... 30-8
Rear Hitch Controls ..... 30-9
Mechanical SCVs—Controls ..... 30-10
Electronic SCVs—Controls ..... 30-11
Mechanical Joystick (Factory Installed) ..... 30-11
Electrical Joystick ..... 30-12
Front-Wheel Drive Controls ..... 30-13
Differential Lock Controls ..... 30-13
Heating and Ventilation Controls ..... 30-14
Radio A—Additional Radio Controls ..... 30-14
Radio A—Additional Phone Controls ..... 30-14
Touchscreen Radio—Additional Radio Controls ..... 30-15

Page

Touchscreen Radio—Additional Phone Controls ..... 30-15
Intelligent Total Equipment (iTEC™), Controls ..... 30-15
AutoTrac™ Controls ..... 30-15
ISOBUS Button (ISB) ..... 30-16

**Corner Post Display**
Corner Post Display, Overview ..... 30A-1
Corner Post Display ..... 30A-2
Warning Indicators ..... 30A-6
Digital Indicators - Revolution Counter, Travel Speed, Transmission, and Set Speed ..... 30A-6
Gauges - Coolant Temperature, DEF Level, and Fuel Level ..... 30A-7

**CommandARM™ Controls**
Controls with Variable Functions ..... 30C-1
Controls Setup—General Information (without CommandPRO™ Joystick) ..... 30C-1
Controls Setup—General Information (with CommandPRO™ Joystick) ..... 30C-3
Controls Setup—Assignment of Functions ..... 30C-4
Controls Setup—Independent Mode for Toggle Switch ..... 30C-6
Controls Setup—Resetting to Default ..... 30C-7
Controls Setup—Custom Settings (Settings Manager) ..... 30C-8
Lock Out the Button Functions with CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 30C-10

**CommandCenter™**
Generation 4 and G5 Displays ..... 30D-1
Machine Settings Overview ..... 30D-1
Automation Status Overview ..... 30D-2
Navigate Generation 4 or G5 CommandCenter™ ..... 30D-2
Compatible Displays ..... 30D-3
Power Display On and Off ..... 30D-3
Shortcut Buttons ..... 30D-4
Navigate to Display and Sound ..... 30D-4
Navigate to the Section Multiple Displays ..... 30D-5
Navigate to Date and Time ..... 30D-5
Navigate to Language and Units ..... 30D-6
Change Pages and Values ..... 30D-6
Navigate to Software Manager ..... 30D-7
Factory and Service ADVISOR™ Installed Onscreen Help ..... 30D-7
Navigate to File Manager ..... 30D-7
Export Custom Tractor Settings ..... 30D-7
Import Custom Tractor Settings ..... 30D-9
Navigate to Settings Manger ..... 30D-10
Navigate to Diagnostics Center ..... 30D-10
Navigate to Users and Access ..... 30D-11
Navigate to Layout Manager ..... 30D-11
Navigate to Fields Page ..... 30D-11
Navigate to Equipment Manager ..... 30D-12
Navigate to Machine Monitor ..... 30D-12
Navigate to Work Monitor ..... 30D-13
Navigate to Maintenance and Calibrations ..... 30D-13
Radar Calibration ..... 30D-13
Wheel Slip Calibration ..... 30D-14
Navigate to Controls Setup ..... 30D-15
Controls ..... 30D-16

Page

Controls Setup ..... 30D-17
Automation Status ..... 30D-17
Read ISOBUS Control Unit Operator's Manual ..... 30D-18
Use Video Display Capability Properly ..... 30D-18
Navigate to Video Application ..... 30D-19

**Radio A—Operation**
Radio A—Controls and Instruments ..... 30E-1
Radio A—Additional Radio Controls ..... 30E-2
Radio A—Additional Phone Controls ..... 30E-3
Radio A—Microphone for Bluetooth Applications ..... 30E-3
Radio A—Auxiliary and USB Inputs ..... 30E-3
FM, MW, LW and DAB/DAB+-Compliant Radio Antenna (Europe Only) ..... 30E-3

**Touchscreen Radio—Operation**
Touchscreen Radio—Controls and Instruments ..... 30G-1
Touchscreen Radio—Additional Radio Controls ..... 30G-1
Touchscreen Radio—Additional Phone Controls ..... 30G-2
Touchscreen Radio—Auxiliary and USB Inputs ..... 30G-2
Touchscreen Radio—Microphone for Bluetooth Applications ..... 30G-2
FM, MW, LW and DAB/DAB+-Compliant Radio Antenna (Europe Only) ..... 30G-2

**Guidance**
AutoTrac™ Steering System (If Equipped) ..... 40-1
Variable Ratio Steering (If Equipped) ..... 40-1

**Intelligent Total Equipment Control (iTEC™)**
iTEC™ Controls and Functions (Side Console) ..... 40A-1
iTEC™ Controls and Functions (CommandARM™) ..... 40A-1
CommandCenter™ Pages Descriptions and Functions ..... 40A-3
Status Area ..... 40A-3
All Sequences Page ..... 40A-3
Add New Sequence ..... 40A-4
Sequence, Available Functions and Measures ..... 40A-5
Sequence Step Status ..... 40A-6
Edit or Remove Sequence ..... 40A-7
Sequence Sets Page ..... 40A-8
Perform Sequence ..... 40A-8
Recommendations (AutoLearn) ..... 40A-9

**Tractor-Implement Management (TIM and TIA™)**
TIM and TIA™—Tractor-Implement Management (General) ..... 40B-1
TIM/TIA™—Operator Controls ..... 40B-1
TIM/TIA™—Activating the Implements ..... 40B-1
TIM/TIA™—Requirements for Rear Hitch ..... 40B-3
TIM/TIA™—Requirements for PTO ..... 40B-3
TIM/TIA™—Requirements for Electronic Selective Control Valves (SCV) ..... 40B-3

Page

TIM/TIA™—Requirements for Guidance ..... 40B-4
TIM/TIA™—Requirements for AutoPowr™/IVT™ ..... 40B-4
TIM/TIA™—Requirements for AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission with CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 40B-5
TIM/TIA™—Operating the Tractor-Implement Automation ..... 40B-6

**Drivetrain**
Drive Systems, Overview ..... 50-1

**Front-Wheel Drive**
Front-Wheel Drive—Manual Engagement and Disengagement ..... 50A-1
Front-Wheel Drive—Automatic Engagement and Disengagement ..... 50A-1
Front-Wheel Drive—Smart MFWD (Optional) ... 50A-2
Front-Wheel Drive—Automatic Disengagement Depending on the Steering Angle (Optional) ..... 50A-2
Tractor Equipped with Front Suspension Option ..... 50A-3

**Differential Lock**
Differential Lock—Manual Engaging/Disengaging ..... 50B-1
Differential Lock—Automatic Engaging/Disengaging ..... 50B-1
Differential Lock—Automatic Engaging/Disengaging via Custom Shutoff Angle (If Equipped) ..... 50B-2

**Brakes**
Hydraulic Service Brakes ..... 50C-1
Secondary Brake System ..... 50C-2
Single-Line Hydraulic Trailer Brake (If Equipped) ..... 50C-2
Dual-Line Hydraulic Trailer Brake* (If Equipped) ..... 50C-3
Air Trailer Brake (If Equipped) ..... 50C-3
Trailer Brake Test ..... 50C-5
Trailer Brake System Socket ..... 50C-6
Park the Tractor with AutoQuad™ PLUS ..... 50C-6
Park the Tractor with DirectDrive ..... 50C-6
Park the Tractor with AutoPowr™/IVT™ ..... 50C-6
Parking the Tractor with AutoPowr™ and CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50C-7
Chock Block ..... 50C-7

**Transmission—General Information**
Reduce Fuel Consumption ..... 50D-1
Selecting Correct Travel Speed ..... 50D-1
Notes on Changing to a Different Size of Tire ... 50D-2
Transmission, Information on Maximum Speed ..... 50D-2
Engage Creeper Transmission ..... 50D-2
Switch the Backup Alarm ON or OFF (If Equipped) ..... 50D-2
Travel Speed Tables and SRI Values ..... 50D-3

Page

Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 800) ..... 50D-4
Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 825 and 875) ..... 50D-5
Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 925 and 975) ..... 50D-6
Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215 Tractors (Tires with SRI 925, 975, and 1025) ..... 50D-7
Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 800) ..... 50D-8
Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 825 and 875) ..... 50D-9
Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 925 and 975) ..... 50D-10
Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215 Tractors (Tires with SRI 925, 975, and 1025) ..... 50D-11
Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission for 50 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 800) ..... 50D-12
Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission for 50 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 825 and 875) ..... 50D-13
Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission for 50 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 925 and 975) ..... 50D-14
Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission for 50 km/h (20/20), on 6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215 Tractors—Tires with SRI 925, 975, and 1025 ..... 50D-15
Travel Speeds—DirectDrive Transmission for 40 km/h (24/24) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 800, 825, 875, 925, and 975) ..... 50D-16
Travel Speeds—DirectDrive Transmission for 50 km/h (24/24) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 800, 825, 875, 925, and 975) ..... 50D-17
Travel Speeds—DirectDrive Transmission for 40 km/h (24/24) on 6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215 Tractors (Tires with SRI 925, 975, and 1025) ..... 50D-18
Travel Speeds—DirectDrive Transmission for 50 km/h (24/24) on 6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215 Tractors (Tires with SRI 925, 975, and 1025) ..... 50D-19

Page

**AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission**
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Controls ..... 50G-1
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Park Lock ..... 50G-1
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Reverse Drive Lever ..... 50G-1
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Range-Shift Lever ..... 50G-3
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Gearshift Buttons ..... 50G-3
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Clutch Pedal and Clutch Button ..... 50G-4
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Automatic Gear Shifting ..... 50G-5
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Speed Control Pedal and Hand Throttle ..... 50G-5
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Cold-Weather Operation ..... 50G-6
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Auto Mode ..... 50G-6
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—SoftShift ..... 50G-7
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Reverse/Forward Ratio ..... 50G-7
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Speed Matching ..... 50G-8
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Start-Up Gear ..... 50G-8
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—PowrReverser™ ..... 50G-9
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Come-Home Mode ..... 50G-9
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Towing the Tractor ..... 50G-10
Backup Alarm (If Equipped) ..... 50G-10

**DirectDrive Transmission**
DirectDrive Transmission—Controls ..... 50I-1
DirectDrive Transmission—Park Lock ..... 50I-1
DirectDrive Transmission—Reverse Drive Lever ..... 50I-2
DirectDrive Transmission—Range-Shift Unit ..... 50I-3
DirectDrive Transmission—Shift Lever ..... 50I-4
DirectDrive Transmission—Speed Control Pedal and Hand Throttle ..... 50I-5
DirectDrive Transmission—Brake Pedals ..... 50I-6
DirectDrive Transmission—Clutch Pedal ..... 50I-6
DirectDrive Transmission—Cold-Weather Starting ..... 50I-7
DirectDrive Transmission—Special Features when Maneuvering the Tractor ..... 50I-7
DirectDrive Transmission—Adjust Maximum Travel Set Speed ..... 50I-7
DirectDrive Transmission—Set Maximum Engine Speed ..... 50I-8
DirectDrive Transmission—Adjust Engine Set Speed ..... 50I-9
DirectDrive Transmission—Set Operating Mode ..... 50I-10
DirectDrive Transmission—Set Engine Speed Reduction (Custom Setting) ..... 50I-11
DirectDrive Transmission—Set Engine Droop (Custom Setting) ..... 50I-11
DirectDrive Transmission—Adjust Engine Speed for Additional Load Anticipation ..... 50I-12

Page

DirectDrive Transmission—Set Reverse/ Forward Speed Ratio ..... 50I-13
DirectDrive Transmission—AutoClutch Settings ..... 50I-13
DirectDrive Transmission—Set the Start Gear ..... 50I-14
DirectDrive Transmission—SoftShift when Changing Gears ..... 50I-15
DirectDrive Transmission—Customize Vehicle Behavior ..... 50I-16
DirectDrive Transmission—Operate with Trailer on Hillsides in Slippery Conditions .... 50I-16
DirectDrive Transmission—Stop and Park the Tractor ..... 50I-16
DirectDrive Transmission—Come-Home Mode ..... 50I-18
DirectDrive Transmission—Towing the Tractor ..... 50I-18
Backup Alarm (If Equipped) ..... 50I-18

**AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission**
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Controls ..... 50J-1
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Park Lock ..... 50J-1
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Reverse Drive Lever ..... 50J-2
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Speed Control Lever ..... 50J-3
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Speed Control Pedal and Hand Throttle ..... 50J-4
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Brake Pedals ..... 50J-5
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Clutch Pedal ..... 50J-5
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Special Features when Maneuvering the Tractor ..... 50J-5
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Cold-Weather Starting ..... 50J-6
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Set Travel Speed ..... 50J-7
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Maximum Engine Speed ..... 50J-8
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Set Operating Mode ..... 50J-9
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Set Engine Speed Reduction (Custom Setting) ..... 50J-10
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Set Engine Droop (Custom Setting) ..... 50J-11
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Adjust Engine Speed for Additional Load Anticipation ..... 50J-11
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Set Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio ..... 50J-12
AutoPowr™/IVT™—AutoClutch Sensitivity ..... 50J-13
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Operation on Hillsides in Slippery Conditions ..... 50J-14
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Use Creeper Mode ..... 50J-14
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Use Individual Brake Pedals ..... 50J-15
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Speed Control Pedal Mode ..... 50J-16
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Stop and Park the Tractor ..... 50J-17
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Come-Home Mode ..... 50J-18
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Towing the Tractor ..... 50J-18
Backup Alarm (If Equipped) ..... 50J-18

**AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission with CommandPRO™ Joystick**
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Basic Functions .... 50K-1
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Park Lock ..... 50K-2
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Start to Drive ..... 50K-3

Page

CommandPRO™ Joystick—Increase and Reduce Travel Speed ..... 50K-4
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Change Direction of Travel ..... 50K-5
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Change Travel Speed using the Speed Control Pedal ..... 50K-6
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Comfort Function for Quick Adjustment of the Speed Control Pedal Range ..... 50K-7
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Slow Forward and Reverse Travel ..... 50K-8
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Triggering the Travel Speed ..... 50K-8
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Maximum Speed/Stopping ..... 50K-8
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set the Characteristics for Increasing and Decreasing Travel Speed ..... 50K-9
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set and Store Travel Speeds (Travel Set Speed) ..... 50K-11
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Limit Maximum Speed for Forward and Reverse Travel ..... 50K-13
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Target Travel Speed when Changing Direction of Travel .. 50K-13
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Engine Speed / Hand Throttle Module ..... 50K-14
CommandPRO™ Joystick—PTO Operation / Engine Speed Setting ..... 50K-15
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set the Operating Mode ..... 50K-15
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Reset Custom Setting to Default ..... 50K-16
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set Engine Speed Increase (Custom Setting) ..... 50K-16
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set Engine Droop (Custom Setting) ..... 50K-18
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Operating on Hillsides in Slippery Conditions ..... 50K-18
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Use Creeper Mode ..... 50K-19
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Use Individual Brake Pedals ..... 50K-19
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Stop and Park the Tractor ..... 50K-20
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Cold-Weather Starting ..... 50K-21
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Come-Home Mode ..... 50K-21
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Towing the Tractor ..... 50K-21
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Assignment of Functions ..... 50K-22
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Lock Out Functions ..... 50K-24
Backup Alarm (If Equipped) ..... 50K-24

**PTO Shaft, Hitches, and Trailer Hitches**
Hitch—Maximum Lifting Force ..... 60-1

**PTO Shaft—General Information**
Front PTO—PTO Shield ..... 60A-1
Rear PTO—PTO Shield ..... 60A-1
None-Rotating PTO Guard ..... -2
Operating Instructions ..... 60A-2

Page

PTO Speeds ..... 60A-3
PTO Options ..... 60A-3

**Front PTO**
Front PTO ..... 60B-1
Engage and Disengage the Front PTO ..... 60B-1
Operate PTO with CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 60B-2
Front PTO—PTO Automatic Shutoff Function (If Equipped) ..... 60B-3

**Rear PTO**
Rear PTO ..... 60C-1
Engage and Disengage the Rear PTO ..... 60C-1
Operate PTO with CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 60C-2
Rear PTO—Select Standard Speed (Shiftable PTO) ..... 60C-3
Rear PTO—Fine Adjustment of PTO Speeds (Shiftable PTO) ..... 60C-4
Rear PTO—Remote Control and Function ..... 60C-5
Rear PTO—PTO Automatic Shutoff Function (If available) ..... 60C-6
Rear PTO—Change the PTO Stub Shaft ..... 60C-7
Rear PTO—Connect an Implement ..... 60C-7

**Front Hitch**
Economy Front Hitch Controls ..... 60D-1
Economy Front Hitch ..... 60D-1
Premium Front Hitch ..... 60D-4
Premium Front Hitch—Set Transport Position and Operating Depth ..... 60D-7
Premium Front Hitch—Set the Raise Height Limit ..... 60D-8
Premium Front Hitch—Set Rate-of-Drop ..... 60D-8
Premium Front Hitch—Set the Raise Rate ..... 60D-8
Premium Front Hitch—Activate Single-Acting Mode ..... 60D-9
Premium Front Hitch—Automatically Activate Float Position (with CommandPRO™ Joystick) ..... 60D-9
Premium Front Hitch—Activate Float Position ..... 60D-11
Premium Front Hitch—Activate Float Position Automatically ..... 60D-11
Front Hitch—Center Link ..... 60D-13
Front Hitch—Center Link Positions ..... 60D-13
Front Hitch—Hook-Type Center Link ..... 60D-14

**Rear Hitch**
Rear Hitch—Operation without CommandARM™ ..... 60E-1
Rear Hitch—Operation with CommandARM™ ..... 60E-1
Rear Hitch—Settings and Functions in CommandCenter™ (Standard Version) ..... 60E-2
Rear Hitch—Linear Hitch Mode (Optional) ..... 60E-3
Rear Hitch—**Linear**Hitch Mode ON ..... 60E-4
Rear Hitch—**Linear**Hitch Mode OFF ..... 60E-4
Rear Hitch—General Information on Electronic Hitch Sensing ..... 60E-5
Rear Hitch—Use the Depth Control Lever ..... 60E-6
Rear Hitch—Set Operating Depth ..... 60E-8
Rear Hitch—Use the Float Position ..... 60E-8
Rear Hitch—Set the Raise Height Limit ..... 60E-9
Rear Hitch—Adjust the Rate-of-Drop ..... 60E-10

Page

Rear Hitch—Set the Raise Rate ..... 60E-11
Rear Hitch—Draft/Depth Control Adjustment ... 60E-11
Rear Hitch—Use the Depth Control ..... 60E-12
Rear Hitch—Use Draft Control ..... 60E-12
Rear Hitch—Adjust Slip Sensitivity (If Equipped) ..... 60E-13
Rear Hitch—Set Locking Height of the Stabilizer Bar (If Equipped) ..... 60E-14
Rear Hitch—Driving under Load with Mounted Implement ..... 60E-14
Rear Hitch—Hitch Dampening ..... 60E-15
Rear Hitch—Remote Control ..... 60E-16
Rear Hitch—Direct Actuation ..... 60E-17
Three-Point Hitch ..... 60E-17
Telescopic Draft Links ..... 60E-18
Quick-Coupling (Hook-Type) Draft Links ..... 60E-18
Attach Three-Point Hitch Mounted and Drawn Implements ..... 60E-19
Leveling Implement ..... 60E-20
Center Link ..... 60E-20
Center Link Positions ..... 60E-21
Hook-Type Center Link ..... 60E-21
Hydraulic Center Link ..... 60E-21
EasyGuide™ Center Link (If Equipped) ..... 60E-23
Hydraulic Center Link — Remote Control ..... 60E-24
Adjust Lift Links ..... 60E-24
Lift Links—Adapt for Different Use Cases ..... 60E-25
Sway Blocks, Category II (If Equipped) ..... 60E-26
Sway Blocks, Category III/IIIN (if Equipped) .... 60E-27
Stabilizer Bar (If Equipped) ..... 60E-27
Stabilizing System (If Equipped) ..... 60E-27
Draft Links—Adjust Spreading Dimension ..... 60E-28
Adjust Draft Links for Category II/IIIN or III (If Equipped) ..... 60E-29
Telescopic Draft Links—Convert Category III and IIIN (If Equipped) ..... 60E-29
Quick Hitch—Set Category III and IIIN ..... 60E-30
Hydraulic Stabilizer Bars (If Equipped) ..... 60E-31
Adjust the Spreading Dimension on Hydraulic Stabilizer Bars ..... 60E-31

**Trailer Hitches**
Trailer Hitches—Foreword ..... 60F-1
CAT II Drawbar ..... 60F-1
CAT III Drawbar ..... 60F-1
Proper Use of Drawbar ..... 60F-2
Lock the Hitch Pins ..... 60F-2
Lock the Height-Adjustable Trailer Hitch ..... 60F-3
Latch for Telescopic Draft Links ..... 60F-3
Hitch Jaw ..... 60F-4
Trailer Hitch with Piton-Fix or Ball-Type (Rigid) ..... 60F-4
Height-Adjustable Ball-Type Hitch (Version 1) .... 60F-6
Height-Adjustable Ball-Type Hitch (Version 2) .... 60F-6
Height-Adjustable Trailer Hitch ..... 60F-7
Extendable Ball-Type Hitch (Not Available for All Models) ..... 60F-8
Remote Control for Trailer Hitch (If Equipped) ... 60F-9
Hydraulic Pickup Hitch (Mechanically Actuated) ..... 60F-10
Hydraulic Pickup Hitch (Electrically Actuated) .. 60F-11

Page

**Hydraulic System**
Selective Control Valves (SCVs)—Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal (6R 145R, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 70-1
Selective Control Valves (SCVs)—Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 70-1
Using Large-Volume Hydraulic Cylinders ..... 70-2
Additional Oil Reservoir, Optional (6R 145R, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 70-2
Additional Oil Reservoir, Optional (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 70-2

**Hydraulic Connections**
Fittings of Selective Control Valves (SCVs) ..... 70A-1
Connect Hydraulic Hoses to SCVs ..... 70A-1
Disconnect Hydraulic Hoses from SCVs ..... 70A-3
Connect or Disconnect Hydraulic Hoses to or from SCVs at Front Hitch (If Equipped) ..... 70A-4
Hydraulic Connections for Implements and Hydraulic Motors ..... 70A-6
Connect Implements to SCVs ..... 70A-8
Adjustable Power Beyond Valve ..... 70A-9

**Selective Control Valves (SCVs)—Controls**
Mechanical SCV Control Levers ..... 70B-1
Mechanical SCV Control Levers—Transport Lock ..... 70B-2
Mechanical SCV—Raise Rate ..... 70B-2
Mechanical SCV—Set Feature Mode ..... 70B-2
Mechanical SCV—Pressure Settings for Series 450 ..... 70B-3
Electrical SCV Control Levers (Side Console) .. 70B-3
Electrical SCV Control Levers (CommandARM™) ..... 70B-5
Electrical SCV Control Levers—Neutral Position ..... 70B-6
Electrical SCV Control Levers—Extend and Extend Click Position ..... 70B-6
Electrical SCV Control Levers—Retract and Retract Click Position ..... 70B-6
Electrical SCV Control Levers—Float Position (Detent) ..... 70B-7

**Selective Control Valves (SCVs)—Settings**
Electrical SCV Main Page ..... 70C-1
Electrical SCV—Activate/Deactivate Independent Mode ..... 70C-1
Electrical SCV—Set Flow Time ..... 70C-2
Electrical SCV—Electrical Set Flow Rate ..... 70C-3
Electrical SCV—Set Responsiveness ..... 70C-4
Electrical SCV—Activate/Deactivate Loader Mode ..... 70C-5
Operator Presence Sensor (For North America, Australia, and New Zealand Only) ..... 70C-5

**Front Loader**
Front Loader Mounting Frames for Loaders 640R/643R, 660R/663R, and 680R/683R .... 70D-1
Front Loader—Hydraulic Quick Release (If Equipped) ..... 70D-1
Front Loader—Influence of Engine Speed on Lifting Function ..... 70D-2

Page

Mechanical Joystick (Factory Installed)—Controls ..... 70D-2
Electrical Joystick—Controls ..... 70D-3
Electrical Joystick—Layout and Functions ..... 70D-4
Electrical Joystick—Idendify Software Version ..... 70D-6
Electrical Joystick (Only with Software until MY23.5)—Lock Function (Transport Lock) ... 70D-7
Electrical Joystick with CommandARM™ (Only with Software from MY23.5)—Lock Function (Transport Lock) ..... 70D-9
Electrical Joystick—Hand Presence Detection System, Error Message ..... 70D-10
Electrical Joystick—Setup of Controls ..... 70D-11
Electrical Joystick—Assign an SCV to a Motion Axis of the Joystick ..... 70D-12

**Front Loader RTP—Return-to-Position Function**
RTP—Front Loader with Return-to-Position Function ..... 70E-1
RTP—Access the Return-to-Position Page ..... 70E-1
RTP—Return-to-Position Page (Functions) ..... 70E-1
RTP—Shortcut Keys and Run Page ..... 70E-2
RTP—Functions of the Joystick ..... 70E-3
RTP—Enable Use of the Function ..... 70E-4
RTP—Prepare the Joystick ..... 70E-4
RTP—Operate the Boom ..... 70E-5
RTP—Operate the Bucket ..... 70E-6
RTP—Select and Save an Implement ..... 70E-6
RTP—Set the Return-to-Position Function ..... 70E-8
RTP—Set the Responsiveness ..... 70E-9

**Front Loader Functions RTP—ESL and LTH**
Front Loader Functions—Automatic Tool Alignment ..... 70F-1
ESL—Electronic Self-Leveling ..... 70F-1
LTH—Leveling to Horizon ..... 70F-2

**Front Loader Function—Dynamic Weighing System DWS**
Front Loader Function—Dynamic Weighing System DWS ..... 70G-1
DWS—User Interface ..... 70G-2
DWS—Single Material and Material Groups ..... 70G-2
DWS—Select Type of Material ..... 70G-2
DWS—Set Tare Weight to Zero ..... 70G-3
DWS—Load without Target Weight Input ..... 70G-3
DWS—Joystick, Assign Function of Button ..... 70G-4
DWS—Load with Specification of Target Weight or Number of Units ..... 70G-5
DWS—Load a Material Group ..... 70G-6
DWS—Display During Loading ..... 70G-8
DWS—Load a Subset ..... 70G-9
DWS—Create and Save Single Materials ..... 70G-10
DWS—Create and Save Material Group ..... 70G-10
DWS—Overview of Measurements ..... 70G-11

**Wheels and Tires**
Tractor Models and Corresponding Axles—Overview, Tractors 6R 110 to 6R 250 (MY22- ) with Cab ..... 80-1
Tires and Wheels—Foreword ..... 80-2

Page

General Wheel, Tire, and Tread Guidelines ..... 80-2
Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components ..... 80-3
Change to a Different Tire Size ..... 80-3
Changing the Tire Combination ..... 80-5
Use of Dual Wheels (Easy-to-Attach) ..... 80-5
Service Tires Safely ..... 80-6
Change Wheels Safely ..... 80-6
Wheel Exchange with Wheel Weights ..... 80-7
Tire Combinations—Front-Wheel Drive Axle Tractors 6R 110 to 6R 250 (MY22- ) with Cab ..... 80-7
Tire Labeling—Ascertain the Load Capacity of Tires ..... 80-11
Tire Load Index ..... 80-12
Tire Pressures ..... 80-12
Tire Inflation Pressure Guidelines ..... 80-12
Special Requirements for Very High Flexion (VF) Front Tires When Driving on Road ..... 80-13
Special Requirements for 600/70R28 Tires on Tractors 6R 175, 6R 195 and 6R 215 with a Top Speed of 50 km/h ..... 80-14
Select Tire Inflation Pressure ..... 80-16

**Front Wheels, Tires, and Tread Widths**

Tires and Wheels—Foreword ..... 80A-1
Front Tires with Front-Wheel Drive ..... 80A-1
Front-Wheel Drive Axle—Toe-In Check and Adjustment ..... 80A-1
Front-Wheel Drive Axle—Check Toe-In (Conventional Method) ..... 80A-1
Front-Wheel Drive Axle—Check Toe-In Using a Laser Wheel-Measuring Tool ..... 80A-2
Front-Wheel Drive Axle—Adjust Toe-In ..... 80A-2
Instructions for Front-Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 2, 8, and 16 Positions ..... 80A-2
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 80A-4
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 80A-7
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 80A-8
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 80A-13
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 80A-16
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 80A-22

**Steering Stop and Fender—Settings**

Adjust Fenders ..... 80B-1
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Identify Axle Type ..... 80B-2
Notes on Adjusting the Fenders ..... 80B-3

Page

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop (750 and 755) ..... 80B-4
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1 ..... 80B-6
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2 ..... 80B-14
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1 ..... 80B-22
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2 ..... 80B-30

**Rear Wheels, Tires, and Tread Widths**

Tires and Wheels—Foreword ..... 80C-1
Instructions for Rear Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 2, 8, and 16 Positions (Flanged Axle) ..... 80C-1
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 80C-3
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 80C-4
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 80C-5
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Flanged Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 80C-6
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions—Flanged Axles, Bolt Circle Diameter 275 mm (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 80C-7
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions—Flanged Axles, Bolt Circle Diameter 335 mm (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 80C-9
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 80C-11
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 80C-17
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 80C-18
Steel Adjustable Wheels in Combination with Adjustable Rear Axles ..... 80C-20
Notes on Rear Wheels—Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 86, 92, and 100 mm with Single Tapered Clamping Sleeves ..... 80C-21
Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 86, 92, and 100 mm with Single Tapered Clamping Sleeves—Adjust Tread Widths for Cast Rear Wheels ..... 80C-22
Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 86, 92, and 100 mm with Single Tapered Clamping Sleeves—Adjust Tread Widths

Page

for Steel Rear Wheels (with Adjusting Pinion) ..... 80C-23
Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 86, 92, and 100 mm with Single Tapered Clamping Sleeves—Adjust Tread Widths for Steel Rear Wheels (without Adjusting Pinion) ..... 80C-23
Notes on Rear Wheels—Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 100 mm with Double-Tapered Clamping Sleeves ..... 80C-24
Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 100 mm with Double-Tapered Clamping Sleeves—Adjust Tread Widths for Steel and Cast Rear Wheels (6R 175 to 6R 250) . 80C-26
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 80C-28
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 80C-32
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 80C-35
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 80C-37

**Operator's Cab**
Avoid Contact with Agricultural Chemicals ..... 90-1
Clean Vehicle of Hazardous Pesticides ..... 90-1
Emergency Exits ..... 90-2
Roll-Over Protective Structure ..... 90-2
Use Seat Belt ..... 90-2
Tractors with Cab Suspension ..... 90-3

**Seat Adjustment**
Seat Adjustment and Functions (6R Series) ..... 90A-1
CommandARM™—Adjust Height ..... 90A-5
Instructional Seat for Training Purposes ..... 90A-5

**Steering Column**
Adjust the Steering Wheel ..... 90B-1

**Mirrors**
Electrically Adjustable Outside Mirrors ..... 90C-1
Adjust Interior Mirror ..... 90C-1

**Access Steps**
Access Steps and Handrails ..... 90D-1
Remove and Install Right Access Step ..... 90D-1
Remove and Install Left Access Step ..... 90D-2

**Wiper/Washer System**
Wiper and Washer System ..... 90E-1

**Heater/Ventilation/Air Conditioning (HVAC)**
Heating and Ventilation ..... 90F-1
Air Flow Distribution, Description ..... 90F-2
Heater/Ventilation/Air-Conditioning System and Rear Window Heater ..... 90F-2

Page

**Lights**
Overview of the Lights ..... 90G-1
Shift Lever for Turn Signal and Horn with Detent Position ..... 90G-3
Shift Lever for Turn Signal and Horn without Detent Position ..... 90G-3
Light Switch (Low/High-Beam Headlights/ Worklights) ..... 90G-4
Select Headlights ..... 90G-4
Select Worklights ..... 90G-5
Worklights of ISOBUS Implement ..... 90G-8
Worklights on Front Loader (If Equipped) ..... 90G-9
Select Egress Light ..... 90G-9
Switch On the Hazard Warning Lights ..... 90G-10
Beacon Light (Optional) ..... 90G-11
Access-Step Light ..... 90G-11
Dome Lights ..... 90G-11
Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket ..... 90G-12

**Power Outlet Sockets**
Sockets — Overview, Cab without CommandARM™ ..... 90H-1
Sockets—Overview, Cab with CommandARM™ ..... 90H-2
Socket for GreenStar™ Display ..... 90H-2
Ethernet Socket for Universal Display ..... 90H-3
USB Service Connection for CommandCenter™ ..... 90H-3
Socket For Video Camera ..... 90H-3
3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket and Power Outlet Socket Strip (12 V), (SAE) ..... 90H-4
12-V Power Outlet Socket/Cigarette Lighter ..... 90H-5
Socket for 2nd Monitor ..... 90H-5
ISOBUS Socket in Cab ..... 90H-5
Signal Socket According to ISO Standard 11786 ..... 90H-6
USB-A Charging Sockets ..... 90H-6
USB-C Charging Sockets ..... 90H-6
12-V Socket on CommandARM™ ..... 90H-7
Diagnostic Connector (CAN Bus) ..... 90H-7
Radio A—Auxiliary and USB Inputs ..... 90H-7
Touchscreen Radio—Auxiliary and USB Inputs ..... 90H-7
3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (12 V, ECE), Front Hitch ..... 90H-8
ISOBUS Socket (ISB), Rear Hitch ..... 90H-8
ISOBUS Socket (ISB), Front Hitch (Not Available for All Models) ..... 90H-9
Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket, Rear Hitch ..... 90H-9
Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket, Front Hitch ..... 90H-9

**Accessories**
Storage Tray ..... 90I-1
Controls for Hydraulic Quick Release and Worklights on Front Loader (If Equipped) ..... 90I-1
Smartphone Holder ..... 90I-1
Install Additional Monitors ..... 90I-2
Mounting Rail for Additional Control Instruments or Monitors (If Equipped) ..... 90I-2
Open Rear Window ..... 90I-3
Rear Window - Cable Guides ..... 90I-3
Roof Hatch (If Equipped) ..... 90I-3
Pull-Down Sunshade ..... 90I-3
Lockable Tank Filler Cap ..... 90I-4

Page

**Performance Ballast**
Ballasting Information and Guidelines for Tractors with Single Tires ..... 100-1
General Guidelines for Tractor Weight Based on Engine Horsepower (according to UN ECE R120, using PS as Unit of Measurement) ..... 100-1
Selection of Weights ..... 100-2
Load on Rear Wheels ..... 100-2
Measure Rear Wheel Slip ..... 100-2
Fill Tires with Water ..... 100-3
Drain Tires ..... 100-3
Rear Wheel Ballast Weights (Standard Version) ..... 100-3
Change Wheel Weights Safely (Type A) ..... 100-5
Change Wheel Weights Safely (Type B) ..... 100-5
Weight in Three-Point Hitch ..... 100-6
Attach Pickup Weight to the Front Hitch ..... 100-6
Attach the Pickup Weight to the Rear Hitch ..... 100-7
Attach Pickup Weight to the Basic Weight ..... 100-8
Install Front Weights ..... 100-9

**Transport**
Transporting Tractor ..... 110-1
Lashing the Tractor on a Transport Trailers ..... 110-1
Wash Machine After Unloading ..... 110-3
Driving on Public Roads ..... 110-4
Loads, Towing ..... 110-4
Use Safety Chain ..... 110-5
Freeing a Mired Machine ..... 110-6
Towing the Tractor ..... 110-6
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Towing the Tractor ..... 110-6
DirectDrive Transmission—Towing the Tractor ..... 110-7
AutoPowr™/IVT™—Towing the Tractor ..... 110-8
CommandPRO™ Joystick—Towing the Tractor ..... 110-8
Release the Park Lock Manually ..... 110-8

**Fuel, Lubricants, and Coolant**
Oil Filters ..... 200-1
Fuel Filters ..... 200-1
Storing Fuel ..... 200-1
Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ ..... 200-1

**Diesel Fuel**
Diesel Fuel ..... 200A-1
Handling and Storing Diesel Fuel ..... 200A-1
Lubricity of Diesel Fuel ..... 200A-2
Testing Diesel Fuel ..... 200A-2
Biodiesel Fuel ..... 200A-2
Minimizing the Effect of Cold Weather on Diesel Engines ..... 200A-3
Supplemental Diesel Fuel Additives ..... 200A-4

**Diesel Exhaust Fluid**
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) — Use in Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Equipped Engines ..... 200B-1
Refilling Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank ..... 200B-1
Storing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) ..... 200B-2
Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) ..... 200B-2
Disposal of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) ..... 200B-3

Page

**Engine Oil—Final Tier 4 Engines Only**
Diesel Engine Break-In OiL ..... 200CA-1
Diesel Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, Stage IV, and Stage V ..... 200CA-1
Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals ..... 200CA-2
Diesel Engine Oil Service Interval for Operation at High Altitude ..... 200CA-2

**Engine Coolant**
Diesel Engine Coolant (engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners) ..... 200D-1
Operating in Warm Temperature Climates ..... 200D-1
Water Quality for Mixing with Coolant Concentrate ..... 200D-2
Testing Coolant Freeze Point ..... 200D-2

**Other Lubricants**
Transmission and Hydraulic Oil ..... 200E-1
Oil for Front-Wheel Drive Axle ..... 200E-1
Multipurpose Extreme Pressure (EP) Grease ..... 200E-2
Grease ..... 200E-2
Multipurpose Grease ..... 200E-3
Mixing of Lubricants ..... 200E-3
Lubricant Storage ..... 200E-3
Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants ..... 200E-3

**Service—General Information**
Required Emission-Related Information ..... 210-1
Safe Maintenance and Cleaning ..... 210-1
Using High-Pressure Washers ..... 210-1
Observe Service Intervals ..... 210-1
Maintenance Intervals ..... 210-2
Raise the Hood ..... 210-2
Open Service Door for Dipstick (If Equipped) ..... 210-3
Open Service Doors ..... 210-3
Bleed Air from Fuel System (6-Cylinder Engines) ..... 210-3
Compressed-Air Coupler (If Equipped) ..... 210-5
Jack Up the Tractor, Lifting Points ..... 210-6
General Instructions Regarding the Condition of the Tractor ..... 210-8
Inspect/Replace Hydraulic Hoses ..... 210-8
Important Instructions Regarding Alternator ..... 210-8
Note on Wheels and Tires ..... 210-9
Notes on, Before Initial Start-Up and Daily Service ..... 210-9
Service Checks (If Equipped) ..... 210-9
Instructions for Starting up the Air-Conditioning System ..... 210-10
Unified Inch Bolt and Screw Torque Values ..... 210-11
Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values ..... 210-12

**Service Intervals—Only Tractors with Final Tier 4 Engines (6 Cylinder)**
GENERAL INFORMATION ..... 210B-1
Notes ..... 210B-1
Service Daily or Every 10 Operating Hours ..... 210B-1
Service (As Required, Annually, Every 2 and 3 Years)—Only on Tractors with Final Tier 4 Engines (6-Cylinder) ..... 210B-2
Periodic Service—Only on Tractors with Final Tier 4 Engines (6-Cylinder) ..... 210B-3

Page

**Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter** ..... 210B-3
Engine Oil and Filter Change ..... 210B-6
Engine Oil and Filter Change ..... 210B-7
Engine Oil and Filter Change ..... 210B-8
Engine Oil and Filter Change ..... 210B-9
Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters ..... 210B-10
Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters ..... 210B-11
Service the Cooling System ..... 210B-12
Service the Cooling System ..... 210B-13
Service the DEF System ..... 210B-14
Service the DEF System ..... 210B-15
Yearly ..... 210B-16
Yearly ..... 210B-17
Service after 100 Operating Hours ..... 210B-18
Service after 750 Operating Hours ..... 210B-18
Service after 1500 Operating Hours ..... 210B-20
Service after 2250 Operating Hours ..... 210B-21
Service after 3000 Operating Hours ..... 210B-22
Service after 3750 Operating Hours ..... 210B-23
Service after 4500 Operating Hours ..... 210B-25
Service after 5250 Operating Hours ..... 210B-26
Service after 6000 Operating Hours ..... 210B-27
Service after 6750 Operating Hours ..... 210B-28
Service after 7500 Operating Hours ..... 210B-29
Service after 8250 Operating Hours ..... 210B-31
Service after 9000 Operating Hours ..... 210B-32
Service after 9750 Operating Hours ..... 210B-33
Service after 10000 Operating Hours ..... 210B-35
Information about Further Services ..... 210B-35
Record for Further Services ..... 210B-36

**Service—Cleaning**
Clean CommandCenter™ Screen ..... 220A-1
Clean Radiator, Viscous Fan, Condenser, and Engine Environment (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 220A-1
Clean Radiator, Viscous Fan, Condenser, and Engine Environment (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 220A-1
Clean Cab Air Filters ..... 220A-2
Check the Fuel Filter (6-Cylinder Engines) ..... 220A-2
Service Fuel Tank ..... 220A-3
Check Filter of Fuel Tank Vent (Only for Tank Caps with Bayonet Lock**and**a Short Shaft) .. 220A-3
Clean Screen on Filler Neck of DEF Tank ..... 220A-4
Check Filter of DEF Tank Vent (If Equipped) ... 220A-4
Cleaning Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank ..... 220A-5

**Service—Electrical System**
Disconnect the Electrical Circuit of Battery ..... 220B-1
Access to the Battery ..... 220B-1
Access to Fuses ..... 220B-2
Fuse and Relay of Electrical Starting Aid ..... 220B-2
Fuses and Relays for Trailer Brake System .... 220B-3
Fuse and Relay Box (PLB) ..... 220B-4
Fuses and Relays (LCS) (AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission) ..... 220B-6
Fuses and Relays (LCS) (DirectDrive Transmission) ..... 220B-11
Fuses and Relays (LCS) (AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission) ..... 220B-16

Page

Check Engine Ground Connection ..... 220B-21
Starter Motor ..... 220B-22
Check Safety Device of PTO Actuation ..... 220B-22
Check the Movement Inhibitor (AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission) ..... 220B-22
Check the Movement Inhibitor (DirectDrive Transmission) ..... 220B-23
Check the Movement Inhibitor (AutoPowr™/ IVT™ Transmission) ..... 220B-23
Check the Movement Inhibitor (AutoPowr™/ IVT™ Transmission with CommandPro™ Joystick) ..... 220B-23
Light Test ..... 220B-23
Handling Halogen Bulbs Safely ..... 220B-23
Safe Maintenance and Cleaning ..... 220B-24
Replace Bulb of Low-Beam Headlight on Headlight in the Engine Hood ..... 220B-24
Replace Bulb of High-Beam Headlight on Headlight in the Engine Hood ..... 220B-25
Replace Bulb of Worklight in the Engine Hood ..... 220B-25
Replace Bulb of Turn Signal and Clearance Lights on Cab Frame ..... 220B-25
Replace Bulb of Headlights on Cab Frame .... 220B-26
Replace Bulb of Tail Brake Light/Turn Signal on Fender ..... 220B-26
Replace Bulb of Worklights on Cab Frame, Cab Roof, or Rear Fender ..... 220B-27
Replace Bulb of License Plate Light ..... 220B-28
Replace Bulb of Beacon Light ..... 220B-28
Replace Bulb of Cab Lighting ..... 220B-30
Replace Bulb of Lighting of the Transmission Shift Unit ..... 220B-30

**Service—Check Hardware Torques**
Tighten Front Wheel Bolts—Front-Wheel Drive Axles ..... 220C-1
Tighten Rear Wheel Bolts—Flanged Axles ..... 220C-2
Tighten Rear Wheel Bolts—Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 86, 92, and 100 mm with Single Tapered Clamping Sleeves ..... 220C-2
Tighten Rear-Wheel Bolts—Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 100 mm with Double Tapered Clamping Sleeves (6R 175 to 6R 250) ..... 220C-3
Tighten Screws of Wheel Weights ..... 220C-3
Check Hardware Torque of Front Hitch - ..... 220C-4
Front Loader Mounting Frame (Maintenance) .. 220C-4
Tighten Screws of CAT II Drawbar ..... 220C-4
Tighten Screws of CAT III Drawbar ..... 220C-5
Tighten Screws of Trailer Hitch, Guide Rails ... 220C-5
Tighten Screws of Ball-Type Hitch with Attached Arms for Forced Steering ..... 220C-5
Tighten Screws of Extendable Ball-Type Hitch (Not Available for All Models) ..... 220C-5
Tighten Screws of Pickup Hitch ..... 220C-6

**Service—Checks**
Check Engine Oil Level (6-Cylinder Engines) .. 220D-1
Check Engine Drive Belt for Wear ..... 220D-1
Check Viscous Fan of Cooling System ..... 220D-1
Check Coolant Level (6-Cylinder Engines) ..... 220D-1
Check Air Intake Hoses (6-Cylinder Engines) .. 220D-2

Page

Check Oil Level of Axle Housing on Front-Wheel Drive Axle (750 and 755) ..... 220D-2
Check Oil Level of Final Drives without Brakes on Front-Wheel Drive Axle (750 and 755) ..... 220D-2
Check Accumulator of Front Axle Suspension ..... 220D-3
Check Oil Level of Transmission and Hydraulic System ..... 220D-3
Check Leak-Off Oil Container (If Equipped) .... 220D-3
Inspect Hydraulic Hoses ..... 220D-4
Check Closing Mechanisms and Rubber Seals of the Doors, Windows, and Roof Hatches of Cab ..... 220D-4
Check Dust Prefilter of Cab ..... 220D-4
Inspect Seat Belt ..... 220D-4
Check Brakes ..... 220D-4
Bleed and Check the Brake System ..... 220D-4
Check for Condensed Water on Air Brake System ..... 220D-4
Check the Manually Operated Hitch for Wear .. 220D-5
Check CUNA Trailer Hitch (Manually Operated) for Wear ..... 220D-5
Check Trailer Hitch (Remotely Operated) for Wear ..... 220D-6
Trailer Hitch, Check the Guide Rails ..... 220D-7
Check Piton-Fix Trailer Hitch for Wear ..... 220D-7
Check Ball-Type Hitch for Wear ..... 220D-8
Check Drawbar for Wear ..... 220D-8
Check Tow Hook on Pickup Hitch for Wear .... 220D-9
Check Front Loader Dynamic Weighing System (DWS) ..... 220D-9

**Service—Change**
Replace Bulbs ..... 220E-1
Replace Engine Oil Filter ..... 220E-1
Change Engine Oil (6-Cylinder Engines) ..... 220E-1
Replace Filter of Oil Separator in Crankcase Vent (If Equipped) ..... 220E-2
Replace Engine Torsion Damper (6-Cylinder Engines Only) ..... 220E-2
Replace Fuel Filters (6-Cylinder Engines) ..... 220E-3
Replace Engine Air Cleaner (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 220E-4
Replace Engine Air Cleaner (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 220E-4
Replace Secondary Element of Engine Air Cleaner (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 220E-5
Replace Secondary Element of Engine Air Cleaner (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 220E-5
Replace Cab Air Filters and Recirculation Air Filters ..... 220E-6
Replace Activated Carbon Filter of Cab Air Filter (If Equipped) ..... 220E-6
Cab Suspension—Fill Pressure Accumulator ... 220E-6
Change the Coolant (6-Cylinder Engines) ..... 220E-7
Change Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Unit Filter ..... 220E-8
Installation Position of In-Line DEF Filter .....220E-10
Change Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) In-Line Filter .....220E-10
Replace Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) .....220E-12

Page

Front-Wheel Drive Axle—Instructions on Changing Oil (Axle Housing and Final Drives) .....220E-12
Front-Wheel Drive Axle (750 and 755)—Change Oil of Final Drives with Brake .....220E-13
Front-Wheel Drive Axle (750 and 755)—Change Oil of Final Drives without Brake ...220E-14
Front-Wheel Drive Axle (750 and 755)—Change Oil of Axle Housing .....220E-14
Replace Transmission and Hydraulic Oil Filters, .....220E-15
Change Transmission and Hydraulic Oil and Clean Intake Screens (AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission) .....220E-16
Change Transmission and Hydraulic Oil and Clean Intake Screens (DirectDrive Transmission) .....220E-17
Change Transmission and Hydraulic Oil and Clean Intake Screens (AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission) .....220E-18
Replace Air-Drier Cartridge of Air Brake System .....220E-19
Replace Oil Filter of Front PTO (If Equipped) .220E-19
Change Oil of Front PTO (If Equipped) .....220E-20

**Service—Lubrication**
General Information for Lubrication ..... 220F-1
Unscheduled Lubrication ..... 220F-1
Lubricate Tractor - Lubrication Points ..... 220F-2
Lubricate Rear PTO Stub Shaft Support ..... 220F-4
Lubricate Rear Axle Bearings (If Equipped) .... 220F-5
Grease Hinges of Windshield (Not with Glued Windshields) ..... 220F-5

**Troubleshooting**
Transmission ..... 300A-1
Hydraulic System ..... 300A-1
Selective Control Valves ..... 300A-2
Engine ..... 300A-3
Electrical System ..... 300A-4
Operator's Cab ..... 300A-5
Premium Radio ..... 300A-6

**Troubleshooting—Diagnostic Trouble Codes and Customization**
STOP, Service Alert, and Information Indicators ..... 300B-1
Access Diagnostic Trouble Codes ..... 300B-2
Access Diagnostic Addresses ..... 300B-2

**Storage**
Shutting Down for an Extended Period ..... 400-1
Remove from Storage ..... 400-1

**Specifications**
GENERAL INFORMATION ..... 500A-1
Note on Specifications ..... 500A-1
Dimensions (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 500A-1
Dimensions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) .... 500A-3
Engine (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 500A-5
Engine (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 500A-7

Page

PTO Power Output (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 500A-9
PTO Power Output (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 500A-10
Transmission (6R 145 and 6155R) ..... 500A-10
Transmission (6R 165) ..... 500A-11
Transmission (6R 185) ..... 500A-12
Transmission (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 500A-12
Hitch (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 500A-13
Hitch (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 500A-13
Hydraulic System ..... 500A-14
Capacities (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 500A-15
Capacities (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 500A-16
Oil Withdrawal (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 500A-16
Oil Withdrawal (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 500A-17
Operating the Tractor in an Inclined Position ..... 500A-17
Using Large-Volume Hydraulic Cylinders ..... 500A-17
Loads and Weights, Part 1 (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) ..... 500A-19
Loads and Weights, Part 1 (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) ..... 500A-20
Loads and Weights, Part 2 - from MY19 ..... 500A-22
Maximum Permissible Axle- and Tire Load Capacity ..... 500A-23
Electrical System ..... 500A-24
Vibration ..... 500A-24
Identification of Air-Conditioning Systems ..... 500A-24
Safety Note Regarding the Subsequent Installation of Electrical and Electronic Appliances and/or Components ..... 500A-24
Carbon Dioxide Emissions ($CO_2$) ..... 500A-25
Limited Battery Warranty ..... 500A-26
Warranty on Tires ..... 500A-26
Emissions Control System Certification Label ..... 500A-27
EPA Non-road Emissions Control Warranty Statement—Compression Ignition ..... 500A-27
CARB Non-road Emissions Control Warranty Statement—Compression Ignition ..... 500A-29

**Serial Numbers**
Type Plates ..... 500B-1
Plate for Product Identification and Serial Numbers of Components ..... 500B-1
Plate for Product Identification Number ..... 500B-1
Engine Serial Number ..... 500B-2
Transmission Serial Number ..... 500B-4
Differential with Final Drive Serial Number ..... 500B-4
Front-Wheel Drive Serial Number ..... 500B-5
Serial Number of Operator's Cab ..... 500B-5
Serial Number of Operator's Seat ..... 500B-5
Subassembly Serial Numbers ..... 500B-6

**Change of Ownership**
Record of Changes of Ownership ..... 600-1

**Pre-Delivery Inspection**
Notes on Pre-Delivery Inspection ..... 700-1
Service Procedure ..... 700-2
..... 700-4
Copy for Owner ..... 700-5
..... 700-6
Copy for Dealer ..... 700-7
..... 700-8

## Glossary

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | O | Medium speed |
| | ++ | Fastest speed |
| Revolutions per Minute | rpm | Abbreviation |
| Air-Conditioning System | A/C | System used for conditioning the air in the operator's cab |
| Alternating Current | AC | Electrical current that reverses its direction at regularly recurring intervals |
| Accessories | ACC | Secondary electrical system |
| Armrest Control Unit | ACU | Armrest control for operating the tractor functions |
| AutoQuad Plus Transmission | AQ+ | Partial power-shiftable transmission |
| Air Quality System | AQS | System used to control conditioned air in the operator's cab |
| Automatic Temperature Control | ATC | Abbreviation |
| Cold Cranking Amperes | CCA | Amperage of a battery at low temperatures |
| CommandCenter™ | CC | Computerized system for tractor monitoring |
| Component Technical Manual | CTM | Technical manual for component maintenance |
| Diesel Exhaust Fluid | DEF | **D**iesel **E**xhaust **F**luid |
| Direct Current | DC | Electrical current flowing in one direction only |
| Diesel particulate filter | DPF | Abbreviation |
| Dynamic Weighing System | DWS | System for recording weights and quantities (front loader) |
| Engine Control Unit | ECU | Computerized system used to govern engine speed |
| Electric-Hydraulic: | EH | Electrically controlled hydraulic valve functions |
| Electro-Hydraulic Depth Control | EHDC | Abbreviation |
| Electro-Hydraulic Selective Control Valve | EH-SCV | Selective control valve driven with electrical magnetic switches |
| Electronics | ELX | Abbreviation |
| Electronic Self-Leveling | ESL | Electronic self-leveling of the loader tool (front loader) |
| Forward Set Speed | FSS | Speed control for Infinitely Variable Transmission |
| Gallons per Minute | gpm | Volume flow, measured for the period of one minute |
| Hitch Control Unit | HCU | Computerized system used to control hitch functions |
| Heavy-Duty Type | HD | Abbreviation |
| High Intensity Discharge | HID | A specific type of Xenon worklights that are used for front lighting |
| Hitch Slip Command | HSC | Computer supported system for supporting the draft response control of the hitch |
| Instrument Control Unit | ICU | Computerized system controlling tractor warning functions |
| Ignition | IGN | Control for starting and stopping the engine |
| Implement Management System | IMS | System used to control functions when turning at end of a field |
| International Standards Organization | ISO | Abbreviation |
| Electronic Operator Support | iTEC | Abbreviation for **I**ntelligent **T**otal **E**quipment **C**ontrol |
| Liters per Minute | l/min | Volume flow, measured for the period of one minute |
| Leveling to Horizon | LTH | Automatic alignment of the loader tool when changing the driving conditions (tilt/inclination), (front loader) |
| Mechanical front-wheel drive | MFWD | Mechanically powered front axle |
| PowrQuad-Plus Transmission | PQ+ | Partial power-shiftable transmission |
| Pressure Control Valve | PCV | Device to regulate pressure in a system |
| Product identification number | PIN | Serial number for product identification |
| Power Take-Off | PTO | Abbreviation |
| Return-to-Position | RTP | Bring loader boom and loader tool automatically to preselected position (front loader) |
| Control Unit for SCV Valve | SCU | Computerized system used to control selective control valve functions |
| Selective Control Valve | SCV | Device used to control remote hydraulic functions |
| Slow Moving Vehicle | SMV | Warning sign on the rear of the tractor |
| Tractor-Implement Automation | TIA | Abbreviation for **T**ractor **I**mplement **A**utomation<br>Included in TIM. |
| Tractor Implement Management | TIM | Abbreviation for **T**ractor **I**mplement **M**anagement<br>ISOBUS application |
| Front axle suspension | TLS | Abbreviation for **T**riple **L**ink **S**uspension |

LX25458,MY20,000096F-19-03SEP20

## Trademarks

| Trademarks | |
|---|---|
| AutoPowr™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| AutoPowr™/IVT™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| AutoQuad™ II | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| AutoQuad™ PLUS | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| AutoTrac™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| Bio Hy-Gard ™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| ClimaTrak™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| ComfortGard™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| ComfortGard Deluxe™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| CommandARM™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| CommandCenter™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| CommandPRO™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| CommandQuad™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| Cool-Gard™ II | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| CoolScan™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| CoolScan PLUS™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| Deere | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| Eco Shift™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| EasyGuide™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| DieselScan™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| FieldCruise™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| Field Doc™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| Field Office™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| GreenStar™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| Hy-Gard™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| ILS™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| iTEC™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| iTEC™ Basic | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| iTEC™ Pro | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| IVT™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| IVT Selector™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| JDLink™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| JDOffice™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| John Deere | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| Oilscan™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| Parallel Tracking™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| Plus-50™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| PowerTech™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| PowerTech™ Plus | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| PowerZero™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| PowrQuad™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| PowrQuad™ PLUS | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| PowrReverser™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| Service ADVISOR™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| SERVICEGARD™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| StarFire™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| StarFire™ iTC | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| StellarSupport™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| SyncroPlus™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| TLS™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |
| Tractor-Implement Automation™ | Trademark of Deere and Company |

LX25458,MY20,0000970-19-05MAY23

## Recognize Safety Information



T81389—UN—28JUN13

This is a safety-alert symbol. When you see this symbol on your machine or in this manual, be alert to the potential for personal injury.

Follow recommended precautions and safe operating practices.

DX,ALERT-19-03OCT22

## Understand Signal Words




TS187—19—30SEP88

**DANGER**; The signal word DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

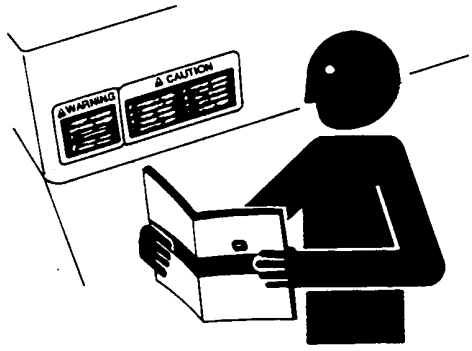
**WARNING**; The signal word WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

**CAUTION**; The signal word CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury. CAUTION may also be used to alert against unsafe practices associated with events which could lead to personal injury.

A signal word—DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION—is used with the safety-alert symbol. DANGER identifies the most serious hazards. DANGER or WARNING safety signs are located near specific hazards. General precautions are listed on CAUTION safety signs. CAUTION also calls attention to safety messages in this manual.

DX,SIGNAL-19-05OCT16

## Follow Safety Instructions




TS201—UN—15APR13

Carefully read all safety messages in this manual and on your machine safety signs. Keep safety signs in good condition. Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Be sure new equipment components and repair parts include the current safety signs. Replacement safety signs are available from your John Deere dealer.

There can be additional safety information contained on parts and components sourced from suppliers that is not reproduced in this operator's manual.

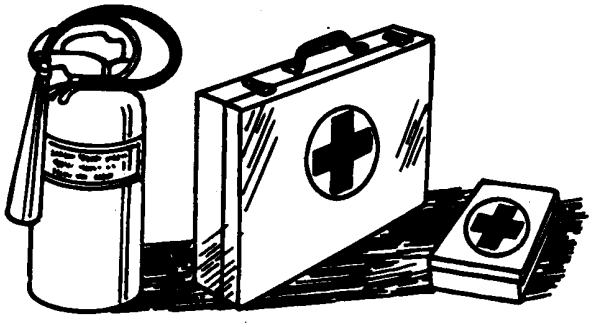
Learn how to operate the machine and how to use controls properly. Do not let anyone operate without instruction.

Keep your machine in proper working condition. Unauthorized modifications to the machine may impair the function and/or safety and affect machine life.

If you do not understand any part of this manual and need assistance, contact your John Deere dealer.

DX,READ-19-01AUG22

## Prepare for Emergencies



TS291—UN—15APR13

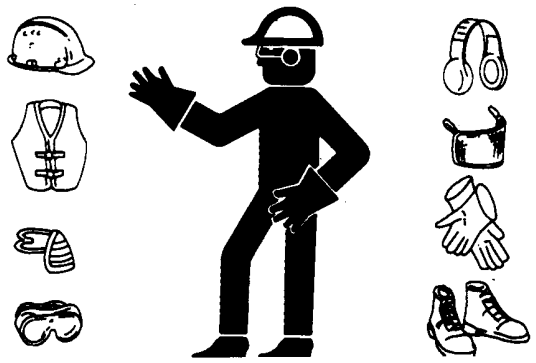
Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.

DX,FIRE2-19-03MAR93

## Wear Protective Clothing



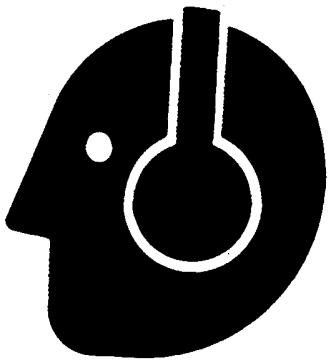
TS206—UN—15APR13

Wear close fitting clothing and safety equipment appropriate to the job.

Operating equipment safely requires the full attention of the operator. Do not wear radio or music headphones while operating machine.

DX,WEAR2-19-03MAR93

## Protect Against Noise



TS207—UN—23AUG88

There are many variables that affect the sound level range, including machine configuration, condition and maintenance level of the machine, ground surface, operating environmental, duty cycles, ambient noise, and attachments.

Exposure to loud noise can cause impairment or loss of hearing.

**Always wear hearing protection.** Wear a suitable hearing protective device such as earmuffs or earplugs to protect against objectionable or uncomfortable loud noises.

DX,NOISE-19-03OCT17

## Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires



TS202—UN—23AUG88

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.

Use only an approved fuel container for transporting flammable liquids.

Never fill fuel container in pickup truck with plastic bed liner. Always place fuel container on ground before refueling. Touch fuel container with fuel dispenser nozzle before removing can lid. Keep fuel dispenser nozzle in contact with fuel container inlet when filling.

Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.

DX,FIRE1-19-12OCT11

## Handle Starting Fluid Safely



TS1356—UN—18MAR92

Starting fluid is highly flammable.

Keep all sparks and flame away when using it. Keep starting fluid away from batteries and cables.

To prevent accidental discharge when storing the pressurized can, keep the cap on the container, and store in a cool, protected location.

Do not incinerate or puncture a starting fluid container.

Do not use starting fluid on an engine equipped with glow plugs or an air intake heater.

DX,FIRE3-19-14MAR14

## Fire Prevention

To reduce the risk of fire, your tractor should be regularly inspected and cleaned.

- Birds and other animals may build nests or bring other flammable materials into the engine compartment or onto the exhaust system. The tractor should be inspected and cleaned prior to the first use each day.
- A build up of grass, crop material and other debris may occur during normal operation. This is especially true when operating in very dry conditions or conditions where airborne crop material or crop dust is present. Any such build up must be removed to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire. The tractor must be inspected and cleaned periodically throughout the day.
- Regular and thorough cleaning of the tractor combined with other routine maintenance procedures listed in the Operator's Manual greatly reduce the risk of fire and the chance of costly downtime.
- Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.
- Check fuel lines, tank, cap, and fittings frequently for damage, cracks or leaks. Replace if necessary.

Follow all operational and safety procedures posted on the machine and the Operator's Manual. Be careful of hot engine and exhaust components during inspection and cleaning. Before carrying out any inspection or cleaning, always shut OFF the engine, place the transmission in PARK or set parking brake, and remove the key. Removal of the key will prevent others from starting the tractor during inspection and cleaning.

DX,WW,TRACTOR,FIRE,PREVENTION-19-12OCT11

## In Case of Fire



TS227—UN—15APR13

**CAUTION: Avoid personal injury.**

Stop machine immediately at the first sign of fire. Fire may be identified by the smell of smoke or sight of flames. Because fire grows and spreads rapidly, get off the machine immediately and move safely away from the fire. Do not return to the machine! The number one priority is safety.

Call the fire department. A portable fire extinguisher can put out a small fire or contain it until the fire department arrives; but portable extinguishers have limitations. Always put the safety of the operator and bystanders first. If attempting to extinguish a fire, keep your back to the wind with an unobstructed escape path so you can move away quickly if the fire cannot be extinguished.

Read the fire extinguisher instructions and become familiar with their location, parts, and operation before a fire starts. Local fire departments or fire equipment distributors may offer fire extinguisher training and recommendations.

If your extinguisher does not have instructions, follow these general guidelines:

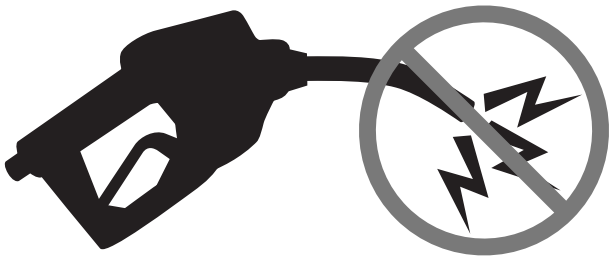
1. Pull the pin. Hold the extinguisher with the nozzle pointing away from you, and release the locking mechanism.
2. Aim low. Point the extinguisher at the base of the fire.
3. Squeeze the lever slowly and evenly.
4. Sweep the nozzle from side-to-side.

DX,FIRE4-19-22AUG13

## Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling



RG22142—UN—17MAR14



RG21992—UN—21AUG13

The removal of sulfur and other compounds in Ultra-Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) fuel decreases its conductivity and increases its ability to store a static charge.

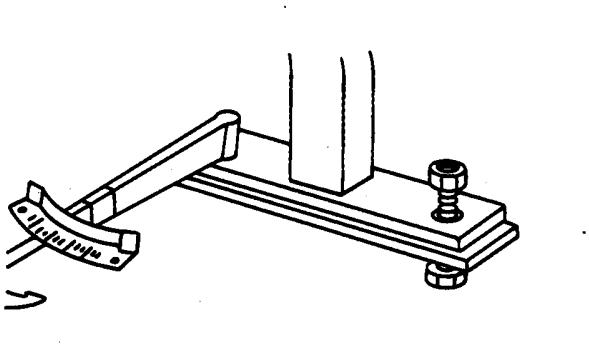
Refineries may have treated the fuel with a static dissipating additive. However, there are many factors that can reduce the effectiveness of the additive over time.

Static charges can build up in ULSD fuel while it is flowing through fuel delivery systems. Static electricity discharge when combustible vapors are present could result in a fire or explosion.

Therefore, it is important to ensure that the entire system used to refuel your machine (fuel supply tank, transfer pump, transfer hose, nozzle, and others) is properly grounded and bonded. Consult with your fuel or fuel system supplier to ensure that the delivery system is in compliance with fueling standards for proper grounding and bonding practices.

DX,FUEL,STATIC,ELEC-19-12JUL13

## Keep ROPS Installed Properly



TS212—UN—23AUG88

Make certain all parts are reinstalled correctly if the roll-over protective structure (ROPS) is loosened or removed for any reason. Tighten mounting bolts to proper torque.

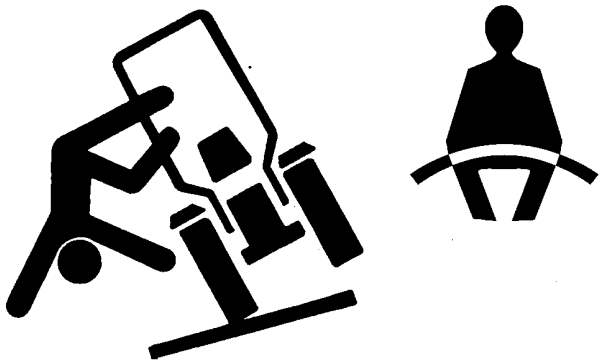
The protection offered by ROPS will be impaired if ROPS is subjected to structural damage, is involved in an overturn incident, or is in any way altered by welding, bending, drilling, or cutting. A damaged ROPS should be replaced, not reused.

The seat is part of the ROPS safety zone. Replace only with John Deere seat approved for your tractor.

Any alteration of the ROPS must be approved by the manufacturer.

DX,ROPS3-19-12OCT11

## Use Foldable ROPS and Seat Belt Properly



TS1729—UN—24MAY13

Avoid crushing injury or death during rollover.

- If this machine is equipped with a foldable rollover protective structure (ROPS), keep the ROPS in the fully extended and locked position. USE a seat belt when you operate with a ROPS in the fully extended position.
  - Hold the latch and pull the seat belt across the body.
  - Insert the latch into the buckle. Listen for a click.
  - Tug on the seat belt to make sure that the belt is securely fastened.

- Snug the seat belt across the hips.

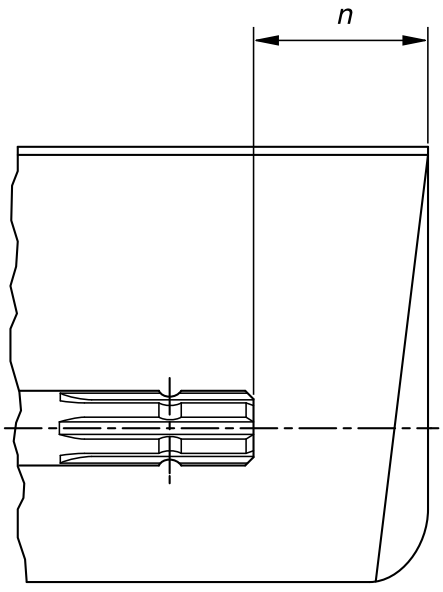
- If this machine is operated with the ROPS folded (for example, to enter a low building), drive with extreme caution. DO NOT USE a seat belt with the ROPS folded.
- Return the ROPS to the raised, fully extended position as soon as the machine is operated under normal conditions.

DX,FOLDROPS-19-22AUG13

## Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines



TS1644—UN—22AUG95




H96219—UN—29APR10

Entanglement in rotating driveline can cause serious injury or death.

Keep tractor master shield and driveline shields in place at all times. Make sure rotating shields turn freely.

Only use power take-off driveshafts with adequate guards and shields.

Wear close fitting clothing. Stop the engine and be sure that PTO driveline is stopped before making adjustments, connections, or cleaning out PTO driven equipment.

Do not install any adapter device between the tractor and the primary implement PTO driveshaft that will allow a 1000 rpm tractor shaft to power a 540 rpm implement at speeds higher than 540 rpm.

Do not install any adapter device that results in a portion of the rotating implement shaft, tractor shaft, or the adapter to be unguarded. The tractor master shield shall overlap the end of the splined shaft and the added adaptor device as outlined in the table.

The angle at which the primary implement PTO driveshaft can be inclined may be reduced depending on the shape and size of the tractor master shield and the shape and size of the guard of the primary implement PTO driveshaft.

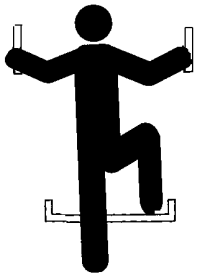
Do not raise implements high enough to damage the tractor master shield or guard of primary implement PTO driveshaft. Detach the PTO driveline shaft if it is necessary to increase implement height. (See Attching/ Detaching PTO Driveline)

When using Type 3/4 PTO, inclination and turning angles may be reduced depending on type of PTO master shield and coupling rails.

| PTO Type | Diameter | Splines | n ± 5 mm (0.20 in.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 35 mm (1.378 in.) | 6 | 85 mm (3.35 in.) |
| 2 | 35 mm (1.378 in.) | 21 | 85 mm (3.35 in.) |
| 3 | 45 mm (1.772 in.) | 20 | 100 mm (4.00 in.) |
| 4 | 57.5 mm (2.264 in.) | 22 | 100 mm (4.00 in.) |

DX,PTO-19-28FEB17

## Use Steps and Handholds Correctly



T133468—UN—15APR13

Prevent falls by facing the machine when getting on and off. Maintain 3-point contact with steps, handholds, and handrails.

Use extra care when mud, snow, or moisture present slippery conditions. Keep steps clean and free of grease

or oil. Never jump when exiting machine. Never mount or dismount a moving machine.

DX,WW,MOUNT-19-12OCT11

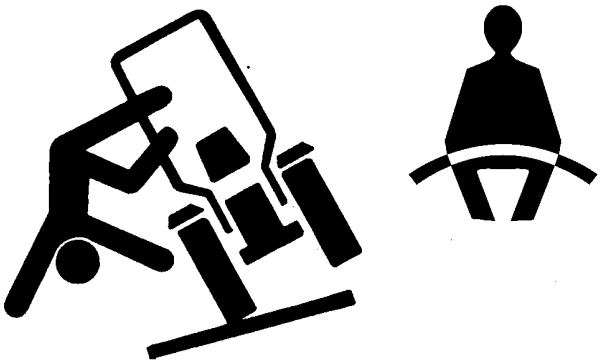
## Read Operator's Manuals for ISOBUS Controllers

In addition to GreenStar™ Applications, this display can be used as a display device for any ISOBUS Controller that meets ISO 11783 standard. This includes capability to control ISOBUS implements. When used in this manner, information and control functions placed on the display are provided by the ISOBUS Controller and are the responsibility of the ISOBUS Controller manufacturer. Some of these functions could pose a hazard to either the operator or a bystander. Read the Operator's Manual provided by the ISOBUS Controller manufacturer and observe all safety messages in manual and on ISOBUS Controller product prior to use.

*NOTE: ISOBUS refers to the ISO Standard 11783*

DX,WW,ISOBUS-19-15JUL15

## Use Seat Belt Properly



TS1729—UN—24MAY13

Avoid crushing injury or death during rollover.

This machine is equipped with a rollover protective structure (ROPS). USE a seat belt when you operate with a ROPS.

- Hold the latch and pull the seat belt across the body.
- Insert the latch into the buckle. Listen for a click.
- Tug on the seat belt latch to make sure that the belt is securely fastened.
- Snug the seat belt across the hips.

Replace entire seat belt if mounting hardware, buckle, belt, or retractor show signs of damage.

Inspect seat belt and mounting hardware at least once a year. Look for signs of loose hardware or belt damage, such as cuts, fraying, extreme or unusual wear, discoloration, or abrasion. Replace only with replacement parts approved for your machine. See your John Deere dealer.

DX,ROPS1-19-22AUG13

## Operating the Tractor Safely

You can reduce the risk of accidents by following these simple precautions:

- Use your tractor only for jobs it was designed to perform, for example, pushing, pulling, towing, actuating, and carrying a variety of interchangeable equipment designed to conduct agricultural work.
- Operators must be mentally and physically capable of accessing the operator's station and/or controls, and operating the machine properly and safely.
- Never operate machine when distracted, fatigued, or impaired. Proper machine operation requires the operator's full attention and awareness.
- This tractor is not intended to be used as a recreational vehicle.
- Read this operator's manual before operating the tractor and follow operating and safety instructions in the manual and on the tractor.
- Follow operation and ballasting instructions found in the operator's manual for your implements/ attachments, such as front loaders.
- Follow the instructions outlined in the operator's manual of any mounted or trailed machinery or trailer. Do not operate a combination of tractor-machine or tractor-trailer unless all instructions have been followed.
- Make sure that everyone is clear of machine, attached equipment, and work area before starting engine or operation.
- Stay clear of the three-point linkage and pickup hitch (if equipped) when controlling them.
- Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts.

### Driving Concerns

- Never get on or off a moving tractor.
- Complete any required training prior to operating vehicle.
- Keep all children and nonessential personnel off tractors and all equipment.
- Never ride on a tractor unless seated on a John Deere approved seat with a seat belt.
- Keep all shields/guards in place.
- Use appropriate visual and audible signals when operating on public roads.
- Move to side of road before stopping.
- Reduce speed when turning, applying individual

*GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company*

brakes, or operating around hazards on rough ground or steep slopes.

- Stability degrades when attached implements are at high position.
- Couple brake pedals together for road travel.
- Pump brakes when stopping on slippery surfaces.
- Regularly clean fenders and fender valances (mud flaps) if installed. Remove dirt before driving on public roadways.

**Heated and Ventilated Operator's Seat**

- An overheated seat heater can cause a burn injury or damage to the seat. To reduce the risk of burns, use caution when using the seat heater for extended periods of time, especially if the operator cannot feel temperature change or pain to the skin. Do not place objects on the seat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item, which can cause the seat heater to overheat.

**Towing Loads**

- Be careful when towing and stopping heavy loads. Stopping distance increases with speed and weight of towed loads, and on slopes. Towed loads with or without brakes that are too heavy for the tractor or are towed too fast can cause loss of control.
- Consider the total weight of the equipment and its load.
- Hitch towed loads only to approved couplings to avoid rearward upset.

**Parking and Leaving the Tractor**

- Before dismounting, shut off SCVs, disengage PTO, stop engine, lower implements/attachments to ground, place implement/attachment control devices in neutral, and securely engage park mechanism, including the park pawl and park brake. In addition, if the tractor is left unattended, remove key.
- Leaving transmission in gear with engine off will NOT prevent the tractor from moving.
- Never go near an operating PTO or an operating implement.
- Wait for all movement to stop before servicing machinery.

**Common Accidents**

Unsafe operation or misuse of the tractor can result in accidents. Be alert to hazards of tractor operation.

The most common accidents involving tractors are:

- Tractor rollover
- Collisions with motor vehicles
- Improper starting procedures
- Entanglement in PTO shafts
- Falling from tractor
- Crushing and pinching during hitching

DX,WW,TRACTOR-19-08MAY19

## Avoid Backover Accidents



PC10857XW—UN—15APR13

Before moving machine, be sure that all persons are clear of machine path. Turn around and look directly for best visibility. Use a signal person when backing if view is obstructed or when in close quarters.

Do not rely on a camera to determine if personnel or obstacles are behind the machine. The system can be limited by many factors including maintenance practices, environmental conditions, and operating range.

DX,AVOID,BACKOVER,ACCIDENTS-19-30AUG10

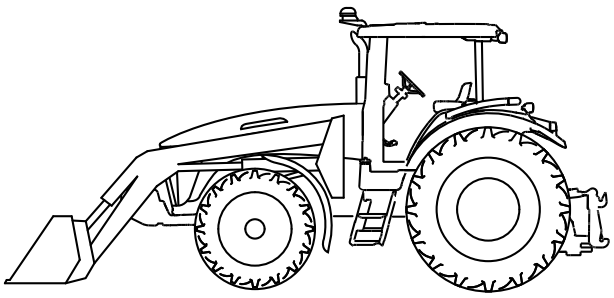
## Limited Use in Forestry Operation

The intended use of John Deere tractors when used in forestry operations is limited to tractor-specific applications like transport, stationary work such as log splitting, propulsion, or operating implements with PTO, hydraulic, or electrical systems.

These are applications where normal operation does not present a risk of falling or penetrating objects. Any forestry applications beyond these applications, such as forwarding and loading, requires fitment of application-specific components including Falling Object Protective Structure (FOPS) and/or Operative Protective Structures (OPS). Contact John Deere dealer for special components.

DX,WW,FORESTRY-19-12OCT11

## Operating the Loader Tractor Safely



TS1692—UN—09NOV09

When operating a machine with a loader application, reduce speed as required to ensure good tractor and loader stability.

To avoid tractor rollover and damage to front tires and tractor, do not carry load with your loader at a speed over 10 km/h (6 mph).

To avoid tractor damage do not use a front loader or a sprayer tank if the tractor is equipped with a 3 Meter Front Axle.

Never allow anyone to walk or work under a raised loader.

Do not use loader as a work platform.

Do not lift or carry anyone on loader, in bucket, or on implement or attachment.

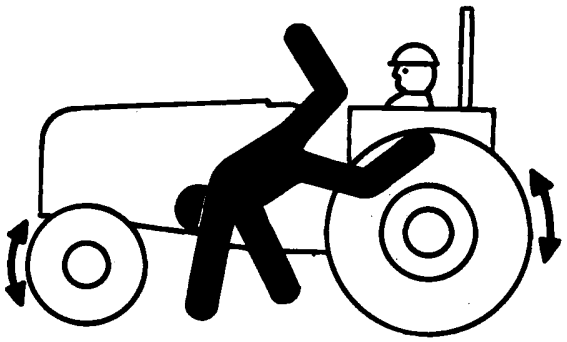
Lower loader to ground before leaving operators station.

The Rollover Protective Structure (ROPS) or cab roof, if equipped, may not provide sufficient protection from load falling onto the operators station. To prevent loads from falling onto the operators station, always use appropriate implements for specific applications (that is, manure forks, round bale forks, round bale grippers, and clampers).

Ballast tractor in accordance to Ballast Recommendations in PREPARE TRACTOR section.

DX,WW,LOADER-19-18SEP12

## Keep Riders Off Machine



TS290—UN—23AUG88

Only allow the operator on the machine. Keep riders off.

Riders on machine are subject to injury such as being struck by foreign objects and being thrown off of the machine. Riders also obstruct the operator's view resulting in the machine being operated in an unsafe manner.

DX,RIDER-19-03MAR93

## Instructional Seat

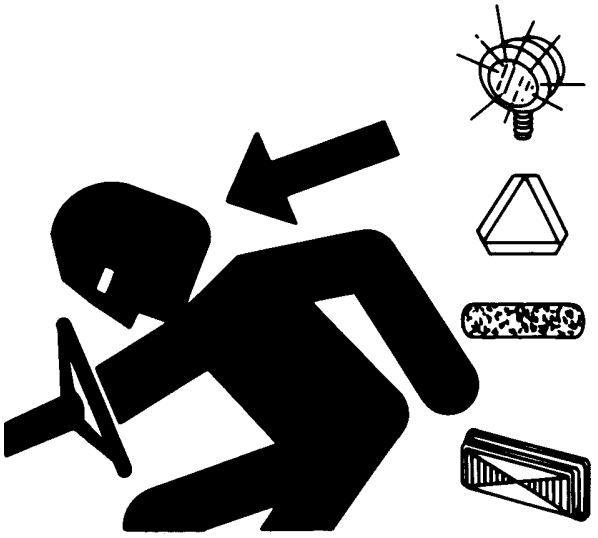


TS1730—UN—24MAY13

The instructional seat, if so equipped, has been provided only for training operators or diagnosing machine problems.

DX,SEAT,NA-19-22AUG13

## Use Safety Lights and Devices



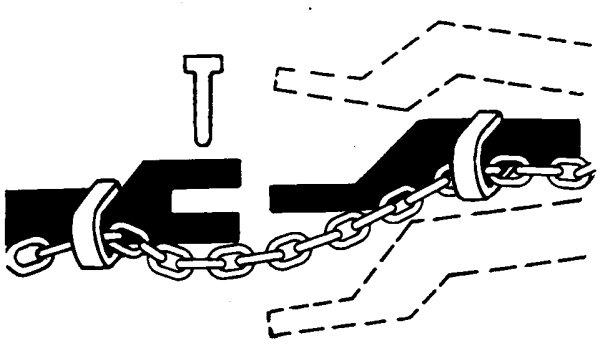
TS951—UN—12APR90

Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns, and use turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible, clean, and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that has been damaged or lost. An implement safety lighting kit is available from your John Deere dealer.

DX,FLASH-19-07JUL99

## Use a Safety Chain



TS217—UN—23AUG88

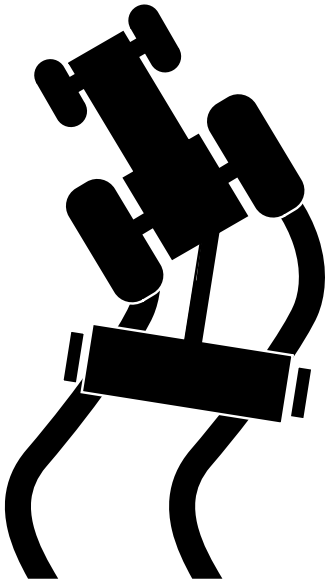
A safety chain will help control drawn equipment should it accidentally separate from the drawbar.

Using the appropriate adapter parts, attach the chain to the tractor drawbar support or other specified anchor location. Provide only enough slack in the chain to permit turning.

See your John Deere dealer for a chain with a strength rating equal to or greater than the gross weight of the towed machine. Do not use safety chain for towing.

DX,CHAIN-19-03MAR93

## Transport Towed Equipment at Safe Speeds



TS1686—UN—27SEP06

Do not exceed the maximum transport speed. This towing unit may be capable of operating at transport speeds that exceed the maximum allowable transport speed for towed implements.

Before transporting a towed implement, determine from signs on the implement or information provided in the implement's operator manual the maximum transport speed. Never transport at speeds that exceed the implement's maximum transport speed. Exceeding the implement's maximum transport speed can result in:

- Loss of control of the towing unit/implement combination
- Reduced or no ability to stop during braking
- Implement tire failure
- Damage to the implement structure or its components

Implements shall be equipped with brakes if the maximum fully loaded weight is greater than 1500 kg (3307 lbs) and greater than 1.5 times the weight of the towing unit.

***Example: Implement mass is 1600 kg (3527 lbs) and towing unit mass is 1600 kg (3527 lbs), example implement is not required to have brakes.***

**Implements without brakes:** Do not transport at speeds greater than 32 km/h (20 mph).

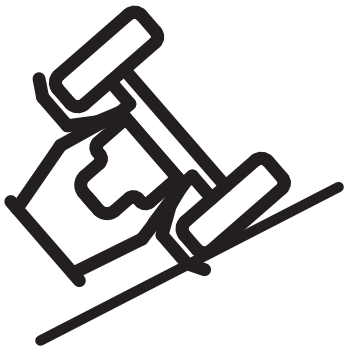
**Implements with brakes:**

- If the manufacturer does not specify a maximum transport speed, do not tow at speeds greater than 40 km/h (25 mph).
- When transporting at speeds up to 40 km/h (25 mph) the fully loaded implement must weigh less than 4.5 times the towing unit weight.
- When transporting at speeds between 40—50 km/h (25—31 mph) the fully loaded implement must weigh less than 3.0 times the towing unit weight.

When towing a trailer, become familiar with the braking characteristics and ensure the compatibility of the tractor/trailer combination in regard to the deceleration rate.

DX,TOW1-19-28FEB17

## Use Caution on Slopes, Uneven Terrain, and Rough Ground



RXA0103437—UN—01JUL09

Avoid holes, ditches, and obstructions which cause the tractor to tip, especially on slopes. Avoid sharp uphill turns.

Driving forward out of a ditch, mired condition, or up a steep slope could cause the tractor to tip over rearward. Back out of these situations if possible.

Danger of overturn increases greatly with narrow tread setting, at high speed.

Not all conditions that can cause a tractor to overturn are listed. Be alert for any situation in which stability may be compromised.

Slopes are a major factor related to loss-of-control and tip-over accidents, which can result in severe injury or death. Operation on all slopes requires extra caution.

Uneven terrain or rough ground can cause loss-of-control and tip-over accidents, which can result in severe injury or death. Operation on uneven terrain or rough ground requires extra caution.

Never drive near the edge of a gully, drop-off, ditch, steep embankment, or a body of water. The machine could suddenly roll over if a wheel goes over the edge or the ground caves in

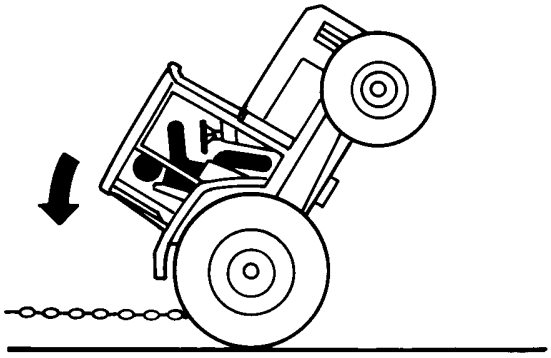
Choose a low ground speed so you will not have to stop or shift while on a slope.

Avoid starting, stopping, or turning on a slope. If the tires lose traction, disengage the PTO and proceed slowly, straight down the slope.

Keep all movement on slopes slow and gradual. Do not make sudden changes in speed or direction, which could cause the machine to roll over.

DX,WW,SLOPE-19-28FEB17

## Freeing a Mired Machine



TS1645—UN—15SEP95



TS263—UN—23AUG88

Attempting to free a mired machine can involve safety hazards such as the mired tractor tipping rearward, the towing tractor overturning, and the tow chain or tow bar (a cable is not recommended) failing and recoiling from its stretched condition.

Back your tractor out if it gets mired down in mud. Unhitch any towed implements. Dig mud from behind the rear wheels. Place boards behind the wheels to provide a solid base and try to back out slowly. If necessary, dig mud from the front of all wheels and drive slowly ahead.

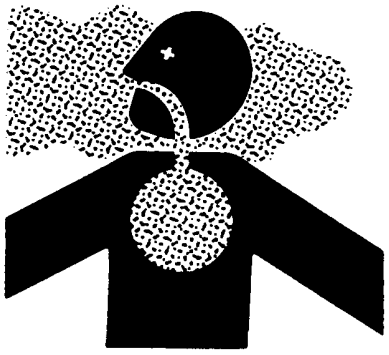
If necessary to tow with another unit, use a tow bar or a long chain (a cable is not recommended). Inspect the chain for flaws. Make sure all parts of towing devices are of adequate size and strong enough to handle the load.

Always hitch to the drawbar of the towing unit. Do not

hitch to the front pushbar attachment point. Before moving, clear the area of people. Apply power smoothly to take up the slack: a sudden pull could snap any towing device causing it to whip or recoil dangerously.

DX,MIRED-19-07JUL99

## Avoid Contact with Agricultural Chemicals



TS220—UN—15APR13



TS272—UN—23AUG88

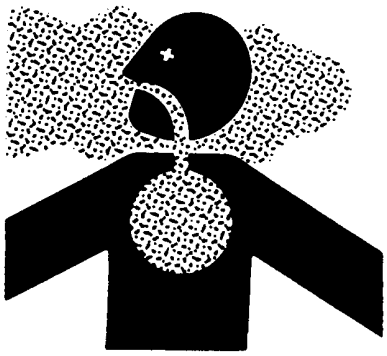
This enclosed cab does not protect against inhaling vapor, aerosol or dust. If pesticide use instructions require respiratory protection, wear an appropriate respirator inside the cab.

Before leaving the cab, wear personal protective equipment as required by the pesticide use instructions. When re-entering the cab, remove protective equipment and store either outside the cab in a closed box or some other type of sealable container or inside the cab in a pesticide resistant container, such as a plastic bag.

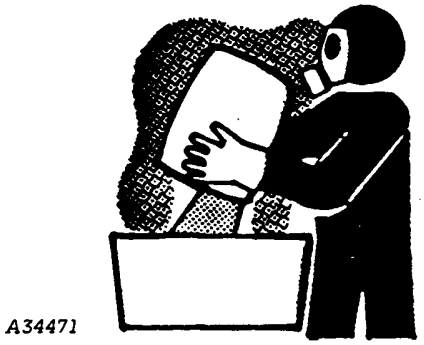
Clean your shoes or boots to remove soil or other contaminated particles prior to entering the cab.

DX,CABS-19-25MAR09

## Handle Agricultural Chemicals Safely



TS220—UN—15APR13




A34471—UN—11OCT88

Chemicals used in agricultural applications such as fungicides, herbicides, insecticides, pesticides, rodenticides, and fertilizers can be harmful to your health or the environment if not used carefully.

Always follow all label directions for effective, safe, and legal use of agricultural chemicals.

Reduce risk of exposure and injury:

- Wear appropriate personal protective equipment as recommended by the manufacturer. In the absence of manufacturer's instructions, follow these general guidelines:
  - Chemicals labeled **'Danger'**: Most toxic. Generally require use of goggles, respirator, gloves, and skin protection.
  - Chemicals labeled **'Warning'**: Less toxic. Generally require use of goggles, gloves, and skin protections.
  - Chemicals labeled **'Caution'**: Least toxic. Generally require use of gloves and skin protection.
- Avoid inhaling vapor, aerosol or dust.
- Always have soap, water, and towel available when working with chemicals. If chemical contacts skin, hands, or face, wash immediately with soap and water. If chemical gets into eyes, flush immediately with water.
- Wash hands and face after using chemicals and before eating, drinking, smoking, or urination.

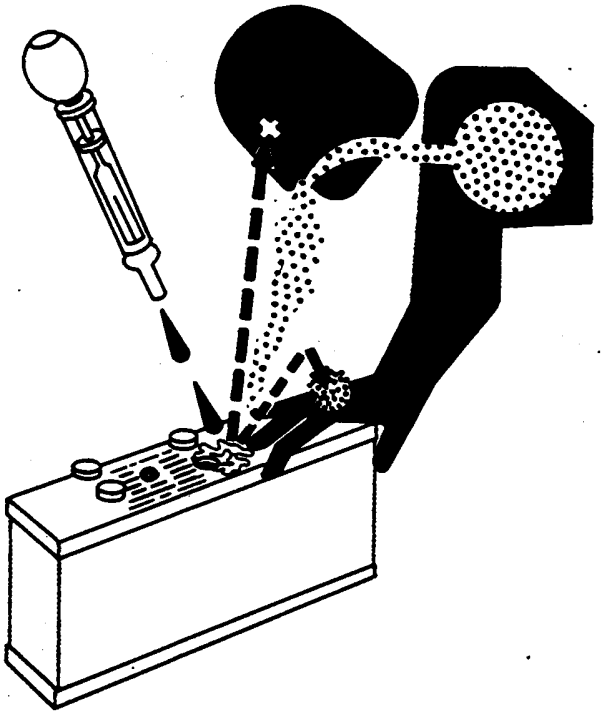
- Do not smoke or eat while applying chemicals.
- After handling chemicals, always bathe or shower and change clothes. Wash clothing before wearing again.
- Seek medical attention immediately if illness occurs during or shortly after use of chemicals.
- Keep chemicals in original containers. Do not transfer chemicals to unmarked containers or to containers used for food or drink.
- Store chemicals in a secure, locked area away from human or livestock food. Keep children away.
- Always dispose of containers properly. Triple rinse empty containers and puncture or crush containers and dispose of properly.

DX,WW,CHEM01-19-24AUG10

## Handling Batteries Safely



TS204—UN—15APR13



TS203—UN—23AUG88

Battery gas can explode. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries. Use a flashlight to check battery electrolyte level.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a voltmeter or hydrometer.

Always remove grounded (-) battery clamp first and replace grounded clamp last.

Sulfuric acid in battery electrolyte is poisonous and strong enough to burn skin, eat holes in clothing, and cause blindness if splashed into eyes.

**Avoid hazards by:**

- Filling batteries in a well-ventilated area
- Wearing eye protection and rubber gloves
- Avoiding use of air pressure to clean batteries
- Avoiding breathing fumes when electrolyte is added
- Avoiding spilling or dripping electrolyte
- Using correct battery booster or charger procedure.

**If acid is spilled on skin or in eyes:**

1. Flush skin with water.
2. Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid.
3. Flush eyes with water for 15—30 minutes. Get medical attention immediately.

**If acid is swallowed:**

1. Do not induce vomiting.
2. Drink large amounts of water or milk, but do not exceed 2 L (2 qt.).
3. Get medical attention immediately.

**WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash hands after handling.**

DX,WW,BATTERIES-19-02DEC10

## Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines

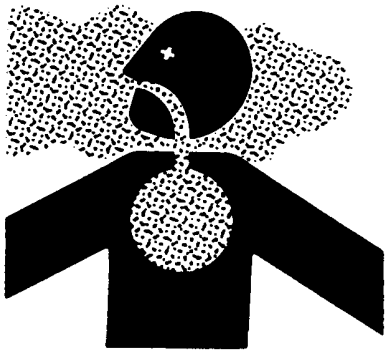


TS953—UN—15MAY90

Flammable spray can be generated by heating near pressurized fluid lines, resulting in severe burns to yourself and bystanders. Do not heat by welding, soldering, or using a torch near pressurized fluid lines or other flammable materials. Pressurized lines can accidentally burst when heat goes beyond the immediate flame area.

DX,TORCH-19-10DEC04

## Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating



TS220—UN—15APR13

Avoid potentially toxic fumes and dust.

Hazardous fumes can be generated when paint is heated by welding, soldering, or using a torch.

Remove paint before heating:

- Remove paint a minimum of 100 mm (4 in.) from area to be affected by heating. If paint cannot be removed, wear an approved respirator before heating or welding.
- If you sand or grind paint, avoid breathing the dust. Wear an approved respirator.
- If you use solvent or paint stripper, remove stripper with soap and water before welding. Remove solvent or paint stripper containers and other flammable material from area. Allow fumes to disperse at least 15 minutes before welding or heating.

Do not use a chlorinated solvent in areas where welding will take place.

Do all work in an area that is well ventilated to carry toxic fumes and dust away.

Dispose of paint and solvent properly.

DX,PAINT-19-24JUL02

## Handle Electronic Components and Brackets Safely



TS249—UN—23AUG88

Falling while installing or removing electronic components mounted on equipment can cause serious injury. Use a ladder or platform to easily reach each mounting location. Use sturdy and secure footholds and handholds. Do not install or remove components in wet or icy conditions.

If installing or servicing a RTK base station on a tower or other tall structure, use a certified climber.

If installing or servicing a global positioning receiver mast used on an implement, use proper lifting techniques and wear proper protective equipment. The mast is heavy and can be awkward to handle. Two people are required when mounting locations are not accessible from the ground or from a service platform.

DX,WW,RECEIVER-19-24AUG10

## Practice Safe Maintenance



TS218—UN—23AUG88

Understand service procedure before doing work. Keep area clean and dry.

Never lubricate, service, or adjust machine while it is moving. Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts. Disengage all power and operate controls to relieve pressure. Lower equipment to the ground. Stop the engine. Remove the key. Allow machine to cool.

Securely support any machine elements that must be raised for service work.

Keep all parts in good condition and properly installed. Fix damage immediately. Replace worn or broken parts. Remove any buildup of grease, oil, or debris.

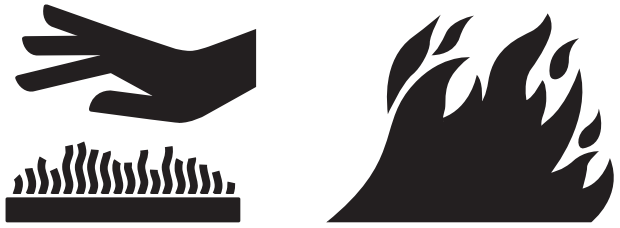
On self-propelled equipment, disconnect battery ground cable (-) before making adjustments on electrical systems or welding on machine.

On towed implements, disconnect wiring harnesses from tractor before servicing electrical system components or welding on machine.

Falling while cleaning or working at height can cause serious injury. Use a ladder or platform to easily reach each location. Use sturdy and secure footholds and handholds.

DX,SERV-19-28FEB17

## Avoid Hot Exhaust



RG17488—UN—21AUG09

Servicing machine or attachments with engine running can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

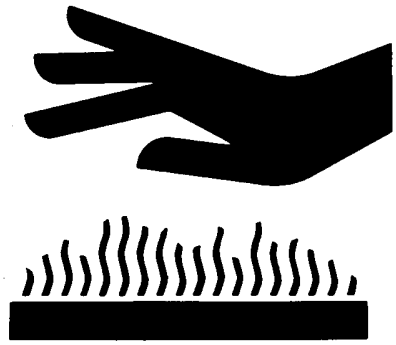
Exhaust parts and streams become very hot during operation. Exhaust gases and components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, ignite, or melt common materials.

DX,EXHAUST-19-20AUG09

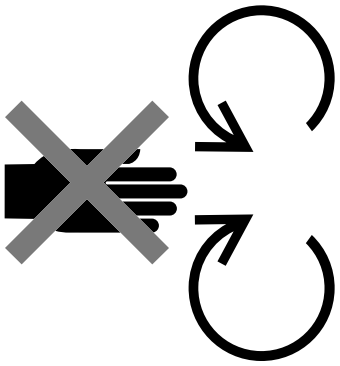
## Clean Exhaust Filter Safely



TS227—UN—15APR13



TS271—UN—23AUG88



TS1693—UN—09DEC09




TS1695—UN—07DEC09

During exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine may run at elevated idle and hot temperatures for an extended period of time. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite or melt common materials.

Keep machine away from people, animals, or structures which may be susceptible to harm or damage from hot exhaust gases or components. Avoid potential fire or explosion hazards from flammable materials and vapors near the exhaust. Keep exhaust outlet away from people and anything that can melt, burn, or explode.

Closely monitor machine and surrounding area for smoldering debris during and after exhaust filter cleaning.

Adding fuel while an engine is running can create a fire or explosion hazard. Always stop engine before refueling machine and clean up any spilled fuel.

Always make sure that engine is stopped while hauling machine on a truck or trailer.

Contact with exhaust components while still hot can result in serious personal injury.

Avoid contact with these components until cooled to safe temperatures.

If service procedure requires engine to be running:

- Only engage power-driven parts required by service procedure
- Ensure that other people are clear of operator station and machine

Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts.

Always disable movement (neutral), set the parking brake or mechanism and disconnect power to attachments or tools before leaving the operator's station.

Shut off engine and remove key (if equipped) before leaving the machine unattended.

DX,EXHAUST,FILTER-19-12JAN11

## Work In Ventilated Area



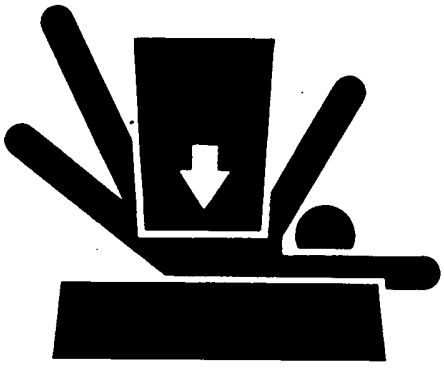
TS220—UN—15APR13

Engine exhaust fumes can cause sickness or death. If it is necessary to run an engine in an enclosed area, remove the exhaust fumes from the area with an exhaust pipe extension.

If you do not have an exhaust pipe extension, open the doors and get outside air into the area.

DX,AIR-19-17FEB99

## Support Machine Properly



TS229—UN—23AUG88

Always lower the attachment or implement to the ground before you work on the machine. If the work requires that the machine or attachment be lifted, provide secure support for them. If left in a raised position, hydraulically supported devices can settle or leak down.

Do not support the machine on cinder blocks, hollow tiles, or props that may crumble under continuous load.

Do not work under a machine that is supported solely by a jack. Follow recommended procedures in this manual.

When implements or attachments are used with a machine, always follow safety precautions listed in the implement or attachment operator's manual.

DX,LOWER-19-24FEB00

## Prevent Machine Runaway



TS177—UN—11JAN89

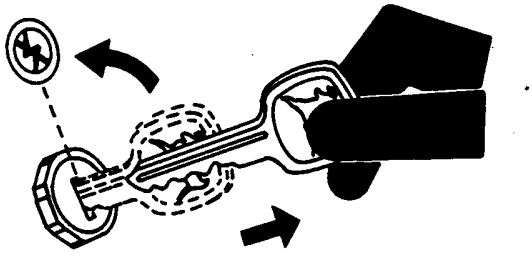
Avoid possible injury or death from machinery runaway.

Do not start engine by shorting across starter terminals. Machine will start in gear if normal circuitry is bypassed.

NEVER start engine while standing on ground. Start engine only from operator’s seat, with transmission in neutral or park.

DX,BYPAS1-19-29SEP98

## Park Machine Safely



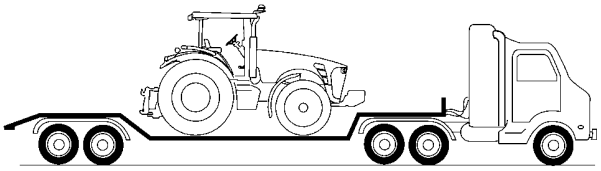
TS230—UN—24MAY89

Before working on the machine:

- Lower all equipment to the ground.
- Stop the engine and remove the key.
- Disconnect the battery ground strap.
- Hang a "DO NOT OPERATE" tag in operator station.

DX,PARK-19-04JUN90

## Transport Tractor Safely



RXA0103709—UN—01JUL09

A disabled tractor is best transported on a flatbed carrier. Use chains to secure the tractor to the carrier. The axles and tractor frame are suitable attachment points.

Before transporting the tractor on a low-loader truck or flatbed rail wagon, make sure that the hood is secured over the tractor engine and that doors, roof hatch (if equipped) and windows are properly closed.

Never tow a tractor at a speed greater than 10 km/h (6 mph). An operator must steer and brake the tractor under tow.

DX,WW,TRANSPORT-19-19AUG09

## Service Cooling System Safely



TS281—UN—15APR13

Explosive release of fluids from pressurized cooling system can cause serious burns.

Shut off engine. Only remove filler cap when cool enough to touch with bare hands. Slowly loosen cap to first stop to relieve pressure before removing completely.

DX,WW,COOLING-19-19AUG09

## Service Accumulator Systems Safely



TS281—UN—15APR13

Escaping fluid or gas from systems with pressurized accumulators that are used in air conditioning, hydraulic, and air brake systems can cause serious injury. Extreme heat can cause the accumulator to burst, and pressurized lines can be accidentally cut. Do not weld or use a torch near a pressurized accumulator or pressurized line.

Relieve pressure from the pressurized system before removing accumulator.

Relieve pressure from the hydraulic system before removing accumulator. Never attempt to relieve hydraulic system or accumulator pressure by loosening a fitting.

Accumulators cannot be repaired.

DX,WW,ACCLA2-19-22AUG03

## Service Tires Safely



RXA0103438—UN—11JUN09

Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure. Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

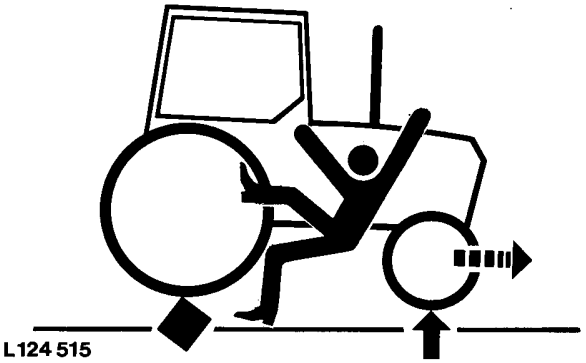
When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims, or missing lug bolts and nuts.

Wheels and tires are heavy. When handling wheels and tires use a safe lifting device or get an assistant to help lift, install, or remove.

DX,WW,RIMS-19-28FEB17

## Service Front-Wheel Drive Tractor Safely

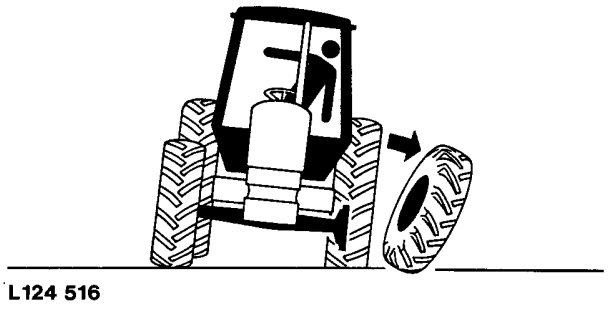



L124515—UN—06AUG94

When servicing front-wheel drive tractor with the rear wheels supported off the ground and rotating wheels by engine power, always support front wheels in a similar manner. Loss of electrical power or transmission hydraulic system pressure will engage the front driving wheels, pulling the rear wheels off the support if front wheels are not raised. Under these conditions, front drive wheels can engage even with switch in disengaged position.

DX,WW,MFWD-19-19AUG09

## Tightening Wheel Retaining Bolts/Nuts

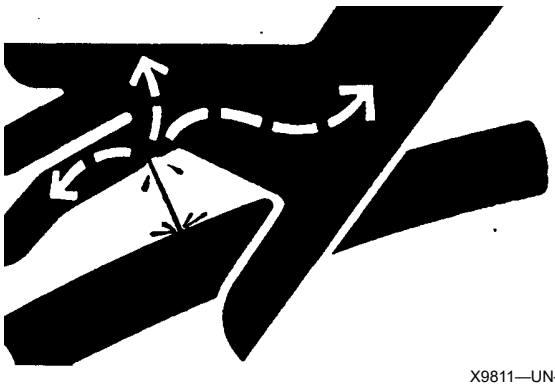



L124516—UN—03JAN95

Torque wheel retaining bolts/nuts at the intervals specified in section Break-In Period and Service.

DX,WW,WHEEL-19-12OCT11

## Avoid High-Pressure Fluids



X9811—UN—23AUG88

Inspect hydraulic hoses periodically – at least once per year – for leakage, kinking, cuts, cracks, abrasion, blisters, corrosion, exposed wire braid or any other signs of wear or damage.

Replace worn or damaged hose assemblies immediately with John Deere approved replacement parts.

Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high-pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available in English from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A., by calling 1-800-822-8262 or +1 309-748-5636.

DX,FLUID-19-12OCT11

## Do Not Open High-Pressure Fuel System



TS1343—UN—18MAR92

High-pressure fluid remaining in fuel lines can cause serious injury. Do not disconnect or attempt repair of fuel lines, sensors, or any other components between the high-pressure fuel pump and nozzles on engines with High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) fuel system.

Only technicians familiar with this type of system can perform repairs. (See your John Deere dealer.)

DX,WW,HPCR1-19-07JAN03

## Store Attachments Safely



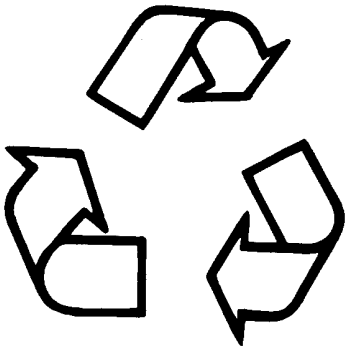
TS219—UN—23AUG88

Stored attachments such as dual wheels, cage wheels, and loaders can fall and cause serious injury or death.

Securely store attachments and implements to prevent falling. Keep playing children and bystanders away from storage area.

DX,STORE-19-03MAR93

## Decommissioning — Proper Recycling and Disposal of Fluids and Components



TS1133—UN—15APR13

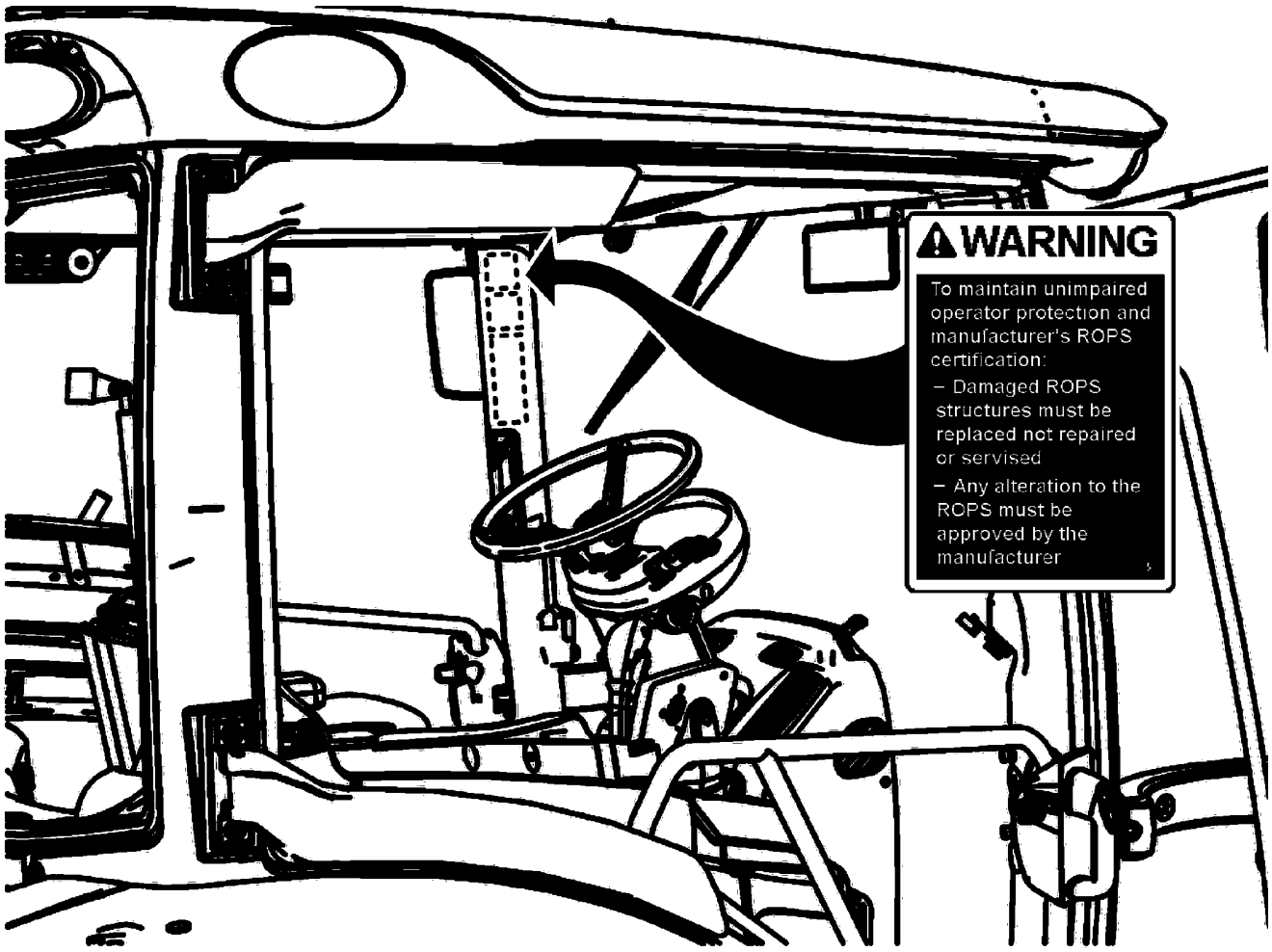
Safety and environmental stewardship measures must be taken into account when decommissioning a machine and/or component. These measures include the following:

- Use appropriate tools and personal protective equipment such as clothing, gloves, face shields or glasses, during the removal or handling of objects and materials.
- Follow instructions for specialized components.

- Release stored energy by lowering suspended machine elements, relaxing springs, disconnecting the battery or other electrical power, and releasing pressure in hydraulic components, accumulators, and other similar systems.
- Minimize exposure to components which may have residue from agricultural chemicals, such as fertilizers and pesticides. Handle and dispose of these components appropriately.
- Carefully drain engines, fuel tanks, radiators, hydraulic cylinders, reservoirs, and lines before recycling components. Use leak-proof containers when draining fluids. Do not use food or beverage containers.
- Do not pour waste fluids onto the ground, down a drain, or into any water source.
- Observe all national, state, and local laws, regulations, or ordinances governing the handling or disposal of waste fluids (example: oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid); filters; batteries; and, other substances or parts. Burning of flammable fluids or components in other than specially designed incinerators may be prohibited by law and could result in exposure to harmful fumes or ashes.
- Service and dispose of air conditioning systems appropriately. Government regulations may require a certified service center to recover and recycle air conditioning refrigerants which could damage the atmosphere if allowed to escape.
- Evaluate recycling options for tires, metal, plastic, glass, rubber, and electronic components which may be recyclable, in part or completely.
- Contact your local environmental or recycling center, or your John Deere dealer for information on the proper way to recycle or dispose of waste.

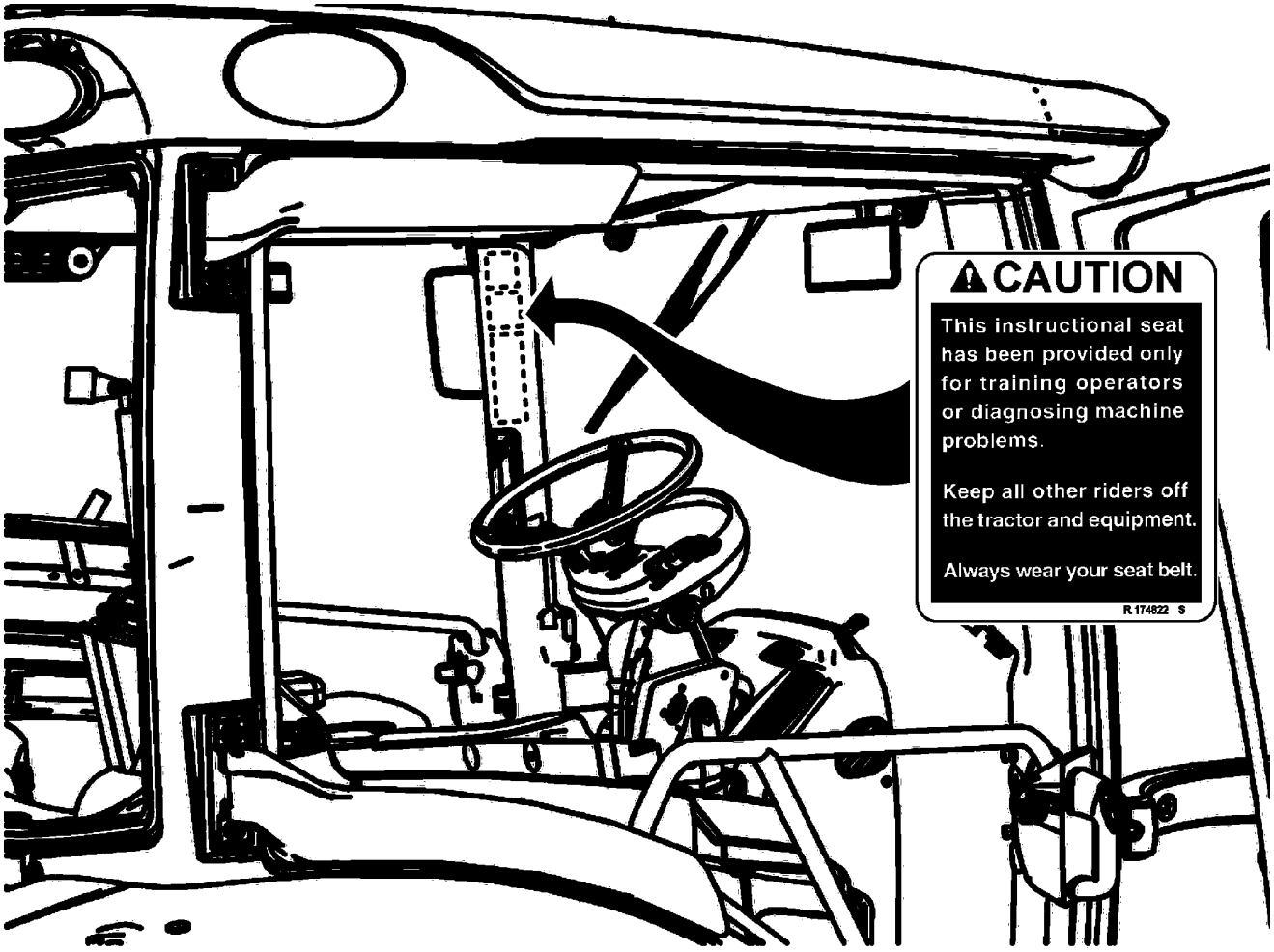
DX,DRAIN-19-01JUN15

## Do Not Modify ROPS



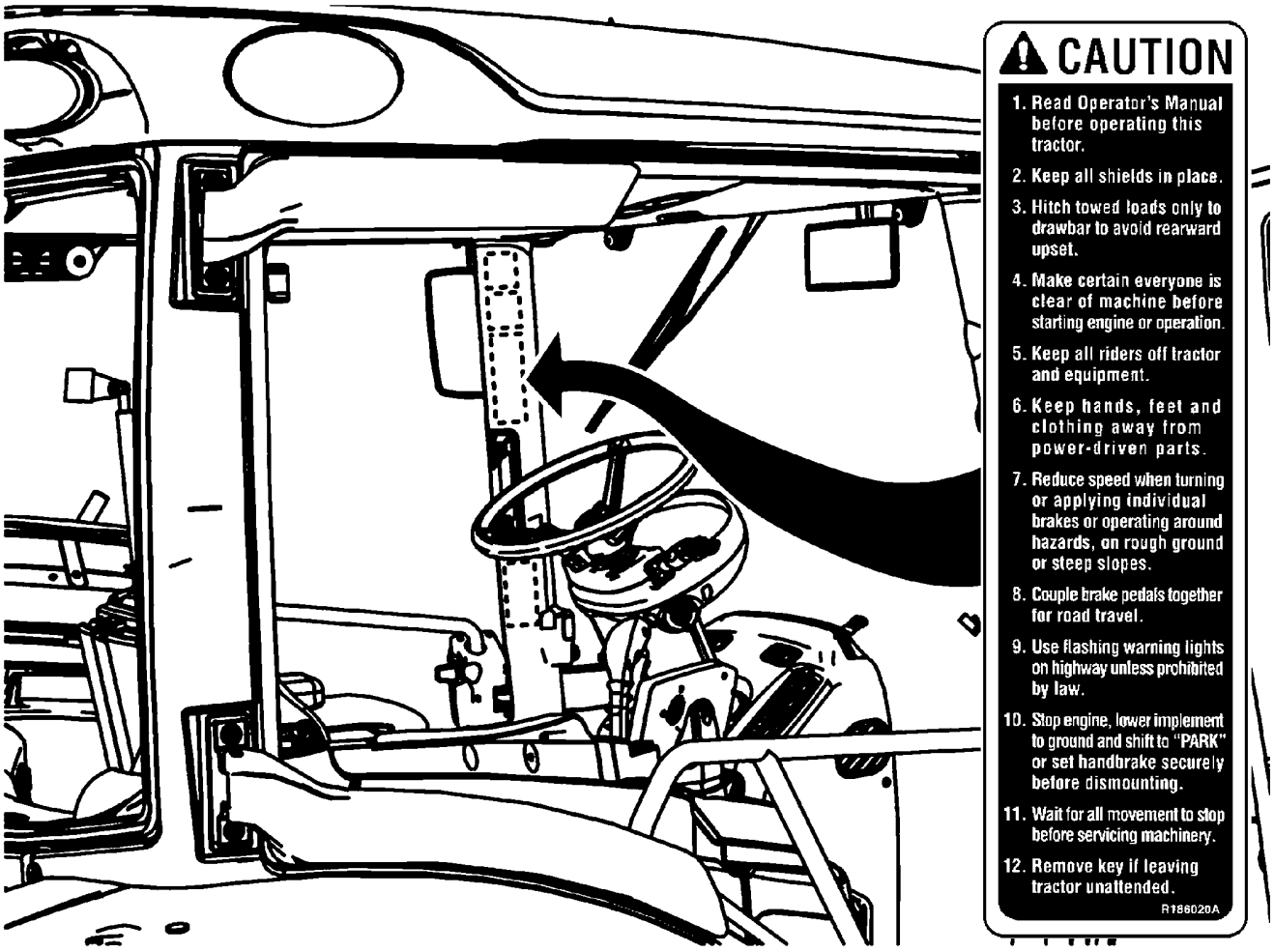

LX1054604—19—06OCT11
OULXA64,NA01,6R,CAB,0005F11-19-22SEP23

## Use of Instructional Seat (If Equipped)



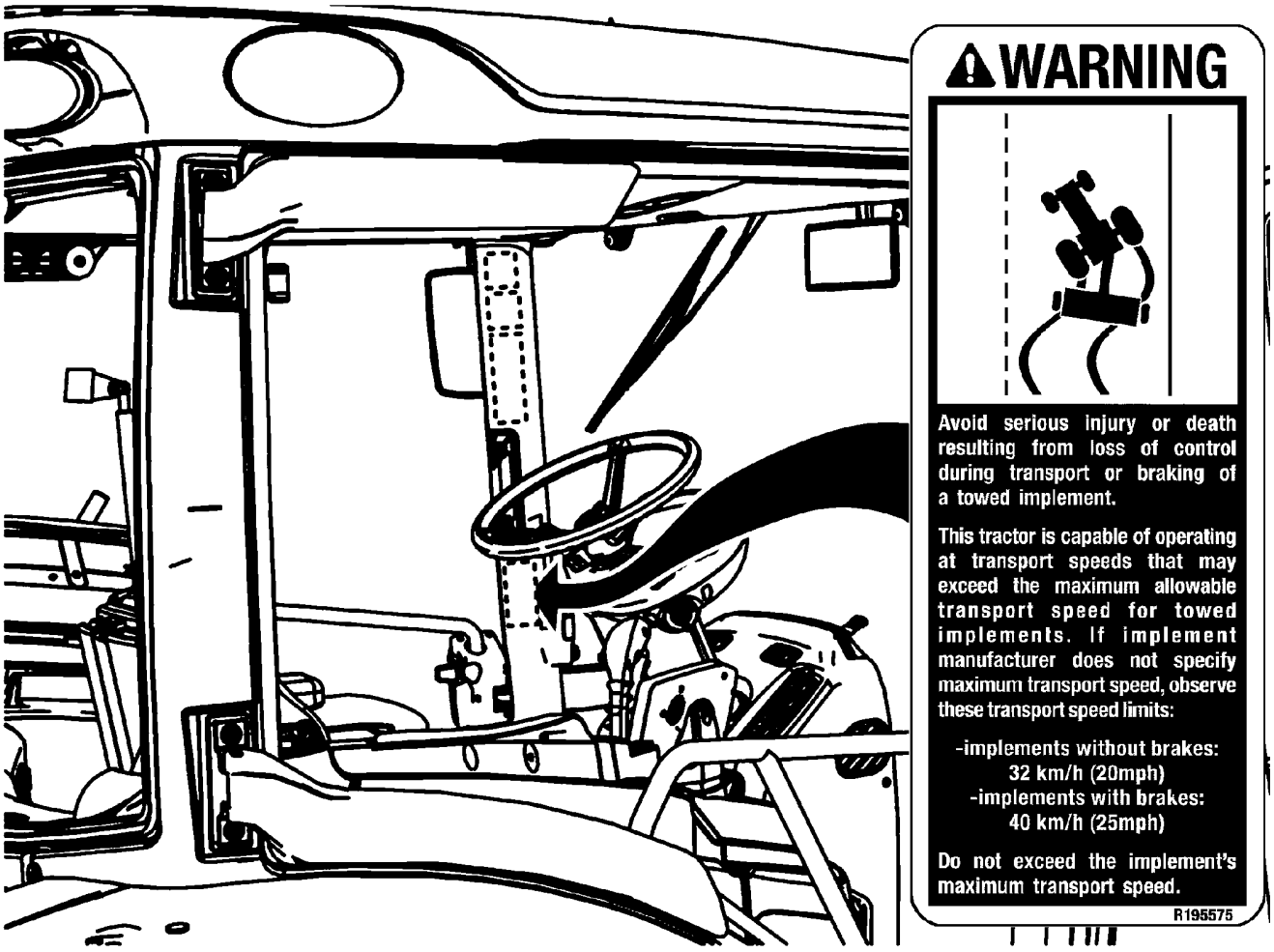

LX1054603—19—06OCT11
OULXA64,NA02,6R,CAB,,0005F12-19-22SEP23

## Operate the Tractor Safely



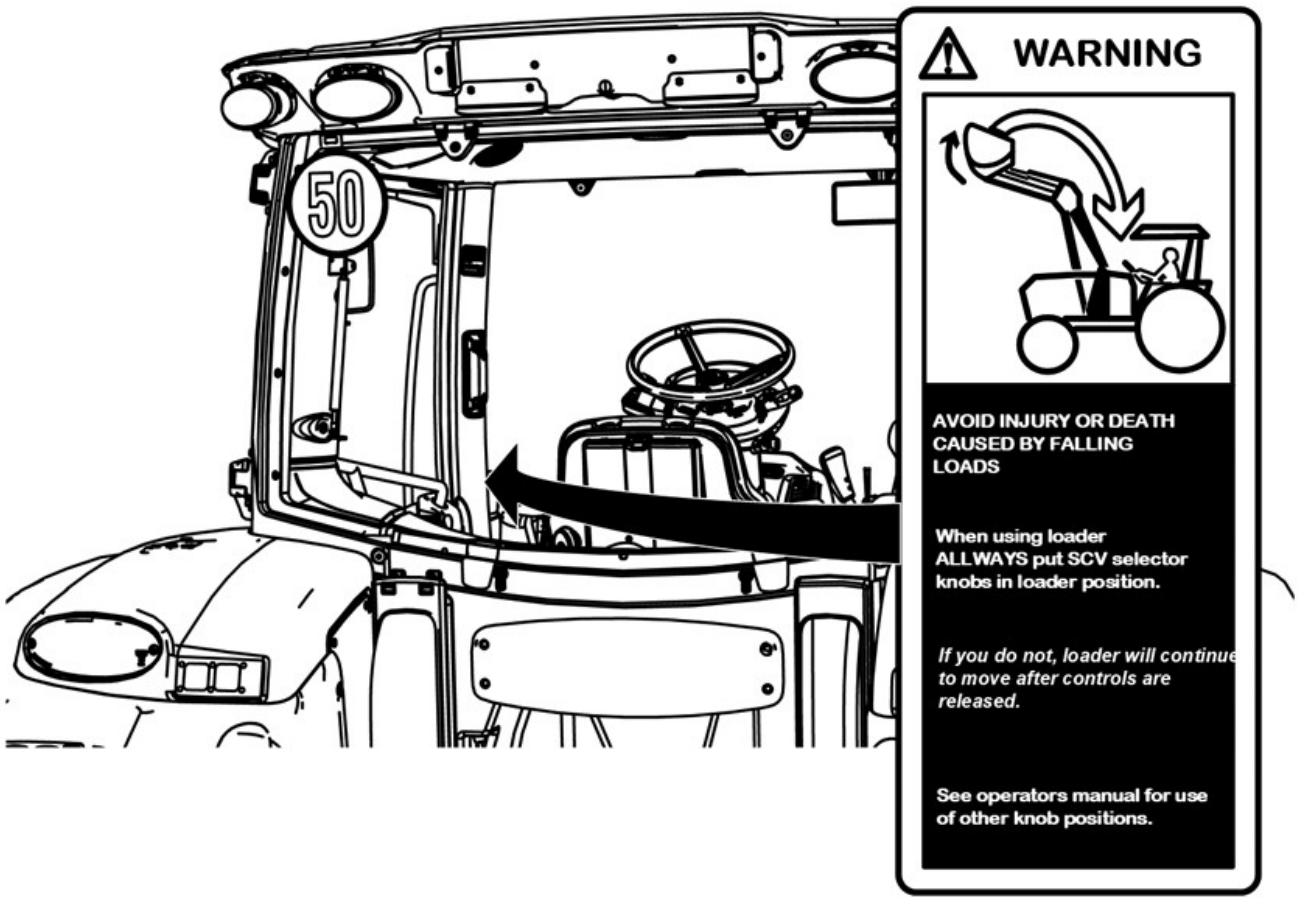

LX1054607—19—06OCT11
OULXA64,NA03,6R,CAB,0005F13-19-22SEP23

## Tow Trailer Safely (not on Tractors up to 30 km/h)



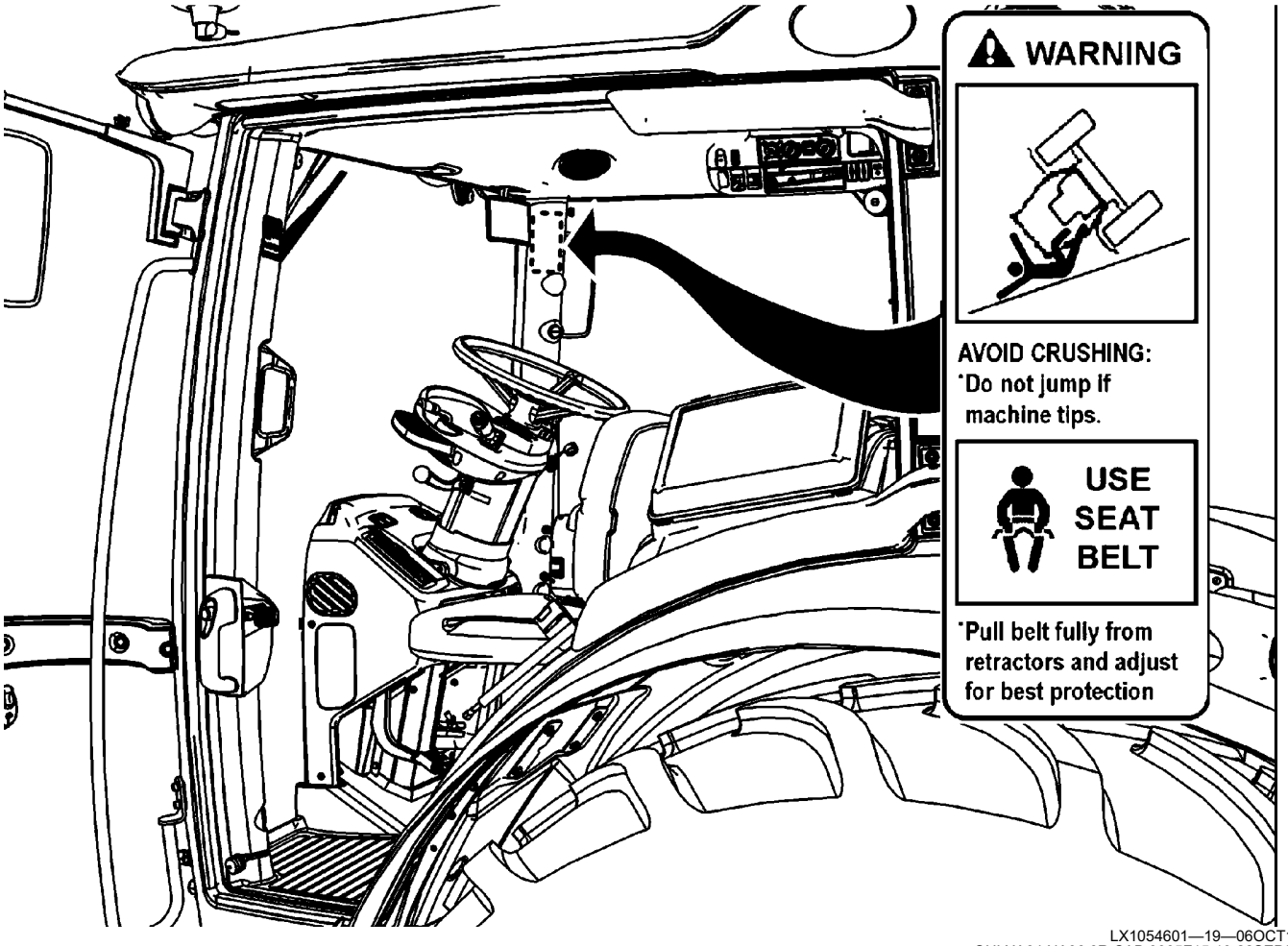

LX1054606—19—06OCT11
OULXA64,NA04,6R,CAB,0005F14-19-22SEP23

## Caution When Operating Front Loader (on Tractors with Mechanical Selective Control Valves)




LX514872—19—11MAY22
OULXA64,NA05,6R,CAB,0005F16-19-22SEP23

## Use the Seat Belt




LX1054601—19—06OCT11
OULXA64,NA06,6R,CAB,0005F15-19-22SEP23

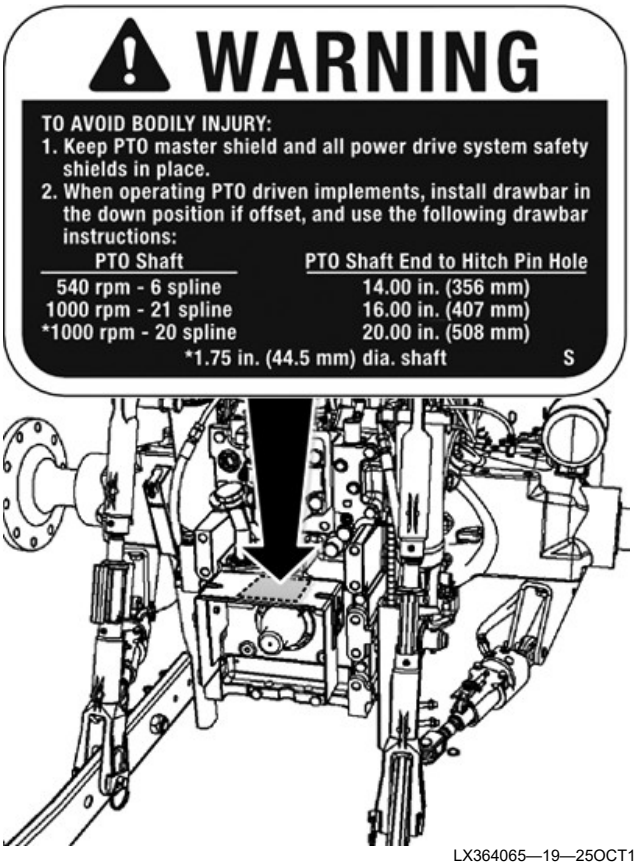
## Caution When Operating Front PTO

OULXA64,NA08,6R,0005F18-19-22SEP23



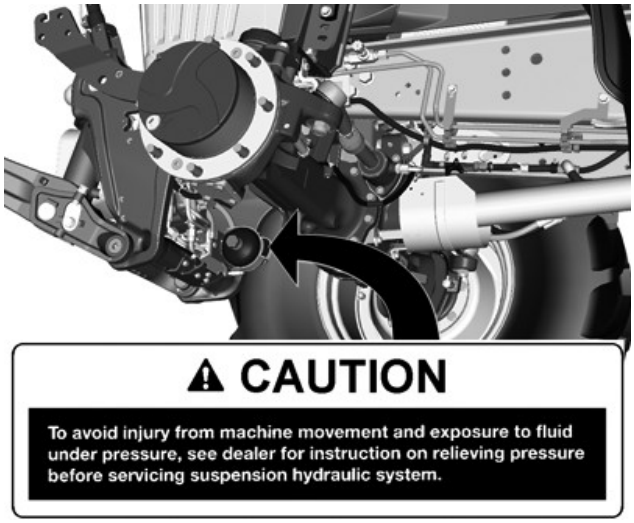

LX364339—19—17MAY19
OULXA64,NA07,ALL,000577D-19-21SEP23

## Caution When Operating Rear PTO



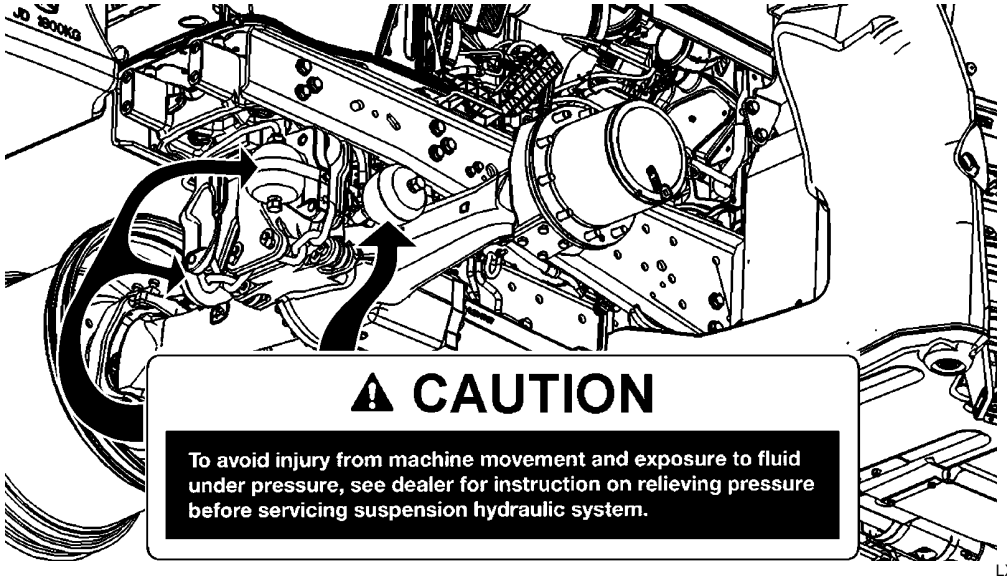

LX364065—19—25OCT18

## Pressure Accumulator (Front Hitch, for Tractors without Suspended Front-Wheel Drive Axle)



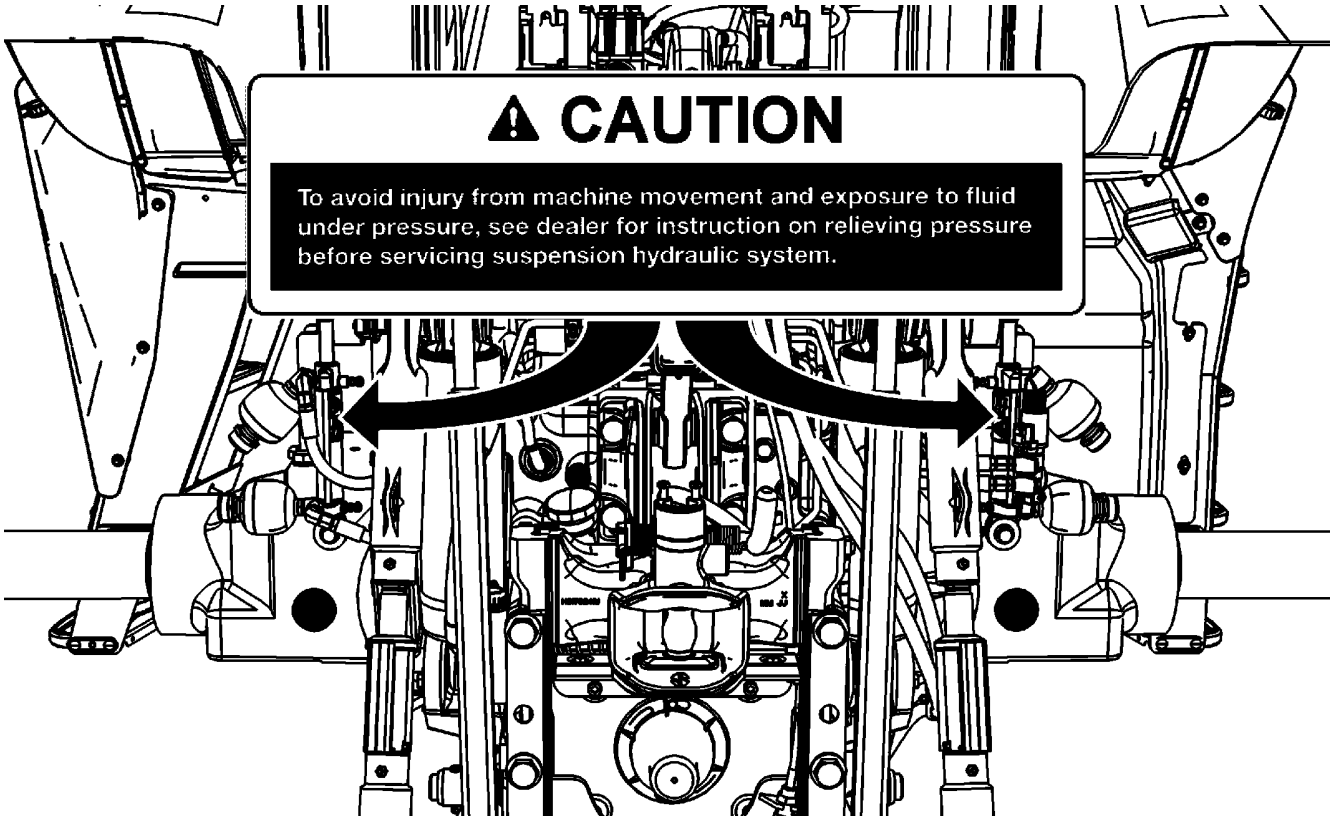

LX364397—19—28MAY19
OULXA64,NA09,MCtoMR,000577F-19-21SEP23

## Pressure Accumulators (Suspended Front-Wheel Drive Axle, If Equipped)



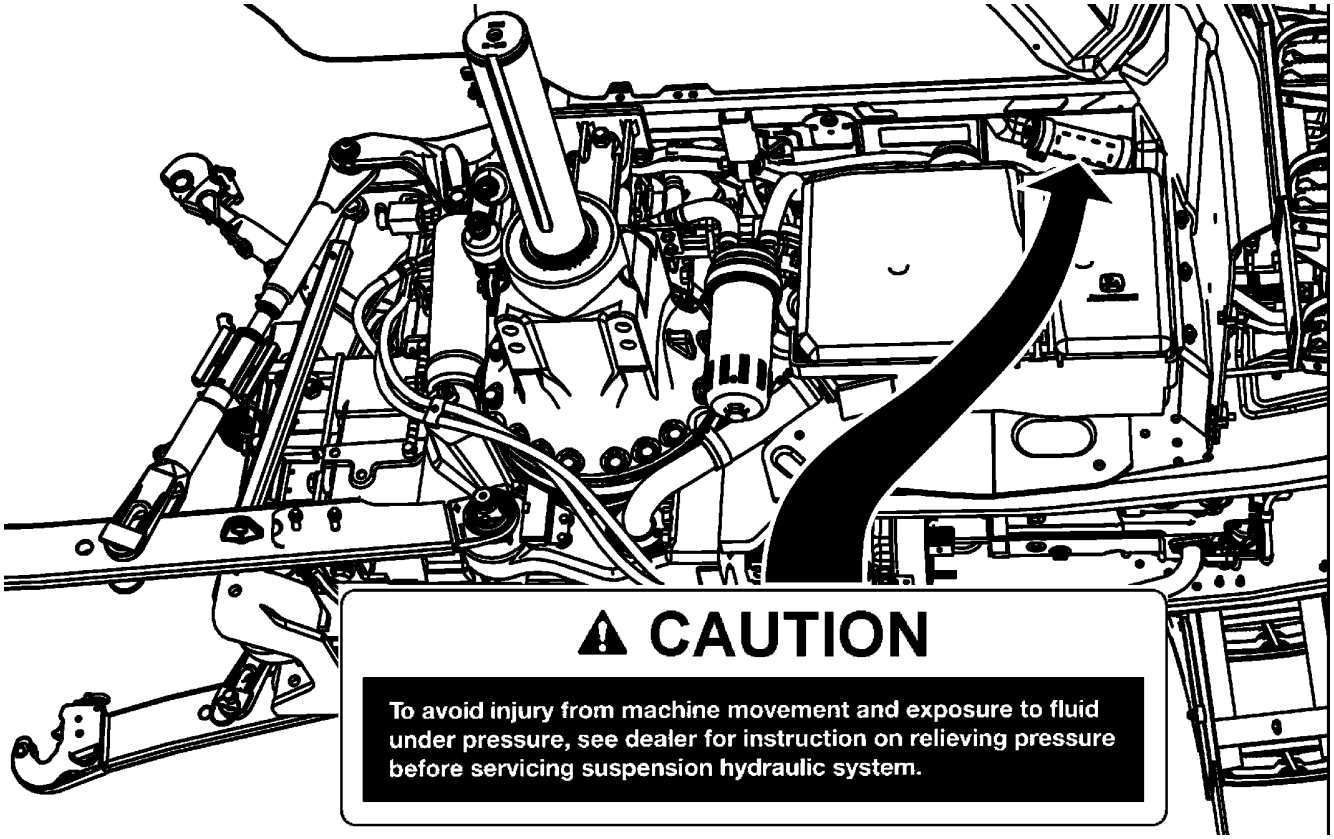

LX203983—19—19MAR14
OULXA64,NA11,MMtoMR,0005780-19-21SEP23

## Pressure Accumulators (Cab Suspension, If Equipped)




LX1054655—19—03FEB12
OULXA64,NA13,6R,0005F1B-19-22SEP23

## Pressure Accumulator (Brake System)




LX1054613—19—07OCT11
OULXA64,NA16,6R,MXtoMR,0005F1C-19-22SEP23

## Electrical Coolant Heater of Engine (If Equipped)

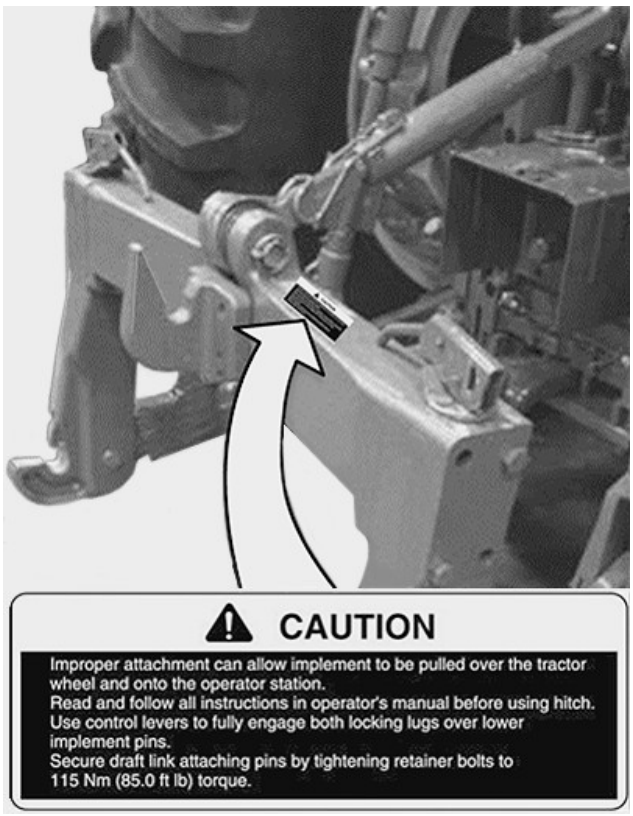



LX364342—19—21MAR19

*Safety Decal on Connection Cable / Older Version Shown*

OULXA64,NA18,ALL,0005782-19-21SEP23

## 3-Point Quick-Coupler (If Equipped)




LX203978—19—10MAR14
OULXA64,NA19,ALL,0005F20-19-22SEP23

.

LX25458,00009AE-19-05JUN20

# Vehicle Overview

## Identification View




LX372970—UN—23APR21

*Tractor Shown with Optional Equipment*

OULXA64,000599C-19-26JAN21

## General Information and Scope of Manual

This manual is not a detailed service manual. It contains information meant primarily for machine operation and routine maintenance. For more detailed service information, order a Technical Manual through your authorized John Deere dealer.

**IMPORTANT: Depending on the regional peculiarities and individual vehicle configuration, the specifications are only applicable if the corresponding equipment is available.**

**The configuration can be found in the order information of the vehicle.**

**Subsequent additions and conversions must also be taken into account.**

- The technical information in this Operator's Manual corresponds to the current information at the time of printing.
- Country and model-specific deviations are possible. Consider that your tractor is not equipped with all the options described here.
- Depending on the country, not all models and equipment variants mentioned are available.
- Contact an authorized dealer if you have any questions about optional equipment and the relevant specifications.

LX25458,00009B0-19-30MAR23

## How to Use This Manual

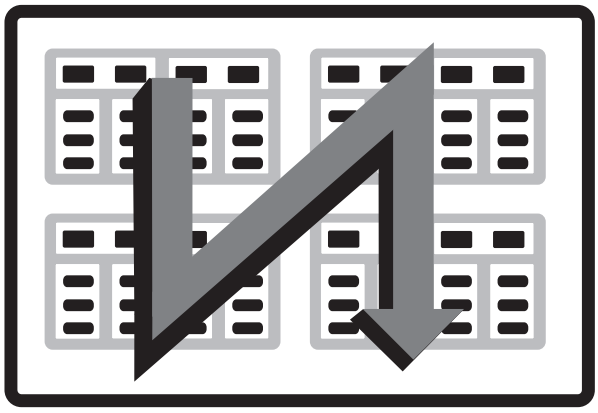
The information in this Operator's Manual is divided into sections. The sections are organized with the typical machine features or functional systems together (Engine, Electrical, Hydraulic, Transmission, and so forth). These sections are identified at the top of each page. Specific information within each section is organized into blocks. These blocks are enclosed in boxes and the main blocks are identified with a heading at the top left. Page numbers identify the section as well as the number of the page in the section.

By reviewing this manual frequently you learn which section to turn to for specific information. For example:

- Safety information is covered at the beginning.
- Operation of all features and systems is covered in the first half of the manual.
- Maintenance intervals are in the middle of the manual.
- Maintenance of all the features and systems is covered in the second half of the manual.
- Specifications are covered at the end.

A detailed table of contents appears before the Glossary. An alphabetical index is at the very end of the manual.

The contents of the Operator's Manual are displayed column by column from left to right.

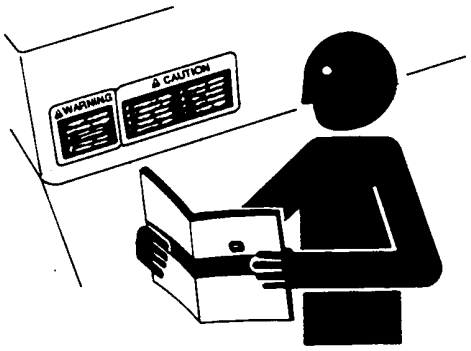


W28329—UN—18OCT17

The texts and graphs are displayed in the columns as shown sequentially from top to bottom.

LX25458,MY20,00009B1-19-28MAR23

## Comply with Operator's Manuals of Implement Manufacturers




TS201—UN—15APR13

**CAUTION: Disregarding the manufacturer's specifications on implements and trailers, as well as the relevant Operator's Manuals, poses the risk of severe or fatal injury.**

**Before operating the tractor in conjunction with a mounted implement or trailer, it is the responsibility of the operator to become familiar with the relevant Operator's Manuals. Operator errors may have serious consequences.**

Operator's Manuals and the safety decals on mounted implements and trailers provide important information on how to operate them safely. For this reason, it is important to make yourself familiar with them before

starting work. Operator's Manuals must be provided to all operators of the tractor.

LX25458,MY20,00009B2-19-27MAR23

## US EPA Qualified Emergency Use — SCR Derate Override Option

*NOTE: This is a US EPA only option.*

**IMPORTANT: Operating the engine without emissions related derates could damage the aftertreatment system.**

**Description: US EPA Qualified Emergency Use – SCR Derate Override Option**

Under the US EPA's regulations the Qualified Emergency SCR Derate Override Option (Emergency SCR Derate Override) is considered an Auxiliary Emission Control Device (AECD), which is only permitted during qualified emergency situations. To ensure compliance with US EPA regulations governing this type of AECD it is important that operators read the following information and comply with the requirements.

Emergency SCR Derate Override enables a Selective Catalyst Reduction (SCR) equipped application to operate without emissions-related derates for a specified period of time during qualified emergency situations. A qualified emergency situation is one in which the condition of an engine's emission controls poses a significant direct or indirect risk to human life. An example of a direct risk is an emission control condition that inhibits the performance of an engine being used to rescue a person from a life-threatening situation. An example of an indirect risk is an emission control condition that inhibits the performance of an engine being used to provide electrical power to a data center that routes ''911'' emergency response telecommunications.

**Emergency SCR Derate Override Activation / Reporting**

The operator can activate the Emergency SCR Derate Override through the operator interface. Once activated, the engine can operate free of emissions-related derates for 120 hours. If the derate condition is corrected during the 120 hours, the Emergency SCR Derate Override can be paused in order to preserve the remainder of time for future use. The option expires along with any remaining time 240 hours after the Emergency SCR Derate Override is activated.

When the Emergency SCR Derate Override has expired, the engine informational Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is displayed to the operator upon every engine start and every hour until acknowledged by the operator. To clear the DTC and reset the Emergency SCR Derate Override timer for future use, the operator (or other person responsible for the engine/equipment) must submit a report to the John Deere Dealer Technical Assistance Center, which must include the following:

- Contact name, mail and email addresses, and telephone number for responsible company or entity
- Description of the emergency situation, the location of the engine during the emergency, and the contact information for an official who can verify the emergency situation (such as a county sheriff, fire marshal, or hospital administrator)
- Reason for the Emergency SCR Derate Override activation during the emergency situation, such as the lack of diesel exhaust fluid, or the failure of an emission-related sensor when the engine was needed to respond to an emergency situation
- Engine's serial number
- Description of the extent and duration of the engine operation while the Emergency SCR Derate Override was active, including a statement describing whether or not the Override was manually deactivated after the emergency situation ended

In no event may this report be submitted to John Deere or other qualified service provide later than 60 calendar days after the Emergency SCR Derate Override is activated.

**LEGAL Notification**

The following actions by the operator are an improper use of the Emergency SCR Derate Override and are prohibited by the Clean Air Act and US EPA regulations:

- Activating the Emergency SCR Derate Override for something other than a qualified emergency situation;
- Failing to disable the Emergency SCR Derate Override after a qualified emergency situation ends; and,
- Failing to notify John Deere and send it reports as required in this Operators Manual and federal regulations. Note: John Deere is required to report to the US EPA the operator's failure to report to it any Emergency SCR Derate Override event (to the extent it becomes aware of such event).

The maximum civil penalty the US EPA may assess under 40 CFR 1068.101 is $4,454 for each day an engine or piece of equipment is operated in violation of the requirements associated with the Emergency SCR Derate Override.

US EPA regulations governing the Emergency SCR Derate Override can be found at 40 CFR §1039.665, as may be amended.

DX,SCR,EMRGNCY,OVERIDE,US-19-24JAN18

## Important Engine Information

The guarantee does not apply to engine and drivetrain damage caused by impermissible engine settings.

Manipulations violate the emission regulations that apply to this engine and may be subject to prosecution.

LX25458,00009B4-19-27MAR23

## Engines with Turbocharger

Most damage to the turbocharger is caused by not following the correct procedure when starting and shutting off the engine. After starting and before shutting off, idle the engine without load for at least 30 seconds.

**IMPORTANT: If the engine stalls when in operation, restart it IMMEDIATELY. This will prevent the turbocharger from overheating.**

LX25458,00009B5-19-05JUN20

## Engine Protection

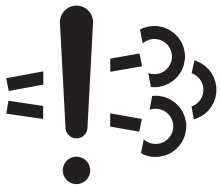
Malfunctions in the fuel system and engine are indicated by the red STOP light, yellow CAUTION light and blue INFO light coming on. In addition, a message appears on the Corner Post Display.

*NOTE: For more information on possible errors and diagnostic trouble codes, see the component manual for the fuel system.*

LX25458,MY20,00009B6-19-08SEP20

## Required Machine Stop Warning

**Machine Stop Mandate Occurs**



RG22491—UN—21AUG13

**IMPORTANT: In some situations, machine engine power may be reduced as described. On notification, immediately place the machine in a safe state and or move it to a safe location. A mandated machine stop can only be removed by a service technician.**

Engine Emissions System Malfunction Indicator illuminates when an emission-related fault occurs.



RG22492—UN—21AUG13

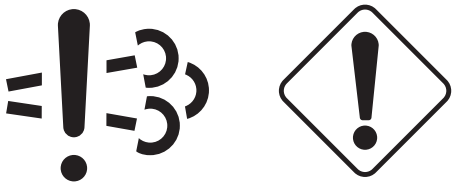
Warning Indicator illuminates when a condition exists which requires operator action.




RG22493—UN—21AUG13

Engine Stop Indicator illuminates when a condition exists which requires immediate operator action and service.

**Emission System Fault Has Occurred**



RG26361—UN—04SEP14

30 minutes remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Warning Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault. “Less than 30 minutes to Power Restriction” displayed on machines with display.

- Engine power is normal.
- Machine operation is normal.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.




RG26972—UN—26MAR15

20 minutes remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Engine Stop Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault. “Less than 20 minutes to Power Restriction” displayed on machines with displays.

- Engine power and torque are reduced.
- Key Off - Key On will temporarily provide full power.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.




RG26972—UN—26MAR15

2 minutes or less remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Engine Stop Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault which has not been corrected. “Power Restriction” displayed on machines with displays.

- Engine power is idle only.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.

DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG-19-02OCT15

## Access the Engine Menu

### Option I

Press engine button to call up the engine menu.




LX373045—UN—21APR21

*Engine Button on Side Console*




LX373132—UN—26MAY21

*Engine Button on CommandARM™*

### Option II

1. Select **Menu** button.




RXA0127004—UN—20JUL12

*Menu Button → Tractor Settings Tab → Engine Button*

2. Select **Tractor Settings** tab.
3. Select **Engine** button.

OULXA64,6R,MXtoMR,0005C85-19-25MAY21

## Check Engine Indicator Lights and Displays




LX372994—UN—06APR21

**A—Red STOP Indicator**
**B—Yellow ATTENTION Indicator**
**C—Blue INFO Indicator**
**D—High Exhaust Temperature Indicator**
**E—Fuel Gauge**
**F—Coolant Temperature Gauge**
**G—Engine Speed**

**A - STOP Indicator:** Flashes and an audible alarm sounds continuously if a serious malfunction occurs. Diagnostic trouble codes are present that require a machine shutdown. Stop immediately, reduce engine speed, then SHUT OFF engine, or engine damage occurs. Have the problem diagnosed by an authorized dealer if necessary.

**B - ATTENTION Indicator:** Flashes and an audible alarm sounds five times if a malfunction occurs. Diagnostic trouble codes are present, although an immediate machine shutdown is not required. Access the diagnostic menu to determine if diagnostic trouble codes are present. See Section 300B. Have the problem diagnosed by an authorized dealer if necessary.

**C - INFO Indicator:** Illuminates continuously to indicate a possible problem. Diagnostic trouble codes can be present. Access the diagnostic menu to determine if diagnostic trouble codes are present. See Section 300B. Have the problem diagnosed by an authorized dealer if necessary.

**D - High Exhaust Temperature Indicator:** Illuminates during the automatic exhaust filter cleaning.

**E - Fuel Gauge:** Indicates the volume of fuel left in the tank. As volume is reduced, bars disappear from the display. Avoid running out of fuel to prevent damage to engine components.

**F - Coolant Temperature Gauge:** Indicates the engine coolant temperature. If indicator bars reach the red zone on the display, shut down the engine. Clean debris from grilles, radiator, and coolers. Allow the engine to cool completely, then check coolant level and fan belt tension.

**G - Engine Speed:** Engine revolutions per minute (rpm) are represented in hundreds.

OULXA64,6R,0005CCB-19-27MAR23

## Intelligent Power Management (Power Boost)

### Deactivate or Activate Power Boost

*NOTE: Power boost is activated automatically when starting the engine.*

1. Press engine button.



LX373045—UN—21APR21

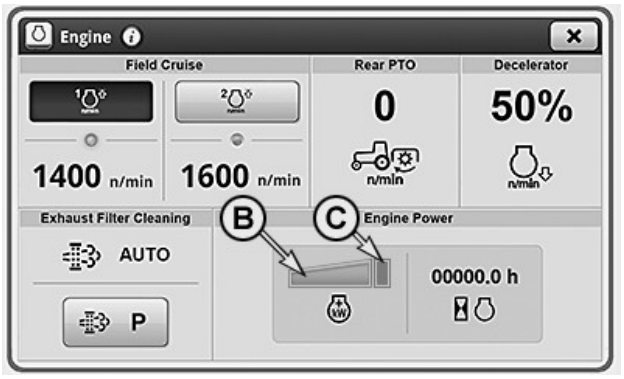
*Engine Button on Side Console*



LX373132—UN—26MAY21

*Engine Button on CommandARM™*

2. Press icon (B).

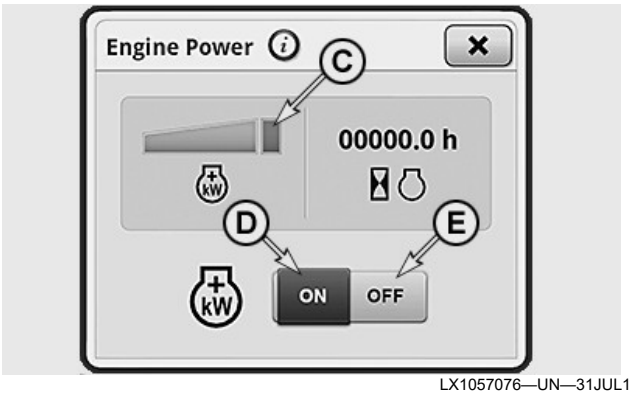



LX1057075—UN—22JUL13

*Power Boost*

**B—Engine Power below Rated Power**
**C—Power above Rated Power**

3. Make selection with button (D) or (E).




LX1057076—UN—31JUL13

*Power Boost*

**C—Power above Rated Power**
**D—Enable IPM Button**
**E—Disable IPM Button**

4. The indicator light (see arrow) lights up while power boost is active.




LX372972—UN—14JUL21

*Symbol for Power Boost*

### Engine Power Display

Fields (B) and (C) display the current engine power (light green or dark green color).

- Field (B) represents the power range up to rated engine power.
- Field (C) represents the John Deere power bulge (above rated power).

  The power boost achieved by the Intelligent Power Management system for PTO operation, hydraulic operation, and transport work is displayed (dark green color).
- In addition, a **+** sign appears in the engine icon in the corner post display.

**If power boost is activated at the CommandCenter™, then the following applies:**

**a) Transport work**
The power boost is provided automatically when travel speed exceeds 15 km/h (9.3 mph). Maximum power boost becomes available from a speed of 20 km/h (12.4 mph). This power boost persists until the travel speed drops below 10 km/h (6.2 mph).

**b) When work is performed with the rear PTO**
When work is performed with PTO-powered devices, the power boost is provided steplessly starting from a travel speed of 1 km/h (0.6 mph). The power boost is provided only if the electronics of the tractor detect a significant power need at the rear PTO. A maximum power boost first becomes available from a speed of 2,5 km/h (1.5 mph). Here too, the condition is that the load on the rear PTO has to be correspondingly high.

**c) When work is performed with the hydraulic system**
The tractor is equipped with the "Hydraulic IPM" feature, which can measure the power demand of hydraulic implements, and power boost is provided steplessly and independent of the vehicle speed.

*NOTE: When working with the PTO, the power boost is done basically only if there is a significant power need at the rear PTO.*

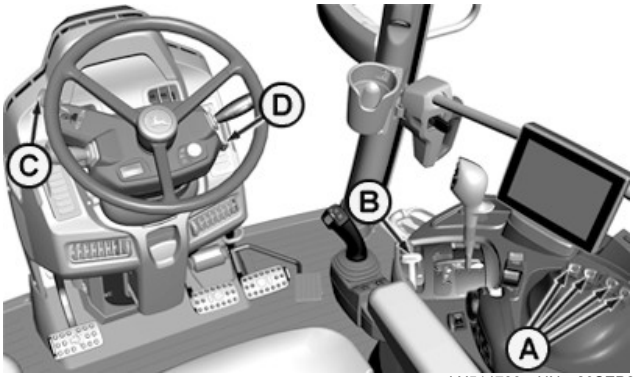
*The power boost depending on the PTO is not available for working with the front PTO.*

OULXA64,0005C02-19-27MAR23

## Starting the Engine

**CAUTION: Never operate the engine in a closed building. Danger of poisoning!**

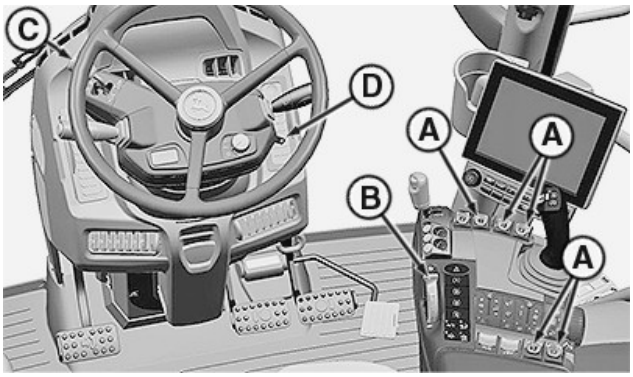
**Close hood before starting engine.**




LX514789—UN—29SEP21

*Tractor with AutoQuad™*

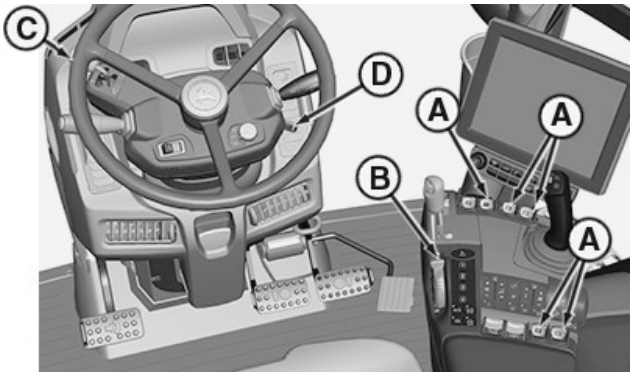
**A—SCV Control Levers**
**B—Hand Throttle**
**C—Reverse Drive Lever**
**D—Key Switch**




LX372973—UN—29MAR21

*Tractor with DirectDirve*

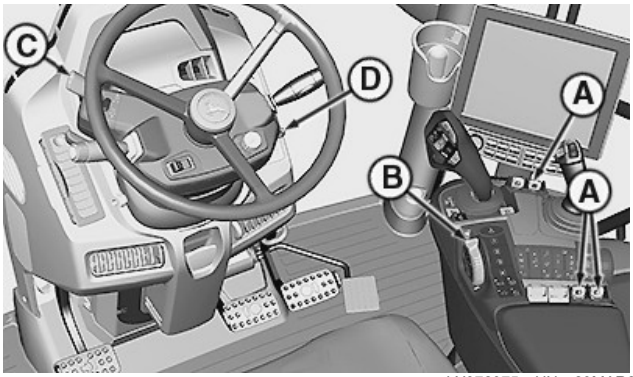
**A—SCV Control Levers**
**B—Hand Throttle**
**C—Reverse Drive Lever**
**D—Key Switch**




LX372974—UN—29MAR21

*Tractor with AutoPower™/IV™*

**A—SCV Control Levers**
**B—Hand Throttle**
**C—Reverse Drive Lever**
**D—Key Switch**




LX372975—UN—29MAR21

*Tractor with CommandPRO™ Joystick*

**A—SCV Control Levers**
**B—Hand Throttle**
**C—Reverse Drive Lever**
**D—Key Switch**

1. Shift SCV levers (A) to neutral position.
2. Set hand throttle (B) to lowest speed.
3. Do not push the speed control pedal.
4. Activate "Neutral" with the reverse drive lever (C) and engage the park lock.
5. Turn key in key switch (D) one position to the right.
6. Wait until the glow-plug indicator light (E) goes out.




LX372993—UN—09APR21

**E—Glow-Plug Indicator Light**

7. Turn key in key switch (D) clockwise to end position. As soon as engine starts, release key.

*NOTE: In cold ambient temperatures, an engine preheater countdown will appear in the corner post display. To allow best engine cold start performance, an engine starting event should happen only once timer reaches 0. The countdown duration depends on the fuel, coolant and intake air temperatures.*

Do not operate starting motor for more than 30 seconds at a time. Turn key in key switch to “zero”. Wait at least one minute before attempting to start again.

After starting the engine, wait 2 seconds before operating switches or controls, while the tractor completes its self-check.

**IMPORTANT: During the warm-up phase, operate the tractor at moderate load only. Once operating temperature has been reached (see temperature indicator), full power becomes available.**

*NOTE: Until a coolant temperature of 20°C (68°F) is reached, the engine will rotate at an increased lower idle speed (at least 1050 rpm). Engine speed depends on the transmission type.*

**Please note:**

When the engine is stopped and restarted, various functions are reset to their default settings.

| **Functions that are reset to the default when restarted. Some functions depend on the equipment of the tractor.** | |
|---|---|
| Feature | Reset to default |
| User-defined assignment of functions to operating elements | Upon restart, observe the driver information, e.g. of the CommandCenter™. |
| Vibration dampening of the front loader | OFF |
| AutoTrac™ | OFF |
| Power take-off | OFF |
| Remote control of the PTO | OFF |
| Differential lock | OFF (the selection "AUTO" remains) |
| Reverse drive lever | If forward or backward was selected last, the system will reset to park lock or NEUTRAL after restart. |
| In CommandPRO™, setting the slow forward and reverse (joystick in the left shift gate) | 0 to 2 km/h (0 to 1 mph) |
| Travel set speed (if a travel set speed was used last) | OFF (disabled), the settings are retained. |
| Motor, speed memory (if a speed memory was used last) | OFF (disabled), the settings are retained. |
| For IVT™ transmission, AutoClutch mode | If the last setting was AutoClutch ON, ON will remain after restart. If the last setting was AutoClutch OFF, it will be reset to ON after restart. |
| Multi-function lever, electrical | Locked |
| E-SCVs | Locked |
| iTEC™ | OFF |

OULXA64,6R,6CYL,0005C03-19-12DEC23

## Engine Start with an Auxiliary Battery

**CAUTION: Starting the tractor with an auxiliary battery is only permissible if this tractor is equipped for jump-starting with connections approved by John Deere. If a tractor is not equipped with connections for jump-starting, the discharged or defective battery must be replaced by a battery with sufficient charge. Have this work done by an authorized dealer.**

**CAUTION: Danger of injury, danger of explosion! Safety measures must be observed. See *Handling Batteries Safely* in Section 05 and *Battery – Disconnecting the Battery Circuit* in Section 220B.**

**CAUTION: Always connect the batteries with the correct polarity.**

**CONNECTING: Connect positive terminal (+) first and then negative terminal (-)! DISCONNECTING: Disconnect the negative terminal (-) first and then the positive terminal (+)! Incorrect connection will result in serious damage to electrical system.**

**IMPORTANT: Cables used for jump-starting must be connected only to the (+) and (-) terminals provided for this purpose.**

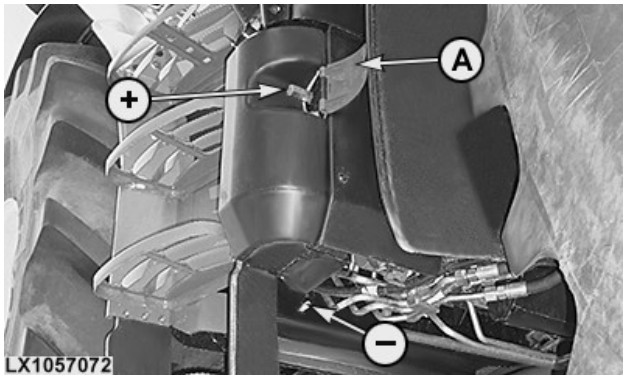
- **For jump-starting, use certified jump-start cables designed for the tractor application with cross-section 70 mm² only.**
- **Use only jump-start cables with insulated terminals.**
- **DO NOT USE jump-start cable with damaged isolation.**

**IMPORTANT: If the engine is to be started using an auxiliary battery or run for a short time without battery, do not raise engine speed above 1000 rpm. Furthermore, use additional current (lights) while engine is running.**

**IMPORTANT: With battery disconnected, insulate the positive battery cable (+) properly to protect the alternator from damage. See also Important Instructions Regarding Alternator in Section 210.**

Most of the tractors are equipped with connections for jump-starting.[1]

[1] *If there are no jumper connections, the discharged battery needs to be replaced with a charged battery.*




LX1057072—UN—15JUL13

To jump-start, fold the cover (A) up, then connect the positive poles (+) first, following this connect the negative poles (-).

Once work is finished, first disconnect negative terminal (-) and then positive terminal (+). Close cover (A) again.

OULXA64,0005C04-19-20APR23

## Shutting Off the Engine

**IMPORTANT: Do NOT shut off the engine while the tractor is moving (not even when it is rolling to a stop). To do so could damage the electronics as well as the transmission.**

**IMPORTANT: After heavy-duty work or driving at high engine speeds, do not shut off the engine immediately; wait for a few minutes with the engine running at low idle speed. This prevents the engine compartment from becoming too hot.**

**IMPORTANT: Lower mounted implement(s) or equipment to the ground before leaving the tractor. Pull the key out of the main switch.**

**IMPORTANT: Before leaving the tractor, confirm that the key switch is in the STOP position (A). If the key switch is *not* in the STOP position, the battery might discharge.**




LX372976—UN—29MAR21

*Key Switch*

**A—STOP Position**

1. Stop the tractor.
2. Engage park lock.
3. Then turn the key switch counterclockwise into STOP position (A) to shut off the engine.

OULXA64,6R,0005C05-19-19MAR21

## Battery Disconnect System (If Equipped)

The battery disconnect system switches the on-board voltage on or off automatically.

On-board voltage can be switched on by:

- opening the door,
- switching on the hazard warning lights, or
- switching on the ignition with the key switch.

*NOTE: If the on-board voltage has been switched on and no other electrical components have been switched on, the on-board voltage will be disconnected automatically after 5 minutes.*

After the ignition is switched off (key switch in position (A), the on-board voltage is switched off automatically after 4 minutes at the latest when the door is closed.




LX372976—UN—29MAR21

*Key Switch*

**A—STOP Position**

**IMPORTANT: When shutting off the engine (key switch in position (A), wait 4 minutes until disconnecting or removing the battery.**

Switching off may be delayed by the following:

- The door has not been closed
  ► switched off automatically after 5 minutes
- Egress light is active
  ► switched off automatically after the duration of lighting has elapsed, 5 minutes maximum
- Vehicle lights have not been switched off
  ► automatically switched off after 5 minutes
- Hazard warning lights are on
  ► automatically switched off when battery protection voltage is reached

OULXA64,6R,0005C06-19-27MAR23

## Tow-Starting

**IMPORTANT: Do not try to start the engine by tow-start.**

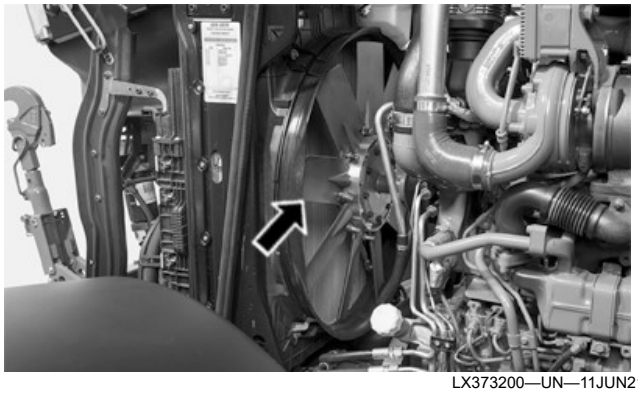
In case of start problems, see Starting the Engine With an Auxiliary Battery" in this Section.

If the engine cannot be started, transport the tractor on a flatbed carrier.

**IMPORTANT: Observe information given in Section 110.**

LX25458,ALL,00009BF-19-23NOV20

## Use Reversible Fan (If Equipped)



LX373200—UN—11JUN21

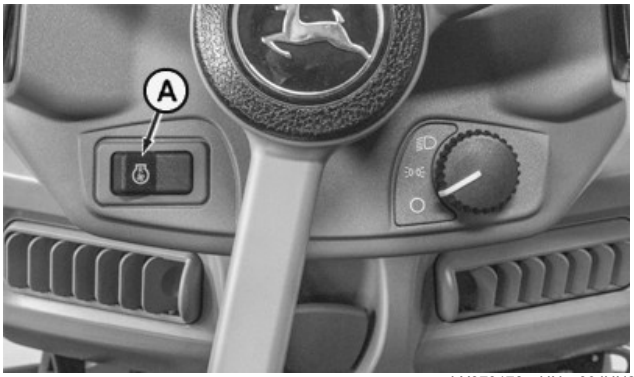
*Reversible Fan*

The reversible fan is used to blow dirt from the protective screen of the hood.

Do not switch ON the reversible fan at engine speed more than 2100 rpm (rated), for example at downhill operation.

Activation of reverse function of fan is not recommended at the engine high speed and high load operating condition.

Press switch (A) for few seconds to blow the dirt from the protective screen.




LX373178—UN—09JUN21
OULXA64,6R,0005DAE-19-22JUN21

## Fill the Fuel Tank



TS202—UN—23AUG88

**CAUTION: Handle fuel with care: It is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.**

**Always stop engine before refueling machine. Refuel only outdoors.**

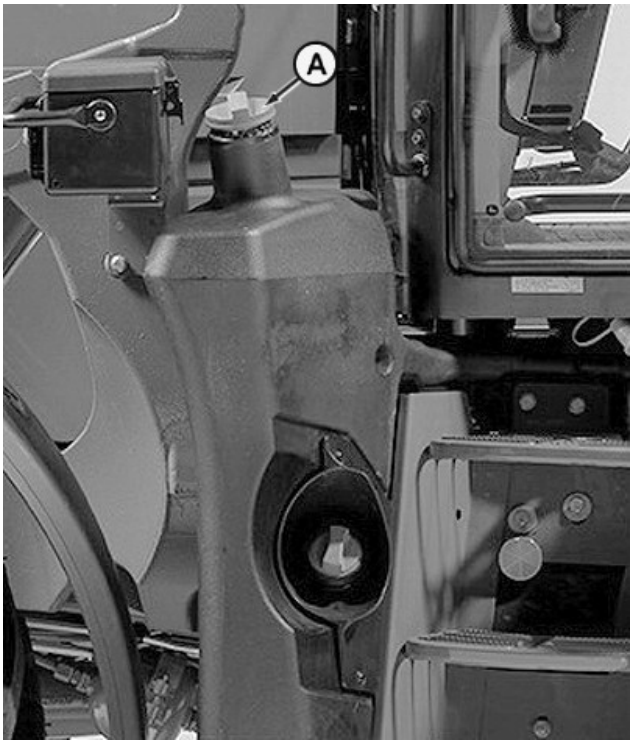
**Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.**

**IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to tractor fuel injection system and other components, never put diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) into fuel tank or fuel system.**

*NOTE: If the fuel level indicator begins to FLASH, then the level of the fuel is in the reserve range.*

*Fill fuel tank!*

*NOTE: Never run the tank completely dry, otherwise the system must be bled.*




LX514797—UN—28OCT21

*Example: Fuel Tank*

**A—Fuel Tank**

Fill fuel tank (A) at the end of each day using only ultra-low sulfur fuel. This prevents condensation in tank as moist air cools.

Each time the fuel tank is filled, screw the cap back onto the filler neck.

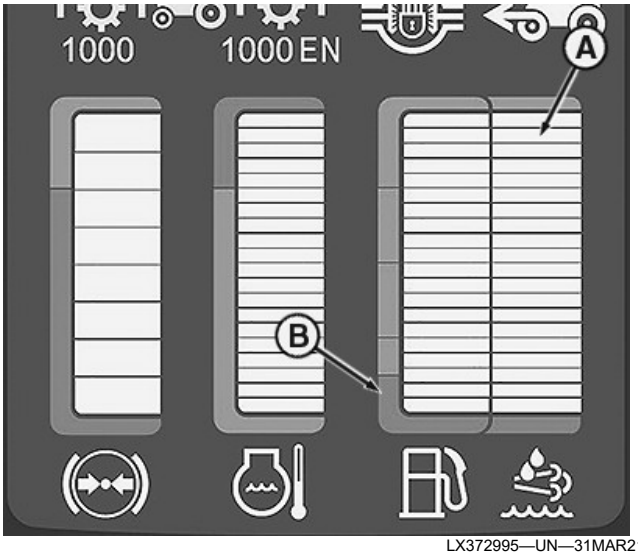
OULXA64,6R,0005C08-19-17APR23

## Fill the DEF Tank

**CAUTION: DEF contains urea. Do not get the substance in eyes. In case of contact, immediately rinse eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Do not take internally. If any DEF was ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.**

**IMPORTANT: Never put DEF in diesel fuel tank, or diesel fuel in DEF tank.**

**If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.**



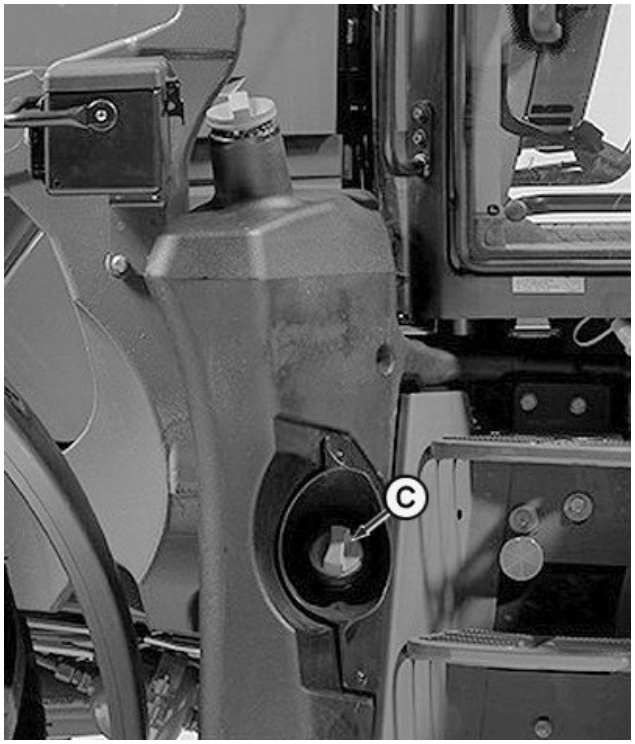

LX372995—UN—31MAR21

**A—DEF Tank Fluid Level Indicator**
**B—Topmost Red Mark**

Fill DEF tank every time tractor is refueled. If this is not possible, monitor DEF level and top up as needed. To avoid significant changes in tractor performance, always keep the DEF level above the topmost red mark (B).

*NOTE: Spilled diesel exhaust fluid, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves white residues. Aside from cosmetic issues, an improperly cleaned DEF spill may interfere with diagnosis of selective catalytic reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.*

**Fill DEF tank:**




LX514798—UN—28OCT21

*Example: DEF Tank Cap*

**C—DEF Tank Cap**

1. Before using containers, funnels, etc. to dispense DEF, wash and rinse items thoroughly with distilled water to remove contaminants.
2. Wipe DEF tank cap (C) and area around cap and filler neck to reduce chance of contaminating DEF.
3. Remove DEF tank cap (C).
4. Using funnel, carefully pour DEF into tank, watching level through filler neck.
5. Securely tighten DEF tank cap (C).
6. Remove spilled DEF thoroughly and clean only with distilled water.

If an unapproved fluid, such as diesel fuel, or engine coolant is added to vehicle DEF tank, drain tank and rinse with distilled water, then refill tank.

OULXA64,6R,0005CCC-19-17APR23

## Cold Start Aids




LX1045750—UN—03DEC10

Depending on tractor equipment, various cold-weather starting aids are available to assist in starting the engine at temperatures below 0 °C (32 °F).

These include e. g. coolant preheater, transmission oil preheater or charge pump preheater.

OULXA64,0005C0A-19-19MAR21

## Coolant Heater

**CAUTION: Avoid tripping hazard resulting in serious personal injury.**

**Obstacles in the area of the access step lead to tripping and thus to falling off the machine.**

**Remove all obstacles before getting on or off the machine.**

**These include in particular compressed-air hoses, electrical lines of coolant heater, and ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI).**

**IMPORTANT: Observe the electrical voltage of the regional power grid.**

The coolant heater must be suitable for the regional power grid. Depending on the coolant heater, an operating voltage of either 230 V or 120 V is permissible; never for both. Connector (A) allows only the connection to the appropriate power grid.




LX514799—UN—28OCT21

*NOTE: If equipped, the transmission oil preheater and charge pump preheater are also operated by means of connector (A).*

At an ambient temperature of -15°C (5°F), the heating process takes about 2 hours. Extend the heating period if the ambient temperature is lower.

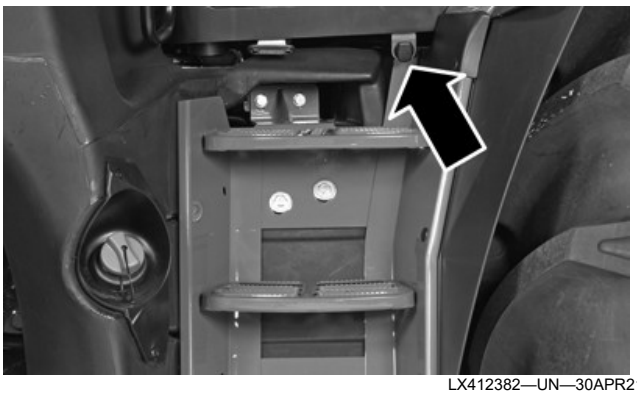
OULXA64,6R,0005C0B-19-19APR23

## Connecting the Coolant Heater to a 230 V Power Grid

**The following description applies to tractors intended for use in European countries with a 230 V power supply.**



LX514238—UN—01FEB22



LX412382—UN—30APR21

*Preheating System Socket*



LX514240—UN—01FEB22

*Adapter Cord, EU 230 V, AL159497*

**CAUTION: Danger to life from electric shock and fire.**

**A short circuit to ground can lead to fatal electric shock. Damaged, energized cables and electric components can cause tractor components to carry live voltage without this being noticed, and it can also cause circuits to short. This can cause fires, and touching these components can lead to fatal electric shock.**

**For this reason, the preheating system must always be connected to a socket with a maximum current of 15 A and a fault current monitoring. If an extension cable is used, it must meet the general requirements for outdoor operation, and it must be suitable for a current load of at least 15 A.**

**The Adapter Cord AL159497 (used in Europe) is allowed only if the 230 V power grid connected to is protected by an integrated GFCI (Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter). This Adapter Cord does NOT provide any protection in the case of a ground fault or other malfunctions.**

**CAUTION: Avoid tripping hazard resulting in serious personal injury.**

**Obstacles in the area of the access step lead to tripping and thus to falling off the machine.**

**Remove all obstacles before getting on or off.**

| 230 V Preheating System Adapter Cord | | |
|---|---|---|
| Country/Region | Power Grid Complies with the Standard | Adapter Cord |
| Europe | 230 V AC supply per EN 50160 | AL159497 |

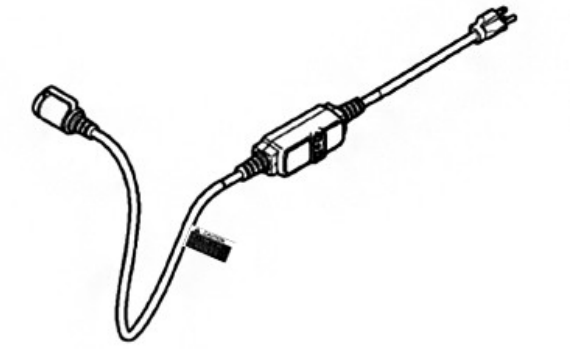
OULXBER,0003157-19-27MAR23

## Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI), 120 V

**The following description applies to tractors intended for use in countries with a 120 V power supply.**

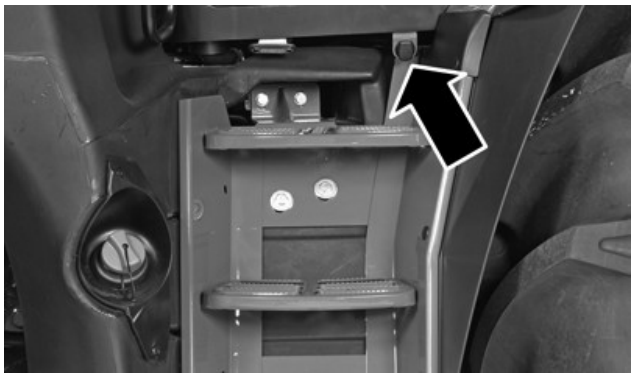


LX514238—UN—01FEB22



LX514239—UN—10FEB22

*Example: GFCI AL214182*



LX412382—UN—30APR21

*Preheating System Socket*

**CAUTION: Danger to life from electric shock and fire.**

**A short circuit to ground can lead to fatal electric shock. Damaged, energized cables and electric components can cause tractor components to carry live voltage without this being noticed, and it can also cause circuits to short. This can cause fires, and touching these components can lead to fatal electric shock.**

**For this reason, the preheating system must always be connected to a socket with a maximum current of 15 A and a fault current monitoring. If an extension cable is used, it must meet the general requirements for outdoor operation, and it must be suitable for a current load of at least 15 A.**

**When the electrical preheating system is connected to the power grid, a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) must be used. Test the functionality before using the GFCI. Testing is only possible if the GFCI provides a test function (versions II and III).**

**The GFCI protects the user only if he touches the vehicle's preheating system components. The GFCI does not protect against electric shock due to possible defects or failures in an extension cord or other wiring supplying the GFCI, as well as in the event of a short circuit between hot and neutral conductor.**

**In addition to the descriptions in this Operator's Manual, the information attached to the GFCI must also be observed.**

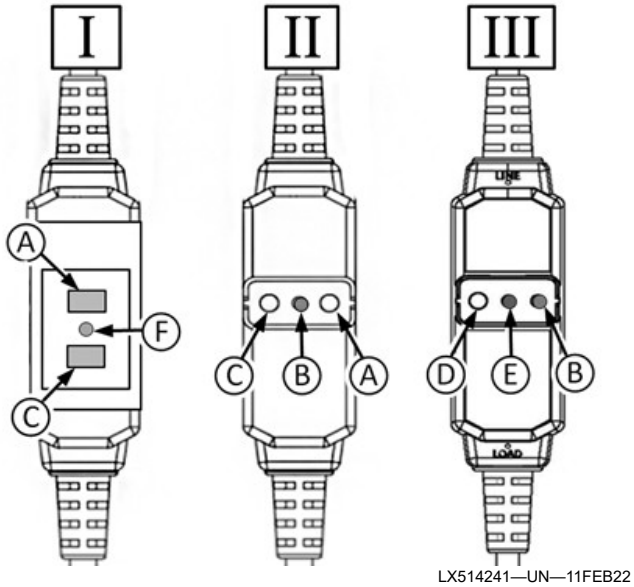
**CAUTION: Avoid tripping hazard resulting in serious personal injury.**

**Obstacles in the area of the access step lead to tripping and thus to falling off the machine.**

**Remove all obstacles before getting on or off.**

*NOTE: Locate the socket to connect the electric preheating system to the vehicle, see the arrow.*

**Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCI), Identify the Different Versions**




LX514241—UN—11FEB22

*GFCI Versions*

**A—Reset Button**
**B—Operation Indicator Light (green)**
**C—Test Button**
**D—Reset/Test Button (2 in 1)**
**E—Fault Indicator Light (red)**
**F—Operation Indicator Light**

| Functions Included | Version I | Version II | Version III |
|---|---|---|---|
| Auto Self-Test | no | no | yes |
| Manually Self-Test | yes | yes | yes |
| Auto-Reset | no | yes | yes |
| Manually Reset | yes | yes | yes |
| Part Number | AL214182 | AL221662 | AL237293 |

| 120 V Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) | | |
|---|---|---|
| Country/Region | Power Grid Complies with the Standard | GFCI |
| North America | 120 V AC supply per ANSI C84.1 range B | Version I: AL214182<br>Version II: AL221662<br>Version III: AL237293 |
| Other Countries | | |

**Operating Instructions**

Operating Instruction, Version I:

*NOTE: For Version I only, every time the electrical preheating system is switched on (regardless of timer), the reset button (A) at the ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) must be pressed before it is used.*

1. Connect the GFCI to the socket of the electrical preheating system.
2. Connect the GFCI to the electric power grid.
3. Press and release the reset button (A). The operation indicator light (F) must light on.
4. Test the GFCI before each use: Press test button (C) and make sure the light (F) turns off. This indicates that the test was successful. DO NOT OPERATE THE PREHEATING SYSTEM IF THE GFCI TEST FAILS.
5. Press and release the reset button (A) to reactivate the device. The GFCI is ready for use when the light (F) is on.

**If the reset fails, there is a fault in the electrical system. Never use a GFCI if the functionality is not**

**guaranteed. Check and repair the preheating system as necessary.**

Operating Instruction, Version II:

1. Connect the GFCI to the socket of the electrical preheating system.
2. Connect the GFCI to the electric power grid.
3. The green light (C) must light on. If the green light is not on, press and release the reset button (B).
4. Test the GFCI before each use: Press test button (D) and make sure the green light (C) turns off. This indicates that the test was successful. DO NOT OPERATE THE PREHEATING SYSTEM IF THE GFCI TEST FAILS!
5. Press and release the reset button (B) to reactivate the device. The GFCI is ready for use when the green light (C) is on. If the reset fails, there is a fault in the electrical system.

Operating Instruction, Version III:

1. Connect the GFCI to the socket of the electrical preheating system.
2. Connect the GFCI to the electric power grid.
3. The green light (G) must light on. If the green light is not on, press and release the reset/test button (E).
4. Test the GFCI before each use: Press reset/test button (E). The red fault indicator light (F) begins flashing while the green operation indicator light (G) remains steady on. After the test sequence, the red light (F) will turn off and the green light (G) will remain on to indicate that the test was successful. DO NOT OPERATE THE PREHEATING SYSTEM IF THE GFCI TEST FAILS!
5. The GFCI is ready for use when the green light (C) is on, and the red light is off.

**If the reset or the test fails, there is a fault in the electrical system. Never use a GFCI if the functionality is not guaranteed. Check and repair the preheating system as necessary.**

*NOTE: Version II and III only, the AUTOMATIC RESET function automatically restores power to connect the devices after they are disconnected or after power interruptions.*

*For all GFCIs, use only with mating or larger (smaller numerical value) extension cord for 15 rated devices and 12 AWG, or larger for 20 A rated devices, plugged into the load (receptacle/ connector) side of the GFCI device.*

OULXA64,ALL,0005785-19-27MAR23

## Exhaust Filter Cleaning, General Information

The tractor is equipped with an efficient exhaust filter system. Sensors monitor the condition of the exhaust system and initiate the cleaning process when load on exhaust filter becomes excessive.

1. Passive exhaust filter cleaning always takes place in phases when the engine is at medium or high load.
2. The automatic exhaust filter cleaning is started as soon as the soot in the exhaust filter reaches a certain level.
3. Manually initiated exhaust filter cleaning with tractor parked enables the operator to start the cleaning process manually when a corresponding message appears on the digital display.
4. For the service cleaning, it is necessary to contact an authorized dealer.

More information on exhaust filter cleaning can be found on the following pages.

**IMPORTANT: Recommended practice is to keep automatic exhaust filter cleaning activated. See relevant text in this Section.**

**Comply with safety instructions; see Clean Exhaust Filter Safely in Section 05.**




LX373013—UN—12APR21

An indicator light comes on to show that the exhaust filter is currently being cleaned (see arrow).

Tips for avoiding the service cleaning or filter cleaning with tractor parked:

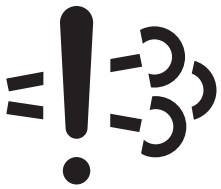
- Activate automatic exhaust filter cleaning.
- Avoid unnecessary idling.
- Do not interrupt cleaning processes unless it is absolutely necessary.
- If possible, do not shut off the engine while the exhaust filter cleaning indicator light is still on.
- Only use fuels with very low sulfur content.
- Take note of the information displayed for the operator, and act accordingly.

*NOTE: It is important to use high-quality consumables. Use only consumables that are specified in Sections 200A to 200E.*

OULXA64,6R,0005CCD-19-28APR21

## Required Machine Stop Warning

### Machine Stop Mandate Occurs



RG22491—UN—21AUG13

**IMPORTANT: In some situations, machine engine power may be reduced as described. On notification, immediately place the machine in a safe state and or move it to a safe location. A mandated machine stop can only be removed by a service technician.**

Engine Emissions System Malfunction Indicator illuminates when an emission-related fault occurs.



RG22492—UN—21AUG13

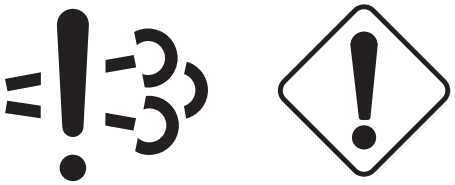
Warning Indicator illuminates when a condition exists which requires operator action.




RG22493—UN—21AUG13

Engine Stop Indicator illuminates when a condition exists which requires immediate operator action and service.

### Emission System Fault Has Occurred



RG26361—UN—04SEP14

30 minutes remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Warning Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related

fault. “Less than 30 minutes to Power Restriction” displayed on machines with display.

- Engine power is normal.
- Machine operation is normal.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.




RG26972—UN—26MAR15

20 minutes remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Engine Stop Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault. “Less than 20 minutes to Power Restriction” displayed on machines with displays.

- Engine power and torque are reduced.
- Key Off - Key On will temporarily provide full power.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.




RG26972—UN—26MAR15

2 minutes or less remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Engine Stop Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault which has not been corrected. “Power Restriction” displayed on machines with displays.

- Engine power is idle only.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.

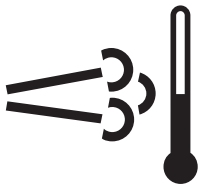
DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG-19-02OCT15

## Aftertreatment Indicators Overview



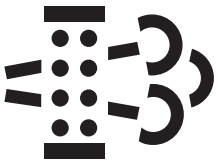
RG22487—UN—21AUG13

*Diesel Exhaust Fluid Indicator*



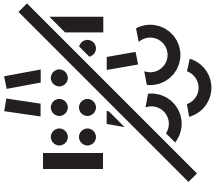
RG22488—UN—21AUG13

*Engine Emissions Temperature Indicator*



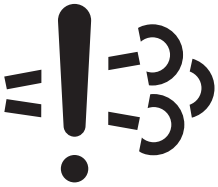
RG22489—UN—21AUG13

*Exhaust Filter Indicator*



RG22490—UN—21AUG13

*Auto Cleaning Disabled Indicator*



RG22491—UN—21AUG13

*Engine Emissions System Malfunction Indicator*



RG22492—UN—21AUG13

*Warning Indicator*




RG22493—UN—21AUG13

*Engine Stop Indicator*

**IMPORTANT: The operator will be informed by the operator warning system when the emission control system does not function correctly and/or an engine malfunction is detected by the engine control unit. Ignoring the operator warning signals will lead to an emission related derate, resulting in an effective disablement of non-road mobile machinery operation.**

It is essential to take prompt action to rectify any incorrect operation, use or maintenance of the emissions control system in accordance with the rectification measures indicated by the warnings referenced below.

The Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) indicator illuminates when the DEF is low. Fill DEF tank.

When the DEF indicator is combined with the warning indicator or engine stop indicator engine performance is reduced by the Engine Control Unit (ECU) because the DEF is below a measurable level. Fill DEF tank.

When engine emissions temperature indicator illuminates exhaust gas temperature is high, elevated idle is active, or exhaust filter cleaning is in process. The machine can be operated as normal unless the operator determines the machine is not in a safe location for high exhaust temperatures and disables auto cleaning.

When engine emissions temperature indicator is combined with the warning indicator or engine stop indicator engine performance is reduced by the ECU because the exhaust gas temperature is higher than expected. Follow Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) procedure or see your authorized servicing dealer.

When the exhaust filter indicator illuminates the exhaust filter cleaning is in process, aftertreatment system has a fault, or the exhaust filter is in need of cleaning and the operator has disabled auto exhaust filter cleaning. If conditions are safe, the operator should enable the auto exhaust filter clean setting or perform manual service regeneration or follow DTC procedure.

When the exhaust filter indicator is combined with the warning indicator engine performance is reduced by the ECU because there is an aftertreatment system fault or the soot level of the exhaust filter is moderately high. If conditions are safe, the operator should enable the auto exhaust filter clean function. If conditions are not safe, the operator should move the machine to a safe location and engage the auto exhaust filter cleaning mode. Perform manual service regeneration or follow DTC procedure.

When the exhaust filter indicator is combined with the engine stop indicator engine performance is further reduced by the ECU because there is an aftertreatment system fault or the soot level of the exhaust filter is extremely high. If this combination is present, see your authorized servicing dealer.

The auto cleaning disabled indicator illuminates when the operator has engaged the request to disable the auto exhaust filter cleaning function. This icon remains illuminated until the operator re-engages automatic exhaust filter cleaning from the diagnostic gauge. Disabling auto mode is not recommended for any situation unless it is safety-related or if the fuel tank lacks the required fuel to complete the cleaning process.

The engine emissions system malfunction indicator illuminates when engine emissions are outside of normal operating range or engine emissions system fault. Follow DTC procedure or see your authorized servicing dealer.

When the engine emissions system malfunction indicator is combined with the warning indicator engine performance is reduced by the ECU because the engine emissions are outside of normal operating range or engine emissions system fault. Follow DTC procedure or see your authorized servicing dealer.

DX,AFTRTREAT,INDCATRS-19-12FEB18

## Access the Engine Menu

See Engine Menu in Section 20.

OULXA64,6R,0005C86-19-26MAR21

## Exhaust Filter Cleaning Overview

**Overview:**

**IMPORTANT: The area over and surrounding the engine during a manual exhaust filter cleaning must be free of any flammable objects. Exhaust reaches temperatures as high as 550°C (1022° F).**

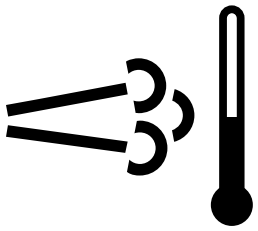
The exhaust filter requires periodical maintenance. Some of the maintenance is transparent to the operator. During continuous heavy loads and other conditions, the engine creates enough heat to remove accumulated soot in the exhaust filter naturally.

When the exhaust filter has accumulated higher levels of soot, the corner post display requests an exhaust filter cleaning. During this request, the equipment must be located or moved to a suitable location with adequate ventilation. Engine speed must be kept above 1200 rpm and filter cleaning allowed to finish uninterrupted. If using the machine to perform work, most of the time the filter cleaning occurs with little to no noticeable impact on the application.

The symbols which appear on the operator interface are shown. These symbols appear within the corner post display.

In addition to the symbols, there are notifications, alarms, and diagnostic trouble codes associated with exhaust filter cleaning. These messages appear on the information display to make the operator aware.

**Emission System Temperature/Filter Cleaning Indicator:**



H94829—UN—13OCT09

*Emission System Temperature/Filter Cleaning Symbol*

This indicator appears on the corner post display as a lighted icon. When this icon is illuminated, the emission system temperature is high enough to allow an automatic filter cleaning to occur or a filter cleaning is occurring.

Automatic exhaust filter cleaning is started when sulfur or urea deposits in the exhaust filter reach a certain level and the engine speed is above 1200 rpm. Engine system temperature/filter cleaning symbol remains illuminated during the exhaust filter cleaning. Automatic exhaust filter cleaning is initiated and performed without any intervention on the part of the operator.

**Auto Filter Cleaning Icon:**




RXA0152960—UN—21JUL16

*Auto Filter Cleaning Selection*

This icon is found in the engine menu on the information display. Changes to this setting will reduce machine performance over time. Selecting this option in the engine menu allows the operator to choose between Automatic Cleaning and Cleaning Disabled.

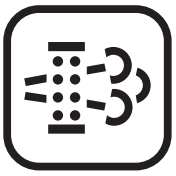
Leave the setting at Automatic Cleaning" at all times unless a condition exists where high exhaust temperatures are unacceptable. Each time the key is cycled off, the setting reverts to automatic cleaning.

**CAUTION: Under certain circumstances, high exhaust temperatures associated with exhaust filter cleaning could pose a risk of fire. Changing the setting to Cleaning Disabled may be desirable for certain applications. Operations involving exhaust ducts in combined space and close to combustible materials, etc. should considered in this connection.**

**IMPORTANT: Disabling the filter cleaning process frequently leads to reduced engine performance and requires a parked exhaust filter cleaning more frequently.**

*NOTE: For additional display navigation information, see Basic Menu Navigation in Section 30AA.*

**Filter Cleaning Icon:**



RXA0152961—UN—21JUL16

*Filter Cleaning Selection*

**IMPORTANT: If operator disregards indicators and continues to operate machine without allowing an automatic cleaning, engine performance is reduced. A parked exhaust filter cleaning procedure must be performed. Continued disregard requires a John Deere dealer to perform a service exhaust cleaning procedure.**

This icon is found in the engine menu on the information display. When allowed, a parked filter cleaning can be performed through this menu. If the exhaust filter has not been allowed to perform automatic cleaning on a regular basis or becomes plugged, a parked cleaning is required. If the system does not require a parked cleaning, the filter cleaning icon is unavailable to select.

**Parked Filter Cleaning:**

**CAUTION: Parked exhaust filter cleaning creates high exhaust temperatures and takes 30—45 minutes to complete. Park machine in an area with adequate ventilation away from combustible materials.**

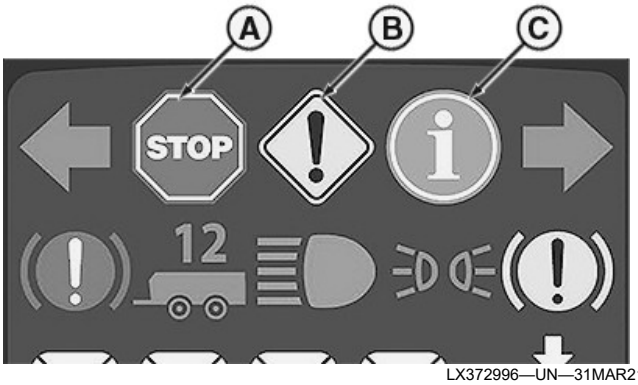
**IMPORTANT: Once the parked cleaning process is initiated, allow it to finish uninterrupted.**

1. Check the fuel level. Fill if needed.
2. Park the machine in a suitable space, disengage PTO and any auxiliary functions, and lower any implements all the way to the ground.
3. Set engine speed to low idle.
4. Use NO other machine functions while exhaust filter cleaning is taking place. Excluded are functions that are required for an emergency shutdown of the machine.
5. Select the Filter Cleaning Icon in the information display.

6. The message Initiate Parked Filter Cleaning appears on the display. Press Start.
7. A list of conditions to be met appears next. If all of the boxes are checked, depress the Enter/Accept button on the navigation pad to begin.
8. Select Next and press the Enter/Accept key again to initiate the process.
9. Allow the process to run without interruption. Engine speed increases without any input from the operator. A progress bar is shown on the information display during the process.
10. A message Exhaust Filter Cleaning Complete appears if the process has been completed successfully. Select OK to leave the menu.
11. If the process does not complete, an error message appears related to one of the following conditions:
    a. Throttle was not set to low idle.
    b. Machine not in park and wheel speed detected.
    c. PTO speed detected.
    d. Filter cleaning could not be completed. If this error occurs, it is recommended to take the machine to your John Deere dealer for service.
12. Continue machine operations as normal.

*NOTE: If not returning machine to operation, allow engine time to return to normal operating temperature before stopping engine.*

**Service Exhaust Filter Cleaning**




LX372996—UN—31MAR21

**A—STOP Indicator**
**B—Warning Indicator**
**C—Information Display**

**IMPORTANT: Repeated cancelation or ignoring STOP indicator (A), warning indicator (B), or information indicator (C) to perform a parked exhaust filter cleaning procedure causes additional engine power limitations which eventually lead to a dealer required service.**

**When STOP indicator (A) is illuminated and a corresponding emissions diagnostic trouble code occur at the same time, contact your John Deere dealer.**

Tips for avoiding service cleaning:

- Use ultra low sulfur fuel.
- Avoid unnecessary idling.
- Avoid disabling exhaust filter cleaning unless it is necessary.
- Avoid interrupting cleaning process unless it is necessary.
- If possible, do not shut off the engine while the exhaust filter cleaning indicator light is still on.
- Take note of information displayed for the operator and act accordingly.

OULXA64,6R,0005C87-19-27MAR23

## AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning

Automatic exhaust filter cleaning can be activated or deactivated. To change the setting, proceed as follows:

1. Press engine button.




LX373045—UN—21APR21

*Engine Button on Side Console*




LX373132—UN—26MAY21

*Engine Button on CommandARM™*

2. Select **Automatic Exhaust Filter Cleaning** (A).

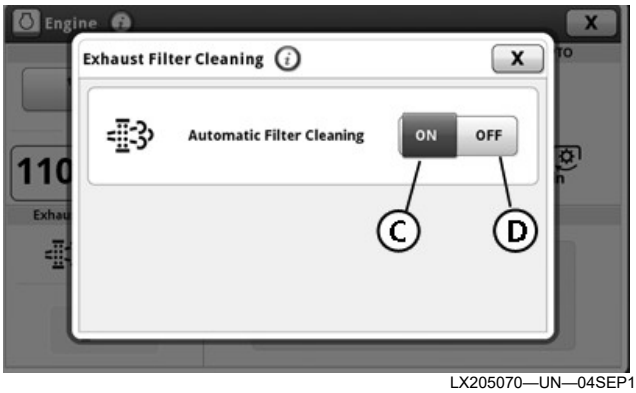



LX205069—UN—04SEP13

**A—Access AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning**
**B*—Access Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning**

**Depending on exhaust filter soot level, the display for parked filter cleaning (B) may be active or inactive (grayed out).*

3. Select **button (C)**** to activate automatic exhaust filter cleaning.




LX205070—UN—04SEP13

**C—Activate Automatic Exhaust Filter Cleaning**
**D—Deactivate Automatic Exhaust Filter Cleaning**

4. Select **button (D)**** to deactivate automatic exhaust filter cleaning.

   ***In all languages other than English, "1" is used here for activate and "0" for deactivate.*

The indicator (see arrow) comes on when exhaust filter system is performing exhaust filter cleaning.




LX373013—UN—12APR21

Auto mode allows Exhaust Filter System to perform exhaust filter cleaning whenever required. The indicator light (see arrow) on the instrument panel and the CommandCenter™ prompts provide operator information related to exhaust filter system activity.

**IMPORTANT: Deactivate automatic exhaust filter cleaning (D)** when the tractor is temporarily connected to an indoor ducted exhaust system for diagnostic and repair activities.**

**IMPORTANT: Recommended practice is to select automatic exhaust filter cleaning. Repeatedly interrupting an exhaust filter cleaning process and ignoring prompts to carry out exhaust filter cleaning will result in a reduction in engine performance and may make it necessary to carry out service-cleaning at your John Deere dealer.**

**Comply with safety instructions; see Clean Exhaust Filter Safely in Section 05.**

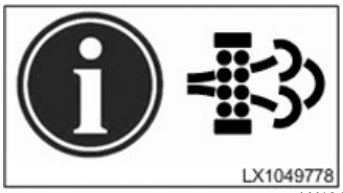
**IMPORTANT: During exhaust filter cleaning operation, there may be higher exhaust gas temperatures and engine may operate at elevated idle.**

OULXA64,6R,0005C88-19-25MAY21

## Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning

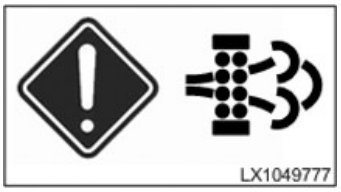
### Preparation and General Information:

Parked Filter Cleaning cannot be performed unless the engine control unit registers a rising soot level at the exhaust filter. In such a case, the relevant information is displayed to the operator, and this information must be noted. See points 1 and 2 at Exhaust Cleaning System, Information for Operator in this Section. Time required for Parked Filter Cleaning is dependent upon the exhaust filter soot level, ambient temperature and current exhaust gas temperature. Parked Filter Cleaning may take up to 40 minutes.




LX1049778—UN—22JUL10

*Exhaust filter cleaning with tractor parked can be performed.*




LX1049777—UN—22JUL10

*Exhaust filter cleaning with tractor parked has to be performed.*

**IMPORTANT: Select a suitable space to park the tractor and lower any implements all the way down to the ground.**

**No other tractor functions may be used while Parked Filter Cleaning is taking place. Excluded from this are functions that may be required for an emergency shut-down of the tractor.**

**Do not start exhaust filter cleaning if the fuel gauge has been showing a low fuel level for a long time.**

*NOTE: Parked Filter Cleaning cannot be initiated if automatic exhaust filter cleaning is already active.*

*During exhaust filter cleaning, the engine control unit assumes control of the engine functions. It is normal for engine speed to change during the cleaning process.*

**Initiate Parked Filter Cleaning:**

**CAUTION: Comply with Clean Exhaust Filter Safely in Section 05.**

**Exhaust filter cleaning can be interrupted at any time by accelerating, engaging a gear, pressing the cancel button, or shutting down the engine.**

1. Press engine button.




LX373045—UN—21APR21

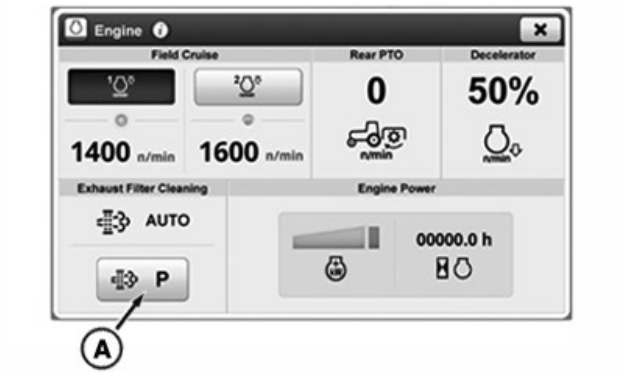
*Engine Button on Side Console*




LX373132—UN—26MAY21

*Engine Button on CommandARM™*

2. Select Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning (A).

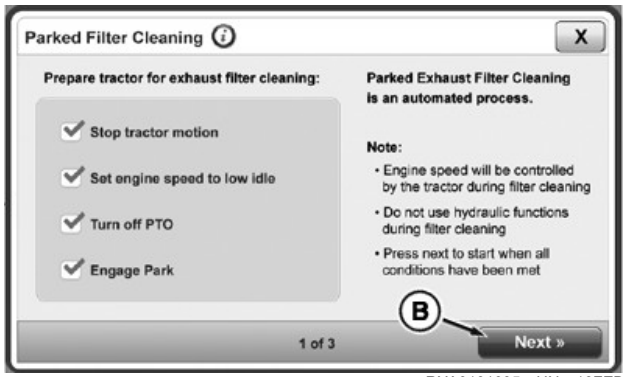



RXA0130120—UN—02JAN13

**Preconditions for Parked Filter Cleaning:**

- Stop tractor motion
- Set engine speed to low idle.
- Turn off PTO.
- Engage park lock.

3. If any of these preconditions are not met, Parked Filter Cleaning will not start.
4. Select Next button (B) once conditions are met.




RXA0131035—UN—18FEB13

*Preconditions for Parked Filter Cleaning*

5. Once process is started, a status screen is displayed.

   Parked Filter Cleaning takes place in two stages, Preparation and Cleaning. During the preparation stage, the engine control unit controls engine speed to increase exhaust temperature. During cleaning, a bar graph shows progress.

6. As soon as exhaust filter cleaning is completed, press the OK button (C).



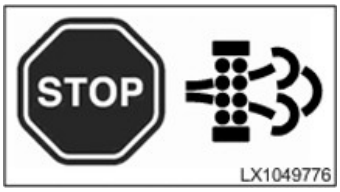

RXA0127501—UN—09AUG12

*Parked Filter Cleaning Completed*

**IMPORTANT: Do not shut off the engine immediately after exhaust filter cleaning. Run the engine for a few minutes at low idle to allow the exhaust system to cool down sufficiently. This is not necessary if tractor operation is resumed immediately after exhaust filter cleaning.**

OULXA64,6R,0005C89-19-27MAR23

## Exhaust Filter, Service Cleaning




LX1049776—UN—22JUL10

If level of soot at exhaust filter is extreme, the icon shown opposite appears and engine power is reduced. In this case, contact a dealer authorized by John Deere to perform a service cleaning.

Automatic exhaust filter cleaning and parked filter cleaning are no longer possible at this time.

*NOTE: If the tractor is switched off after this icon appears, it will not reappear immediately if the engine is restarted, and the tractor is **briefly** capable of operating, albeit with reduced power. In this situation, contact your dealer.*

Tips for avoiding service cleaning:

- Deactivate automatic filter cleaning only if necessary.
- Avoid unnecessary idling.
- Do not interrupt cleaning processes unless it is absolutely necessary.
- If possible, do not shut off the engine while the exhaust filter cleaning indicator light is on.
- Take note of the information displayed for the operator, and act accordingly.

OULXA64,6R,0005C8A-19-26MAR21

## Exhaust Cleaning System, Information for Operator

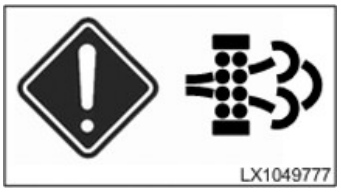
1. Blue INFO Indicator and Exhaust Filter Indicator




LX1049778—UN—22JUL10

| Description | Recommended procedure |
|---|---|
| High level of soot at exhaust filter, the exhaust filter requires cleaning.<br>Note: Engine power is reduced if no exhaust cleaning is carried out. | Activate automatic exhaust filter cleaning, see **Automatic Exhaust Filter Cleaning** in this Section. Increase engine speed or engine load to allow exhaust filter cleaning. Alternatively, **Parked Filter Cleaning** may be carried out; see relevant text in this Section.<br>If more messages appear on the CommandCenter™, comply with these where practicable. |

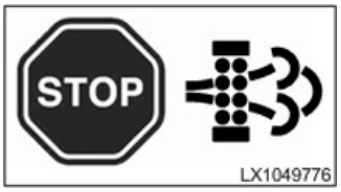
2. Warning Alert and Exhaust Filter Indicator




LX1049777—UN—22JUL10

| Description | Recommended procedure |
|---|---|
| Very high level of soot at exhaust filter, the exhaust filter requires cleaning.<br>Note: Engine power is reduced. | Perform **Exhaust Filter Cleaning with Tractor Parked**; see relevant text in this Section. |

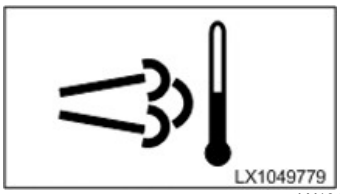
3. Engine Stop Indicator and Exhaust Filter Indicator




LX1049776—UN—22JUL10

| Description | Recommended procedure |
|---|---|
| Extreme level of soot in exhaust filter. When this level of contamination is reached, service cleaning must be performed.<br>Note: Engine power is reduced. | Contact your John Deere dealer and get the dealer to service-clean the exhaust filter. See **Service Cleaning** in this Section. |

4. Engine Emission Temperature Indicator




LX1049779—UN—22JUL10

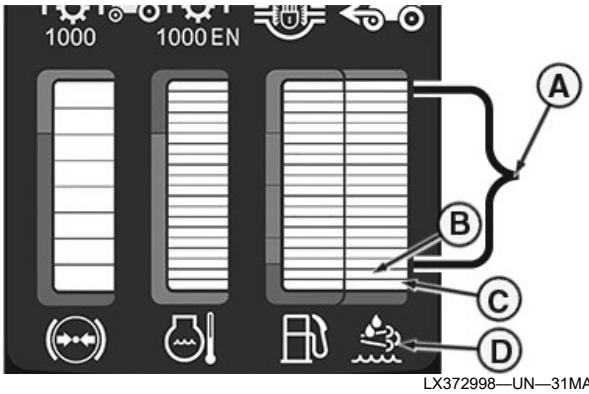
| Description | Recommended procedure |
|---|---|
| This icon lights up when exhaust filter cleaning is taking place. Engine may run at increased idle speed, exhaust temperature may be high. | Do not interrupt automatic exhaust filter cleaning unless absolutely necessary; see **Automatic Exhaust Filter Cleaning** in this Section.<br>If more messages appear on the CommandCenter™, comply with these where practicable. |

OULXA64,6R,0005C8B-19-26MAR21

## DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid) Level Gauge

**IMPORTANT: It is unlawful to tamper with or remove any component of the aftertreatment system. It is also unlawful to use Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) that does not meet the specifications provided.**

**IMPORTANT: Using incorrect or unapproved replacement parts can cause damage to vehicle's aftertreatment system and impair its proper functioning. When repairing the exhaust system, never interchange aftertreatment components between Interim Tier 4/Stage III B and Final Tier 4/Stage IV equipped vehicles.**




LX372998—UN—31MAR21

**A—Normal DEF Level**
**B—Low DEF Level 1**
**C—Low DEF Level 2**
**D—DEF Symbol**

*SCR system monitors the quality of the DEF. If an incorrect urea concentration is detected in the DEF, system will display a diagnostic trouble code.*

The SCR exhaust aftertreatment process is a system that uses DEF and other components in the exhaust cleaning system to reduce exhaust emissions.

Tractor electronic systems monitor DEF level to ensure proper performance. The operator is informed by indicator lights and diagnostic trouble codes when the DEF level becomes critical. To maintain unrestricted tractor performance, it is recommended practice to fill up the DEF tank every time the tractor is refueled. See Fill the DEF Tank in Section 20.

For more information, see Section 200B.

**Normal DEF Level:**

• When DEF level is within range (A), the DEF symbol (D) is on and the tractor operates normally. Always try to keep the level within this range.

**Low DEF Level 1:**

When DEF level drops below 10% (B), the lowest bar of the DEF level gauge flashes and a diagnostic trouble code is displayed. This has no effect on tractor operation, but it is urgently recommended that the DEF tank be refilled.

**Low DEF Level 2:**

When DEF level approaches zero (C), DEF symbol (D) flashes also. Engine power is reduced and a diagnostic trouble code is displayed. The DEF tank must be refilled to make the tractor operate normally again.

**DEF at Low Temperatures:**

The freeze point of DEF is approx. -11°C (12°F). At this temperature or colder, DEF cannot be used in the aftertreatment system. The tractor systems detect that the temperature is too cold and permit the engine to be operated despite the shortage of DEF. This operational state is flagged up by a diagnostic trouble code.

To thaw the DEF, heat is fed into DEF tank from the engine cooling system. Once the DEF has thawed, the SCR system functions as normal. However, if the DEF does not thaw within 40 minutes, another diagnostic trouble code is displayed and engine power is reduced.

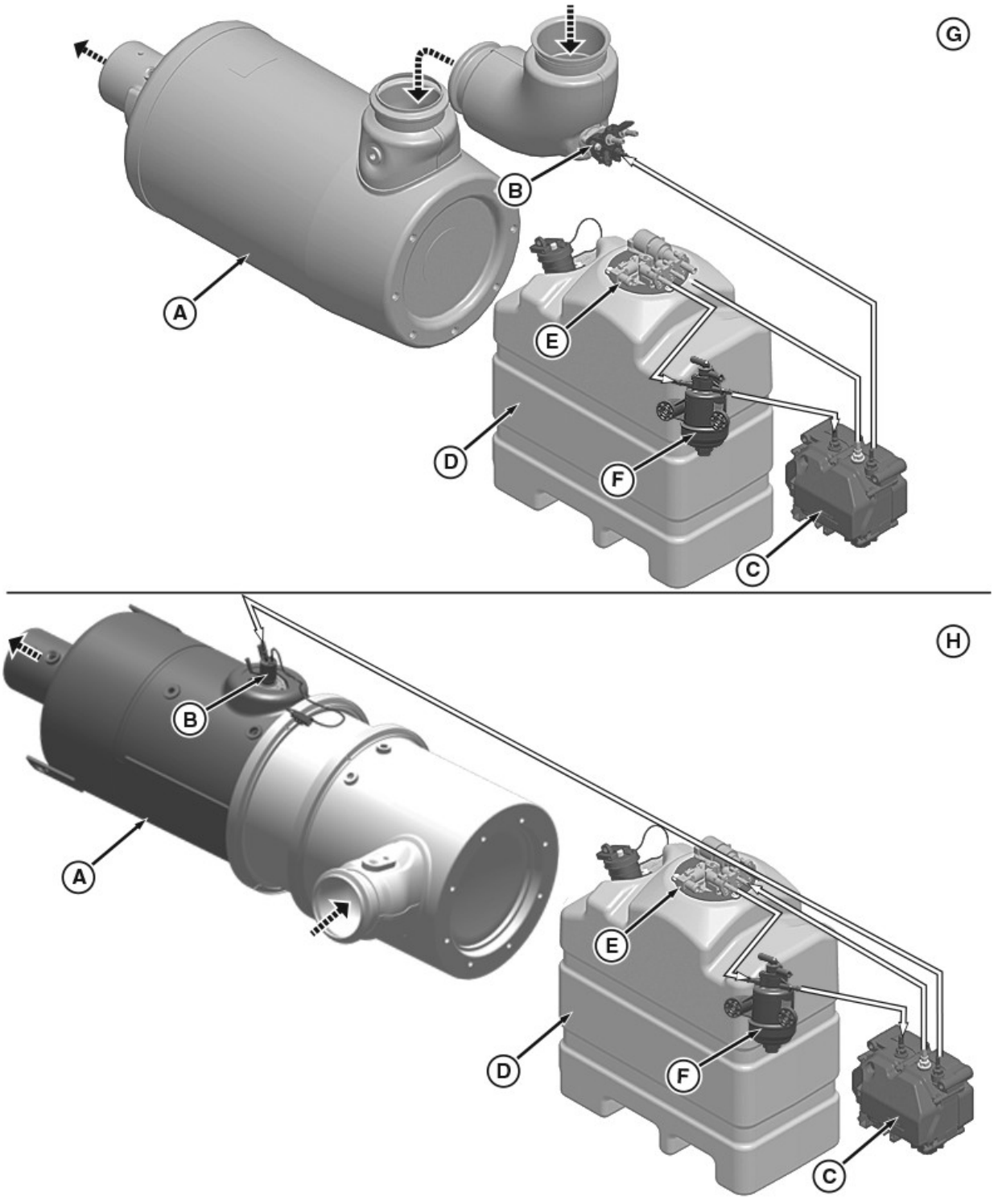
*NOTE: The quality of the DEF is not degraded by freezing and thawing.*

If desired, a lockable cap can be ordered for the DEF tank as a John Deere accessory.

* DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid) = A urea-based fluid used in exhaust aftertreatment systems.

OULXA64,6R,0005CCE-19-27MAR23

## Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) System Overview




RG22427A—UN—07JAN20

*SCR System*

**A—SCR Catalyst**
**B—DEF Dosing Injector**
**C—DEF Dosing Unit**
**D—DEF Tank**
**E—DEF Tank Header Assembly**
**F—Inline DEF Filter (If Equipped)**
**G—Modular Canning Configuration**
**H—Inline Canning Configuration**

**IMPORTANT: Do not remove battery leads for at least 4 minutes after engine stops. The SCR system automatically purges itself of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) immediately after the engine is stopped. If adequate time is not allowed for lines to be purged, residual DEF can freeze and possibly damage components of the SCR system during cold-weather exposure.**

In order to comply with national and local emission requirements, this engine series contains a Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system. The main components of the SCR system include the SCR catalyst (A), DEF dosing injector (B), DEF dosing unit (C), DEF tank (D), and DEF tank header assembly (E). The SCR system is effective at reducing the nitrogen oxides (NOx) emissions. NOx is a major component of smog and acid rain.

During combustion, NOx molecules are formed in the exhaust. DEF is injected into the exhaust stream before the SCR catalyst. Through a chemical reaction in the SCR, NOx is converted into nitrogen and water.

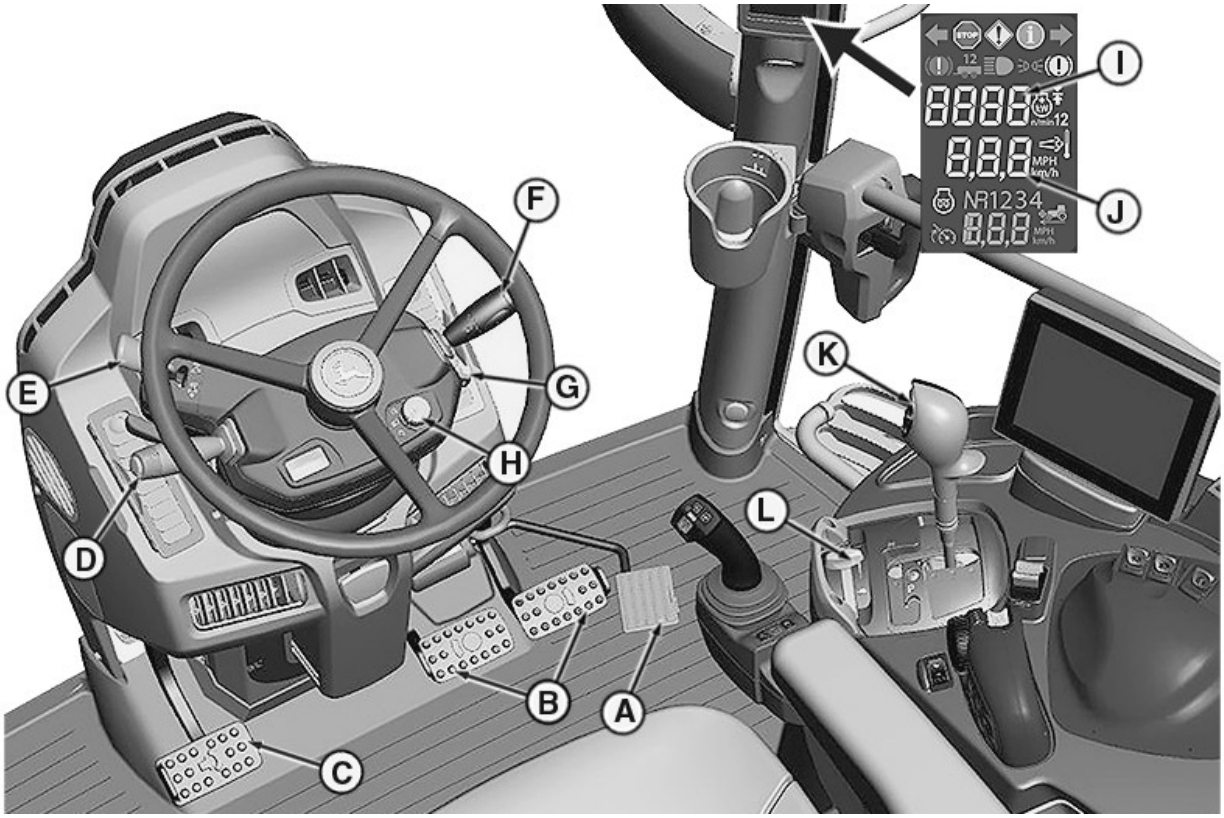
Water vapor is a normal by-product of combustion. During cold-weather operation at low exhaust temperatures, this water vapor can condense and resemble white smoke from the exhaust. This will dissipate as operating temperature increases and the water is further vaporized. This situation is considered normal.

A DEF solution begins to crystallize and freeze at -11 °C (12 °F). With climate temperatures that can range much colder than this, DEF is expected to freeze in the DEF tank. For this reason, the DEF tank contains a heating element that provides rapid thawing of DEF upon start-up. The heating element cycles to maintain fluidity during operation as needed. DEF is not dosed upon initial start-up, therefore it is not necessary to have liquid DEF at cold start-up.

If DEF quality deteriorates and it is no longer within specifications, the engine can derate. DEF should be crystal clear with a light ammonia smell. If DEF appears cloudy, has a colored tint, or has a profound ammonia smell, it is likely not within specification.

DX,SCR,OVERVIEW-19-30MAR20

## Vehicle Controls with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission



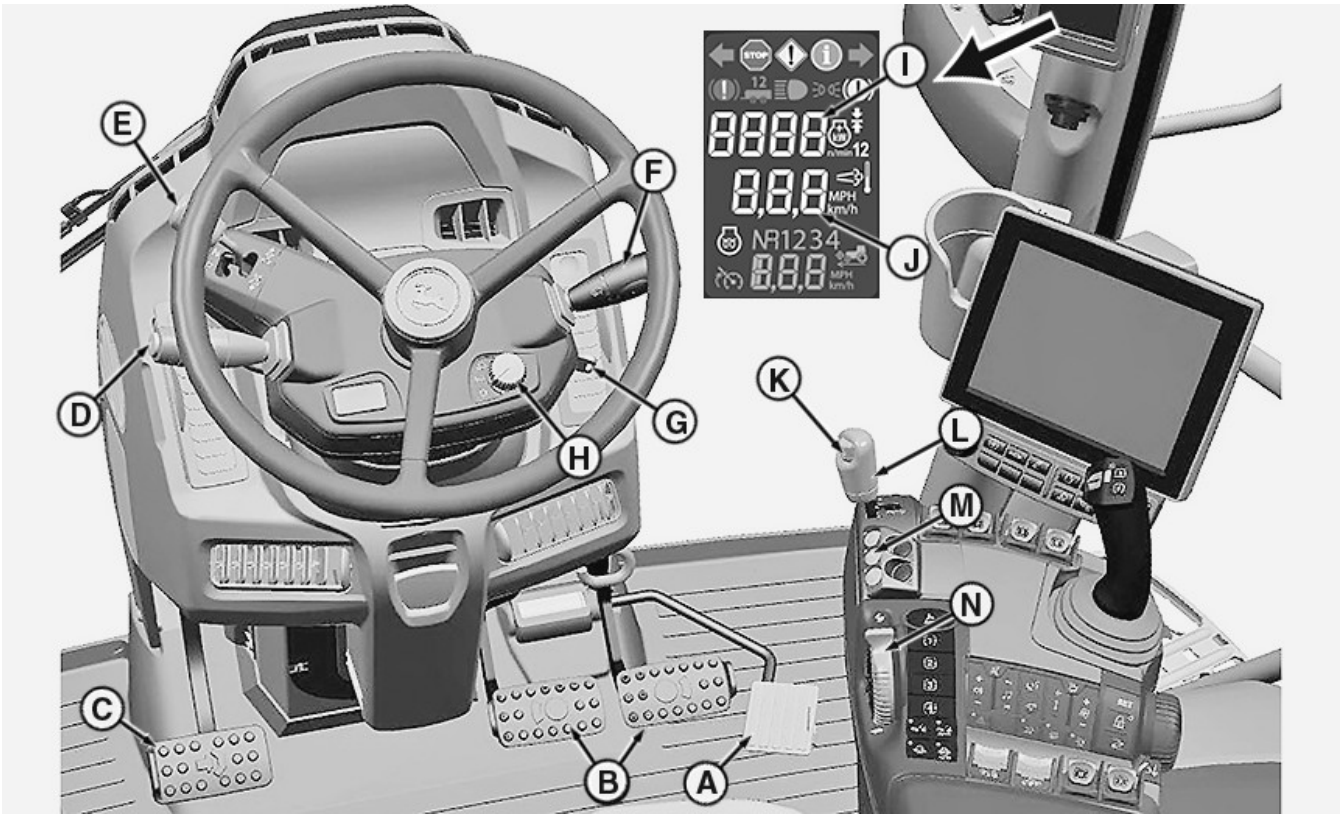

LX373021—UN—15APR21

*Vehicle Controls with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions*

**A—Speed Control Pedal**
**B—Left and Right Brake Pedals**
**C—Clutch Pedal**
**D—Turn-Signal Lever/Horn**
**E—Reverse Drive Lever**
**F—Wiper Switch**
**G—Key Switch**
**H—Light Switch**
**I—Engine Speed (rpm)**
**J—Travel Speed (km/h or mph)**
**K—Range-Shift Lever with Gearshift Buttons and Clutch Button on Range-Shift Lever**
**L—Hand Throttle**

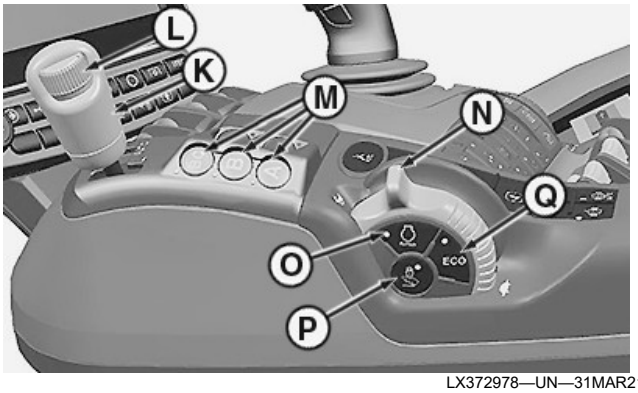
OULXA64,6R,0005D23-19-02SEP21

## Vehicle Controls with DirectDrive Transmission




LX372977—UN—29MAR21

*Vehicle Controls with DirectDrive Transmission*



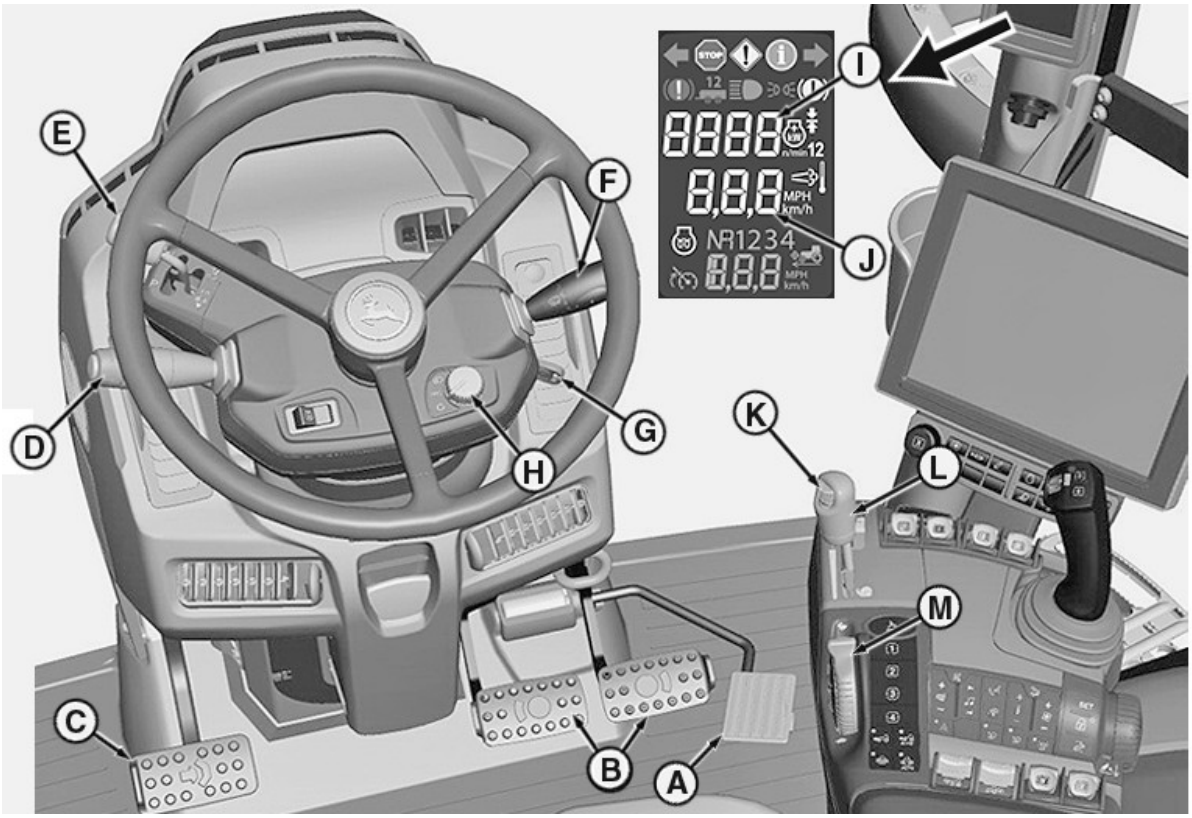

LX372978—UN—31MAR21

*Vehicle Controls on Hand Throttle*

**A—Speed Control Pedal**
**B—Left and Right Brake Pedals**
**C—Clutch Pedal**
**D—Turn-Signal Lever/Horn**
**E—Reverse Drive Lever**
**F—Wiper Switch**
**G—Key Switch**
**H—Light Switch**
**I—Engine Speed (rpm)**
**J—Travel Speed (km/h or mph)**
**K—Speed Wheel**
**L—Shift Lever**
**M—Range Shift Unit**
**N—Hand Throttle**
**O—Maximum Engine Speed, ON/OFF**
**P—Speed Control Pedal, Save/Delete Speed**
**Q—ECO Mode, Minimum Engine Speed ECO, ON/OFF**

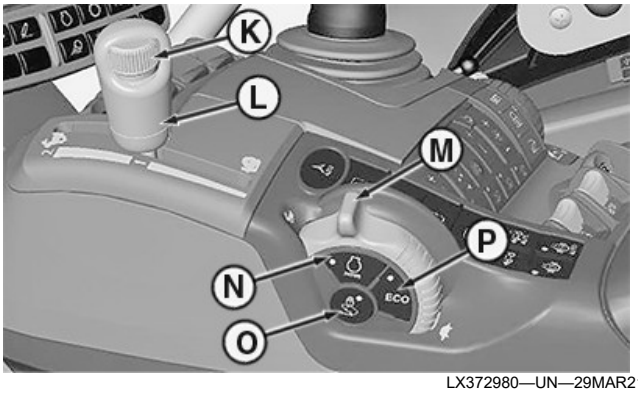
OULXA64,6R,0005C6F-19-09JUN21

## Vehicle Controls with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission




LX372979—UN—29MAR21

*Vehicle Controls with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission*



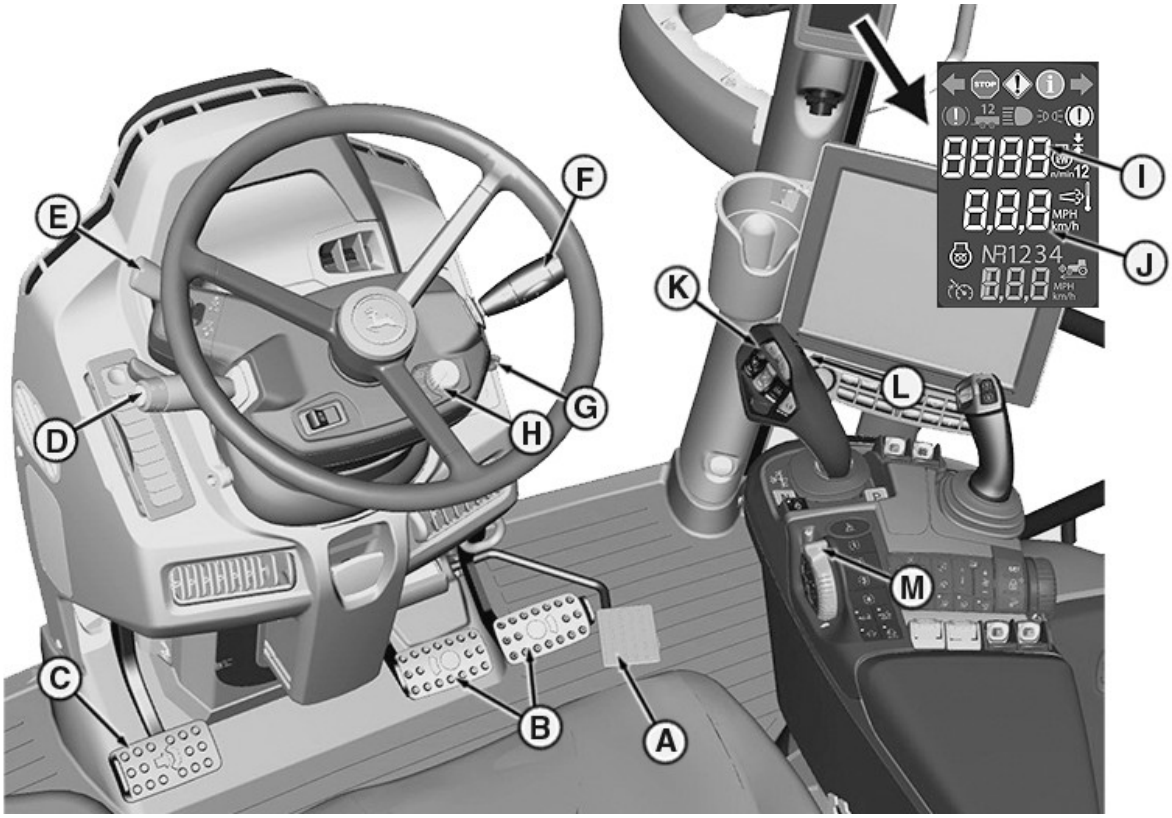

LX372980—UN—29MAR21

*Vehicle Controls on Hand Throttle*

**A—Speed Control Pedal**
**B—Left and Right Brake Pedals**
**C—Clutch Pedal**
**D—Turn-Signal Lever/Horn**
**E—Reverse Drive Lever**
**F—Wiper Switch**
**G—Key Switch**
**H—Light Switch**
**I—Engine Speed (rpm)**
**J—Travel Speed (km/h or mph)**
**K—Speed Wheel**
**L—Shift Lever**
**M—Hand Throttle**
**N—FieldCruise™, ON/OFF**
**O—Save/Delete Pedal Position**
**P—ECO Mode, Minimum Engine Speed ECO, ON/OFF**

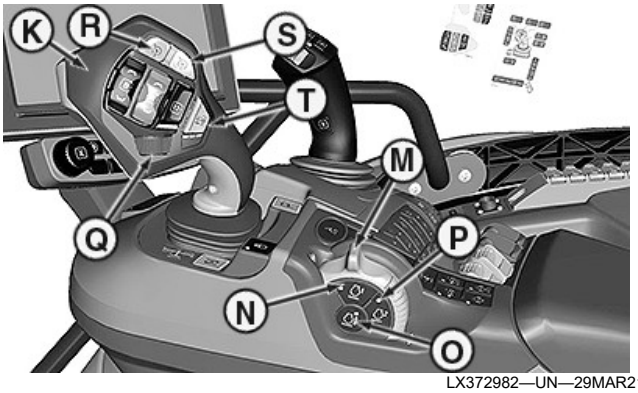
OULXA64,6R,0005C70-19-09JUN21

## Vehicle Controls with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission and CommandPRO™ Joystick




LX372981—UN—29MAR21

*Vehicle Controls with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission and CommandPRO™ Joystick*



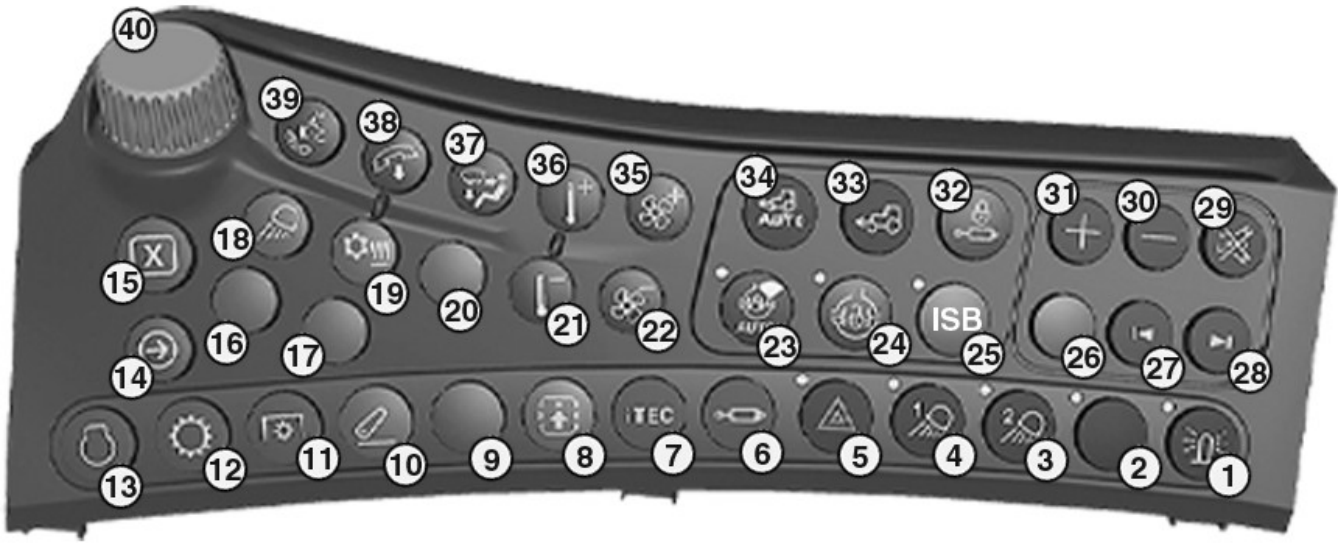

LX372982—UN—29MAR21

*Vehicle Controls on Joystick and Hand Throttle*

**A—Speed Control Pedal (travel speed)**
**B—Left and Right Brake Pedals**
**C—Clutch Pedal**
**D—Turn-Signal Lever/Horn**
**E—Reverse Drive Lever**
**F—Wiper Switch**
**G—Key Switch**
**H—Light Switch**
**I—Engine Speed (rpm)**
**J—Travel Speed (km/h or mph)**
**K—CommandPRO™ Joystick (direction of travel and travel speed)**
**L—Activation Button on CommandPRO™ Joystick**
**M—Hand Throttle Module (engine speed)**
**N—Engine Set Speed 1, ON/OFF**
**O—Engine Speed Automatic Mode/Constant**
**P—Engine Set Speed 2, ON/OFF**
**Q—Adjustment Wheel for Maximum Travel Speed**
**R—Preselection - Travel Set Speed 2**
**S—Preselection - Travel Set Speed 1**
**T—Characteristic for Change in Travel Speed (low/medium/high)**

OULXA64,6R,0005C71-19-17AUG21

## Controls in the Side Console, Overview



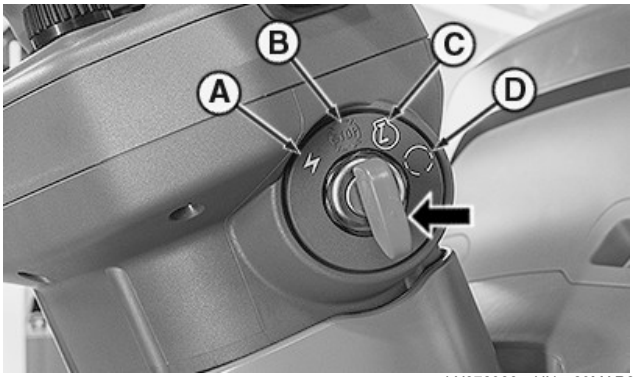

LX373022—UN—20APR21

1—Beacon Light ON/OFF
2—No Function
3—Worklights, User Settings 2
4—Worklights, User Settings 1
5—Hazard Flashers ON/OFF
6—Selective Control Valves, Settings
7—iTEC™ Basic, Settings
8—Advanced Settings
9—No Function
10—Hitch Control, Settings
11—PTO Control, Settings
12—Transmission Settings
13—Engine Settings
14—Access CommandCenter™ Menu
15—Delete Button
16—No Function
17—No Function
18—Front Worklights
19—Automatic Adjustment for De-Icing/Anti-Fogging
20—No Function
21—Lower Temperature
22—Decrease Blower Speed
23—Differential Lock Automatically ON/OFF
24—Differential Lock Manually ON/OFF
25—Activate ISB
26—No Function
27—Previous Track
28—Next Track
29—Mute Button
30—Volume Control Button —
31—Volume Control Button +
32—Activate Transport Lock (for mid-mount SCVs)
33—Front-Wheel Drive Manually ON/OFF
34—Front-Wheel Drive Automatically ON/OFF
35—Increase Blower Speed
36—Raise Temperature
37—Select Air Distribution
38—End Call
39—Push to Talk/Accept Call
40—Navigation Dial

OULXA64,6R,0005D33-19-18JAN22

## Key Switch

**IMPORTANT: Before leaving the tractor, confirm that the key switch is in the STOP position (B). If the key switch is *not* in the STOP position, the battery may discharge.**




LX372983—UN—29MAR21

*Key Switch, Positions*

| Position | | Consumer | Supplier |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | ACC | Operator's Seat<br>12-volt Power Outlet Socket / Cigarette Lighter<br>Radio[a]<br>Cooling Compartment[a] | Battery |
| B | STOP | On-board circuit OFF<br>Engine OFF | — |
| C | IGN | On-board circuit ON<br>Engine OFF | Battery |
| | RUN | On-board circuit ON<br>Engine is running<br>Battery is charging | Alternator |
| D | START | On-board circuit ON<br>Consumers of ACC position OFF<br>Starting motor is activated and engine is started | Battery |

[a] *If equipped*

OULXA64,6R,0005C72-19-30MAR21

## Immobilizer




RXA0108294—UN—24JUN10

**A—Key with Chip and Transponder for Communication with the Immobilizer**
**B—Customary Key without Additional Function**

A tractor with immobilizer can only be operated with a special key (A) that has an integrated chip with valid activation code. Customary keys (B) or keys that have a code unknown to the immobilizer cannot be used. The engine will start, but will be automatically shut off again after a short period. Additional attempts will cause the tractor engine to turn, but not to start.

**After accidental start attempt with incorrect key:** Insert a valid key into the key switch and turn on the ignition. **DO NOT START**. Wait at least 3 seconds and then start the engine.

*NOTE: Immobilizer keys (A) can be identified because they are slightly thicker than a normal customary key (B). Immobilizer keys only work on the tractors for which they have been programmed.*

Ex works, two keys are provided for tractors with immobilizer. Up to three additional keys can be ordered through an authorized dealer.

**IMPORTANT: In the event of losing a key, immediately contact an authorized dealer. The dealer can deactivate the lost key by programming the immobilizer accordingly. This prevents the tractor from unauthorized operation by the potential finder of the key.**

*NOTE: To ensure uninterrupted tractor productivity, it is recommended to replace lost keys as quickly as possible.*

OULXA64,000536C-19-23SEP21

## Secondary Brake System

**CAUTION: The secondary brake system cannot and must NOT be used as a park brake.**

**When braking with the secondary brake system, the following trailer brakes are activated:**

- **Air trailer brake[1]**
- **Dual-line hydraulic trailer brake[1]**

**The braking effect of the trailer brakes may be weaker than when actuated by the service brake.**




LX1049730—UN—20APR10

In the event of service brake failure, the secondary brake system can be used to brake the tractor. Pull lever (A) upward to obtain a braking effect.

**CAUTION: The park lock needs to be engaged to park the tractor. The following trailer brakes are activated:**

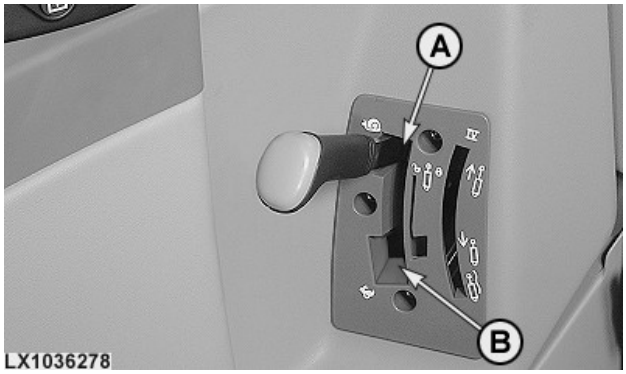
- **Air trailer brake[1]**
- **Dual-line hydraulic trailer brake[1]**

OULXA64,6R,0005BEA-19-24SEP21

## Creeper Controls

**IMPORTANT: Do not use creeper transmission when working with implements that penetrate the soil and require high tractive force.**

**Use the creeper only in the ranges A, B, and C, otherwise mechanical malfunctions may occur.**




LX1036278—UN—24NOV06

**A—Creeper**
**B—High Speed**

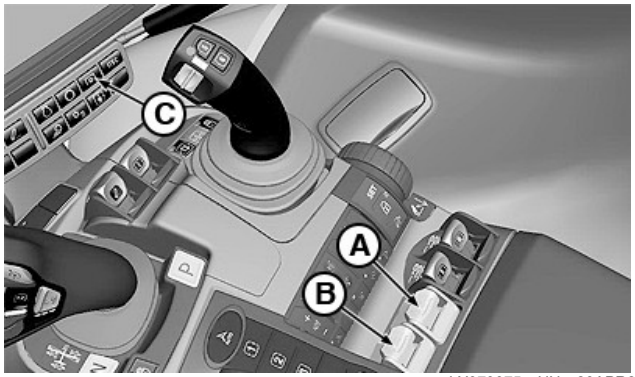
For more information, see Section 50D.

OULXA64,6R,0005D26-19-22APR21

## PTO Controls




LX1057004—UN—23JAN14




LX373075—UN—28APR21

**A—Rear PTO Switch**
**B—Front PTO Switch**

[1] *If equipped*




LX314987—UN—15AUG17

*Remote Control Button*

**D—PTO, Remote Control**

For more information, see Sections 60A, 60B, and 60C.

OULXA64,6R,0005C73-19-24SEP21




LX373019—UN—28APR21

*Front Hitch Controls*

**B—Lock Button, SCVs ON/OFF**
**C—Front Hitch (raise/lower), Control Through SCV I**

For more information, see Section 60D.

OULXA64,6R,0005D27-19-27MAY21

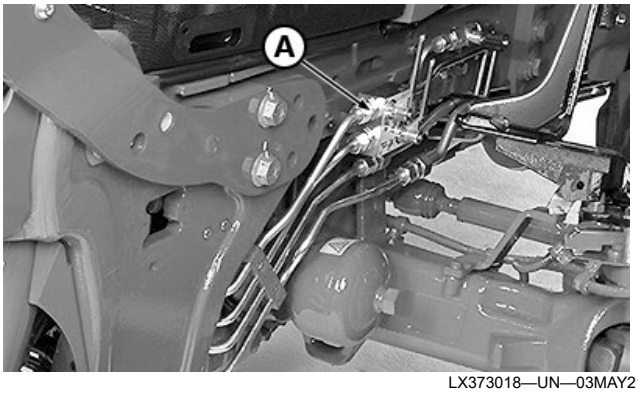
## Economy Front Hitch Controls

**CAUTION: Avoid crushing hazard with possibly fatal consequences.**

**When working in the area of the hitch, unexpected movements can be triggered. This can cause serious crushing injuries.**

**Always lower implements first and depressurize the hydraulic system before any repair or maintenance work. Shut down the motor and secure it against being switched on again.**

**Always lock unneeded control elements against being actuated unintentionally!**




LX373018—UN—03MAY21

**A—Front Hitch Shutoff Valve**

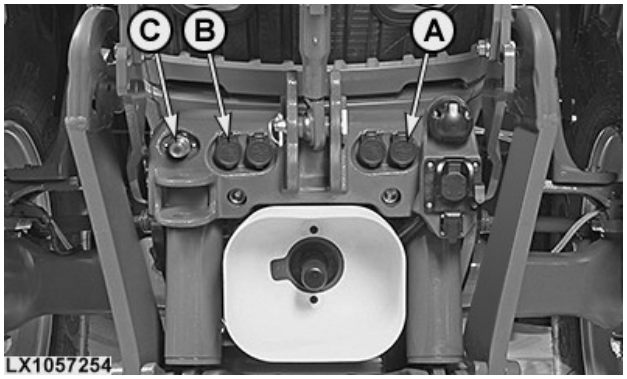
## Premium Front Hitch Controls

**CAUTION: Avoid crushing hazard with possibly fatal consequences.**

**When working in the area of the hitch, unexpected movements can be triggered. This can cause serious crushing injuries.**

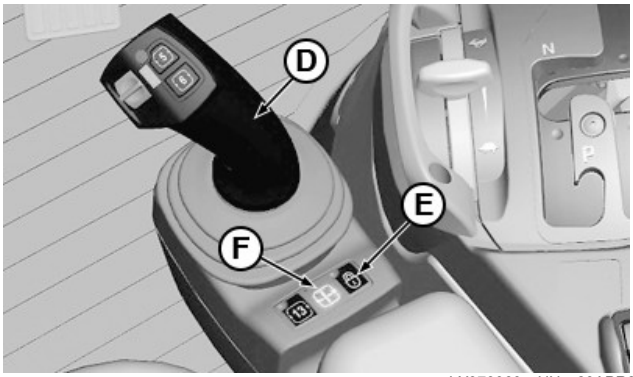
**Always lower implements first and depressurize the hydraulic system before any repair or maintenance work. Shut down the motor and secure it against being switched on again.**

**Always lock unneeded control elements against being actuated unintentionally!**



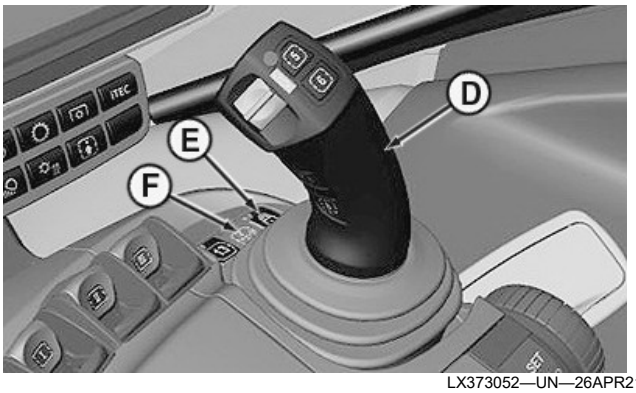

LX1057254—UN—10SEP13

**A—SCV XIV Couplers**
**B—SCV XV Couplers (Option)**
**C—Pressure-Free Oil Return Circuit**




LX373060—UN—28APR21

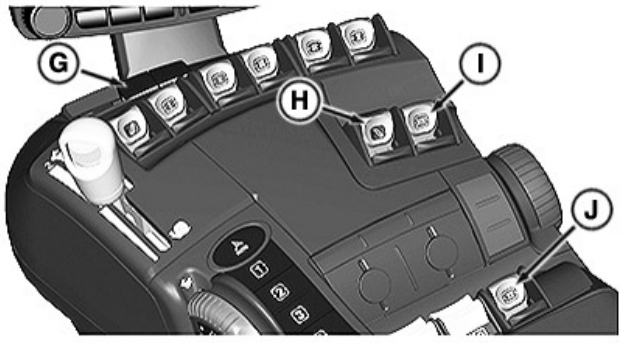
*Operation with Joystick on Side Console*




LX373052—UN—26APR21

*Operation with Joystick on CommandARM™*

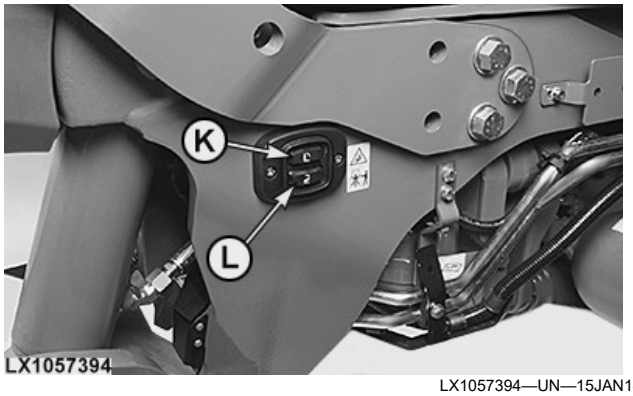
**D—Joystick**
**E—Lock Button, Joystick ON/OFF**
**F—Indicator Light, Joystick Enabled**




LX266796—UN—18MAR16

*Operation with SCV Levers XIV and XV - CommandARM™*

**G—Lock Button, SCVs ON/OFF**
**H—Control Lever, Lift/Lower Front Hitch and Float**
**I—SCV XIV Control Lever**
**J—SCV XV Control Lever (optional)**




LX1057394—UN—15JAN14

*Remote Control, Lift/Lower*

**K—Switch, Lift Front Hitch**
**L—Switch, Lower Front Hitch**

For more information, see Section 60D.

*NOTE: The remote control overrides the control lever in the cab.*

*SCV XIV and SCV XV cannot be used simultaneously. Corresponding functions can only be performed successively, but not at the same time. This is especially important to comply with iTEC™ sequences.*

OULXA64,6R,0005C74-19-05JUL21

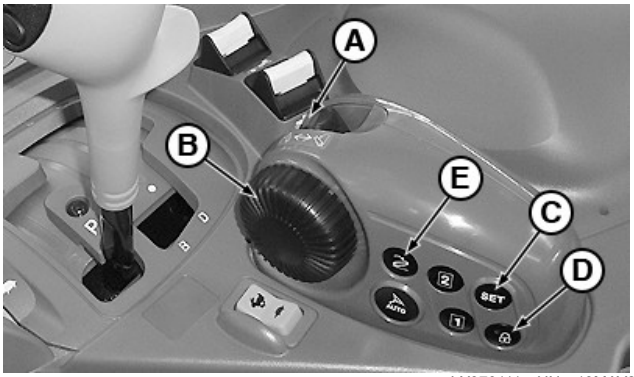
## Rear Hitch Controls

**CAUTION: Avoid crushing hazard with possibly fatal consequences.**

**When working in the area of the hitch, unexpected movements can be triggered. This can cause serious crushing injuries.**

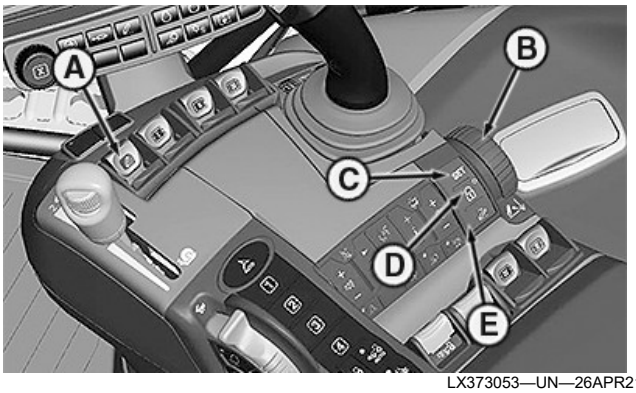
**Always lower implements first and depressurize the hydraulic system before any repair or maintenance work. Shut down the motor and secure it against being switched on again.**

**Always lock unneeded control elements against being actuated unintentionally!**



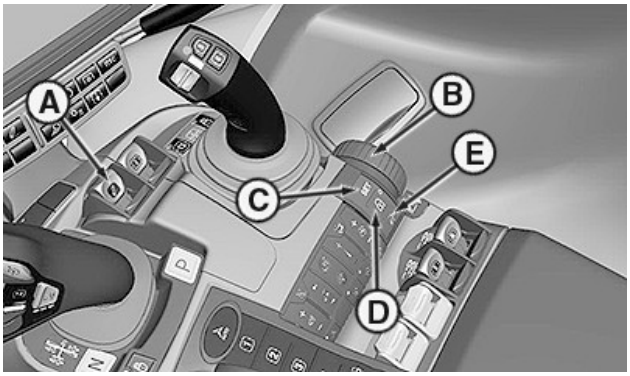

LX373111—UN—13MAY21

*Rear Hitch Controls on Side Console*




LX373053—UN—26APR21

*CommandARM™ without CommandPRO™ Joystick*




LX373054—UN—26APR21

*CommandARM™ with CommandPRO™ Joystick*

**A—Depth Control Lever (raise/lower/float position)**
**B—Control Knob, Depth Control (raise/lower)**
**C—Set Button, Saving the Selected Operating Depth**
**D—Button, Transport Lock/Dampening**
**E—Button for Moving to Saved Operating Depth, or Quick Lowering**




LX373055—UN—26APR21

*Hitch - Remote Control*

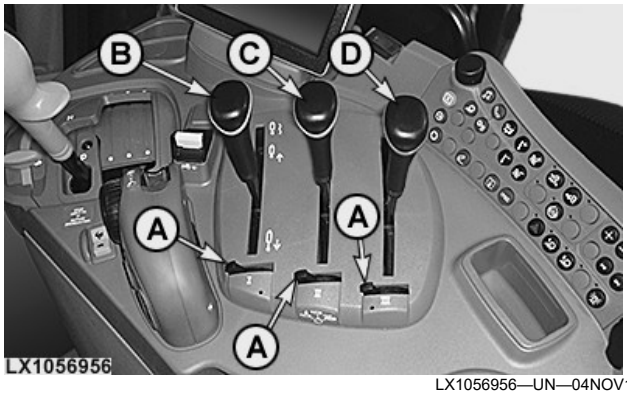
**F—Hitch, Remote Control**

For more information, see Section 60E.

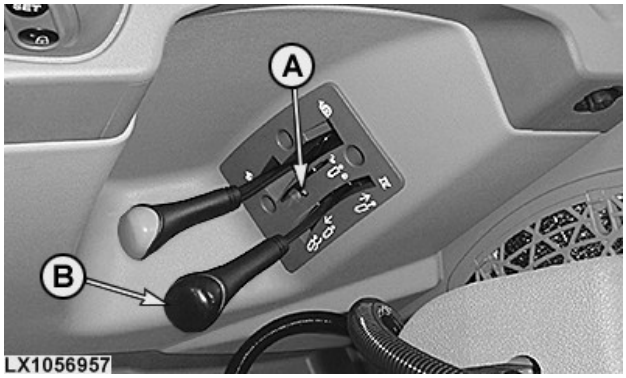
OULXA64,0005C75-19-12MAY21

## Mechanical SCVs—Controls

**CAUTION: Always lock unneeded control elements against being actuated unintentionally!**




LX1056956—UN—04NOV14




LX1056957—UN—04NOV14

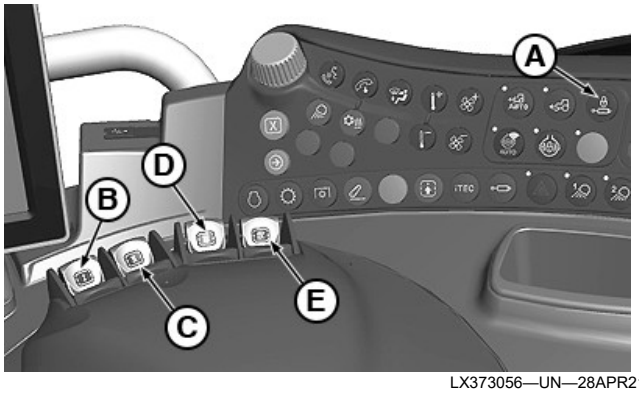
**A—Lever for Locking the Control Levers**
**B—SCV I Control Lever**
**C—SCV II Control Lever**
**D—SCV III Control Lever**
**E—SCV IV Control Lever**

For more information, see Section 70B.

oulxa64,1692275598581-19-18AUG23

## Electronic SCVs—Controls

**CAUTION: Always lock unneeded control elements against being actuated unintentionally!**




LX373056—UN—28APR21




LX373057—UN—26APR21

*CommandARM™*

**A—Lock Button of SCV Control Lever ON/OFF**
**B—SCV I Control Lever**
**C—SCV II Control Lever**
**D—SCV III Control Lever**
**E—SCV IV Control Lever**
**F—SCV V Control Lever**




LX314985—UN—15AUG17

*Remote Control for Assigned Rear SCV*

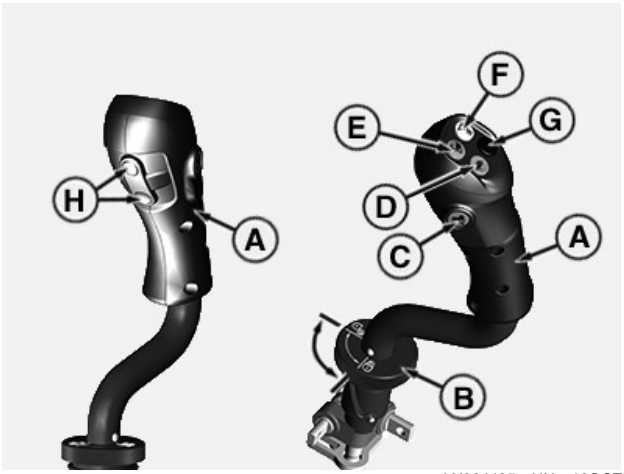
**G—Remote Control for Assigned Rear SCV**

For more information, see Section 70, 70A, 70B, and 70C.

OULXA64,0005C76-19-18AUG23

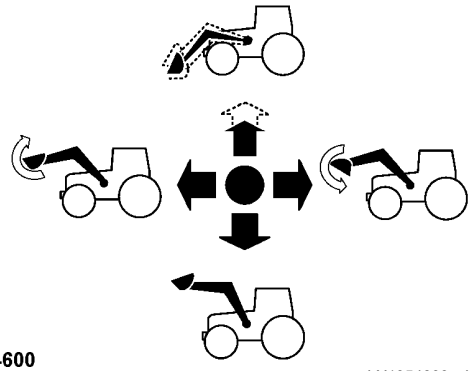
## Mechanical Joystick (Factory Installed)

**CAUTION: Always lock unneeded control elements so that they cannot be actuated unintentionally!**




LX364495—UN—16OCT19

**A—Joystick**
**B—Locking Ring (transport lock)**
**C—Button, Change Direction of Travel**
**D—Gearshift Button, Downshift**
**E—Gearshift Button, Upshift**
**F—Button for Activating Loader Suspension System[2]**
**G—Button for Activate Diverter Valve of Implement (if equipped)**
**H—Rocker Switch, Retract/Extend Additional Control Valve[2]**



**LX1054600**

LX1054600—UN—10OCT11

For more information, see Section 70D.

**CAUTION: Always lock unneeded control elements against being actuated unintentionally!**

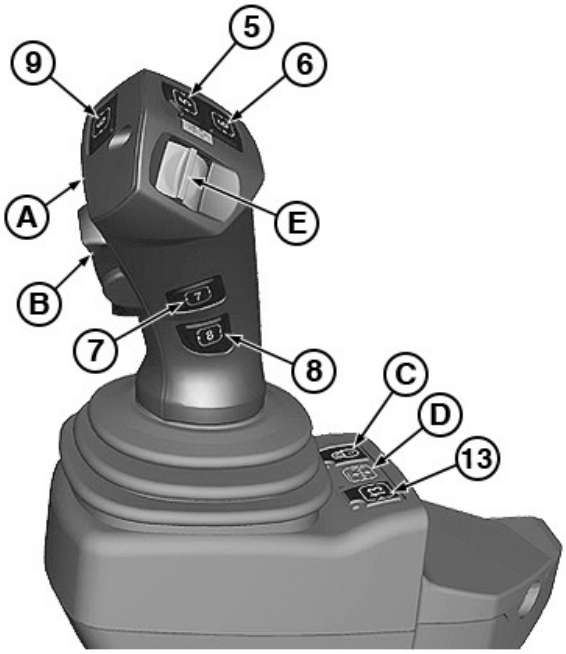
[2] *If equipped*

*NOTE: The displayed joystick is equipped with optional controls.*

OULXA64,6M,0005374-19-16AUG23

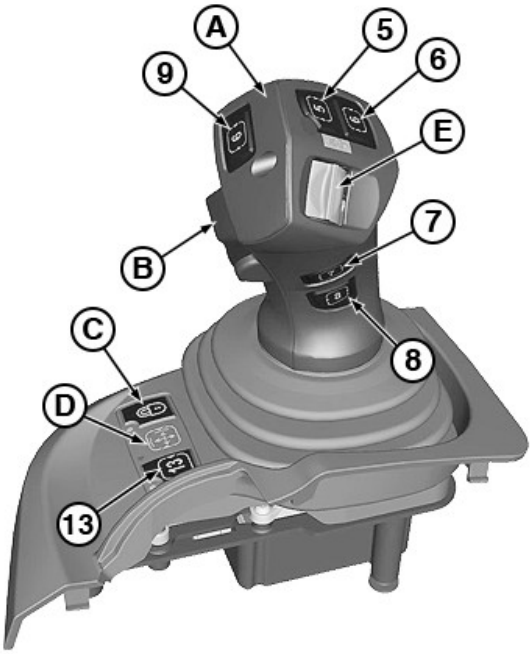
## Electrical Joystick

**CAUTION: Risk of injury due to sudden movements and accidents if using the front loader with iTEC™ at the same time. Unforeseeable movements can cause fatal accidents.**




LX373058—UN—28APR21

*Electrical Joystick on Right Armrest*




LX373059—UN—28APR21

*Electrical Joystick on CommandARM™*

**5—Gearshift Button, Upshift (default assignment)**
**6—Gearshift Button, Downshift (default assignment)**
**7—Button for Diverter Valve 1 (default assignment)[3]**
**8—Button for Diverter Valve 2 (default assignment) [3][4]**
**9—Not Used (default assignment)**
**13—Button for Activating Loader Suspension System (default assignment)**
**A—Joystick**
**B—Raise/Lower Rocker Switch**
**C—Lock Button, Joystick ON/OFF**
**D—Indicator Light, Joystick Enabled**
**E—Rocker Switch for Change Direction of Travel**




LX373142—UN—26MAY21

*Requesting Current Button Assignment on Side Console*

[3] *On front loader with return-to-position (RTP), this button is used to toggle the set point range.*
[4] *Not on CommandARM™ with electrical joystick on European tractors.*




LX373133—UN—26MAY21

*Requesting Current Button Assignment on CommandARM™*

**F—Button for Controls Setup**

On tractors with electrically actuated joystick, buttons (5) to (9), (13), and rocker switch (B) can be activated or disabled.

**RTP - Front Loader with Return-to-Position Function:**[5]

Toggle the set point range with button (8).

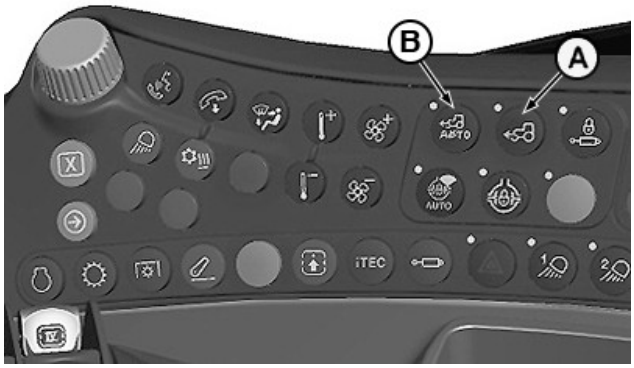
For more information, see Section 70D.

**CAUTION: Press Controls Setup button (F) to find out how the buttons are currently assigned. Misuse may result in accidental death.**

**CAUTION: Always lock unneeded control elements against being actuated unintentionally!**

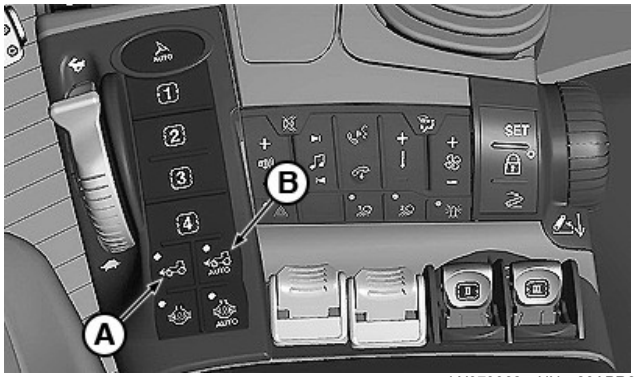
OULXA64,6R,MXtoMR,0005D25-19-19JAN22

## Front-Wheel Drive Controls




LX373061—UN—17AUG21

*Front-Wheel Drive on Controls on Side Console*




LX373062—UN—28APR21

*Front-Wheel Drive on Controls on CommandARM™*

**A—Manual Lock Button**
**B—Autolock Button**

For more information, see Section 50A.

OULXA64,0005C78-19-18JAN22

## Differential Lock Controls




LX373063—UN—28APR21

*Differential Lock Controls on Side Console*




LX373064—UN—28APR21

*Differential Lock Controls on CommandARM™*

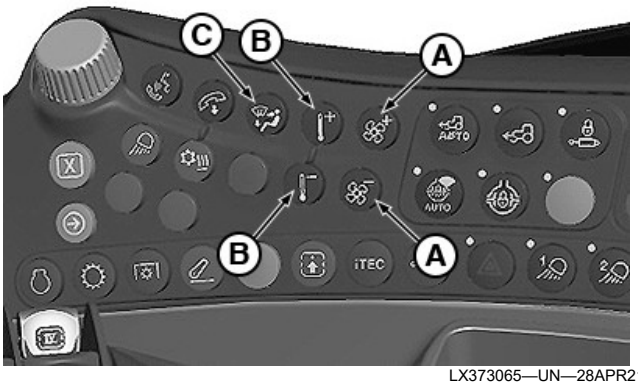
**A—Manual Lock Button**
**B—Autolock Button**

For more information, see Section 50B.

OULXA64,0005C79-19-28APR21

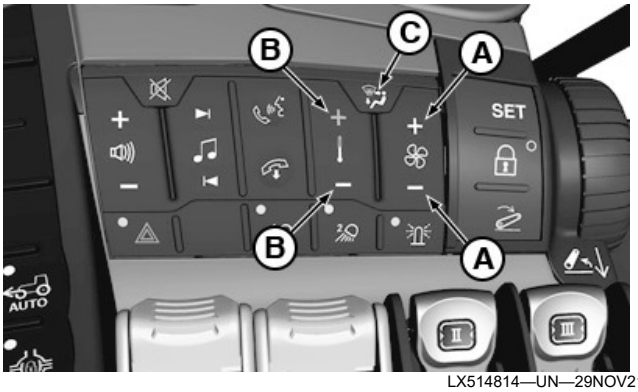
[5] *Not on CommandARM™ with electrical joystick on European tractors.*

## Heating and Ventilation Controls




LX373065—UN—28APR21

*Heating and Ventilation Controls on Side Console*




LX514814—UN—29NOV21

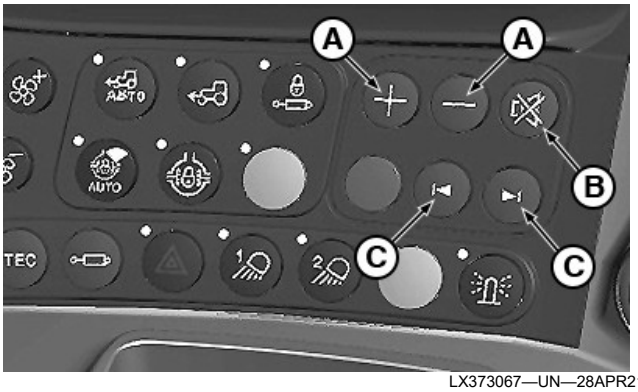
*Heating and Ventilation Controls on CommandARM™*

**A—Blower Control Button, +/-**
**B—Temperature Control Button, +/—**
**C—Air Circulation Button**

For more information, see Section 90F.

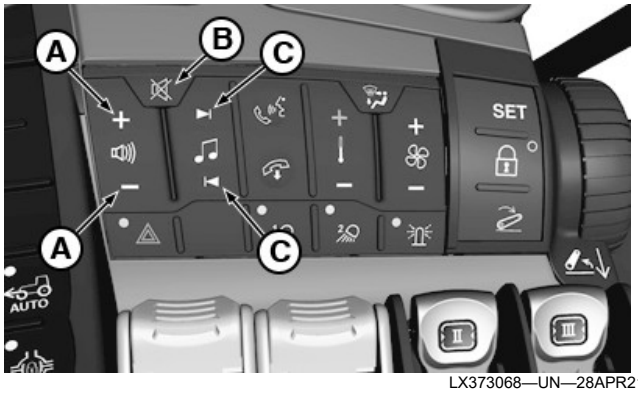
OULXA64,0005C7A-19-25NOV21

## Radio A—Additional Radio Controls




LX373067—UN—28APR21

*Additional Radio Controls on Side Console*




LX373068—UN—28APR21

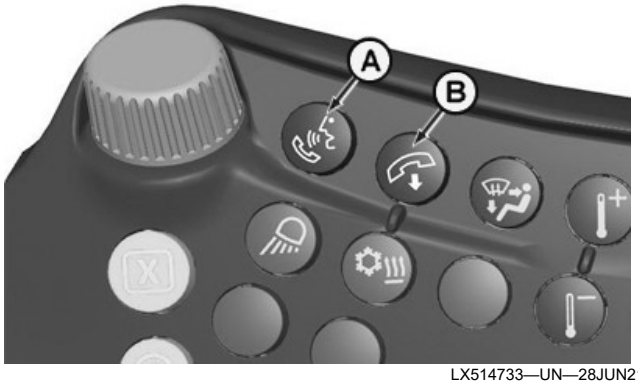
*Additional Radio Controls on CommandARM™*

**A—Volume Control Buttons, +/–**
**B—Mute Button**
**C—Buttons for Station and Track Control**

For more information, see relevant Operator's Manual of the radio.

OULXA64,6R,0005C7B-19-27MAR23

## Radio A—Additional Phone Controls




LX514733—UN—28JUN21

*Additional Phone Controls on Side Console*




LX514734—UN—28JUN21

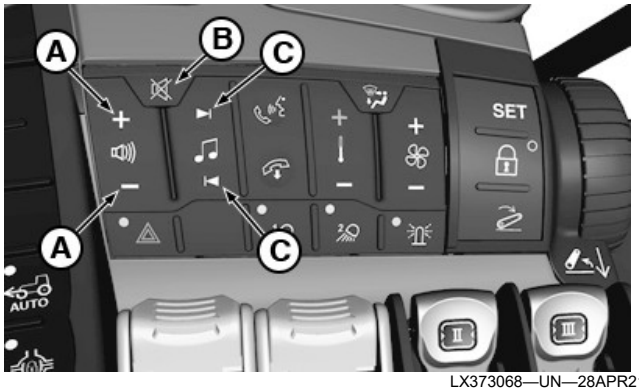
*Additional Phone Control on CommandARM™*

**A—Push to Talk/Accept Call Button**
**B—End Call Button**

For more information, see relevant Operator's Manual of the radio.

OULXA64,6R,0005DFD-19-28MAR23

## Touchscreen Radio—Additional Radio Controls




LX373068—UN—28APR21

*Additional Radio Controls on CommandARM™*

**A—Volume Control Buttons, +/–**
**B—Mute Button**
**C—Buttons for Station and Track Control**

For more information, see relevant Operator's Manual of the radio.

oulxa64,6R,MW67,1661850317925-19-28MAR23

## Touchscreen Radio—Additional Phone Controls




LX514734—UN—28JUN21

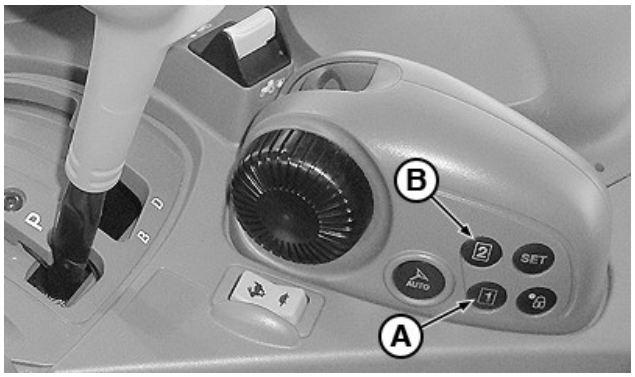
*Additional Phone Control on CommandARM™*

**A—Push to Talk/Accept Call Button**
**B—End Call Button**

For more information, see relevant Operator's Manual of the radio.

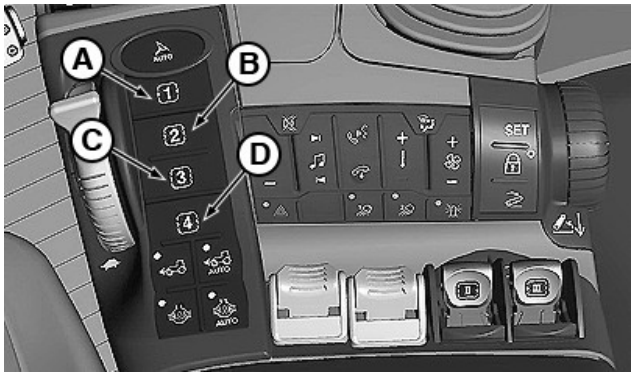
oulxa64,6R,MW67,1661850447020-19-28MAR23

## Intelligent Total Equipment (iTEC™), Controls




LX373069—UN—28APR21

*iTEC™ Sequence Button on Side Console*




LX373070—UN—28APR21

*iTEC™ Sequence Button on CommandARM™*

**A—iTEC™ Sequence Button 1**
**B—iTEC™ Sequence Button 2**
**C—iTEC™ Sequence Button 3[6]**
**D—iTEC™ Sequence Button 4[6]**

For more information, see Section 40A.

OULXA64,0005C7C-19-27APR21

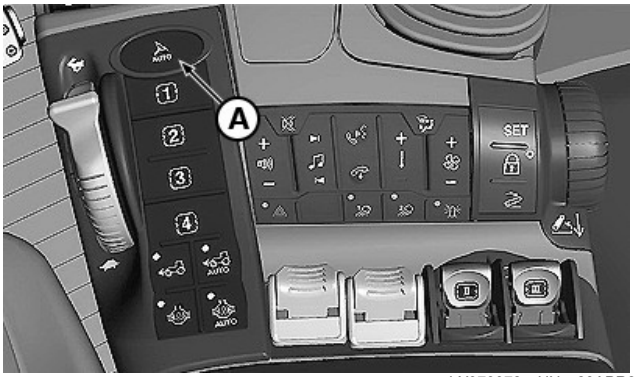
## AutoTrac™ Controls




LX373071—UN—28APR21

*AutoTrac™ Controls on Side Console*

*[6] With CommandARM™ only*




LX373072—UN—28APR21

*AutoTrac™ Controls on CommandARM™*

**A—AutoTrac™ Resume Button**

The resume button (A) activates the AutoTrac™ steering system.

*NOTE: To use the AutoTrac™ steering system, the following additional equipment is required:*

- *StarFire™*
- *GreenStar™ activation*

Refer to the Operator's Manual of the AutoTrac™ steering system for more information.

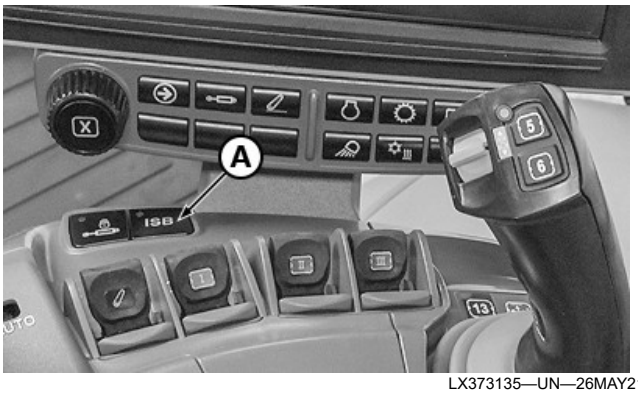
OULXA64,0005C7D-19-19MAR21

## ISOBUS Button (ISB)




LX373134—UN—26MAY21

*ISOBUS Button (ISB) on Side Console*




LX373135—UN—26MAY21

*ISOBUS Button (ISB) on CommandARM™*

**A—ISOBUS Button (ISB)**

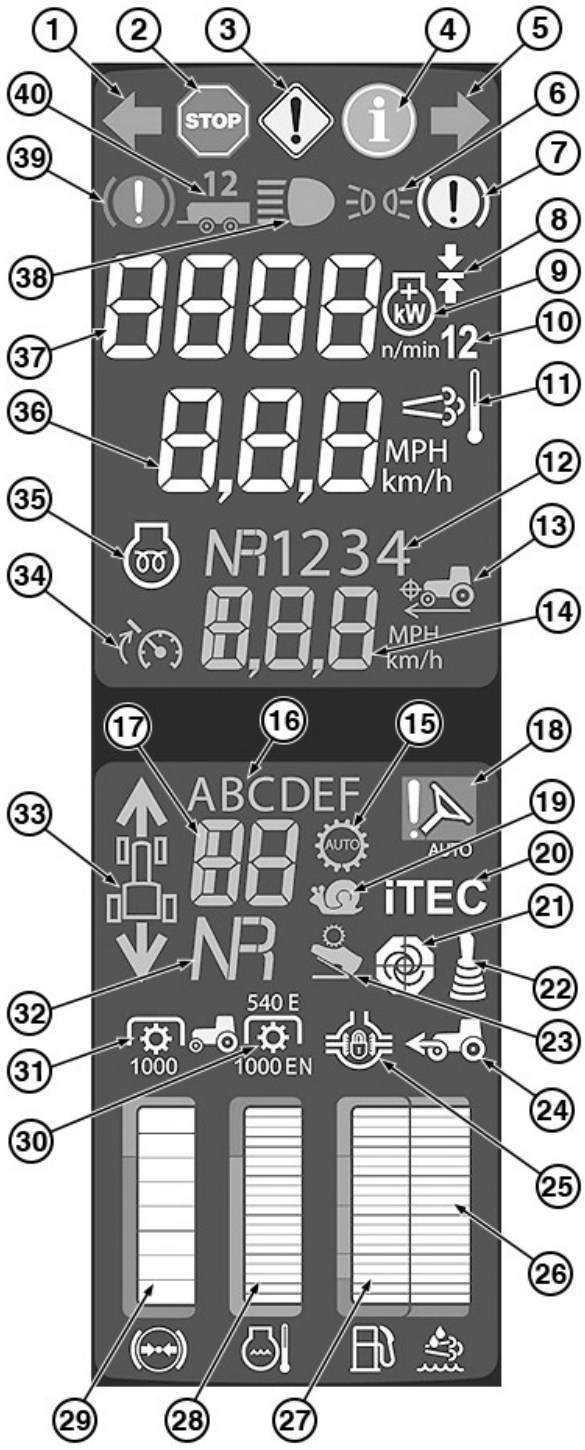
**IMPORTANT: Before using ISOBUS implements, check whether the signal from the ISOBUS button can be used by the implement.**

**When the ISOBUS button is pressed, the signal is sent to the attached ISOBUS implement to switch into the safe state specified by the implement manufacturer. The Operator's Manual of the implement is decisive and specifies whether this signal should be used.**

OULXA64,0005C7E-19-26MAY21

# Corner Post Display

## Corner Post Display, Overview




LX514829—UN—19JAN22

**1—Left Turn Signal Indicator**
**2—Red STOP Alert Indicator**
**3—Amber Service Alert Indicator**
**4—Blue Information Alert Indicator**
**5—Right Turn Signal Indicator**
**6—Parking Light**
**7—Yellow Warning Indicator, Brake System**
**8—Maximum Engine Speed (Engine Set Speed) or Manual Engine Speed Indicator**
**9—Intelligent Power Management (IPM)**
**10—Engine Set Speed 1 or 2**
**11—Exhaust Filter Cleaning**
**12—Direction of Travel F/R and Available Gears 1—4[1], or Speed Band 1, or 2[2]**
**13—Travel Set Speed Indicator[3]**
**14—Travel Set Speed Value (mph or km/h)**
**15—Automatic Shifting**
**16—Available Ranges[4] Illuminates with 17**
**17—Current Gear[1] Illuminates with 16**
**18—AutoTrac™ or Warning Indicator for Steering System**
**19—Creeper Mode**
**20—iTEC™**
**21—Tractor Automation Indicator**
**22—ISO Aux Function (ISOBUS)**
**23—Speed Control Pedal Mode[2]**
**24—Front-Wheel Drive**
**25—Differential Lock**
**26—DEF Level Gauge**
**27—Fuel Level Gauge**
**28—Coolant Temperature**
**29—Trailer Air Brake Pressure Gauge**
**30—Rear PTO**
**31—Front PTO**
**32—Direction of Travel (Neutral or Park)[5]**
**33—Direction of Travel (Forward or Reverse)**
**34—CommandPRO™ Maximum Travel Set Speed or Travel Set Speed 1, or 2**
**35—Engine Preheater**
**36—Speedometer, Travel Speed (mph or km/h)**
**37—Revolution Counter, Engine Speed (rpm)**
**38—High-Beam Headlight**
**39—Red Warning Indicator, Brake System**
**40—Trailer Warning Indicator (1/2)**

### Test the control lights:

- As the engine is started, all the lights (icons) should light up for about 1 second. If not, a defective LED or blown fuse may be the cause. Replace part.
- Turn key switch into first position to the right IGN and all lights (icons) light up for about 1 second. If not, a defective LED or blown fuse may be the cause. Replace part.

*NOTE: Only the icons with available functions light up.*

OULXA64,6R,0005CF0-19-27MAR23

*[1] Not with AutoPower™/IVT™ transmission*
*[2] Only with AutoPower™/IVT™ transmission*
*[3] Not with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission*
*[4] Only with DirectDrive transmission*
*[5] Park not with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission*

# Corner Post Display


RXA0168459—UN—29MAY19

**Corner Post Display**

*NOTE: Some items only display if the machine is equipped with the associated option.*


RXA0167737—UN—06MAY19

**Left Turn Signal Indicator**
- flashes when left turn signal or hazard lights are on.


RXA0167738—UN—06MAY19

**Right Turn Signal Indicator**
- flashes when right turn signal or hazard lights are on.


LX373087—UN—04MAY21

**Parking Lights Indicator**
- illuminates when parking lights are on.


RXA0167739—UN—06MAY19

**High-Beam Headlight Indicator**
- illuminates when high beam headlights are on.



RXA0167740—UN—06MAY19

**Trailer Warning Indicator**
- trailer symbol and 1 FLASH when turn signal or hazard lights are on and one trailer is attached. Symbol, 1, and 2 FLASH when turn signal or hazard lights are on and two trailers are attached.


RXA0167741—UN—06MAY19

**Engine Preheat Indicator**
- illuminates when the key is in the run position. Indicator turns off when the engine can be started.



RXA0167742—UN—06MAY19

**Revolution Counter**
- displays engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm). If (- - - -) is displayed, no speed signal is being received.



RXA0167743—UN—06MAY19

**Intelligent Power Management (IPM) Indicator**
- illuminates when IPM is active.


RXA0167744—UN—06MAY19

**Maximum Engine Speed Indicator**
- illuminates when the maximum engine set speed limit is active.


RXA0167745—UN—06MAY19

**Manual Engine Speed Indicator**[a]
- illuminates when engine speed is in manual mode on machines equipped with CommandPRO™ joystick.

[a] *Not with AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission*



RXA0167746—UN—06MAY19

**Engine Set Speed Number**
- illuminates 1 when engine set speed one is active. Illuminates 2 when engine set speed two is active.


RXA0167747—UN—06MAY19

**Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator**
- illuminates when exhaust filter cleaning is active.



RXA0167748—UN—06MAY19

**Speedometer**
- displays travel speed in either miles per hour (mph) or kilometers per hour (km/h), depending on operator-selected units (U.S. or metric). If (**- - -**) is displayed, no speed signal is being received. When the engine preheat indicator is activated, engine start time is displayed.



LX373083—UN—04MAY21

**Direction of Travel and Available Gears**[a]
- displays active direction of travel and the available gear 1—4.
- Displays F if the machine is in forward.
- Displays R if the machine is in reverse.

[a]*Only with DirectDrive transmission*



RXA0167749—UN—06MAY19

**Travel Set Speed Direction and Number**[a]
- displays the active set speed direction and number (1 or 2).
- Displays F if the machine is in forward.
- Displays R if the machine is in reverse.

[a]*Only with AutoPower™/IVT™ transmission*


RXA0167750—UN—06MAY19

**Travel Set Speed Indicator**[a]
- illuminates when travel set speed one or two is active.

[a]*Only with AutoPower™/IVT™ transmission*



RXA0167751—UN—06MAY19

**Travel Set Speed Value**[a]
- displays speed value (in orange) for the active set speed. Displays MAX set speed if CommandPRO™ joystick is equipped and set speed is not active. Displays (**- - -**) if no MAX set speed or set speed signal is being received.

[a]*Not with AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission*


RXA0167752—UN—06MAY19

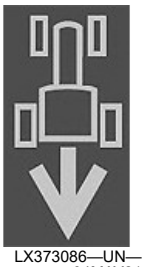
**CommandPRO™ Travel Set Speed Indicator**
- illuminates when CommandPRO™ travel set speed one or two is active.


LX514828—UN—27JAN22

**CommandPRO™ Maximum Travel Set Speed Indicator**
- illuminates when CommandPRO™ MAX travel set speed is active.


LX373085—UN—04MAY21

**Direction of Travel Indicator (Forward)**
- tractor symbol and top arrow illuminate when the machine is in forward.


LX373086—UN—04MAY21

**Direction of Travel Indicator (Reverse)**
- tractor symbol and bottom arrow illuminate when in reverse.



LX373084—UN—04MAY21

**Available Ranges Indicator**[a]
- displays selected range mode (depends on selected range mode) and illuminates with the current gear indicator.

[a]*Only with DirectDrive transmission*


RXA0167755—UN—06MAY19

**Current Gear Indicator**[a]
- displays the gear machine is in and illuminates with the available ranges indicator.

[a]*Not with AutoPower™/IVT™ transmission*



RXA0167756—UN—06MAY19

**Neutral/Park Indicator**
- Displays N if the machine is in neutral.
- Displays P[a] if the machine is in park.

[a]*Not with AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission*



RXA0167757—UN—06MAY19

**AutoTrac™ Indicator**
- illuminates when AutoTrac™ is active.



RXA0167758—UN—06MAY19

**Automatic Shifting Indicator**[a]
- illuminates when the auto-shift is on.

[a] *Not with AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission*


RXA0167759—UN—06MAY19

**Creeper Mode Indicator**[a]
- illuminates when set speed is reduced below 2 km/h (1 mph).

[a] *Not with AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission*


RXA0167760—UN—06MAY19

**Speed Control Pedal Mode Indicator**[a]
- illuminates when the pedal mode is active.

[a] *Not with AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission*



RXA0167761—UN—30MAY19

**iTEC™ Indicator**
- illuminates when iTEC™ is active.


RXA0167762—UN—06MAY19

**Tractor Automation Indicator**
- illuminates when the tractor automation is active.


RXA0167763—UN—06MAY19

**ISO Aux Implement (ISOBUS) Indicator**
-illuminates when the function of implement is active.


RXA0167764—UN—06MAY19

**Differential Lock Indicator**
- illuminates when the differential lock is active.


RXA0167765—UN—06MAY19

**Front-Wheel Drive Indicator**
- illuminates when front-wheel drive is active.



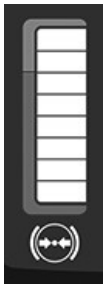
RXA0167766—UN—06MAY19

**Front PTO Indicator**
- tractor and front PTO symbols illuminate when front PTO is active. 1000 illuminates when 1000 mode is active.



RXA0167767—UN—06MAY19

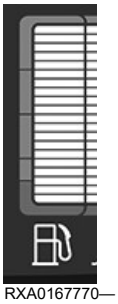
**Rear PTO Indicator**
- tractor and rear PTO symbols illuminate when rear PTO is active. PTO gear information illuminates for the corresponding active PTO gear.


RXA0167768—UN—06MAY19

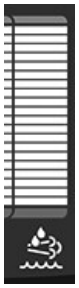
**Trailer Air Brake Pressure Gauge**
- displays a percent of the air pressure for trailer air brake. Segments in the red zone indicate brake pressures from no pressure (0%) to low pressure (66%). Segments in the green zone indicate brake pressures from just above low pressure (66.4%) to the full pressure (100%). When air pressure is low, segments in red zone FLASH.


RXA0167769—UN—06MAY19

**Coolant Temperature Gauge**
- displays the engine coolant temperature between 40—120°C (104—248°F). All segments are off when coolant temperature is below 40°C (104°F). All segments are lit when temperature is 120°C (248°F) and above. When temperature reaches red zone, segments in the red zone and icon FLASH.


RXA0167770—UN—06MAY19

**Fuel Level Gauge**
- displays the fuel level in tank. Each lighted segment represents 5% of fuel tank total capacity. When the fuel tank is full, all segments are lit. When the fuel level is low, segments in red zone FLASH. When the fuel level reaches red zone, an alarm signal sounds once.


RXA0167771—UN—06MAY19

**Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Level Gauge**
- displays diesel exhaust fluid level. Each lighted segment represents 5% of DEF tank total capacity. When DEF tank is full, all segments are lit. When the DEF level is low, segments in red zone FLASH. When the DEF level reaches red zone, an alarm signal sounds once. DEF tank should be filled whenever fuel tank is filled.

*NOTE: Diesel exhaust fluid is only used on Final Tier 4/Stage V engine equipped tractors. DEF gauge not displayed on machines equipped with other engines.*

## Alert Indicators:

Alert indicators are accompanied by an informative message, diagnostic trouble code, and/or fault description shown on CommandCenter™. For more information on CommandCenter™ alerts, see STOP, Service Alert, and Information Indicators in Section 300B of this Operator's Manual.



RXA0167772—UN—06MAY19

**STOP Alert Indicator**
- flashes and an alarm pattern sounds continuously, indicating a serious malfunction requiring immediate attention.STOP Alert Indicator — flashes and an alarm pattern sounds continuously, indicating a serious malfunction requiring immediate attention.


RXA0167773—UN—06MAY19

**Service Alert Indicator**
- flashes and an alarm pattern sounds five times, indicating a performance or operational problem has been detected and must be resolved as soon as possible.


RXA0167774—UN—06MAY19

**Information Alert Indicator**
- illuminates continuously and an alarm pattern sounds for 2 seconds, indicating a possible fault condition.

## Warning Indicators:

When a warning occurs:

- Park the tractor on a level ground and prevent the tractor from rolling away.
- Diagnostic diagnostic trouble code (DTC) display on CommandCenter™. Follow instructions to fix the fault.
- If the fault cannot be fixed, see your John Deere dealer.


RXA0167775—UN—06MAY19

**Steering Warning Indicator**
- illuminates when AutoTrac™ is active or lights up red whenever a serious fault occurs in the steering system. Note the following:
  - Bring the vehicle to a standstill immediately.
  - Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent it from rolling away by applying chock blocks.
  - Follow the instructions of the information display.
  - If possible, rectify the cause. Otherwise, contact an authorized dealer.


RXA0167776—UN—06MAY19

**Yellow Brake Warning Indicator**
- illuminates when a malfunction occurs in the brake system. Note the following:
  - Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent it from rolling away by applying chock blocks.
  - Follow the instructions of the information display.
  - If possible, rectify the cause. Otherwise, contact an authorized dealer.


RXA0167777—UN—06MAY19

**Red Brake Warning Indicator**
- indicates the following:
- Shines red, until the trailer air brake has reached operating pressure.
- Lights up red if a serious fault occurs in the brake system. Note the following:

- Bring the vehicle to a standstill immediately.
- Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent it from rolling away by applying chock blocks.
- Follow the instructions of the information display.
- If possible, rectify the cause. Otherwise, contact an authorized dealer.

- Lights up red when park lock cannot be engaged. Note the following:

- Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent it from rolling away by applying chock blocks.
- Follow the instructions of the information display.
- If possible, rectify the cause. Otherwise, contact an authorized dealer.

OULXA64,6R,0005D4A-19-27MAR23

## Warning Indicators



RXA0109847—UN—20AUG10

**A—Red STOP Indicator**
**B—Amber Service Alert Indicator**
**C—Blue INFO Indicator**

*NOTE: All warning indicators for STOP, ATTENTION, and INFO are accompanied by a message, a diagnostic trouble code, and/or a fault description on the information display.*

*Audible alarms (beeps or sounds continuously) support the warning lights and/or messages on the information display.*

*See also Warning Indicators for Stop, Attention, and Information and Safety Warnings in Section 300B.*

**Warning Indicators:**

**A - STOP:** The light flashes and an uninterrupted alarm signal sounds. A serious malfunction has occurred, requiring immediate attention or the tractor will be damaged.

**B - SERVICE:**
The light flashes and the alarm signal sounds five times, which indicates a performance problem or malfunction that has to be rectified as soon as possible.

**C - INFO:**
Light comes on continuously and alarm sounds for 2 seconds, indicating a fault condition.

OULXA64,6R,0005CF1-19-07APR21

## Digital Indicators - Revolution Counter, Travel Speed, Transmission, and Set Speed



LX514830—UN—19JAN22

**A – Revolution Counter:** Displays engine speed. If "- - - " is displayed, no speed signal is being received.

**B – Speedometer:** Displays travel speed in either miles per hour or kilometers per hour, depending on operator selected units (U.S. or metric).

If "- - - -" is displayed, no speed signal is being received.

**C – Travel Set Speed Indicator:**[6] Shows what speed is set using the set speed adjuster.

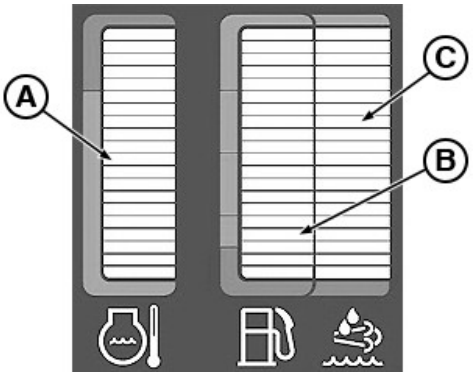
**D – Transmission Information:** Shows if transmission is in Neutral – N or Park – P[7].

If there is no range and gear signal, nothing is displayed.

OULXA64,6R,0005CF2-19-18JAN22

[6] *Not with AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission*
[7] *Park not with AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission*

## Gauges - Coolant Temperature, DEF Level, and Fuel Level




LX373082—UN—03MAY21

**A – Coolant Temperature Gauge:** The display range represents temperatures between 40°C (104°F) and 120°C (248°F). All segments are off when coolant temperature is below 40°C (104°F). All segments are lit when temperature is above 120°C (248°F).

**B – Fuel Level Monitor:** Each displayed segment stands for 5% of the capacity. When fuel tank is full, all segments are lit. If only the lowest segment is lit, only approx. 5% fuel is left. If fewer than two segments are displayed, a signal sounds and the red zone starts to flash.

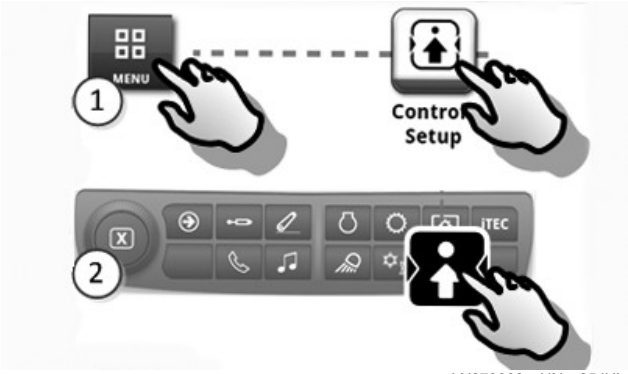
**C – Display for DEF Fluid Level (if Equipped):** Each displayed segment stands for 5% of the capacity. When DEF tank is full, all segments are lit. If two segments are displayed, a signal sounds and the red zone starts to flash.

*NOTE: The DEF tank fluid level indicator is only installed on tractors with Final Tier 4/Stage V engines.*

*Urgent recommendation: Top up the DEF tank whenever fuel is filled in.*

OULXA64,6R,0005CF3-19-07APR21

## Controls with Variable Functions




LX279003—UN—25JUL16

The machine can be equipped with variable-function controls

**CAUTION: High risk of injury with severe consequences and possible machine damage through malfunction.**

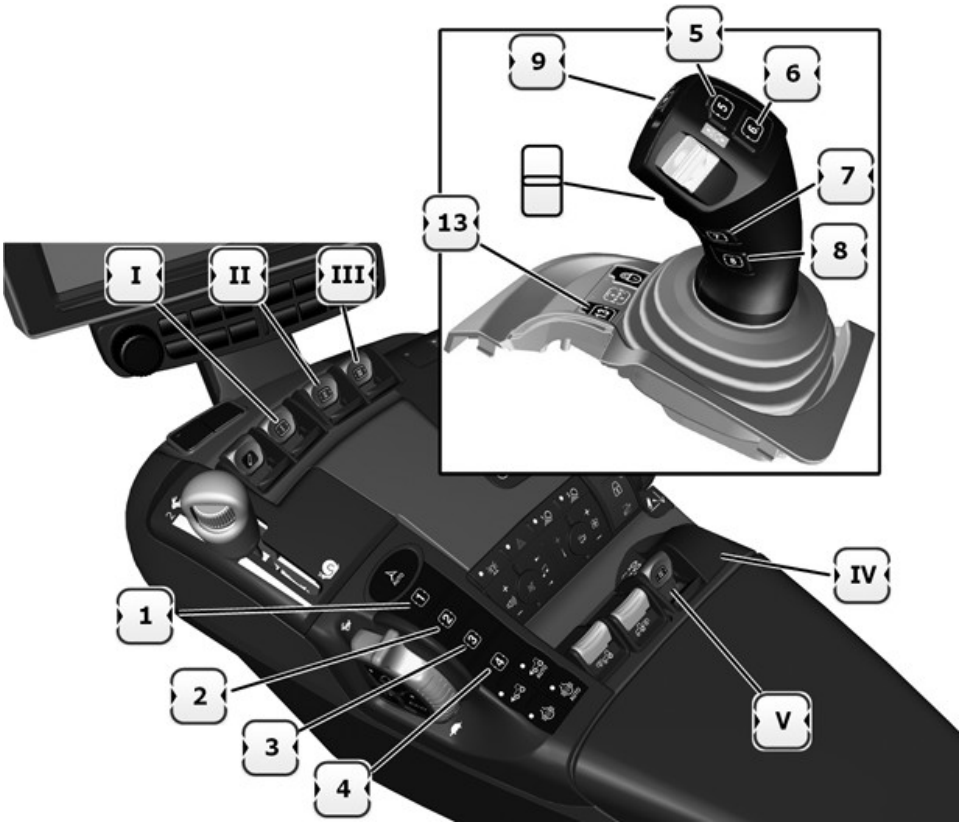
**Lack of knowledge about the current functions of control elements can cause unintended actions.**

**To prevent incorrect operation, all operators must familiarize themselves with the machine settings before operating the machine. All operators of the machine must be kept up to date with the machine settings, especially when the settings have been changed. Do not change operators at short notice (operator changeover without shutting down engine). New drivers must familiarize themselves with the current settings. After each restart of the machine, the display informs about the fact that the functions of control elements can change. Use this notice to familiarize yourself with changed functions. The current settings can be viewed in the Machine Settings menu. Access with (1) or (2).**

OULXA64,6R,0005CCF-19-06APR21

## Controls Setup—General Information (without CommandPRO™ Joystick)

### Overview of Buttons and Switches with Variable Function




LX514021—UN—05AUG21

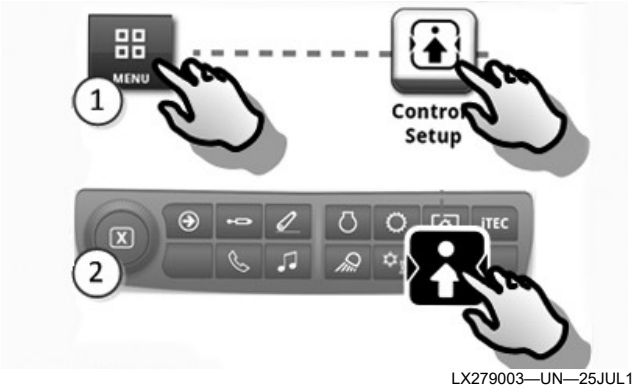
The illustration also shows the electrical joystick which is optional equipment.

**IMPORTANT: For more information on setting up the controls, refer to the text under specific subjects. For example, see Sections 30 and 70.**

| Switches, CommandARM™ | Default Setting | Electrical Joystick | Default Setting |
|---|---|---|---|
| [1] | iTEC™ sequence 1 | Function of axes of movement | SCVs XI, XII, and XIII. See text regarding joystick. |
| [2] | iTEC™ sequence 2 | [5] | No function assigned if equipped with AutoPowr™ transmission. |
| [3] | iTEC™ sequence 3 | [6] | No function assigned if equipped with AutoPowr™ transmission. |
| [4] | iTEC™ sequence 4 | [7] | Front loader, diverter valve 1 |
| **SCV Control** | | [8] | Front loader, diverter valve 2 |
| e.g. [I], [II], [III] etc. | Function assigned as indicated on the switches (control valve numbers). | [9] | No function |
| | | [13] | Front loader, suspension |
| Note: SCV XIV and SCV XV cannot be used simultaneously. This is especially important when setting up iTEC™ sequences. | | | |

### Access to the Controls Setup

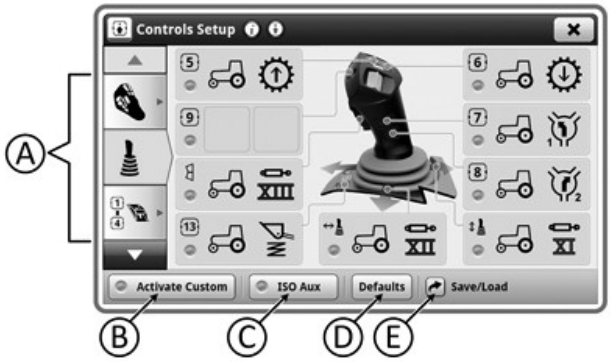
Open the dialog for setting up the controls, with (1) or (2).




LX279003—UN—25JUL16

*Open Dialog for Setting Up Controls*

Access the control by selecting the relevant tab on the left edge (A) of the touchscreen. In the shown example the electrical joystick was selected.




LX514024—UN—05AUG21

**A—Selecting the Controls**
**B—Activates the Custom Settings (green indicator light = activated)**
**C—Switch ISO Aux on and off (green indicator light = On)**
**D—Activates the Default Settings (green indicator light = activated)**
**E—Save or retrieve Machine Settings**

*Custom Settings can be saved in the Settings Manager and retrieved from there.*

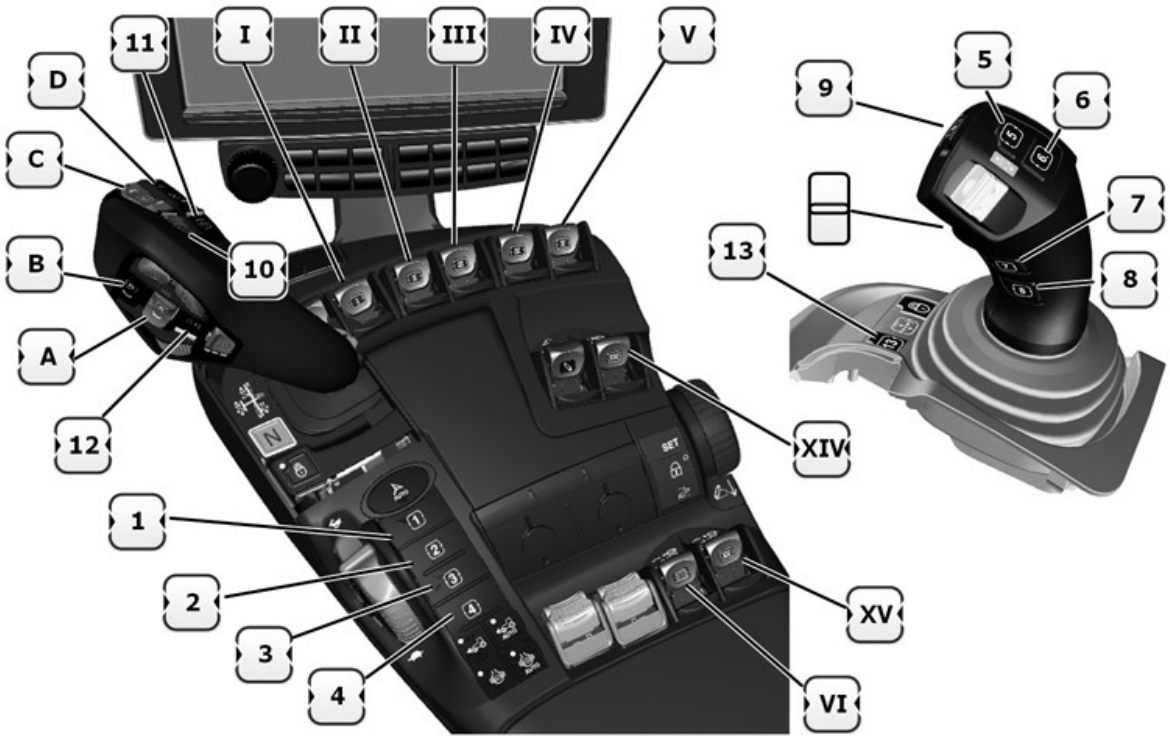
- See Controls Setup—Activating Edit.
- See Controls Setup—Assignment of Functions.
- See Controls Setup—Custom Settings (Settings Manager).

More information on setting up controls can be found in Sections 30D, 70C, and 70D.

OULXA64,6R,0005C31-19-16AUG21

## Controls Setup—General Information (with CommandPRO™ Joystick)

### Overview of Buttons and Switches with Variable Function




LX514022—UN—05AUG21

The illustration also shows the electrical joystick which is optional equipment.

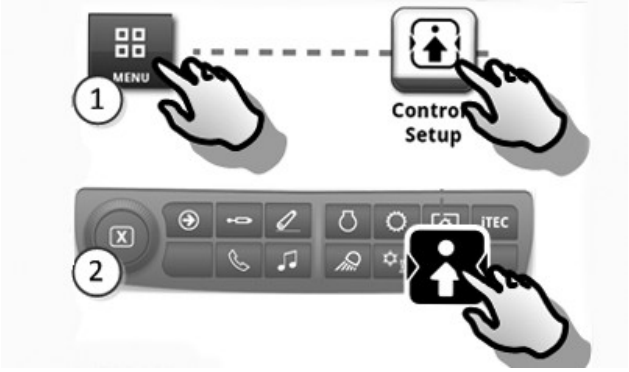
**IMPORTANT: For more information on setting up the controls, refer to the text under specific subjects. For example, see Sections 30 and 70.**

| CommandPRO™ Joystick | Default Setting | Electrical Joystick | Default Setting |
|---|---|---|---|
| [A] | Rear hitch | Function of axes of movement | SCVs XI, XII, and XIII. See text regarding joystick. |
| [B] | Front Hitch | [5] | No function assigned if equipped with AutoPowr™ transmission. |
| [C] | SCV I | [6] | No function assigned if equipped with AutoPowr™ transmission. |
| [D] | SCV II | [7] | Front loader, diverter valve 1 |
| [10] | Engine set speed 1 | [8] | Front loader, diverter valve 2 |
| [11] | Engine set speed 2 | [9] | No function |
| [12] | AutoTrac™ | [13] | Front loader, suspension |

| iTEC™ | Default Setting | SCV Control | Default Setting |
|---|---|---|---|
| [1] | iTEC™ sequence 1 | All switches | Function assigned as indicated on the switches (control valve numbers). |
| [2] | iTEC™ sequence 2 | | |
| [3] | iTEC™ sequence 3 | | |
| [4] | iTEC™ sequence 4 | | |
| Note: SCV XIV and SCV XV cannot be used simultaneously. This is especially important when setting up iTEC™ sequences. | | | |

### Access to Controls Setup

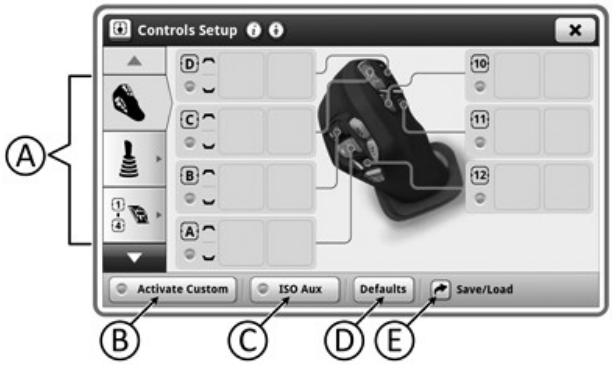
Open the dialog for setting up the controls, with (1) or (2).




LX279003—UN—25JUL16

*Open Dialog for Setting Up Controls*

Access the control by selecting the relevant tab on the left edge (A) of the touchscreen. In the shown example the electrical joystick was selected.




LX514025—UN—05AUG21

**A—Selecting the Controls**
**B—Activates the Custom Settings (green indicator light = activated)**
**C—Switch ISO Aux on and off (green indicator light = On)**
**D—Activates the Default Settings (green indicator light = activated)**
**E—Save or retrieve Machine Settings**

*Custom Settings can be saved in the Settings Manager and retrieved from there.*

- See Controls Setup—Activating Edit.
- See Controls Setup—Assignment of Functions.
- See Controls Setup—Custom Settings (Settings Manager).

More information on setting up controls can be found in Sections 30D, 70C, and 70D.

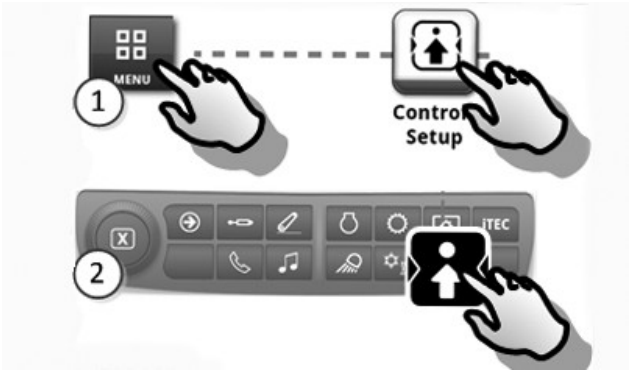
OULXA64,6R,0005C32-19-24SEP21

## Controls Setup—Assignment of Functions

- See Controls Setup—General Information.
- See Controls Setup—Custom Settings (Settings Manager).

*Settings for different operating conditions can be saved and retrieved as Custom Settings in the Settings Manager.*

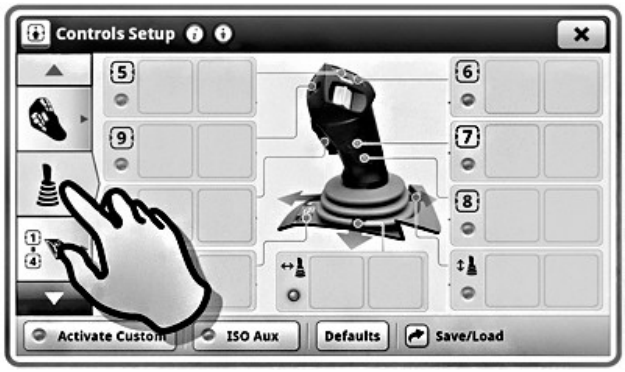
Open the dialog for setting up the controls, with (1) or (2).




LX279003—UN—25JUL16

*Open Dialog for Setting Up Controls*

**The procedure described here uses the electrical joystick as an example.**

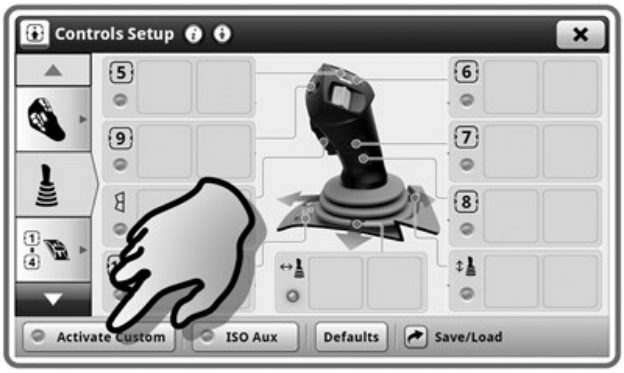



LX514026—UN—05AUG21

Access the control by selecting the relevant tab on the left edge of the touchscreen.

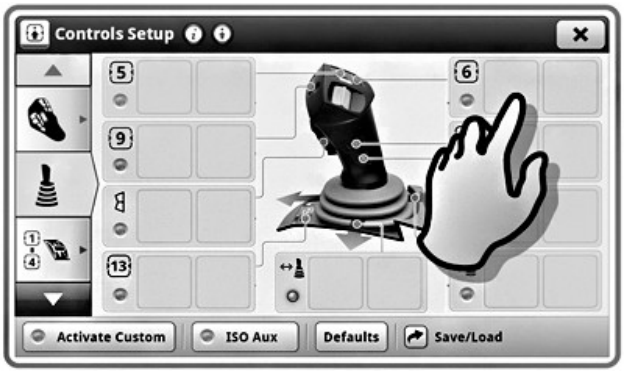
If no selection is possible (boxes grayed out), editing must be activated first, see Controls Setup—Activating Edit.

- If desired, a button can remain without any function assigned to it.
- Change an existing assignment by selecting it again for a new assignment.
- See also Controls Setup—Resetting to Default.



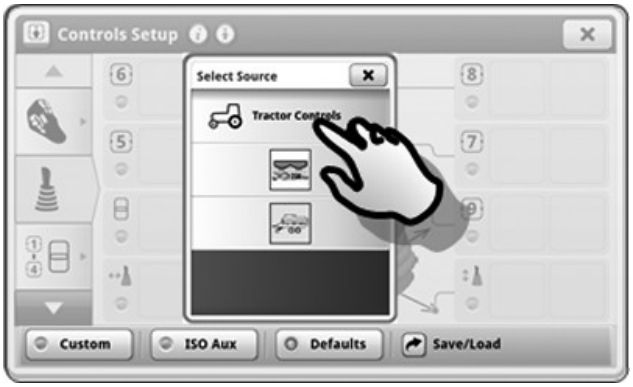

LX514027—UN—05AUG21

Press Custom Settings button; the indicator light in the button shines green.




LX514028—UN—05AUG21

Select a button (or one of the axes of movement) to assign a function to it. The example shows button **[6]**.



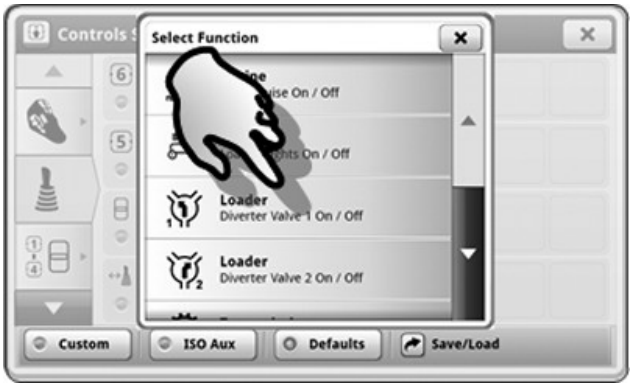

LX279006—UN—12AUG16

Functions are arranged in groups, and the groups are listed in a box from which they can be selected. Display varies depending on how tractor is equipped. Select the desired group, e.g. **Tractor Functions**.

Other groups shown in the example:

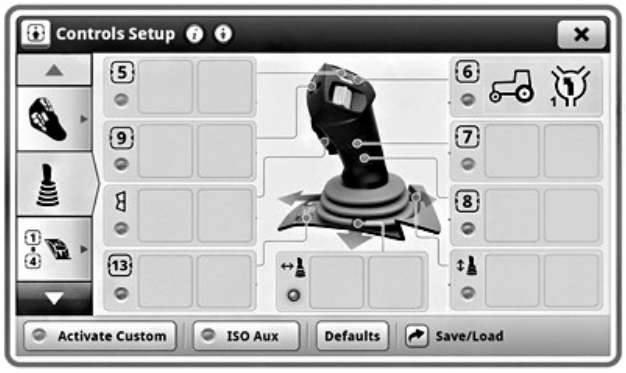
Group - ISO Aux functions

Group - Implement functions




LX279007—UN—12SEP16

Select one of the listed functions. The example shows **Diverter Valve 1**.




LX514029—UN—05AUG21

Once a function has been selected, it is assigned to button **[6]** and the function is displayed on the touchscreen.

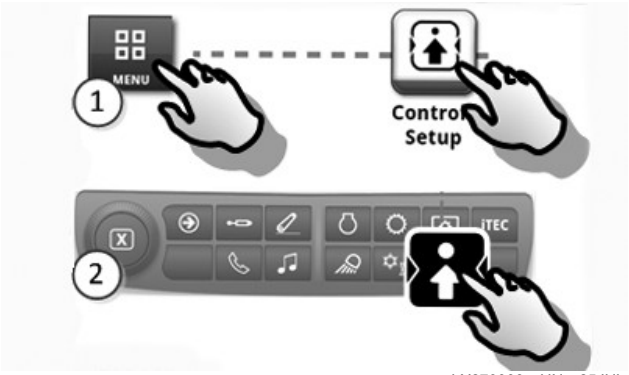
*When the tractor is operated, pressing button [6] activates diverter valve 1.*

**Repeat this procedure to assign functions to other buttons.**

OULXA64,6R,0005C33-19-06AUG21

## Controls Setup—Independent Mode for Toggle Switch

- The independent mode applies for toggle switches **[A], [B], [C]** and **[D]** of the **CommandPRO™ joystick**.
- In independent mode, a different function can be assigned to each switch position of the toggle switch.




LX279003—UN—25JUL16

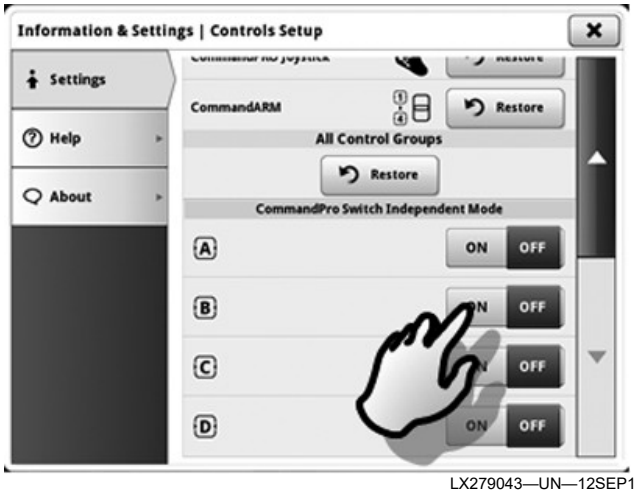
*Open Dialog for Setting Up Controls*

Open the dialog for setting up the controls, see (1) or (2).



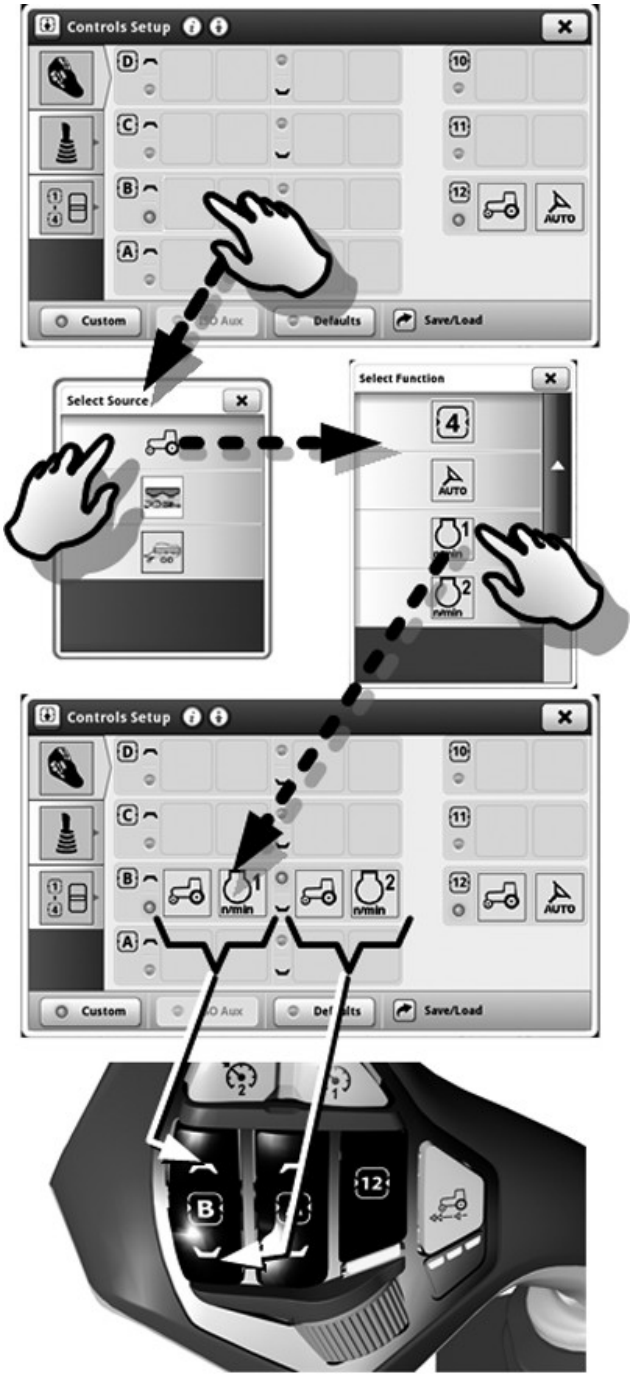

LX299194—UN—19JAN17

1. Access the tab for the CommandPRO™ joystick.
2. Activate Custom.
3. Open Advanced Settings.




LX279043—UN—12SEP16

Turn on independent mode for toggle switches **[A], [B], [C]** or **[D]**. **[B]** is shown in the example.




LX299195—UN—19JAN17

Return to the controls setup page and select the toggle switch. Successively assign a function to each switch position.

*If the independent mode is on, this is indicated by a green indicator light on the display.*

1. Select desired group (e.g. tractor functions).
2. In the next step, select the function to be assigned (e. g. engine set speed 1).

Repeat the step to assign a function to the second switch position.

Once assignment has been completed, each position of the toggle switch appears with the relevant function.

| Assignment shown as an example: | |
|---|---|
| Press top end of toggle switch **[B]**. | Engine set speed 1 |
| Press bottom end of toggle switch **[B]**. | Engine set speed 2 |

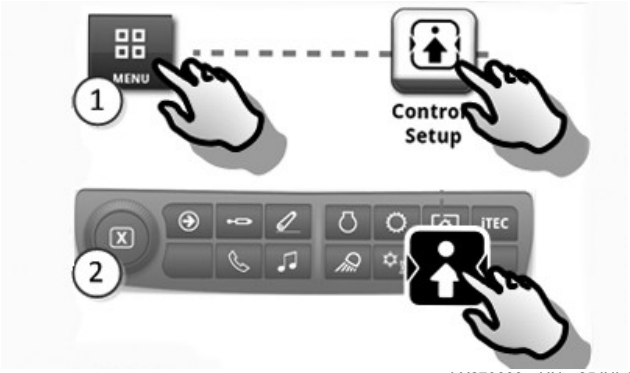
OULXA64,6R,0005C34-19-06AUG21

## Controls Setup—Resetting to Default

*NOTE: Reset to Default is described here.*

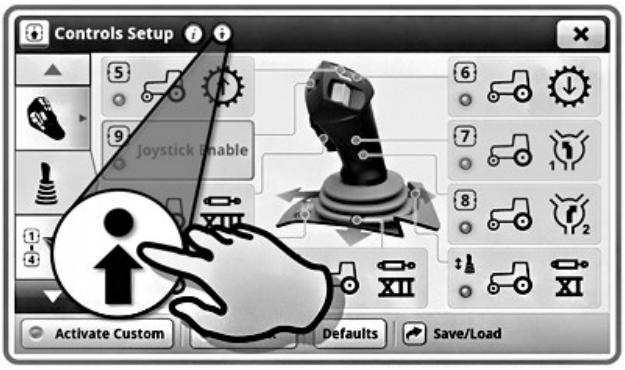
*An alternative method is to toggle between Custom Setting and Default Setting. See below.*

Open the dialog for setting up the controls, with (1) or (2).



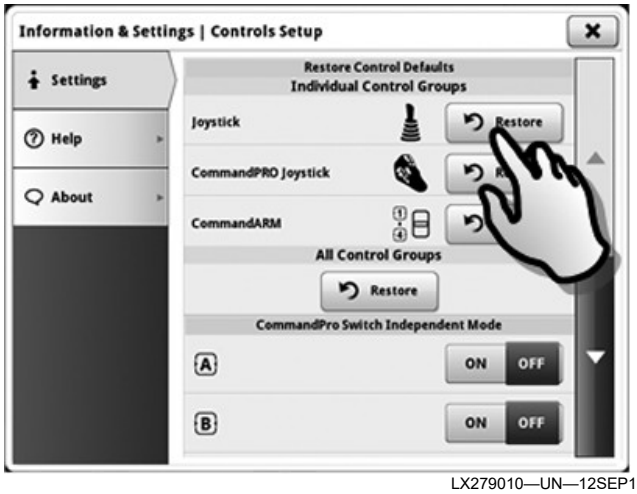

LX279003—UN—25JUL16

*Open Dialog for Setting Up Controls*




LX514031—UN—05AUG21

Open Advanced Settings.




LX279010—UN—12SEP16

Select the desired control from the list of controls and press the Restore button.

Then an information box opens, and when it is confirmed, the procedure is complete.

*NOTE: The button at the bottom edge of the screen allows all the controls to be reset to the factory setting at once.*

Then, the control is displayed with the default setting.




LX514030—UN—05AUG21

A quick change from Custom Setting to Default Setting can be made by pressing the button shown. As confirmation, the indicator light in the button shines green.

*NOTE: Press the bottom left button to change back to the previous Custom Setting. The indicator lights in the buttons shine green to show which settings are currently activated.*

OULXA64,6R,0005C35-19-08FEB22

## Controls Setup—Custom Settings (Settings Manager)



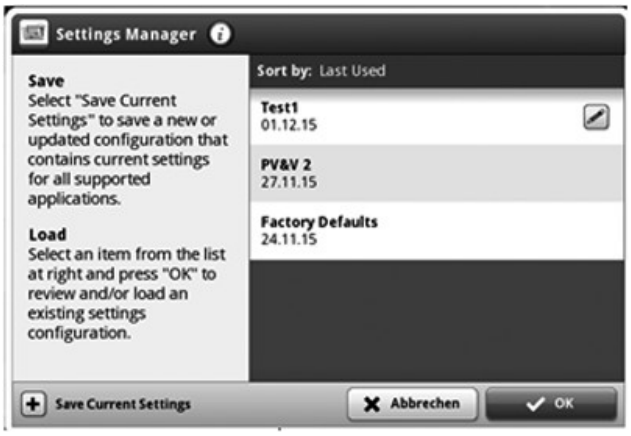

LX279013—UN—25JUL16




LX279014—UN—25JUL16

*NOTE: The current machine setting can be saved and retrieved again later if required. The Settings Manager permits the saving and retrieval of all or only some machine settings.*

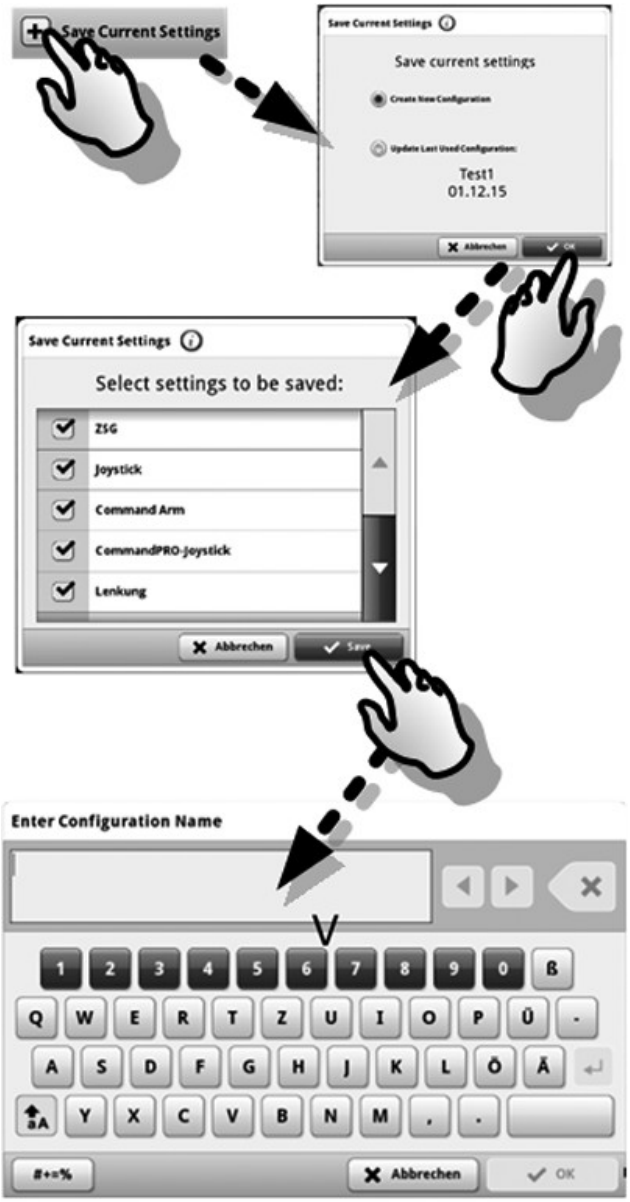
Press Menu button and retrieve Custom Settings (Settings Manager).




LX279015—UN—25JUL16

All the available Custom Settings are displayed in the Settings Manager.

| | |
|---|---|
| Retrieve Settings . . . . . | Select a Custom Setting and press **OK**. |
| Save Settings . . . . . | Press the **[+]** button. |
| Edit the entry. . . . . | Press the Pencil Icon |
| Cancel . . . . . | Press **[x]**. |



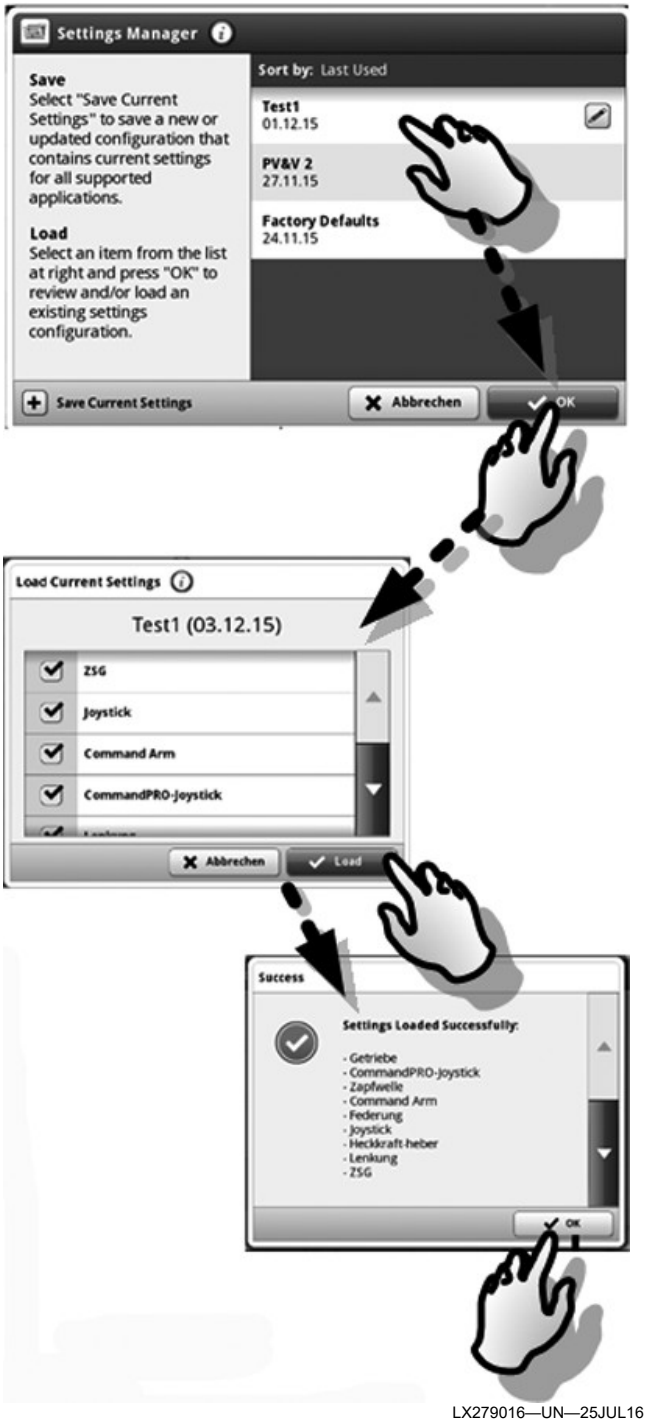

LX279017—UN—25JUL16

**Save Current Settings:**

1. Before accessing the Settings Manager, all the settings must be completed.
2. Access Custom Settings (Settings Manager).
3. Pressing button **[+]** opens a box where two options may be selected.
   - Compile a new Custom Setting.
   - Replace existing Custom Setting.

   Make a selection and press **OK**.
4. In the next box, select the machine settings that are to be saved.

   Place a check mark (tick) at the selection and press the **Save** button.
5. Key in the name of the Custom Setting and then confirm it with **OK**.




LX279016—UN—25JUL16

**Retrieve and Activate Settings:**

1. Access Custom Settings (Settings Manager).
2. Select the desired custom setting.
3. In the next box, select the desired machine settings and then restore them at the **load** button.
4. Confirm the message about successful loading of the Custom Setting with **OK**.

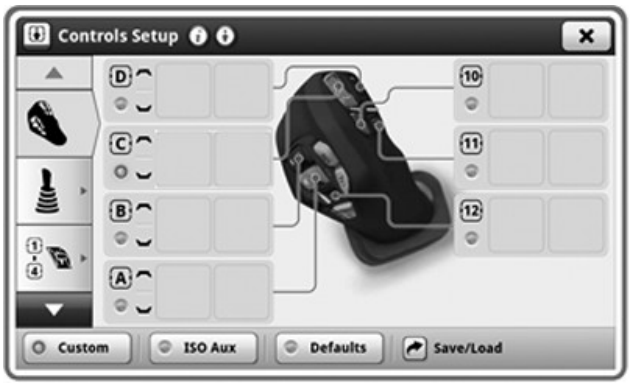
**CAUTION: To prevent incorrect operation, operators must familiarize themselves with the machine settings. Make sure that all operators of the machine familiarize themselves with the current machine settings.**

OULXA64,6R,0005C36-19-19MAR21

## Lock Out the Button Functions with CommandPRO™ Joystick




LX279018—UN—12AUG16




LX279036—UN—20JAN17

*Lock Out the Function of the Buttons Shown.*

**CAUTION: Lock out the button functions if they are not required for this task in hand.**

Press the button with the lock symbol to switch the button functions on and off.

- An illuminated LED in the lock button means locked out.
- Pressing the lock button in the normal way releases the lock and the LED goes out.

| CommandPRO™ Joystick - List of Buttons Affected |
|---|
| [A] |
| [B] |
| [C] |
| [D] |
| [10] |
| [11] |
| [12] |

OULXA64,6R,0005C37-19-19MAR21

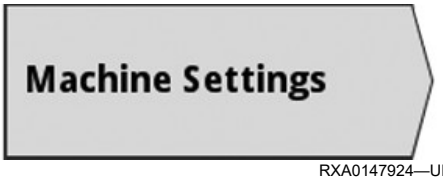
## Generation 4 and G5 Displays

For additional information on display hardware and software functionality, reference the Display Operator's Manual and the Help Center application on the display. To obtain a copy of the Operator's Manual, contact your dealer, use the Help Center application on the display, or visit techpubs.deere.com.

DX,PC,DISPLAY,REFERENCE-19-23JUN23

## Machine Settings Overview

Machine Settings tab allows selection of application main pages. Available applications vary depending on tractor configuration.




RXA0147924—UN—13APR15

### Audio



RXA0134978—UN—07AUG13

*Audio*

- Use Audio application to adjust audio settings.
- For more information, see Operating the Radio Section of this Operator's Manual.

### Engine



RXA0134955—UN—07AUG13

*Engine*

- Use engine application to adjust exhaust filter system settings or engine speed.
- For more information, see the Aftertreatment and Transmission - General Information Sections in this Operator's Manual.

### Heater/Ventilation/Air-Conditioning System



RXA0134979—UN—07AUG13

*Heater/Ventilation/Air-Conditioning System*

- Use HVAC application to adjust heater, ventilation, and air-conditioning settings.
- For more information, see HVAC Section of this Operator's Manual.

### Lights



RXA0134956—UN—07AUG13

*Lights*

- Use Lights application to adjust lights settings.
- For more information, see the Lights Section of this Operator's Manual.

### Maintenance and Calibrations



RXA0134981—UN—07AUG13

*Maintenance and Calibrations*

- Use Maintenance and Calibrations application to add/edit service intervals and perform ground radar and wheel slip calibrations.

### Phone



RXA0134982—UN—07AUG13

*Phone*

- Use Phone application to make/receive calls through CommandCenter™.
- For more information, see Operating the Radio Section of this Operator's Manual.

### Power Take-Off



RXA0134957—UN—07AUG13

*PTO Driveline*

- Use PTO application to adjust PTO settings.

- For more information, see the Front PTO and Rear PTO Sections in this Operator's Manual.

**Rear Hitch**



RXA0134958—UN—07AUG13

*Rear Hitch*

- Use Rear Hitch application to adjust rear hitch settings.
- For more information, see the Rear Hitch Section of this Operator's Manual.

**SCV**



RXA0134983—UN—07AUG13

*SCV*

- Use SCV application to adjust SCV settings.
- For more information, see the Selective Control Valves (SCV) - Settings Section of this Operator's Manual.

**Spring Assembly**



RXA0134976—UN—07AUG13

*Spring Assembly*

- Use Suspension application to adjust suspension settings.
- For more information, see the Front-Wheel Drive and Operator's Cab Sections in this Operator's Manual.

**Transmission**



RXA0134984—UN—07AUG13

*Transmission*

- Use the Transmission application to adjust the transmission settings.
- For more information, see appropriate transmission Section of this Operator's Manual.

OULXA64,0005CAC-19-19MAR21

## Automation Status Overview




RXA0135012—UN—12AUG13

- Use Automation Status application to see which tractor functions are being controlled and their current status.
- It can be found on Applications tab of the display menu.

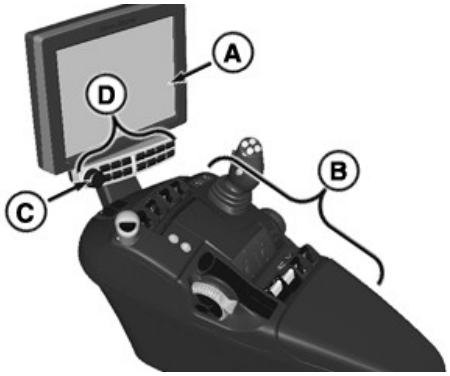
OULXA64,0005CAD-19-19MAR21

## Navigate Generation 4 or G5 CommandCenter™

*NOTE: Images are reference and may differ by tractor configuration or operator settings. As operator pages through CommandCenter™, more in-depth information is presented, allowing operator to fine tune tractor functions.*

Navigate in the CommandCenter™ pages.

Use Touchscreen CommandCenter™ buttons or icons to make selection. For input boxes, use either key pad, or select input box and scroll adjustment dial (C) to desired value. Yellow highlight box appears around selected input box and indicates adjustment dial is active.




RXA0130496—UN—09APR13

*CommandCenter™ and CommandARM™*

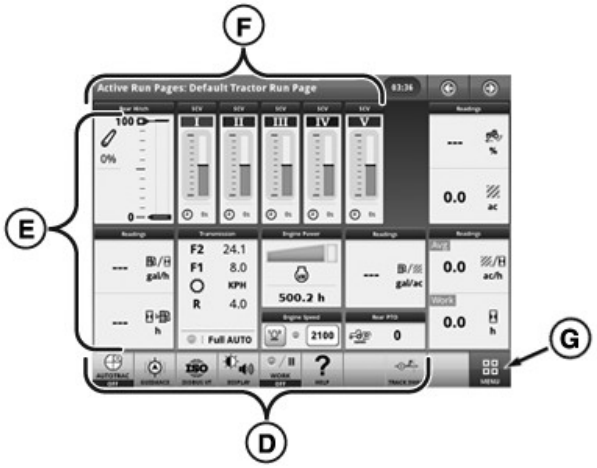
**A—CommandCenter™** is attached to the CommandARM™ (B) and allows the operator to display selected pages that are necessary for operating the tractor. The touchscreen of the display allows the

operator to touch options on screen to move through pages and access tractor functions.

**B—CommandARM™** consists of buttons, a joystick (if equipped), switches, and shortcut buttons with which the operator can manage tractor and implement functions.

**C—Adjusting Dial/Close Button** allows the operator to change values in input boxes. Rotating adjustment dial clockwise raises input box values. Rotating adjustment dial counterclockwise lowers input box values. Push button one time to close window. Push and hold to close all open windows.

**D—Shortcut Keys** allow the operator to access specific functions without going through CommandCenter™ menu.



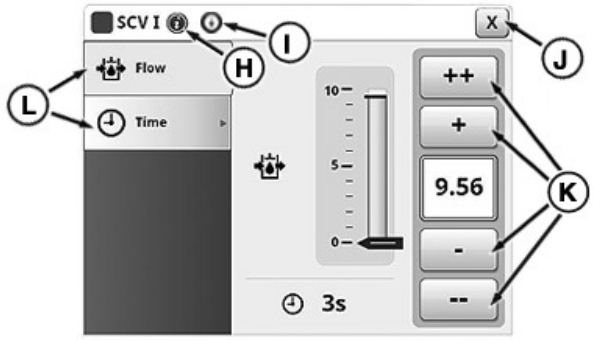

RXA0134342—UN—01AUG13

*Run Page*

**E—Modules of the run pages** are areas in which functions can be called up quickly.

**F—Title bar** can be selected on any run page to change the run page in the drop-down slat.

**G—Menu** lists all applications installed on display and machine. Select left-hand tabs to view different groups of applications.




RXA0126052—UN—23APR13

*Module Functions*

**H—Help Button** is accessed by pressing title bar to view help for page when available.

**I—Advanced Settings Button** is accessed by pressing title bar to edit additional settings when available.

**J—Close Button** is pressed to close current page.

**K—Increase/Decrease Value Buttons** are used to change value within input boxes. Use ++ and - - buttons to make larger incremental changes when adjusting value, rather than touching + or - buttons. For areas that require tighter adjustments, only + and - buttons are available.

**L—Tabs** allow operator to change to different Section topic.

OULXA64,0005CAE-19-14AUG23

## Compatible Displays

Genaration 4 CommandCenter™ may be configured to run with the following John Deere displays connected at corner post.

- GreenStar™ 3 2630 Display
- 4640 Universal Display

G5 CommandCenter™ may be configured to run with the following John Deere universal displays connected at the corner post.

- GreenStar™ 3 2630 Display
- 4640 Universal Display
- G5 Universal Display

OULXA64,0005CAF-19-14AUG23

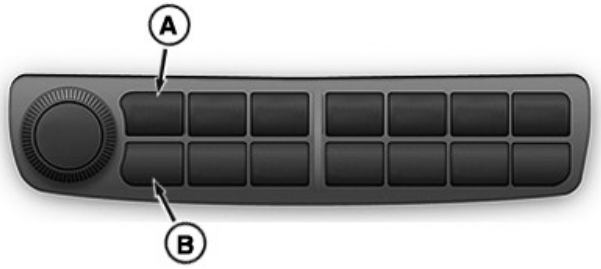
## Power Display On and Off

The Generation 4 or G5 CommandCenter™ display is switched on and off by the tractor's key switch.

- **Warm start** occurs if the CommandCenter™ display was running in the last 24 hours. Display rests in hibernation state for that time. Display powers up quickly (approx. 10 seconds).
- **Cold boot** occurs if display is not operated for 24 hours or more, or if unswitched power has been disconnected. During this period, display shuts down completely to conserve battery power. Next power up will take approximately 60 seconds.

*NOTE: After turning off engine, avoid turning key switch back on until display screen has gone black.*

- **Hard reset** is required when display is unresponsive for more than a few minutes under normal operating conditions.




RXA0148512—UN—25JUN15

*Navigation Bar*

**A—Upper Button**
**B—Bottom Button**

Perform hard reset by pressing left-most upper and lower buttons (A and B) on the navigation bar simultaneously for 5 seconds. If the display is not reset, remove fuses F02/15_LCS and F02/15_PLB in the LCS and PLB fuse boxes and re-insert them after 5 seconds. For more information, see Fuse and Relays (LCS) in Section 220B. If the problem continues, see an authorized dealer.

OULXA64,0005CB0-19-25JUL23

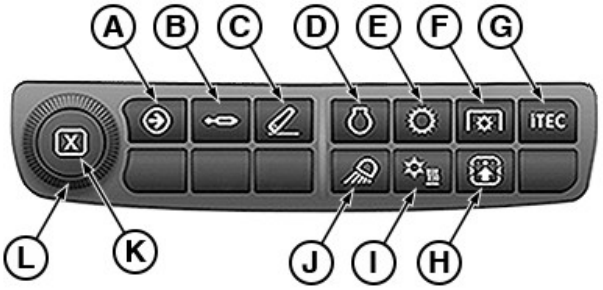
## Shortcut Buttons

Generation 4 or G5 CommandCenter™ navigation bar shortcut buttons allow operator direct access to specific applications.




LX373143—UN—26MAY21

*Shortcut Button on Side Console*




LX373136—UN—26MAY21

*Shortcut Button on CommandCenter™*

**A—Next Run Page**
**B—SCV**
**C—Rear Hitch**
**D—Engine**
**E—Transmission**
**F—PTO**
**G—iTEC™**
**H—Setting Up the Controls**
**I—Heater/Ventilation/Air-Conditioning System**
**J—Lights**
**K—Close Button**
**L—Adjusting Dial**

*NOTE: If the CommandCenter™ is unresponsive for more than a few minutes under normal operating conditions, then reset the display. To reset the display, refer to Power Display On and Off in this Section of the Operator's Manual.*

OULXA64,0005CB1-19-14AUG23

## Navigate to Display and Sound

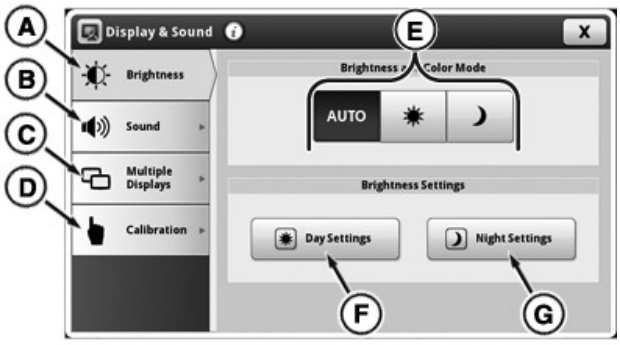
1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0135345—UN—30AUG13

*Menu → System Tab → Display and Sound Icon*

2. Select **System** tab.
3. Select the **Display and Sound** icon.




RXA0137085—UN—19NOV13

*Display and Sound Page*

**A—Brightness Tab**
**B—Sound Tab**
**C—Multiple Displays Tab**
**D—Display Calibration Tab**
**E—Day/Night Mode Buttons**
**F—Day Settings**
**G—Night Settings**

OULXA64,0005CB2-19-19MAR21

## Navigate to the Section Multiple Displays

**CAUTION: Implement detected.**

**Improper operation can cause unintended implement movement.**

**To avoid death or serious injury to a bystander, understand how this display operates the functions of the implement.**

**Read and understand the implement Operator's Manual.**

Message occurs when system detects an ISOBUS implement. For more information, read Operator's Manuals for ISOBUS Implements.

In some cases it may be necessary to operate with more than one ISO terminal display. Configure the CommandCenter™ so that it recognizes a second ISO display and functions together with it.

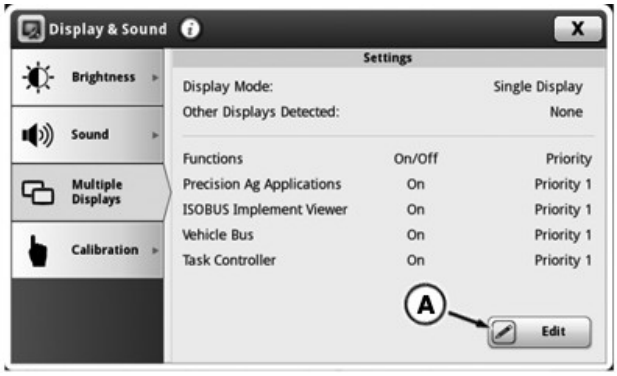
1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0130611—UN—21FEB13

*Menu → System Tab → Display and Sound Icon → Multiple Displays Tab*

2. Select **System** tab.
3. Select **Display and Sound** icon.
4. Select **Multiple Displays** tab.




RXA0134343—UN—01AUG13

*Multiple Displays Page*

**A—Edit Button**

OULXA64,0005CB3-19-19MAR21

## Navigate to Date and Time

1. Select **Menu.**




RXA0126215—UN—11JUN12

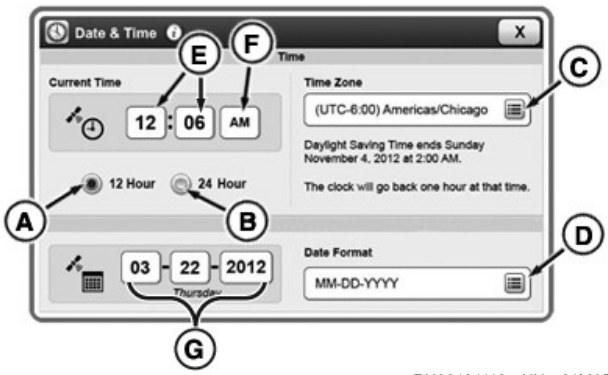
*Menu → System Tab → Date and Time Icon*

2. Select **System** tab.
3. Select **Date and Time** icon.




RXA0131038—UN—25FEB13

*Date and Time Page with GPS Sync Enabled*




RXA0131113—UN—01MAR13

*Date and Time Page with GPS Sync Disabled*

**A—12 Hour Time Format Radio Button**
**B—24 Hour Time Format Radio Button**
**C—Time Zone Drop Down List**
**D—Date Format Drop Down List**
**E—Time Input Boxes**
**F—AM/PM Input Box**
**G—Date Input Boxes**

OULXA64,0005CB4-19-19MAR21

## Navigate to Language and Units

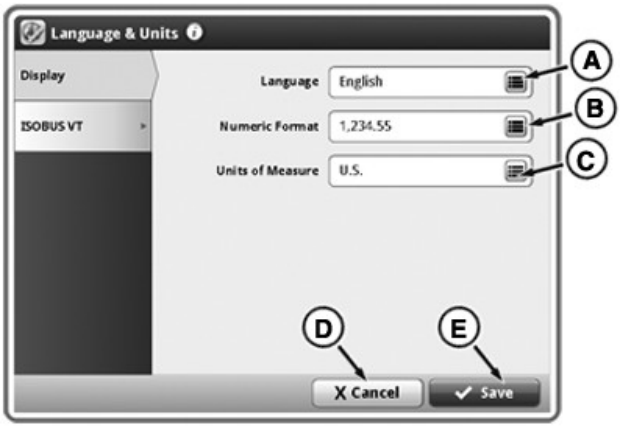
1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0126213—UN—17MAY12

*Menu → System Tab → Language and Units Icon*

2. Select **System** tab.
3. Select **Language and Units** icon.




RXA0132009—UN—23APR13

*Language and Units Page*

**A—Language Drop Down List**
**B—Numeric Format Drop Down List**
**C—Units of Measurement Drop Down List**
**D—Cancel Button**
**E—Save Button**

OULXA64,0005CB5-19-19MAR21

## Change Pages and Values

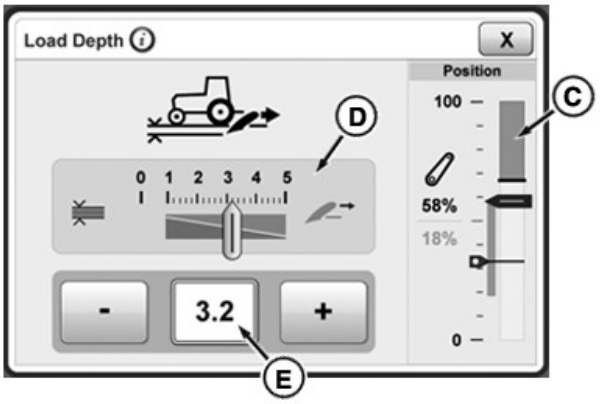
Various methods are provided to allow selection and modification of CommandCenter™ pages and values.




LX1057487—UN—05DEC14

*Input Boxes*

- **A—Section Tab:** To switch to a different Section, click on the tab for the desired Section.
- **B—Icons:** Select to open application.




RXA0130123—UN—23APR13

*menu*

- **C—Bar Graph:** To change a value, use the increase (+) or decrease (-) button.
- **D—Slider Bar:** To change a value, select slider bar module and use increase (+) or decrease (-) button.
- **E—Input Box:** Use increase (+) or decrease (-) button to adjust value. To enter new values or text, select desired input box.

*NOTE: When changing values using the adjusting dial, increasing the speed of the adjusting dial rotation also increases the speed of value changes.*

If a large range of values is available, a numeric keypad appears, allowing direct input of desired value.

OULXA64,0005CB6-19-19MAR21

## Navigate to Software Manager

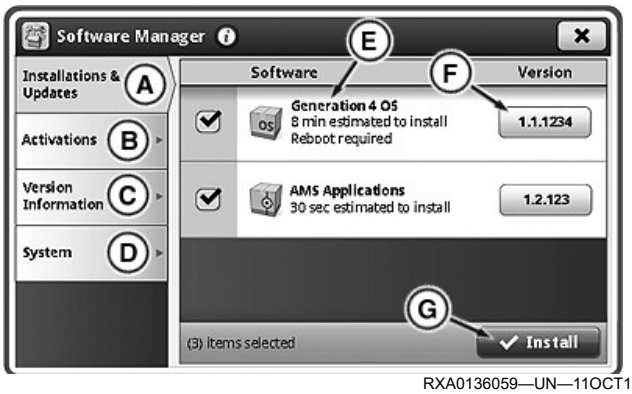
1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0136061—UN—11OCT13

*Menu → System Tab → Software Manager Icon*

2. Select **System** tab.
3. Select **Software Manager** icon.




RXA0136059—UN—11OCT13

**A—Installations and Updates Tab**
**B—Activations Tab**
**C—Version Information Tab**
**D—System Tab**
**E—Software Type**
**F—Software Version**
**G—Install Button**

OULXA64,0005CB7-19-19MAR21

## Factory and Service ADVISOR™ Installed Onscreen Help

**Tractor Application Help Package** is installed at factory and with Service ADVISOR™ or Service ADVISOR™ Remote for eight languages listed below:

- Chinese
- English
- French
- German
- Italian
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Spanish

**Generation 4 or G5 Operating System Help Package** is installed for all languages at factory.

For instructions on how to install and update onscreen help packages, see Update Display Software in Generation 4 ot G5 Display Operator's Manual.

OULXA64,0005CB8-19-14AUG23

## Navigate to File Manager

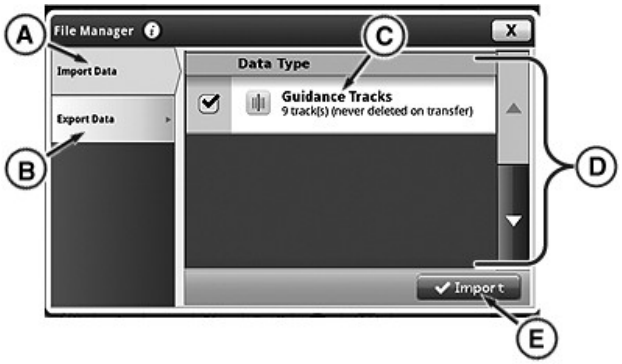
1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0136064—UN—11OCT13

*Menu → System Tab → File Manager Icon*

2. Select **System tab.**
3. Select **File Manager** icon.




RXA0136062—UN—11OCT13

*File Manager Page*

**A—Import Data Tab**
**B—Export Data Tab**
**C—Data Type**
**D—Scroll Bar**
**E—Import Button**

OULXA64,0005CB9-19-19MAR21

## Export Custom Tractor Settings

*NOTE: The export and import of customer tractor settings can only be performed with a software from MY23.5.*




RXA0136064—UN—11OCT13

*Menu → System Tab → File Manager IconSelect Menu on touchscreen.*

1. Select System tab.
2. Select File Manager icon.
3. Select Export tab (A).



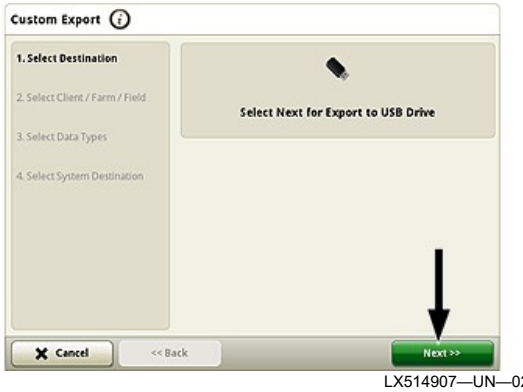

LX514906—UN—02DEC22

Depending on the tractor configuration, the following tractor settings can be linked together using the Settings Manager:

- SCV
- Front and Rear PTO
- Front and Rear Hitch
- Reconfigurable Controls
- Transmission
- Engine
- iTEC™
- ATTA
- JD Horst Sprayer
- JD Balers

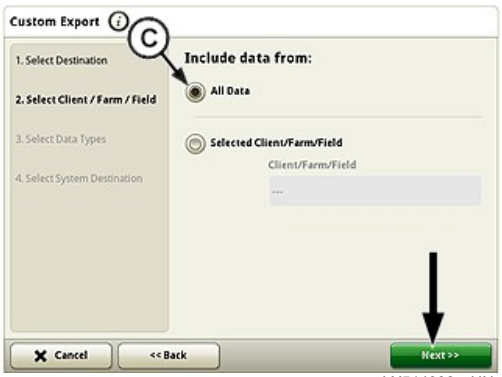
*NOTE: For more details on tractor settings, see Settings Manager in the Display Operator's Manual and the Help Center application on the display.*

1. Select Custom Export icon (B).
2. Press Next.




LX514907—UN—02DEC22

3. Select All Data (C).



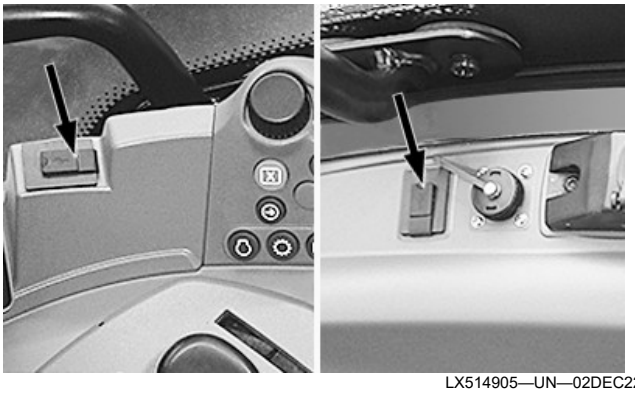

LX514908—UN—02DEC22

4. Press Next.
5. Select Settings Configurations (D).




LX514909—UN—02DEC22

6. Press Next.
7. Insert USB drive into USB port and press OK.



LX514905—UN—02DEC22

*Side Console without/with CommandARM™*




LX514910—UN—02DEC22

8. Press OK and remove USB drive.



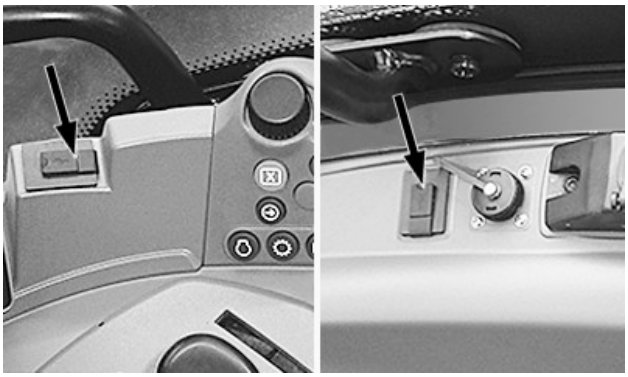

LX514911—UN—02DEC22

oulxa64,6R,AIII,1669792919689-19-13DEC22

## Import Custom Tractor Settings

*NOTE: The export and import of customer tractor settings can only be performed with a software from MY23.5.*

1. Insert USB drive into USB port.



LX514905—UN—02DEC22

*Side Console without/with CommandARM™*




RXA0136064—UN—11OCT13

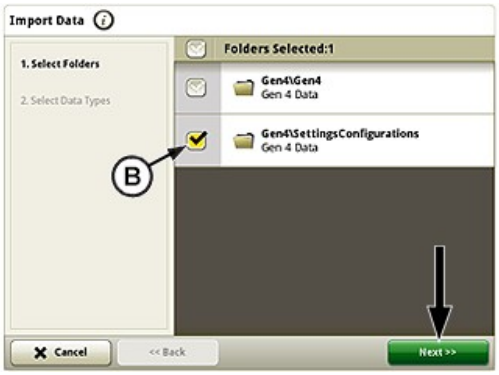
*Menu → System Tab → File Manager Icon*

2. Select Menu on touchscreen.
3. Select System tab.
4. Select File Manager icon.
5. Select Import tab (A).



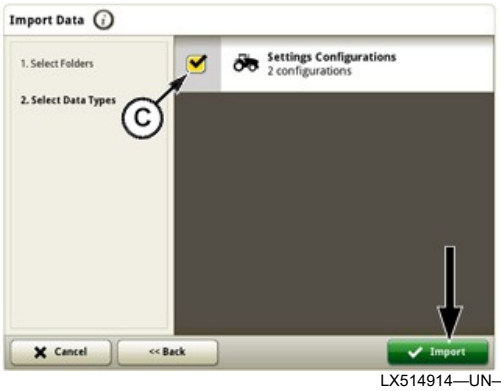

LX514912—UN—02DEC22

6. Press Next.
7. Select Gen4/SettingsConfigurations (B).




LX514913—UN—02DEC22

8. Press Next.
9. Select Settings Configurations (C).




LX514914—UN—02DEC22

10. Press Import.
11. Press OK.




LX514915—UN—02DEC22

12. Remove USB drive.

*NOTE: For more details on tractor settings, see Settings Manager in the Display Operator's Manual and the Help Center application on the display.*

oulxa64,6R,AIII,1669795736365-19-12DEC22

## Navigate to Settings Manger

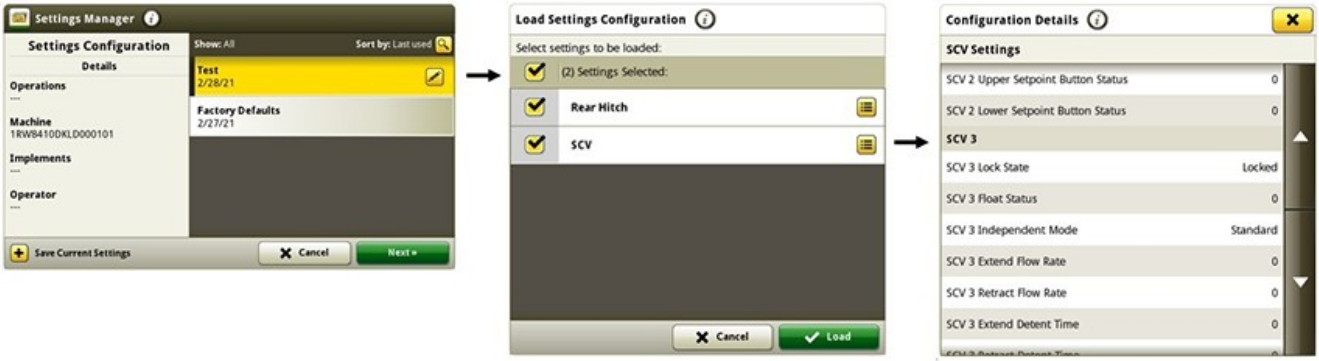
1. Select Menu on touchscreen.




LX514918—UN—06DEC22

*Menu → Applications Tab → Settings Manger Icon*

2. Select Applications Tab.
3. Select Settings Manger.




LX514919—UN—07DEC22

*Example: Settings Manger → Load Settings → Settings Details*

Depending on the tractor configuration, the following tractor settings can be linked together using the checkboxes:

- ☐ SCV
- ☐ Front and Rear PTO
- ☐ Front and Rear Hitch
- ☐ Reconfigurable Controls
- ☐ Transmission
- ☐ Engine
- ☐ Layout Manager
- ☐ iTEC™
- ☐ ATTA
- ☐ JD Horst Sprayer
- ☐ JD Balers

These tractor settings can be transferred to other tractors. See Export Custom Tractor Settings in this section.

*NOTE: For more details on tractor settings, see Settings Manager in the Display Operator's Manual and the Help Center application on the display.*

oulxa64,6R,AII,1669799417213-19-13DEC22

## Navigate to Diagnostics Center

1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0127110—UN—11JUL12

*Menu → System Tab → Diagnostics Center Icon*

2. Select **System tab.**
3. Select **Diagnostics Center** icon.




RXA0130617—UN—31JAN13

*Diagnostics*

**A—Application Diagnostics**
**B—Controller Diagnostics**
**C—Diagnostic Trouble Codes**
**D—Display**
**E—CAN Bus Info**

OULXA64,0005CBA-19-12DEC22

## Navigate to Users and Access

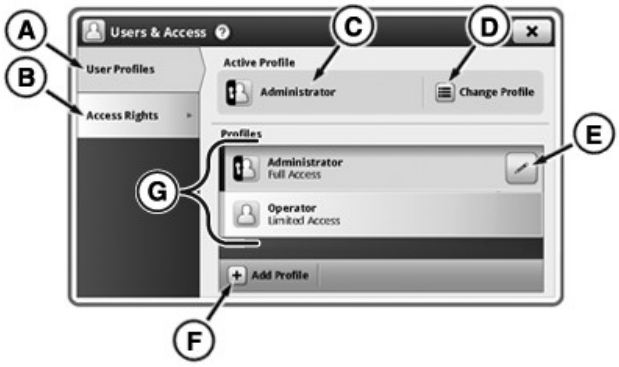
1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0129658—UN—16NOV12

*Menu → System Tab → User and Access Icon*

2. Select **System tab.**
3. Select **Users and Access** icon.




RXA0142766—UN—19JUN14

*Users and Access Page*

**A—User Profiles Tab**
**B—Access Groups Tab**
**C—Active Profile**
**D—Change Profile Button**
**E—Edit Button**
**F—Add Profile Button**
**G—Profile List**

OULXA64,0005CBB-19-19MAR21

## Navigate to Layout Manager

1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0126688—UN—07JUN12

*Menu → Applications Tab → Layout Manager Icon*

2. Select **Applications** tab.
3. Select **Layout Manager** icon.




RXA0143562—UN—10JUL14

*Layout Manager Page*

**A—Active Set Tab**
**B—Shortcut Bars Tab**
**C—All Run Pages Tab**

*NOTE: Layout Manager opens in last used run page.*

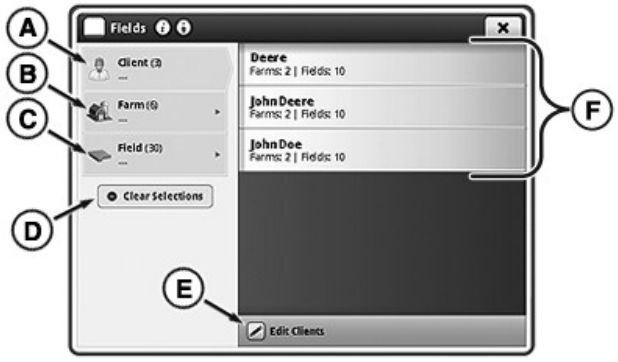
OULXA64,0005CBC-19-19MAR21

## Navigate to Fields Page




RXA0142762—UN—19JUN14

*Menu → Applications Tab → Fields Icon*




RXA0142620—UN—19JUN14

*Fields Page*

**A—Client Tab**
**B—Farm Tab**
**C—Field Tab**
**D—Clear Selections Button**
**E—Edit Clients Button**
**F—Client/Farm/Field List**

1. Select **Menu**.
2. Select **Application** tab.
3. Select **Fields** icon.

OULXA64,0005CBD-19-19MAR21

## Navigate to Equipment Manager

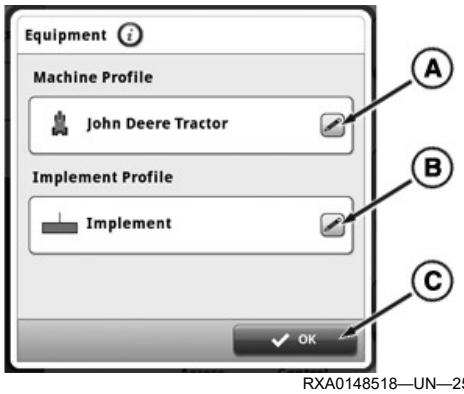
1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0135344—UN—30AUG13

*Menu → Applications Tab → Equipment Manager Icon*

2. Select **Applications** tab.
3. Select **Equipment Manager** icon.
4. Press Machine Profile (A) or Implement Profile (B) Selection button.

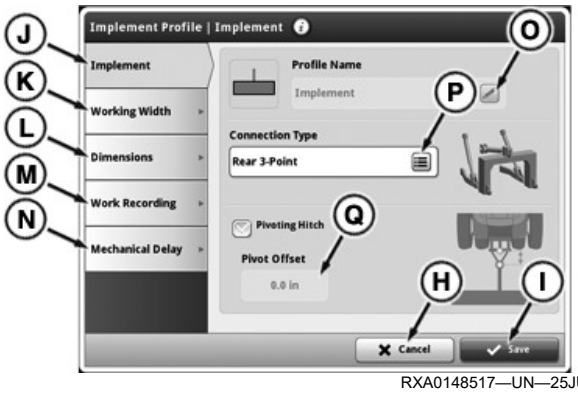



RXA0148518—UN—25JUN15




RXA0148519—UN—25JUN15

*Machine Profile Page*




RXA0148517—UN—25JUN15

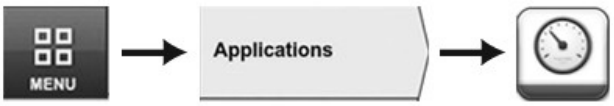
*Implement Profile Page*

**A—Machine Profile Selection Box**
**B—Implement Profile Selection Box**
**C—OK Button**
**D—General Tab**
**E—GPS Offsets Tab**
**F—Connection Offsets Tab**
**G—Machine Profile Name Input Box**
**H—Cancel Button**
**I—Save Button**
**J—Implement Tab**
**K—Working Width Tab**
**L—Dimensions Tab**
**M—Work Recording Tab**
**N—Mechanical Delay Tab**
**O—Implement Profile Name Input Box**
**P—Connection Type Selection Box**
**Q—Pivot Offset Input Field**

OULXA64,0005CBE-19-19MAR21

## Navigate to Machine Monitor

1. Select **Menu**.

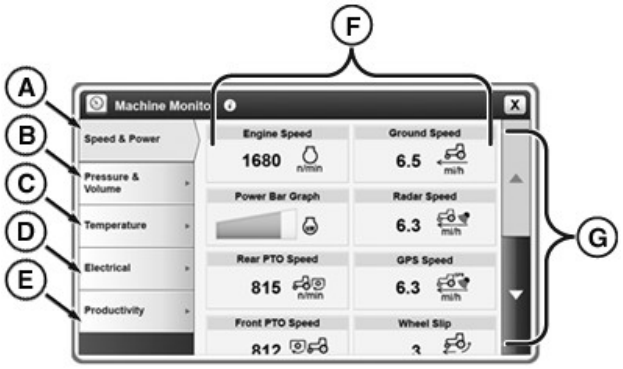



RXA0126813—UN—12JUN12

*Menu → Applications Tab → Machine Monitor Icon*

2. Select **Applications** tab.

3. Select **Machine Monitor** icon.




RXA0126814—UN—12JUN12

*Machine Monitor Page*

**A—Speed and Power Tab**
**B—Pressure and Volume Tab**
**C—Temperature Tab**
**D—Electrical System Tab**
**E—Productivity Tab**
**F—Machine Monitor Measurement Display**
**G—Scroll Bar**

OULXA64,0005CBF-19-19MAR21

## Navigate to Work Monitor

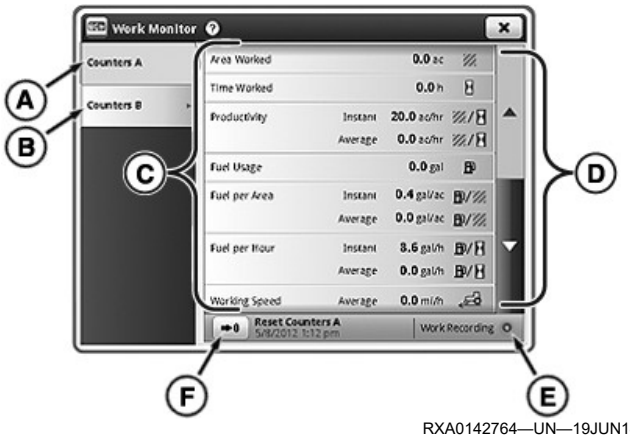
1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0135359—UN—03SEP13

*Menu → Applications Tab → Work Monitor Icon*

2. Select **Applications** tab.
3. Select **Work Monitor** icon.




RXA0142764—UN—19JUN14

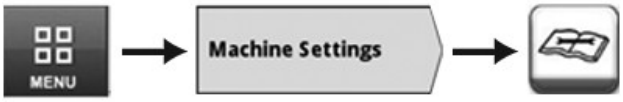
*Work Monitor Page*

**A—Counters A Tab**
**B—Counters B Tab**
**C—Work Monitor List**
**D—Scroll Bar**
**E—Work Recording Light**
**F—Reset Counters Button**

OULXA64,0005CC0-19-19MAR21

## Navigate to Maintenance and Calibrations

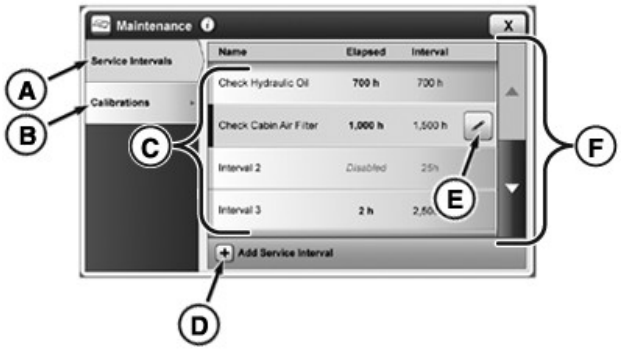
1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0147925—UN—13APR15

*Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Maintenance and Calibrations Icon*

2. Select **Machine Settings** tab.
3. Select **Maintenance and Calibrations** icon.




RXA0135274—UN—26AUG13

*Maintenance and Calibrations Page*

**A—Service Intervals Tab**
**B—Calibrations Tab**
**C—Service Intervals List**
**D—Add Service Interval Button**
**E—Edit Service Interval Button**
**F—Scroll Bar**

OULXA64,0005CC1-19-19MAR21

## Radar Calibration

**CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Perform calibration in safe and open area that is clear of objects and bystanders.**

Perform radar calibration if:

- Radar speed and wheel speed are not equal even though wheel slip is not present.
- Radar device was installed/replaced.
- Tire size was changed.
- Ballast of tractor was changed.

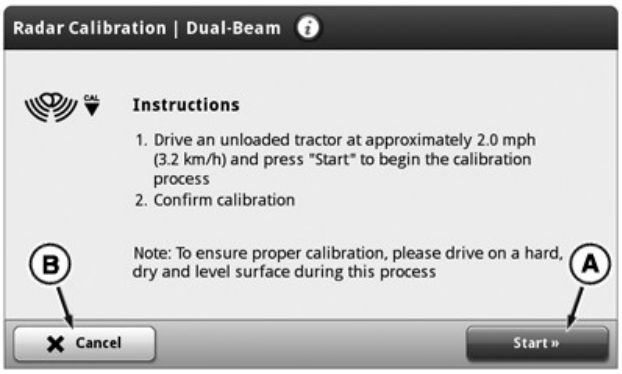
1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0147926—UN—13APR15

*Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Maintenance and Calibrations Icon → Calibrations Tab → Radar Calibration Icon*

2. Select **Machine Settings** tab.
3. Select **Maintenance and Calibrations** icon.
4. Select **Calibration** tab.
5. Select **Radar Calibration** icon.
6. Drive the non-loaded tractor onto a hard, dry and level surface at about 3,2 km/h (2.0 mph).
7. Select Start button (A) to begin radar calibration process.

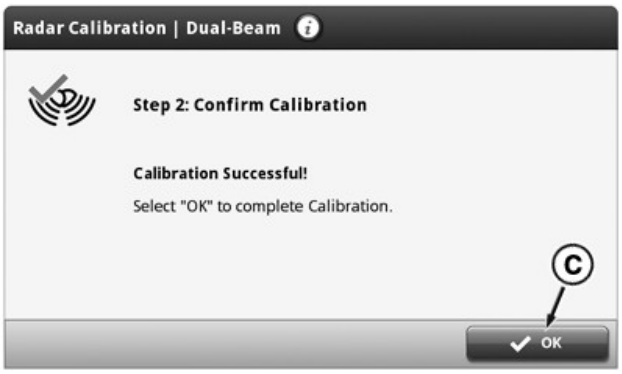



RXA0147580—UN—10MAR15

**A—Start Button**
**B—Cancel Button**

*NOTE: Radar calibration can be canceled by selecting Cancel button (B).*

8. Select OK button (C) to complete radar calibration.




RXA0147581—UN—10MAR15

If radar calibration is unsuccessful after three attempts, see an authorized dealer.

OULXA64,0005CC2-19-19MAR21

## Wheel Slip Calibration

**CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Perform calibration in safe and open area that is clear of objects and bystanders.**

Perform wheel slip calibration if:

- Radar calibration has been performed.
- Wheel slip is displayed when wheel slip should not be present.
- Tire size was changed.
- Ballast of tractor was changed.

1. Select **Menu**.



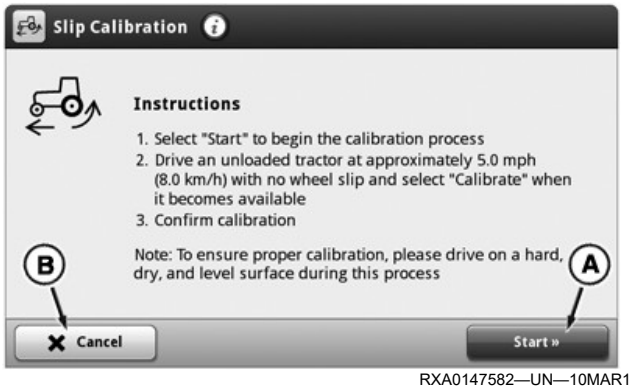

RXA0147928—UN—13APR15

*Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Maintenance and Calibrations Icon → Calibrations Tab → Wheel Slip Calibration Icon*

2. Select **Machine Settings** tab.
3. Select **Maintenance and Calibrations** icon.
4. Select **Calibration** tab.

*NOTE: Tractor must be in motion for slip calibration icon to appear.*

5. Select **Wheel Slip Calibration** icon.
6. Drive the non-loaded tractor onto a hard, dry and level surface at least 8 km/h (5 mph).
7. Select Start button (A) to begin wheel slip calibration process.




RXA0147582—UN—10MAR15

**A—Start Button**
**B—Cancel Button**

*NOTE: Slip calibration can be canceled by selecting Cancel button (B).*

8. Select Calibrate button.




RXA0147584—UN—10MAR15

**D—OK Button**

9. Select OK button (D) to complete wheel slip calibration.

If wheel slip calibration is unsuccessful after three attempts, see an authorized dealer.

OULXA64,0005CC3-19-19MAR21

## Navigate to Controls Setup

The Controls Setup page allows user to assign various controls with various tractor and implement functions. Once completed, function may be performed by activating assigned device.

Improper operation can cause unintended machine and/or implement movements.

*NOTE: Some ISOBUS joysticks may not be able to be assigned to tractor and implement functions.*

**CAUTION: Injury hazard with possibly fatal consequences!**

**Bystanders can be caught by the machine and/or the implement and get trapped.**

- **Do not stand in the danger zone of the machine and the implement.**
- **Read the Operator's Manual for the ISOBUS control unit.**
- **The users must know which function is mapped to each control.**
- **Check if the controls are properly labeled.**

**IMPORTANT: ISOBUS functions can only be assigned to an ISOBUS joystick.**

The message above is displayed when the ISOBUS control unit or ISO Aux is enabled. If necessary, check or modify the assignment for the ISOBUS joystick. Immediately after message, operator can decline or accept by pressing appropriate buttons. If Cancel is selected, all ISOBUS joysticks are disabled. If Accept is selected, all ISOBUS joysticks are enabled.

Example:

Two ISOBUS-compliant joysticks are used to control a towed sprayer with an ISOBUS control unit. The sprayer has two controlled functions: pump ON/OFF and boom ON/OFF. Using the Controls Setup feature, each function may be assigned to one of the ISOBUS joystick switches.

**Open Page for Controls Setup.**

Option 1:
Press Controls Setup shortcut button on navigation bar.




LX373144—UN—26MAY21

*Controls Setup Shortcut Button on Side Console*




LX373145—UN—26MAY21

*Controls Setup Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar*




LX373137—UN—28MAY21

*Assignment of the Controls of the Joystick*

**A—Joystick Mode Icon**
**B—Select Controls and Functions of the Joystick**

Option 2:

1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0130061—UN—01AUG13

*Menu → Applications Tab → Controls Setup Icon*

2. Select **Applications** tab.
3. Select **Controls Setup** icon.




LX373137—UN—28MAY21

*Assignment of the Controls of the Joystick*

**A—Joystick Mode Icon**
**B—Select Controls and Functions of the Joystick**

OULXA64,0005CC4-19-25MAY21

## Controls




PC15329—UN—08JUL13

*Enable or Disable Controls*

From the left-hand side of the Controls Setup page, select one of the following controls:

- Tractor joystick
- ISOBUS joystick
- Tractor functions
- ISOBUS implement

### Assignments

*NOTE: Certain functions are assigned automatically by implement to specific joystick buttons and cannot be modified by the operator.*

Depending on the selected control, the following combinations (assignments) are possible:

*Tractor joystick*

- Input + Source + Function

*ISOBUS joystick*

- Input + Implement t + Function

*Tractor functions*

- Functions + Implement + Input

*ISOBUS implement*

- Function + Implement + Input




PC17393—UN—28MAY14

**A—Remove Assignment**
**B—Add or Edit Assignment**

### Setup and Manage the Assignments

To add or edit any assignment, select the desired control, select Input or Function, and press either Edit or tap anywhere in the selectable area. Once assignment is completed, a status icon is shown.




PC17280—UN—10SEP13

*ON/OFF Toggle*

### ISO Aux

ISO Aux toggle enables ISOBUS multi-function lever messages to be sent to the implement.

Set ISO Aux to OFF to disable the implement functions. Set to ON to activate implement functions and store them in implement.

These functions are stored until operator edits corresponding assignment.




LX314896—UN—30MAY17

### Loader Mode

In this mode, joystick is set up for operating front loader. For more information, refer to SCV advanced settings.

OULXA64,0005CC5-19-19MAR21

## Controls Setup



PC15326—UN—08JUL13

Controls Setup configures integrated tractor joystick, CommandARM™ levers, 1—4 buttons, and third-party devices to control tractor or implement functions. ISO Aux implements configure to tractor joystick or third-party device.

**Set up assignments:**

1. Select Menu.
2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select Controls Setup application.
4. Select from following tabs on left-hand side of page:

*NOTE: Unlock tractor joystick to activate default and custom (manually set) assignments. See Joystick, Electrical — Lock Function (Transport Lock) in Section 70D of this Operator's Manual.*

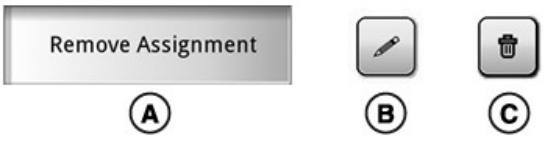
- **CommandPRO™ Joystick:** Assign to control tractor and implement functions (for example: rear hitch).
- **Integrated Tractor Joystick:** Assign to control tractor and implement functions (e.g. front hitch).
- **CommandARM™ Levers and 1—4 Buttons:** Assign to control tractor and implement functions (for example: rear hitch)
- **Third-Party Devices:** Any mechanism, John Deere, or non-John Deere, attached to ISOBUS. Once attached, assign to control tractor and implement functions (for example: trailer).
- **ISO Aux Implements:** Assign implement function (e.g. trailer) to a specific button on the tractor joystick.

5. Select reconfigurable assignment module.

   Depending on selected source, the following combinations (assignments) are possible:

- **Integrated Tractor Joystick, CommandARM™ Levers, 1—4 buttons, and Third-Party Devices:** Input + Source + Function
- **ISO Aux Implements:** Function + Device + Input

**Manage Assignments:**

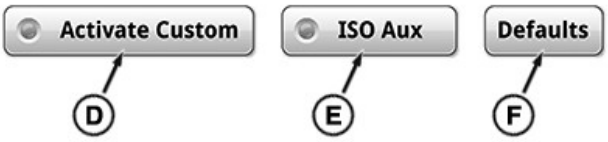



RXA0156706—UN—11JAN17

To edit assignments for tractor joystick, CommandARM™ levers, or 1—4 buttons, select desired reconfigurable assignment module. To remove assignment, select Remove button (A) (in source overlay).

To edit assignments for third-party devices or ISO Aux implements, select Edit button (B) in desired reconfigurable assignment module. To remove assignment, select Trash button (C).

**Activate Custom, ISO Aux, and Defaults:**




RXA0166821—UN—05MAR19

Select the Activate Custom and ISO Aux buttons to enable custom assignments for ISO Aux implements.

**Activate Custom (D):** Enables all customized assignments across all groups.

**ISO Aux (E):** Determines if messages from tractor joystick are sent to ISO Aux implement. Select to enable implement functions. Select again to disable. Functions are stored until operator edits corresponding assignment.

**Defaults (F):** Clears and restores any custom control assignments to factory default settings.

OULXA64,0005CC6-19-19MAR21

## Automation Status

Automation Status gives operator the ability to control tractor functions externally. Automation Status displays which tractor functions are being controlled and their current status.

SCV Function Example: SCV status set to AUTO. Implement actively controls SCV 1. Implement requests SCV flow to be set at 32% in extend direction.

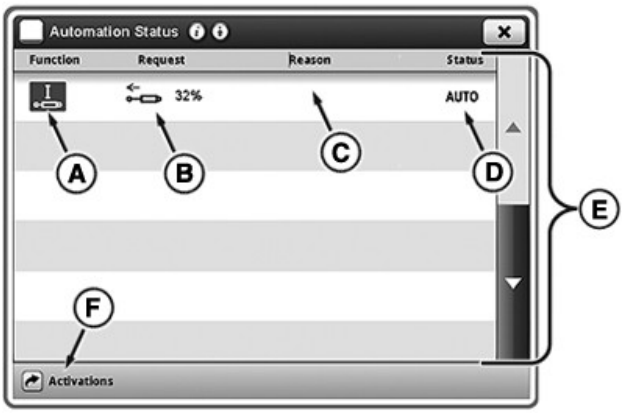
1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0135014—UN—12AUG13

*Menu → Applications Tab → Automation Status Icon*

2. Select **Applications** tab.
3. Select **Automation Status** icon.




RXA0135016—UN—12AUG13

*Automation Status Page*

**A—Function**
**B—Request**
**C—Reason**
**D—Status**
**E—Scroll Bar**
**F—Activations Button**

Press Activations button (F) to navigate to Software Manager application.

OULXA64,0005CC7-19-19MAR21

## Read ISOBUS Control Unit Operator's Manual

**CAUTION: ISOBUS control unit detected**

**Improper operation can cause unintended machine movement.**

**To avoid death or serious injury to a bystander, understand how this display operates the functions of the machine.**

**Read ISOBUS Controller's Operator's Manual.**

Message shown above displays when system detects an ISOBUS control unit. For more information, read the Operator's Manual for the ISOBUS control unit.

Generation 4 or G5 CommandCenter™ display can be used as display device for any control unit meeting ISO 11783 (ISOBUS) standard. This includes capability to control ISOBUS control unit. When used in this manner, information and control unit functions placed on the display are provided by the control unit and are the responsibility of the control unit manufacturer. Some of these control unit functions could represent a hazard either to operator or bystander. Read Operator's Manual provided by control unit manufacturer and observe all safety instructions in the manual and on control unit prior to use.

OULXA64,0005CC8-19-14AUG23

## Use Video Display Capability Properly

### Avoid Backover Accidents



RXA0109491—UN—05AUG10

*Avoid Backover Accidents*

**CAUTION: Before moving machine, be sure that all persons are clear of machine path. Give audible warning by sounding horn. The driver has to turn around and look straight for best possible visibility. Use mirrors to assist in checking all around machine. Keep windows and mirrors clean, adjusted, and in good condition. Use a signal person when backing if view is obstructed or when in close quarters.**

**Do not rely on a camera to determine if personnel or obstacles are behind the machine. The system can be limited by many factors including maintenance practices, environmental conditions, and operating range.**

**CAUTION: Read and understand Avoid Backover Accidents in Safety Section.**

**IMPORTANT: Avoid damage to equipment. Correctly understand whether the camera is mirrored and whether the video application is mirrored.**

- **Mount camera in a sturdy and secure location.**
- **Understand camera's field of view.**
- **Keep camera properly serviced.**
- **Keep camera lens clean.**

OULXA64,0005CC9-19-19MAR21

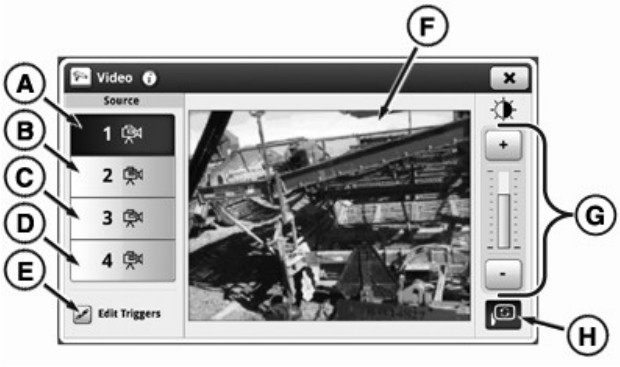
## Navigate to Video Application




RXA0144375—UN—06AUG14

*Menu → Applications Tab → Video Icon*

1. Select **Menu**.
2. Select **Applications** tab.
3. Select **Video** icon.




RXA0131114—UN—03SEP13

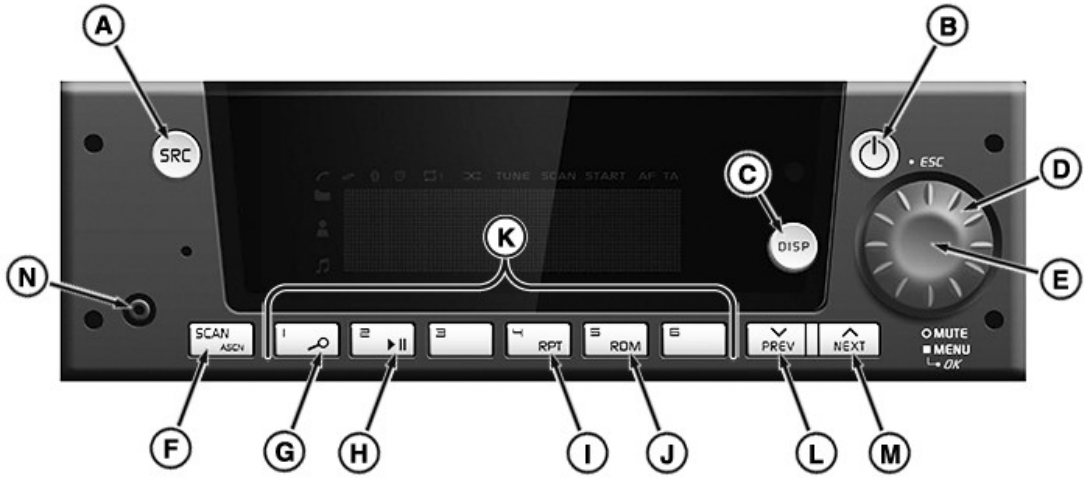
*Video Applications Settings Page*

**A—Input 1 Button**
**B—Input 2 Button**
**C—Input 3 Button**
**D—Input 4 Button**
**E—Edit Triggers Button.**
**F—Video Display Screen**
**G—Brightness Adjustment Bar**
**H—Mirror Image Button**

OULXA64,0005CCA-19-19MAR21

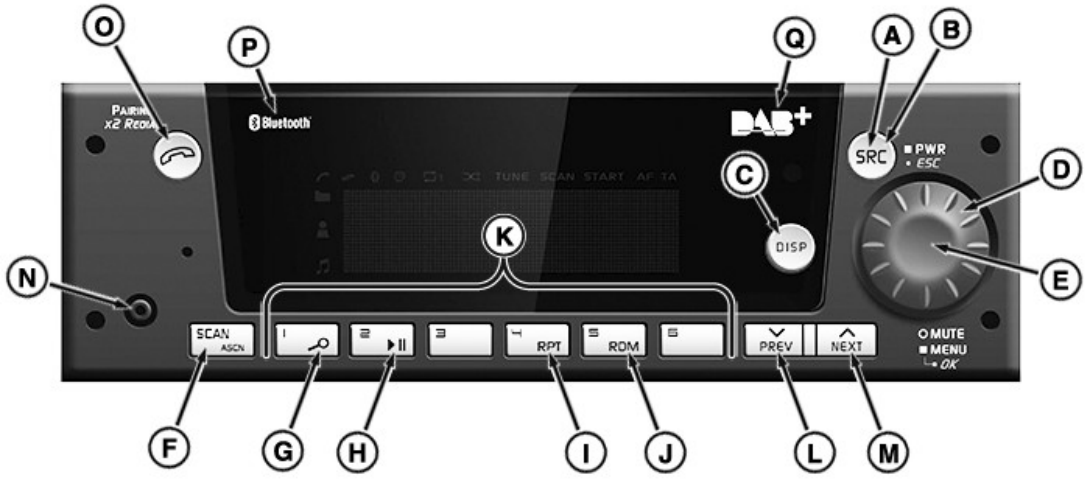
# Radio A—Operation

## Radio A—Controls and Instruments




RXA0169547—UN—09JUL19

*Option 1*




RXA0169555—UN—09JUL19

*Option 2*

| Option | AM/FM Radio | Auxiliary | USB | Bluetooth® | DAB+ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 2 | X | X | X | X[a] | X[b] |

[a] *Bluetooth® may not be available in all locations.*
[b] *Not available in North America.*

**A—SRC** - press to change radio source (FM, AM, WX/LW, DAB, USB/iPod®, Front AUX, or Rear AUX). Available sources depend on radio option and location.

**B—PWR/ESC:**

- **Power** - press to turn on radio. Press and hold to turn off radio.
- **Escape** - in menu, press to exit one level. In Bluetooth®, press to reject or cancel call.

**C—DISP:**

- **Display Source** - with ignition on, select to change source display.
- **Display Clock** - with ignition off, press to display clock for a few seconds.

**D—Volume** - turn clockwise to increase volume or counterclockwise to decrease volume.

**E—MUTE/MENU/OK:**

- **Mute** - short press (less than 2 seconds) to silence volume. Press again to unmute.

- **Menu** - long press (4 seconds or more) to enter menu.
- **OK** - press to make a selection while in menu.

**F—SCAN/ASCN:**

- **Scan** - short press (less than 2 seconds) to scan stations/tracks. Press again to stop scanning.
- **AutoScan** - long press (4 seconds or more) to store strongest six stations of current band. See Scan and AutoScan in Radio Operation - AM/FM Radios A Section of this Operator's Manual.

**G—Browse** - press to initiate a search for a track on a USB drive.

**H—Play/Pause** - press to play or pause media.

**I—RPT** - press to repeat current track. Press again to repeat track list. Press a third time to disable repeat.

**J—RDM** - press to play tracks in random order. Press again to disable random play.

**K—Presets:**

- **Select Preset** - press a button with a number (1 through 6) to go to stored station.
- **Store Preset** - press and hold to store a station on selected numbered button (1 through 6). See Presets in Radio Operation - AM/FM Radios A Section of this Operator's Manual.

**L—PREV:**

*NOTE: Button configuration for tuner can be changed. See Tuner Configuration in Radio Operation - AM/FM Radios A Section of this Operator's Manual.*

- **Previous Track/Station** - press to go to previous track/station.
- **Rewind** - press and hold to rewind track.

**M—NEXT:**

*NOTE: Button configuration for tuner can be changed. See Tuner Configuration in Radio Operation - AM/FM Radios A Section of this Operator's Manual.*

- **Next Track/Station** - press to go to next track/station.
- **Fast-Forward** - press and hold to fast-forward track.

**N—Front AUX Input** - insert connector for auxiliary (AUX) device. Displays as F AUX in sources only when connected.

**O—Phone (Bluetooth® required):**

- **Bluetooth® Menu** - without device connected, press to display Bluetooth® menu.
- **Incoming Call** - with device connected, short press (less than 2 seconds) to answer call.
- **Dial Menu** - with device connected, long press (4 seconds or more) to display the dial menu.

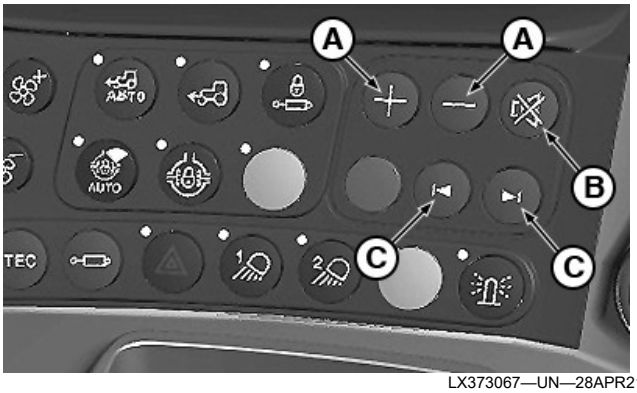
**P—Bluetooth®** - indicates that radio is Bluetooth® ready.

**Q—DAB+** - indicates that radio is Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB+) ready.

For more information, see relevant Operator's Manual of the radio.

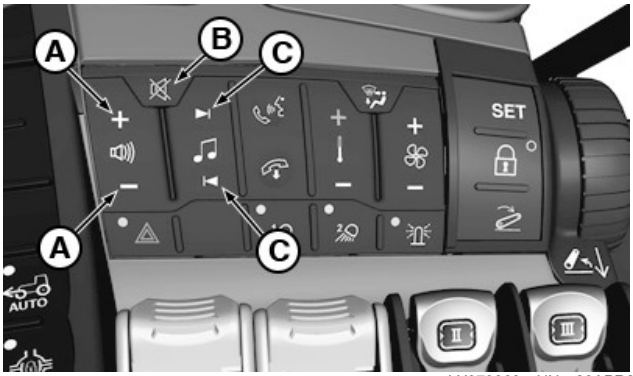
OULXA64,0005DFC-19-28MAR23

## Radio A—Additional Radio Controls




LX373067—UN—28APR21

*Additional Radio Controls on Side Console*




LX373068—UN—28APR21

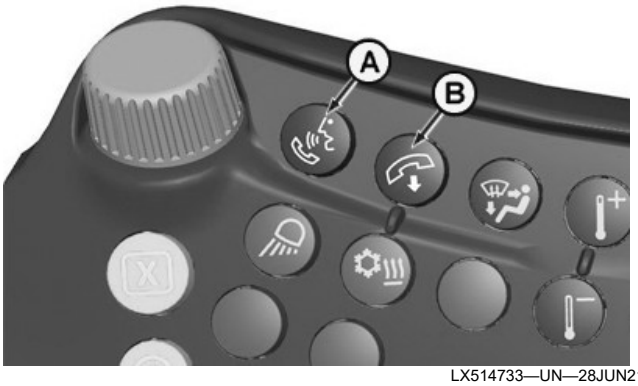
*Additional Radio Controls on CommandARM™*

**A—Volume Control Buttons, +/–**
**B—Mute Button**
**C—Buttons for Station and Track Control**

For more information, see relevant Operator's Manual of the radio.

OULXA64,6R,0005C7B-19-27MAR23

## Radio A—Additional Phone Controls




LX514733—UN—28JUN21

*Additional Phone Controls on Side Console*




LX514734—UN—28JUN21

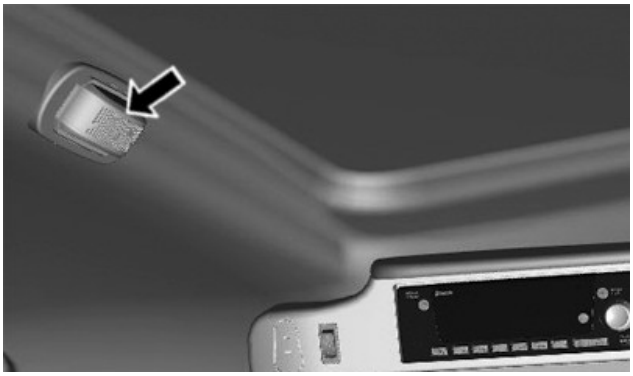
*Additional Phone Control on CommandARM™*

**A—Push to Talk/Accept Call Button**
**B—End Call Button**

For more information, see relevant Operator's Manual of the radio.

OULXA64,6R,0005DFD-19-28MAR23

## Radio A—Microphone for Bluetooth Applications



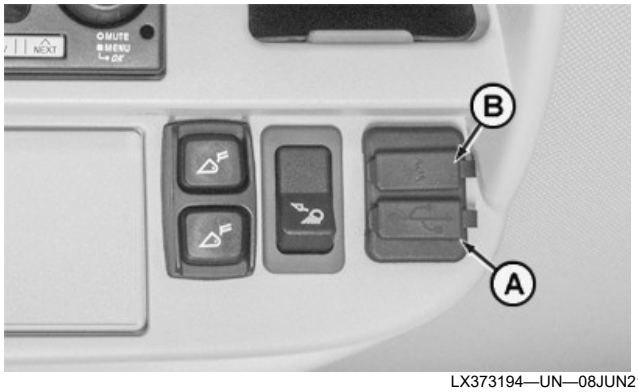
LX514732—UN—30JUN21

For more information, see Operator's Manual of relevant radio.

OULXA64,6R,0005DA3-19-24JUN21

## Radio A—Auxiliary and USB Inputs

**IMPORTANT: This USB port is only suitable for the transmission of audio data. Do not connect any other equipment.**




LX373194—UN—08JUN21

**A—USB Input Connection for USB Devices**
**B—Auxiliary Input Connection for Auxiliary Devices**

For more information, see Operator's Manual of relevant radio.

OULXA64,6R,0005D9F-19-15JAN24

## FM, MW, LW and DAB/DAB+-Compliant Radio Antenna (Europe Only)

The tractor is equipped with an antenna that supports the frequency ranges FM, MW, LW, and DAB/DAB+.

*When connecting a radio, make sure that the radio provides a 12-volt connection for the antenna (ISO 10487).*

OULXA64,SP,EU,0005762-19-14OCT20

# Touchscreen Radio—Operation

## Touchscreen Radio—Controls and Instruments



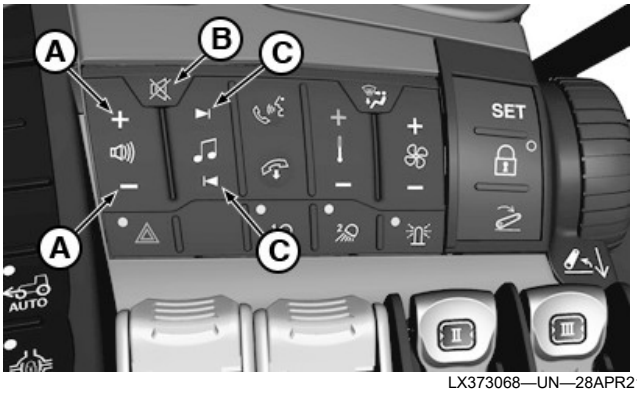

RXA0164285—UN—24AUG18

**A—Display:** 6.5 inch Capacitive Touchscreen.
**B—Home Page:** Press to display home page.
**C—Power/Mute:** Press to power on, press and hold to power off, and press to mute when powered on. During media play back, pauses when muting and plays when unmuting.
**D—Volume:** Turn clockwise to increase volume or counterclockwise to decrease volume.
**E—Camera Display:** Press to display camera image if connected.
**F—Previous/Rewind:** Press to go to previous available station/file. Press and hold to rewind the file.
**G—Next/Forward:** Press to go to next available station/file. Press and hold to fast-forward file.
**H—Projection Mode:** Press to move between current page and Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto (if equipped).
**I—Select:** Press to make a selection.
**J—Scroll:** Turn clockwise to move down in list or counterclockwise to move up in list.
**K—Push-To-Talk (PTT):** Press to use voice commands.

For more information, see relevant Operator's Manual of the radio.

oulxa64,6R,1661846931538-19-28MAR23

## Touchscreen Radio—Additional Radio Controls




LX373068—UN—28APR21

*Additional Radio Controls on CommandARM™*

**A—Volume Control Buttons, +/–**

**B—Mute Button**
**C—Buttons for Station and Track Control**

For more information, see relevant Operator's Manual of the radio.

oulxa64,6R,MW67,1661850317925-19-28MAR23

## Touchscreen Radio—Additional Phone Controls




LX514734—UN—28JUN21

*Additional Phone Control on CommandARM™*

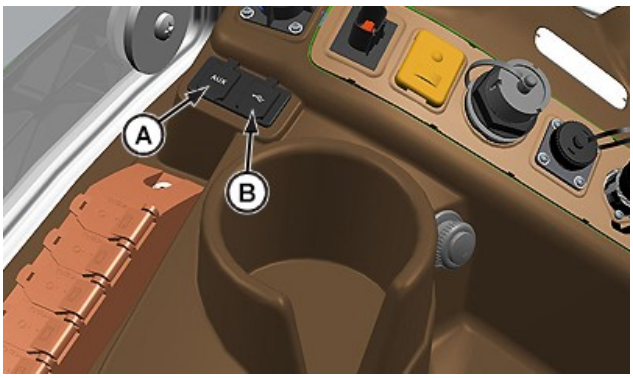
**A—Push to Talk/Accept Call Button**
**B—End Call Button**

For more information, see relevant Operator's Manual of the radio.

oulxa64,6R,MW67,1661850447020-19-28MAR23

## Touchscreen Radio—Auxiliary and USB Inputs

**IMPORTANT: This USB port is only suitable for the transmission of audio data. Do not connect any other equipment.**




LX514880—UN—02SEP22

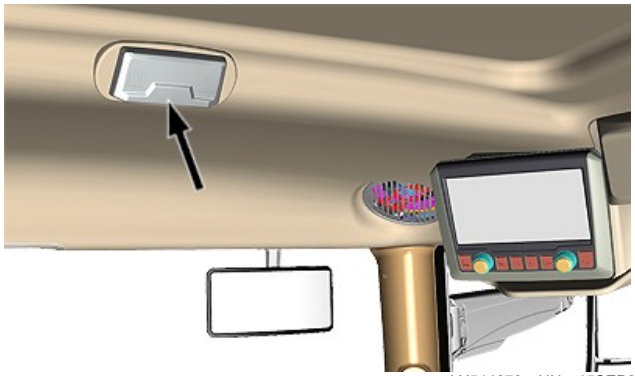
*Auxiliary and USB Inputs*

**A—Auxiliary Input Connection for Auxiliary Devices**
**B—USB Input Connection for USB Devices**

For more information, see Operator's Manual of relevant radio.

oulxa64,6R,MW67,1661847419338-19-15JAN24

## Touchscreen Radio—Microphone for Bluetooth Applications



LX514879—UN—15SEP22

*Microphone for Bluetooth Applications*

For more information, see Operator's Manual of relevant radio.

oulxa64,6R,MW67,1661847313937-19-15SEP22

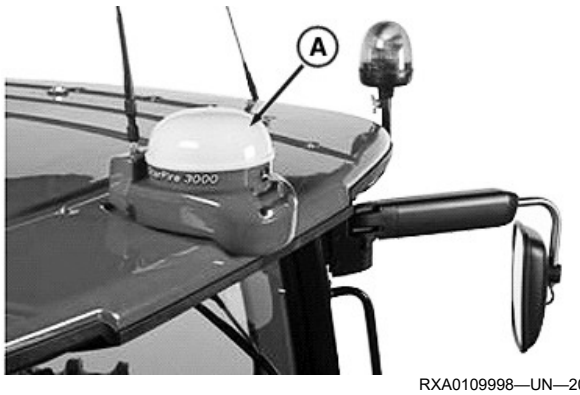
## FM, MW, LW and DAB/DAB+-Compliant Radio Antenna (Europe Only)

The tractor is equipped with an antenna that supports the frequency ranges FM, MW, LW, and DAB/DAB+.

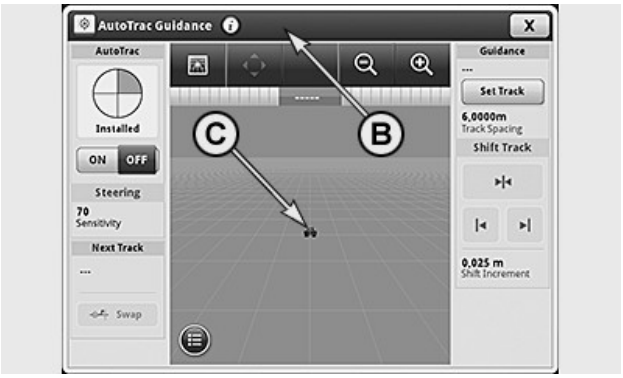
*When connecting a radio, make sure that the radio provides a 12-volt connection for the antenna (ISO 10487).*

OULXA64,SP,EU,0005762-19-14OCT20

## AutoTrac™ Steering System (If Equipped)




RXA0109998—UN—20AUG10




LX1057426—UN—29JUL14

*GreenStar™ Display*

**A—Position Receiver**
**B—GreenStar™ display in the CommandCenter™**
**C—Marker**

*NOTE: Electrohydraulic steering is required for AutoTrac™ to function. Refer to AutoTrac™ Operator's Manual for detailed instructions.*

- The AutoTrac™ steering system uses the StarFire™ position receiver (A) and the GreenStar™ display (B) in the CommandCenter™ to support the operator during steering of the tractor.
- The operator has to enter the width of the implement minus the desired track overlap into the GreenStar™ display.

  The operator has to drive the track in a straight line in the first pass to enter the start and end points of the desired stretch. For further variations of the track guidance of the steering system, refer to the AutoTrac™ Operator's Manual.
- To activate AutoTrac™, press the AutoTrac™ button on the CommandARM™ or on the side console after the GreenStar™ display has been enabled. Marker (C) represents the current position of the tractor on the display. By referring to the other information shown on the display, the operator can compare the current position of the tractor with the set track.
- AutoTrac™ is a straight-line guidance system. The operator can take control of the tractor at any time by actively turning the steering wheel. Travel speed is controlled exclusively by the operator, who uses the brake or actuates the speed control pedal or hand throttle. Operator has to turn the vehicle back at end of each pass and to go around any field obstacles.

*NOTE: When using AutoTrac™, achievable travel speeds are 0.5 to 30 km/h (forward) and 0.5 to 10 km/h (0.3 to 18.6 mph) (reverse).*

*NOTE: If required, minimum speed may be reduced to 0.1 km/h (0.06 mph). Contact an authorized dealer.*

OULXA64,6R,0005C38-19-19MAR21

## Variable Ratio Steering (If Equipped)

**IMPORTANT: The function can only be activated if the oil temperature is above 0°C.**

At travel speeds below 15 km/h (9 mph), the "variable ratio steering" function increases the steering angle of the front wheels in proportion to the turning of the steering wheel. With a relatively small turn of the steering wheel, a greater steering angle can be achieved at the front wheels. If the engine is switched off and restarted, the last setting is retained.

**CAUTION: When the tractor is moving at the threshold of approx. 15 km/h (9 mph), the operator must be aware that the steering characteristics may change. To avoid irritation, switch off "variable ratio steering."**




LX279030—UN—04AUG16

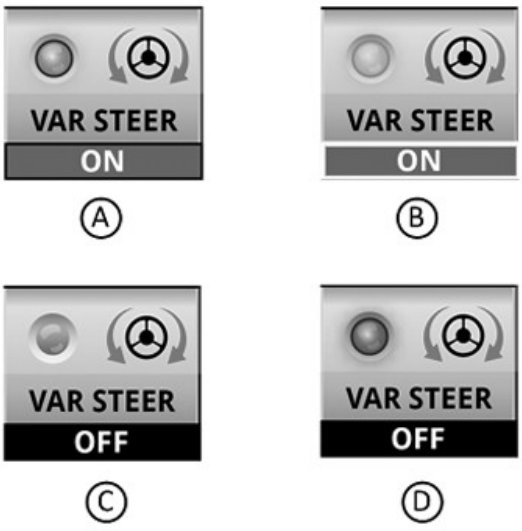



LX279031—UN—04AUG16

**Switch function on or off:**

1. Press menu button on touchscreen.
2. Press button for steering settings.
3. Press ON or OFF button.

*NOTE: Current status is indicated by a message and an indicator light with variable color. If the engine is switched off and restarted, the last setting is retained.*




LX279032—UN—04AUG16

The layout manager allows the status display to be shown at the bottom edge of the touchscreen.

A – Green indicator light, system switched on and active (provided that travel speed remains below 15 km/h (9 mph)).

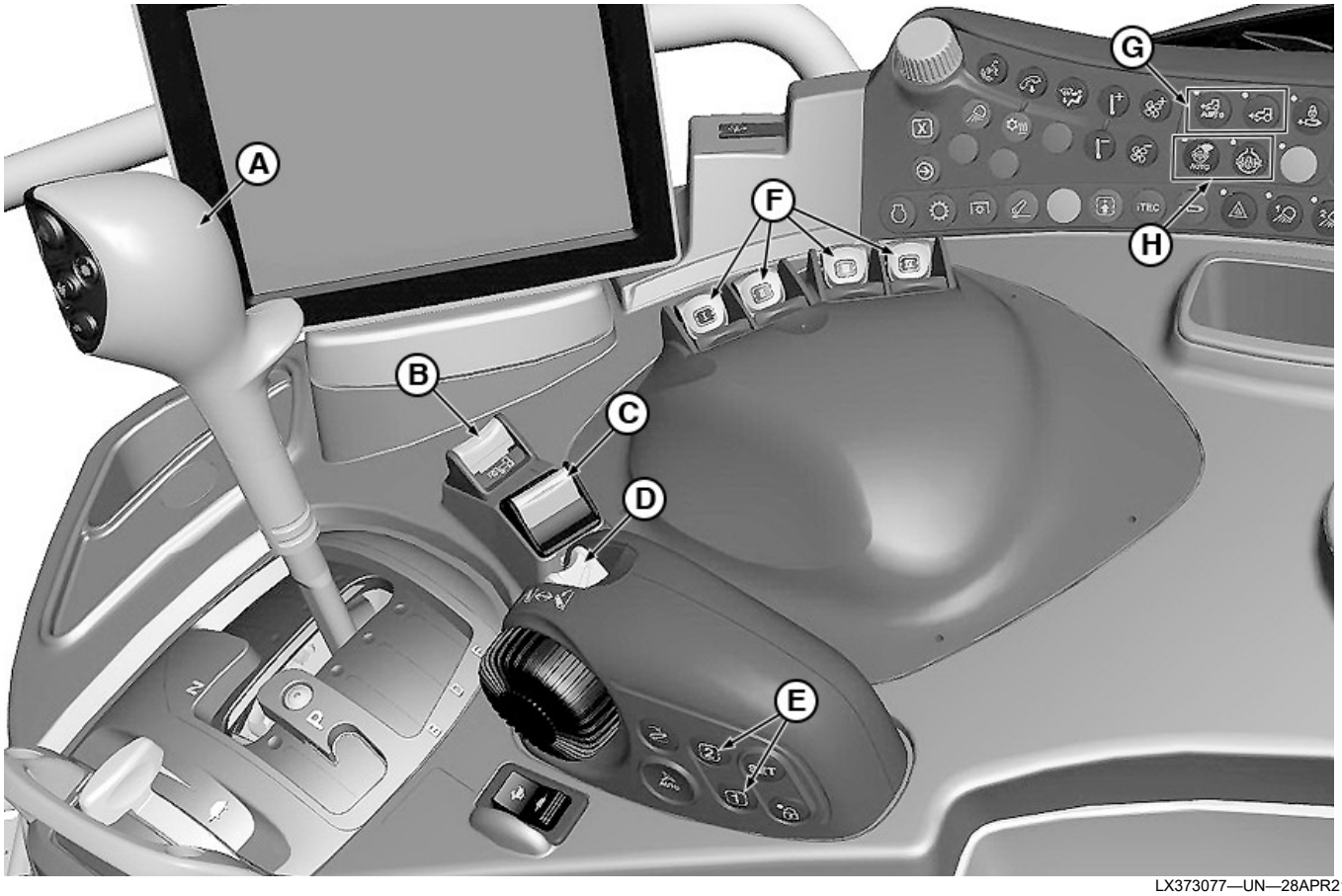
B – Orange indicator light, system switched on, but not active, because travel speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

C – Indicator light off, system switched off.

D – Red indicator light, system switched off due to a fault. Contact an authorized John Deere dealer.

OULXA64,6R,0005C39-19-24SEP21

## iTEC™ Controls and Functions (Side Console)




LX373077—UN—28APR21

Intelligent Total Equipment Control, iTEC™, allows multiple recurring tasks to be performed with touch of one button.

One sequence, consisting of a series of functions, operations, and distances can be used for example when entering a field, and a second sequence may be used at water obstacle in the middle of the field. Each sequence can have up to 20 functions. Independent of the power supply, sequences are saved until they are deleted or overwritten.

A sequence is a course of events from start of first function to completion of last function that the operator can start by pressing one of the sequence buttons.

| iTEC™ Functionality | | |
|---|---|---|
| | **Component** | **Function(s)** |
| A | Shift Lever, AutoQuad™ | Shift up or down in forward gear<br>Changing gear automatically when driving forward<br>Selecting highest possible gear |
| B | Front PTO (If equipped) | On/Off/ |
| C | Rear PTO (if equipped) | On/Off/ |
| D | Rear Hitch (if equipped) | Lift, lower, and lower fast |
| E | Sequence Buttons | 1/2 |
| F | SCVs | Extend, retract, float, and cancel |
| G | Front-Wheel Drive | On/Off/Auto |
| H | Differential Lock | On/Off/Auto |
| | Front Hitch (if equipped) | Lift, lower, float, and cancel |

iTEC™ pages are accessed through CommandCenter™.

OULXA64,6R,0005D32-19-18JAN22

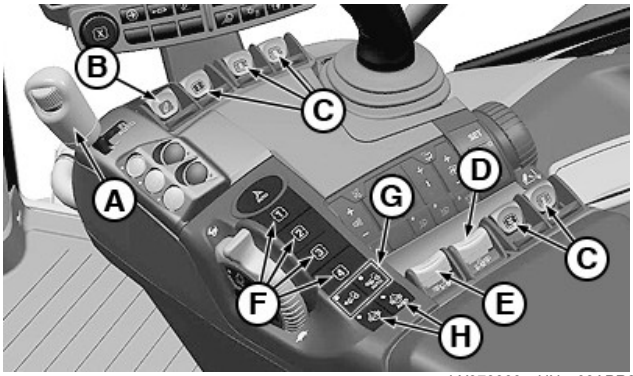
## iTEC™ Controls and Functions (CommandARM™)

Intelligent Total Equipment Control, iTEC™, allows

multiple recurring tasks to be performed with touch of one button.

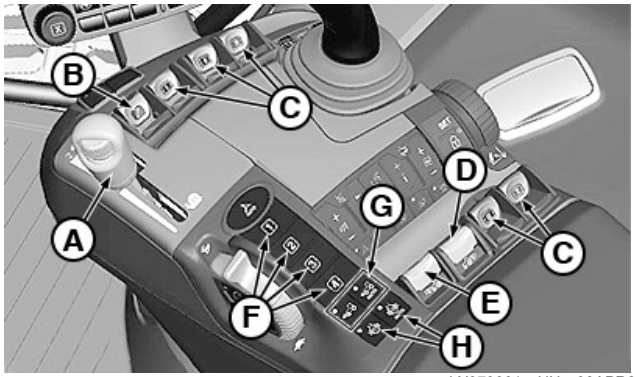
One sequence, consisting of a series of functions, operations, and distances can be used for example when entering a field, and a second sequence may be used at water obstacle in the middle of the field. Each sequence can have up to 20 functions. Independent of the power supply, sequences are saved until they are deleted or overwritten.

A sequence is a course of events from start of first function to completion of last function that the operator can start by pressing one of the sequence buttons.



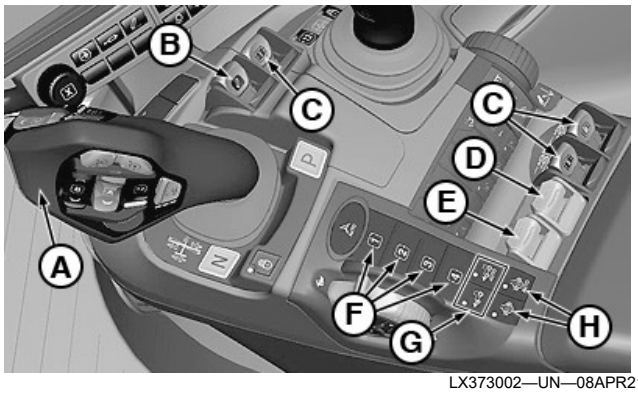

LX373000—UN—08APR21

*CommandARM™ DirectDrive*




LX373001—UN—08APR21

*CommandARM™ Controls with AutoPowr™/IVT™*




LX373002—UN—08APR21

*AutoPowr™/IVT™ with CommandPRO™ Joystick*

| iTEC™ Functionality | | |
|---|---|---|
| | **Component** | **Function(s)** |
| A | Shift Lever, DirectDrive | Auto Mode — Change set speed<br>Manuel Mode — Upshift or downshift in forward gear |
| | Speed Control Lever, AutoPowr™/IVT™ | Change the travel set speed |
| | CommandPRO™ Joystick | Activate travel set speed |
| B | Rear Hitch (if equipped) | Lift, lower, and lower fast |
| C | SCVs (CommandARM™) | Extend, retract, float, and cancel |
| D | Rear PTO (if equipped) | On/Off |
| E | Front PTO (if equipped) | On/Off |
| F | Sequence Buttons | 1/2/3/4 |
| G | Front-Wheel Drive | On/Off/Auto |
| H | Differential Lock | On/Off/Auto |
| | Front Hitch (if equipped) | Lift, lower, float, and cancel |

iTEC™ pages are accessed through CommandCenter™.

OULXA64,6R,0005CF5-19-12JAN23

## CommandCenter™ Pages Descriptions and Functions

To access the iTEC™ main page, press the iTEC™ button.



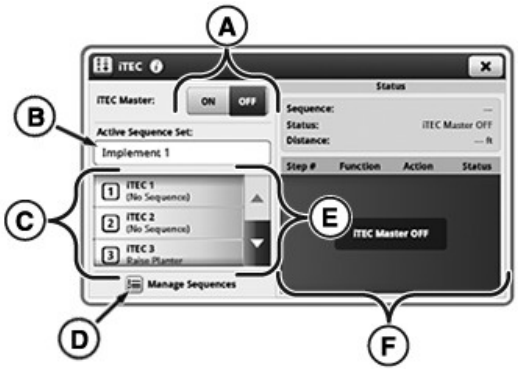

LX373146—UN—26MAY21

*iTEC™ Button on Side Console*




LX373138—UN—26MAY21

*iTEC™ Button on CommandARM™*



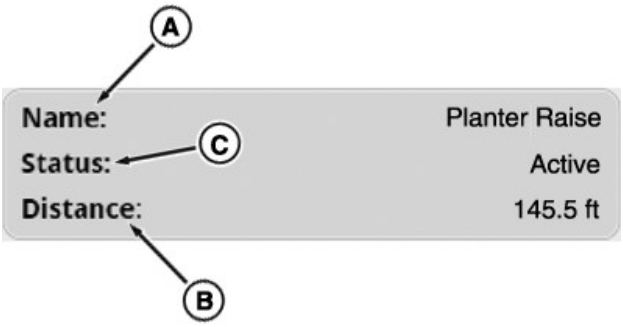

RXA0158043—UN—02MAR17

*iTEC™ Main Page*

- **A — iTEC™ Master ON/OFF Toggle:** Toggle iTEC™ Master ON/OFF.
- **B — Active Sequence Set:** Select or create sequence set.
- **C — Assignments List:** List of sequences assigned to iTEC™ buttons.
- **D — Manage Sequences:** Edit sequence and assign buttons.
- **E — Scroll Bar:** Scroll up or down.
- **F — Status Area:** Shows status of each iTEC™ sequence step as sequence progresses.

OULXA64,0005CF6-19-25MAY21

## Status Area




RXA0131243—UN—08MAR13

*Status Area on Main Page*

- **A — Name:** Name of sequence that is currently running.
- **B — Distance:** Displays accumulated distance while iTEC™ sequence is running.
- **C— Status:** Indicator of current iTEC™ status.
  - **Off** - No sequence execution possible.
  - **Ready** - Waiting for iTEC™ button to which a sequence is assigned to be pressed.
  - **Active** - iTEC™ sequence execution active.
  - **RPM Limit** - Engine speed is out of range[1]
  - **Park** - Transmission indicates that park lock is engaged[1]
  - **Operator Presence** - No operator presence, no iTEC™ execution allowed. Operator returns to seat[1]
  - **Wheel Speed Low** - Wheel speed < 0.5 km/h (0.3 mph), execution is paused.
  - **Complete** - Sequence successfully completed.
  - **Aborted** - Sequence execution aborted by operator or active abort condition.
  - **Error** - One or more sequence steps did not execute.

OULXA64,0005CF7-19-07APR21

## All Sequences Page

Select **Manage Sequences** button on iTEC™ main page.

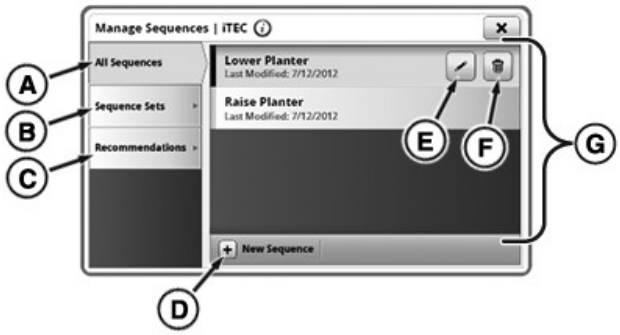



RXA0129723—UN—06MAR13

*Manage Sequences Button*

*iTEC is a trademark of Deere & Company*

[1] *Sequence pauses or cannot start if this condition exists. Correct condition to resume sequence.*




RXA0158044—UN—02MAR17

*iTEC™ All Sequences Page*

- **A—All Sequences Tab:** View available, delete saved, edit saved, or add new sequences.
- **B—Sequence Sets Tab:** View assigned sequences or give sequence assignment.
- **C—Recommendations (AutoLearn):** View and edit learned sequences.
- **D—New Sequence Button:** Manually program new sequence.
- **E — Edit Button:** Edit saved sequence.
- **F— Trash Button:** Delete saved sequence.
- **G— Sequence List:** List of saved sequences.

OULXA64,0005CF8-19-07APR21

## Add New Sequence

*NOTE: For complete list of functions available, see CommandCenter™ Pages Descriptions and Functions in this Section of this Operators Manual.*

From iTEC™ main page, use following steps:

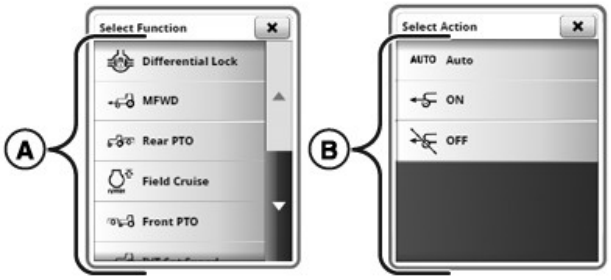
1. Select Manage Sequences button.




RXA0158059—UN—02MAR17

*Enter Step Distance Page*

2. Select All Sequences tab.
3. Select New Sequence button.
4. Select Add Step button.
5. Select from the list of functions (A).

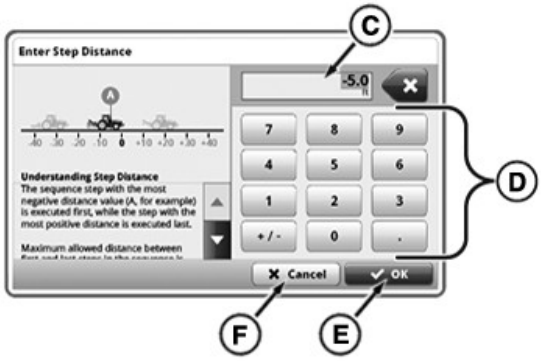



RXA0158057—UN—02MAR17

*Select Function and Action Pages*

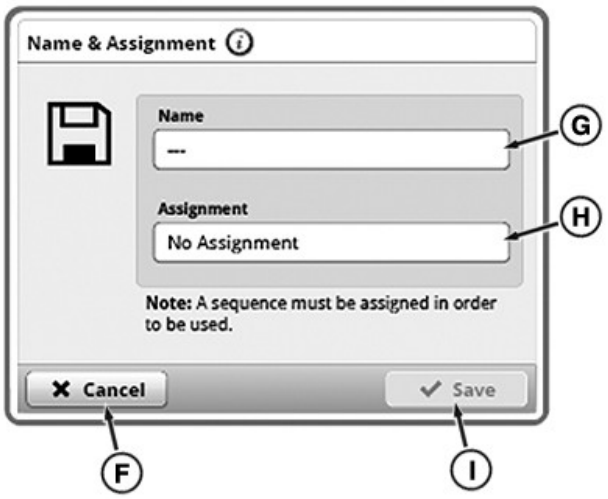
**A—Select Functions List**
**B—Select Action List**

6. Select from the list of actions (B).
7. On Enter Step Distance page, use keypad (D) to enter distance into Step Distance box (C).




RXA0158047—UN—02MAR17

*Enter Step Distance Page*




RXA0158048—UN—02MAR17

*Name & Assignment Page*

**C—Step Distance Box**
**D—Keypad**
**E—OK Button**

**F—Cancel Button**
**G—Sequence Name Box**
**H—Sequence Assignment Box**
**I—Confirm Button**

*NOTE: Select Cancel button (F) to exit editing process without saving changes.*

8. Select OK button (E).
9. Repeat steps 4—8 to add steps to sequence.
10. Press Next button to continue.
11. Select the Sequence Name input box (G). Type name of sequence. Select OK button when complete.

*NOTE: A sequence must be assigned in order to be used.*

12. Select input box (C) for assigning a sequence. If desired, select assignment. Select OK button when complete.
13. Select Confirm button (I) to save sequence.

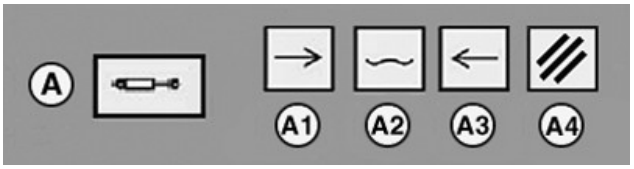
OULXA64,0005CF9-19-07APR21

## Sequence, Available Functions and Measures

*NOTE: SCV XIV and SCV XV cannot be used simultaneously within a sequence. Corresponding functions can only be performed successively, but not at the same time.*

A — SCVs (I to XIII)

A-1 Extend
A-2 Float
A-3 Retract
A-4 Cancel




LX314844—UN—03MAY17

*Function/Action*

B — Rear Hitch

B-1 Raise to Lift Limit
B-2 Lower to Lower Set Point
B-3 Lower Fast



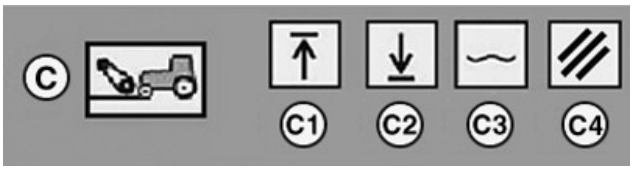

LX314845—UN—03MAY17

*Function/Action*

C — Front Hitch[a]

C-1 Raise
C-2 Lower
C-3 Float
C-4 Cancel

[a]*European edition only*




LX314846—UN—03MAY17

*Function/Action*

D — Transmission

D-1 Gear - Preselect Gear




LX314847—UN—03MAY17

*Function/Action*

E — Automatic Transmission (If Equipped)

E-1 Depending on transmission type: Shift to highest pre-selected gear or resume automatic shifting.

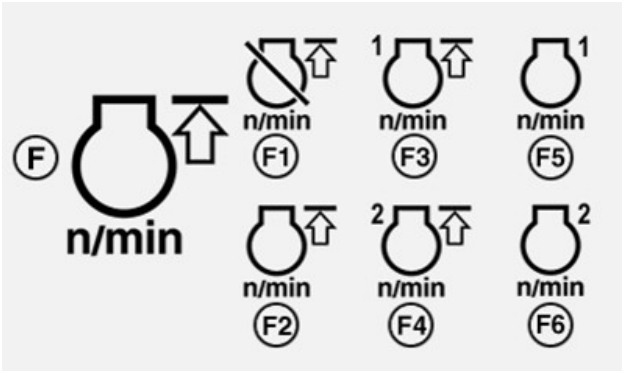



LX314848—UN—03MAY17

*Function/Action*

F - Engine Speed Limitation

F-1 Engine Speed Limit OFF
F-2 Engine Speed Limit ON (PowrQuad™ or AutoQuad™)
F-3 Engine Speed Limit 1 ON (AutoPowr™/IVT™ without CommandPRO™ or DirectDrive)
F-4 Engine Speed Limit 2 ON (AutoPowr™/IVT™ without CommandPRO™ or DirectDrive)
F-5 Engine Speed Limit 1 ON (AutoPowr™/IVT™ with CommandPRO™)
F-6 Engine Speed Limit 2 ON (AutoPowr™/IVT™ with CommandPRO™)




LX315099—UN—28MAR18

*Function/Action*

G — Travel Set Speed (AutoPowr™/IVT™ or DirectDrive)

G-1 Set to Maximum Travel Speed

*NOTE: PTO speed has priority.*




LX314850—UN—03MAY17

*Function/Action*

H — Activate Travel Set Speed (only with CommandPRO™)

H-1 Travel Set Speed 1
H-2 Travel Set Speed 2
H-3 Maximum Travel Set Speed




LX314851—UN—03MAY17

*Function/Action*

I — Rear PTO ON/OFF




LX314852—UN—03MAY17

*Function/Action*

J — Front PTO[a] ON/OFF

[a] *European edition only*




LX314853—UN—29MAY17

*Function/Action*

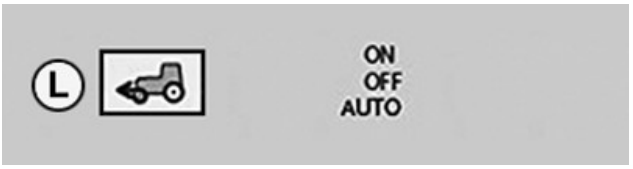
K — Differential Lock ON/OFF/AUTO




LX314854—UN—03MAY17

*Function/Action*

L — Front-Wheel Drive ON/OFF/AUTO



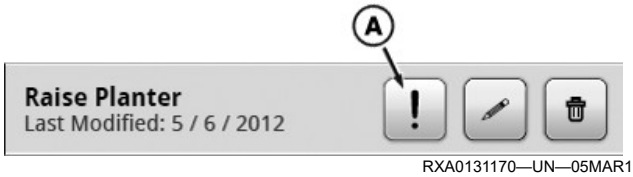

LX314855—UN—03MAY17

*Function/Action*

OULXA64,0005CFA-19-05JUL21

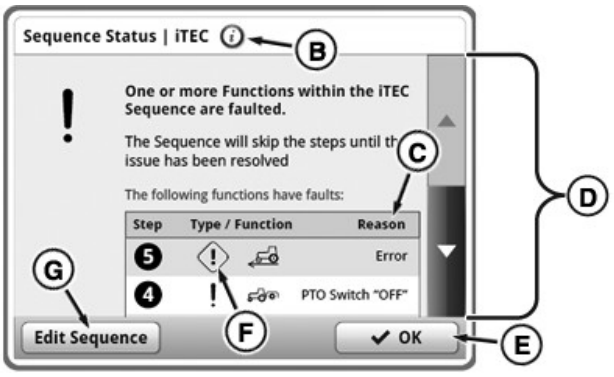
## Sequence Step Status

*NOTE: To view status page, on any iTEC™ page, press Information button (B). General status page lists all functions that are part of the sequences of current selected implement (assignment set).*




RXA0131170—UN—05MAR13

*Sequence Bar*




RXA0131609—UN—25JUL13

*Sequence Status Page*

**A— Information Alert**
**B— Information Button**
**C— Reason (text description)**
**D— Scroll Bar**
**E— OK Button**
**F— Fault Alert**
**G— Edit Sequence Button**

Whenever sequence execution is not possible or is interrupted, iTEC™ system displays Information Alert (A) or Fault Alert (F) next to sequence or sequence step. To access sequence status page (to read the steps with errors), press **Alert Symbol** next to a sequence (in assignment area or sequence assignment tab). Use scroll bars (D) to scroll up and down list. To edit sequence, select Edit Sequence button (G). Press **Alert Symbol** next to a sequence step (while in EDIT) for information about the issue dealing with specific step. Both views show a short reason (C) for the issue.

OULXA64,0005CFB-19-07APR21

## Edit or Remove Sequence

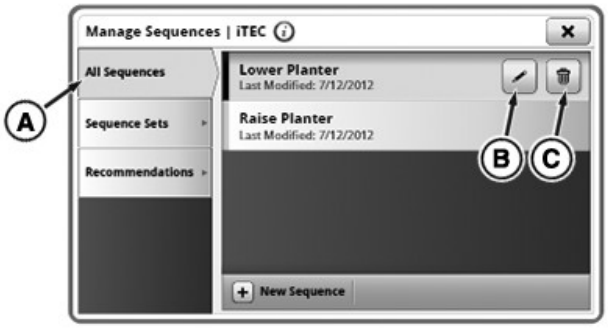
From iTEC™ main page, use following steps:

1. Select Manage Sequences button.




RXA0129723—UN—06MAR13
*Manage Sequences Button*

2. Select All Sequences tab.



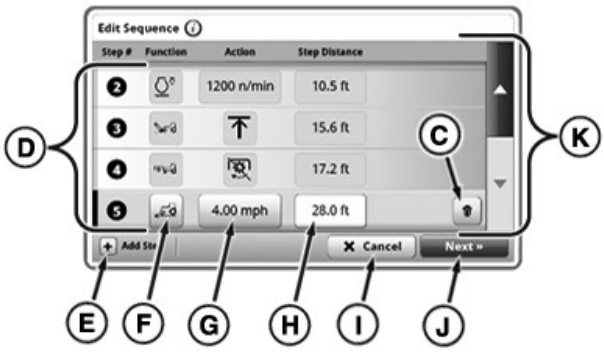

RXA0158049—UN—02MAR17
*All Sequences Page*

**A—All Sequences Tab**
**B—Edit Button**
**C—Trash Button**

3. Select desired sequence.

*NOTE: Trash button (C) removes sequence or step within sequence.*

4. To update sequence steps, select Edit button (B).
5. Select the desired step that is to be edited. If needed, use scroll bar (K) to locate step.

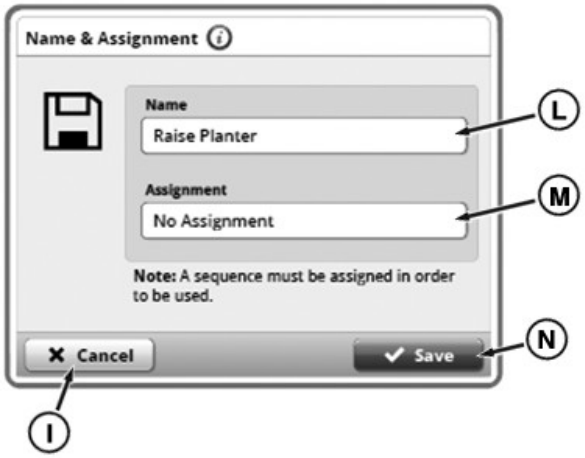



RXA0158050—UN—02MAR17
*Edit Sequence Page*

**D—Sequence Step List**
**E—Add Step Button**
**F—Step Function Button**
**G—Step Action Button**
**H—Step Distance Box**
**I—Cancel Button**
**J—Next Button**
**K—Scroll Bar**

*NOTE: To exit editing process without saving changes, select Cancel button (I).*

6. To edit the step, press buttons for Add Step (E), Step Function (F), or Step Action (G) or select the Step Distance input box (H).
7. Select Next button (J).
8. If needed, edit sequence name (L) or sequence assignment (M).




RXA0158051—UN—02MAR17
*Name & Assignment Page*

**I—Cancel Button**
**L—Sequence Name Box**
**M—Sequence Assignment Box**
**N—Save Button**

9. Select Save button.

OULXA64,0005CFC-19-07APR21

## Sequence Sets Page

From iTEC™ main page, use following steps:

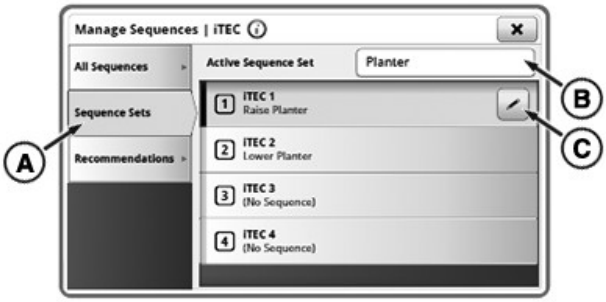
1. Select **Manage Sequences** button.




RXA0129723—UN—06MAR13

*Manage Sequences Button*

2. Select Sequence Sets tab (A).



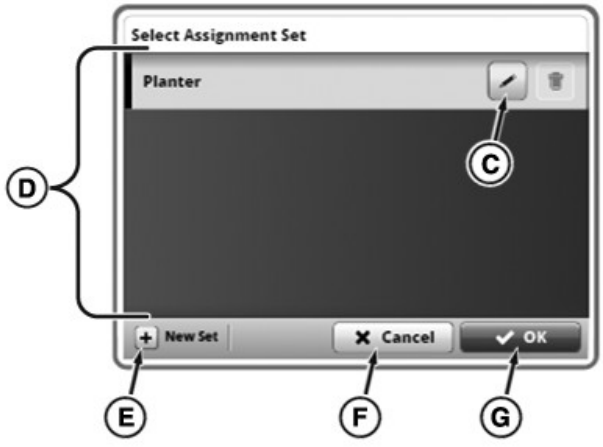

RXA0158311—UN—15MAR17

**A—Sequence Sets Tab**
**B—Active Sequence Set Input Box**
**C—Edit Button**

3. If needed, select Active Sequence Set (B) and follow steps 4—6. If not, go to step 7.

*NOTE: To exit page without saving changes, select Cancel (F) or Close (I) button.*

4. Select sequence set from Sequence Set list (D).
5. If necessary, select the Edit (C) or New Sequence Set (E) buttons.

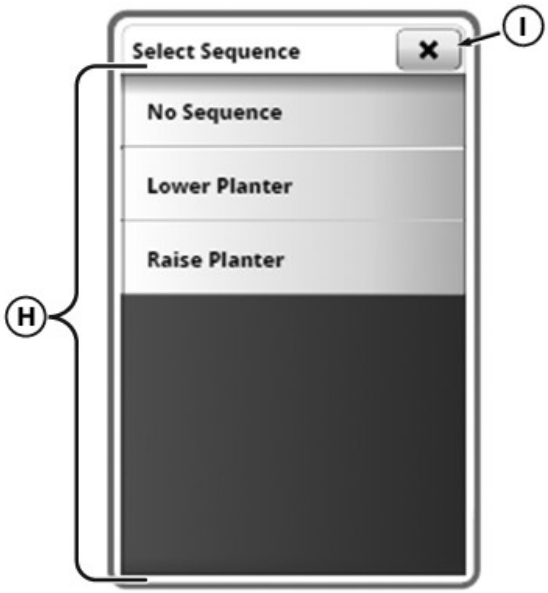



RXA0158312—UN—15MAR17

*Active Sequence Set Page*

**D—Sequence Set List**
**E—New Sequence Set Button**
**F—Cancel Button**
**G—OK Button**

6. Press OK button (G).
7. Select the desired iTEC™ button to assign the sequence set.
8. Select Edit button (C).
9. Select sequence from list of sequences (H).




RXA0158313—UN—15MAR17

**H—Sequence List**
**I—Close Button**

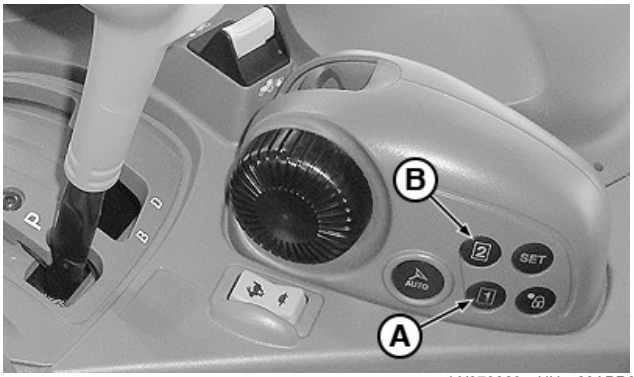
OULXA64,0005CFD-19-07APR21

## Perform Sequence

The iTEC™ sequence execution requires certain tractor controls be operated in a particular way. The sequence is NOT executed if the tractor is in park position. Shift lever must be in forward position when executing set speeds, gears, or automatic gear shift. Tractor travel speed must be at least 0.5 km/h (0.31 mph).

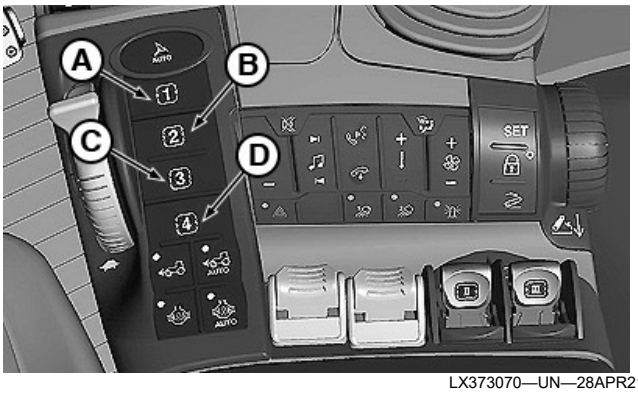
Only with PTO switches in ON position.
If a PTO function is included in sequence, PTO must be engaged manually, using PTO switch, for initial engagement.

Before performing sequence using SCV functions, relevant SCV levers must be in neutral position.




LX373069—UN—28APR21

*iTEC™ Sequence Button on Side Console*




LX373070—UN—28APR21

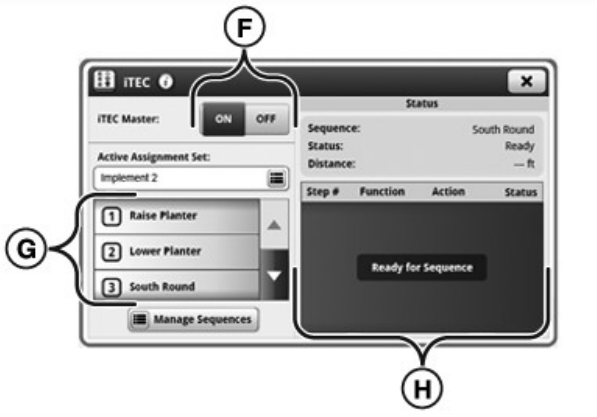
*iTEC™ Sequence Button on CommandARM™*

**A—iTEC™ Sequence Button 1**
**B—iTEC™ Sequence Button 2**
**C—iTEC™ Sequence Button 3[2]**
**D—iTEC™ Sequence Button 4[2]**




LX372997—UN—14APR21

**E—iTEC™ Indicator**




RXA0131608—UN—26MAR13

*iTEC™ Main Page*

**F—Master Toggle**
**G—Assignment List**
**H—Status Area**

Abort current sequence at any time by again pressing same iTEC™ **Sequence** button (A—D) used for starting sequence. Currently active commanded functions are canceled (for example, hitch motion or SCV flow stops if previously initiated as part of sequence).

During sequence execution, a function can be manually controlled at any time without execution of sequence being interrupted. iTEC™ ignores manually controlled functions for the rest of sequence. Relevant alert icon for this function appears in Status area (H).

1. Turn iTEC™ Master Toggle (F) to ON position.
2. On CommandARM™, select the iTEC™ sequence button (A—D).
3. Sequence appears in Status area (H) and shows progression of steps.

OULXA64,0005CFE-19-19JAN22

## Recommendations (AutoLearn)

When AutoLearn is ON, the system learns every action the machine completes in the background. When the same patterns, actions, or steps are recognized, AutoLearn creates a sequence. AutoLearn then recommends an assignment to an iTEC™ button.

Sequences can be deleted when no longer needed. When a sequence is deleted, all button assignments clear and sequence is no longer available for use.

From iTEC™ main page, use following steps:

1. Select Manage Sequences button.



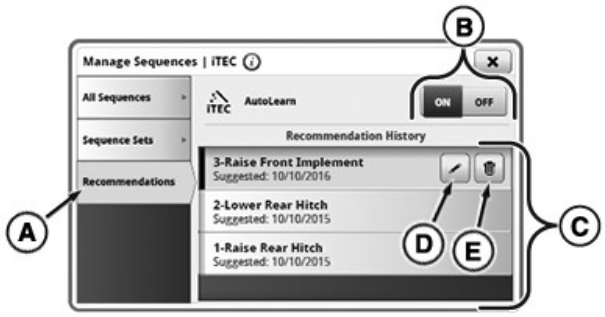

RXA0129723—UN—06MAR13

*Manage Sequences Button*

[2] *With CommandARM™ only*

*NOTE: AutoLearn is ON by default. To turn AutoLearn OFF, use AutoLearn ON/OFF toggle (B).*

2. Select Recommendations (AutoLearn) tab (A).




RXA0158056—UN—02MAR17

*Recommendations (AutoLearn) Page*

**A—Recommendations (AutoLearn) Tab**
**B—AutoLearn ON/OFF Toggle**
**C—Recommendation History**
**D—Edit Button**
**E—Trash Button**

3. Review recommendation history (C).
4. To edit or assign recommended sequence, select Edit button (D).
5. To remove sequence from list, select Trash button (E).

OULXA64,0005CFF-19-27MAR23

# Tractor-Implement Management (TIM and TIA™)

## TIM and TIA™—Tractor-Implement Management (General)

**TIM or TIA™**: ISOBUS applications for the automation of functions and for the interaction between the tractor and the implement. Note: The speed control function only applies to tractors with AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission. For TIM and TIA™—the descriptions in this Section must be observed.

**TIM** *(Tractor-Implement Management)*: Automation of the tractor based on the industrial policy of the AEF[1]. Compatible implements are listed in the AEF ISOBUS database, see www.aef-online.org.

**TIA™** *(Tractor-Implement Automation)*: Is a John Deere-specific name for a device automation system and continues to be supported. ISOBUS-compatible implements that are compatible and approved by John Deere can request and control tractor functions.

**CAUTION: The user is responsible for the safe use of the Tractor-Implement Management.**

**CAUTION: Although the phrases *transfer control* and *withdraw control* are commonly used with TIM or TIA™—at *NO time is the implement in total control* of an operation.**

**The operator can take control of the automated functions *AT ANY TIME*.**

**The operator is responsible for ensuring that the operation of the implement does not result in personal injury or property damage. Observe the Operator's Manual from the implement manufacturer for operating the implement.**

**Do not use automated functions if they pose a danger to public transport or to people in the danger zone.**

If you have any questions, contact a dealer authorized by John Deere.

OULXA64,0005C46-19-19MAR21

## TIM/TIA™—Operator Controls

**AutoTrac™ Resume Button (A)**




LX373071—UN—28APR21

*Side Console*




LX373072—UN—28APR21

*CommandARM™*

*NOTE: The implement prescribes exactly how it is to be operated in TIM.*

Follow implement Operator's Manual instructions to operate the implement.

OULXA64,0005C47-19-19MAR21

## TIM/TIA™—Activating the Implements

1. Before the authorized dealer can request the activation code from StellarSupport™, find and note the following data on the type plates:
   a. Full tractor serial number
   b. Brand of implement
   c. Model of implement
2. Send the noted data to the dealer.
3. Wait until the dealer provides the 24- or 26-digit activation code.
4. Use one of the following options to access the page for entering the code:

   **Option I**

   a. Access CommandCenter™ menu and select tab (A).

[1] *Agricultural Industry Electronics Foundation*




LX1057492—UN—05DEC14

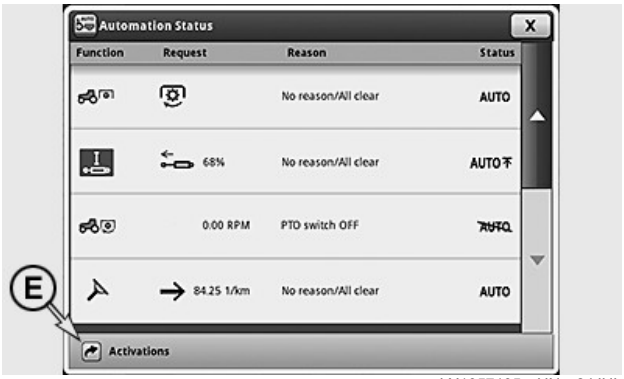
*CommandCenter™ Menu*

**A—System Tab**
**B—Software Manager**

b. Press button (B).

### Option II

Select button (E) on the status page.




LX1057105—UN—24JUL13

*TIM/TIA™ Status Page*

5. Select tab (C).




LX1057104—UN—23JUL13

*Page for Entering Code*

6. Select Enter Code button (D).
7. Select input box (F) and use the keyboard to enter the activation code.



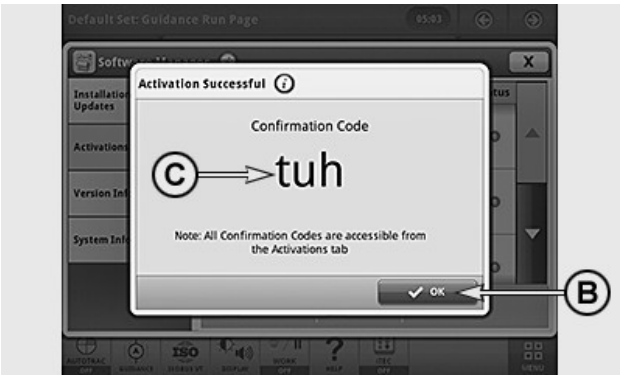

LX1057106—UN—23JUL13

*NOTE: When activating the Tractor-Implement Automation, some keyboard characters on the keyboard are grayed out and are not used in activation codes. If the received activation code includes any characters that are grayed out on the Tractor-Implement Automation Activation page keyboard, request that the dealer reconfirm the activation code.*

8. Confirm entry with button (G).
9. If the activation code has been keyed in correctly, a page appears with the functions that are enabled for the currently activated implement.




LX1057108—UN—23JUL13




LX1057109—UN—23JUL13

**A—Confirm Code**
**B—Complete Procedure**
**C—Confirmation Code**

10. Confirm code with button (A).

11. The confirmation code appears, indicating that the code has been accepted.

*NOTE: If any response codes not covered in the table are received after entering an Activation Code, double check the code, retry entering it, and if that does not work, contact the dealer.*

12. Press button (B) to close the procedure.
13. If the activation code is wrong, an error code appears. See also the table of frequently-encountered error codes and text descriptions.

| Error Codes, Text Descriptions, and Corrective Actions | | |
|---|---|---|
| Frequently-encountered error codes | Text displayed | Corrective action |
| 0 | Code Accepted | Not needed |
| 5 | Implement Already Activated | N/R (not required), implement should work as expected |
| 6 and 11 | Space Unavailable for Activation | Contact your dealer for assistance |
| 17 | Demonstration Activation Replaced With Permanent Activation | Not needed |

*NOTE: An **unknown implement no.** is displayed on the TIM/TIA™ status page in the component list until the implement is connected to the tractor for the first time.*

OULXA64,0005C48-19-04MAY23

## TIM/TIA™—Requirements for Rear Hitch

Before transferring control to the implement, perform all necessary steps to prepare the implement as indicated in the Operator's Manual of the implement.

While operating, implement has ability to control hitch depth.

*NOTE: Operator sets raise limit using tractor CommandCenter™. This limit cannot be exceeded by implement.*

The following preconditions have to be met before transferring implement control:

- Operator is sitting on seat.
- No faults present at the hitch.
- Hitch is not locked.
- Do not touch any hitch control buttons.
- Tractor travel speed > 0.5 km/h (0.3 mph).

Transfer control using the AutoTrac™ resume switch (see Operator's Manual of the implement).

*NOTE: In TIA mode, on a tractor that is standing still, only the implements authorized by John Deere can control the hitch depth.*

To withdraw control:

- Press hitch control button.
- Lock hitch (transport lock).
- Actuate fender switch (if equipped).

OULXA64,0005C49-19-04MAY23

## TIM/TIA™—Requirements for PTO

Before transferring control to the implement, perform all necessary steps to prepare the implement as indicated in the Operator's Manual of the implement.

While operating, implement has ability to engage/disengage PTO and change PTO speed.

The following preconditions have to be met before transferring implement control:

- Operator is sitting on seat.
- No PTO system faults.
- PTO remote control off.
- The PTO is on (only in the case of PTO switches with detent position).
- Tractor travel speed > 0.5 km/h (0.3 mph).

Transfer control using the AutoTrac™ resume switch (see Operator's Manual of the implement).

*NOTE: In TIA mode, on a tractor that is standing still, only the implements authorized by John Deere can turn on the PTO. However, all implements approved by John Deere can turn off the PTO.*

To withdraw control, turn PTO switch off.

OULXA64,0005C4A-19-04MAY23

## TIM/TIA™—Requirements for Electronic Selective Control Valves (SCV)

Before transferring control to the implement, perform all necessary steps to prepare the implement as indicated in the Operator's Manual of the implement.

While operating, implement has ability to:

- Control selective control valves (SCVs) as follows during operations:
  - Retract SCV
  - Extend SCV
  - SCV in neutral position
  - SCV in float position
- Change SCV flow rate up to operator set limit.

*NOTE: Using tractor's CommandCenter™, operator sets SCV flow limit which cannot be exceeded by implement.*

The following preconditions have to be met before transferring assigned control inputs:

- Operator is sitting on seat.
- SCVs are without faults.
- The SCV control levers are in neutral position.
- The SCVs are not locked (lock button for SCVs).

Transfer control using the AutoTrac™ resume switch (see Operator's Manual of the implement).

*NOTE: In TIA mode, on a tractor that is standing still, only the implements authorized by John Deere can control the SCV flow. However, all implements approved by John Deere can stop the oil flow.*

To withdraw control:

- Actuate corresponding SCV control lever.
- Lock SCV (lock button for SCVs).
- Actuate SCV fender remote control switch (if equipped).
- Remove inputs assigned to SCVs

OULXA64,0005C4B-19-04MAY23

## TIM/TIA™—Requirements for Guidance

Before transferring control to the implement, perform all necessary steps to prepare the implement as indicated in the Operator's Manual of the implement.

While operating, implement has ability to automatically steer tractor.

The following preconditions have to be met before transferring implement control:

- Operator is sitting on seat.
- Steering system must be functional.
- AutoTrac™ is **OFF.**
- Steering wheel is not moving.
- Travel speed is below the maximum automated speed.
- Transmission is not in park position.

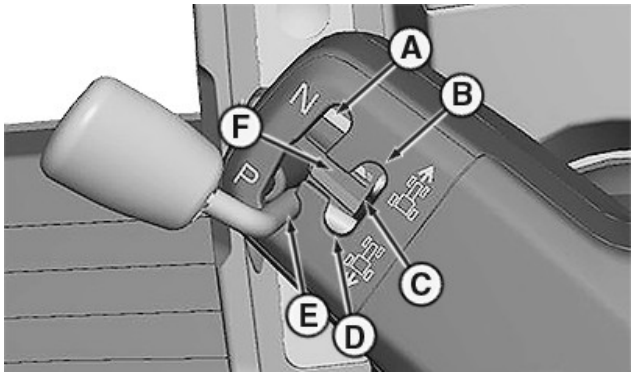
Transfer control using the AutoTrac™ resume switch (see Operator's Manual of the implement).

To withdraw control:

- Turn steering wheel left or right.
- Shift revers drive lever to park position.

OULXA64,0005C4C-19-04MAY23

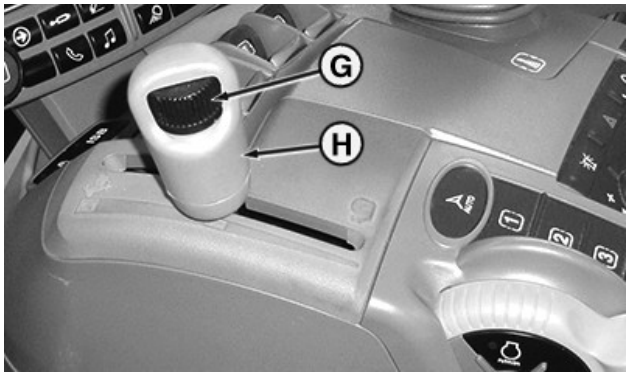
## TIM/TIA™—Requirements for AutoPowr™/IVT™




LX373005—UN—09APR21

*Reverse Drive Lever — AutoPowr™/IVT™*

**A—Neutral Position**
**B—Forward Position**
**C—PowerZero™ Position**
**D—Reverse Position**
**E—Corner Park Position**
**F—Center Park Position**




LX267007—UN—06DEC16

*Speed Control Lever — AutoPowr™/IVT™*

**G—Speed Wheel**
**H—Speed Control Lever**

Before transferring control to the implement, perform all necessary steps to prepare the implement as indicated in the Operator's Manual of the implement.

While operating, implement has ability to:

- Accelerate the tractor up to the speed limit set by the operator.
- Stop the tractor.
- Start to drive the tractor again, with the approval of the operator.

*AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company*

*NOTE: The maximum speed for each speed band is adjusted by the operator using the speed wheel (G) and speed control lever (H), and is dependent directly on engine speed.*

*In speed control pedal mode, maximum speed is also affected by the speed control pedal.*

*To drive faster than the safe creeper speed of about 0.6 – 2 km/h (0.37 – 1.24 mph) while in speed control pedal mode, the operator has to move the speed control pedal to the desired position. For more information, see also* ***AutoPowr™/IVT™ – Speed Control Pedal Mode*** *in Section 50J.*

*The implement* ***cannot*** *command a maximum travel speed higher than the preset maximum speed.*

Approval to start driving the tractor again after stopping:

- Move the reverse drive lever from Forward Position (B) to Center Park Position (F), and then move the reverse drive lever back through PowerZero™ (C) to Forward Position (B).
- Actuate clutch pedal or brake pedal while the tractor rolls to a stop and hold the pedal while the tractor is stationary. Releasing the pedal causes the tractor to start moving.

*NOTE: An example of when it would be necessary to give approval for tractor movement is after a round baler stops the tractor from ejecting a full bale.*

The following preconditions have to be met before transferring implement control:

- Operator is sitting on seat.
- No faults present at the AutoPowr™.
- Reverse drive lever must be in Center Park (F), PowerZero™ Position (C), or Forward Position (B).

Transfer control using the AutoTrac™ resume switch (see Operator's Manual of the implement).

To withdraw control using the reverse drive lever:

- When driving: Move lever out of Forward Position (B).
- During stopping: Move lever to reverse position (D), neutral position (A) or corner park position (E).

To withdraw control using the speed control lever or the speed wheel:

- Increasing the speed if the implement commands stopping the tractor will end the travel speed Auto Mode.
- Increasing the speed **can** end the Auto Mode. The implement has all information to inform the operator that this intervention will end the travel speed Auto Mode (see implement Operator's Manual).

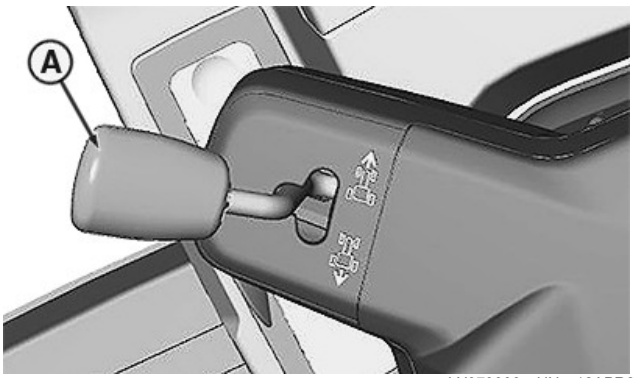
*NOTE: Reducing the speed is always allowed.*

*It is allowed to increase the limit set by the operator within 2 seconds after starting the travel speed Auto Mode.*

*The current travel speed can be limited by other processes (e.g. iTEC). This limit will be observed, however, it will not be considered as an intervention by the operator.*

OULXA64,0005C4D-19-27MAR23

## TIM/TIA™—Requirements for AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission with CommandPRO™ Joystick




LX373006—UN—12APR21

*Reverse Drive Lever — CommandPRO™ Joystick*

**A—Reverse Drive Lever in Neutral Position**




LX373007—UN—09APR21

**B—Travel speed Adjustment Wheel**
**C—CommandPRO™ Joystick (direction of travel and travel speed)**

Before transferring control to the implement, perform all necessary steps to prepare the implement as indicated in the Operator's Manual of the implement.

**While operating, implement has ability to:**

- Accelerate the tractor up to the speed limit set by the operator.
- Stop the tractor.

- Start to drive the tractor again, with the approval of the operator.

*NOTE: Maximum travel speed is regulated by the operator with speed wheel (B). While the automation is active, the implement can accelerate the vehicle up to the set maximum travel speed.*

**To grant permission for starting to drive, operate one of the following controls (while the tractor is not moving):**

- Move the reverse drive lever (A) forward, to the position for forward travel, and release it.
- CommandPRO™ joystick (C):
  - With the activation button pressed, move the joystick forward to set it to forward travel, and release it.
  - Move joystick to the front left for forward travel and release it.
- Briefly depress speed control pedal and release. Releasing the pedal causes the tractor to start moving.

*NOTE: An example of when it would be necessary to give approval for tractor movement is after a round baler stops the tractor from ejecting a full bale.*

**The following preconditions have to be met before transferring implement control:**

- Operator is sitting on seat.
- No faults present at the AutoPowr™.
- Transfer with reverse drive lever (A) or CommandPRO™ joystick (C).
  - Move the reverse drive lever forward, to the position for forward travel, and release it.
  - With the activation button pressed, move the joystick forward to set it to forward travel, and release it.

*Transfer control using AutoTrac™ resume switch (see implement Operator's Manual).*

**To cancel the control function (stop Auto Mode), operate one of the following controls:**

- Operate the Brake pedal.
- Reverse drive lever (A)
  - When driving:
    Move the lever to the reverse position.
  - During stopping:
    Move the lever to the reverse position.
- CommandPRO™ joystick (C):
  - Any movement of the joystick.
- Speed control pedal:
  - During driving:

    If the speed increases further, beyond the speed requested by the implement, the Auto Mode ends.

*NOTE: Some implements inform the operator which actions will stop the Auto Mode for the travel speed (see Operator's Manual of the implement).*

*NOTE: Reducing the speed is always allowed.*

*It is allowed to increase the limit set by the operator within 2 seconds after starting the travel speed Auto Mode.*

*The current travel speed can be limited by other processes (e.g. iTEC™). This limit will be observed, however, it will not be considered as an intervention by the operator.*

OULXA64,0005C4E-19-18JAN22

## TIM/TIA™—Operating the Tractor-Implement Automation

1. Connect the TIM/TIA™-compatible implement(s) to the tractor using the ISOBUS connection.
2. Configure the TIM/TIA™-compatible implements for automated operation. See Operator's Manual of implement manufacturer.
3. Press **AutoTrac™** resume button (A).




LX373071—UN—28APR21

*Side Console*




LX373072—UN—28APR21

*CommandARM™*

*NOTE: The implement prescribes exactly how it is to be operated in TIM/TIA™.*

4. Follow implement Operator's Manual instructions to operate the implement.

OULXA64,0005C4F-19-19MAR21

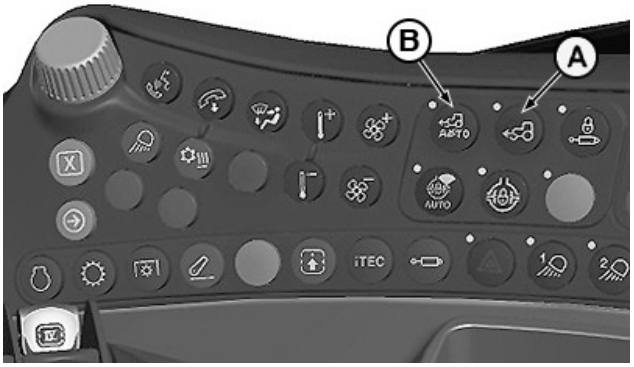
## Drive Systems, Overview

- Front-Wheel Drive
- Differential Lock
- Brakes
- Transmission – General Information
- AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission
- DirectDrive Transmission
- AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission
- AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission with CommandPRO™ Joystick

OULXA64,6R,6CYL,0005D46-19-27APR21

## Front-Wheel Drive—Manual Engagement and Disengagement

Switch on front-wheel drive with button (A).




LX373061—UN—17AUG21

*Front-Wheel Drive on Controls on Side Console*

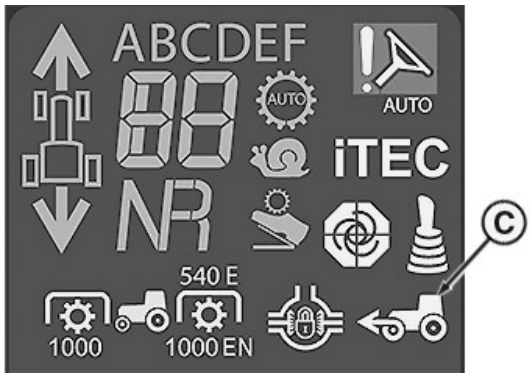



LX373062—UN—28APR21

*Front-Wheel Drive on Controls on CommandARM™*

**A—Manual Lock Button**
**B—Autolock Button**

The front-wheel drive can be engaged and disengaged in all gears (forward and reverse), even on-the-go and under load. If the front-wheel drive is switched on manually, the indicators (A) and (C) light up.




LX373008—UN—09APR21

*Front-Wheel Drive Indicator*

**C—Front-Wheel Drive Indicator**

Information on engaging the front-wheel drive during braking:

- When braking, the front-wheel drive is always engaged when the brake pedals are locked together. For the duration of the automatic activation of the front-wheel drive, the indicator (C) will light up.
- After the braking process, the front-wheel drive returns to the last operating condition (remains ON or switches OFF).
- Disengage front-wheel drive for driving on public roads at speeds above 23 km/h (14.3 mph).

The dealer can activate or deactivate the Automatic Selection of Front-Wheel Drive at 5 km/h (3.1 mph) feature via diagnostic address CCU046.

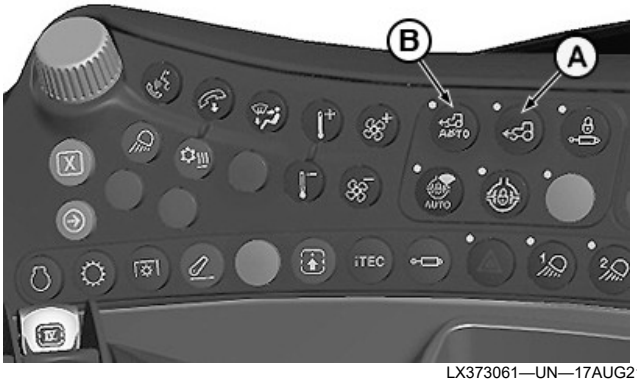
| Feature | |
|---|---|
| Checked | Front-wheel drive will be engaged only if braking starts at travel speeds above 5 km/h (3.1 mph). |
| Deactivated | Front-wheel drive is always engaged during braking. |

OULXA64,6R,0005BFD-19-18JAN22

## Front-Wheel Drive—Automatic Engagement and Disengagement

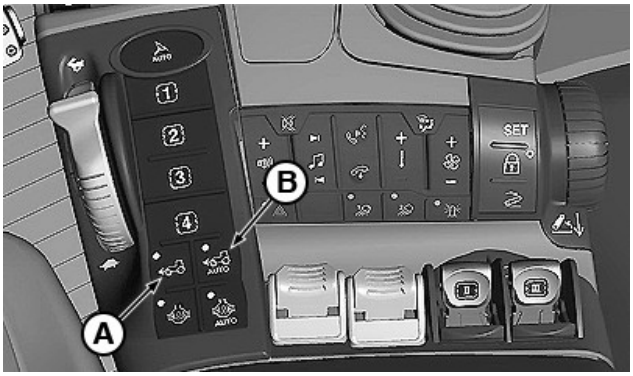
### Automatically Enable Engagement/Disengagement of Front-Wheel Drive

Switch on automatic front-wheel drive mode with button (B).




LX373061—UN—17AUG21

*Front-Wheel Drive on Controls on Side Console*

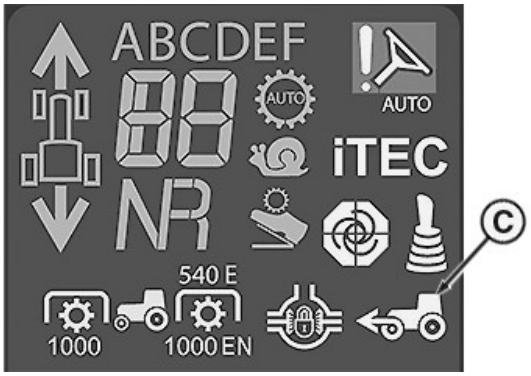



LX373062—UN—28APR21

*Front-Wheel Drive on Controls on CommandARM™*

**A—Manual Lock Button**
**B—Autolock Button**

*NOTE: Indicator on button (B) is illuminated as long as automatic mode is active. In the meantime, indicator (C) signals the current status of the front-wheel drive (ON or OFF).*




LX373008—UN—09APR21

*Front-Wheel Drive Indicator*

**C—Front-Wheel Drive Indicator**

Driving situations in which front-wheel drive is automatically switched ON:

- Travel speed is below 19 km/h (11.8 mph) and the steering angle is less than custom shutoff angle[1].
- Steering angle is less than custom shutoff angle[1].

Driving situations in which front-wheel drive is automatically switched OFF:

- Travel speed is greater than 23 km/h (14.3 mph).
- Pressing button (A) switches to manual mode.
- Pressing button (B) disables auto mode.
- Steering angle is greater than custom shutoff angle[1].

**Front-Wheel Drive—Automatic Engaging/ Disengaging via Custom Shutoff Angle (If Equipped)**

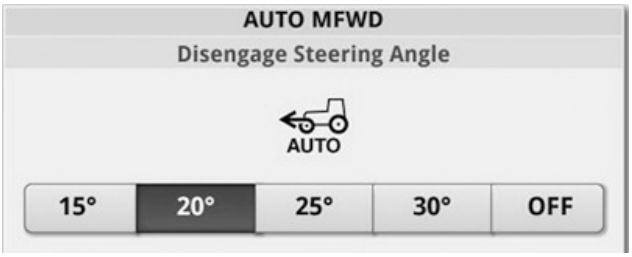
**IMPORTANT: The maximum shutoff angle for automatic engaging/disengaging of the front-wheel drive depends on the following factors:**

- **Type of tire**
- **Tread width**
- **Steering stop**

**Due to tolerances in the set steering angle stop, it is possible that the set steering angle for disengaging the front-wheel drive is not reached on one or both steering sides. To ensure disengaging on both sides, the next smaller steering angle has to be selected.**

To change the shutoff angle, see Front-Wheel Drive—Automatic Disengagement Depending on the Steering Angle (Optional) in this Section.

The following automatic custom shutoff angles are available:




LX514748—UN—17AUG21

OULXA64,6R,0005BFE-19-27MAR23

## Front-Wheel Drive—Smart MFWD (Optional)

The smart MFWD automatically engages and disengages the front-wheel drive depending on the rear wheel slip. The smart MFWD reduces stress for the operator, fuel consumption, and wear.

OULXA64,6R,0005BFF-19-08APR21

## Front-Wheel Drive—Automatic Disengagement Depending on the Steering Angle (Optional)

This function switches the front-wheel drive off automatically once a predefined steering angle is reached. This improves the steering capability of the tractor.

**Activate and change settings:**

1. Press transmission button.




LX373038—UN—21APR21

*Transmission Button on Side Console*

[1] *See custom shutoff angle (if equipped)*




LX373139—UN—26MAY21

*Transmission Button on CommandARM™*

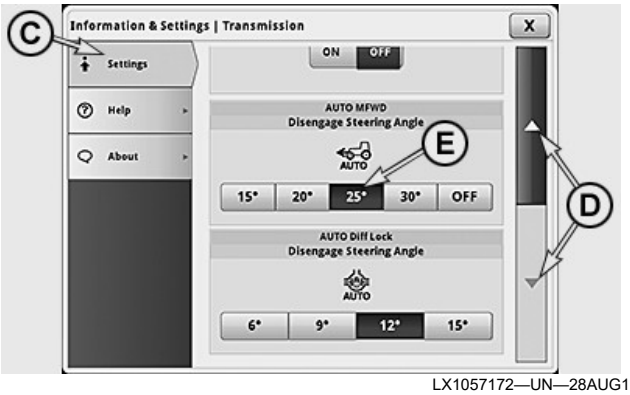
2. Press icon (B) for advanced settings.




LX1057170—UN—28AUG13

*AutoPowr™ Illustrated*

3. Press tab (C).




LX1057172—UN—28AUG13

4. Navigate to automatic shutoff with the arrow buttons (D).
5. Switch off or select the desired value (E) for the steering angle at which automatic shutoff is to occur.

   Changes take effect immediately.

*NOTE: The maximum possible shutoff angle depends on the tire type, tread width, steering stop, and can be less than the angle shown on the display.*

**IMPORTANT: As a result of tolerances in the set steering angle stop, it is possible that the set steering angle is not reached on one or both of the steering sides. To ensure that shutoff occurs on both sides, select the next smaller steering angle shown on the display.**

OULXA64,6R,0005C00-19-27MAR23

## Tractor Equipped with Front Suspension Option

**IMPORTANT: If faults occur in the regulating system, the amber Service Alert indicator (B) on the display lights up and a message appears at the CommandCenter™. In this case, operation of the suspension system is impaired or the system does not operate at all. Drive slowly so as not to impair safety or damage components. See an authorized John Deere dealer immediately.**




RXA0109847—UN—20AUG10

**A—Red STOP Indicator**
**B—Amber Service Alert Indicator**
**C—Blue INFO Indicator**

The level control of the axle works fully automatically as soon as the travel speed exceeds 1.5 km/h (0.9 mph).

The level control responds to load changes (such as attaching or removing a device, for example) as soon as the tractor starts moving.

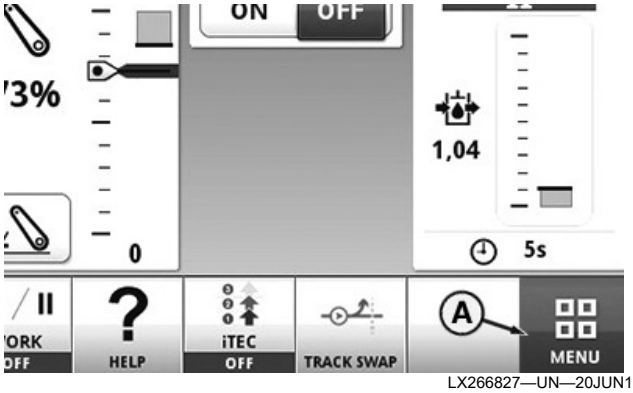
In the event of a fault in the control system, an amber Service alert (B) or a red STOP indicator (A) light up and a corresponding message is displayed on the information display. Observe the error message and eliminate the cause.

If the amber Service Alert indicator (B) lights up, the tractor is still able to drive.

*NOTE: Drive carefully at higher travel speeds.*

If the red STOP indicator (A) lights up, stop immediately and switch off the engine. Observe the error message on the information display and eliminate the cause.

1. Press Menu button (A) to access the CommandCenter™ menu.




LX266827—UN—20JUN16

*Menu Button*

2. Select suspension systems (B).




LX1057490—UN—05DEC14

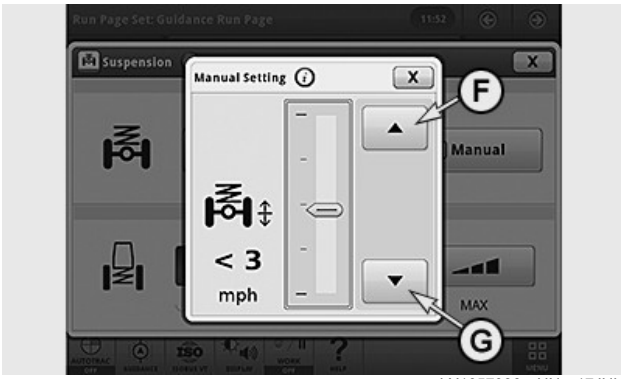
3. Select one of operating modes: AUTO (C), MAX (D), or MANUAL (E).




LX1057085—UN—17JUL13

*NOTE: The active mode is displayed on a dark background.*

4. In manual mode, the front of the tractor can be raised with button (F) and lowered with button (G).




LX1057086—UN—17JUL13

| Operating Modes | | |
|---|---|---|
| **AUTO (C)** | **MAX (D)** | **MANUAL (E)** |
| The suspension responds automatically to conditions. | Suspension is set to maximum hardness (e.g. for operation with front loader). | The Manual Settings page is accessed and the axle settles in its mid-position. |
| Travel speed, surface characteristics, tractor load, and heavy implements at the rear are all taken into account. | Level control of the axle is active at a travel speed of 0.5 km/h (0.3 mph) and above. Additionally there is a delay when moving from standstill: Control is not activated until the tractor has traveled a distance of 5 m (16 ft). | The tractor front part can be raised or lowered manually by pressing buttons (F) or (G) (e.g. to attach implements). The bar graph shows the current position. Close the page to exit. |
| | When the speed exceeds 35 km/h (22 mph), the hardness of the suspension is reduced below MAX to provide more comfort. | The manual setting is overridden as soon as travel speed exceeds 5 km/h (3 mph). The system returns to its previous setting (**AUTO** or **MAX**). |
| | When speed drops below 25 km/h (15 mph), the MAX setting is reactivated. | |

OULXA64,6R,0005C01-19-27MAR23

## Differential Lock—Manual Engaging/ Disengaging

**IMPORTANT: Do not attempt to turn with differential lock engaged!**

**Do not switch on the differential lock in the event of very large speed differences or while turning.**

The differential lock levels out any speed differences between wheels on the same axle. Differential lock latches the wheels together to provide the best traction possible for slippery field conditions.

**To engage differential lock:**

- Press button (A).




LX373063—UN—28APR21

*Differential Lock Controls on Side Console*

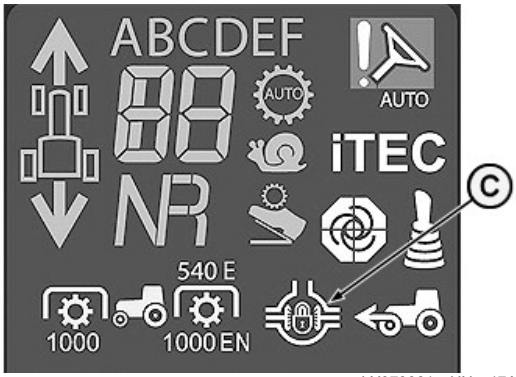



LX373064—UN—28APR21

*Differential Lock Controls on CommandARM™*

**A—Manual Lock Button**
**B—Autolock Button**

*NOTE: If the differential lock is switched on manually, indicator lights (A) and (C) will light up.*




LX373081—UN—17AUG21

**C—Differential Lock Indicator**

**To disengage differential lock:**

- Press button (A) again.
- Press one or both brake pedals.

To re-engage the differential lock operator must press button again.

OULXA64,6R,0005BF8-19-28APR21

## Differential Lock—Automatic Engaging/ Disengaging

**IMPORTANT: Do not attempt to turn with differential lock engaged!**

**Do not switch on the differential lock in the event of very large speed differences or while turning.**

*NOTE: Automatic engaging/disengaging of the differential lock is only available on tractors with front-wheel drive axles.*

The differential lock levels out any speed differences between wheels on the same axle. In case of unequal slippage, the traction can be improved.

**Differential Lock—Automatic Engaging/ Disengaging**

Press button (B).




LX373063—UN—28APR21

*Differential Lock Controls on Side Console*

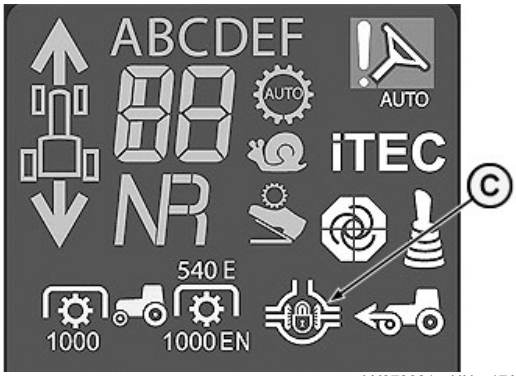



LX373064—UN—28APR21

*Differential Lock Controls on CommandARM™*

**A—Manual Lock Button**
**B—Autolock Button**

*NOTE: Indicator light (B) is illuminated as long as the differential lock is in auto mode. In the meantime, indicator (C) signals the current status of the differential lock (ON or OFF).*




LX373081—UN—17AUG21

**C—Differential Lock Indicator**

Driving situations in which differential lock is automatically switched ON:

- Travel speed is less than 19 km/h (11.8 mph), the steering angle is less than custom shutoff angle[1] and neither brake pedal is applied.

Driving situations in which differential lock is automatically switched OFF:

- Travel speed is greater than 23 km/h (14.3 mph)
- One or both brake pedals are pressed.
- Pressing button (A) switches to manual mode.
- Steering angle is greater than custom shutoff angle[1].

OULXA64,6R,0005BF9-19-28APR21

## Differential Lock—Automatic Engaging/ Disengaging via Custom Shutoff Angle (If Equipped)

This function switches the differential lock drive off automatically once a predefined steering angle is reached.

**Activate and change settings:**

1. Press transmission button.




LX373038—UN—21APR21

*Transmission Button on Side Console*




LX373139—UN—26MAY21

*Transmission Button on CommandARM™*

2. Press button (B) for advanced settings.

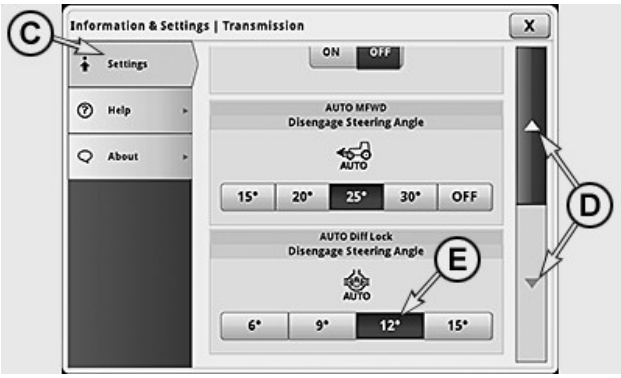
[1] *See custom shutoff angle (if equipped)*




LX1057170—UN—28AUG13

*AutoPowr™ Illustrated*

3. Press tab (C).




LX1057171—UN—28AUG13

4. Navigate to automatic shutoff with the arrow buttons (D).
5. Switch the automatic shutoff on or off.
6. Select the desired value (E) for the steering angle at which there should be an automatic shutoff.

*NOTE: The maximum possible shutoff angle depends on the tire type, tread width, and steering stop, and can be less than the angle shown on the display.*

7. The settings are saved when leaving the transmission page.

OULXA64,6R,0005BFA-19-18MAR21

## Hydraulic Service Brakes




LX373014—UN—15APR21

**IMPORTANT: Brake system warning light (D) lights up or flashes when one of the following situations occurs:**

**(D) - Lights up red until the trailer air brake has reached operating pressure.**

- **Do not drive the vehicle until operating pressure has been reached.**

**(D) - Lights up red whenever a serious fault occurs in the brake system. Note the following:**

- **Bring the vehicle to a standstill immediately.**
- **Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent it from rolling away by applying chock blocks.**
- **Follow commands on CommandCenter™.**
- **If possible, resolve cause, otherwise contact dealer.**

**(D) - Flashes red when park lock cannot be engaged. Note the following:**

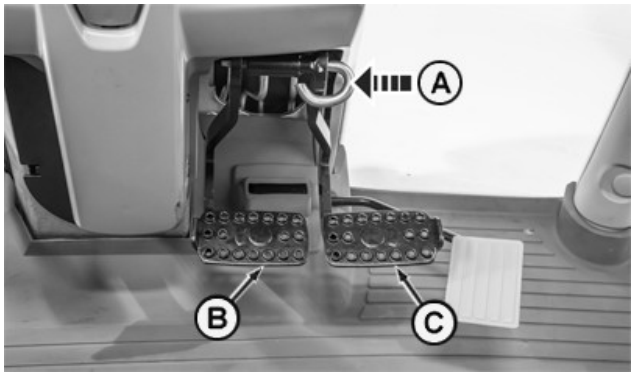
- **Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent it from rolling away by applying chock blocks.**
- **Follow commands on CommandCenter™.**
- **If possible, resolve cause, otherwise contact dealer.**

**(D) - Lights up yellow whenever a fault occurs in the brake system. Note the following:**

- **Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent it from rolling away by applying chock blocks.**
- **Follow commands on CommandCenter™.**
- **If possible, resolve cause, otherwise contact dealer.**

The tractor's service brake is hydraulically boosted and delivers high braking force for relatively low pressure on the brake pedals. To actuate, press both brake pedals using whatever force is required. If required, the service brake can be applied independently from the right and left tractor side (single wheel brake). Depending on operating conditions, certain special conditions affect usage.

### Driving on Roads




LX373204—UN—16JUN21

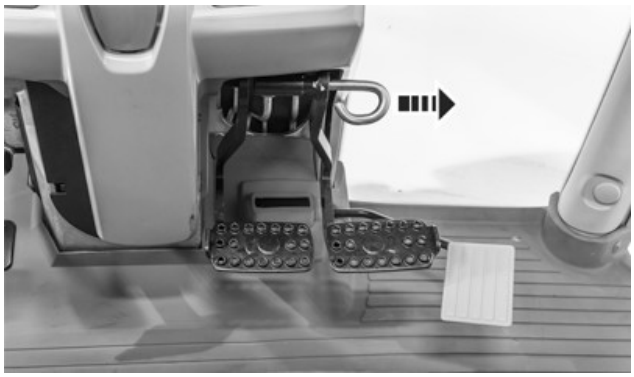
*Driving on Public Roads - Brake Pedals Locked Together*

**A—Brake Pedal Latching Pin**
**B—Left Brake Pedal**
**C—Right Brake Pedal**

When driving on public roads and other hardened roads, always keep the two pedals coupled together. As a general rule, do not uncouple the brake pedals unless circumstances dictate otherwise. If only one of the two pedals is depressed accidentally, there is a danger of the vehicle skidding. With brake pedals not coupled together, vehicle speed is restricted electronically.

*NOTE: If the brake pedals are not locked together, the maximum permissible top speed is reduced to 40 km/h (25 mph).*

### Field Operation



LX373205—UN—16JUN21

*Field Operation - Brake Pedals Uncoupled*

When operating in the field, the pedals may be uncoupled if necessary:

- Uncouple the brake pedals: Turn the locking bolt upwards for 1/4 turn, pull it out and then turn it downwards.
- Lock the brake pedals: Turn the locking bolt upwards for 1/4 turn, press it in and then turn it downwards.

This allows steering corrections to be made by depressing one of the pedals:

- Press left brake pedal ► tractor moves to the left
- Press right brake pedal ► tractor moves to the right

The single-wheel brake can be used as a steering aid when driving tight bends. This is only permissible when driving very slowly.

**IMPORTANT: On tractors with AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission, pay attention to the special features when using individual brake pedals.**

- **See AutoPowr™/IVT™—Use Individual Brake Pedals in Section 50J.**
- **See CommandPRO™ Joystick—Use Individual Brake Pedals in Section 50K.**

**IMPORTANT: After field use, make sure to lock the brake pedals together again.**

**CAUTION: When the engine is running, make sure that the pedals cannot be pushed all the way, even when maximum force is applied. If the brake pedals reach the stop during braking, contact an authorized John Deere dealer immediately.**

*NOTE: When braking with both pedals simultaneously, front-wheel drive engages automatically to produce an additional braking effect on the front wheels. In this case the front-wheel drive indicator comes on.*

*On tractors with AutoClutch function: the clutch automatically separates when the brakes are actuated and engages when the brakes are released. AutoClutch is deactivated if the single-wheel brake is actuated and the motor speed simultaneously is higher than approx. 900 rpm. This means: When one brake pedal is depressed for steering, the clutch is not activated as long as the engine speed is above 900 rpm.*

OULXA64,0005D39-19-27JUL23

## Secondary Brake System

**CAUTION: The secondary brake system cannot and must NOT be used as a park brake.**

**When braking with the secondary brake system, the following trailer brakes are activated:**

- **Air trailer brake[1]**
- **Dual-line hydraulic trailer brake[1]**

**The braking effect of the trailer brakes may be weaker than when actuated by the service brake.**




LX1049730—UN—20APR10

In the event of service brake failure, the secondary brake system can be used to brake the tractor. Pull lever (A) upward to obtain a braking effect.

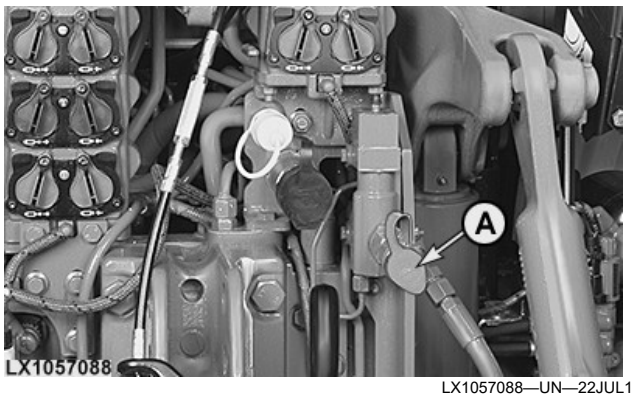
**CAUTION: The park lock needs to be engaged to park the tractor. The following trailer brakes are activated:**

- **Air trailer brake[1]**
- **Dual-line hydraulic trailer brake[1]**

OULXA64,6R,0005BEA-19-24SEP21

## Single-Line Hydraulic Trailer Brake (If Equipped)

**CAUTION: Never exceed a speed of 25 km/h (15 mph) when traveling with hydraulically braked trailers.**




LX1057088—UN—22JUL13

1. Pull dust cover off coupler (A).
2. Make sure the connections are absolutely clean.
3. Connect hydraulic hose.
4. After uncoupling, seal coupler (A) with a dust cap.

The trailer brake is actuated by the service brake. The

[1] *If equipped*

braking effect depends on the force with which the brake pedal is pressed.

**IMPORTANT: To prevent undue wear on the brakes, observe the following:**

- **Make sure that the hydraulic hose is connected.**
- **When driving downhill, select the same gear used for driving uphill.**
- **Make sure that the hydraulic trailer brake has been checked and is operating properly.**
- **Before uncoupling and when parking the tractor, always engage the park lock.**
- **The single-line hydraulic trailer brake is *NOT* activated when the park lock is engaged.**

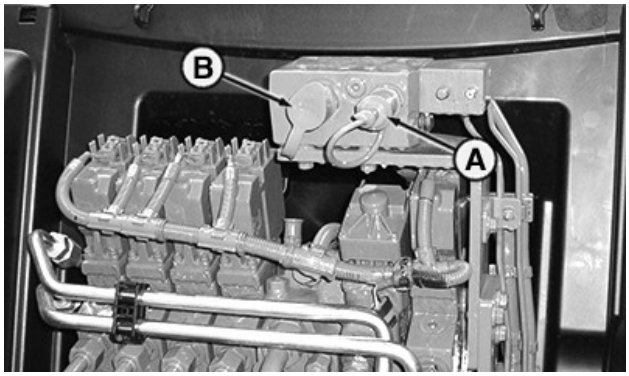
**IMPORTANT: Operate the trailer in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. This is particularly important when operating the park brake of the trailer.**

OULXA64,6R,0005BF0-19-18MAR21

## Dual-Line Hydraulic Trailer Brake* (If Equipped)

***with autodetect**

**IMPORTANT: Do not connect trailer with CUNA brake system to single-line trailer brake.**




LX315017—UN—10OCT17

**A—Pressure Line for Dual-Line or Single-Line Trailer Brake**
**B—Pilot Oil for Dual-Line Trailer Brake**

Trailers with dual-line or single-line trailer brakes[a] can be attached to the hydraulic trailer brake.

[a]*Not for trailer with CUNA brake system*

The switching between dual-line and single-line brake operation takes place automatically.

Press down on service brake to operate hydraulic trailer brake.

The braking effect depends on the force with which the brake pedal is pressed.

*When braking with the secondary brake system, the braking effect of the trailer brake may be less than when pressing the service brake.*

**Connect Trailer**

1. Remove caps from the connections.
2. Make sure the connections are absolutely clean.
3. Connect hydraulic hoses as follows, depending on the trailer type:

| Trailer type with: | Hydraulic connection | | Maximum travel speed |
|---|---|---|---|
| - Dual-line trailer brake . . . . . | A | B | Without restriction |
| - Single-line trailer brake[a] . . . . . | A | — | 25 km/h (16 mph) |

[a]*Not for trailer with CUNA brake system*

*Seal the connections with the protector caps whenever the hoses are disconnected.*

**IMPORTANT: To prevent undue wear on the brakes, observe the following:**

- **Make sure that hydraulic hoses are connected.**
- **When driving downhill, select the same gear used for driving uphill.**
- **Make sure that the hydraulic trailer brake has been checked and is operating properly.**
- **Before uncoupling and when parking the tractor, always engage the park lock to make the connection lines pressure-free.**
- **Engaging the park lock activates the spring-loaded accumulators of the trailer (dual-line hydraulic trailer brake).**

**IMPORTANT: Operate the trailer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. This is particularly important when operating the park brake of the trailer.**

OULXA64,6R,0005BF1-19-11JUN21

## Air Trailer Brake (If Equipped)

**CAUTION: When driving the tractor, keep within the legal speed limit.**




LX373014—UN—15APR21

**IMPORTANT: Warning light (D) of the brake system will light up or FLASH if one of the following situations occurs:**

**(D) - Lights up red until the air pressure of the pneumatic trailer brake has reached operating pressure.**

- **Do not drive the vehicle until operating pressure has been reached.**

**(D) - Lights up red as soon as a serious fault occurs in the brake system. Note the following:**

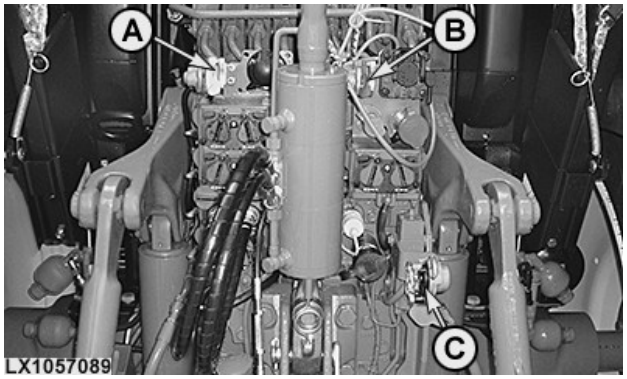
- **Bring the vehicle to a standstill immediately.**
- **Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent it from rolling away by applying chock blocks.**
- **Follow the instructions on the display.**
- **If possible, rectify the cause. Otherwise, contact an authorized dealer.**

**(D) - Lights up red when park lock cannot be engaged. Note the following:**

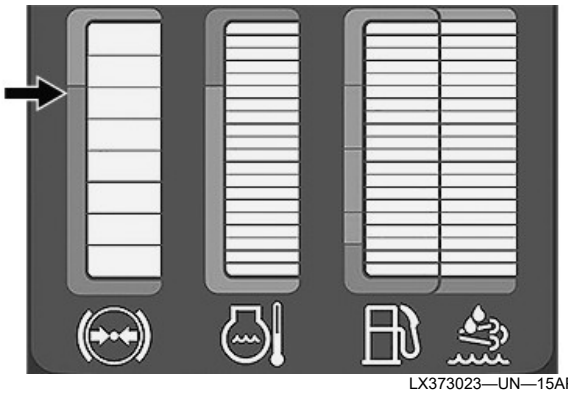
- **Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent it from rolling away by applying chock blocks.**
- **Follow the instructions on the display.**
- **If possible, rectify the cause. Otherwise, contact an authorized dealer.**

**(D) - Lights up yellow as soon as a fault occurs in the brake system. Note the following:**

- **Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent it from rolling away by applying chock blocks.**
- **Follow the instructions on the display.**
- **If possible, rectify the cause. Otherwise, contact an authorized dealer.**




LX1057089—UN—22JAN14



LX373023—UN—15APR21

*Air Pressure Gauge*

**A—Yellow Connection (dual-line brake)**
**B—Red Connection (dual-line brake, supply)**
**C—Black Connection (single-line brake, if equipped)**

**IMPORTANT: Only start driving with a trailer once the pressure gauge has reached approx. 800 kPa (8 bar) (116 psi)!**

**Avoid unnecessary wear on brakes:**

- Make sure pressure hoses are connected.
- When driving downhill, use the same gear as when driving uphill on the same route.
- Make sure that the trailer brake has been checked and is operating flawlessly.

Trailers with dual-line brakes be connected at connections (A) and (B).

Trailers with single-line brake be connected at connection (C).

Make sure that the connections are clean before joining the compressed air hoses. Seal the connections with the dust protector caps whenever the hoses are disconnected.

**IMPORTANT: When operating with a trailer:**

1. **Remember to set the manually-operated brake valve on the trailer's air brake system (if equipped) in accordance with the weight of the trailer's load!**

2. **Check the compressed-air tank daily for condensed water (see Section 220D). If condensed water is detected, replace the air dryer cartridge.**
3. **When parking the tractor, always engage the park lock.**

*NOTE: Engaging the park lock also activates the service brake of the trailer.*

*If there is a pressure decrease in the compressed air brake system, the braking effect of the trailer is reduced. When operating a trailer, the Operator's Manual of the respective manufacturer has to be observed.*

OULXA64,6R,0005BF2-19-15MAY23

## Trailer Brake Test

**CAUTION: Danger of accidents! Keep area of potential danger clear of bystanders and objects.**

**When parking a tractor with a trailer on a slope, make sure that it remains stationary. Use chock blocks as appropriate.**

**If weather conditions change (e.g. rain, snow, or ice), move the vehicle and trailer to a level area capable of bearing their weight.**

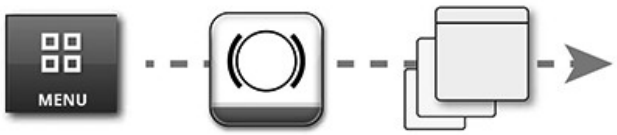
**IMPORTANT: Perform the trailer brake test only for trailers with the following types of trailer brakes:**

- **Air trailer brake**
- **Dual-line hydraulic trailer brake**

1. Bring tractor and trailer to a standstill on a slope, apply the brakes, and engage park lock.

*NOTE: In extremely cold temperatures, it may take up to 20 seconds for park to engage.*

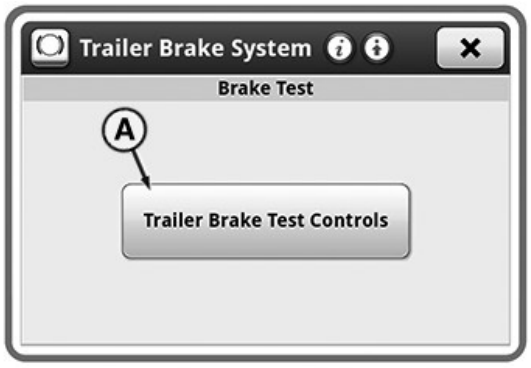
2. Run the engine.
3. Do not apply brakes.
4. Access the CommandCenter™ menu.




LX266918—UN—20JUL16

*Menus button → Trailer brake system →*

5. Select button for trailer brake system.
6. Select button (A) and follow the instructions on the CommandCenter™.




LX266919—UN—20JUL16

7. Press button (B) for at least 5 seconds. The trailer brake is released and a test is performed to make sure that the tractor remains stationary.




LX266920—UN—20JUL16

**IMPORTANT: The tractor must not move.**

**If the tractor moves, press the brake pedals immediately and release button (B).**

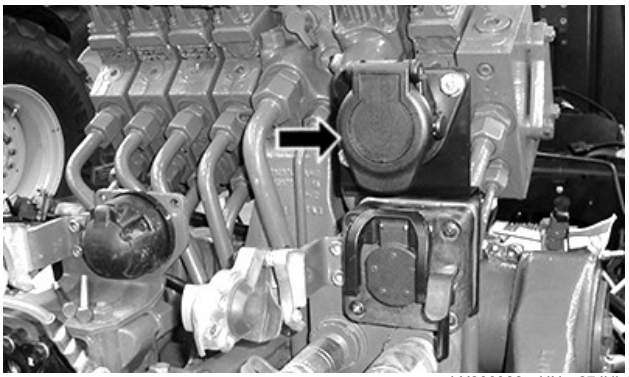
**The tractor and trailer have failed the test to make sure that they remain stationary.**

**Find somewhere else to park the tractor and trailer safely.**

OULXA64,6R,0005BF3-19-14APR21

## Trailer Brake System Socket

This socket provides power to the trailer and allows data to be exchanged between the tractor and a trailer braking system. Various functions are monitored depending on the brake system, and additional functionalities may be available when using trailers with electronic braking system. Before operating, read the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions and observe all safety instructions. Check with your authorized dealer whether the functions are supported by your tractor.



LX266922—UN—27JUL16

**CAUTION: Do not operate the tractor when a warning message is displayed. Follow the instructions given and if in doubt contact your authorized dealer.**

*NOTE: When connecting the trailer cable to the socket, the trailer's electronic braking system performs a self-diagnosis (if equipped). Under certain circumstances, the tractor acknowledges this with a message (CCU 516942.12, brake warning light lights up with a warning signal). Contact your authorized dealer if this message does not disappear after a short time.*

OULXA64,6R,0005BF4-19-18APR23

## Park the Tractor with AutoQuad™ PLUS

**IMPORTANT: Engage park lock only when the tractor is stationary.**

**IMPORTANT: When engaging the park lock, the following trailer brakes are activated:**

- **Air trailer brake (if equipped)**
- **Dual-line hydraulic trailer brake (if equipped)**

Engage park lock when parked or when operating the tractor in stationary position.




LX1057130—UN—31JUL13

*NOTE: When engaging park lock on slopes, remember to actuate the brake pedals as well.*

OULXA64,6R,0005D22-19-12APR21

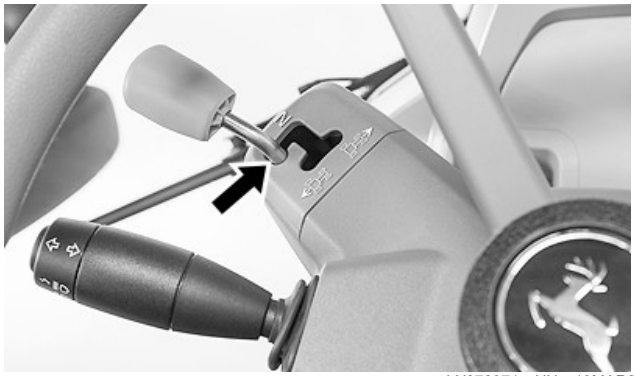
## Park the Tractor with DirectDrive

**IMPORTANT: Engage park lock only when the tractor is stationary.**

**IMPORTANT: When engaging the park lock, the following trailer brakes are activated:**

- **Air trailer brake (if equipped)**
- **Dual-line hydraulic trailer brake (if equipped)**

Engage park lock when parked or when operating the tractor in stationary position.



LX372971—UN—19MAR21

*NOTE: When engaging park lock on slopes, remember to actuate the brake pedals as well.*

OULXA64,6R,0005BF6-19-14APR21

## Park the Tractor with AutoPowr™/IVT™

**IMPORTANT: Engage park lock only when the tractor is stationary.**

**IMPORTANT: When engaging the park lock, the following trailer brakes are activated:**

- **Air Trailer Brake (If Equipped)**
- **Dual-Line Hydraulic Trailer Brake (If Equipped)**

Engage park lock when parked or when operating the tractor in stationary position.




LX372924—UN—27OCT20

*Park Lock Engaged on AutoPowr™/IVT™*

*NOTE: In extremely cold temperatures, it may take up to 20 seconds for park to engage.*

*When engaging park lock on slopes, remember to actuate the service brake as well.*

OULXA64,SP,EU,00057B2-19-26OCT20

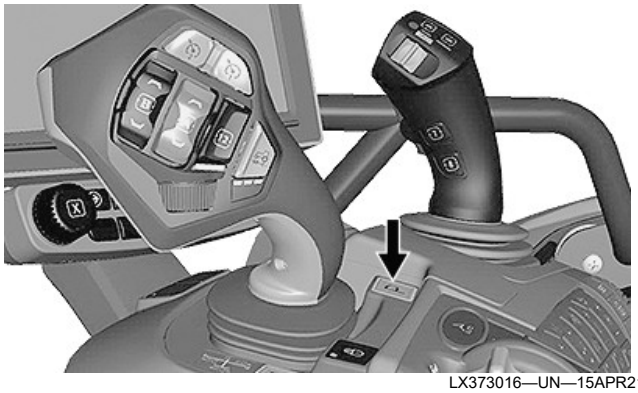
## Parking the Tractor with AutoPowr™ and CommandPRO™ Joystick

**IMPORTANT: Engage park lock only when the tractor is stationary.**

**IMPORTANT: When engaging the park lock, the following trailer brakes are activated:**

- **Air trailer brake (if equipped)**
- **Dual-line hydraulic trailer brake (if equipped)**

Engage park lock when parked or when operating the tractor in stationary position.



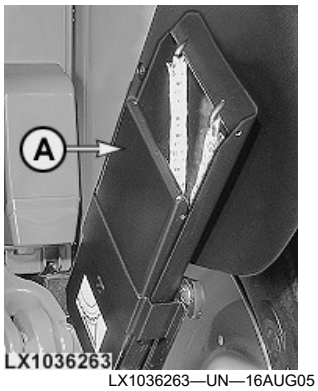
LX373016—UN—15APR21

*NOTE: In extremely cold temperatures, it may take up to 20 seconds for park to engage.*

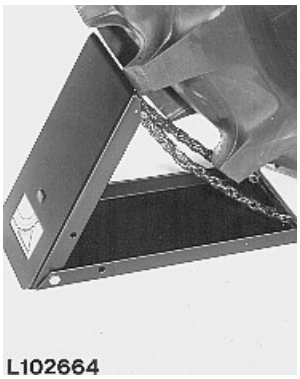
*When engaging park lock on slopes, remember to actuate the brake pedals as well.*

OULXA64,6R,0005BF5-19-14APR21

## Chock Block




LX1036263—UN—16AUG05




L102664—UN—03JAN95

When parking the tractor on sloping ground, proceed as follows:

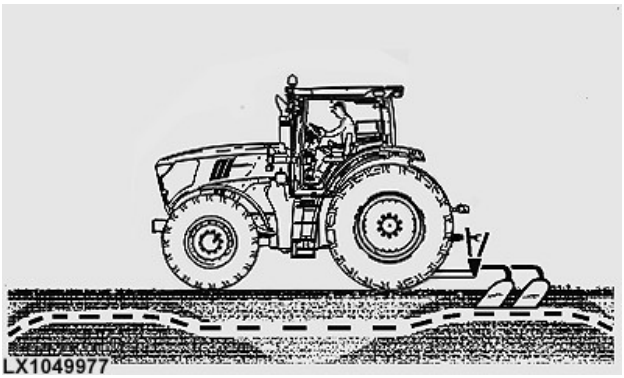
1. Press chock block (A) together.
2. Remove chock block from bracket.
3. Place chock block in front of or behind rear wheel.

OULXA64,EU,000532E-19-12AUG20

## Reduce Fuel Consumption

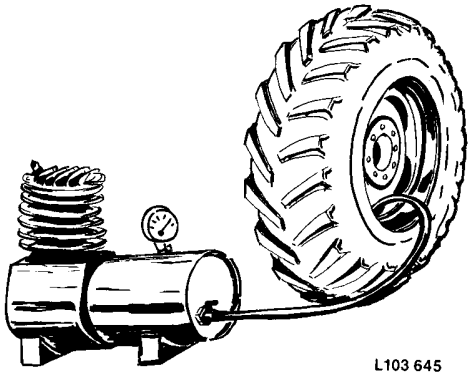
### Service Tractor Properly

- Replace air cleaner element, fuel, engine oil, and transmission and hydraulic oil filters on time. See Section 210A to 210C.
- Use only John Deere filters.
- Use only the recommended oils and lubricants. See Section 200 to 200E.
- Have the fuel system checked regularly by an authorized dealer.
- Have the hitch control checked regularly by an authorized dealer.




LX1049977—UN—18MAY11

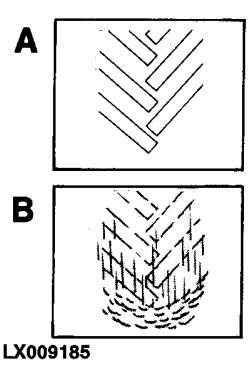
### Drive with Correct Tire Pressure



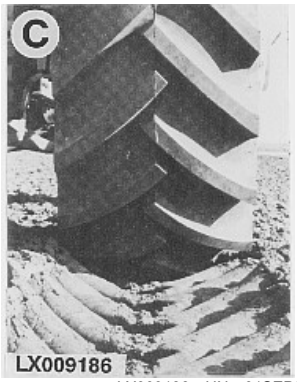

L103645—UN—15AUG94

Adjust tire pressure to the workload (refer to authorized dealers or tire manufacturer).

### Choose Correct Ballast




LX009185—UN—01SEP94




LX009186—UN—01SEP94

**A—Too Much Ballast**
**B—Too Little Ballast**
**C—Correct Ballast**

Select ballast so that there is 10-15 % slippage. Reduce ballast if the workload is light.

### Select Correct Gear




LX373017—UN—15APR21

*Engine Speed*

Always drive in highest possible gear with reduced engine speed.

Select the gear so that the speed (A) of the unloaded engine is reduced by 150-250 rpm during operation.

*NOTE: Reduce the speed to less than 2000 rpm for light workloads. Select the gear so that the speed is reduced by 200-300 rpm.*

OULXA64,6R,0005D3A-19-30AUG23

## Selecting Correct Travel Speed

Number of gears on:

AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission (40 km/h; 25 mph)*:

20 forward gears, 20 reverse gears

AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission Eco (40 km/h; 25 mph):

• 20 forward gears, 20 reverse gears

AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission (50 km/h; 31 mph):

• 20 forward gears, 20 reverse gears

DirectDrive transmission (40 km/h; 25 mph):

• 24 forward gears, 24 reverse gears

DirectDrive transmission (50 km/h; 31 mph):

• 24 forward gears, 24 reverse gears

Gears should be selected in such a way that prolonged overloading of the engine is avoided. Travel speeds with engine running at rated speed are shown on the following tables.

OULXA64,6R,6CYL,EU,0005D47-19-16SEP21

## Notes on Changing to a Different Size of Tire

**IMPORTANT: Before changing to a different size of tire, see the notes in Section 80.**

LX25458,00009ED-19-05JUN20

## Transmission, Information on Maximum Speed

Tractors authorized for a top speed of 50 km/h can be permanently downrated to 40 km/h. This may be advisable, if particular legal requirements for 50 km/h tractors cannot be met. Examples include a different class of driver's license, or similar restrictions. If top speed is changed, this must be recorded in the vehicle documents.

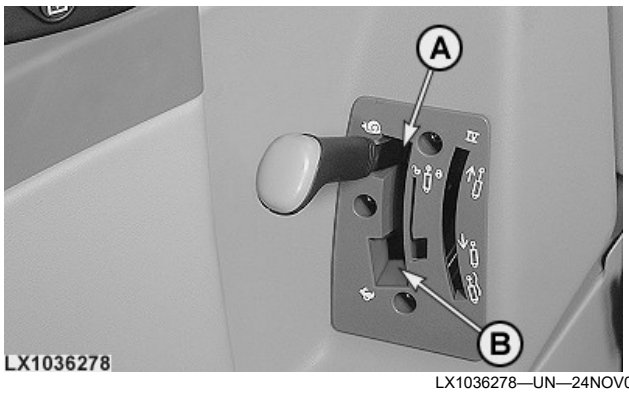
For more information, refer this issue to an authorized John Deere dealer.

*NOTE: It is only possible to uprate the tractor from 40 km/h to 50 km/h if the tractor was equipped for 50 km/h before leaving the factory.*

For tractors that have been equipped for a top speed of 50 km/h ex works and whose top speed has been reduced to 40 km/h, no declaration of conformity can be issued, for legal reasons.

OULXA64,6R,0005D48-19-28APR21

## Engage Creeper Transmission




LX1036278—UN—24NOV06

**A—Creeper Speed**
**B—High Speed**

To engage or disengage creeper transmission, depress clutch pedal.

Select creeper as follows:

1. Select range.
2. Engage creeper.

Never engage creeper transmission with engine speed higher than 1000 rpm.

**IMPORTANT: Do not use creeper transmission when working with implements that penetrate the soil and require high tractive force.**

**Never use the creeper transmission in range D or higher. Using the creeper transmission under any of these circumstances may lead to mechanical failure.**

OULXA64,6R,0005D31-19-12APR21

## Switch the Backup Alarm ON or OFF (If Equipped)

Use of the backup alarm serves to prevent accidents and may be required by regional legislation. When the backup alarm is activated, an audible warning signal sounds when the direction of travel is commanded to reverse. The warning signal alerts people in the area to the tractor driving in reverse.

1. Press transmission button.




LX373038—UN—21APR21

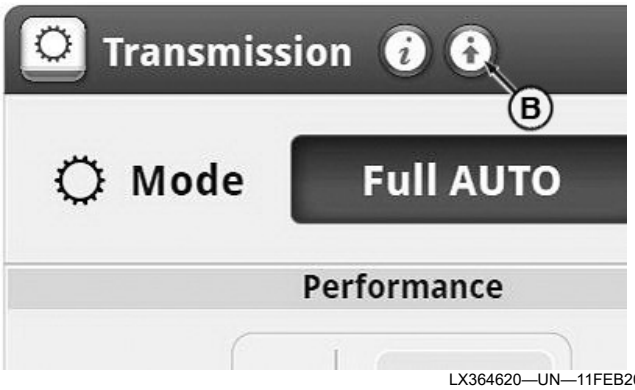
*Transmission Button on Side Console*




LX373139—UN—26MAY21

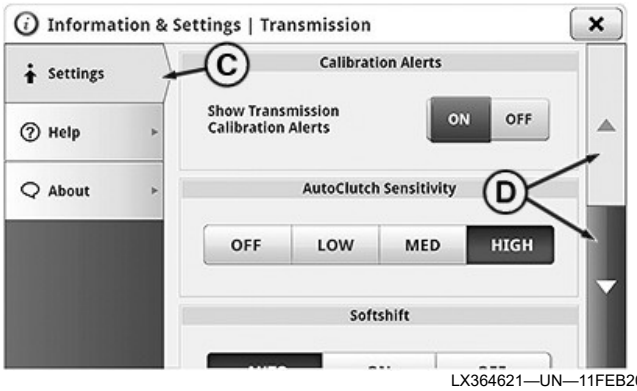
*Transmission Button on CommandARM™*

2. Select icon (B).




LX364620—UN—11FEB20

3. Select tab (C).




LX364621—UN—11FEB20

4. Navigate to the backup alarm with the arrow buttons (D).




LX364622—UN—11FEB20

5. Switch the backup alarm (E) ON or OFF.

   *The settings are saved when you leave the page.*

OULXA64,6R,0005D49-19-25MAY21

## Travel Speed Tables and SRI Values

*NOTE: The travel speeds shown in the following tables are theoretical. The exact speeds depend on the rolling circumference, load, tire pressure, tire brand, slippage, etc. If the exact travel speed is needed for specific applications, it must be determined by measurement.*

*NOTE: Refer to the table in Tire Combinations in Section 80 to see which tire sizes correspond to the SRI values.*

*SRI is a standardized value for labeling the dynamic tire radius. This value is important for calculating the travel speed.*

LX25458,MY20,00009EF-19-10SEP20

## Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 800)

| 40 km/h (25 mph)*; rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 800 | | Additional gears with creeper transmission | | | |
| | | | | SRI in mm | | 800 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | Range | Gear | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2.4 | 1.5 | A | 1 | 0.24 | 0.15 |
| | 2 | 2.8 | 1.8 | | 2 | 0.29 | 0.18 |
| | 3 | 3.4 | 2.1 | | 3 | 0.35 | 0.22 |
| | 4 | 4.2 | 2.6 | | 4 | 0.43 | 0.27 |
| B | 1 | 5.0 | 3.1 | B | 1 | 0.52 | 0.32 |
| | 2 | 6.0 | 3.7 | | 2 | 0.62 | 0.39 |
| | 3 | 7.2 | 4.5 | | 3 | 0.74 | 0.46 |
| | 4 | 8.8 | 5.5 | | 4 | 0.91 | 0.57 |
| C | 1 | 7.9 | 4.9 | C | 1 | 0.82 | 0.51 |
| | 2 | 9.6 | 5.9 | | 2 | 0.99 | 0.61 |
| | 3 | 11.4 | 7.1 | | 3 | 1.19 | 0.74 |
| | 4 | 14.0 | 8.7 | | 4 | 1.45 | 0.90 |
| D | 1 | 14.7 | 9.1 | | | | |
| | 2 | 17.7 | 11.0 | | | | |
| | 3 | 21.2 | 13.2 | | | | |
| | 4 | 26.0 | 16.1 | | | | |
| E | 1 | 21.8 | 13.5 | | | | |
| | 2 | 26.2 | 16.3 | | | | |
| | 3 | 31.4 | 19.5 | | | | |
| | 4 | 38.5** | 23.9** | | | | |
| A | R1 | 2.5 | 1.5 | A | R1 | 0.25 | 0.16 |
| | R2 | 3.0 | 1.8 | | R2 | 0.31 | 0.19 |
| | R3 | 3.5 | 2.2 | | R3 | 0.37 | 0.23 |
| | R4 | 4.3 | 2.7 | | R4 | 0.45 | 0.28 |
| B | R1 | 5.2 | 3.2 | B | R1 | 0.54 | 0.33 |
| | R2 | 6.3 | 3.9 | | R2 | 0.65 | 0.40 |
| | R3 | 7.5 | 4.7 | | R3 | 0.78 | 0.48 |
| | R4 | 9.2 | 5.7 | | R4 | 0.95 | 0.59 |
| C | R1 | 8.3 | 5.1 | C | R1 | 0.86 | 0.53 |
| | R2 | 10.0 | 6.2 | | R2 | 1.03 | 0.64 |
| | R3 | 11.9 | 7.4 | | R3 | 1.24 | 0.77 |
| | R4 | 14.6 | 9.1 | | R4 | 1.51 | 0.94 |
| D | R1 | 15.3 | 9.5 | | | | |
| | R2 | 18.5 | 11.5 | | | | |
| | R3 | 22.1 | 13.7 | | | | |
| | R4 | 27.1 | 16.8 | | | | |
| E | R1 | 22.7 | 14.1 | | | | |
| | R2 | 27.4 | 17.0 | | | | |
| | R3 | 32.8 | 20.4 | | | | |
| | R4 | 40*,** | 25*,*** | | | | |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)

** For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (22 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,0006073-19-25AUG23

## Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 825 and 875)

| 40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 825 | | 875 | | Additional gears with creeper transmission | | | | | |
| | | | | | | SRI in mm | | 825 | | 875 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2.4 | 1.5 | 2.6 | 1.6 | A | 1 | 0.25 | 0.16 | 0.27 | 0.17 |
| | 2 | 2,9 | 1.8 | 3.1 | 1.9 | | 2 | 0.30 | 0.19 | 0.32 | 0.20 |
| | 3 | 3.5 | 2.2 | 3,7 | 2.3 | | 3 | 0.36 | 0.23 | 0.39 | 0.24 |
| | 4 | 4.3 | 2.7 | 4.5 | 2.8 | | 4 | 0.45 | 0.28 | 0.47 | 0.29 |
| B | 1 | 5.1 | 3.2 | 5.5 | 3.4 | B | 1 | 0.53 | 0.33 | 0.57 | 0.35 |
| | 2 | 6.2 | 3.8 | 6.6 | 4.1 | | 2 | 0.64 | 0.40 | 0.68 | 0.42 |
| | 3 | 7.4 | 4.6 | 7,9 | 4.9 | | 3 | 0.77 | 0.48 | 0.82 | 0.51 |
| | 4 | 9.1 | 5.6 | 9.6 | 6.0 | | 4 | 0.94 | 0.59 | 1.00 | 0.62 |
| C | 1 | 8.2 | 5.1 | 8,7 | 5.4 | C | 1 | 0.85 | 0.53 | 0.90 | 0.56 |
| | 2 | 9,9 | 6.1 | 10.5 | 6.5 | | 2 | 1.02 | 0.64 | 1.08 | 0.67 |
| | 3 | 11,8 | 7.3 | 12.5 | 7.8 | | 3 | 1.22 | 0.76 | 1.30 | 0.81 |
| | 4 | 14.5 | 9.0 | 15.3 | 9.5 | | 4 | 1.50 | 0.93 | 1.59 | 0.99 |
| D | 1 | 15.2 | 9.4 | 16.1 | 10.0 | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 18.3 | 11.3 | 19.4 | 12.0 | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 21,9 | 13.6 | 23.2 | 14.4 | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 26,8 | 16.6 | 28.4 | 17.6 | | | | | | |
| E | 1 | 27,7 | 17.2 | 29.3 | 18.2 | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 33.3 | 20.7 | 35.3** | 21.9** | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 39,9** | 24.8** | 40*, ** | 25*, ** | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 40*, ** | 25*, ** | 40*, ** | 25*, ** | | | | | | |
| A | R1 | 2.5 | 1.6 | 2,7 | 1.7 | A | R1 | 0.26 | 0.16 | 0.28 | 0.17 |
| | R2 | 3.0 | 1.9 | 3.2 | 2.0 | | R2 | 0.32 | 0.20 | 0.33 | 0.21 |
| | R3 | 3,7 | 2.3 | 3,9 | 2.4 | | R3 | 0.38 | 0.24 | 0.40 | 0.25 |
| | R4 | 4.5 | 2.8 | 4,7 | 2.9 | | R4 | 0.47 | 0.29 | 0.49 | 0.31 |
| B | R1 | 5.4 | 3.3 | 5,7 | 3.5 | B | R1 | 0.56 | 0.35 | 0.59 | 0.37 |
| | R2 | 6.5 | 4.0 | 6,9 | 4.3 | | R2 | 0.67 | 0.42 | 0.71 | 0.44 |
| | R3 | 7,7 | 4.8 | 8.2 | 5.1 | | R3 | 0.80 | 0.50 | 0.85 | 0.53 |
| | R4 | 9.5 | 5.9 | 10.1 | 6.2 | | R4 | 0.98 | 0.61 | 1.04 | 0.65 |
| C | R1 | 8.5 | 5.3 | 9.1 | 5.6 | C | R1 | 0.89 | 0.55 | 0.94 | 0.58 |
| | R2 | 10.3 | 6.4 | 10,9 | 6.8 | | R2 | 1.07 | 0.66 | 1.13 | 0.70 |
| | R3 | 12.3 | 7.7 | 13.1 | 8.1 | | R3 | 1.28 | 0.79 | 1.35 | 0.84 |
| | R4 | 15.1 | 9.4 | 16.0 | 9.9 | | R4 | 1.56 | 0.97 | 1.66 | 1.03 |
| D | R1 | 15,8 | 9.8 | 16,8 | 10.4 | | | | | | |
| | R2 | 19.0 | 11.8 | 20.2 | 12.6 | | | | | | |
| | R3 | 22,8 | 14.2 | 24.2 | 15.0 | | | | | | |
| | R4 | 27,9 | 17.4 | 29.6 | 18.4 | | | | | | |
| E | R1 | 28,9 | 17.9 | 30.6 | 19.0 | | | | | | |
| | R2 | 34,8 | 21.6 | 36,9** | 22.9** | | | | | | |
| | R3 | 40*, ** | 25*, ** | 40*, ** | 25*, ** | | | | | | |
| | R4 | 40*, ** | 25*, ** | 40*, ** | 25*, ** | | | | | | |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)

** For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (22 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,0006074-19-25AUG23

## Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 925 and 975)

| 40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 925 | | 975 | | Additional gears with creeper transmission | | | | | |
| | | | | | | SRI in mm | | 925 | | 975 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2.7 | 1.7 | 2.9 | 1.8 | A | 1 | 0.28 | 0.18 | 0.30 | 0.18 |
| | 2 | 3.3 | 2.0 | 3.5 | 2.1 | | 2 | 0.34 | 0.21 | 0.36 | 0.22 |
| | 3 | 3.9 | 2.4 | 4.1 | 2.6 | | 3 | 0.41 | 0.25 | 0.43 | 0.27 |
| | 4 | 4.8 | 3.0 | 5.1 | 3.1 | | 4 | 0.50 | 0.31 | 0.52 | 0.33 |
| B | 1 | 5.8 | 3.6 | 6.1 | 3.8 | B | 1 | 0.60 | 0.37 | 0.63 | 0.39 |
| | 2 | 6.9 | 4.3 | 7.3 | 4.5 | | 2 | 0.72 | 0.45 | 0.76 | 0.47 |
| | 3 | 8.3 | 5.2 | 8.8 | 5.4 | | 3 | 0.86 | 0.53 | 0.91 | 0.56 |
| | 4 | 10.2 | 6.3 | 10.7 | 6.7 | | 4 | 1.05 | 0.66 | 1.11 | 0.69 |
| C | 1 | 9.2 | 5.7 | 9.7 | 6.0 | C | 1 | 0.95 | 0.59 | 1.00 | 0.62 |
| | 2 | 11.1 | 6.9 | 11.7 | 7.2 | | 2 | 1.14 | 0.71 | 1.21 | 0.75 |
| | 3 | 13.2 | 8.2 | 14.0 | 8.7 | | 3 | 1.37 | 0.85 | 1.44 | 0.90 |
| | 4 | 16.2 | 10.1 | 17.1 | 10.6 | | 4 | 1.68 | 1.04 | 1.77 | 1.10 |
| D | 1 | 17.0 | 10.6 | 17.9 | 11.1 | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 20.5 | 12.7 | 21.6 | 13.4 | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 24.5 | 15.2 | 25.8 | 16.1 | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 30.0 | 18.7 | 31.6 | 19.7 | | | | | | |
| E | 1 | 25.2 | 15.6 | 26.5 | 16.5 | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 30.3 | 18.8 | 32.0 | 19.9 | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 36.3** | 22.6** | 38.3** | 23.8** | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 40*, ** | 25*, ** | 40* | 25* | | | | | | |
| A | R1 | 2.8 | 1.8 | 3.0 | 1.9 | A | R1 | 0.29 | 0.18 | 0.31 | 0.19 |
| | R2 | 3.4 | 2.1 | 3.6 | 2.2 | | R2 | 0.35 | 0.22 | 0.37 | 0.23 |
| | R3 | 4.1 | 2.5 | 4.3 | 2.7 | | R3 | 0.42 | 0.26 | 0.45 | 0.28 |
| | R4 | 5.0 | 3.1 | 5.3 | 3.3 | | R4 | 0.52 | 0.32 | 0.55 | 0.34 |
| B | R1 | 6.0 | 3.7 | 6.3 | 3.9 | B | R1 | 0.62 | 0.39 | 0.66 | 0.41 |
| | R2 | 7.2 | 4.5 | 7.6 | 4.7 | | R2 | 0.75 | 0.47 | 0.79 | 0.49 |
| | R3 | 8.7 | 5.4 | 9.1 | 5.7 | | R3 | 0.90 | 0.56 | 0.95 | 0.59 |
| | R4 | 10.6 | 6.6 | 11.2 | 7.0 | | R4 | 1.10 | 0.68 | 1.16 | 0.72 |
| C | R1 | 9.6 | 6.0 | 10.1 | 6.3 | C | R1 | 0.99 | 0.62 | 1.04 | 0.65 |
| | R2 | 11.5 | 7.2 | 12.2 | 7.6 | | R2 | 1.19 | 0.74 | 1.26 | 0.78 |
| | R3 | 13.8 | 8.6 | 14.6 | 9.0 | | R3 | 1.43 | 0.89 | 1.51 | 0.94 |
| | R4 | 16.9 | 10.5 | 17.8 | 11.1 | | R4 | 1.75 | 1.09 | 1.85 | 1.15 |
| D | R1 | 17.7 | 11.0 | 18.7 | 11.6 | | | | | | |
| | R2 | 21.4 | 13.3 | 22.5 | 14.0 | | | | | | |
| | R3 | 25.6 | 15.9 | 27.0 | 16.8 | | | | | | |
| | R4 | 31.3 | 19.5 | 33.0 | 20.5 | | | | | | |
| E | R1 | 26.3 | 16.3 | 27.7 | 17.2 | | | | | | |
| | R2 | 31.6 | 19.7 | 33.3 | 20.7 | | | | | | |
| | R3 | 37.9** | 23.5** | 39.9** | 24.8** | | | | | | |
| | R4 | 40*, ** | 25*, ** | 40* | 25* | | | | | | |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)

** For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (22 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,0006075-19-25AUG23

## Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215 Tractors (Tires with SRI 925, 975, and 1025)

| 40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 925 | | 975 | | 1025 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2.6 | 1.6 | 2.7 | 1.7 | 2.8 | 1.8 |
| | 2 | 3.1 | 1.9 | 3.3 | 2.0 | 3.4 | 2.1 |
| | 3 | 3.7 | 2.3 | 3.9 | 2.4 | 4.1 | 2.5 |
| | 4 | 4.5 | 2.8 | 4.8 | 3.0 | 5.0 | 3.1 |
| B | 1 | 5.4 | 3.4 | 5.7 | 3.6 | 6.0 | 3.7 |
| | 2 | 6.5 | 4.1 | 6.9 | 4.3 | 7.3 | 4.5 |
| | 3 | 7.8 | 4.9 | 8.3 | 5.1 | 8.7 | 5.4 |
| | 4 | 9.6 | 6.0 | 10.1 | 6.3 | 10.6 | 6.6 |
| C | 1 | 8.6 | 5.4 | 9.1 | 5.7 | 9.6 | 6.0 |
| | 2 | 10.4 | 6.5 | 11.0 | 6.8 | 11.5 | 7.2 |
| | 3 | 12.5 | 7.8 | 13.1 | 8.2 | 13.8 | 8.6 |
| | 4 | 15.3 | 9.5 | 16.1 | 10.0 | 16.9 | 10.5 |
| D | 1 | 16.0 | 10.0 | 16.9 | 10.5 | 17.7 | 11.0 |
| | 2 | 19.3 | 12.0 | 20.3 | 12.6 | 21.4 | 13.3 |
| | 3 | 23.1 | 14.4 | 24.3 | 15.1 | 25.6 | 15.9 |
| | 4 | 28.3 | 17.6 | 29.8 | 18.5 | 31.3 | 19.5 |
| E | 1 | 23.7 | 14.7 | 25.0 | 15.5 | 26.3 | 16.3 |
| | 2 | 28.6 | 17.8 | 30.1 | 18.7 | 31.7 | 19.7 |
| | 3 | 34.2 | 21.3 | 36.1** | 22.4** | 37.9** | 23.6** |
| | 4 | 40*,** | 25*,** | 40*,** | 25*,** | 40*,** | 25*,** |
| A | R1 | 2.7 | 1.7 | 2.8 | 1.8 | 3.0 | 1.8 |
| | R2 | 3.2 | 2.0 | 3.4 | 2.1 | 3.6 | 2.2 |
| | R3 | 3.9 | 2.4 | 4.1 | 2.5 | 4.3 | 2.7 |
| | R4 | 4.7 | 2.9 | 5.0 | 3.1 | 5.2 | 3.3 |
| B | R1 | 5.7 | 3.5 | 6.0 | 3.7 | 6.3 | 3.9 |
| | R2 | 6.8 | 4.2 | 7.2 | 4.5 | 7.6 | 4.7 |
| | R3 | 8.2 | 5.1 | 8.6 | 5.4 | 9.1 | 5.6 |
| | R4 | 10.0 | 6.2 | 10.6 | 6.6 | 11.1 | 6.9 |
| C | R1 | 9.0 | 5.6 | 9.5 | 5.9 | 10.0 | 6.2 |
| | R2 | 10.9 | 6.8 | 11.5 | 7.1 | 12.0 | 7.5 |
| | R3 | 13.0 | 8.1 | 13.7 | 8.5 | 14.4 | 9.0 |
| | R4 | 15.9 | 9.9 | 16.8 | 10.4 | 17.7 | 11.0 |
| D | R1 | 16.7 | 10.4 | 17.6 | 10.9 | 18.5 | 11.5 |
| | R2 | 20.1 | 12.5 | 21.2 | 13.2 | 22.3 | 13.9 |
| | R3 | 24.1 | 15.0 | 25.4 | 15.8 | 26.7 | 16.6 |
| | R3 | 29.5 | 18.3 | 31.1 | 19.3 | 32.7 | 20.3 |
| E | R1 | 24.8 | 15.4 | 26.1 | 16.2 | 27.4 | 17.0 |
| | R2 | 29.8 | 18.5 | 31.4 | 19.5 | 33.0 | 20.5 |
| | R3 | 35.7** | 22.2** | 37.6** | 23.4** | 39.6** | 24.6** |
| | R3 | 40*,** | 25*,** | 40*,** | 25*,** | 40*,** | 25*,** |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)

** For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (22 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,0006076-19-25AUG23

## Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 800)

| 40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 800 | | Additional gears with creeper transmission | | | |
| | | | | SRI in mm | | 800 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | Range | Gear | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2.4 | 1.5 | A | 1 | 0.24 | 0.15 |
| | 2 | 2.8 | 1.8 | | 2 | 0.29 | 0.18 |
| | 3 | 3.4 | 2.1 | | 3 | 0.35 | 0.22 |
| | 4 | 4.2 | 2.6 | | 4 | 0.43 | 0.27 |
| B | 1 | 5.0 | 3.1 | B | 1 | 0.52 | 0.32 |
| | 2 | 6.0 | 3.7 | | 2 | 0.62 | 0.39 |
| | 3 | 7.2 | 4.5 | | 3 | 0.74 | 0.46 |
| | 4 | 8.8 | 5.5 | | 4 | 0.91 | 0.57 |
| C | 1 | 7.9 | 4.9 | C | 1 | 0.82 | 0.51 |
| | 2 | 9.6 | 5.9 | | 2 | 0.99 | 0.61 |
| | 3 | 11.4 | 7.1 | | 3 | 1.19 | 0.74 |
| | 4 | 14.0 | 8.7 | | 4 | 1.45 | 0.90 |
| D | 1 | 14.7 | 9.1 | | | | |
| | 2 | 17.7 | 11.0 | | | | |
| | 3 | 21.2 | 13.2 | | | | |
| | 4 | 26.0 | 16.1 | | | | |
| E | 1 | 26.8 | 16.7 | | | | |
| | 2 | 32.3 | 20.1 | | | | |
| | 3 | 38.7 | 24.0 | | | | |
| | 4 | 40* | 25* | | | | |
| A | R1 | 2.5 | 1.5 | A | R1 | 0.25 | 0.16 |
| | R2 | 3.0 | 1.8 | | R2 | 0.31 | 0.19 |
| | R3 | 3.5 | 2.2 | | R3 | 0.37 | 0.23 |
| | R4 | 4.3 | 2.7 | | R4 | 0.45 | 0.28 |
| B | R1 | 5.2 | 3.2 | B | R1 | 0.54 | 0.33 |
| | R2 | 6.3 | 3.9 | | R2 | 0.65 | 0.40 |
| | R3 | 7.5 | 4.7 | | R3 | 0.78 | 0.48 |
| | R4 | 9.2 | 5.7 | | R4 | 0.95 | 0.59 |
| C | R1 | 8.3 | 5.1 | C | R1 | 0.86 | 0.53 |
| | R2 | 10.0 | 6.2 | | R2 | 1.03 | 0.64 |
| | R3 | 11.9 | 7.4 | | R3 | 1.24 | 0.77 |
| | R4 | 14.6 | 9.1 | | R4 | 1.51 | 0.94 |
| D | R1 | 15.3 | 9.5 | | | | |
| | R2 | 18.5 | 11.5 | | | | |
| | R3 | 22.1 | 13.7 | | | | |
| | R4 | 27.1 | 16.8 | | | | |
| E | R1 | 28.0 | 17.4 | | | | |
| | R2 | 33.7 | 20.9 | | | | |
| | R3 | 40* | 25* | | | | |
| | R4 | 40* | 25* | | | | |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,0006077-19-25AUG23

## Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 825 and 875)

| 40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 825 | | 875 | | Additional gears with creeper transmission | | | | | |
| | | | | | | SRI in mm | | 825 | | 875 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2.4 | 1.5 | 2.6 | 1.6 | A | 1 | 0.25 | 0.16 | 0.27 | 0.17 |
| | 2 | 2,9 | 1.8 | 3.1 | 1.9 | | 2 | 0.30 | 0.19 | 0.32 | 0.20 |
| | 3 | 3.5 | 2.2 | 3,7 | 2.3 | | 3 | 0.36 | 0.23 | 0.39 | 0.24 |
| | 4 | 4.3 | 2.7 | 4.5 | 2.8 | | 4 | 0.45 | 0.28 | 0.47 | 0.29 |
| B | 1 | 5.1 | 3.2 | 5.5 | 3.4 | B | 1 | 0.53 | 0.33 | 0.57 | 0.35 |
| | 2 | 6.2 | 3.8 | 6.6 | 4.1 | | 2 | 0.64 | 0.40 | 0.68 | 0.42 |
| | 3 | 7.4 | 4.6 | 7,9 | 4.9 | | 3 | 0.77 | 0.48 | 0.82 | 0.51 |
| | 4 | 9.1 | 5.6 | 9.6 | 6.0 | | 4 | 0.94 | 0.59 | 1.00 | 0.62 |
| C | 1 | 8.2 | 5.1 | 8,7 | 5.4 | C | 1 | 0.85 | 0.53 | 0.90 | 0.56 |
| | 2 | 9,9 | 6.1 | 10.5 | 6.5 | | 2 | 1.02 | 0.64 | 1.08 | 0.67 |
| | 3 | 11,8 | 7.3 | 12.5 | 7.8 | | 3 | 1.22 | 0.76 | 1.30 | 0.81 |
| | 4 | 14.5 | 9.0 | 15.3 | 9.5 | | 4 | 1.50 | 0.93 | 1.59 | 0.99 |
| D | 1 | 15.2 | 9.4 | 16.1 | 10.0 | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 18.3 | 11.3 | 19.4 | 12.0 | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 21,9 | 13.6 | 23.2 | 14.4 | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 26,8 | 16.6 | 28.4 | 17.6 | | | | | | |
| E | 1 | 27,7 | 17.2 | 29.3 | 18.2 | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 33.3 | 20.7 | 35.3 | 21.9 | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 39,9 | 24.8 | 40* | 25* | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | | | | | | |
| A | R1 | 2.5 | 1.6 | 2,7 | 1.7 | A | R1 | 0.26 | 0.16 | 0.28 | 0.17 |
| | R2 | 3.0 | 1.9 | 3.2 | 2.0 | | R2 | 0.32 | 0.20 | 0.33 | 0.21 |
| | R3 | 3,7 | 2.3 | 3,9 | 2.4 | | R3 | 0.38 | 0.24 | 0.40 | 0.25 |
| | R4 | 4.5 | 2.8 | 4,7 | 2.9 | | R4 | 0.47 | 0.29 | 0.49 | 0.31 |
| B | R1 | 5.4 | 3.3 | 5,7 | 3.5 | B | R1 | 0.56 | 0.35 | 0.59 | 0.37 |
| | R2 | 6.5 | 4.0 | 6,9 | 4.3 | | R2 | 0.67 | 0.42 | 0.71 | 0.44 |
| | R3 | 7,7 | 4.8 | 8.2 | 5.1 | | R3 | 0.80 | 0.50 | 0.85 | 0.53 |
| | R4 | 9.5 | 5.9 | 10.1 | 6.2 | | R4 | 0.98 | 0.61 | 1.04 | 0.65 |
| C | R1 | 8.5 | 5.3 | 9.1 | 5.6 | C | R1 | 0.89 | 0.55 | 0.94 | 0.58 |
| | R2 | 10.3 | 6.4 | 10,9 | 6.8 | | R2 | 1.07 | 0.66 | 1.13 | 0.70 |
| | R3 | 12.3 | 7.7 | 13.1 | 8.1 | | R3 | 1.28 | 0.79 | 1.35 | 0.84 |
| | R4 | 15.1 | 9.4 | 16.0 | 9.9 | | R4 | 1.56 | 0.97 | 1.66 | 1.03 |
| D | R1 | 15,8 | 9.8 | 16,8 | 10.4 | | | | | | |
| | R2 | 19.0 | 11.8 | 20.2 | 12.6 | | | | | | |
| | R3 | 22,8 | 14.2 | 24.2 | 15.0 | | | | | | |
| | R4 | 27,9 | 17.4 | 29.6 | 18.4 | | | | | | |
| E | R1 | 28,9 | 17.9 | 30.6 | 19.0 | | | | | | |
| | R2 | 34,8 | 21.6 | 36,9 | 22.9 | | | | | | |
| | R3 | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | | | | | | |
| | R4 | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | | | | | | |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,0006078-19-25AUG23

## Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 925 and 975)

| 40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 925 | | 975 | | Additional gears with creeper transmission | | | | | |
| | | | | | | SRI in mm | | 25 | | 975 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2.7 | 1.7 | 2.9 | 1.8 | A | 1 | 0.28 | 0.18 | 0.30 | 0.18 |
| | 2 | 3.3 | 2.0 | 3.5 | 2.1 | | 2 | 0.34 | 0.21 | 0.36 | 0.22 |
| | 3 | 3.9 | 2.4 | 4.1 | 2.6 | | 3 | 0.41 | 0.25 | 0.43 | 0.27 |
| | 4 | 4.8 | 3.0 | 5.1 | 3.1 | | 4 | 0.50 | 0.31 | 0.52 | 0.33 |
| B | 1 | 5.8 | 3.6 | 6.1 | 3.8 | B | 1 | 0.60 | 0.37 | 0.63 | 0.39 |
| | 2 | 6.9 | 4.3 | 7.3 | 4.5 | | 2 | 0.72 | 0.45 | 0.76 | 0.47 |
| | 3 | 8.3 | 5.2 | 8.8 | 5.4 | | 3 | 0.86 | 0.53 | 0.91 | 0.56 |
| | 4 | 10.2 | 6.3 | 10.7 | 6.7 | | 4 | 1.05 | 0.66 | 1.11 | 0.69 |
| C | 1 | 9.2 | 5.7 | 9.7 | 6.0 | C | 1 | 0.95 | 0.59 | 1.00 | 0.62 |
| | 2 | 11.1 | 6.9 | 11.7 | 7.2 | | 2 | 1.14 | 0.71 | 1.21 | 0.75 |
| | 3 | 13.2 | 8.2 | 14.0 | 8.7 | | 3 | 1.37 | 0.85 | 1.44 | 0.90 |
| | 4 | 16.2 | 10.1 | 17.1 | 10.6 | | 4 | 1.68 | 1.04 | 1.77 | 1.10 |
| D | 1 | 17.0 | 10.6 | 17.9 | 11.1 | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 20.5 | 12.7 | 21.6 | 13.4 | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 24.5 | 15.2 | 25.8 | 16.1 | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 30.0 | 18.7 | 31.6 | 19.7 | | | | | | |
| E | 1 | 31.0 | 19.3 | 32.7 | 20.3 | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 37.3 | 23.2 | 39.4 | 24.5 | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | | | | | | |
| A | R1 | 2.8 | 1.8 | 3.0 | 1.9 | A | R1 | 0.29 | 0.18 | 0.31 | 0.19 |
| | R2 | 3.4 | 2.1 | 3.6 | 2.2 | | R2 | 0.35 | 0.22 | 0.37 | 0.23 |
| | R3 | 4.1 | 2.5 | 4.3 | 2.7 | | R3 | 0.42 | 0.26 | 0.45 | 0.28 |
| | R4 | 5.0 | 3.1 | 5.3 | 3.3 | | R4 | 0.52 | 0.32 | 0.55 | 0.34 |
| B | R1 | 6.0 | 3.7 | 6.3 | 3.9 | B | R1 | 0.62 | 0.39 | 0.66 | 0.41 |
| | R2 | 7.2 | 4.5 | 7.6 | 4.7 | | R2 | 0.75 | 0.47 | 0.79 | 0.49 |
| | R3 | 8.7 | 5.4 | 9.1 | 5.7 | | R3 | 0.90 | 0.56 | 0.95 | 0.59 |
| | R4 | 10.6 | 6.6 | 11.2 | 7.0 | | R4 | 1.10 | 0.68 | 1.16 | 0.72 |
| C | R1 | 9.6 | 6.0 | 10.1 | 6.3 | C | R1 | 0.99 | 0.62 | 1.04 | 0.65 |
| | R2 | 11.5 | 7.2 | 12.2 | 7.6 | | R2 | 1.19 | 0.74 | 1.26 | 0.78 |
| | R3 | 13.8 | 8.6 | 14.6 | 9.0 | | R3 | 1.43 | 0.89 | 1.51 | 0.94 |
| | R4 | 16.9 | 10.5 | 17.8 | 11.1 | | R4 | 1.75 | 1.09 | 1.85 | 1.15 |
| D | R1 | 17.7 | 11.0 | 18.7 | 11.6 | | | | | | |
| | R2 | 21.4 | 13.3 | 22.5 | 14.0 | | | | | | |
| | R3 | 25.6 | 15.9 | 27.0 | 16.8 | | | | | | |
| | R4 | 31.3 | 19.5 | 33.0 | 20.5 | | | | | | |
| E | R1 | 32.4 | 20.1 | 34.1 | 21.2 | | | | | | |
| | R2 | 39.0 | 24.2 | 40* | 25* | | | | | | |
| | R3 | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | | | | | | |
| | R4 | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | | | | | | |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,0006079-19-25AUG23

## Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift for 40 km/h (20/20) on 6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215 Tractors (Tires with SRI 925, 975, and 1025)

| 40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 925 | | 975 | | 1025 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2,8 | 1.7 | 2,9 | 1.8 | 3.1 | 1.9 |
| | 2 | 3.4 | 2.1 | 3.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 2.3 |
| | 3 | 4.0 | 2.5 | 4.2 | 2.6 | 4.4 | 2.8 |
| | 4 | 4,9 | 3.0 | 5.2 | 3.2 | 5.4 | 3.4 |
| B | 1 | 5,9 | 3.7 | 6.2 | 3.9 | 6.5 | 4.1 |
| | 2 | 7.1 | 4.4 | 7.5 | 4.7 | 7.9 | 4.9 |
| | 3 | 8.5 | 5.3 | 9.0 | 5.6 | 9.4 | 5.8 |
| | 4 | 10.4 | 6.5 | 11.0 | 6.8 | 11.5 | 7.2 |
| C | 1 | 9.4 | 5.8 | 9,9 | 6.2 | 10.4 | 6.5 |
| | 2 | 11.3 | 7.0 | 11,9 | 7.4 | 12.5 | 7.8 |
| | 3 | 13.5 | 8.4 | 14.2 | 8.8 | 15.0 | 9.3 |
| | 4 | 16.6 | 10.3 | 17.5 | 10.9 | 18.3 | 11.4 |
| D | 1 | 17.3 | 10.7 | 18.3 | 11.4 | 19.2 | 11.9 |
| | 2 | 20,9 | 13.0 | 22.0 | 13.7 | 23.1 | 14.4 |
| | 3 | 25.0 | 15.5 | 26.4 | 16.4 | 27.7 | 17.2 |
| | 4 | 30.6 | 19.0 | 32.3 | 20.1 | 34.0 | 21.1 |
| E | 1 | 30.0 | 18.6 | 31.6 | 19.6 | 33.2 | 20.6 |
| | 2 | 36.1 | 22.4 | 38.1 | 23.7 | 40.0 | 24.9 |
| | 3 | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | 47.9 | 29.8 |
| | 4 | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | 50* | 31* |
| A | R1 | 2,9 | 1.8 | 3.1 | 1.9 | 3.2 | 2.0 |
| | R2 | 3.5 | 2.2 | 3,7 | 2.3 | 3.9 | 2.4 |
| | R3 | 4.2 | 2.6 | 4.4 | 2.7 | 4.6 | 2.9 |
| | R4 | 5.1 | 3.2 | 5.4 | 3.4 | 5.7 | 3.5 |
| B | R1 | 6.1 | 3.8 | 6.5 | 4.0 | 6.8 | 4.2 |
| | R2 | 7.4 | 4.6 | 7,8 | 4.8 | 8.2 | 5.1 |
| | R3 | 8,9 | 5.5 | 9.3 | 5.8 | 9.8 | 6.1 |
| | R4 | 10,9 | 6.8 | 11.4 | 7.1 | 12.0 | 7.5 |
| C | R1 | 9,8 | 6.1 | 10.3 | 6.4 | 10.8 | 6.7 |
| | R2 | 11,8 | 7.3 | 12.4 | 7.7 | 13.0 | 8.1 |
| | R3 | 14.1 | 8.8 | 14,9 | 9.3 | 15.6 | 9.7 |
| | R4 | 17.3 | 10.7 | 18.2 | 11.3 | 19.1 | 11.9 |
| D | R1 | 18.1 | 11.2 | 19.1 | 11.9 | 20.1 | 12.5 |
| | R2 | 21,8 | 13.5 | 23.0 | 14.3 | 24.2 | 15.0 |
| | R3 | 26.1 | 16.2 | 27.5 | 17.1 | 28.9 | 18.0 |
| | R4 | 32.0 | 19.9 | 33,7 | 21.0 | 35.4 | 22.0 |
| E | R1 | 31.3 | 19.4 | 33.0 | 20.5 | 34.7 | 21.5 |
| | R2 | 37,7 | 23.4 | 39,7 | 24.7 | 41.7 | 25.9 |
| | R3 | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | 50* | 31* |
| | R4 | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | 50* | 31* |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,000607A-19-25AUG23

## Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission for 50 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 800)

| 50 km/h (31 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 800 | | Additional gears with creeper transmission | | | |
| | | | | SRI in mm | | 800 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | Range | Gear | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2.4 | 1.5 | A | 1 | 0.24 | 0.15 |
| | 2 | 2.8 | 1.8 | | 2 | 0.29 | 0.18 |
| | 3 | 3.4 | 2.1 | | 3 | 0.35 | 0.22 |
| | 4 | 4.2 | 2.6 | | 4 | 0.43 | 0.27 |
| B | 1 | 5.0 | 3.1 | B | 1 | 0.52 | 0.32 |
| | 2 | 6.0 | 3.7 | | 2 | 0.62 | 0.39 |
| | 3 | 7.2 | 4.5 | | 3 | 0.74 | 0.46 |
| | 4 | 8.8 | 5.5 | | 4 | 0.91 | 0.57 |
| C | 1 | 7.9 | 4.9 | C | 1 | 0.82 | 0.51 |
| | 2 | 9.6 | 5.9 | | 2 | 0.99 | 0.61 |
| | 3 | 11.4 | 7.1 | | 3 | 1.19 | 0.74 |
| | 4 | 14.0 | 8.7 | | 4 | 1.45 | 0.90 |
| D | 1 | 14.7 | 9.1 | | | | |
| | 2 | 17.7 | 11.0 | | | | |
| | 3 | 21.2 | 13.2 | | | | |
| | 4 | 26.0 | 16.1 | | | | |
| E | 1 | 26.8 | 16.7 | | | | |
| | 2 | 32.3 | 20.1 | | | | |
| | 3 | 38.7 | 24.0 | | | | |
| | 4 | 47.4 | 29.4 | | | | |
| A | R1 | 2.5 | 1.5 | A | R1 | 0.25 | 0.16 |
| | R2 | 3.0 | 1.8 | | R2 | 0.31 | 0.19 |
| | R3 | 3.5 | 2.2 | | R3 | 0.37 | 0.23 |
| | R4 | 4.3 | 2.7 | | R4 | 0.45 | 0.28 |
| B | R1 | 5.2 | 3.2 | B | R1 | 0.54 | 0.33 |
| | R2 | 6.3 | 3.9 | | R2 | 0.65 | 0.40 |
| | R3 | 7.5 | 4.7 | | R3 | 0.78 | 0.48 |
| | R4 | 9.2 | 5.7 | | R4 | 0.95 | 0.59 |
| C | R1 | 8.3 | 5.1 | C | R1 | 0.86 | 0.53 |
| | R2 | 10.0 | 6.2 | | R2 | 1.03 | 0.64 |
| | R3 | 11.9 | 7.4 | | R3 | 1.24 | 0.77 |
| | R4 | 14.6 | 9.1 | | R4 | 1.51 | 0.94 |
| D | R1 | 15.3 | 9.5 | | | | |
| | R2 | 18.5 | 11.5 | | | | |
| | R3 | 22.1 | 13.7 | | | | |
| | R4 | 27.1 | 16.8 | | | | |
| E | R1 | 28.0 | 17.4 | | | | |
| | R2 | 33.7 | 20.9 | | | | |
| | R3 | 40.4 | 25.1 | | | | |
| | R4 | 49.4 | 30.7 | | | | |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 50 km/h (31 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,000607B-19-25AUG23

## Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission for 50 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 825 and 875)

**50 km/h (31 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm**

| SRI in mm | | 825 | | 875 | | Additional gears with creeper transmission | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | SRI in mm | | 825 | | 875 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2.4 | 1.5 | 2.6 | 1.6 | A | 1 | 0.25 | 0.16 | 0.27 | 0.17 |
| | 2 | 2,9 | 1.8 | 3.1 | 1.9 | | 2 | 0.30 | 0.19 | 0.32 | 0.20 |
| | 3 | 3.5 | 2.2 | 3,7 | 2.3 | | 3 | 0.36 | 0.23 | 0.38 | 0.24 |
| | 4 | 4.3 | 2.7 | 4.5 | 2.8 | | 4 | 0.44 | 0.28 | 0.47 | 0.29 |
| B | 1 | 5.1 | 3.2 | 5.5 | 3.4 | B | 1 | 0.53 | 0.33 | 0.56 | 0.35 |
| | 2 | 6.2 | 3.8 | 6.6 | 4.1 | | 2 | 0.64 | 0.40 | 0.68 | 0.42 |
| | 3 | 7.4 | 4.6 | 7,9 | 4.9 | | 3 | 0.77 | 0.48 | 0.81 | 0.51 |
| | 4 | 9.1 | 5.6 | 9.6 | 6.0 | | 4 | 0.94 | 0.58 | 1.00 | 0.62 |
| C | 1 | 8.2 | 5.1 | 8,7 | 5.4 | C | 1 | 0.85 | 0.53 | 0.90 | 0.56 |
| | 2 | 9,9 | 6.1 | 10.5 | 6.5 | | 2 | 1.02 | 0.63 | 1.08 | 0.67 |
| | 3 | 11,8 | 7.3 | 12.5 | 7.8 | | 3 | 1.22 | 0.76 | 1.30 | 0.81 |
| | 4 | 14.5 | 9.0 | 15.3 | 9.5 | | 4 | 1.50 | 0.93 | 1.59 | 0.99 |
| D | 1 | 15.2 | 9.4 | 16.1 | 10.0 | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 18.3 | 11.3 | 19.4 | 12.0 | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 21,9 | 13.6 | 23.2 | 14.4 | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 26,8 | 16.6 | 28.4 | 17.6 | | | | | | |
| E | 1 | 27,7 | 17.2 | 29.3 | 18.2 | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 33.3 | 20.7 | 35.3 | 21.9 | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 39,9 | 24.8 | 42.3 | 26.3 | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 48,9 | 30.4 | 50* | 31* | | | | | | |
| A | R1 | 2.5 | 1.6 | 2,7 | 1.7 | A | R1 | 0.26 | 0.16 | 0.28 | 0.17 |
| | R2 | 3.0 | 1.9 | 3.2 | 2.0 | | R2 | 0.32 | 0.20 | 0.33 | 0.21 |
| | R3 | 3,7 | 2.3 | 3,9 | 2.4 | | R3 | 0.38 | 0.23 | 0.40 | 0.25 |
| | R4 | 4.5 | 2.8 | 4,7 | 2.9 | | R4 | 0.46 | 0.29 | 0.49 | 0.31 |
| B | R1 | 5.4 | 3.3 | 5,7 | 3.5 | B | R1 | 0.56 | 0.35 | 0.59 | 0.37 |
| | R2 | 6.5 | 4.0 | 6,9 | 4.3 | | R2 | 0.67 | 0.42 | 0.71 | 0.44 |
| | R3 | 7,7 | 4.8 | 8.2 | 5.1 | | R3 | 0.80 | 0.50 | 0.85 | 0.53 |
| | R4 | 9.5 | 5.9 | 10.1 | 6.2 | | R4 | 0.98 | 0.61 | 1.04 | 0.65 |
| C | R1 | 8.5 | 5.3 | 9.1 | 5.6 | C | R1 | 0.88 | 0.55 | 0.94 | 0.58 |
| | R2 | 10.3 | 6.4 | 10,9 | 6,8 | | R2 | 1.06 | 0.66 | 1.13 | 0.70 |
| | R3 | 12.3 | 7.7 | 13.1 | 8.1 | | R3 | 1.28 | 0.79 | 1.35 | 0.84 |
| | R4 | 15.1 | 9.4 | 16.0 | 9.9 | | R4 | 1.56 | 0.97 | 1.66 | 1.03 |
| D | R1 | 15,8 | 9.8 | 16,8 | 10.4 | | | | | | |
| | R2 | 19.0 | 11.8 | 20.2 | 12.6 | | | | | | |
| | R3 | 22,8 | 14.2 | 24.2 | 15.0 | | | | | | |
| | R4 | 27,9 | 17.4 | 29.6 | 18.4 | | | | | | |
| E | R1 | 28,9 | 17.9 | 30.6 | 19.0 | | | | | | |
| | R2 | 34,8 | 21.6 | 36,9 | 22.9 | | | | | | |
| | R3 | 41.6 | 25.9 | 44.1 | 27.4 | | | | | | |
| | R4 | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* | | | | | | |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 50 km/h (31 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,000607C-19-25AUG23

## Travel Speeds—AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission for 50 km/h (20/20) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 925 and 975)

| 50 km/h (31 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 925 | | 975 | | Additional gears with creeper transmission | | | | | |
| | | | | | | SRI in mm | | 925 | | 975 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2.7 | 1.7 | 2.9 | 1.8 | A | 1 | 0.28 | 0.18 | 0.30 | 0.18 |
| | 2 | 3.3 | 2.0 | 3.5 | 2.1 | | 2 | 0.34 | 0.21 | 0.36 | 0.22 |
| | 3 | 3.9 | 2.4 | 4.1 | 2.6 | | 3 | 0.41 | 0.25 | 0.43 | 0.27 |
| | 4 | 4.8 | 3.0 | 5.1 | 3.1 | | 4 | 0.50 | 0.31 | 0.52 | 0.33 |
| B | 1 | 5.8 | 3.6 | 6.1 | 3.8 | B | 1 | 0.60 | 0.37 | 0.63 | 0.39 |
| | 2 | 6.9 | 4.3 | 7.3 | 4.5 | | 2 | 0.72 | 0.45 | 0.76 | 0.47 |
| | 3 | 8.3 | 5.2 | 8.8 | 5.4 | | 3 | 0.86 | 0.53 | 0.91 | 0.56 |
| | 4 | 10.2 | 6.3 | 10.7 | 6.7 | | 4 | 1.05 | 0.66 | 1.11 | 0.69 |
| C | 1 | 9.2 | 5.7 | 9.7 | 6.0 | C | 1 | 0.95 | 0.59 | 1.00 | 0.62 |
| | 2 | 11.1 | 6.9 | 11.7 | 7.2 | | 2 | 1.14 | 0.71 | 1.21 | 0.75 |
| | 3 | 13.2 | 8.2 | 14.0 | 8.7 | | 3 | 1.37 | 0.85 | 1.44 | 0.90 |
| | 4 | 16.2 | 10.1 | 17.1 | 10.6 | | 4 | 1.68 | 1.04 | 1.77 | 1.10 |
| D | 1 | 17.0 | 10.6 | 17.9 | 11.1 | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 20.5 | 12.7 | 21.6 | 13.4 | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 24.5 | 15.2 | 25.8 | 16.1 | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 30.0 | 18.7 | 31.6 | 19.7 | | | | | | |
| E | 1 | 31.0 | 19.3 | 32.7 | 20.3 | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 37.3 | 23.2 | 39.4 | 24.5 | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 44.7 | 27.8 | 47.1 | 29.3 | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* | | | | | | |
| A | R1 | 2.8 | 1.8 | 3.0 | 1.9 | A | R1 | 0.29 | 0.18 | 0.31 | 0.19 |
| | R2 | 3.4 | 2.1 | 3.6 | 2.2 | | R2 | 0.35 | 0.22 | 0.37 | 0.23 |
| | R3 | 4.1 | 2.5 | 4.3 | 2.7 | | R3 | 0.42 | 0.26 | 0.45 | 0.28 |
| | R4 | 5.0 | 3.1 | 5.3 | 3.3 | | R4 | 0.52 | 0.32 | 0.55 | 0.34 |
| B | R1 | 6.0 | 3.7 | 6.3 | 3.9 | B | R1 | 0.62 | 0.39 | 0.66 | 0.41 |
| | R2 | 7.2 | 4.5 | 7.6 | 4.7 | | R2 | 0.75 | 0.47 | 0.79 | 0.49 |
| | R3 | 8.7 | 5.4 | 9.1 | 5.7 | | R3 | 0.90 | 0.56 | 0.95 | 0.59 |
| | R4 | 10.6 | 6.6 | 11.2 | 7.0 | | R4 | 1.10 | 0.68 | 1.16 | 0.72 |
| C | R1 | 9.6 | 6.0 | 10.1 | 6.3 | C | R1 | 0.99 | 0.62 | 1.04 | 0.65 |
| | R2 | 11.5 | 7.2 | 12.2 | 7.6 | | R2 | 1.19 | 0.74 | 1.26 | 0.78 |
| | R3 | 13.8 | 8.6 | 14.6 | 9.0 | | R3 | 1.43 | 0.89 | 1.51 | 0.94 |
| | R4 | 16.9 | 10.5 | 17.8 | 11.1 | | R4 | 1.75 | 1.09 | 1.85 | 1.15 |
| D | R1 | 17.7 | 11.0 | 18.7 | 11.6 | | | | | | |
| | R2 | 21.4 | 13.3 | 22.5 | 14.0 | | | | | | |
| | R3 | 25.6 | 15.9 | 27.0 | 16.8 | | | | | | |
| | R4 | 31.3 | 19.5 | 33.0 | 20.5 | | | | | | |
| E | R1 | 32.4 | 20.1 | 34.1 | 21.2 | | | | | | |
| | R2 | 39.0 | 24.2 | 41.1 | 25.5 | | | | | | |
| | R3 | 46.7 | 29.0 | 49.2 | 30.6 | | | | | | |
| | R4 | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* | | | | | | |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 50 km/h (31 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,000607D-19-25AUG23

## Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission for 50 km/h (20/20), on 6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215 Tractors—Tires with SRI 925, 975, and 1025

| 40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 925 | | 975 | | 1025 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2,8 | 1.7 | 2,9 | 1.8 | 3.1 | 1.9 |
| | 2 | 3.4 | 2.1 | 3.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 2.3 |
| | 3 | 4.0 | 2.5 | 4.2 | 2.6 | 4.4 | 2.8 |
| | 4 | 4,9 | 3.0 | 5.2 | 3.2 | 5.4 | 3.4 |
| B | 1 | 5,9 | 3.7 | 6.2 | 3.9 | 6.5 | 4.1 |
| | 2 | 7.1 | 4.4 | 7.5 | 4.7 | 7.9 | 4.9 |
| | 3 | 8.5 | 5.3 | 9.0 | 5.6 | 9.4 | 5.8 |
| | 4 | 10.4 | 6.5 | 11.0 | 6.8 | 11.5 | 7.2 |
| C | 1 | 9.4 | 5.8 | 9,9 | 6.2 | 10.4 | 6.5 |
| | 2 | 11.3 | 7.0 | 11,9 | 7.4 | 12.5 | 7.8 |
| | 3 | 13.5 | 8.4 | 14.2 | 8.8 | 15.0 | 9.3 |
| | 4 | 16.6 | 10.3 | 17.5 | 10.9 | 18.3 | 11.4 |
| D | 1 | 17.3 | 10.7 | 18.3 | 11.4 | 19.2 | 11.9 |
| | 2 | 20,9 | 13.0 | 22.0 | 13.7 | 23.1 | 14.4 |
| | 3 | 25.0 | 15.5 | 26.4 | 16.4 | 27.7 | 17.2 |
| | 4 | 30.6 | 19.0 | 32.3 | 20.1 | 34.0 | 21.1 |
| E | 1 | 30.0 | 18.6 | 31.6 | 19.6 | 33.2 | 20.6 |
| | 2 | 36.1 | 22.4 | 38.1 | 23.7 | 40.0 | 24.9 |
| | 3 | 43.2 | 26.9 | 45.6 | 28.3 | 47.9 | 29.8 |
| | 4 | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* |
| A | R1 | 2,9 | 1.8 | 3.1 | 1.9 | 3.2 | 2.0 |
| | R2 | 3.5 | 2.2 | 3,7 | 2.3 | 3.9 | 2.4 |
| | R3 | 4.2 | 2.6 | 4.4 | 2.7 | 4.6 | 2.9 |
| | R4 | 5.1 | 3.2 | 5.4 | 3.4 | 5.7 | 3.5 |
| B | R1 | 6.1 | 3.8 | 6.5 | 4.0 | 6.8 | 4.2 |
| | R2 | 7.4 | 4.6 | 7,8 | 4.8 | 8.2 | 5.1 |
| | R3 | 8,9 | 5.5 | 9.3 | 5.8 | 9.8 | 6.1 |
| | R4 | 10,9 | 6.8 | 11.4 | 7.1 | 12.0 | 7.5 |
| C | R1 | 9,8 | 6.1 | 10.3 | 6.4 | 10.8 | 6.7 |
| | R2 | 11,8 | 7.3 | 12.4 | 7.7 | 13.0 | 8.1 |
| | R3 | 14.1 | 8.8 | 14,9 | 9.3 | 15.6 | 9.7 |
| | R4 | 17.3 | 10.7 | 18.2 | 11.3 | 19.1 | 11.9 |
| D | R1 | 18.1 | 11.2 | 19.1 | 11.9 | 20.1 | 12.5 |
| | R2 | 21,8 | 13.5 | 23.0 | 14.3 | 24.2 | 15.0 |
| | R3 | 26.1 | 16.2 | 27.5 | 17.1 | 28.9 | 18.0 |
| | R4 | 32.0 | 19.9 | 33,7 | 21.0 | 35.4 | 22.0 |
| E | R1 | 31.3 | 19.4 | 33.0 | 20.5 | 34.7 | 21.5 |
| | R2 | 37,7 | 23.4 | 39,7 | 24.7 | 41.7 | 25.9 |
| | R3 | 45.1 | 28.0 | 47.6 | 29.6 | 50* | 31* |
| | R4 | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 50 km/h (31 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,000607E-19-17DEC21

## Travel Speeds—DirectDrive Transmission for 40 km/h (24/24) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 800, 825, 875, 925, and 975)

| 40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 800 | | 825 | | 875 | | 925 | | 975 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2.4 | 1.5 | 2.4 | 1.5 | 2.6 | 1.6 | 2.7 | 1.7 | 2.9 | 1.8 |
| | 2 | 2.9 | 1.8 | 3.0 | 1.8 | 3.1 | 2.0 | 3.3 | 2.1 | 3.5 | 2.2 |
| | 3 | 3.5 | 2.2 | 3.6 | 2.3 | 3.9 | 2.4 | 4.1 | 2.5 | 4.3 | 2.7 |
| | 4 | 4.3 | 2.7 | 4.4 | 2.7 | 4.7 | 2.9 | 5.0 | 3.1 | 5.2 | 3.2 |
| | 5 | 5.3 | 3.3 | 5.4 | 3.4 | 5.7 | 3.6 | 6.1 | 3.8 | 6.4 | 4.0 |
| | 6 | 6.4 | 4.0 | 6.6 | 4.1 | 7.0 | 4.3 | 7.4 | 4.6 | 7.8 | 4.8 |
| | 7 | 7.8 | 4.8 | 8.0 | 5.0 | 8.5 | 5.3 | 9.0 | 5.6 | 9.5 | 5.9 |
| | 8 | 9.4 | 5.9 | 9.7 | 6.0 | 10.3 | 6.4 | 10.9 | 6.8 | 11.5 | 7.1 |
| B | 1 | 4.7 | 2.9 | 4.9 | 3.0 | 5.2 | 3.2 | 5.5 | 3.4 | 5.8 | 3.6 |
| | 2 | 5.7 | 3.6 | 5.9 | 3.7 | 6.3 | 3.9 | 6.6 | 4.1 | 7.0 | 4.3 |
| | 3 | 7.0 | 4.4 | 7.3 | 4.5 | 7.7 | 4.8 | 8.1 | 5.1 | 8.6 | 5.3 |
| | 4 | 8.5 | 5.3 | 8.8 | 5.5 | 9.3 | 5.8 | 9.9 | 6.1 | 10.4 | 6.5 |
| | 5 | 10.4 | 6.5 | 10.8 | 6.7 | 11.4 | 7.1 | 12.1 | 7.5 | 12.7 | 7.9 |
| | 6 | 12.6 | 7.9 | 13.0 | 8.1 | 13.8 | 8.6 | 14.6 | 9.1 | 15.4 | 9.6 |
| | 7 | 15.4 | 9.6 | 15.9 | 9.9 | 16.9 | 10.5 | 17.9 | 11.1 | 18.8 | 11.7 |
| | 8 | 18.7 | 11.6 | 19.3 | 12.0 | 20.5 | 12.7 | 21.6 | 13.4 | 22.8 | 14.2 |
| C | 1 | 12.0 | 7.4 | 12.4 | 7.7 | 13.1 | 8.1 | 13.9 | 8.6 | 14.6 | 9.1 |
| | 2 | 14.5 | 9.0 | 15.0 | 9.3 | 15.9 | 9.9 | 16.8 | 10.4 | 17.7 | 11.0 |
| | 3 | 17.9 | 11.1 | 18.4 | 11.4 | 19.5 | 12.1 | 20.7 | 12.8 | 21.8 | 13.5 |
| | 4 | 21.6 | 13.5 | 22.3 | 13.9 | 23.7 | 14.7 | 25.0 | 15.6 | 26.4 | 16.4 |
| | 5 | 26.5 | 16.5 | 27.3 | 17.0 | 29.0 | 18.0 | 30.7 | 19.0 | 32.3 | 20.1 |
| | 6 | 32.1 | 20.0 | 33.1 | 20.6 | 35.1 | 21.8 | 37.2 | 23.1 | 39.2 | 24.3 |
| | 7 | 39.2 | 24.4 | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* |
| | 8 | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* |
| A | R1 | 2.5 | 1.5 | 2.6 | 1.6 | 2.7 | 1.7 | 2.9 | 1.8 | 3.0 | 1.9 |
| | R2 | 3.0 | 1.9 | 3.1 | 1.9 | 3.3 | 2.0 | 3.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 2.3 |
| | R3 | 3.7 | 2.3 | 3.8 | 2.4 | 4.0 | 2.5 | 4.3 | 2.7 | 4.5 | 2.8 |
| | R4 | 4.5 | 2.8 | 4.6 | 2.9 | 4.9 | 3.0 | 5.2 | 3.2 | 5.5 | 3.4 |
| | R5 | 5.5 | 3.4 | 5.7 | 3.5 | 6.0 | 3.7 | 6.3 | 3.9 | 6.7 | 4.2 |
| | R6 | 6.6 | 4.1 | 6.8 | 4.3 | 7.3 | 4.5 | 7.7 | 4.8 | 8.1 | 5.0 |
| | R7 | 8.1 | 5.0 | 8.4 | 5.2 | 8.9 | 5.5 | 9.4 | 5.8 | 9.9 | 6.1 |
| | R8 | 9.8 | 6.1 | 10.1 | 6.3 | 10.8 | 6.7 | 11.4 | 7.1 | 12.0 | 7.4 |
| B | R1 | 4.9 | 3.1 | 5.1 | 3.2 | 5.4 | 3.3 | 5.7 | 3.5 | 6.0 | 3.7 |
| | R2 | 6.0 | 3.7 | 6.2 | 3.8 | 6.5 | 4.1 | 6.9 | 4.3 | 7.3 | 4.5 |
| | R3 | 7.3 | 4.6 | 7.6 | 4.7 | 8.0 | 5.0 | 8.5 | 5.3 | 8.9 | 5.6 |
| | R4 | 8.9 | 5.5 | 9.2 | 5.7 | 9.7 | 6.0 | 10.3 | 6.4 | 10.8 | 6.7 |
| | R5 | 10.9 | 6.8 | 11.2 | 7.0 | 11.9 | 7.4 | 12.6 | 7.8 | 13.3 | 8.2 |
| | R6 | 13.2 | 8.2 | 13.6 | 8.5 | 14.4 | 9.0 | 15.3 | 9.5 | 16.1 | 10.0 |
| | R7 | 16.1 | 10.0 | 16.6 | 10.3 | 17.6 | 11.0 | 18.6 | 11.6 | 19.6 | 12.2 |
| | R8 | 19.5 | 12.1 | 20.1 | 12.5 | 21.4 | 13.3 | 22.6 | 14.0 | 23.8 | 14.8 |
| C | R1 | 12.5 | 7.8 | 12.9 | 8.0 | 13.7 | 8.5 | 14.5 | 9.0 | 15.2 | 9.5 |
| | R2 | 15.2 | 9.4 | 15.6 | 9.7 | 16.6 | 10.3 | 17.5 | 10.9 | 18.5 | 11.5 |
| | R3 | 18.6 | 11.6 | 19.2 | 11.9 | 20.4 | 12.7 | 21.6 | 13.4 | 22.7 | 14.1 |
| | R4 | 22.6 | 14.0 | 23.3 | 14.5 | 24.7 | 15.4 | 26.1 | 16.2 | 27.5 | 17.1 |
| | R5 | 27.7 | 17.2 | 28.5 | 17.7 | 30** | 18.6** | 30** | 18.6** | 30** | 18.6** |
| | R6 | 30** | 18.6** | 30** | 18.6** | 30** | 18.6** | 30** | 18.6** | 30** | 18.6** |
| | R7 | 30** | 18.6** | 30** | 18.6** | 30** | 18.6** | 30** | 18.6** | 30** | 18.6** |
| | R8 | 30** | 18.6** | 30** | 18.6** | 30** | 18.6** | 30** | 18.6** | 30** | 18.6** |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)

** Speed limited to maximum design speed of 30 km/h (18.6 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,000607F-19-25AUG23

## Travel Speeds—DirectDrive Transmission for 50 km/h (24/24) on 6R 145, 6R 155, and 6R 165 Tractors (Tires with SRI 800, 825, 875, 925, and 975)

| 50 km/h (31 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 800 | | 825 | | 875 | | 925 | | 975 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2.4 | 1.5 | 2.4 | 1.5 | 2.6 | 1.6 | 2.7 | 1.7 | 2.9 | 1.8 |
| | 2 | 2.9 | 1.8 | 3.0 | 1.8 | 3.1 | 2.0 | 3.3 | 2.1 | 3.5 | 2.2 |
| | 3 | 3.5 | 2.2 | 3.6 | 2.3 | 3.9 | 2.4 | 4.1 | 2.5 | 4.3 | 2.7 |
| | 4 | 4.3 | 2.7 | 4.4 | 2.7 | 4.7 | 2.9 | 5.0 | 3.1 | 5.2 | 3.2 |
| | 5 | 5.3 | 3.3 | 5.4 | 3.4 | 5.7 | 3.6 | 6.1 | 3.8 | 6.4 | 4.0 |
| | 6 | 6.4 | 4.0 | 6.6 | 4.1 | 7.0 | 4.3 | 7.4 | 4.6 | 7.8 | 4.8 |
| | 7 | 7.8 | 4.8 | 8.0 | 5.0 | 8.5 | 5.3 | 9.0 | 5.6 | 9.5 | 5.9 |
| | 8 | 9.4 | 5.9 | 9.7 | 6.0 | 10.3 | 6.4 | 10.9 | 6.8 | 11.5 | 7.1 |
| B | 1 | 4.7 | 2.9 | 4.9 | 3.0 | 5.2 | 3.2 | 5.5 | 3.4 | 5.8 | 3.6 |
| | 2 | 5.7 | 3.6 | 5.9 | 3.7 | 6.3 | 3.9 | 6.6 | 4.1 | 7.0 | 4.3 |
| | 3 | 7.0 | 4.4 | 7.3 | 4.5 | 7.7 | 4.8 | 8.1 | 5.1 | 8.6 | 5.3 |
| | 4 | 8.5 | 5.3 | 8.8 | 5.5 | 9.3 | 5.8 | 9.9 | 6.1 | 10.4 | 6.5 |
| | 5 | 10.4 | 6.5 | 10.8 | 6.7 | 11.4 | 7.1 | 12.1 | 7.5 | 12.7 | 7.9 |
| | 6 | 12.6 | 7.9 | 13.0 | 8.1 | 13.8 | 8.6 | 14.6 | 9.1 | 15.4 | 9.6 |
| | 7 | 15.4 | 9.6 | 15.9 | 9.9 | 16.9 | 10.5 | 17.9 | 11.1 | 18.8 | 11.7 |
| | 8 | 18.7 | 11.6 | 19.3 | 12.0 | 20.5 | 12.7 | 21.6 | 13.4 | 22.8 | 14.2 |
| C | 1 | 14.3 | 8.9 | 14.8 | 9.2 | 15.7 | 9.7 | 16.6 | 10.3 | 17.5 | 10.9 |
| | 2 | 17.4 | 10.8 | 17.9 | 11.1 | 19.0 | 11.8 | 20.1 | 12.5 | 21.2 | 13.2 |
| | 3 | 21.4 | 13.3 | 22.0 | 13.7 | 23.4 | 14.5 | 24.7 | 15.3 | 26.0 | 16.2 |
| | 4 | 25.9 | 16.1 | 26.7 | 16.6 | 28.3 | 17.6 | 29.9 | 18.6 | 31.6 | 19.6 |
| | 5 | 31.7 | 19.7 | 32.7 | 20.3 | 34.7 | 21.6 | 36.7 | 22.8 | 38.6 | 24.0 |
| | 6 | 38.4 | 23.9 | 39.6 | 24.6 | 42.0 | 26.1 | 44.4 | 27.6 | 46.8 | 29.1 |
| | 7 | 46.9 | 29.2 | 48.4 | 30.1 | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* |
| | 8 | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* |
| A | R1 | 2.5 | 1.5 | 2.6 | 1.6 | 2.7 | 1.7 | 2.9 | 1.8 | 3.0 | 1.9 |
| | R2 | 3.0 | 1.9 | 3.1 | 1.9 | 3.3 | 2.0 | 3.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 2.3 |
| | R3 | 3.7 | 2.3 | 3.8 | 2.4 | 4.0 | 2.5 | 4.3 | 2.7 | 4.5 | 2.8 |
| | R4 | 4.5 | 2.8 | 4.6 | 2.9 | 4.9 | 3.0 | 5.2 | 3.2 | 5.5 | 3.4 |
| | R5 | 5.5 | 3.4 | 5.7 | 3.5 | 6.0 | 3.7 | 6.3 | 3.9 | 6.7 | 4.2 |
| | R6 | 6.6 | 4.1 | 6.8 | 4.3 | 7.3 | 4.5 | 7.7 | 4.8 | 8.1 | 5.0 |
| | R7 | 8.1 | 5.0 | 8.4 | 5.2 | 8.9 | 5.5 | 9.4 | 5.8 | 9.9 | 6.1 |
| | R8 | 9.8 | 6.1 | 10.1 | 6.3 | 10.8 | 6.7 | 11.4 | 7.1 | 12.0 | 7.4 |
| B | R1 | 4.9 | 3.1 | 5.1 | 3.2 | 5.4 | 3.3 | 5.7 | 3.5 | 6.0 | 3.7 |
| | R2 | 6.0 | 3.7 | 6.2 | 3.8 | 6.5 | 4.1 | 6.9 | 4.3 | 7.3 | 4.5 |
| | R3 | 7.3 | 4.6 | 7.6 | 4.7 | 8.0 | 5.0 | 8.5 | 5.3 | 8.9 | 5.6 |
| | R4 | 8.9 | 5.5 | 9.2 | 5.7 | 9.7 | 6.0 | 10.3 | 6.4 | 10.8 | 6.7 |
| | R5 | 10.9 | 6.8 | 11.2 | 7.0 | 11.9 | 7.4 | 12.6 | 7.8 | 13.3 | 8.2 |
| | R6 | 13.2 | 8.2 | 13.6 | 8.5 | 14.4 | 9.0 | 15.3 | 9.5 | 16.1 | 10.0 |
| | R7 | 16.1 | 10.0 | 16.6 | 10.3 | 17.6 | 11.0 | 18.6 | 11.6 | 19.6 | 12.2 |
| | R8 | 19.5 | 12.1 | 20.1 | 12.5 | 21.4 | 13.3 | 22.6 | 14.0 | 23.8 | 14.8 |
| C | R1 | 15.0 | 9.3 | 15.4 | 9.6 | 16.4 | 10.2 | 17.3 | 10.7 | 18.2 | 11.3 |
| | R2 | 18.1 | 11.3 | 18.7 | 11.6 | 19.8 | 12.3 | 21.0 | 13.0 | 22.1 | 13.7 |

| 50 km/h (31 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 800 | | 825 | | 875 | | 925 | | 975 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | km/h | mph |
| | R3 | 22.3 | 13.9 | 23.0 | 14.3 | 24.4 | 15.2 | 25.8 | 16.0 | 27.2 | 16.9 |
| | R4 | 27.0 | 16.8 | 27.9 | 17.3 | 29.6 | 18.4 | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** |
| | R5 | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** |
| | R6 | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** |
| | R7 | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** |
| | R8 | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 50 km/h (31 mph)

** Speed limited to maximum design speed of 30 km/h (18.6 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,0006080-19-25AUG23

## Travel Speeds—DirectDrive Transmission for 40 km/h (24/24) on 6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215 Tractors (Tires with SRI 925, 975, and 1025)

| 40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 925 | | 975 | | 1025 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2.6 | 1.6 | 2.7 | 1.7 | 2.9 | 1.8 |
| | 2 | 3.1 | 1.9 | 3.3 | 2.1 | 3.5 | 2.2 |
| | 3 | 3.9 | 2.4 | 4.1 | 2.5 | 4.3 | 2.7 |
| | 4 | 4.7 | 2.9 | 4.9 | 3.1 | 5.2 | 3.2 |
| | 5 | 5.7 | 3.6 | 6.0 | 3.7 | 6.3 | 3.9 |
| | 6 | 6.9 | 4.3 | 7.3 | 4.5 | 7.7 | 4.8 |
| | 7 | 8.5 | 5.3 | 8.9 | 5.5 | 9.4 | 5.8 |
| | 8 | 10.3 | 6.4 | 10.8 | 6.7 | 11.4 | 7.1 |
| B | 1 | 5.1 | 3.2 | 5.4 | 3.4 | 5.7 | 3.5 |
| | 2 | 6.2 | 3.9 | 6.6 | 4.1 | 6.9 | 4.3 |
| | 3 | 7.7 | 4.8 | 8.1 | 5.0 | 8.5 | 5.3 |
| | 4 | 9.3 | 5.8 | 9.8 | 6.1 | 10.3 | 6.4 |
| | 5 | 11.4 | 7.1 | 12.0 | 7.4 | 12.6 | 7.8 |
| | 6 | 13.8 | 8.6 | 14.5 | 9.0 | 15.3 | 9.5 |
| | 7 | 16.8 | 10.5 | 17.7 | 11.0 | 18.6 | 11.6 |
| | 8 | 20.4 | 12.7 | 21.5 | 13.4 | 22.6 | 14.0 |
| C | 1 | 13.1 | 8.1 | 13.8 | 8.6 | 14.5 | 9.0 |
| | 2 | 15.8 | 9.8 | 16.7 | 10.4 | 17.5 | 10.9 |
| | 3 | 19.5 | 12.1 | 20.5 | 12.7 | 21.6 | 13.4 |
| | 4 | 23.6 | 14.7 | 24.9 | 15.4 | 26.1 | 16.2 |
| | 5 | 28.9 | 17.9 | 30.4 | 18.9 | 32.0 | 19.9 |
| | 6 | 35.0 | 21.8 | 36.9 | 22.9 | 38.8 | 24.1 |
| | 7 | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* |
| | 8 | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* | 40* | 25* |
| A | R1 | 2.7 | 1.7 | 2.8 | 1.8 | 3.0 | 1.9 |
| | R2 | 3.3 | 2.0 | 3.4 | 2.1 | 3.6 | 2.3 |
| | R3 | 4.0 | 2.5 | 4.2 | 2.6 | 4.5 | 2.8 |
| | R4 | 4.9 | 3.0 | 5.1 | 3.2 | 5.4 | 3.4 |
| | R5 | 6.0 | 3.7 | 6.3 | 3.9 | 6.6 | 4.1 |
| | R6 | 7.2 | 4.5 | 7.6 | 4.7 | 8.0 | 5.0 |
| | R7 | 8.8 | 5.5 | 9.3 | 5.8 | 9.8 | 6.1 |
| | R8 | 10.7 | 6.7 | 11.3 | 7.0 | 11.9 | 7.4 |

| 40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 925 | | 975 | | 1025 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | km/h | mph |
| B | R1 | 5.4 | 3.3 | 5.7 | 3.5 | 5.9 | 3.7 |
| | R2 | 6.5 | 4.0 | 6.9 | 4.3 | 7.2 | 4.5 |
| | R3 | 8.0 | 5.0 | 8.4 | 5.2 | 8.9 | 5.5 |
| | R4 | 9.7 | 6.0 | 10.2 | 6.3 | 10.7 | 6.7 |
| | R5 | 11.9 | 7.4 | 12.5 | 7.8 | 13.1 | 8.2 |
| | R6 | 14.4 | 8.9 | 15.2 | 9.4 | 15.9 | 9.9 |
| | R7 | 17.6 | 10.9 | 18.5 | 11.5 | 19.5 | 12.1 |
| | R8 | 21.3 | 13.2 | 22.4 | 13.9 | 23.6 | 14.7 |
| C | R1 | 13.6 | 8.5 | 14.4 | 8.9 | 15.1 | 9.4 |
| | R2 | 16.5 | 10.3 | 17.4 | 10.8 | 18.3 | 11.4 |
| | R3 | 20.3 | 12.6 | 21.4 | 13.3 | 22.5 | 14.0 |
| | R4 | 24.6 | 15.3 | 25.9 | 16.1 | 27.3 | 16.9 |
| | R5 | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** |
| | R6 | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 40** |
| | R7 | 30** | 40** | 30** | 40** | 30** | 40** |
| | R8 | 30** | 40** | 30** | 40** | 30** | 40** |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)

** Speed limited to maximum design speed of 30 km/h (18.6 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,0006081-19-25AUG23

## Travel Speeds—DirectDrive Transmission for 50 km/h (24/24) on 6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215 Tractors (Tires with SRI 925, 975, and 1025)

| 50 km/h (31 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SRI in mm | | 925 | | 975 | | 1025 | |
| Range | Gear | km/h | mph | km/h | mph | km/h | mph |
| A | 1 | 2.6 | 1.6 | 2.7 | 1.7 | 2.9 | 1.8 |
| | 2 | 3.1 | 1.9 | 3.3 | 2.1 | 3.5 | 2.2 |
| | 3 | 3.9 | 2.4 | 4.1 | 2.5 | 4.3 | 2.7 |
| | 4 | 4.7 | 2.9 | 4.9 | 3.1 | 5.2 | 3.2 |
| | 5 | 5.7 | 3.6 | 6.0 | 3.7 | 6.3 | 3.9 |
| | 6 | 6.9 | 4.3 | 7.3 | 4.5 | 7.7 | 4.8 |
| | 7 | 8.5 | 5.3 | 8.9 | 5.5 | 9.4 | 5.8 |
| | 8 | 10.3 | 6.4 | 10.8 | 6.7 | 11.4 | 7.1 |
| B | 1 | 5.1 | 3.2 | 5.4 | 3.4 | 5.7 | 3.5 |
| | 2 | 6.2 | 3.9 | 6.6 | 4.1 | 6.9 | 4.3 |
| | 3 | 7.7 | 4.8 | 8.1 | 5.0 | 8.5 | 5.3 |
| | 4 | 9.3 | 5.8 | 9.8 | 6.1 | 10.3 | 6.4 |
| | 5 | 11.4 | 7.1 | 12.0 | 7.4 | 12.6 | 7.8 |
| | 6 | 13.8 | 8.6 | 14.5 | 9.0 | 15.3 | 9.5 |
| | 7 | 16.8 | 10.5 | 17.7 | 11.0 | 18.6 | 11.6 |
| | 8 | 20.4 | 12.7 | 21.5 | 13.4 | 22.6 | 14.0 |
| C | 1 | 15.6 | 9.7 | 16.5 | 10.2 | 17.3 | 10.8 |
| | 2 | 18.9 | 11.8 | 20.0 | 12.4 | 21.0 | 13.0 |
| | 3 | 23.3 | 14.5 | 24.5 | 15.2 | 25.8 | 16.0 |
| | 4 | 28.2 | 17.5 | 29.7 | 18.5 | 31.3 | 19.4 |
| | 5 | 34.5 | 21.5 | 36.4 | 22.6 | 38.3 | 23.8 |
| | 6 | 41.9 | 26.0 | 44.1 | 27.4 | 46.4 | 28.8 |

| 50 km/h (31 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **SRI in mm** | | **925** | | **975** | | **1025** | |
| **Range** | **Gear** | **km/h** | **mph** | **km/h** | **mph** | **km/h** | **mph** |
| | 7 | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* |
| | 8 | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* | 50* | 31* |
| A | R1 | 2.7 | 1.7 | 2.8 | 1.8 | 3.0 | 1.9 |
| | R2 | 3.3 | 2.0 | 3.4 | 2.1 | 3.6 | 2.3 |
| | R3 | 4.0 | 2.5 | 4.2 | 2.6 | 4.5 | 2.8 |
| | R4 | 4.9 | 3.0 | 5.1 | 3.2 | 5.4 | 3.4 |
| | R5 | 6.0 | 3.7 | 6.3 | 3.9 | 6.6 | 4.1 |
| | R6 | 7.2 | 4.5 | 7.6 | 4.7 | 8.0 | 5.0 |
| | R7 | 8.8 | 5.5 | 9.3 | 5.8 | 9.8 | 6.1 |
| | R8 | 10.7 | 6.7 | 11.3 | 7.0 | 11.9 | 7.4 |
| B | R1 | 5.4 | 3.3 | 5.7 | 3.5 | 5.9 | 3.7 |
| | R2 | 6.5 | 4.0 | 6.9 | 4.3 | 7.2 | 4.5 |
| | R3 | 8.0 | 5.0 | 8.4 | 5.2 | 8.9 | 5.5 |
| | R4 | 9.7 | 6.0 | 10.2 | 6.3 | 10.7 | 6.7 |
| | R5 | 11.9 | 7.4 | 12.5 | 7.8 | 13.1 | 8.2 |
| | R6 | 14.4 | 8.9 | 15.2 | 9.4 | 15.9 | 9.9 |
| | R7 | 17.6 | 10.9 | 18.5 | 11.5 | 19.5 | 12.1 |
| | R8 | 21.3 | 13.2 | 22.4 | 13.9 | 23.6 | 14.7 |
| C | R1 | 16.3 | 10.1 | 17.2 | 10.7 | 18.1 | 11.2 |
| | R2 | 19.8 | 12.3 | 20.8 | 12.9 | 21.9 | 13.6 |
| | R3 | 24.3 | 15.1 | 25.6 | 15.9 | 26.9 | 16.7 |
| | R4 | 29.4 | 18.3 | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** |
| | R5 | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** |
| | R6 | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** |
| | R7 | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** |
| | R8 | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** | 30** | 19** |

* Speed limited to maximum design speed of 50 km/h (31 mph)

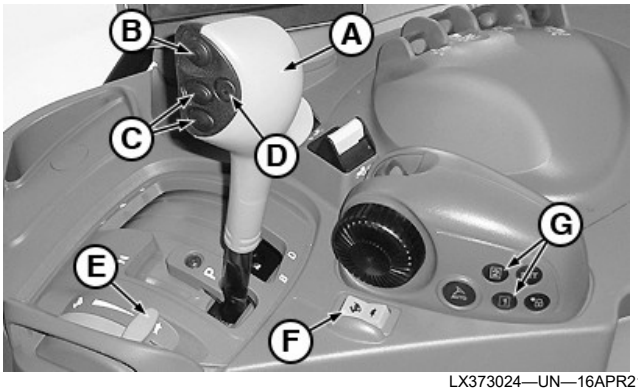
** Speed limited to maximum design speed of 30 km/h (18.6 mph)

*Limited speeds are reached at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm.*

OULXA64,0006082-19-25AUG23

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Controls

**CAUTION: If the engine is running and a range has been selected, actuating the reverse drive lever will cause the tractor to start moving.**




LX373024—UN—16APR21

*Range-Shift Lever and Gear Switch*

**A—Range-Shift Lever**
**B—Clutch Button**
**C—Gearshift Buttons**
**D—Automatic Gear Shifting Button**
**E—Hand Throttle**
**F—Gear Switch (additional)**
**G—Engine Set Speed 1/2**




LX364211—UN—18JAN19

*Reverse Drive Lever*

**H—Reverse Drive Lever**

For additional settings, see in this Section:

- AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Auto Mode
- AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—SoftShift
- AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Reverse/Forward Ratio
- AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Speed Matching
- AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Start-Up Gear
- AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Adjust Engine Set Speed
- AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—PowrReverser™
- Backup Alarm

OULXA64,6R,0005D11-19-02SEP21

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Park Lock

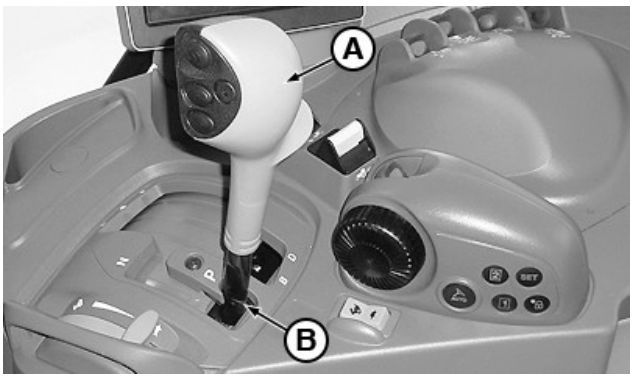
**IMPORTANT: Avoid damage to the transmission.**

**Incorrect operation can result in high loads on the transmission, which can lead to material damage.**

**Engage park lock only when the tractor is stationary.**

**IMPORTANT: When engaging the park lock, the following trailer brakes are activated:**

- **Air trailer brake (if equipped)**
- **Dual-line hydraulic trailer brake (if equipped)**




LX373025—UN—16APR21

**Lever position (B) - park lock engaged**

- Prevents the tractor from rolling away.
- Used for work with standing (stationary) tractor.

To park the tractor, proceed as follows:

1. Bring the tractor to a standstill.
2. Switch the direction of travel to Neutral.
3. Move the range-shift lever (A) to the lever position (B) shown and hold it there until the park lock is engaged.

*When the park lock is engaged, no direction of travel (N/F/R) is indicated on the corner post display.*

OULXA64,6R,0005D12-19-05MAY21

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Reverse Drive Lever

**IMPORTANT: Only the shown switching positions are permitted. Manually forced intermediate positions may result in malfunctions.**



LX514747—UN—16AUG21

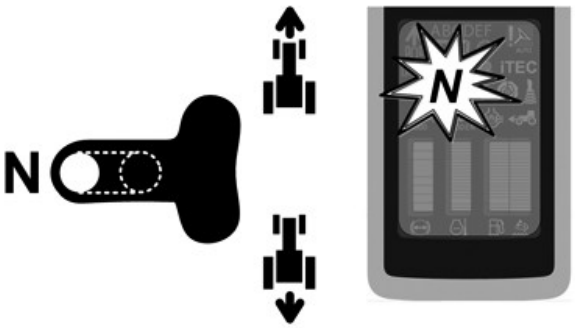
The direction of travel remains active until one of the following situations occurs:

- The other direction of travel is selected.
- The switch position (N) is selected.
- The park lock is engaged.
- The engine is switched OFF.

When starting the engine, no travel direction is commanded. The transmission is automatically set to neutral and the wheels are not driven.

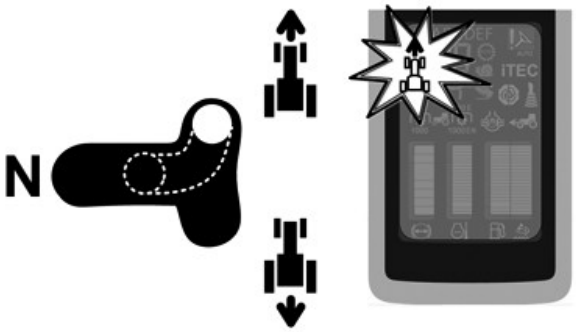
The selected direction of travel is activated and the tractor starts moving promptly when a range is engaged.

To change the direction of travel, the clutch does not need to be operated.



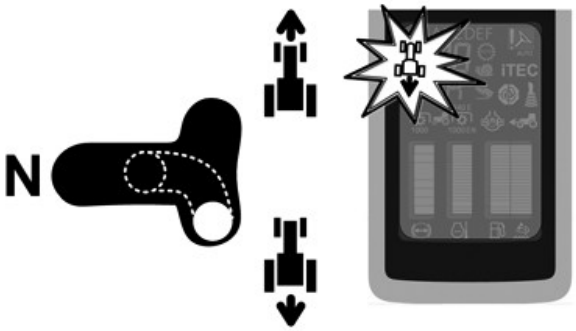

LX514742—UN—18AUG21

**Neutral Position:**
The drivetrain from the transmission to the wheels is interrupted. The tractor can roll freely. The corner post display shows ***N***. The reverse drive is not held in the neutral position, but returns to the middle position.




LX514743—UN—18AUG21

**Forward Travel:**
Forward driving direction is selected. The reverse drive lever is not held in the forward position, but returns to the middle position. The corner post display shows the symbol of forward travel.




LX514744—UN—18AUG21

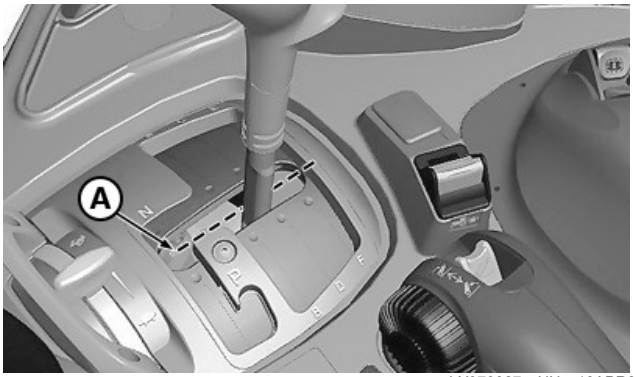
**Reverse Travel:**
Reverse driving direction is selected. The reverse drive lever is not held in the reverse position, but returns to the middle position. The corner post display shows the symbol of reverse travel.

Proceed as follows to drive the tractor:

1. Actuate clutch.
2. Use range-shift lever to select a range.
3. Command the desired direction of travel with the reverse drive lever.
4. Start driving by releasing the clutch.

*If the neutral shift position is activated, the tractor will coast down.*

*NOTE: While the tractor is moving, the direction of travel can be changed by means of the button for forward and reverse on the joystick.*




LX373027—UN—16APR21

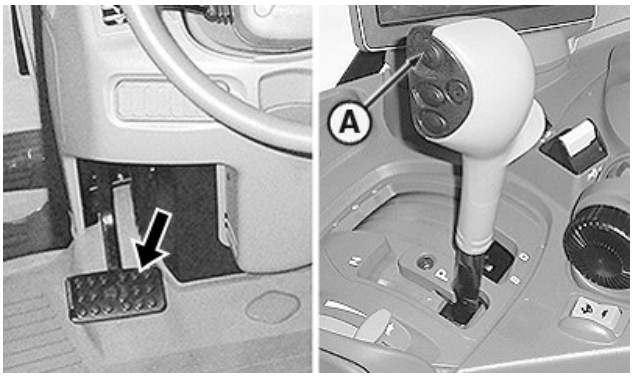
When stopping the tractor, the range-shift lever is placed in the shift gate (A) for Neutral. Note the following:

1. The selected direction of travel remains active.
2. The tractor coasts down.
3. When a range is engaged, the tractor immediately moves in the selected direction.

OULXA64,6R,0005D13-19-20JAN22

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Range-Shift Lever

To shift gears, do not use the clutch pedal or the clutch button (A).




LX373029—UN—20APR21

*Range-Shift Lever and Clutch Button*

**A—Clutch Button**

To shift the ranges, the clutch pedal or the clutch button needs to be pressed. Each range comprises four gears.

Depending on the transmission, the following ranges are available:

- 16/16 transmission, 4 ranges from A to D
- 20/20 transmission, 5 ranges from A to E
- 24/24 transmission, 6 ranges from A to F

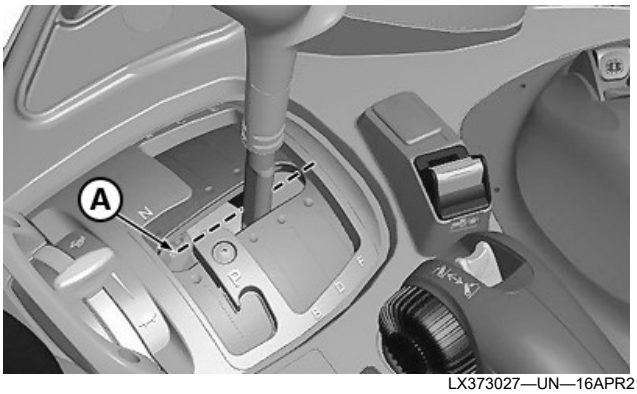
Each range covers a certain speed range and is designed for certain work:

- **Range A:** For primary tillage.
- **Range B:** For secondary tillage with rear PTO, loader, and spraying work.
- **Range C:** For loader and spraying work, seeding, mowing, fertilizing, and transport work in the field.
- **Ranges D, E, and F:** For transport work.

*NOTE: For travel speeds, see Section 50D.*

To start, proceed as follows:

1. Actuate clutch.
2. Use range-shift lever (B) to select a range.
3. Activate the direction of travel with the reverse drive lever.
4. Start driving by releasing the clutch.




LX373027—UN—16APR21

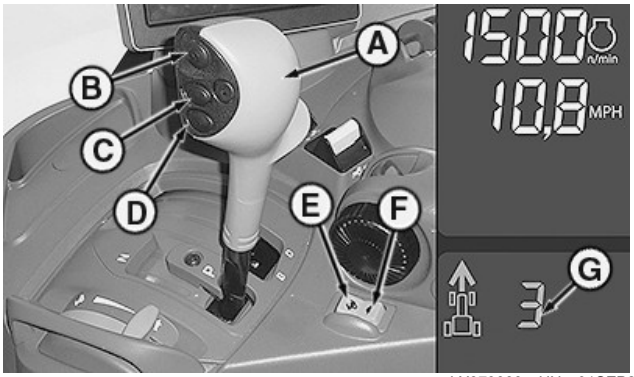
If when stopping the tractor, the range-shift lever is placed in the shift gate (A) for Neutral, note the following:

1. The selected direction of travel remains active.
2. The tractor coasts down.
3. When a range is engaged, the tractor immediately moves in the selected direction.

OULXA64,6R,0005D14-19-10JUN21

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Gearshift Buttons

To shift gears, do not use the clutch pedal or the clutch button (B).




LX373030—UN—01SEP21

**A—Range-Shift Lever**
**B—Clutch Button**
**C—Gearshift Button, Upshift**
**D—Gearshift Button, Downshift**
**E—Gear Shift, Upshift**
**F—Gear Shift, Downshift**
**G—Selected Gear**

The gears can be shifted up or down by gearshift button (C) or (D) or by switch position (E) or (F). *The selected gear (G) is displayed on the corner post display*.

On tractors with joystick, the gears can be shifted up and down using gearshift buttons (5) and (6) when the joystick is unlocked.




LX373050—UN—16AUG21

*Joystick Mechanical/Electrical*

**5—Gearshift Button, Upshift**
**6—Gearshift Button, Downshift**

**Optimal shifting for low-load transportation:**

1. Select a range suitable for driving under load.
2. Engage the first gear.
3. Drive and shift up through the ranges until the top range is reached.
4. Shift up through the gears.

**Optimal shifting for high-load transport:**

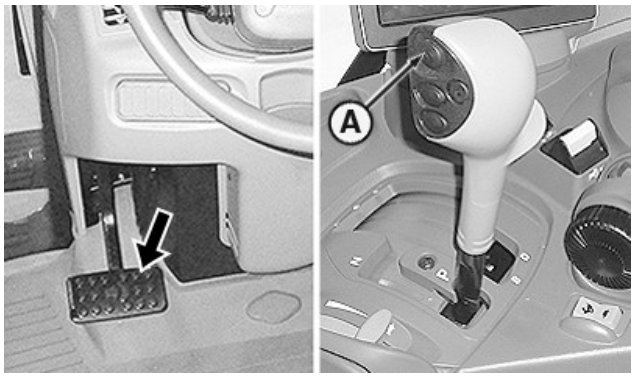
1. Select a range suitable for driving under load.
2. Engage the first gear.
3. Drive and shift up through the gears until the top gear is reached.
4. Select the next range; speed matching automatically selects the gear that corresponds to travel speed.
5. Shift up through the gears and change ranges until desired travel speed is obtained.

**Restriction in the event of a missing speed signal**

If the control unit notices that the speed signal is missing, then only the first three gears in each range are available.

OULXA64,6R,0005D15-19-30AUG21

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Clutch Pedal and Clutch Button




LX373029—UN—20APR21

*Clutch Pedal and Clutch Button*

**A—Clutch Button**

Press the clutch pedal or press clutch button (A).

► The clutch disengages and the ranges can be shifted or the tractor can be stopped.

Release the clutch pedal or clutch button (A).

► The clutch is engaged with modulation and power is transmitted to the rear wheels.

On tractors equipped with a seat switch (operator presence switch), the following applies:

The tractor does not start moving if within the last 3 seconds before releasing the clutch button:

- No load on the operator's seat.
- The clutch or brake pedal has not been actuated.

Observe the message on the information display.

To set the tractor in motion:

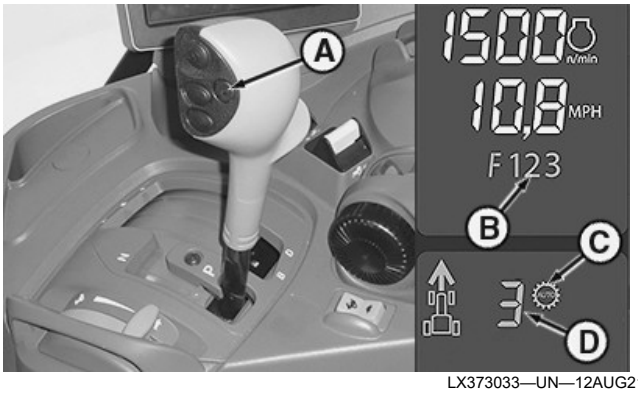
1. Activate Neutral with the reverse drive lever.
2. Activate desired direction of travel.

*NOTE: The clutch button is not suitable for creeping the tractor up to an implement or similar.*

With the address TIQ167, the clutch button can be activated or deactivated. See Entering Diagnostic Addresses (Customer Level) in Section 300B.

OULXA64,6R,0005D16-19-10JUN21

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Automatic Gear Shifting




LX373033—UN—12AUG21

**A—Automatic Button**
**B—Available Gears**
**C—Symbol, Automatic Gear Shifting**
**D—Selected Gear**

Automatic shifting is activated by pressing button (A) once. The corner post display shows the available gears (B), the symbol (C), and the currently selected gear (D).

When the engine speed reaches an upper or lower threshold, the available gears (C) are automatically upshifted or downshifted. The timing of the shift depends on the selected operating mode.

The following operating modes can be set:

- **Economy mode**
- **Power mode**
- **Intermediate settings**

See AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Auto Mode in this Section.

**IMPORTANT: Economy mode is suitable ONLY for light work in the field and for driving on roads when the load being pulled is not heavy.**

The automatic shifting function can be disabled by pressing button (A) once again or by selecting a gear manually.

**Programmable highest gear in automatic gear shifting**

*NOTE: For programming, automatic gear shifting has to be switched off.*

In addition to activating the AutoShift function, button (A) may be used to determine the highest possible gear. The following applies:

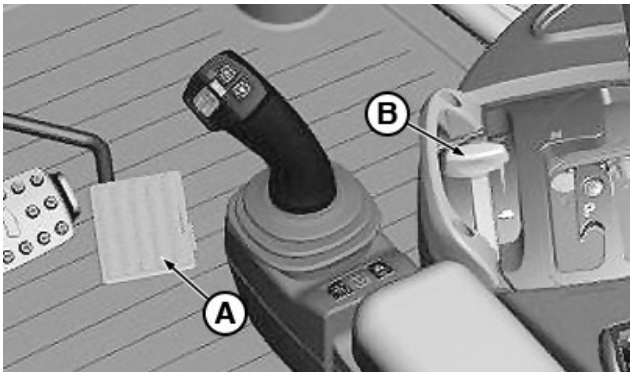
| Press button (A) | Highest gear | Sector icon |
|---|---|---|
| 1x | 4th gear | 4 sectors |
| 2x briefly in succession | 3rd gear | 3 sectors |
| 3x briefly in succession | 2nd gear | 2 sectors |

This setting is lost as soon as AutoShift is switched off or the range is changed.

In the illustration, the highest gear (B) is 3rd (three sectors light up).

OULXA64,6R,0005D17-19-12AUG21

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Speed Control Pedal and Hand Throttle




LX373034—UN—16APR21

**A—Speed Control Pedal**
**B—Hand Throttle**

Speed is controlled by speed control pedal and hand throttle. The signal used for control is always the signal that commands the higher engine speed.

The engine speed can be set with the hand throttle to a certain value.

If the speed control pedal or hand throttle is moved to command a higher engine speed, engine speed increases.

If forward or reverse travel is active, the travel speed can be regulated with the speed control pedal or hand throttle. The current travel speed of the vehicle depends directly on the position of the speed control pedal or hand throttle.

OULXA64,6R,0005D18-19-10JUN21

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Cold-Weather Operation




LX1045750—UN—03DEC10

Cold oil with a temperature below 0°C (32°F) can influence the switching with the reverse drive lever. At temperatures below -10°C (14°F), it may take longer to change the direction of travel. Below +5°C (41°F), the automatic adjustment of the engine speed is deactivated.

In certain circumstances, the reverse drive lever may have to be actuated several times before the tractor starts to move. When the oil has had time to warm up, operation becomes normal again.

OULXA64,6R,0005D1A-19-10JUN21

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Auto Mode

The setting of the transmission auto mode allows an adjustment of the automatic shift points depending on the engine speed.

An earlier upshift and a later downshift will result in less fuel usage during light work.

A later upshift and an earlier downshift prevent performance drop in medium to heavy work.

**IMPORTANT: When driving with a heavy load, it is recommended to select the PWR setting to generate higher motor power after the shift.**

**The ECO setting is only suitable for light work in the field and for driving on roads when the load being pulled is not heavy.**

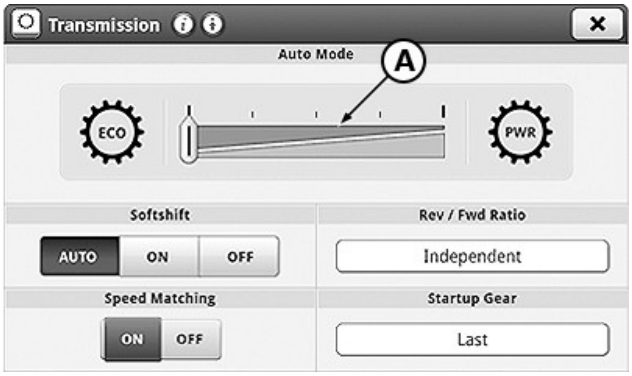
1. Press transmission button.




LX373038—UN—21APR21

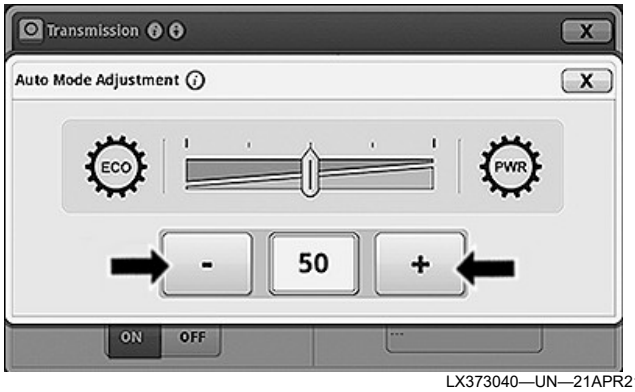
*Transmission Button*

2. Select auto mode (A).




LX373039—UN—29APR21

3. Select setting with +/- buttons and close the page.




LX373040—UN—21APR21

*+/- Buttons*

**ECO mode:** Hand throttle/speed control pedal more than 85% towards top speed and engine speed above 1870 rpm: Transmission shifts up.
Hand throttle/speed control pedal more than 55 % towards top speed, and engine speed below 1300 rpm: Transmission shifts down.
Hand throttle/speed control pedal less than 55% towards top speed, and engine speed below 1100 rpm: Transmission shifts down.

**Power mode:** Hand throttle/speed control pedal more than 85% towards top speed and engine speed above 2100 rpm: Transmission shifts up.
Hand throttle/speed control pedal more than 55%

towards top speed and engine speed below 1720 rpm: Transmission shifts down.
Hand throttle/speed control pedal less than 55% towards top speed, and engine speed below 1100 rpm: Transmission shifts down.

**Intermediate settings:**

- Setting further to the left (towards ECO) causes the transmission to shift to the next higher gear already at lower engine speeds. If the engine speed drops as the load increases, the transmission shifts to the next lower gear later.
- Setting further to the right (towards PWR) causes the transmission to shift to the next higher gear only when higher engine speeds are reached. If the engine speed drops as the load increases, the transmission shifts to the next lower gear sooner.

OULXA64,6R,0005D3F-19-10JUN21

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—SoftShift

### SoftShift, when Shifting Gears

If this option is activated, engine speed is matched temporarily by the electronics to achieve a smoother shift.

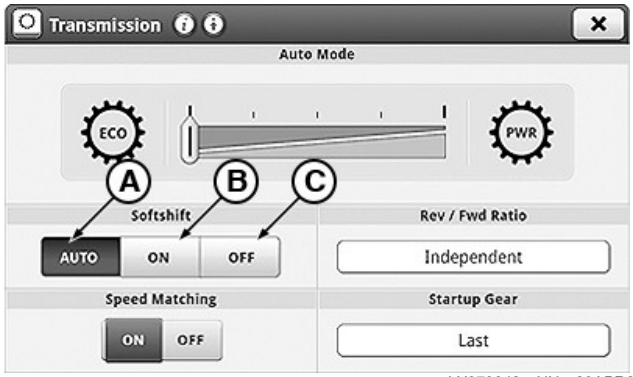
1. Press transmission button.




LX373038—UN—21APR21

*Transmission Button*

2. Select required setting and close page.




LX373042—UN—29APR21

**A** — SoftShift Switched ON, but OFF when PTO is Operating

**B** — SoftShift Switched ON all the Time

**C** — SoftShift Switched OFF all the Time

OULXA64,6R,0005D41-19-10JUN21

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Reverse/Forward Ratio

When changing direction from forward to reverse, an automatic gear change to a higher or lower gear can be selected. An automatic gear change favors driving maneuvers, such as those occurring during front loader work.

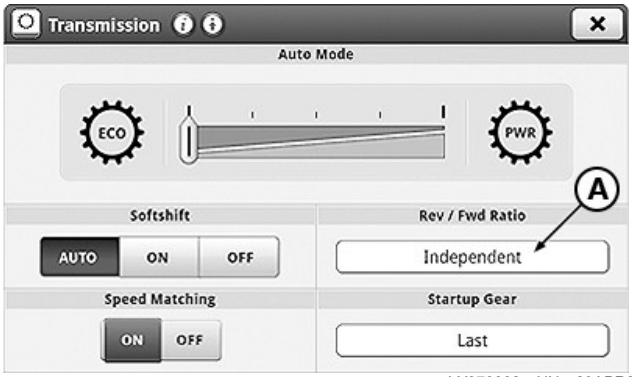
1. Press transmission button.




LX373038—UN—21APR21

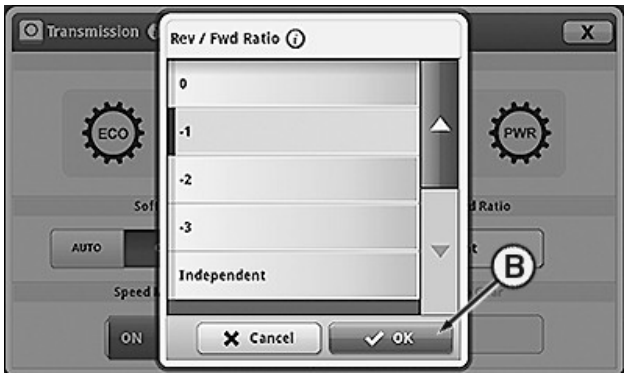
*Transmission Button*

2. Select Reverse/Forward Ratio (A).




LX373032—UN—29APR21

3. Select the number of gears to be shifted automatically. *The selectable parameters +1, +2, and so on mean the number of gears that are shifted up or down during a change of direction to reverse.*




LX373041—UN—21APR21

4. To confirm, press button (B) and close page

OULXA64,6R,0005D20-19-10JUN21

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Speed Matching

If this option is activated, when changing ranges at travel speeds at or above approx. 7 km/h (4.4 mph), the transmission is automatically shifted into a gear that matches the travel speed.

This automatic function can be overridden by pressing a gearshift switch during the change of range.

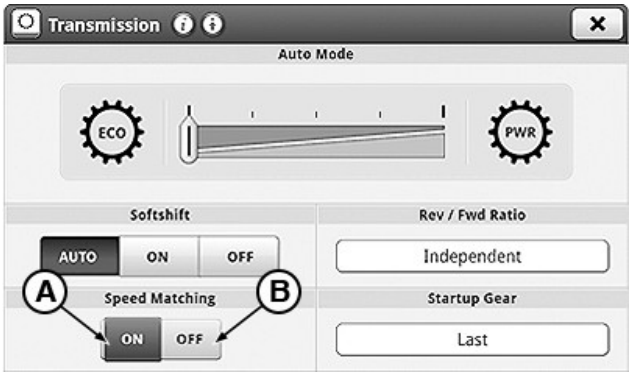
1. Press transmission button.




LX373038—UN—21APR21

*Transmission Button*

2. Select speed matching ON (A) or OFF (B).




LX373043—UN—29APR21

*Speed Matching ON/OFF*

3. Close page.

OULXA64,6R,0005D42-19-10JUN21

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Start-Up Gear

This option determines which gear is automatically selected at the transmission immediately after starting the engine.

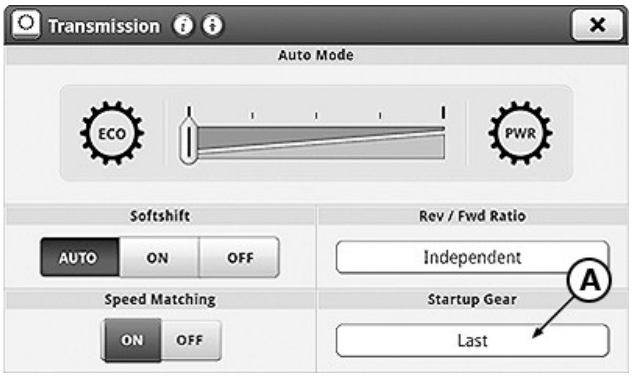
1. Press transmission button.




LX373038—UN—21APR21

*Transmission Button*

2. Select start-up gear (A) and choose the required gear.




LX373044—UN—29APR21

3. Close page.

OULXA64,6R,0005D43-19-10JUN21

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—PowrReverser™

PowrReverser™ modulation sets aggressiveness of change in direction. Modulation can be set 1—5.

The "1" setting is the least aggressive and is used in applications where a smooth change of direction is required. Setting "3" is the most aggressive and is used in high productivity applications where quick direction changes are required.

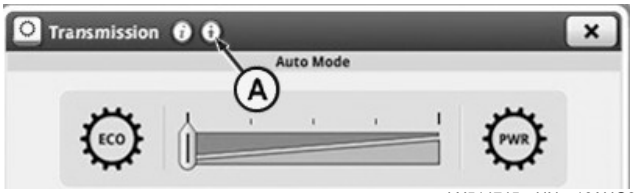
1. Press transmission button.




LX373038—UN—21APR21

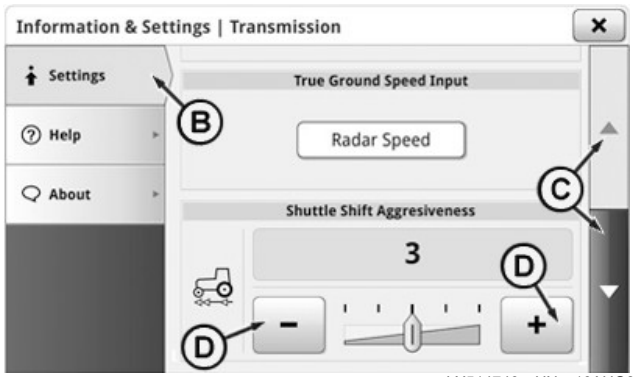
*Transmission Button*

2. Select the advanced settings icon (A).




LX514745—UN—16AUG21

3. Select tab (B) and use arrow keys (C) to select the displayed field.

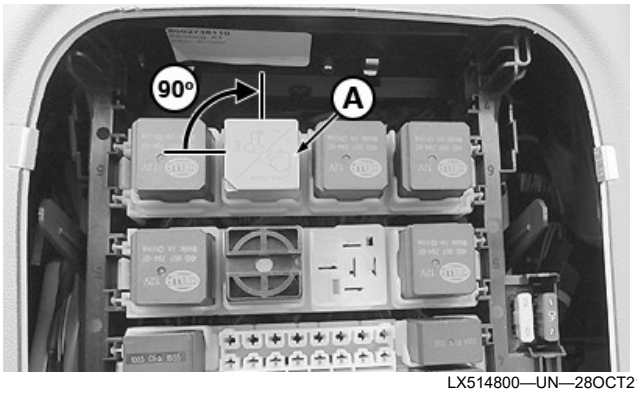



LX514746—UN—16AUG21

4. Use keys (D) to change the setting.
5. Close page to save change.

OULXA64,6R,0005D45-19-12AUG21

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Come-Home Mode




LX514800—UN—28OCT21

If there is an electrical fault in the transmission, the tractor can possibly still be driven in come-home mode.

To do this, stop the engine, pull out the connector (A) (fuse/relay box), rotate it 90° to the right, and reinsert it.

The wording *Come Home* must be vertical on the left-hand side. Then restart the engine.

See also Fuses and Relays (LCS) in Section 220B.

*NOTE: In come-home mode:*

1. *Engine speed is limited to 1500 rpm.*
2. *Depending on the software version, only the first or the third gear is available in each range.*
3. *The clutch button is disabled.*
4. *Changing direction is possible only when the machine is stopped and the clutch pedal is pressed.*

To start, proceed as follows:

1. Follow the instructions on the CommandCenter™.
2. Press the clutch pedal and hold it down.

3. Select the desired range.
4. Use the reverse drive lever to select the direction of travel.
5. Start by releasing the clutch pedal.

OULXA64,6R,0005D1B-19-25OCT22

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Towing the Tractor

If the tractor must be towed, follow the instructions in Section 110.

- Towing the Tractor

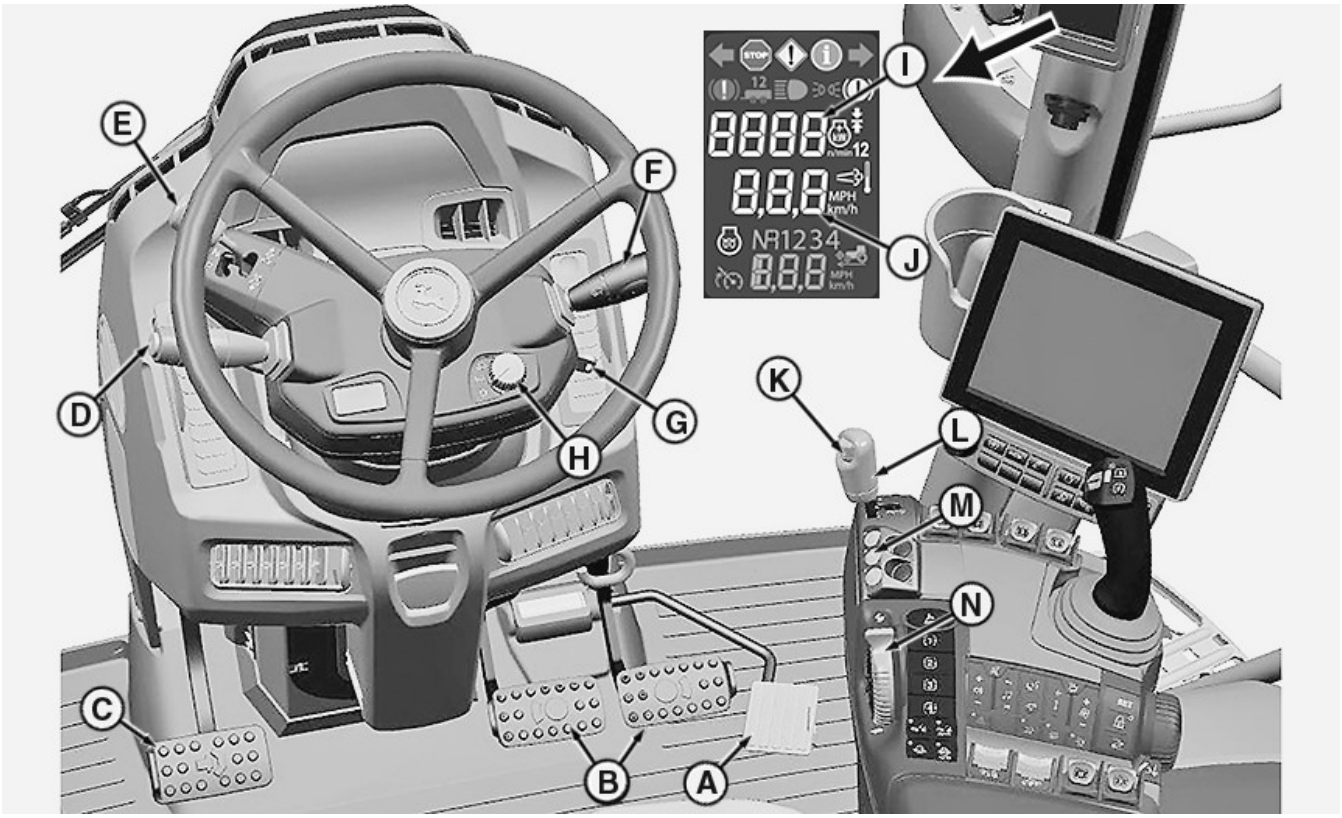
OULXA64,6R,0005E2E-19-01AUG23

## Backup Alarm (If Equipped)

See Switch the Backup Alarm ON or OFF (If Equipped) in Section 50D.

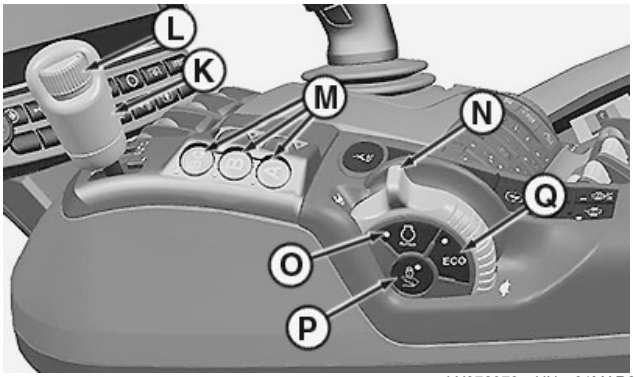
OULXA64,6R,0005BCE-19-30APR21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Controls




LX372977—UN—29MAR21

*Vehicle Controls with DirectDrive Transmission*




LX372978—UN—31MAR21

*Vehicle Controls on Hand Throttle*

**A—Speed Control Pedal**
**B—Left and Right Brake Pedals**
**C—Clutch Pedal**
**D—Turn-Signal Lever/Horn**
**E—Reverse Drive Lever**
**F—Wiper Switch**
**G—Key Switch**
**H—Light Switch**
**I—Engine Speed (rpm)**
**J—Travel Speed (km/h or mph)**
**K—Speed Wheel**
**L—Shift Lever**
**M—Range Shift Unit**
**N—Hand Throttle**
**O—Maximum Engine Speed, ON/OFF**
**P—Save/Delete Pedal Position**
**Q—ECO Mode, Minimum Engine Speed ECO, ON/OFF**

The DirectDrive transmission provides travel speeds in forward travel from 2.6 km/h (1.6 mph) to 40 km/h (25 mph)* or 50 km/h (31 mph)*. In reverse travel, the transmission provides travel speeds from 2.7 km/h (1.68 mph) to 30 km/h (18.6 mph). Maximum speeds may vary slightly due to tire size.

* Depending on version of transmission

OULXA64,0005D4D-19-03MAY21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Park Lock

**IMPORTANT: Avoid damage to the transmission.**

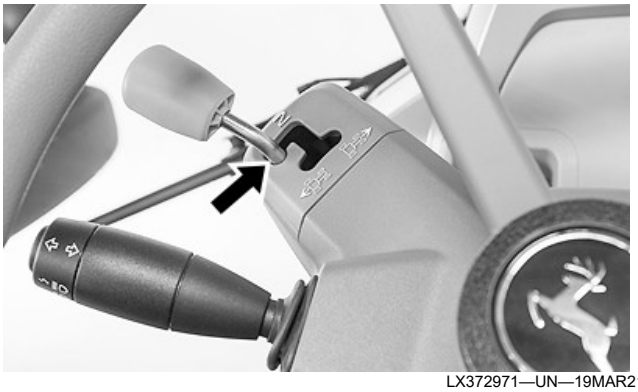
**Incorrect operation can result in high loads on the transmission, which can lead to material damage.**

**Engage park lock only when the tractor is stationary.**

**IMPORTANT: When engaging the park lock, the following trailer brakes are activated:**

- **Air trailer brake (if equipped)**

- **Dual-line hydraulic trailer brake (if equipped)**



LX372971—UN—19MAR21

*Park Lock Engaged*

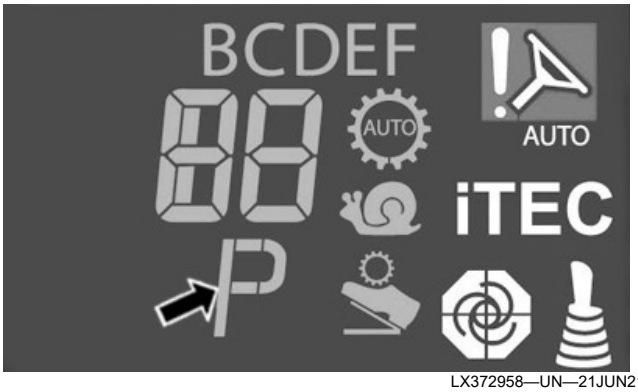
**Reverse drive lever position - park lock engaged**

- Prevents the tractor from rolling away.
- Used for work with stationary tractor.

To park the tractor, proceed as follows:

1. Bring the tractor to a standstill.
2. Switch the direction of travel to Neutral.
3. Move the reverse drive lever to park position as shown. The lever is locked in park position.

*When the park lock is engaged, P is indicated on the corner post display.*



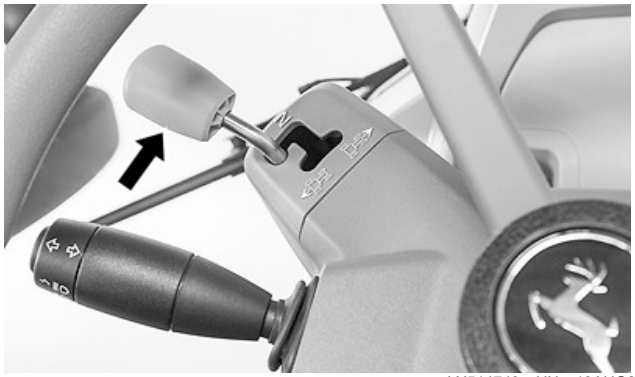

LX372958—UN—21JUN21

*Park Lock Indicator*

OULXA64,0005D57-19-10JUN21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Reverse Drive Lever

**IMPORTANT: Only the positions shown may be selected. Manually forced intermediate positions may result in malfunctions.**



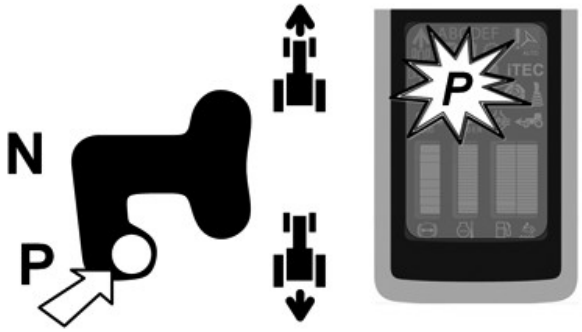
LX514749—UN—19AUG21

*Reverse Drive Lever*

*NOTE: Engaging the park lock also activates the trailer brake.*

To change the direction of travel, the clutch does not need to be operated.

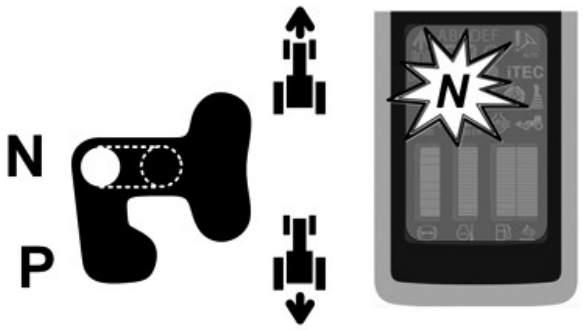
**Park Position:**




LX514752—UN—18AUG21

In this position, park lock is applied to hold the tractor stationary. This prevents the tractor from rolling away. The corner post display shows **P**. When the tractor is stopped, select the park position. The reverse drive lever is locked in park position. Engaging the park lock also activates the trailer brake. **Before leaving the tractor, always move reverse drive lever to park position.**

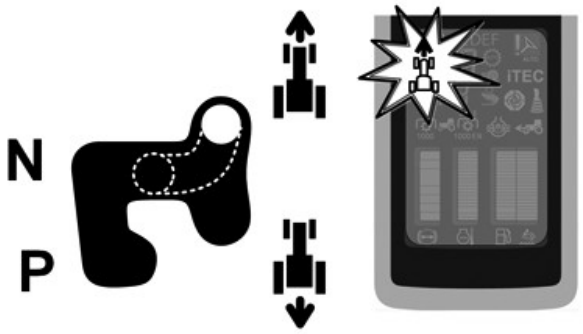
**Neutral Position:**




LX514751—UN—18AUG21

The park lock is not active and the drivetrain from the transmission to the wheels is interrupted. The tractor can roll freely. The corner post display shows **N**. The reverse drive lever is not held in the neutral position, but returns to the middle position.

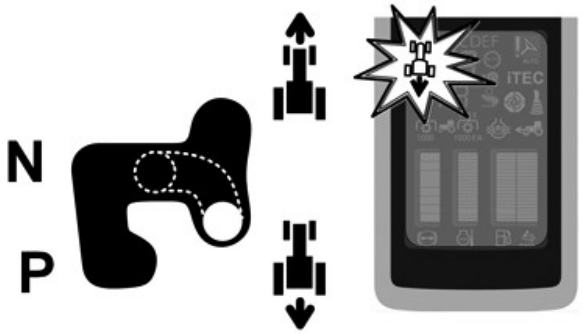
**Forward Travel:**




LX514753—UN—18AUG21

Forward driving direction is selected. The reverse drive lever is not held in the forward position, but returns to the middle position. The corner post display shows the symbol of forward travel.

**Reverse Travel:**




LX514754—UN—18AUG21

Reverse driving direction is selected. The reverse drive lever is not held in the reverse position, but returns to the middle position. The corner post display shows the symbol of reverse travel.

**Switching from Forward or Reverse to the Park Position:**
If the lever is moved from forward or reverse directly to the park position, the tractor shifts to neutral and the park lock engages automatically when the tractor comes to standstill. Use the brake pedals stop the tractor.

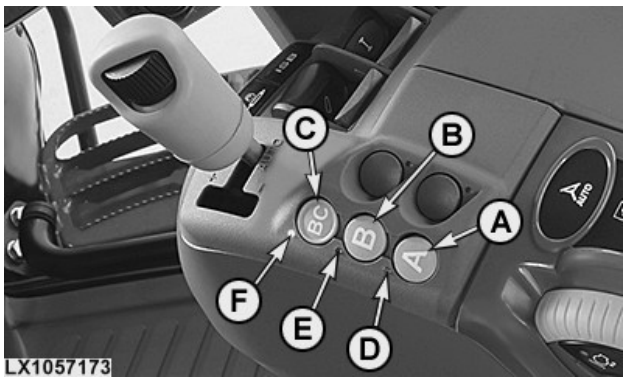
To drive the tractor, move the lever to forward or reverse. If the lever is moved from middle position to neutral position, the tractor will coast down until it stops.

*NOTE: While driving, the direction of travel can be changed with the rocker switch on the electrical joystick.*

OULXA64,0005D4F-19-20JAN22

## DirectDrive Transmission—Range-Shift Unit

The three ranges of the DirectDrive transmission are shifted electrically. Each range has eight gears.




LX1057173—UN—27AUG13

**A—Range A**
**B—Range B**
**C—Range BC**
**D—Indicator Light, Range A**
**E—Indicator Light, Range B**
**F—Indicator Light, Range BC**

The respective ranges can be selected by pressing buttons (A, B, or C). Depending on which range is selected, one of the indicator lights (D, E, or F) will glow. The ranges can be changed without operating the clutch.

Each range covers a certain speed range and is designed for certain work:

- **Range A:**
  2.6 to 10.8 km/h (1.6 to 6.7 mph) maximum for primary tillage, secondary tillage (with rear PTO), loader, and spraying work
- **Range B:**

5.1 to max. 21.5 km/h (3.2 to 13.4 mph) for seeding, mowing, fertilizing, secondary tillage, and transport work in the field

- **Range BC:**
  Combines the travel speeds of range B (5.1 to 21.,5 km/h [3.2 to 13.4 mph]) maximum with those of range C (13.1 to 40 km/h [8.1 to 25 mph]) *(with 40 km/h DirectDrive transmission)*
  (15.6 to 50 km/h [9.7 to 31 mph]) *(with 50 km/h DirectDrive transmission)*

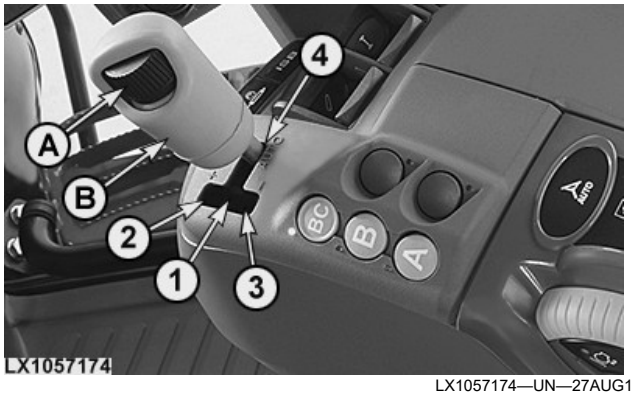
  Range BC is recommended for transport work.

*NOTE: Travel speeds may differ slightly, depending on the tire size.*

When operating the tractor in range BC, the transmission shifts independently between ranges B and C. In Auto mode, the transmission shifts independently into range C when the highest gear in range B has been reached.

OULXA64,0005D50-19-30AUG21

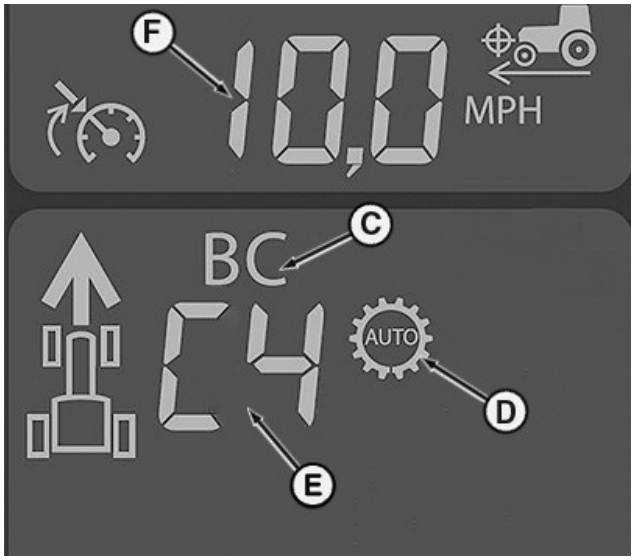
## DirectDrive Transmission—Shift Lever




LX1057174—UN—27AUG13

*Shift Lever*

**A—Speed Wheel, Maximum Speed**
**B—Shift Lever**
**1—Manual Mode**
**2—Gear Upshift**
**3—Gear Downshift**
**4—Auto Mode**




LX373048—UN—29SEP21

*Corner Post Display*

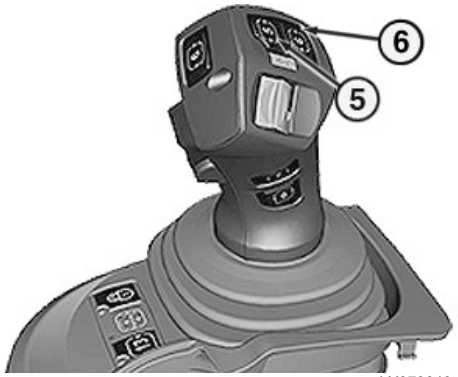
**C—Indicator, Range BC**
**D—Indicator, Auto Mode**
**E—Indicator, Ranges**
**F—Indicator, Maximum Speed**

With shift lever (B), automatic or manual shift mode can be selected.

**Automatic mode:** Move shift lever (B) to position **4** to select Auto mode. Auto mode indicator (D) lights up on the instrument panel. In Auto mode, engine speed, range (in range BC only), and gear are commanded automatically to achieve set speed and to manage heavy and light loads.

Speed wheel (A) can be used to set maximum speed*. This speed is maintained automatically with engine at full throttle by using speed control pedal or hand throttle. Speed wheel (A) has no stop and can be infinitely adjusted. It makes a change in relation to the previous setting. If the maximum speed setting is changed with speed wheel (A) while the tractor is moving, the change is always based on the last setting. Any changes are stored in the tractor's electronics. The currently selected maximum speed is indicated by indicator (F).

**Separate maximum speeds can be set for ranges A, B, and BC.*




LX373049—UN—16AUG21

*Joystick*

**5—Gearshift Button, Change Up (default assignment)**
**6—Gearshift Button, Change Down (default assignment)**

**CAUTION: Risk of injury! Misuse may result in fatal accidents.**

**Buttons (5) and (6) can be assigned to other tractor functions.**

**Press button (see arrow) to view current button assignment.**




LX373145—UN—26MAY21

*Button for Requesting Current Status of Button Assignment*

**Manual mode:** In Manual mode, eight gears can be selected per range. To select this mode, set the shift lever (B) to position **1**. For shifting up, pull the shift lever (B) forward from position **1** to position **2**. For shifting down, push the shift lever backward from position **1** to position **3**. On tractors with electrical joystick, gears can be shifted up and down using gearshift buttons (5) and (6).

Indicator (E) on the instrument panel shows the range and gear selected by the operator. In addition, indicator (C) shows if range BC (for transport work) is selected. In range BC, the transmission automatically shifts into range C when the highest gear of range B has been reached.

OULXA64,0005D51-19-13AUG21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Speed Control Pedal and Hand Throttle

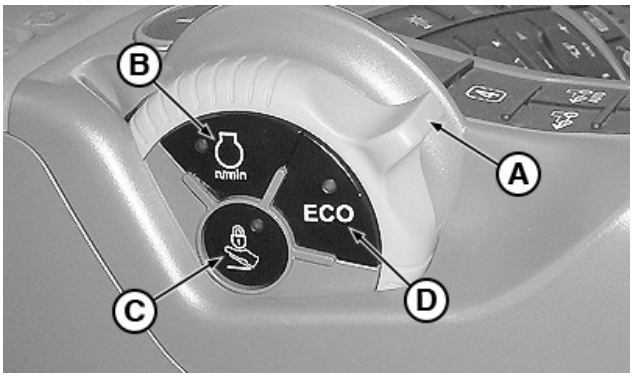
The DirectDrive transmission provides travel speeds in forward travel from 2.6 km/h (1.6 mph) to 40 km/h (25 mph)* or 50 km/h (31 mph)*. In reverse travel, the transmission provides travel speeds from 2.7 km/h (1.68 mph) to 30 km/h (18.6 mph). Maximum speeds may vary slightly due to tire size.

* Depending on version of transmission

*NOTE: In manual mode, automatic engine speed reduction at low loads is not active.*

Speed is controlled via speed control pedal and hand throttle. The signal used for control is always the signal that commands the higher engine speed.

Set the desired engine speed with hand throttle (A).




LX373088—UN—10MAY21

*Hand Throttle*

**A—Hand Throttle**
**B—Maximum Engine Speed ON/OFF**
**C—Button for Save/Delete Pedal Position**
**D—ECO Mode, Minimum Engine Speed ECO ON or ECO OFF**

Maximum Engine Speed can be switched ON and OFF directly using button (B).

Engine speed can be set to a specific speed using the hand throttle.

Button (C) allows the speed control pedal position to be saved. To save position of speed control pedal, proceed as follows:

1. Set desired pedal position.
2. Press button (C), then release it.
3. Release the pedal within two seconds. If a pedal position is stored, the indicator light in button (C) lights up.

*NOTE: Pedal position cannot be saved if one of the following applies:*

- *Reverse drive lever in park position*
- *Reverse drive lever in neutral*
- *Brake pedal pressed*

To delete a saved position, do one of the following:

- Press button (C) again.
- Apply brake.

- Move the reverse drive lever to park position.
- Set the speed control pedal position to the saved position once again.

Once the saved position has been deleted, indicator light in button (C) turns off.

If the speed control pedal or hand throttle is moved to command a higher engine speed, engine speed increases. When load-dependent engine speed reduction is active, once the set travel speed has been reached, engine speed is adjusted automatically as required.

Button (D) allows the operator to toggle between the minimum engine speeds ECO ON and ECO OFF.

*NOTE: Button (D) is active in custom mode only.*

If the reverse drive lever is in forward or reverse, the tractor can be accelerated up to the maximum engine speed using the speed control pedal or hand throttle. The current travel speed of the vehicle depends directly on the position of the speed control pedal or hand throttle. Engine speed is directly affected by the position of the speed control pedal only in Manual mode.

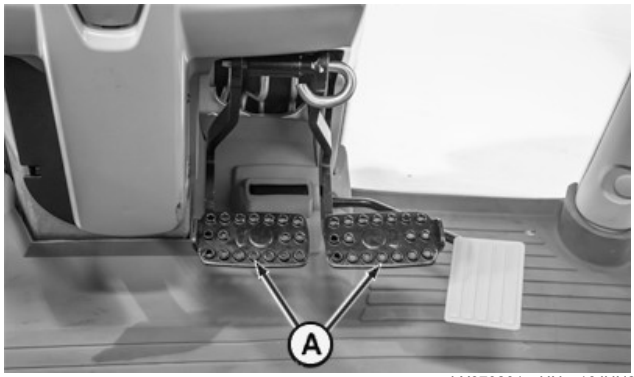
Whenever the speed control pedal or the hand throttle is actuated, the values set in the CommandCenter™ for automatic control and for limiting engine speed are taken into account. For example, the value set for engine-speed limitation is not exceeded, even at full throttle. In AUTO mode, the engine turns only as fast as needed, even at full throttle. As long as the hand throttle and speed control pedal are actuated at full throttle at the same time, the load-dependent limit of the engine speed is not active.

OULXA64,0005D52-19-19JAN22

## DirectDrive Transmission—Brake Pedals

**CAUTION: The AutoClutch function operates only when the brake pedals are coupled together. Actuating only a single pedal (e.g. as a steering brake) will NOT activate the AutoClutch function.**

*NOTE: For driving maneuvers using the steering brake (only one brake pedal is actuated), engine speed must not drop below 900 rpm, otherwise the AutoClutch function becomes active again.*




LX373201—UN—16JUN21

*Brake Pedals*

**A—Brake Pedals**

### Braking with AutoClutch function switched ON

- If **both** brake pedals are depressed when driving the tractor, the speed will be reduced or the tractor stops. Thanks to the AutoClutch function, there is no need to depress the clutch pedal when braking.
- When the brakes are released again, the tractor automatically accelerates up to the speed currently commanded by the hand throttle or speed control pedal.

### Braking with AutoClutch function switched OFF

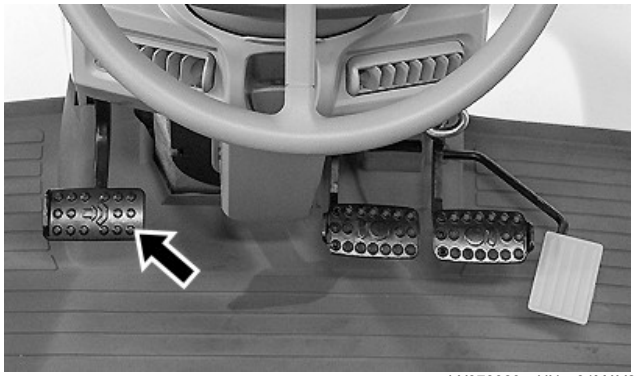
- If **both** brake pedals are pressed, the speed will be reduced but the tractor will ***not*** stop.
- To stop the tractor, the **clutch pedal must also be pressed** during braking.

  See also Hydraulic Service Brakes and Secondary Brake System* in Section 50C.

  **Not for North America*

OULXA64,0005D53-19-15JUN21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Clutch Pedal



LX373089—UN—04MAY21

*Clutch Pedal*

When AutoClutch is engaged, there is no need to depress the clutch pedal to stop the tractor.

When both brake pedals are pressed, the AutoClutch function becomes active.

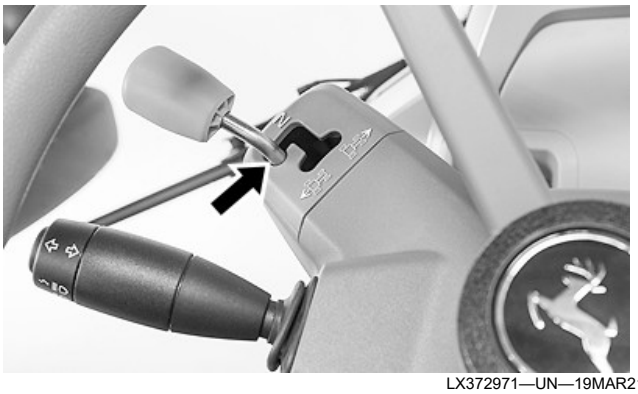
When AutoClutch is switched off, the clutch pedal must be pressed to stop the tractor.

OULXA64,0005D54-19-10JUN21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Cold-Weather Starting




LX1045750—UN—03DEC10



LX372971—UN—19MAR21

To avoid damage at temperatures below -15°C (5°F) an automatic function prevents the drive system from engaging too soon. Once the engine has started, the relevant message appears on the CommandCenter™.

The warm-up routine can only be started if the reverse drive lever is in the Park position. If the reverse drive lever is not in Park, the relevant message appears on the CommandCenter™.

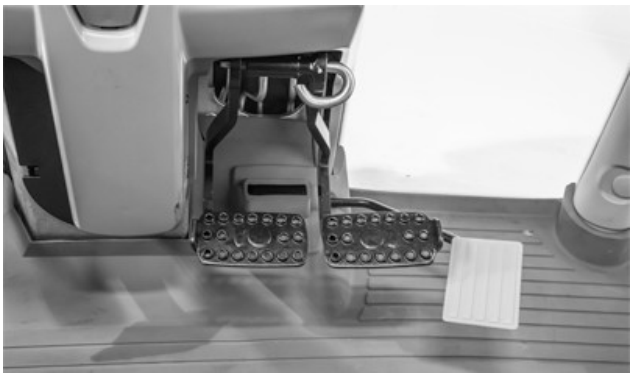
The time required for the transmission to warm up varies between 200 and 400 seconds, depending on temperature.

*NOTE: During the warm-up routine, engine speed may rise to 1200 rpm.*

OULXA64,0005BD0-19-10JUN21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Special Features when Maneuvering the Tractor

**CAUTION: This description applies only if AutoClutch (the automatic clutch function) is switched on.**



LX373202—UN—16JUN21

The brake pedals activate an automatic clutch function. Partially depressing **both** of the brake pedals allows the tractor to *creep* - this makes it easier to back up to an implement, for example. Fully depressing the two brake pedals stops the tractor. There is no need to depress the clutch pedal. However, be aware that:

- Full torque remains available even at very slow speeds. In certain conditions, even obstacles will not bring the tractor to a standstill.
- After the brakes are released, the tractor automatically accelerates up to the speed currently commanded by the hand throttle or speed control pedal.
- If you go back to a tractor with a conventional transmission (without AutoClutch function), and when AutoClutch is switched off, it is essential to remember the following: When the brake pedals are depressed to stop the tractor, the clutch does **not** separate automatically and the tractor continues to move in the selected direction of travel.

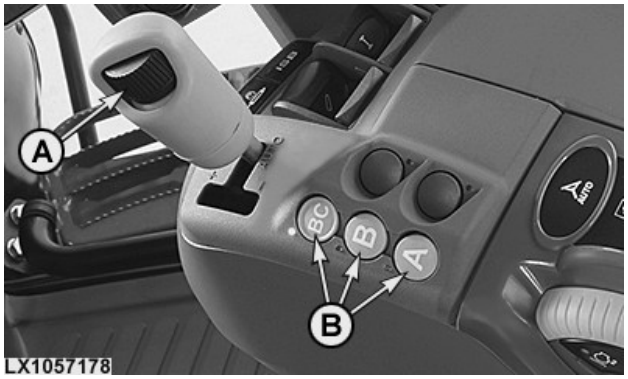
*NOTE: Depress the brake pedals when turning on a downhill slope, as this will make the tractor change direction faster.*

OULXA64,0005BD1-19-15JUN21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Adjust Maximum Travel Set Speed

### Maximum Travel Set Speed

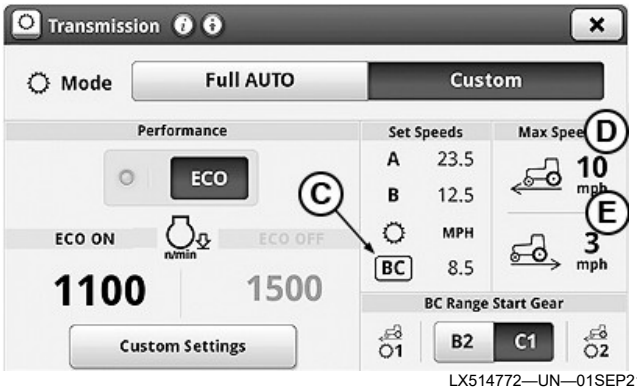
1. Move the reverse drive lever out of park position.
2. With the buttons (B), select the desired range.




LX1057178—UN—28AUG13

*NOTE: In range BC, the maximum travel speed possible in reverse is 30 km/h (18.6 mph).*

3. Set desired speed using speed wheel (A).




LX514772—UN—01SEP21

**C—Range Selection Marker**
**D—Maximum Speed Forward**
**E—Maximum Speed Reverse**

Increasing the speeds does not change the dynamic behavior of the tractor.

*NOTE: The maximum speed setting is shown on the instrument panel by means of the LEDs on the circumference of the speed display.*

*On the transmission page, a frame appears around the range selection (C) that is currently activated, and the set maximum speed is displayed.*

*The set maximum speed can be exceeded in manual mode.*

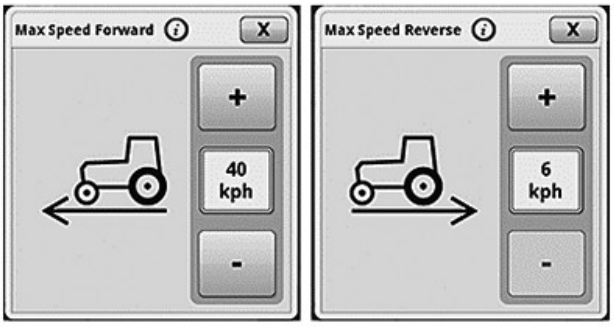
### Limit Maximum Speed for Forward and Reverse Travel

Maximum speed for forward and reverse can always be limited on the transmission page. These set maximum travel speeds ***cannot*** be changed using speed wheel or overridden using the speed control pedal or hand throttle.

The maximum speed set in boxes (D) and (E) always takes utmost priority, even if a higher speed has been selected in another setting.

*NOTE: When the PTO is switched on, priority is given to PTO speed. To increase or reduce travel speed, the tractor's transmission shifts automatically.*

1. To adjust, press transmission button and access the transmission page.
2. Select display field for forward (D) or reverse (E) travel.
3. Use the +/- buttons to set the desired maximum travel speed.




LX267078—UN—05APR17

4. To save, close page.

OULXA64,0005BD2-19-27MAR23

## DirectDrive Transmission—Set Maximum Engine Speed

By means of the maximum engine speed, engine speed can be limited to a range from 1050 to 2100 rpm.

Changes to maximum engine speed take effect immediately.

Limiting engine speed in light load situations may improve fuel economy.

Maximum engine speed can be employed for certain applications, for example for operating the PTO when bales are pressed.

### Adjust Maximum Engine Speed

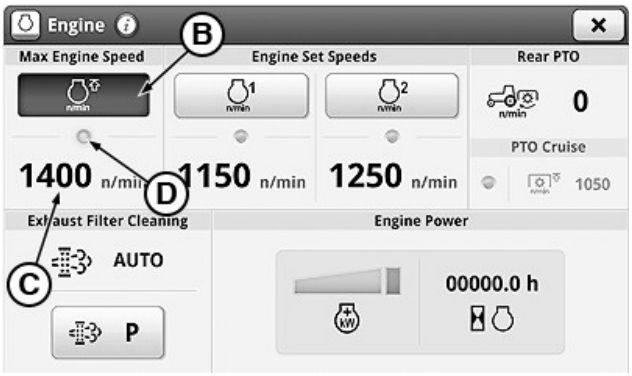
1. Press engine button.




LX373132—UN—26MAY21

*Engine Button*

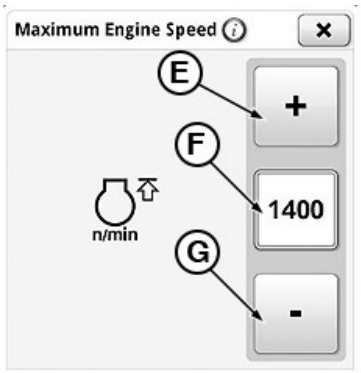
2. Press button (B).




LX514766—UN—23AUG21

**B—Maximum Engine Speed**
**C—Value of Maximum Engine Speed**
**D—Indicator, Maximum Engine Speed ON/OFF**

3. Use button (E) or (G) to set the desired speed.




LX514767—UN—23AUG21

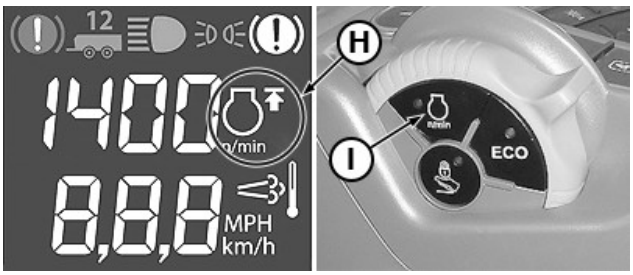
**E—Increase Speed**
**F—Speed Setting**
**G—Decrease Speed**

### Switch Maximum Engine Speed ON or OFF

1. Press engine button (A).
2. Press button (B) to switch maximum engine speed ON or OFF.

*NOTE: If maximum engine speed has been activated, maximum engine speed remains active when the engine is restarted.*

*When maximum engine speed is switched on, indicators (D) and (H) light up. On the CommandARM™, the indicator light in button (I) also lights up.*




LX514768—UN—23AUG21

**H—Indicator, Maximum Engine Speed**
**I—Maximum Engine Speed ON/OFF**

*Button (I) allows maximum engine speed to be switched ON and OFF directly.*

3. Close page.

OULXA64,0005BD3-19-18JUN21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Adjust Engine Set Speed

*NOTE: Engine set speeds are available only in manual mode or when P or N is set.*

By means of the engine set speed, engine speed can be set to a value between 1050 and 2100 rpm.

Changes to engine set speed take effect immediately.

Limiting engine speed in light load situations may improve fuel economy.

Two different engine set speeds can be set, enabling operator to toggle quickly from one to the other.

### Adjust Engine Set Speed

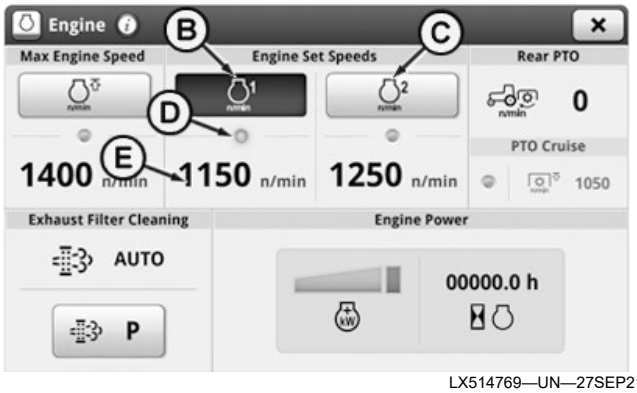
1. Press engine button.




LX373132—UN—26MAY21

*Engine Button*

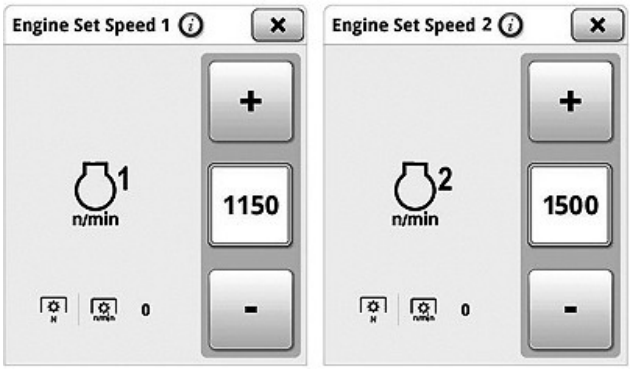
2. Press button (B) or (C).




LX514769—UN—27SEP21

**B—Engine Set Speed 1**
**C—Engine Set Speed 2**
**D—Indicator, Engine Set Speed ON**
**E—Value of Engine Set Speed**

3. Use the +/- buttons to set the desired speed.




LX514770—UN—23AUG21

**Switch Engine Set Speed ON or OFF**

1. Press engine button (A).
2. Press button (B) or (C) to switch engine set speed 1 or engine set speed 2 ON or OFF.




LX514834—UN—20JAN22

*NOTE: When engine set speed is switched on, indicator (F) lights up together with figures “1” or “2.*

*The set speed 1 or 2 can be activated and deactivated with the button to which this function is currently assigned. For example, buttons [1] and [2]. Refer to Section 30C.*

3. Close page.

OULXA64,0005E32-19-27MAR23

## DirectDrive Transmission—Set Operating Mode

The transmission offers two operating modes to get the most fuel efficiency and load control from your tractor.

**Set Operating Mode**

1. Press transmission button.




LX373139—UN—26MAY21

2. Select desired operating mode (A) or (B).




LX514773—UN—23AUG21

*NOTE: The active mode is displayed on a dark background.*

**(A) - Full Auto**

In Full Auto mode, settings are automatically adjusted to suit various operational conditions. When operating a tractor, the following can be achieved with this:

- Automatically lowering the engine speed at light load.
- Maximum torque for full load, by means of automatic adjustment of the engine droop.

The following settings are saved automatically:

- Auto-shift (or load control) ON
- Function for load-dependent engine speed ON*
- Load anticipation for front and rear PTO ON
- Load anticipation for front and rear hitch ON
- Load anticipation for selective control valves ON
- Load anticipation for air brake ON
- Engine speed droop maintained at maximum tractor power

*Applies only when front and rear PTOs are switched off. When a PTO is on, load-dependent engine speed reduction is inactive, as achieving PTO speed has priority.

**(B) - Custom**

The following settings are available and can be adapted:

- Auto-shift (or load control) ON

- Engine speed reduction ECO ON and ECO OFF can be adjusted.
- Engine speed droop with front or rear PTO ON can be adjusted.
- Engine speed droop with front or rear PTO OFF can be adjusted.
- Engine speed for anticipated additional load can be set for:
  - Front and rear PTO
  - Front and rear hitch
  - Selective control valves

OULXA64,0005BD4-19-19JAN22

## DirectDrive Transmission—Set Engine Speed Reduction (Custom Setting)

This function allows fuel economy to be improved.

If the speed commanded by the speed control pedal or hand throttle has been reached, the engine speed that is required to maintain travel speed will be reduced automatically.

Input boxes ECO ON (C) and ECO OFF (D) allow a minimum engine speed to be selected, which will not be reduced any further by the engine speed reduction function. Selecting ECO (B) allows the operator to toggle between the minimum engine speeds in ECO ON (C) and ECO OFF (D).*The ECO function can be switched ON or OFF directly with ECO button (located on the hand throttle module).*

*NOTE: The value can be incrementally configured from 900 rpm to 2100 rpm.*

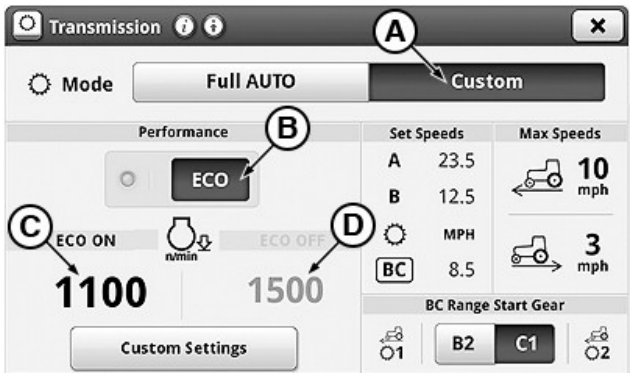
### Adjust Minimum Engine Speed

1. Press transmission button.




LX373139—UN—26MAY21

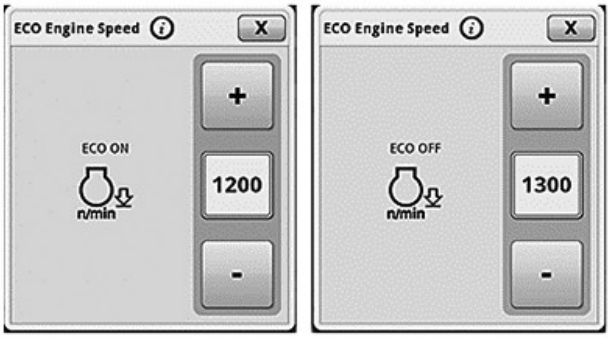
2. Select tab (A).




LX514774—UN—23AUG21

**A—Tab**
**B—ECO**
**C—ECO ON**
**D—ECO OFF**

3. Use button (B) to switch on ECO.
4. Select input box (C) or (D).
5. Use the +/- buttons to set the desired engine speed.




LX267079—UN—05APR17

6. To save, close page.

OULXA64,0005BD5-19-30AUG21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Set Engine Droop (Custom Setting)

This function reduces engine speed fluctuations when working with the PTO.

If engine speed is reduced under load, an adjustable automatic control ensures that e.g. a lower gear is selected to keep engine speed at a constant level when operating a rear PTO.

Engine speed droop intensity depends on the setting which corresponds to a percentage of the current speed.

Example:

If engine speed droop is set to 10 % at a preset engine speed of approx. 2000 rpm, transmission will shift down one gear if speed drops to approx. 1800 rpm.

This corresponds to a drop in PTO speed from 540 to about 490 rpm accordingly.

Engine speed droop also influences the shifting behavior when upshifting in Auto mode. The higher the value is set for engine speed droop, the sooner the tractor will shift up.

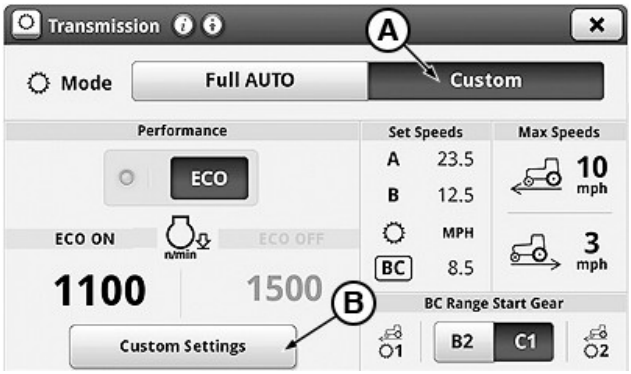
**Set Engine Droop**

1. Press transmission button.



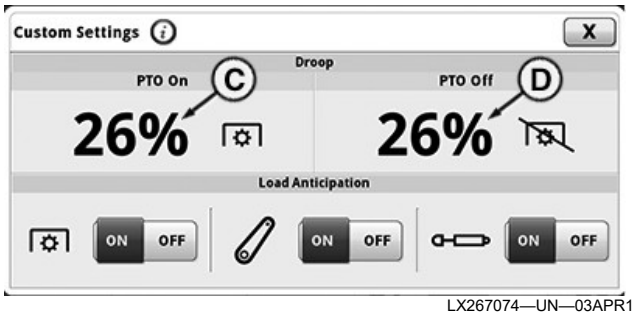

LX373139—UN—26MAY21

2. Select tab (A). For more information, see Section 30C.




LX514775—UN—23AUG21

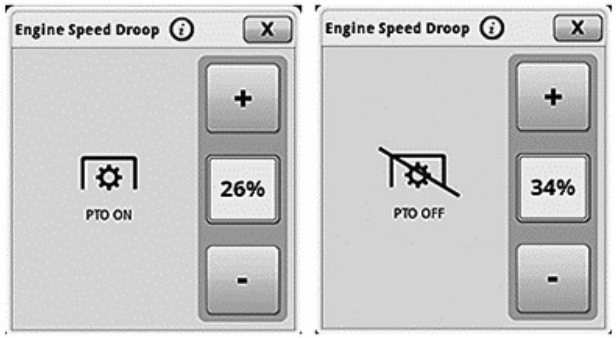
3. Select Custom Settings (B).
4. Select engine droop for when PTO operation is ON (C) or OFF (D).




LX267074—UN—03APR17

*NOTE: Engine speed droop percentage can be set from 6 % to 40 % with rear PTO ON, or 20 % to 40 % with rear PTO OFF.*

5. With the +/- buttons, set the desired % values.




LX267080—UN—05APR17

6. To save, close page.

OULXA64,0005BD6-19-10JUN21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Adjust Engine Speed for Additional Load Anticipation

If the engine speed has been reduced depending on the load, the engine speed can be adjusted if additional load is anticipated.

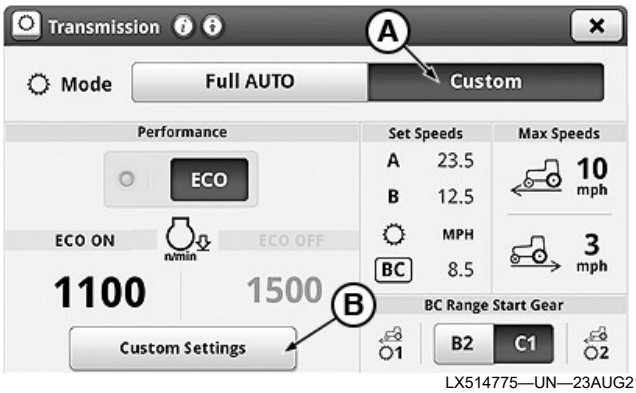
**Adapt Engine Speed**

1. Press transmission button.



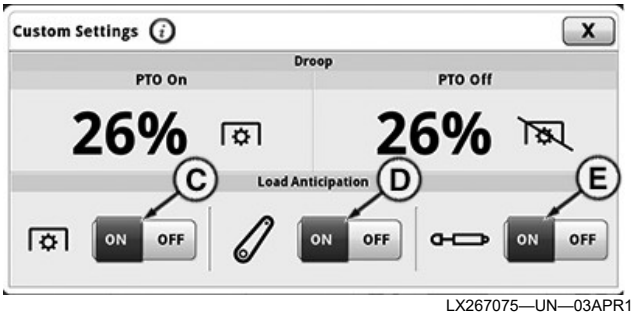

LX373139—UN—26MAY21

2. Select tab (A).




LX514775—UN—23AUG21

3. Select Custom Settings (B).
4. Switch corresponding load ON or OFF.




LX267075—UN—03APR17

**Additional load anticipations**

**(C) - Front and rear PTO**

When front or rear PTO is engaged, the engine speed is permanently increased.

**(D) - Front and rear hitch**

When the hitch is moved, the engine speed is increased for a short period.

**(E) - SCVs**

When SCVs are actuated, the engine speed is increased while the valves are actuated.

5. To save, close page.

OULXA64,0005BD7-19-10JUN21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Set Reverse/ Forward Speed Ratio

This function allows a different travel speed to be selected automatically when direction of travel is changed. This will be achieved by shifting gears.

The ratio between forward and reverse speed can be set between +3 and -3.

When changing the direction of travel, there is a shift of gears up or down by one, two, or three stages, depending on the setting, however only within the engaged range.

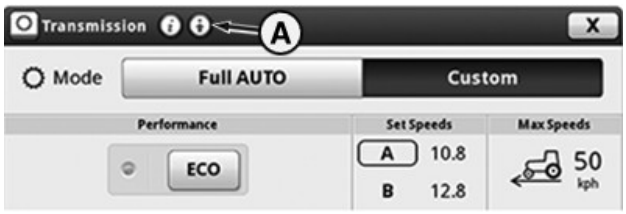
**Set Ratio**

1. Press transmission button.



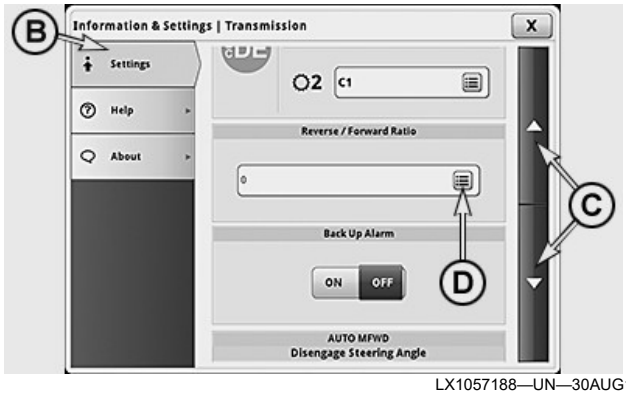

LX373139—UN—26MAY21

2. Select advanced settings icon (A).



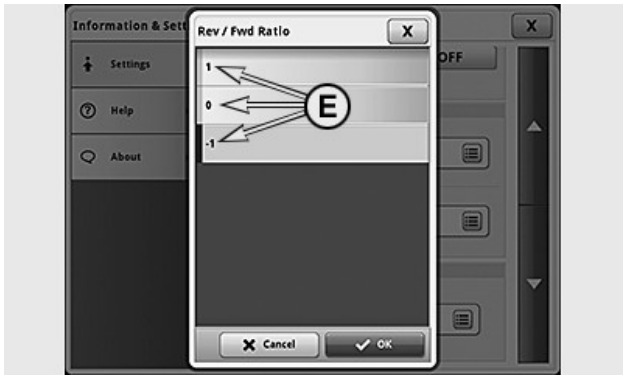

LX302095—UN—21APR17

3. Select tab (B).




LX1057188—UN—30AUG13

4. Use arrow keys (C) to select input box (D).
5. Set desired forward/reverse speed ratio.




LX1057202—UN—30AUG13

6. To save, close page.

OULXA64,0005BD8-19-10JUN21

## DirectDrive Transmission—AutoClutch Settings

AutoClutch is an automatic clutch function.

**CAUTION: When AutoClutch is switched off, the clutch pedal must be pressed to stop the tractor.**

**IMPORTANT: The AutoClutch function operates only when the brake pedals are coupled together. Actuating a pedal individually (e.g. to steer) does NOT actuate the automatic clutch function.**

*NOTE: For driving maneuvers using the steering brake (only one brake pedal is depressed), engine speed must not drop below 900 rpm, otherwise the AutoClutch function becomes active again.*

- If when driving the tractor both brake pedals are depressed, the tractor's speed will be reduced until it stops.
- When the brakes are released again, the tractor automatically accelerates up to the speed currently commanded by the hand throttle or speed control pedal.

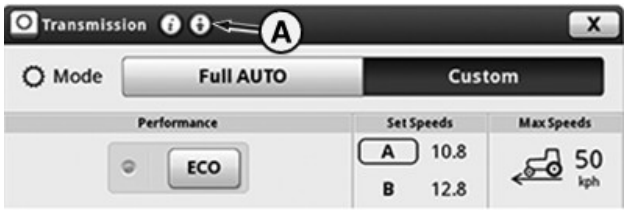
**Switch AutoClutch on and set sensitivity:**

1. Press transmission button.



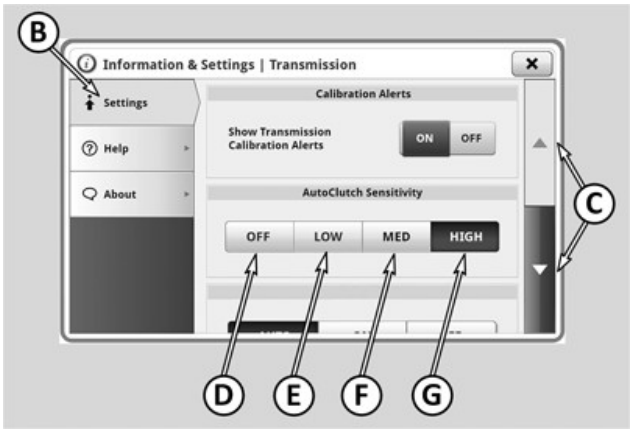

LX373139—UN—26MAY21

2. Select advanced settings icon (A).




LX302095—UN—21APR17

3. Select tab (B).




LX203981—UN—14MAR14

4. Select input field for AutoClutch with the arrow keys (C).
5. Make the desired selection by pressing buttons (D) to (G).

| Meaning of buttons (D) to (G) | |
|---|---|
| (D) | Switch off the auto coupling function by pressing the **OFF** button. When "OFF" is marked (dark background), then AutoClutch is switched off. It can be switched off only if the brake pedals are NOT pressed. |
| (E) | Low: is recommended for driving downhill with a trailer, particularly if ground conditions are difficult. |
| (F) | Medium: is primarily for driving with a trailer in moderately hilly terrain. |
| (G) | High: is primarily for driving without a trailer or with a trailer on level ground. |

**IMPORTANT: AutoClutch remains switched on after start-up. If AutoClutch is switched off by the operator, it switches on again automatically the next time the tractor is started.**

*NOTE: If desired, the sensitivity setting can be displayed directly on the CommandCenter™ status monitor.*

6. To save, close page.

OULXA64,0005BD9-19-10JUN21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Set the Start Gear

The start gear determines how far the transmission automatically shifts down the gears when the tractor stops.

**Start Gear — Ranges A and B**

*NOTE: When stopping, the transmission only shifts to the start gear if the gear currently engaged is higher than the selected start gear.*

**Start Gear — Range BC**

For range BC, two start gears can be set.

With buttons (B) and (C), the current start gears are displayed.

To activate or disable the start gears, press button (B) or (C). *To enable the operator to toggle quickly between two start gears, buttons (B) and (C) can be displayed and activated directly on the status monitor of the CommandCenter™.*

*While driving, shifting to the displayed start gear can occur - this can cause the travel speed to increase.*

**Select and Save the Start Gear**

1. Press transmission button.




LX373139—UN—26MAY21

2. Select advanced settings icon (A).



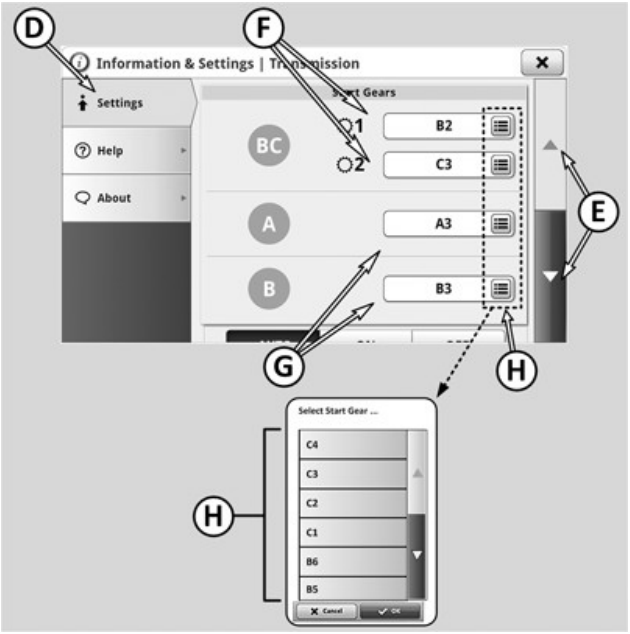

LX514776—UN—23AUG21

**A—Advanced Settings**
**B—Start Gear "1", Select Activate/Deactivate**
**C—Start Gear "2", Select Activate/Deactivate**

*NOTE: The button with the dark background shows the currently selected multi range start gear.*

*If the symbols are selected next to the start gear indication (B) or (C), the drop-down menu (H) will appear.*

3. Select tab (D).




LX203980—UN—14MAR14

**D—Settings Tab**
**E—Arrow Keys**
**F—Setting Start Gears "1" and "2" for Range BC**
**G—Setting Start Gear for Ranges A and B**

**H—Start Gear Choice Box**

*Ranges BC, A, and B are displayed with the set start gears.*

4. With the arrow keys (E), select desired input box (F) or (G).
5. In selection window (H), select the desired start gear.
6. Press OK to save the selection.

OULXA64,0005BDA-19-30AUG21

## DirectDrive Transmission—SoftShift when Changing Gears

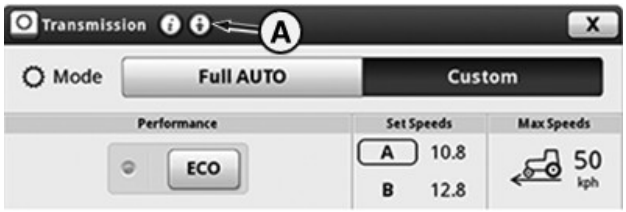
With this setting, the engine speed is temporarily matched by the electronic system to enable a smoother shift.

1. Press transmission button.



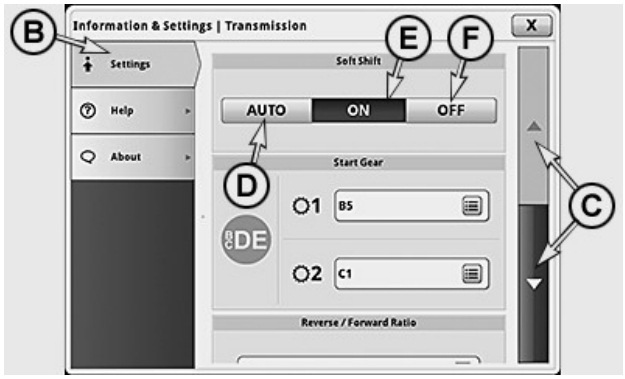

LX373139—UN—26MAY21

2. Select advanced settings icon (A).




LX302095—UN—21APR17

3. Select tab (B).




LX1057193—UN—30AUG13

4. Select the appropriate input box with the arrow keys (C).
5. Select the desired SoftShift operating mode.

**D - Auto**

SoftShift is ON but OFF if front or rear PTO is in operation.

**E - ON**

SoftShift switched ON all the time.

**F - OFF**

SoftShift switched OFF all the time.

6. To save, close page.

OULXA64,0005BDB-19-10JUN21

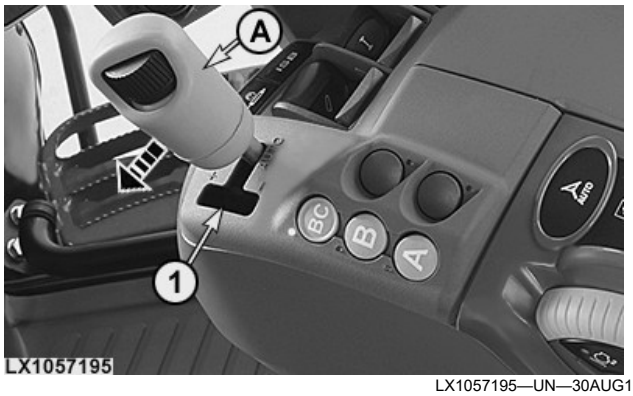
## DirectDrive Transmission—Customize Vehicle Behavior

The DirectDrive transmission offers a wide variety of custom settings. As a rule, these settings have a positive effect on vehicle behavior. However, an incorrect setting may result in the tractor reacting in undesirable ways.

| Situation | Possible corrective action (see DirectDrive Transmission—Settings in this Section) |
|---|---|
| Tractor shifts up and down too frequently. | Change the value for engine speed droop.<br>Deselect ECO mode or change the setting.<br>Select an appropriate operating mode.<br>Select a start gear in range BC that is appropriate for the anticipated load. |
| Tractor shifts too early or too late. | Change the value for engine speed droop.<br>Switch off maximum engine speed or change setting.<br>Deselect ECO mode or change the setting.<br>Select an appropriate operating mode. |
| Tractor shifts are rough. | Activate SoftShift. |
| Irregular travel speed. | Select an appropriate operating mode. |
| Tractor is too slow or too fast. | Change the setting for top speed.<br>Remember that speed setting in Full Auto mode always relates to 100% of the hand throttle or speed control pedal settings. For this reason, check the engine speed setting. |
| Engine speed is inconstant (when operating the rear PTO). | Switch off maximum engine speed or change setting.<br>Deactivate SoftShift before operating the rear PTO.<br>Deselect ECO mode or change the setting.<br>Select an appropriate operating mode. |
| An inappropriate gear is selected at start-up. | Select the desired start gear at transmission settings. |
| Difference in speed between forward travel and reverse travel is too great or too small. | Select the desired reverse-forward speed ratio at transmission settings. |

OULXA64,0005BDC-19-19AUG21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Operate with Trailer on Hillsides in Slippery Conditions




LX1057195—UN—30AUG13

**A—Shift Lever**
**1—Manual Mode Position**

**CAUTION: Avoid injury from losing control of tractor while operating on a downhill slope. Tractor wheels may lock and skid on slippery downhill slopes. Observe the following precautions:**

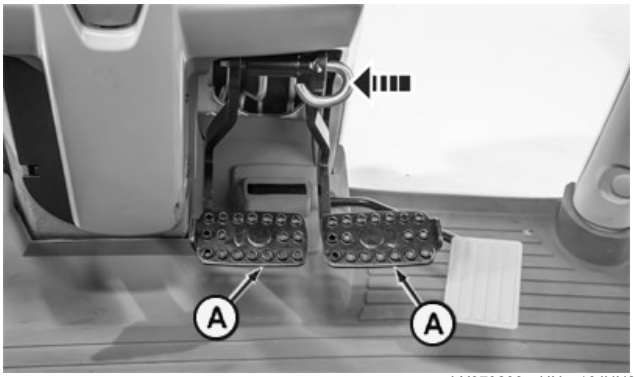
- **Move shift lever (A) left to position 1 to select Manual mode.**
- **Select an appropriate gear to reduce skidding.**

OULXA64,0005BDD-19-10JUN21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Stop and Park the Tractor

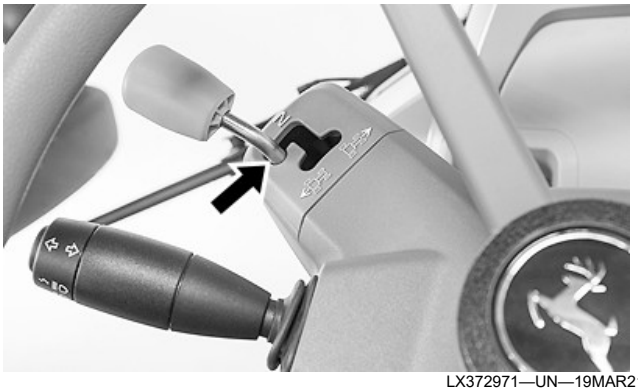
**CAUTION: Risk of severe injuries and material damage.**

**Avoid injury due to losing control of tractor. Couple brake pedals (A) together when driving on roads.**




LX373203—UN—16JUN21

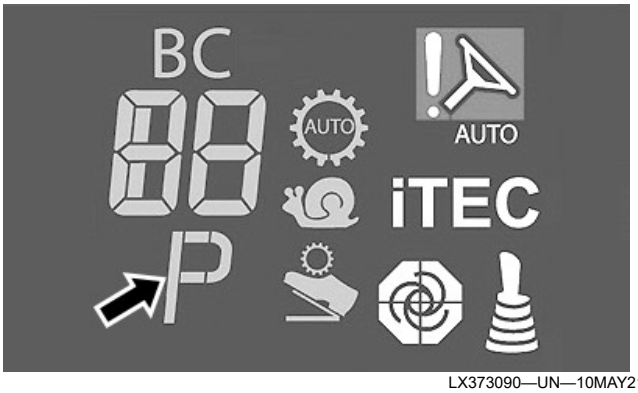
1. Set speed control pedal and hand throttle to low engine speed.
   a. If AutoClutch* is switched off, press both brake pedals and the clutch pedal.
   b. If AutoClutch is switched on, press both brake pedals. There is **no** need to depress the clutch pedal. The brakes will enable AutoClutch (automatic clutch function).
2. Bring the tractor to a stop.
3. Move reverse drive lever to PARK position, as shown.



LX372971—UN—19MAR21

*Reverse Drive Lever, PARK Position*

4. Park lock indicator must light up, as shown.




LX373090—UN—10MAY21

*Park Lock Indicator*

5. Lower implements and shut off the rear PTO.
6. Shut off engine and remove key switch.

**Stop the Tractor with AutoClutch**

*NOTE: AutoClutch is deactivated if only one brake pedal is depressed while engine speed is above approximately 900 rpm. This means: When one brake pedal is depressed for steering, the clutch is not activated as long as the engine speed is above 900 rpm.*

Press both brake pedals. Brakes will activate AutoClutch. When brakes are released, tractor accelerates to preset speed again.

**CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Braking the tractor at high engine speed will require higher pedal force than braking the tractor at low engine speed.**

**Avoid injury due to sudden or unexpected acceleration. When brake pedals are released, the tractor will automatically accelerate to the preselected speed.**

**Using Neutral Position**

Transmission neutral position is obtained (with engine running) by shifting the reverse drive lever to neutral position. Tractor will roll freely in neutral position.

**Use PARK Position**

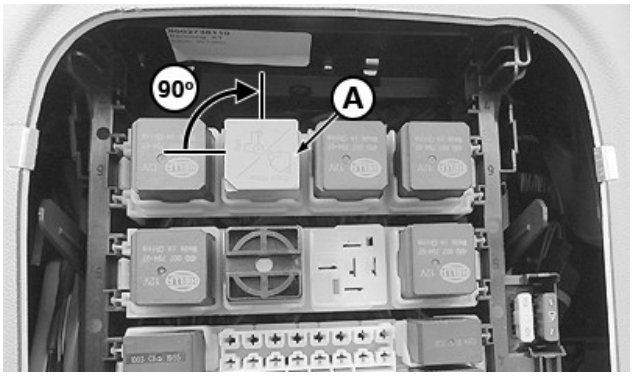
**CAUTION: Before leaving the tractor, always move reverse drive lever to PARK position and wait until indicator light comes on.**

Transmission PARK position holds tractor stationary. The tractor will not be braked if the park lock is engaged while driving. However, if the park lock is engaged while driving, an error message will be displayed on the CommandCenter™ display and an acoustic warning signal will sound.

**AutoClutch is an automatic clutch function that interrupts the flow of power between the engine and transmission when the two brake pedals are depressed.*

OULXA64,0005BDE-19-18JUN21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Come-Home Mode




LX514800—UN—28OCT21

If there is an electrical fault in the transmission, the tractor can possibly still be driven in come-home mode.

To do this, stop the engine, pull out the connector (A) (fuse/relay box), rotate it 90° to the right, and reinsert it.

The wording *Come Home* must be vertical on the left-hand side. Then restart the engine.

See also Fuses and Relays (LCS) with DirectDrive transmission in Section 220B.

*In Come-Home Mode:*

1. Engine speed is limited to 1500 rpm.
2. Travel speed is limited to 22 km/h (14 mph).
3. Range A is disabled.
4. In Ranges B and BC, all gears are available.
5. The AutoClutch function is disabled.
6. Stop the tractor to switch between speed ranges.
7. Changing direction is possible only when the machine is stopped and the clutch pedal is pressed.

*To start, proceed as follows:*

1. Comply with instructions on CommandCenter™ screen.
2. Press the clutch pedal and hold it down.
3. Select the desired range.
4. Use the reverse drive lever to select direction of travel.
5. Start by releasing the clutch pedal.

OULXA64,0005BDF-19-26OCT21

## DirectDrive Transmission—Towing the Tractor

If the tractor must be towed, follow the instructions in Section 110.

- DirectDrive Transmission—Towing the Tractor

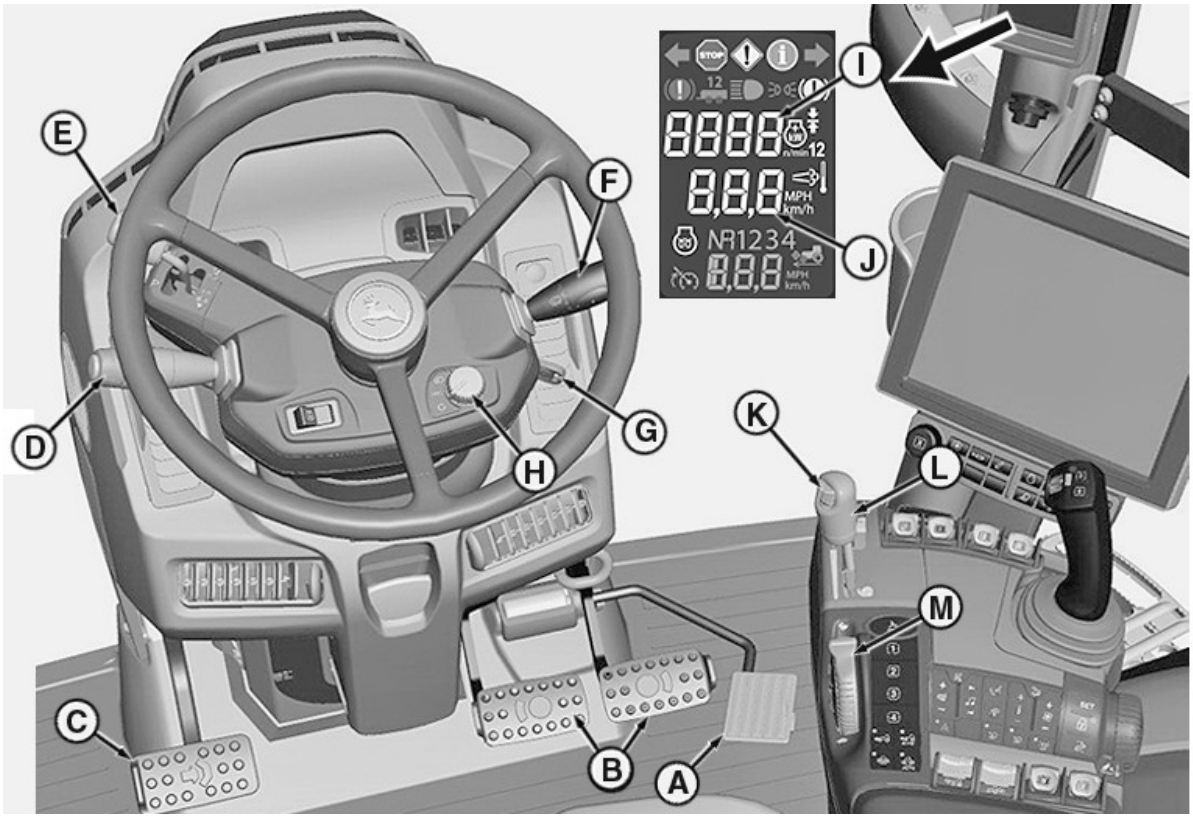
OULXA64,0005BE0-19-01AUG23

## Backup Alarm (If Equipped)

See Switch the Backup Alarm ON or OFF (If Equipped) in Section 50D.

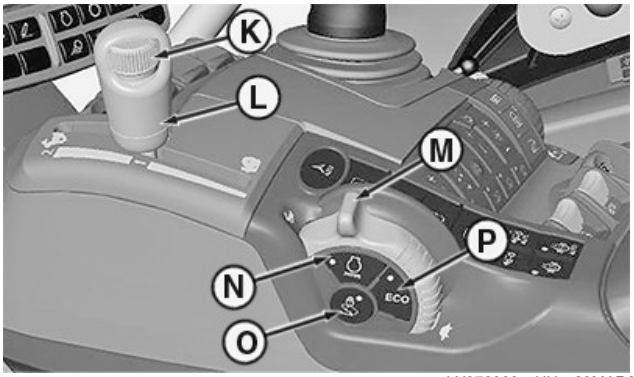
OULXA64,6R,0005BCE-19-30APR21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Controls




LX372979—UN—29MAR21

*Vehicle Controls with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission*




LX372980—UN—29MAR21

*Vehicle Controls on Hand Throttle*

**A—Speed Control Pedal**
**B—Left and Right Brake Pedals**
**C—Clutch Pedal**
**D—Turn-Signal Lever/Horn**
**E—Reverse Drive Lever**
**F—Wiper Switch**
**G—Key Switch**
**H—Light Switch**
**I—Engine Speed (rpm)**
**J—Travel Speed (km/h or mph)**
**K—Speed Wheel**
**L—Shift Lever**
**M—Hand Throttle**
**N—FieldCruise™, ON/OFF**
**O—Save/Delete Pedal Position**
**P—ECO Mode, Minimum Engine Speed ECO, ON/OFF**

**The AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission enables infinitely variable travel speeds.** Maximum speeds may vary slightly due to tire size.

- Forward travel: from 30 m/h (10 ft/h) up to 50 km/h (31 mph).
- Reverse travel: from 30 m/h (10 ft/h) up to 30 km/h (18.6 mph).

OULXA64,6R,0005D5B-19-05MAY21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Park Lock

**IMPORTANT: Avoid damage to the transmission.**

**Incorrect operation can result in high loads on the transmission, which can lead to material damage.**

**Engage park lock only when the tractor is stationary.**

**IMPORTANT: When engaging the park lock, the following trailer brakes are activated:**

- **Air trailer brake (if equipped)**

- **Dual-line hydraulic trailer brake (if equipped)**



LX372924—UN—27OCT20

**Reverse drive lever position - park lock engaged**

- Prevents the tractor from rolling away.
- Used for work with stationary tractor.

To park the tractor, proceed as follows:

1. Bring the tractor to a standstill.
2. Move the reverse drive lever as shown into P position.

*When the park lock is engaged, P is indicated on the corner post display.*

OULXA64,6R,0005D5F-19-20JAN22

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Reverse Drive Lever



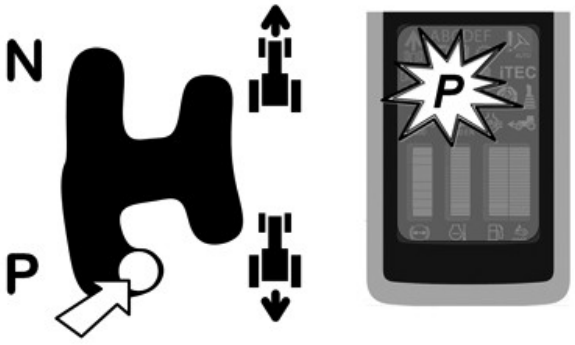
LX514784—UN—06SEP21

*Reverse Drive Lever*

*NOTE: Engaging the park lock also activates the trailer brake.*

To change the direction of travel, the clutch does not need to be operated.

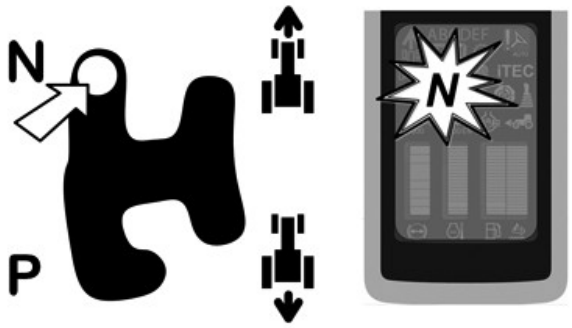
**Park Position:**




LX514757—UN—18AUG21

In this position, park lock is applied to hold the tractor stationary. This prevents the tractor from rolling away. The corner post display shows **P**. When the tractor is stopped, select the park position. The reverse drive lever is locked in park position. Engaging the park lock also activates the trailer brake. **Before leaving the tractor, always move reverse drive lever to park position.**

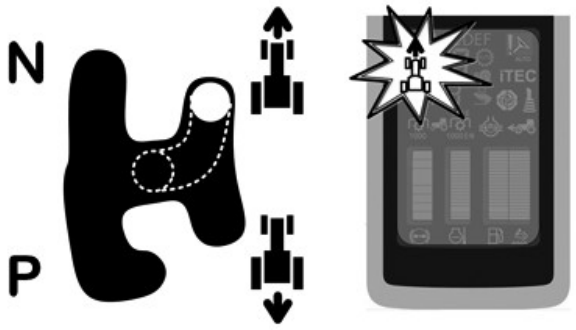
**Neutral Position:**




LX514756—UN—18AUG21

The park lock is not active and the drivetrain from the transmission to the wheels is interrupted. The tractor can roll freely. The corner post display shows **N**. The reverse drive lever is locked in neutral position.

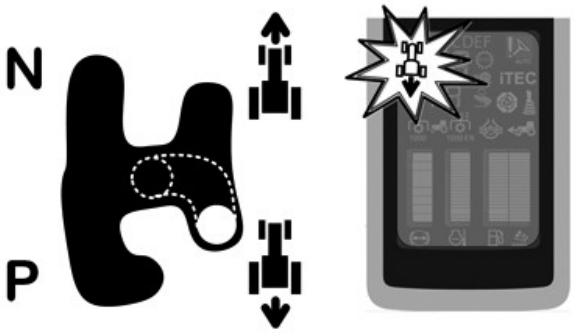
**Forward Travel:**




LX514758—UN—18AUG21

Forward driving direction is selected. The reverse drive lever is not held in the forward position, but returns to the middle position. The corner post display shows the symbol of forward travel.

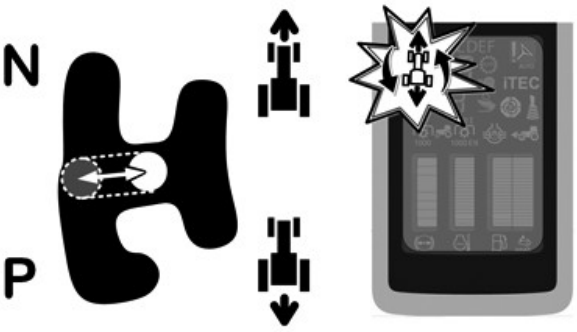
**Reverse Travel:**




LX514759—UN—18AUG21

Reverse driving direction is selected. The reverse drive lever is not held in the reverse position, but returns to the middle position. The corner post display shows the symbol of reverse travel.

**Power Zero™:**




LX514760—UN—18AUG21

The reverse drive lever must be moved to the left side of the shift gate. Power Zero™ is used to briefly hold the tractor stationary on a relatively flat surface after forward or backward travel. The corner post display shows both symbols of forward and reverse travel. *If the lever is moved from Forward or Reverse to the Power Zero™ position, the transmission decelerates the tractor until it is stationary. When the tractor is stationary, power remains at the transmission. Depending on speed and load, Power Zero™ cannot reliably bring tractor to a stop if already in motion.* After the reverse drive lever has been released, it moves back to the middle position and Power Zero™ remains active. To command a direction of travel from Power Zero™, the reverse drive lever must be actively moved to the forward or reverse position.

**Switching from Forward or Reverse to the Park position:**
If the lever is moved from Forward or Reverse directly to Park position, the tractor decelerates to a stop. Remember to actuate the brake pedals as well when driving downhill. When the tractor comes to a standstill, the park lock is activated automatically.

*NOTE: While driving, the direction of travel can be changed with the rocker switch on the electrical joystick.*

OULXA64,6R,0005BBB-19-27MAR23

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Speed Control Lever

**The AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission enables infinitely variable travel speeds.** Maximum speeds may vary slightly due to tire size.

- Forward travel: from 30 m/h (10 ft/h) up to 50 km/h (31 mph).
- Reverse travel: from 30 m/h (10 ft/h) up to 30 km/h (18.6 mph).




LX1057166—UN—23SEP13

**A—Speed Control Lever**
**B—Speed Wheel**
**1—Speed Band 1**
**2—Speed Band 2**

Travel speed is regulated using the speed control lever. Two speed bands are available, (1) and (2):

| Speed Band | Travel Set Speed | |
|---|---|---|
| | Forward MIN | Forward MAX |
| (1) | 2 km/h (1 mph) | 30 km/h (19 mph) |
| (2) | > 2 km/h (1 mph) | 50 km/h (31 mph) Optional 40 km/h (25 mph) |
| | | |
| | Creeper Min. | Creeper Max. |
| (1) | 30 m/h (0.02 mph) | 2 km/h (1 mph) |
| (2) | 40 m/h (0.03 mph) | 15 km/h (10 mph) |

The highest speed of speed band (1) determines the lowest speed of speed band (2). The transition from range (1) to range (2) is smooth.

The maximum achievable speeds (travel set speed) of the speed bands are set with adjustable wheel (B). See *AutoPowr™/IVT™ Settings* on the following pages for details.

**Creeper Mode:**

- Activates when (1) is set to a value lower than 2 km/h (1 mph).
- Deactivates when (1) is set to a value higher than 2 km/h (1 mph) or (2) is set to a value higher than 15 km/h (10 mph).

**Reverse speeds** depend on the setting for the ratio to the forward speeds. See relevant text in this Section.

**The travel set speed (MAX achievable speed in speed band 1 or 2) is reached when:**

- Hand throttle or speed control pedal is pressed down fully.
- Speed control lever is at the end of its travel in speed band 1 or 2.
- Tire size setting is correct (calibrated).

*If the speed control pedal or hand throttle is not at the end of its travel, the tractor will move at a corresponding speed. If the speed control lever is not at the end of its travel in a speed band, the tractor will similarly operate at a corresponding speed.*

Speed wheel (B) does not have a stop and can be *infinitely* adjusted. It makes a change in relation to the previous setting. If the travel set speed is changed with speed wheel (B) while the tractor is moving, the change is always based on the last setting. Turning the speed wheel will directly increase or decrease the last travel set speed (maximum achievable speed). Any changes are stored in the tractor's electronics.

OULXA64,6R,0005D59-19-20JAN22

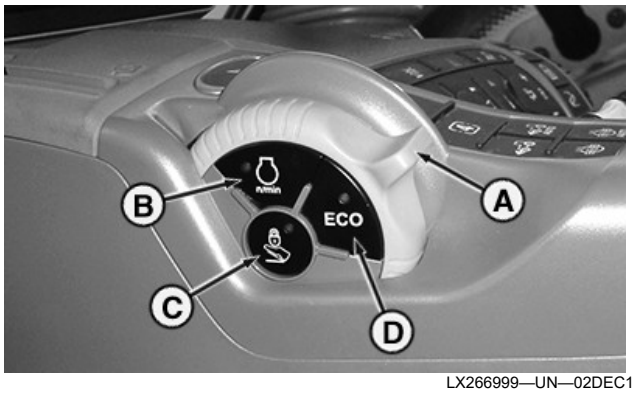
## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Speed Control Pedal and Hand Throttle

**The AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission enables infinitely variable travel speeds.** Maximum speeds may vary slightly due to tire size.

*NOTE: In manual mode, automatic engine speed reduction at low loads is not active.*

Speed is controlled by the position of the hand throttle and speed control pedal. The signal used for control is always the signal that commands the higher engine speed.

Set the desired engine speed with hand throttle (A).




LX266999—UN—02DEC16

**A—Hand Throttle**
**B—Maximum Engine Speed ON/OFF**
**C—Save/Delete Pedal Position**
**D—ECO Mode, Minimum Engine Speed ECO ON or ECO OFF**

Maximum Engine Speed can be switched ON and OFF directly using button (B).

Button (C) allows the speed control pedal position to be saved. To save position of speed control pedal, proceed as follows:

1. Set desired pedal position.
2. Press button (C), then release it.
3. Release the pedal within two seconds. If a pedal position is stored, the indicator light in button (C) lights up.

*NOTE: Pedal position cannot be saved if one of the following applies:*

- *Reverse drive lever in park position*
- *Reverse drive lever in neutral*
- *Brake pedal pressed*

To delete the saved pedal position, do one of the following:

- Press button (C) again.
- Apply brake.
- Move the reverse drive lever to park position.
- Set the speed control pedal position to the saved position once again.

Once the saved pedal position has been deleted, indicator light in button (C) turns off.

If the speed control pedal or hand throttle is moved to command a higher engine speed, the engine speed increases. When load-dependent engine speed reduction is active, once the set travel speed has been reached, engine speed is adjusted automatically as required.

Button (D) allows the operator to toggle between the minimum engine speeds ECO ON and ECO OFF.

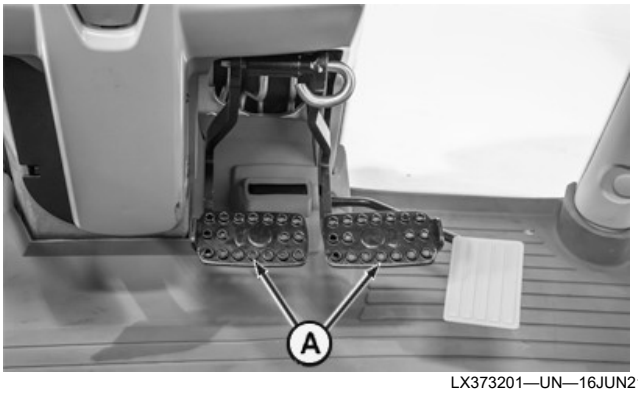
*NOTE: Button (D) is active in custom mode only.*

If the reverse drive lever is in forward or reverse, the tractor can be accelerated up to the set speed using the speed control pedal or hand throttle. The current travel speed of the vehicle depends directly on the position of the speed control pedal or hand throttle. Engine speed is directly affected by the position of the speed control pedal only in Manual mode.

Whenever the speed control pedal or the hand throttle is actuated, the values set in the CommandCenter™ for automatic control and maximum engine speed are taken into account. This means, for instance, that even at full throttle, the value for the maximum engine speed will not be exceeded. In AUTO mode, the engine turns only as fast as needed, even at full throttle. As long as the speed control pedal and the hand throttle are actuated at full throttle at the same time, the load-dependent engine speed reduction is not active.

OULXA64,6R,0005D5C-19-20JAN22

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Brake Pedals



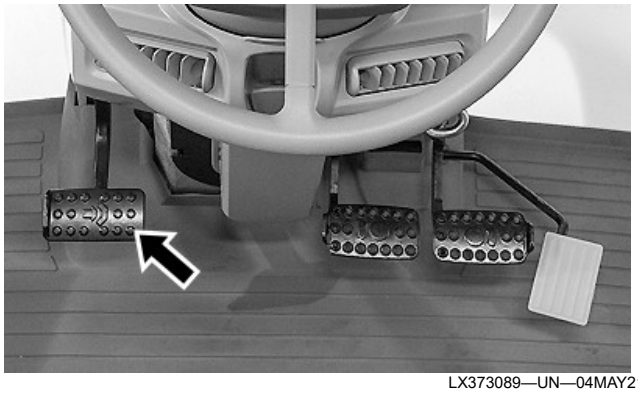

LX373201—UN—16JUN21

If **both** brake pedals are depressed when driving the tractor, the speed will be reduced or the tractor stops. Thanks to the automatic clutch function, there is no need to depress the clutch pedal when braking.

When the brakes are released again, the tractor automatically accelerates up to the speed currently commanded by the speed control pedal or hand throttle.

OULXA64,6R,0005D5D-19-15JUN21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Clutch Pedal



LX373089—UN—04MAY21

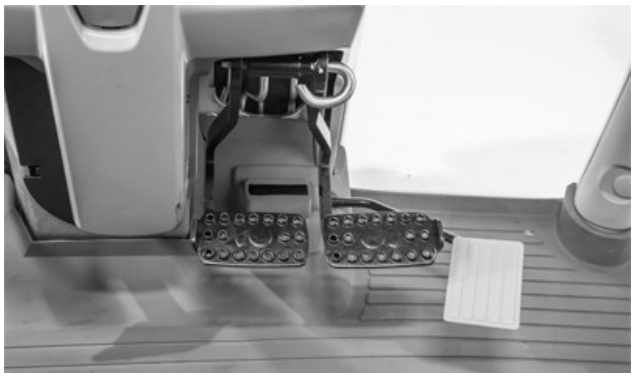
*Clutch Pedal*

Thanks to the AutoClutch (automatic clutch) function, there is no need to press the clutch pedal when stopping the tractor.

**IMPORTANT: When AutoClutch is switched off, the clutch pedal needs to be pressed to stop the tractor.**

OULXA64,6R,0005D5E-19-10JUN21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Special Features when Maneuvering the Tractor



LX373202—UN—16JUN21

The brake pedals are equipped with an automatic clutch function (AutoClutch). Partially pressing **both** of the brake pedals allows the tractor to *creep* - this makes it easier to back up to an implement, for example. Fully depressing the two brake pedals stops the tractor with power still at the transmission. There is no need to depress the clutch pedal. However, be aware that:

- Full torque remains available even at very slow speeds. In certain conditions, even obstacles will not bring the tractor to a standstill.
- After the brakes are released, the tractor automatically accelerates up to the travel speed currently commanded by the hand throttle or speed control pedal.

*NOTE: When engaging park lock on slopes, remember to actuate the brake pedals as well.*

*Also depress the brake pedals when turning on a downhill slope, as this will make the tractor change direction faster.*

**IMPORTANT: With the speed control lever it is possible to preset large speed reductions in a very short time. For safety reasons, the speed is moderately reduced by the AutoPowr™/IVT™ drive unit, e.g. to avoid the break-out of attached traction loads. Always use the brake pedals to brake quickly.**

OULXA64,6R,0005BBC-19-07FEB22

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Cold-Weather Starting




LX1045750—UN—03DEC10




LX372924—UN—27OCT20

Oil temperatures below freeze point can cause inadequate lubrication and problems with hydraulic valves.

If the tractor is started in such climatic conditions, an automatic function prevents the drive system from engaging too soon. This INFORMATION FOR OPERATOR is displayed: Transmission Warm-up Routine is Active.

**Start warm-up routine:**

1. Start the engine.
2. Move reverse drive lever to park position.

   If the reverse drive lever is not in park position, this INFORMATION FOR OPERATOR is displayed: Transmission Warm-up Routine cannot be Activated, Park Lock must be Engaged.
3. The warm-up routine starts automatically. Refer to the table.
4. The tractor can only be driven after the specified duration has passed.

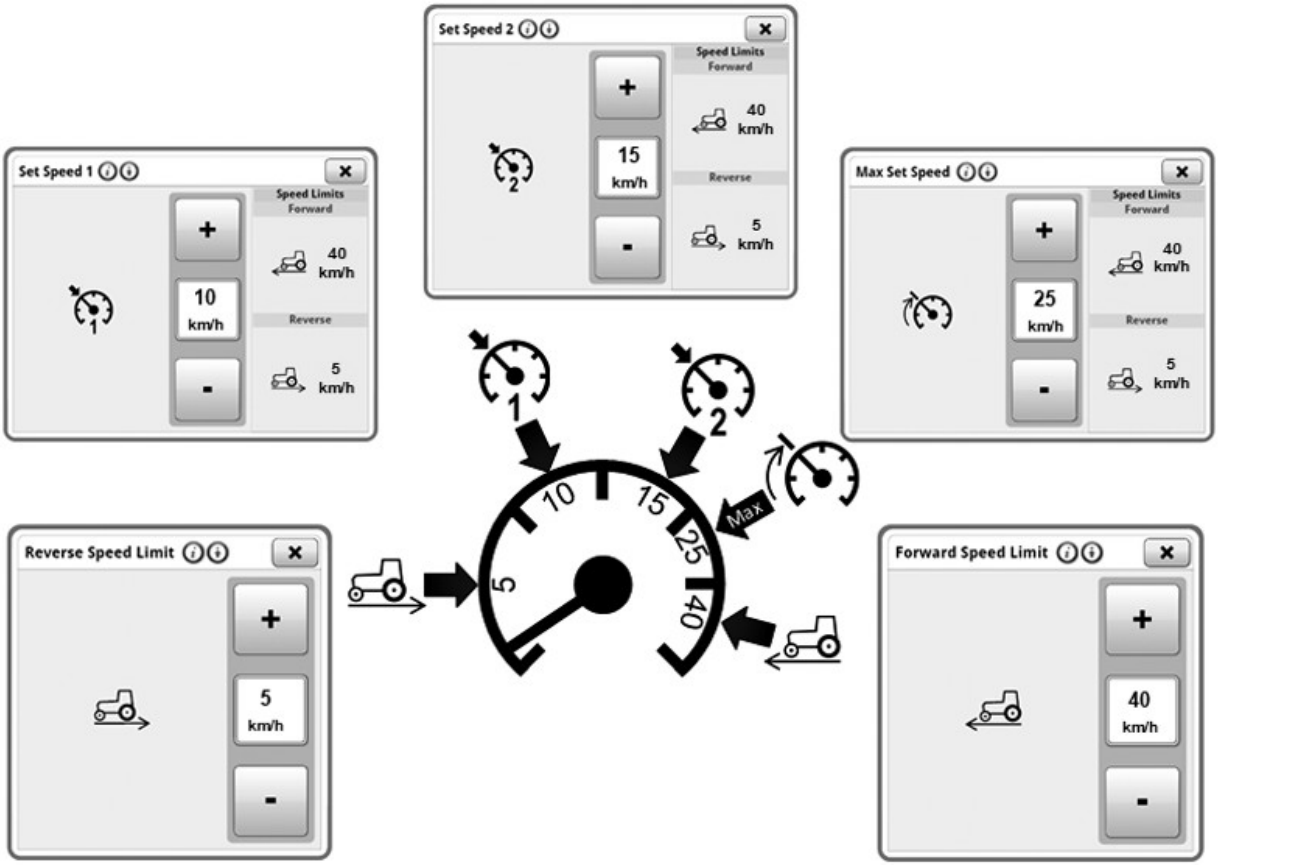
**Duration of the warm-up routine, depending on the temperature:**

| Temperature Range | Warm-up time |
|---|---|
| above -7°C (19.4°F) | None |
| between -8°C (17.6°F) and -15°C (5°F) | approx. 95 seconds |
| between -16°C (3.2°F) and -20°C (-4°F) | approx. 155 seconds |
| between -21°C (-5.8°F) and -30°C (-22°F) | approx. 245 seconds |

*NOTE: At temperatures below -30° C (-22°F) only the transmission input shaft is turned. The warm-up phase starts as soon as the transmission oil temperature has reached -30°C (-22°F). During the warm-up routine, engine speed may rise to 1200 rpm.*

OULXA64,6R,0005BBD-19-30AUG21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Set Travel Speed



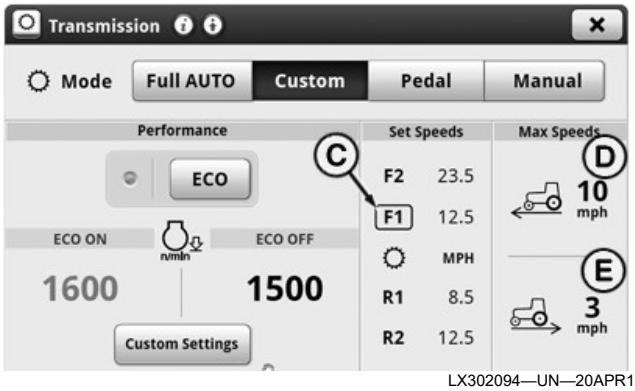

LX514245—UN—04FEB22

*Travel Speed Settings, Overview*

The maximum speed in a speed band is adjusted using speed wheel (A) and speed control lever (B).




LX1057255—UN—23SEP13




LX302094—UN—20APR17

**A—Speed Wheel**
**B—Speed Control Lever**
**C—Speed Band Marker**
**D—Maximum Forward Speed**
**E—Maximum Reverse Speed**

*NOTE: The maximum speed setting is shown on the instrument panel by means of the LEDs on the circumference of the speed display.*

*On the transmission page, a frame appears round the band selection (D) that is currently activated, and the set maximum speed is displayed.*

**Changing the Speed Band:** With the transmission in Park, Neutral, or at Powered Zero, move the speed wheel (A) left or right to change the speed band. The currently activated speed band is shown in the display (in this example F1).




LX514078—UN—30SEP21

*Example: F1 selected*

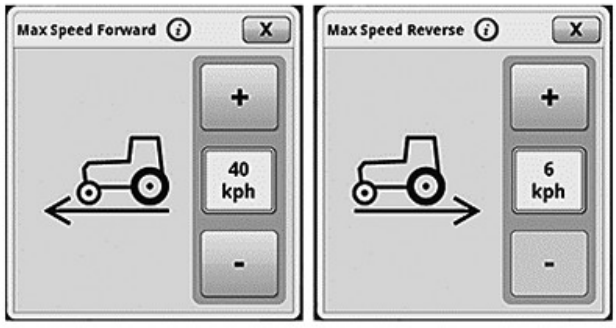
### Limit Maximum Speed for Forward and Reverse Travel

Maximum speed for forward and reverse can always be limited on the transmission page. These set maximum travel speeds ***cannot*** be changed using speed wheel (A) or overridden using the speed control pedal or hand throttle.

To adjust, press the transmission button and access the transmission page.

Actuate the display field for forward travel (D) or reverse travel (E).

Use the +/- buttons to set the desired travel speed.




LX267078—UN—05APR17

*Max Speed: Forward/Reverse*

Increasing the speeds does not change the dynamic behavior of the tractor.

*The maximum speed set in boxes (D) and (E) always takes utmost priority, even if a higher speed has been selected in another setting.*

OULXA64,6R,0005BBE-19-04FEB22

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Maximum Engine Speed

By means of the maximum engine speed, engine speed can be limited to a range from 1050 to 2100 rpm.

Changes to maximum engine speed take effect immediately.

Limiting engine speed in light load situations may improve fuel economy.

Maximum engine speed can be employed for certain applications, for example for operating the PTO when bales are pressed.

Two different maximum engine speeds can be set, enabling operator to toggle quickly from one to the other.

### Adjust Maximum Engine Speed

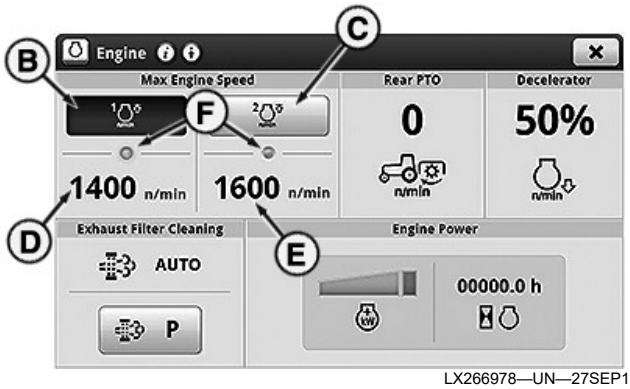
1. Press engine button.




LX373132—UN—26MAY21

*Engine Button*

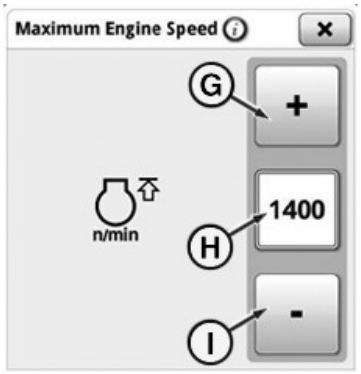
2. Press button (D) or (E).




LX266978—UN—27SEP16

**B—Maximum Engine Speed 1 ON/OFF**
**C—Maximum Engine Speed 2 ON/OFF**
**D—Value of Maximum Engine Speed 1 (status: activated)**
**E—Value of Maximum Engine Speed 2**
**F—Indicator, Maximum Engine Speed Switched ON**

3. Use button (G) or (I) to set the desired speed.




LX514781—UN—27AUG21

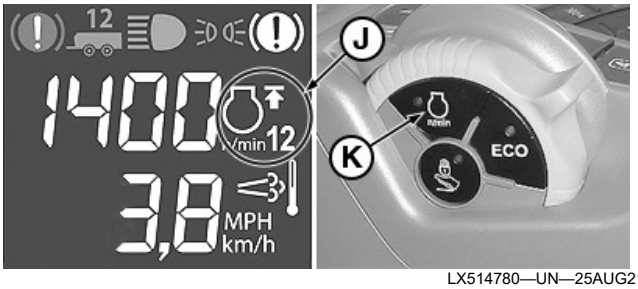
**G—Increase speed**
**H—Speed Setting**
**I—Decrease Speed**

### Switch Maximum Engine Speed ON or OFF

1. Press engine button.
2. Press button (B) or (C) to switch maximum engine speed 1 or maximum engine speed 2 ON or OFF.

*NOTE: If maximum engine speed has been activated, maximum engine speed remains active when the engine is restarted.*

*When maximum engine speed is switched on, indicators (F) and (J) light up together with figures "1" or "2." On the CommandARM™, the indicator light in button (K) also lights up.*




LX514780—UN—25AUG21

**J—Indicator, Maximum Engine Speed 1 or 2**
**K—Maximum Engine Speed ON/OFF**

*Button (K) allows maximum engine speed to be switched ON and OFF directly.*

3. Close page.

OULXA64,6R,0005BBF-19-18JUN21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Set Operating Mode

The transmission offers four operating modes to get the most fuel efficiency and load control from your tractor. Press the gear button and the desired operating modes can be set on the page shown.

### Set Operating Mode

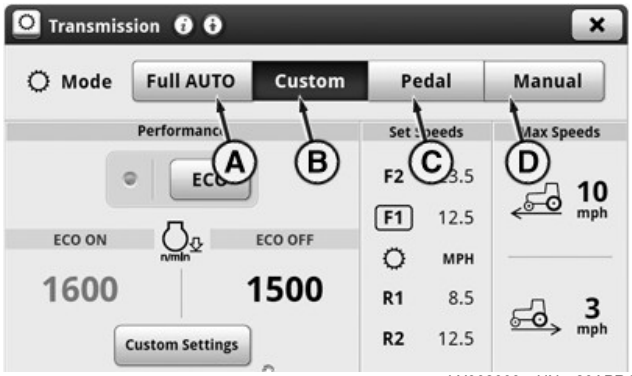
1. Press transmission button.




LX373139—UN—26MAY21

*Transmission Button*

2. Select desired operating mode (A) or (B).




LX302093—UN—20APR17

**A—Full Auto**
**B—Custom**
**C—Speed Control Pedal Mode**
**D—Manual**

*NOTE: The active mode is displayed on a dark background.*

**A — Full Auto**
The minimum engine speed for best fuel economy when operating the tractor under light load is automatically set.
The engine speed droop of the auto-shift is automatically set for use of full power when the tractor is operated under full load.

**B — Custom**
Operator can choose the Fuel Economy Minimum Engine Speed, Auto-Shift Engine Speed Droop, and Load Anticipation reaction.

**C – Speed control pedal mode**
Operator can control wheel speed regardless of engine speed by using the speed control pedal. This uses the hand throttle to maintain a constant engine speed. This is important for certain jobs where the engine speed should be kept constant, regardless of the wheel speed (e.g. mowing).

**D — Manual**
Tractor performs as if equipped with a normal transmission and reacts to controls. In this mode there are no Fuel Economy or Load Control functions active.

| A — Full Auto | B — Custom |
|---|---|
| • Automatic load control ON.<br>• Fuel Economy Feature ON.<br>• Load anticipation for hitch ON.<br>• Load anticipation for selective control valves ON.<br>• Load anticipation for front and rear PTO ON. | • Automatic load control ON.<br>• Engine Speed Droop with PTO ON is adjustable.<br>• Engine Speed Droop with PTO OFF is adjustable.<br>• Engine speed reduction ECO ON and ECO OFF are adjustable.<br>• Load anticipation for front and rear hitch is adjustable.<br>• Load anticipation for front and rear PTO is adjustable.<br>• Load anticipation for SCVs is adjustable. |

| C – Speed control pedal mode | D – Manual |
|---|---|
| • Control driving speed regardless of engine speed.<br>• Hand throttle to MINIMAL automatically switches to AUTO operating mode.<br>• Hand throttle above MINIMAL commands engine speed independent from wheel speed. | • Automatic load control OFF.<br>• Fuel Economy feature OFF.<br>• Use if the application causes unwanted load steering.<br>• Use when operating on steep and/or slippery slopes.[a] |

[a] *See AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Operation on Hillsides in Slippery Conditions in this Section.*

OULXA64,6R,0005BC0-19-10JUN21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Set Engine Speed Reduction (Custom Setting)

This function allows fuel economy to be improved.

If the speed commanded by the speed control pedal or hand throttle has been reached, the engine speed that is required to maintain travel speed will be reduced automatically.

Input boxes ECO ON (C) and ECO OFF (D) allow a minimum engine speed to be selected which will not be reduced any further by the engine speed reduction function. Selecting ECO (B) allows the operator to toggle between the minimum engine speeds in ECO ON (C) and ECO OFF (D).

*NOTE: The value can be incrementally configured from 900 rpm to 2100 rpm.*

*NOTE: In ECO mode, the driving behavior becomes more sluggish due to the particularly fuel-efficient engine and transmission control.*

### Adjust Minimum Engine Speed

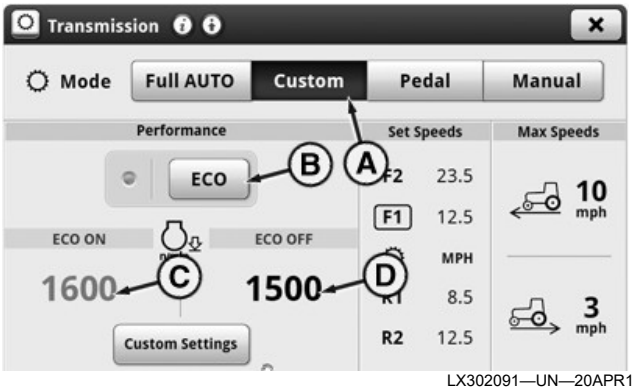
1. Press transmission button.




LX373139—UN—26MAY21

*Transmission Button*

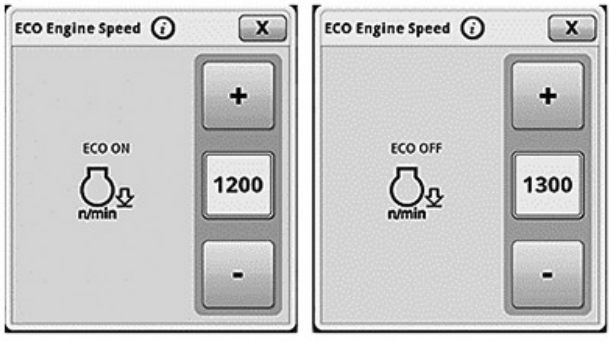
2. Select tab (A).




LX302091—UN—20APR17

**A—Tab**
**B—ECO**
**C—ECO ON**
**D—ECO OFF**

3. If desired, switch on ECO with button (B).
4. Select input box (C) or (D).
5. Use the +/- buttons to set the desired engine speed.




LX267079—UN—05APR17

6. To save, close page.

OULXA64,6R,0005BC1-19-10JUN21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Set Engine Droop (Custom Setting)

This function reduces engine speed fluctuations when working with the PTO.

If engine speed is reduced under load, an adjustable automatic control ensures that e.g. a lower gear is selected to keep engine speed at a constant level when operating a rear PTO.

Engine droop intensity depends on the setting, which corresponds to a percentage of the set speed.

Example:

With a preselected engine speed of about 2000 rpm, the setting of the engine droop to 10% means that the gear ratio is reduced when the speed drops to about 1800 rpm.

This would correspond to a drop in PTO speed from 540 to about 490 rpm.

Engine speed droop also influences the shifting behavior when upshifting in Auto mode. The higher the value set for engine speed droop, the sooner the tractor will shift up.

### Set Engine Droop

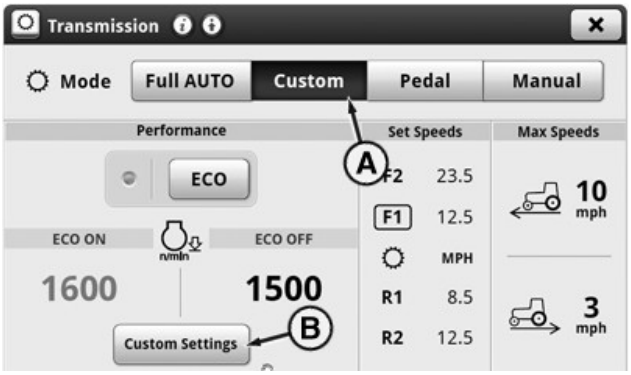
1. Press transmission button.




LX373139—UN—26MAY21

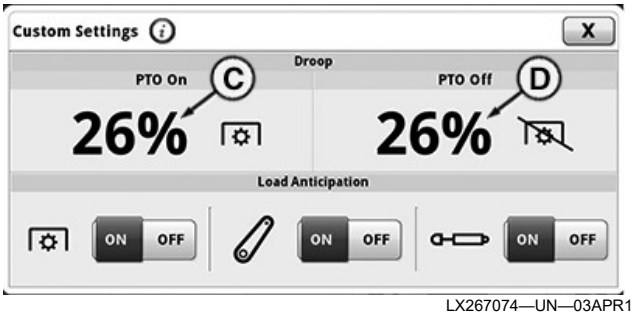
*Transmission Button*

2. Select tab (A).




LX302092—UN—20APR17

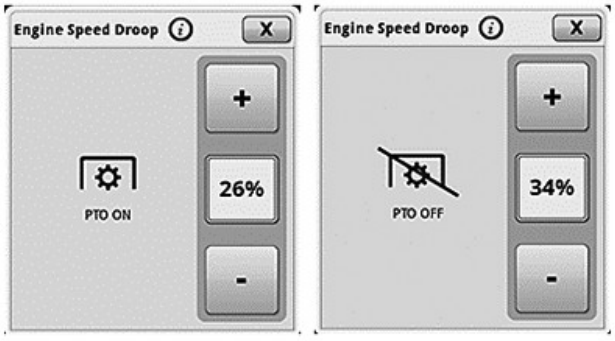
3. Select Custom Settings (B).
4. Select engine droop for when PTO operation is ON (C) or OFF (D).




LX267074—UN—03APR17

*NOTE: Engine speed droop percentage can be set from 4% to 30%.*

5. With the +/- buttons, set the desired % values.




LX267080—UN—05APR17

6. To save, close page.

OULXA64,6R,0005BC2-19-10JUN21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Adjust Engine Speed for Additional Load Anticipation

If the engine speed has been reduced depending on the load, the engine speed can be adjusted if additional load is anticipated.

### Adapt Engine Speed

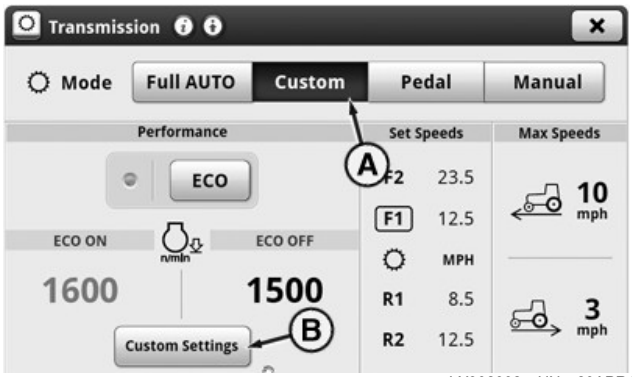
1. Press transmission button.




LX373139—UN—26MAY21

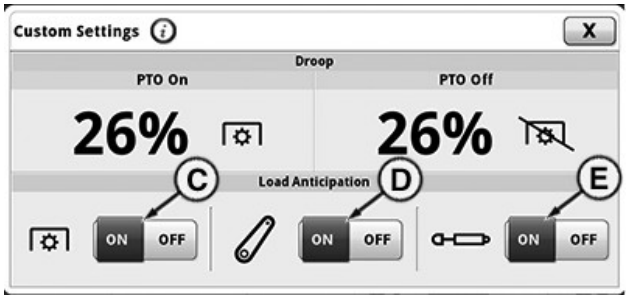
*Transmission Button*

2. Select tab (A).




LX302092—UN—20APR17

3. Select Custom Settings (B).
4. Switch corresponding load ON or OFF.




LX267075—UN—03APR17

**Additional load anticipations**

**(C) - Front and rear PTO**

When front or rear PTO is engaged, the engine speed is permanently increased.

**(D) - Front and rear hitch**

When the hitch is moved, the engine speed is increased for a short period.

**(E) - SCVs**

When SCVs are actuated, the engine speed is increased while the valves are actuated.

5. To save, close page.

OULXA64,6R,0005BC3-19-10JUN21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Set Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio

This function allows a different travel speed to be selected automatically when direction of travel is changed.

Maximum reverse speed is 30 km/h (18 mph) regardless of ratio.

**A setting that causes the vehicle speed to drop to less than 2 km/h (1 mph) when changing direction will automatically activate creeper mode.**

### Set Ratio

1. Press transmission button.




LX373139—UN—26MAY21

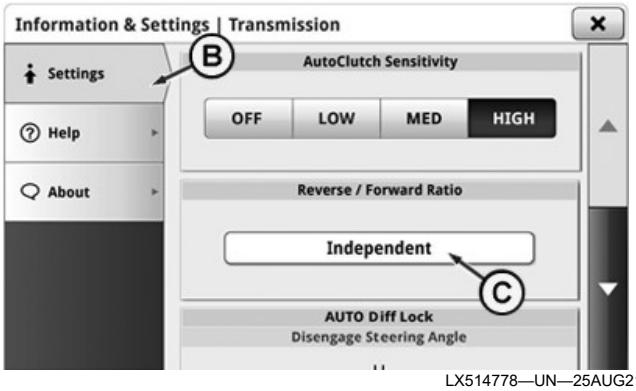
*Transmission Button*

2. Select advanced settings icon (A).



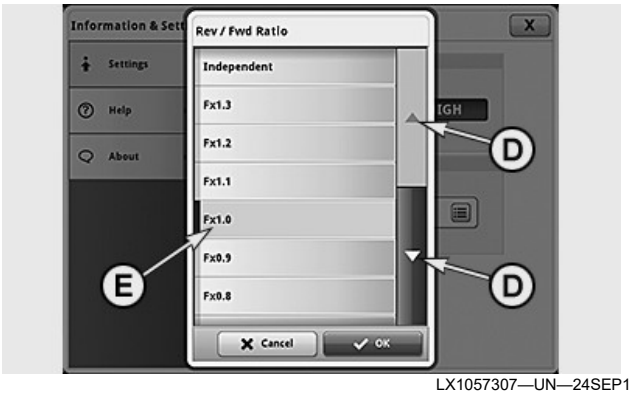

LX1057305—UN—24SEP13

3. Select tab (B).




LX514778—UN—25AUG21

4. Select input box (C) for forward/reverse speed.
5. Use arrow buttons (D) to set the desired ratio.




LX1057307—UN—24SEP13

**D—Arrow Buttons**
**E—Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio**

6. To save, press the OK button.

- In speed band 1, reverse speeds can be set to a maximum of 30% higher (select 1.3) and 70% (select 0.3) lower than forward speeds. A setting such as this only takes effect if the maximum speed in a speed band is adjusted using the speed wheel.

  In speed band 2, the forward to reverse speed ratio is 1:1 up to 22 km/h (14 mph). Above that speed, it changes automatically to 40:30 or 50:30.

- If **Independent** is selected, any speed can be set in speed bands 1 and 2 for each direction of travel. This does not apply to creeper mode.

OULXA64,6R,0005BC4-19-10JUN21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—AutoClutch Sensitivity

AutoClutch is an automatic clutch function. When AutoClutch is switched on, the clutch pedal does not need to be pressed to stop the tractor.

If both brake pedals are depressed when driving the tractor, the speed will be reduced or the tractor stops. When the brakes are released again, the tractor automatically accelerates up to the speed currently commanded by the speed control pedal or hand throttle.

**⚠ CAUTION: When AutoClutch is switched off, the clutch pedal needs to be pressed to stop the tractor.**

**IMPORTANT: The AutoClutch function operates only when the brake pedals are coupled together. Actuating a pedal individually (e.g. to steer) does NOT actuate the automatic clutch function.**

*NOTE: For driving maneuvers using the steering brake (only one brake pedal is depressed), engine speed must not drop below 900 rpm, otherwise the AutoClutch function becomes active again.*

**Set AutoClutch sensitivity:**

1. Press transmission button.




LX373139—UN—26MAY21

*Transmission Button*

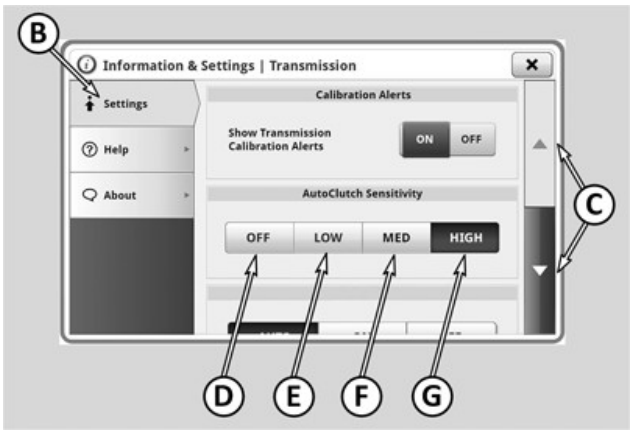
2. Actuate icon (A) for advanced settings in the first line of the transmission page.




LX1057305—UN—24SEP13

*Transmission page*

3. Select tab (B) and use arrow buttons (C) to select the AutoClutch input box.




LX203981—UN—14MAR14

**B—Settings Tab**
**C—Arrow Keys**
**D—AutoClutch OFF[1]**
**E—Low Sensitivity**
**F—Medium Sensitivity**
**G—High Sensitivity**

4. Various possible selections (D) to (G) are displayed.
5. Make the desired selection by pressing the button.
6. To save, close page.

**IMPORTANT: AutoClutch remains switched on after start-up. If AutoClutch is switched off by the operator, it switches on again automatically the next time the tractor is started.**

*NOTE: If desired, the sensitivity setting can be displayed directly on the CommandCenter™ status monitor.*

| Meaning of buttons (D) to (G) | |
|---|---|
| (D) | Switch off the auto coupling function by pressing the **OFF**[a] button. When OFF is marked (dark background), then AutoClutch is switched off. It can be switched off only if the brake pedals are NOT pressed. |

[1] *If function is present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| (E) | Low: is recommended for driving downhill with a trailer, particularly if ground conditions are difficult. |
| (F) | Medium: is primarily for driving with a trailer in moderately hilly terrain. |
| (G) | High: is primarily for driving without a trailer or with a trailer on level ground. |

[a] *If function is present.*

*NOTE: When **Medium** and **Low** settings are selected, more force is required to press the brake pedal.*

OULXA64,6R,0005BC5-19-10JUN21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Operation on Hillsides in Slippery Conditions

1. Press transmission button.




LX373139—UN—26MAY21

*Transmission Button*

2. Press button (A) to activate the **Manual** operating mode.




LX1057309—UN—24SEP13

*NOTE: AutoClutch sensitivity should be set to low.*

The tractor performs as if equipped with a normal transmission and reacts to controls. No Fuel Economy or Load Control functions are active in this mode.

**CAUTION: Risk of accident with severe or fatal injury.**

**On slopes with slippery ground, the tractor wheels can lose traction. A vehicle with wheels that are blocked or sliding sideways is uncontrollable.**

**Observe the following precautions:**

**Always pay attention to the ground conditions and inclines and drive in a cautious, anticipatory way. Reduce the speed before reaching a hazardous area.**

**Always reduce speed gradually, never abruptly. This applies to both reducing the engine speed and to speed reduction by means of the transmission. Couple the brake pedals together and operate them gently.**

**Be aware that strong steering movements can result in loss of control over vehicle.**

**Braking of tractor and trailer (in particular when driving downhill)**[2]:

**IMPORTANT: See AutoPowr™/IVT™—Sensitivity in this Section if necessary to adjust the sensitivity correctly.**

To brake a hitched-up unit (tractor plus trailer) under control, a stretching of the hitch-up is necessary for stable driving characteristics.

When there are speed reductions that are commanded by the driver, there may be strong braking characteristics by the tractor. These braking characteristics may be caused by the gear transmission and the engine and may be quite intensive at slow travel speeds.

To keep the hitched-up unit stretched in this situation, be sure to increase the engine speed to 1200 rpm at least and that the braking is primarily done by the tractor's main brake. As an alternative, the clutch pedal can be pressed at the same time as the service brake is pressed. In both cases, the trailer brake is actuated sufficiently to stretch the hitched unit. This provides the best possible driving stability during stopping or when slowing down for changing directions.

OULXA64,6R,0005BC7-19-10JUN21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Use Creeper Mode

- Speed band 1 = Rear Section of the shift gate of the speed control lever.
- Speed band 2 = Front Section of the shift gate of the speed control lever.

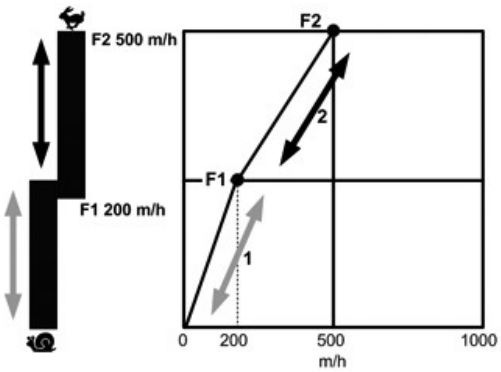
**Activate creeper mode:**

Creeper mode is entered automatically when a travel set speed of less than 2 km/h (1 mph) is selected in speed band 1.

Default ratio between speed bands 1 and 2 is 1:2.5 in

[2] *Valid for tractors with AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission and pneumatic and hydraulic trailer brake system.*

creeper mode. This is done to eliminate rapid acceleration when speed control lever is moved into speed band 2.




LX299198—UN—23FEB17

*Example: Travel set speed F1 is set to 200 m/h (656 ft/h). This means that travel set speed F2 is automatically adjusted to 500 m/h (1640 ft/h).*

The default ratio may be temporarily overridden (such as when making headland turns) by moving the speed control lever in speed band 2 to a maximum of 15 km/h (10 mph). Moving the lever back to speed band 1 resets the values to the previous setting.

**Exit creeper mode:**

Set the value for travel set speed F1 to above 2 km/h (1 mph) or value for travel set speed F2 to above 15 km/h (10 mph).

OULXA64,6R,0005BC8-19-15JUN21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Use Individual Brake Pedals

**CAUTION: Risk of severe personal injury and property damage.**

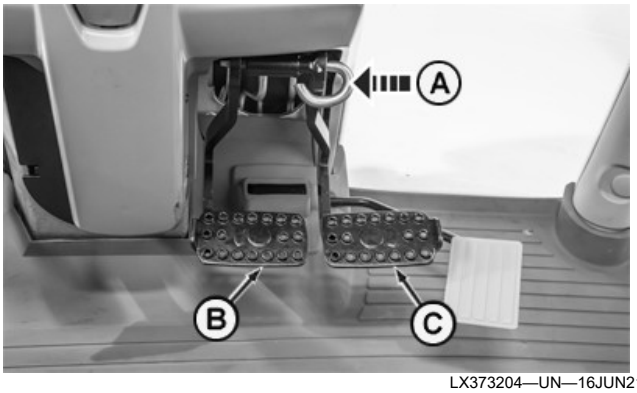
**Braking with only one brake pedal is only intended for field work with slow travel.**

**Braking the tractor at high engine speed requires greater brake pedal force.**

**Avoid injury due to sudden or unexpected acceleration.**

**When the brake pedals are released, the tractor automatically accelerates to the driving speed currently set by the speed control pedal and speed control lever.**

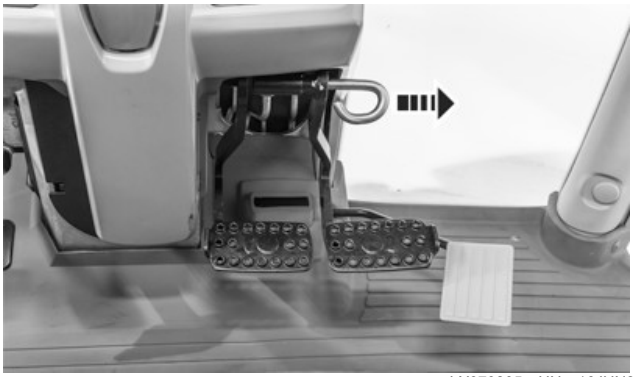
**IMPORTANT: This description does not apply to tractors with CommandPRO™ joystick. See CommandPRO™ Joystick – Using Individual Brake Pedals, in Section 50K.**




LX373204—UN—16JUN21

*Locked Brake Pedals*

**A—Brake Pedal Latching Pin**
**B—Left Brake Pedal**
**C—Right Brake Pedal**



LX373205—UN—16JUN21

*Unlocked Brake Pedals*

**Driving along curves during field work**

**Unlock and lock the brake pedals.**

- Uncouple the brake pedals: Turn the locking bolt (A) upwards for 1/4 turn, pull it out and then turn it downwards.
- Lock the brake pedals: Turn the locking bolt (A) upwards for 1/4 turn, press it in and then turn it downwards.

**Use brake pedals individually to initiate directional corrections at low speed.**

- Press left brake pedal (B) ► tractor moves to the left
- Press right brake pedal (C) ► tractor moves to the right

At low idle, AutoClutch feature stops tractor if operator depresses only one brake pedal. IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO DEPRESS THE CLUTCH PEDAL.

**IMPORTANT: When AutoClutch is switched off, the clutch pedal needs to be pressed to stop the tractor.**

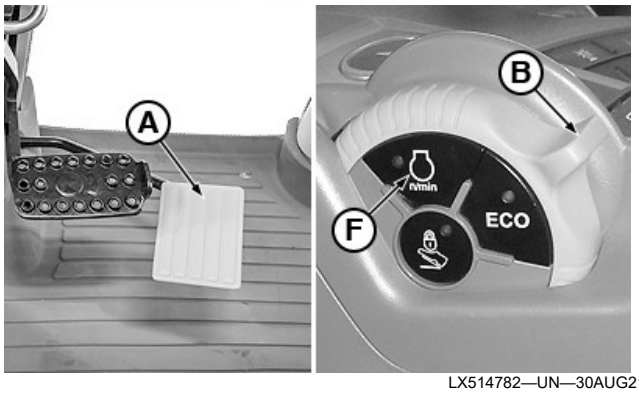
**Directional corrections when attaching implements or trailers:**

To assist in hooking up implement, depress either brake pedal while slowly increasing engine speed until desired turn is achieved. Returning engine speed to low idle while continuing to depress a brake pedal slows tractor to stop.

OULXA64,6R,0005BC9-19-15JUN21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Speed Control Pedal Mode

Speed control pedal mode is a function that allows the operator to control wheel speed regardless of engine speed using the speed control pedal (A). This uses the hand throttle (B) to maintain a constant engine speed.



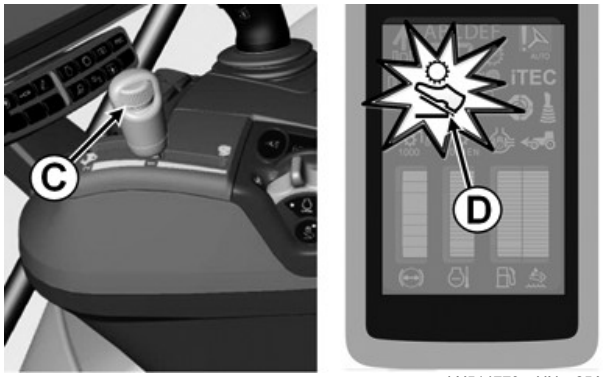

LX514782—UN—30AUG21

**A—Speed Control Pedal**
**B—Hand Throttle**
**F—Save Engine Speed**

When the speed control pedal is released, the vehicle is slowed down to a slow travel speed. To come to a complete stop, brake pedal with AutoClutch function must be used.

To cover transport applications with speed control pedal (A) only, the operator can leave hand throttle (B) in its lowest position; engine speed is increased or decreased from the drive strategy based on fuel economy settings. When hand throttle (B) is not at its lowest position, engine speed is controlled directly by hand throttle (B) while the speed control pedal (A) controls wheel speed only.

This means that the vehicle might not reach the wheel speed commanded by speed wheel (C), if the operator is holding the engine speed at low rpm via the hand throttle.




LX514779—UN—25AUG21

*Adjustment Wheel/Indicator*

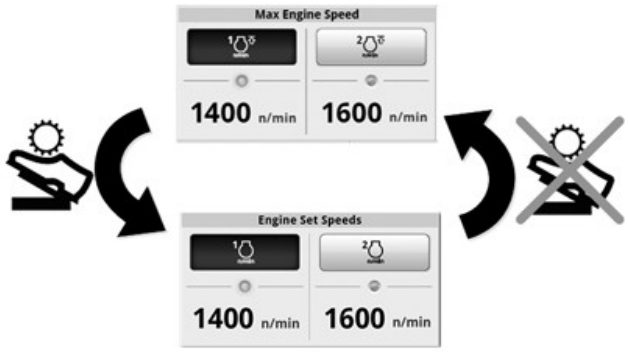



LX1057318—UN—24SEP13

**C—Speed Wheel**
**D—Indicator Light**
**E—Pedal Operating Mode (speed control pedal mode)**

*NOTE: When speed control pedal mode (E) is active, indicator light (D) comes on; when the speed control pedal mode is disabled, light (D) turns off.*

In Pedal Mode, the maximum engine speed setting on the engine page is replaced by two engine set speeds. If an engine set speed is activated through the display or by pressing button (F), the engine set speed is approached promptly regardless of the hand throttle position.




LX514246—UN—07FEB22

Speed Control Pedal Mode is intended for applications where it is important to keep the engine speed at a constant rpm independent from wheel speed (mowing for example).

### Activate the Speed Control Pedal Mode

Before speed control pedal mode can be activated, the reverse drive lever must be in park. Then press the transmission button to call up the transmission page. On the transmission page, press Pedal button (E) to activate the speed control pedal mode.

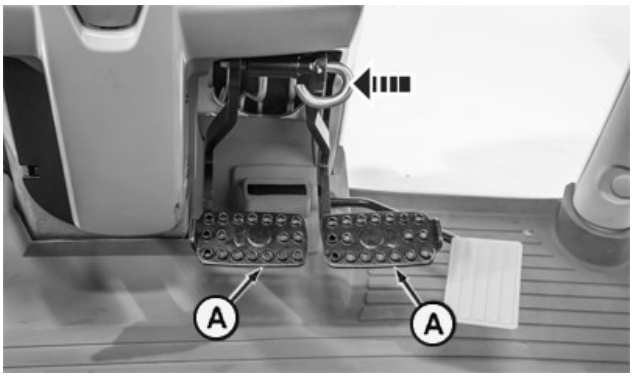
To deactivate the speed control pedal mode, move the reverse drive lever to park and activate a different mode on the transmission page.

OULXA64,6R,0005BCA-19-14FEB22

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Stop and Park the Tractor

**CAUTION: Risk of severe injuries and material damage.**

**Avoid injury due to losing control of tractor. Couple brake pedals (A) together when driving on roads.**




LX373203—UN—16JUN21

**A—Brake Pedals**

1. Reduce the throttle to a low engine speed.
2. Actuate both brake pedals (A). **It is not necessary to depress clutch.** Brakes activate AutoClutch (automatic clutch function within transmission) to stop tractor.
3. Move speed control lever to slowest position.
4. Shift reverse drive lever to PARK position.
5. Lower implements and shut off PTO.
6. Shut off engine and withdraw ignition key.

### Stop Tractor with AutoClutch

Actuate both brake pedals. **It is not necessary to press clutch, reduce throttle, or move speed control lever.** Brakes will activate AutoClutch. When brakes are released, tractor accelerates to currently commanded speed.

**CAUTION: AVOID PERSONAL INJURY. Braking tractor while commanding a high engine speed will require a higher brake pedal force.**

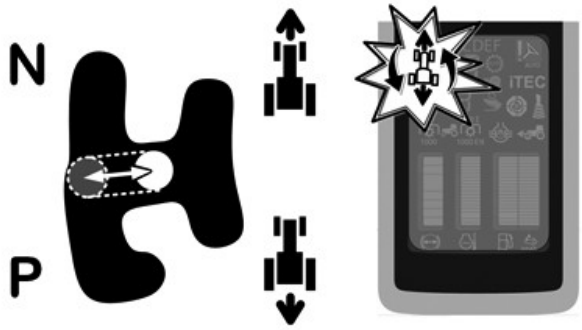
**Avoid injury due to sudden or unexpected acceleration. When brake pedals are released, tractor will automatically accelerate to speed currently commanded by throttle and speed control lever.**

### Use PowerZero™ Position




LX514784—UN—06SEP21

*Reverse Drive Lever*




LX514760—UN—18AUG21

*Power Zero™*

Move reverse drive lever to PowerZero™ position to temporarily hold tractor stationary.

After the reverse drive lever has been released, it moves back to the middle position and Power Zero™ remains active. After 60 seconds, the park lock is automatically engaged.

*NOTE: Depending on speed and load, PowerZero™ may not bring the tractor to a stop if already in motion.*

### Use Neutral Position

NEUTRAL position is obtained (with engine running) by shifting reverser to the Neutral position. Tractor will roll freely in the neutral position.

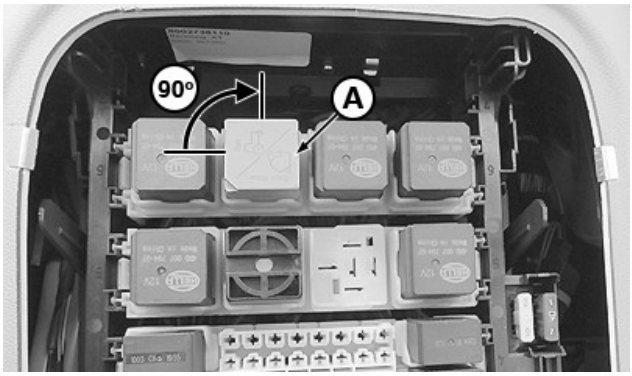
### Use PARK Position

**CAUTION: Before leaving the tractor, always move reverse drive lever to PARK position.**

Transmission PARK position holds tractor stationary.

OULXA64,6R,0005BCB-19-01SEP21

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Come-Home Mode




LX514800—UN—28OCT21

If there is an electrical fault in the transmission, the tractor can possibly still be driven in come-home mode.

To do this, stop the engine, pull out the connector (A) (fuse/relay box), rotate it 90° to the right, and reinsert it.

The wording *Come Home* must be vertical on the left-hand side. Then restart the engine.

See also Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission in Section 220B.

*In Come-Home Mode:*

1. Maximum speed is 9 km/h (5.6 mph).
2. The AutoClutch function is disabled.
3. The Power Zero function is disabled.
4. The transmission runs at a fixed ratio.
5. Ground speed can be varied through engine speed only.
6. Changing direction is possible only when the machine is stopped and the clutch pedal is pressed.

*To start, proceed as follows:*

1. Press the clutch pedal and hold it down.
2. Use the reverse drive lever to select direction of travel.
3. Start by releasing the clutch pedal.

OULXA64,6R,0005BCC-19-07FEB22

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Towing the Tractor

If the tractor needs to be towed and park lock cannot be released, follow the instructions in Section 110:

1. Towing the tractor.
2. Release the Park Lock Manually.

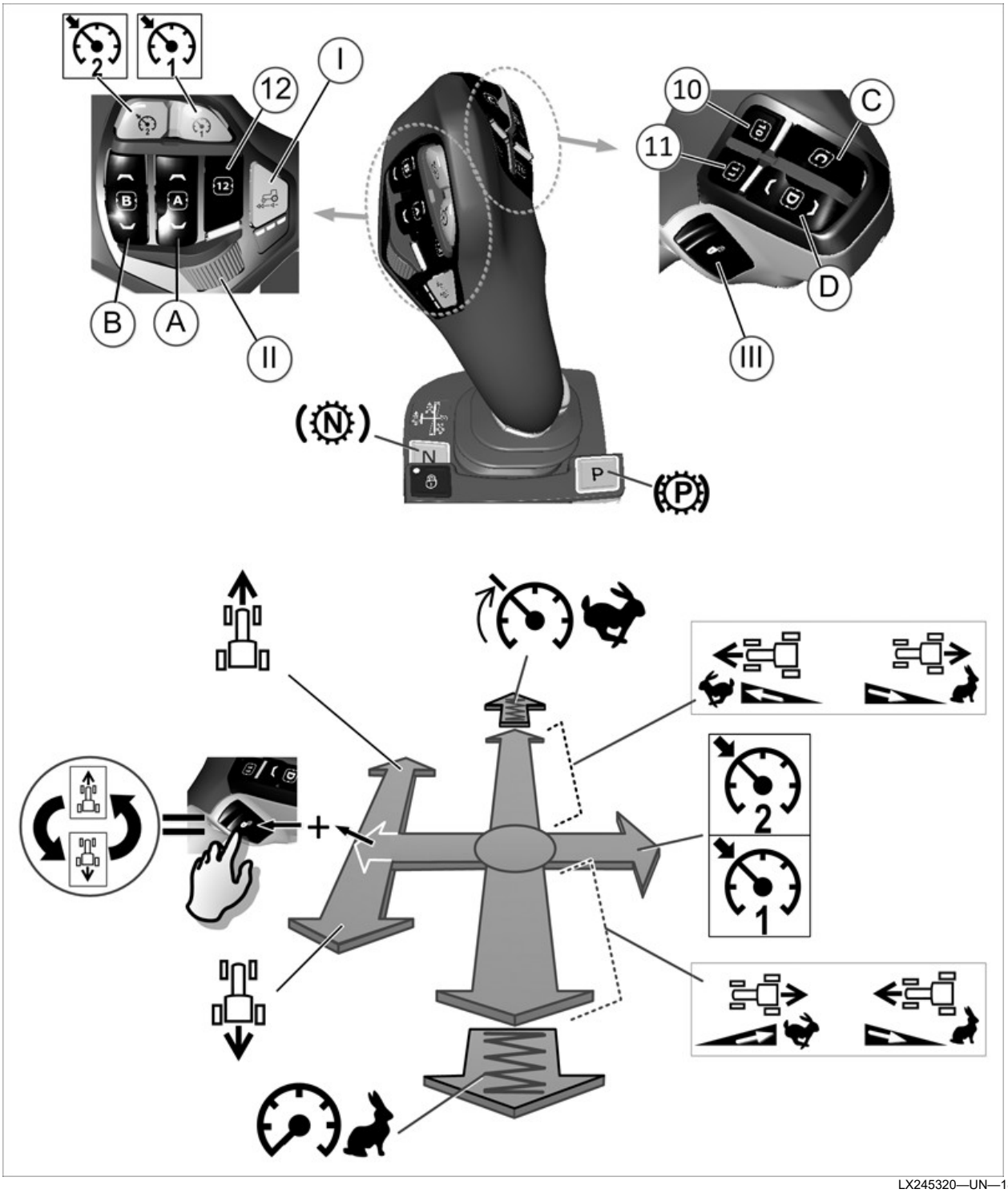
OULXA64,6R,0005BCD-19-01AUG23

## Backup Alarm (If Equipped)

See Switch the Backup Alarm ON or OFF (If Equipped) in Section 50D.

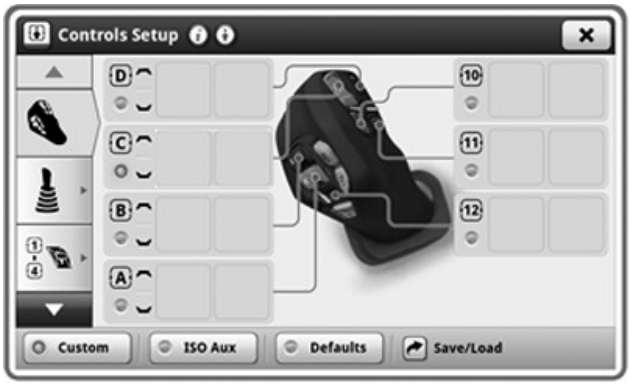
OULXA64,6R,0005BCE-19-30APR21

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Basic Functions




LX245320—UN—18SEP15

10—Custom Function
11—Custom Function
12—Custom Function
A—Custom Function
B—Custom Function
C—Custom Function
D—Custom Function
I—Acceleration Characteristics (increase in speed) Low/Medium/High
II—Travel Speed Adjustment Wheel
III—Activation Button




LX279036—UN—20JAN17

The figure shows buttons on the CommandPRO™ joystick to which customer-defined functions can be assigned. See CommandPRO™ Joystick—Assignment of Functions in this Section.

OULXA64,0005B9E-19-11JUN21




LX514050—UN—11AUG21

OULXA64,0005B9F-19-27MAR23

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Park Lock

**⚠ CAUTION: Always engage the park lock before leaving the cab.**

### Engage Park Lock:

Press button **P**. Indicator light (P) will glow as long as the park lock is engaged.




LX514051—UN—11AUG21

### Disengage Park Lock:

The park lock is disengaged automatically by commanding any direction of travel. The indicator light for the selected direction of travel will come on in the corner post display.

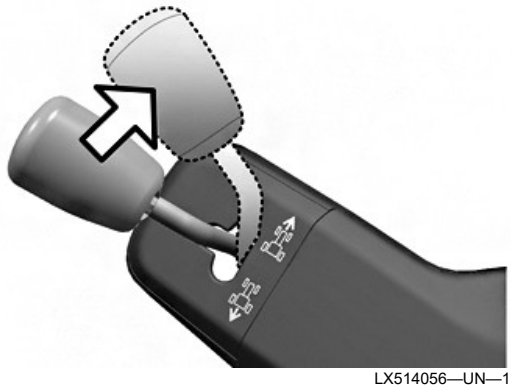
Alternatively, push button **N**. Indicator light (N) in the corner post display will glow as long as the transmission is in neutral (park lock disengaged).

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Start to Drive

**Starting to drive with the speed control pedal:**

**IMPORTANT: Whenever the icon for a direction of travel flashes, the tractor can be accelerated using the speed control pedal.**

Move the reverse drive lever in the desired direction of travel and release it.



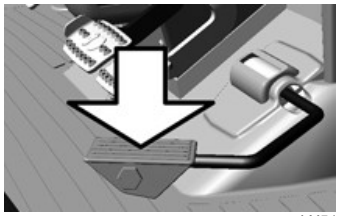
LX514056—UN—13AUG21

The icon for the chosen direction of travel flashes, but the tractor does not yet move.




LX514057—UN—13AUG21

To start to drive and accelerate, press the speed control pedal.



LX514034—UN—09AUG21

The position of the speed control pedal dictates the speed of the vehicle.

*NOTE: Starting to drive is shown and described in forward direction.*

**Starting to drive using the CommandPRO™ joystick with activation button pressed:**

Press and hold the activation button and move the CommandPRO™ joystick in a direction of travel.



LX245306—UN—18SEP15

The icon for the selected direction of travel lights up and the vehicle accelerates according to the joystick position.

The activation button may be released to continue accelerating. Move the joystick out of the center position in the direction of travel to increase travel speed.

OULXA64,0005BA0-19-13AUG21

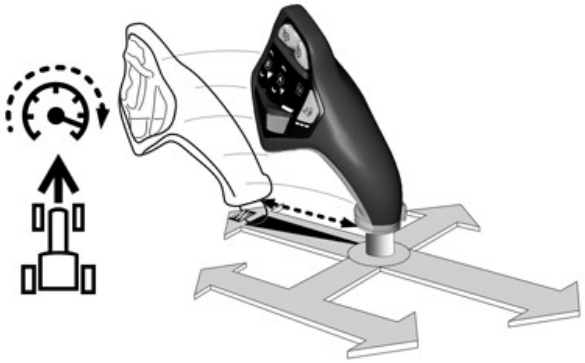
## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Increase and Reduce Travel Speed

**⚠ CAUTION: The lever functions differ depending on whether forward or reverse is selected.**

**Precondition:** The vehicle is already moving. See CommandPRO™ Joystick—Starting to Drive in this Section.

**Forward Travel:**

- Push joystick forward ↑ to increase travel speed.
- Push joystick forward ↑ beyond the perceptible point of resistance to activate maximum travel set speed.



LX514035—UN—09AUG21

- Pull joystick backward ↓ to reduce travel speed.
- Pull joystick backward ↓ beyond the perceptible point of resistance to reduce travel speed automatically to zero.



LX514036—UN—09AUG21

- While tractor is driving forward push the joystick to the left and forward, then release the joystick to initiate coasting to zero speed.




LX514058—UN—13AUG21

**Reverse Travel:**

- Push joystick forward ↑ to reduce travel speed.
- Push joystick forward ↑ beyond the perceptible point of resistance to reduce travel speed automatically to zero.



LX514037—UN—09AUG21

- Pull joystick backward ↓ to increase travel speed.



LX514038—UN—09AUG21

- While tractor is driving backward push the joystick to the left and rearward, then release the joystick to initiate coasting to zero speed.



LX514059—UN—13AUG21



LX514052—UN—17AUG21

**Brakes:**

- Actuating the brake pedal will decrease travel speed. When the brake pedal is released, the vehicle coasts down to zero speed.
- To resume driving, the joystick must be moved briefly out of the center position and into the direction of travel.

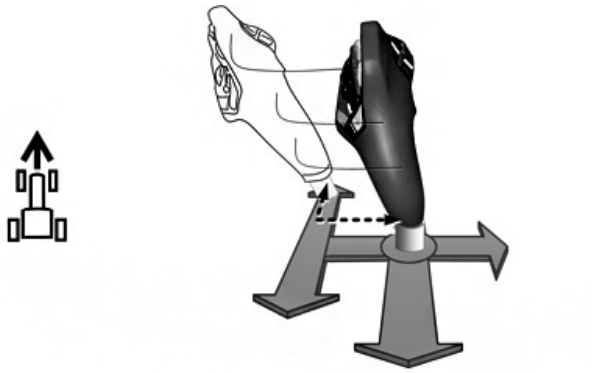
OULXA64,0005BA1-19-28JAN22

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Change Direction of Travel

*NOTE: The valid command for changing direction is always the current (last) one. To accelerate, see CommandPRO™ Joystick—Increase and Reduce Travel Speed.*

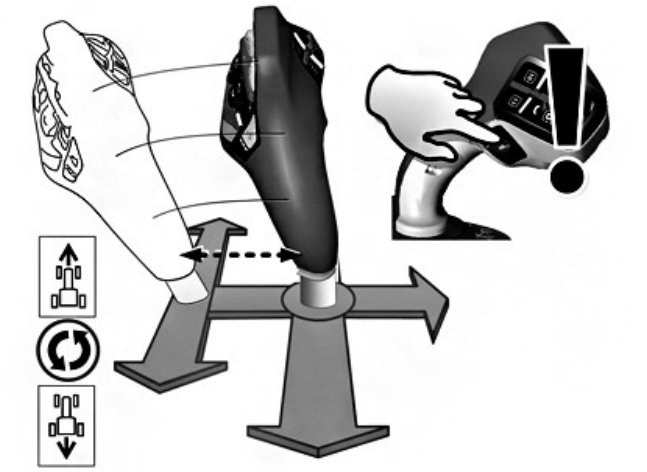
**Change direction of travel:**

- Move reverse drive lever to opposite direction of travel.



LX514060—UN—17AUG21

- Move joystick in opposite direction of travel to front left or rear left and then back to center position.
- Press and hold the activation switch, move the joystick all the way to the left, and release it.



LX514053—UN—11AUG21

The indicator lights in the display show the currently selected direction of travel.

**CAUTION: When changing direction of travel, a number of different settings affect how the tractor behaves. See the relevant Section:**

- **CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set the Characteristics for Increasing and Decreasing Travel Speed**
- **CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set the Characteristics for Changing Direction of Travel**

*When the backup alarm is activated, an audible warning signal sounds when the direction of travel is commanded to reverse. See Switch the Backup Alarm On or Off (If Equipped) in Section 50D.*

OULXA64,0005BA2-19-17AUG21

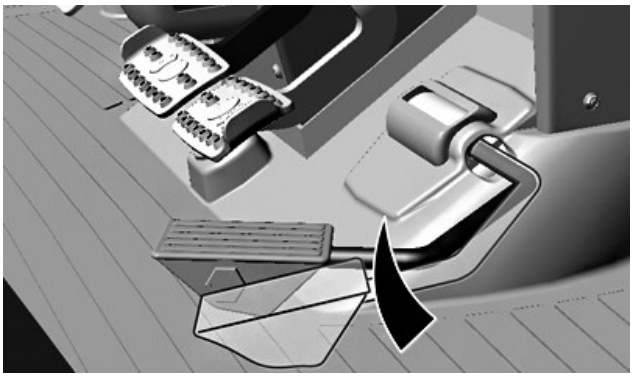
## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Change Travel Speed using the Speed Control Pedal

*NOTE: Travel speed is controlled by the speed control pedal or the CommandPRO™ joystick. It is possible to switch between these two controls at any time.*

*If a speed has been commanded with the joystick, travel speed control can be assumed by requesting a higher travel speed with the speed control pedal.*

**Assume speed control with the speed control pedal:**

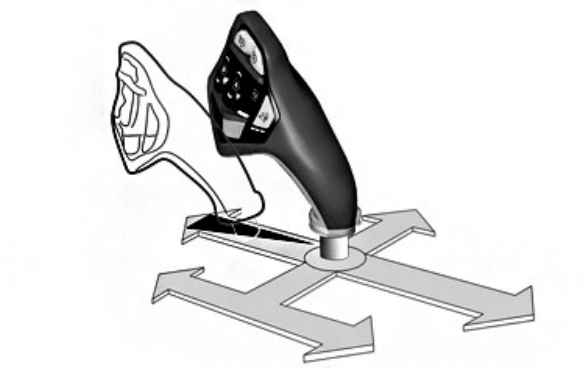
Actuate the speed control pedal until the position corresponding to current travel speed is reached (synchronize). After control has been assumed with the speed control pedal, travel speed changes according to the speed control pedal position. When the speed control pedal is released, the tractor decelerates to a stop. When the speed control pedal is actuated again, the tractor starts to move.



LX514054—UN—12AUG21

**Assume speed control with the CommandPRO™ joystick:**

While briefly moving CommandPRO™ joystick in direction of travel, release the speed control pedal.



LX514055—UN—12AUG21

**Influence of travel set speed on speed control using the speed control pedal:**

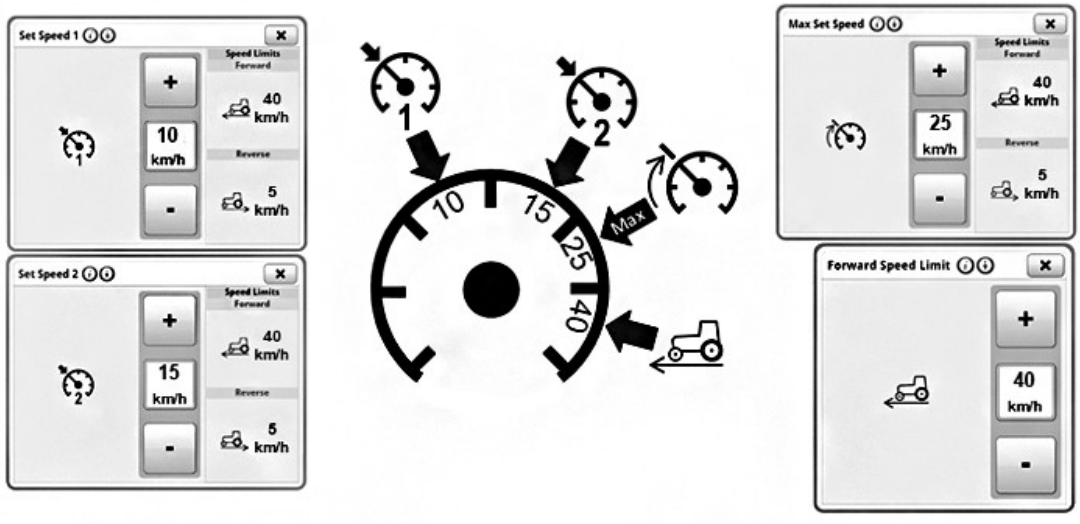
The speed control pedal can be used to accelerate regardless of an activated travel set speed.

The maximum achievable top speed is dependent on the set maximum speed. The relevant travel speed is indicated on the corner post display.

OULXA64,0005BA3-19-16AUG21

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Comfort Function for Quick Adjustment of the Speed Control Pedal Range

Function is available only if NO set speed is active, for example while the travel speed is commanded by the speed control pedal.




LX412386—UN—17MAY21

*Overview, Example of Travel Speed Settings*

**Shortcut to Set the Speed Control Pedal Range to the Forward Speed Limit:**

- Quickly turn the adjusting wheel a short distance in the accelerating direction. Maximum set speed jumps to the forward speed limit. From now on the speed control pedal is able to command speeds up to the adjusted forward speed limit. By default, the forward speed limit represents the road speed limit of the tractor.



LX412388—UN—11AUG21

*Change Pedal Range to Forward Speed Limit*

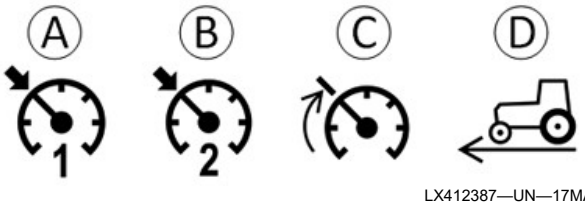
**Shortcut to Set the Speed Control Pedal Range to a Predefined Travel Set Speed:**

- Quickly turn the adjusting wheel a short distance in the decelerating direction. Maximum set speed jumps to the preselected travel set speed 1 or 2 (depending on which is preselected). The travel speed returns to travel set speed 1 or travel set speed 2 (depending on which travel set speed is preselected).



LX412389—UN—11AUG21

*Change Pedal Range to Preselected Travel Set Speed*




LX412387—UN—17MAY21

*Set Speed Icons*

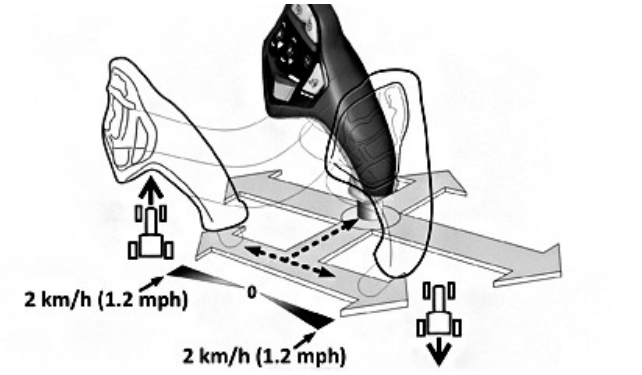
**A—Travel Set Speed 1**
**B—Travel Set Speed 2**
**C—Max. (Travel) Set Speed**
**D—Forward Travel Speed Limit**

OULXA64,6R,MY22,0005D62-19-16AUG21

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Slow Forward and Reverse Travel

Functions in left shift gate of joystick:

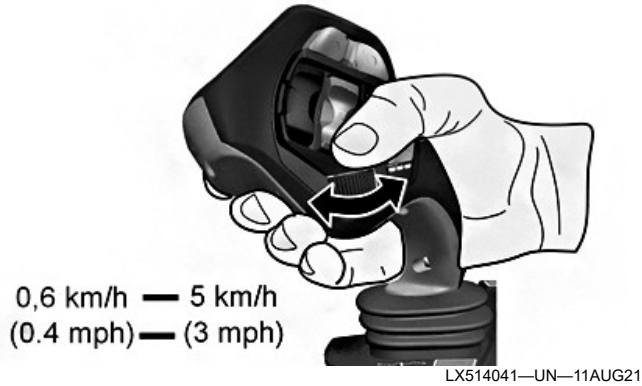
Move CommandPRO™ joystick to left and forward or left and backward. The vehicle moves very slowly in the selected direction. Travel speed is dependent on the position of the joystick and can be set between 0 and 2 km/h (1 mph).




LX514040—UN—10AUG21

Travel speed can also be affected by pressing the two brake pedals. The tractor can be driven very slowly, in order to back up to an implement, for example.

When the joystick is held in the left shift gate, the maximum travel speed that can be reached in the left shift gate can be reduced to 0.6 km/h (0.4 mph) or increased up to 5 km/h (3 mph) by means of the speed wheel. *The set value is displayed in the CommandCenter™ for about 3 seconds.* The value is reset to 2 km/h every time the tractor is started.




LX514041—UN—11AUG21

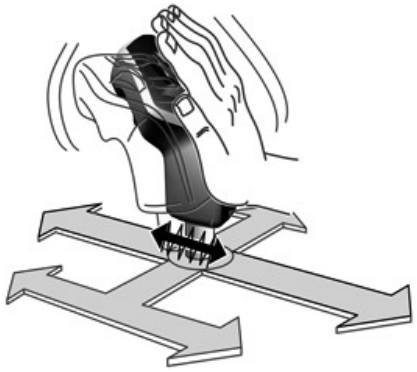
If the joystick is moved backward to the center of the left gate, travel speed is reduced until the vehicle stops completely.

*NOTE: Move the joystick back into the main gate, if travel speeds higher than 2 km/h (1 mph) are desired. Further acceleration can also be achieved by pressing the speed control pedal.*

OULXA64,0005BA4-19-28JAN22

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Triggering the Travel Speed

In this context, "triggering" means flicking the CommandPRO™ joystick forward or backward to command a change in speed. This changes the travel speed by a fixed value per pulse.



LX514039—UN—09AUG21

As a result, the slowest speed change possible is commanded. The extent of the change in speed depends on the currently active setting of the acceleration characteristics. See CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set the Characteristics for Increasing and Decreasing Travel Speed.

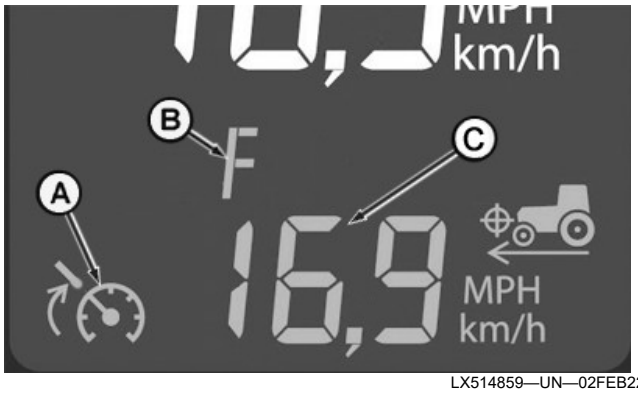
OULXA64,0005BA5-19-10AUG21

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Maximum Speed/Stopping

**Set a maximum speed (maximum travel set speed):**

Maximum speed is set using the speed wheel in the CommandPRO™ joystick.

When the maximum set speed is active, the display will show the following settings:




LX514859—UN—02FEB22

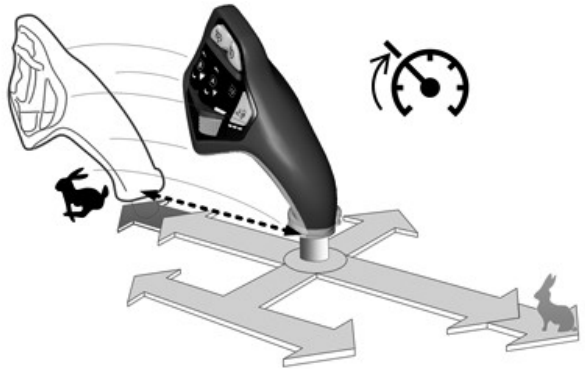
**A—Icon of Maximum Travel Set Speed**
**B—Direction of Travel, Forward**
**C—Value of Maximum Travel Set Speed**

See also CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set and Store Travel Speeds (Travel Set Speed).

**Retrieve maximum travel set speed (forward travel only):**

Move the joystick all the way forward beyond the perceptible point of resistance at the end of the shift gate. As a result, the vehicle accelerates automatically until the set maximum speed is reached (maximum travel set speed). Acceleration continues even if the joystick is moved into center position again.

During acceleration, the maximum travel set speed icon is shown in the display.



LX514042—UN—10AUG21

**Stop / interrupt travel (when moving forward or reverse):**

Move the joystick all the way back beyond the perceptible point of resistance at the end of the shift gate. As a result, the vehicle decelerates to a stop automatically. Travel speed is reduced even if the lever is moved into center position again. When the vehicle comes to a stop, the direction of travel icon in the display flashes.




LX514043—UN—10AUG21

*NOTE: Travel speed is also reduced by actuating the brake pedal. When the brake pedal is released, the vehicle coasts down.*

*To resume driving, the joystick must be moved forward or backward out of the center position.*

*Acceleration and deceleration characteristics can be adjusted in three stages. See CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set the Characteristics for Increasing and Decreasing Travel Speed in this Section.*

OULXA64,0005BA6-19-28JAN22

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set the Characteristics for Increasing and Decreasing Travel Speed




LX514044—UN—10AUG21

Press the set button to change between three settings. Three LEDs next to the set button indicate the currently activated setting.

Characteristics for increasing and decreasing travel speed:

Soft – One LED lights up




LX514045—UN—10AUG21

Normal – Two LEDs light up




LX514046—UN—10AUG21

Strong – Three LEDs light up




LX514047—UN—10AUG21

**The setting influences the following:**

- Characteristic for acceleration and deceleration when commanding a change in speed with the joystick.
- Characteristic for acceleration when commanding a change in speed with the speed control pedal.
- Speed change value when flicking the joystick forward or backward (triggering).
- Vehicle behavior when commanding a change in direction of travel.
- Vehicle behavior when operating on hillsides and in slippery conditions.

OULXA64,0005BA7-19-10AUG21

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set and Store Travel Speeds (Travel Set Speed)

**Travel Set Speed**

Saving and retrieving travel speeds and top speed limit.

**Maximum travel set speed (forward travel only)**



LX245314—UN—18SEP15

*Maximum Travel Set Speed*

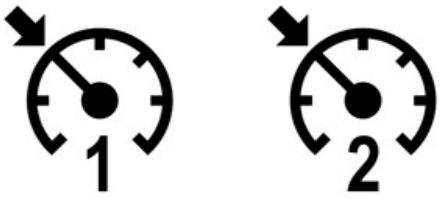
After a maximum travel set speed has been activated, travel speed is automatically adjusted to the value set by the speed wheel.

To activate, push the joystick forward beyond the perceptible point of resistance, and release.

To deactivate:

1. Move the joystick forward or backward to select a different travel speed.
2. Apply brakes.
3. Assume control with the speed control pedal.

**Travel set speeds 1 and 2**

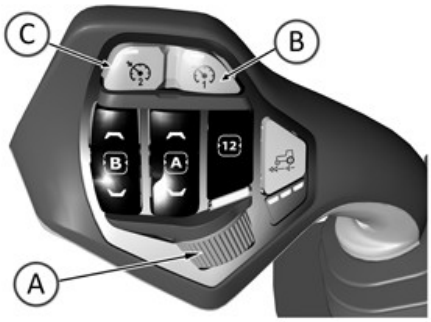



LX245313—UN—18SEP15

*Travel Set Speeds 1 and 2*

After a travel set speed has been activated, travel speed is automatically adjusted to the saved value.

**Travel Speed Adjustment Wheel**




LX245315—UN—18SEP15

**A—Travel Speed Adjustment Wheel**
**B—Travel Set Speed 1**
**C—Travel Set Speed 2**

With the adjustment wheel (A), the travel speeds for the following travel set speeds can be changed (explained in more detail below):

- Maximum Travel Set Speed
- Travel Set Speed 1
- Travel Set Speed 2

Situation 1:

- Maximum travel set speed active or no travel set speed active

| |
|---|
| **Effect:** Turning speed wheel (A) will change the top speed which can be achieved (maximum travel set speed) |

Situation 2:

- Travel set speed 1 or 2 active

| **Effect:** Turning speed wheel (A) will change the value of the active travel set speed. | |
|---|---|
| Travel set speed 1 active | Speed wheel changes travel set speed 1 |
| Travel set speed 2 active | Speed wheel changes travel set speed 2 |

*NOTE: In all other situations (maximum travel set speed active or not active, driving with joystick or with speed control pedal) the speed wheel changes maximum travel set speed.*

**Select Travel Set Speed 1 or 2 (at standby):**




LX514048—UN—12AUG21

**A—Adjustment Wheel**
**1—Travel Set Speed**
**2—Travel Set Speed**

Selecting travel set speed 1 or 2 is achieved by pressing one of the two buttons shown. In the joystick, the relevant LED next to the buttons glows in acknowledgment.

*NOTE: This procedure does not yet cause a change in travel speed, but brings one of the travel set speeds to standby.*

**Retrieve Travel Set Speed 1 or 2 (activate)**

*NOTE: Only the selected travel set speed (LED on joystick on) can be retrieved.*

1. Push the joystick to the right and release (in this case the activation button must NOT be pressed). This recalls and activates the selected travel set speed. The tractor accelerates or decelerates until the set travel speed is reached.
2. Toggling between travel set speeds 1 and 2 is possible on-the-go. Pressing button 1 or 2 makes the tractor accelerate or decelerate automatically to the speed setting in the activated travel set speed.
3. Press travel set speed button 1 or 2 for at least 2 seconds to accept the current travel speed as new value. An audible confirmation signal sounds.

**Deactivate a Travel Set Speed**

1. Move the joystick forward or backward to select a different travel speed.
2. Apply brakes.
3. Assume control with the speed control pedal.
4. While tractor is driving forward, push the joystick to the left and forward, then release the joystick to initiate coasting to zero speed.




LX514058—UN—13AUG21

5. While tractor is driving backward, push the joystick to the left and rearward, then release the joystick to initiate coasting to zero speed.

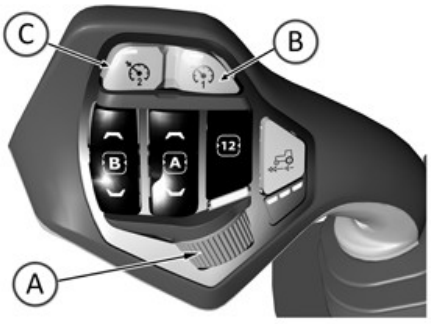



LX514059—UN—13AUG21

**Indicator Lights:**

- See Section 30A.

**Set the Travel Set Speed**




LX245315—UN—18SEP15

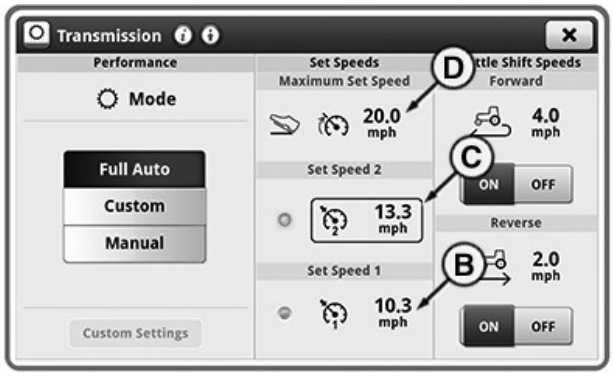
**A—Travel Speed Adjustment Wheel**
**B—Travel Set Speed 1**
**C—Travel Set Speed 2**

When a travel set speed is active, speed wheel (A) can be used to change the setting.

Press and hold B or C for about 5 seconds to store the maximum set speed. An audible signal will sound to confirm.

The travel set speed can also be set using the CommandCenter™:

1. Access the Transmission page.

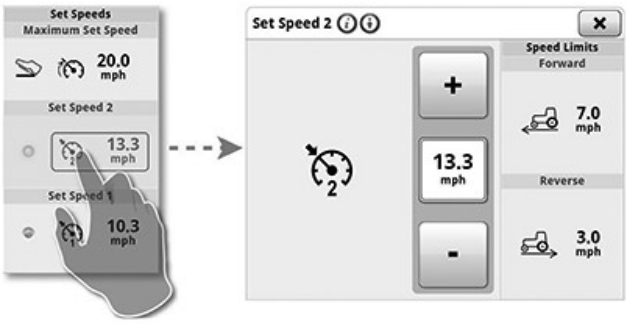



LX266947—UN—25AUG16

*CommandCenter™, Transmission Page*

**B—Travel Set Speed 1**
**C—Travel Set Speed 2**
**D—Maximum Travel Set Speed**

2. Select the relevant travel set speed.




LX266929—UN—08AUG16

*CommandCenter™, Travel Set Speed*

3. Use the +/- buttons to set the desired travel speed.
4. Changes will be saved automatically after exiting the page.

OULXA64,0005BA8-19-07FEB22

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Limit Maximum Speed for Forward and Reverse Travel

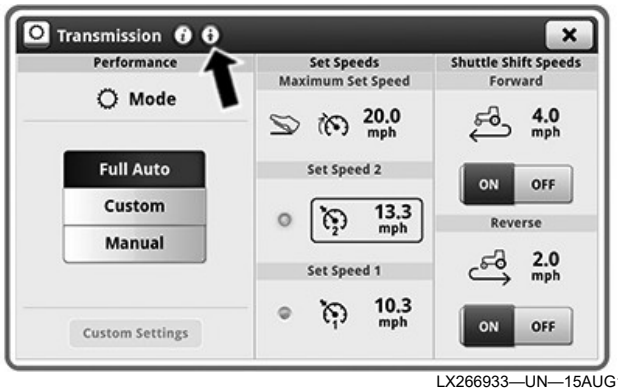
This function is used to put a rigid restriction on maximum travel speed in forward and reverse.

The set maximum travel speeds CANNOT be altered using the speed wheel or speed control pedal.

One maximum travel speed can be set in each direction of travel.

*NOTE: Characteristics for increasing and decreasing travel speed are not affected by this.*

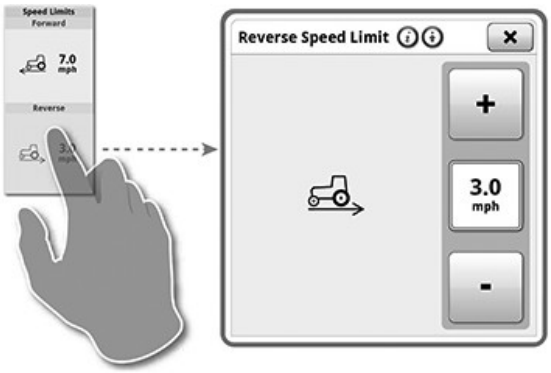
To make a setting, access the Transmission page and select Advanced Settings.




LX266933—UN—15AUG16

*Transmission Page ⇒ Advanced Settings*

Select a direction of travel and use the **+/-** buttons to set the desired travel speed.




LX266934—UN—11AUG16

*Limit Travel Speed ⇒ +/- Buttons*

Changes will be saved automatically after exiting the page.

OULXA64,0005BA9-19-11JUN21

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Target Travel Speed when Changing Direction of Travel

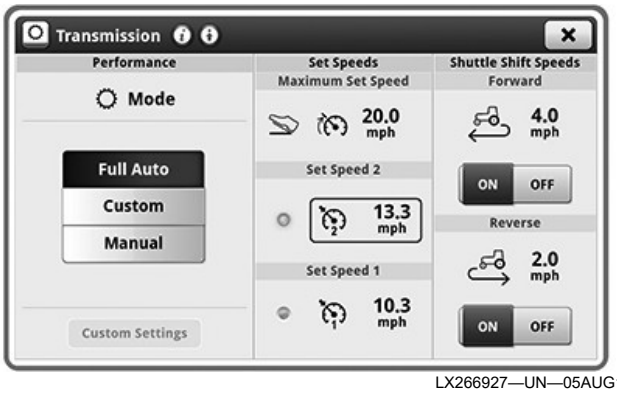
**IMPORTANT: If this function is NOT activated, every time the tractor changes its direction of travel it automatically accelerates to the speed it was driven at previously. Restricted to 30 km/h (18 mph) in reverse.**

This function is used to set (or activate) a travel speed to which the tractor accelerates when it changes direction of travel.

In each direction of travel, one desired travel speed may be set, activated, or disabled.

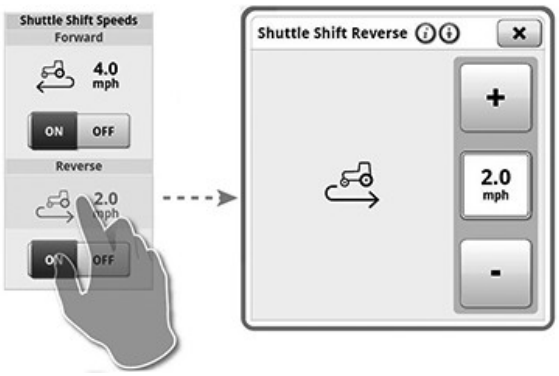
*NOTE: At travel speeds below 2 km/h (1 mph), acceleration is restricted to 2.5 times after direction has been changed.*

To alter, access the Transmission page and press the relevant button.




LX266927—UN—05AUG16

Use the **+/-** buttons to set the desired travel speed.




LX266928—UN—05AUG16

Changes will be saved automatically after exiting the page.

*NOTE: In addition, the characteristics for increasing and decreasing travel speed can be set. See CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set the Characteristics for Increasing and Decreasing Travel Speed in this Section.*

OULXA64,0005BAA-19-11JUN21

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Engine Speed / Hand Throttle Module

The hand throttle module on the CommandARM™ is used to control engine speed.

Integral to the hand throttle module are three buttons for constant engine speed:




LX266943—UN—15AUG16

- **n/min 1**, engine set speed 1
  Used to activate, deactivate or store an engine speed, which is set automatically after activation.
- **n/min 2**, engine set speed 2
  Used to activate, deactivate or store an engine speed, which is set automatically after activation.
- **n/min**, mode for manual engine speed control
  Used to activate or deactivate the mode. After activation, engine speed is determined by the position of the hand throttle module.

**Indicator lights:**

- When one of the engine set speeds or manual engine speed control is activated, the LED in the corresponding button on the hand throttle module lights up.
- The corresponding indicator light in the display and on the engine page light up to indicate constant engine speed.




LX514049—UN—10AUG21




LX267004—UN—05DEC16

**Automatic mode:**
In automatic mode, the position of the hand throttle module determines the lower engine speed threshold. In this mode, engine speed is automatically altered to suit the current driving condition.

*Example:* If lower engine speed is set to 1350 rpm using the hand throttle module, this means in automatic mode that engine speed may vary between 1350 rpm and rated engine speed depending on load.

- Automatic mode becomes active automatically every time the engine is started.
- Changing from automatic mode to constant engine speed mode is done by pressing one of the buttons on the hand throttle module:
  - **n/min 1**, engine set speed 1
  - **n/min 2**, engine set speed 2
  - **n/min**, manual engine speed control
- Pressing the button again reengages the automatic mode.

**Constant engine speed mode:**
In this mode, automatic mode is deactivated and the automatic control is not active.

*Changes in travel speed are possible only by using the speed control pedal or the joystick and have no effect on engine speed, regulating travel speed only.*

In constant engine speed mode, engine speed remains constant. Engine speed is commanded solely by the settings in engine set speeds 1 or 2, and by the position of the hand throttle module.

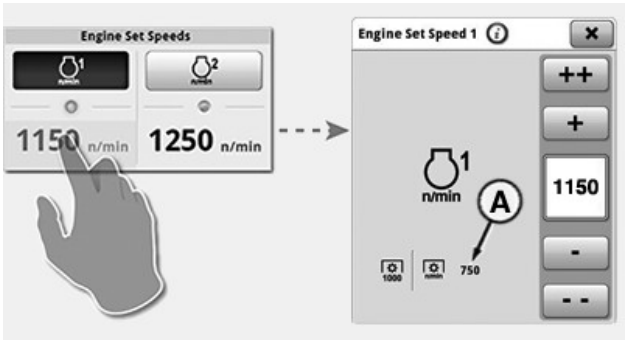
Constant engine speed mode is displayed by the corresponding icons in the display.

*NOTE: To achieve higher travel speeds, the engine speed setting in constant speed mode must be increased.*

**Set and store the constant engine speed:**

To store, set the desired engine speed with the hand throttle module and press button **n/min 1** or **n/min 2** until an acoustic alarm is heard. This procedure applies only to engine set speeds **n/min 1** and **n/min 2**.

Alternatively, the values can be set on the engine page in CommandCenter™.




LX315098—UN—19FEB18

Press the **n/min** button for manual engine speed control and set the desired engine speed with the hand throttle module.

*When the engine speed is being set, the PTO speed (A) is converted as shown.*

**Retrieving (activating) engine set speed n/min 1 or n/min 2 or manual engine speed control n/min:** After pressing one of the buttons, engine speed will be set to the set or stored value automatically. Engine control ensures that engine speed remains constant. There is an LED in each button, which lights up when activated.

Pressing the button again deactivates the constant engine speed mode and Auto mode becomes active again.

OULXA64,0005BAB-19-10AUG21

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—PTO Operation / Engine Speed Setting



LX266943—UN—15AUG16

**Jobs requiring a constant PTO speed:**

Enable engine set speed or manual engine speed control mode. See CommandPRO™ Joystick - Engine Speed / Hand Throttle Mode.

*NOTE: During operation, engine speed commanded by the engine set speed can be increased at short notice by means of the hand throttle module.*

**Jobs requiring a minimum PTO speed:**

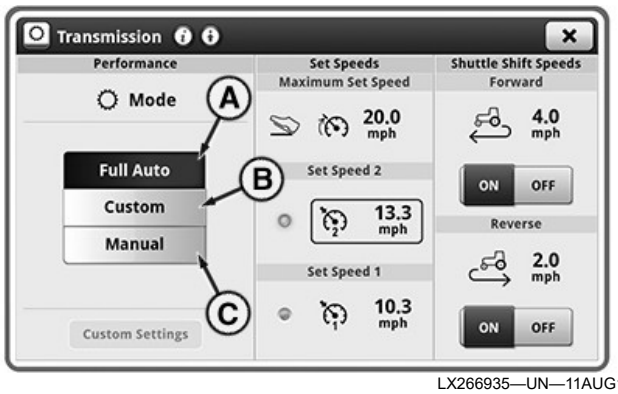
In Custom Mode, set minimum engine speed. See CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set Engine Speed Increase (Custom Setting).

**Jobs requiring a linear ratio of PTO speed to travel speed:**

See “Manual” operating mode in CommandPRO™ Joystick—Setting the Operating Mode on the following pages.

OULXA64,0005BAC-19-11JUN21

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set the Operating Mode




LX266935—UN—11AUG16

To set the relevant operating mode, press the Transmission button and select the desired operating mode on the page shown.

### A — Full Auto

In Full Auto mode, settings are automatically adjusted to suit various driving conditions.

Engine speed is automatically reduced when there is a slight load.

Engine droop is automatically set for use of full power.

### B — Custom

The following can be chosen by the operator:

- Minimum engine speed
- Type of tractor work for activating the minimum engine speed
- Engine droop

*NOTE: Custom settings have no effect on the automatic mode.*

### C — Manual

In this mode, there is a linear relation between travel speed and PTO speed when the PTO is engaged.

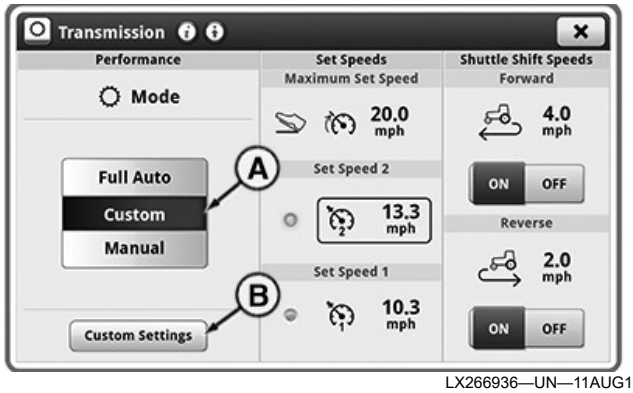
- When stationary, low idle speed is commanded.
- At maximum speed, rated engine speed is prescribed.
- Engine speed is not altered to suit load-dependent requirements.
- Under load, engine speed may drop below the set or stored value.

| | A — Full Auto | B — Custom | C — Manual |
|---|---|---|---|
| • Automatic load control | ON | ON | OFF |
| • Function for increasing engine speed to anticipate load | Automatic (ON/OFF) | Adjustable | OFF |
| • Limiting engine speed droop while the front and/or rear PTO is switched on | ON | Adjustable | OFF |
| • Limiting engine speed droop while the front and rear PTOs are switched off | ON | Adjustable | OFF |

OULXA64,0005BAD-19-11JUN21

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Reset Custom Setting to Default

Press button (A) and then button (B).

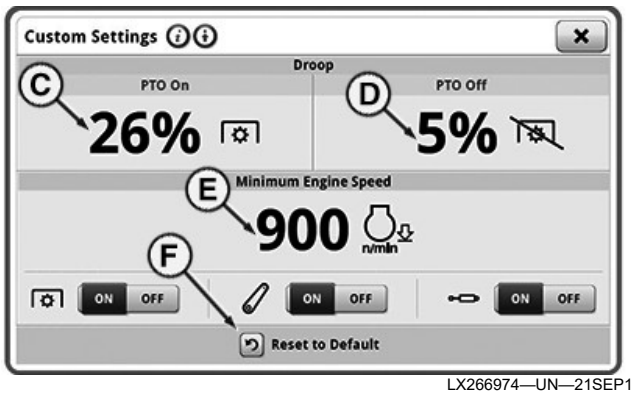



LX266936—UN—11AUG16

*Page for Custom Settings, Accessing*

**A—Custom Mode**
**B—Custom Settings**

Button (F) allows Custom Settings (C), (D), and (E) to be restored to the factory settings.




LX266974—UN—21SEP16

*Reset to Factory Setting*

**C—Engine Droop with PTO ON**
**D—Engine Droop with PTO OFF**
**E—Minimum Engine Speed**
**F—Reset to Factory Setting**

AUTO appears in the input boxes and the settings for Auto mode are active.

*After a reset to factory defaults, the behavior in custom mode is the same as in auto mode.*

OULXA64,0005BAE-19-11JUN21

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set Engine Speed Increase (Custom Setting)

If engine speed must not drop below a threshold, a

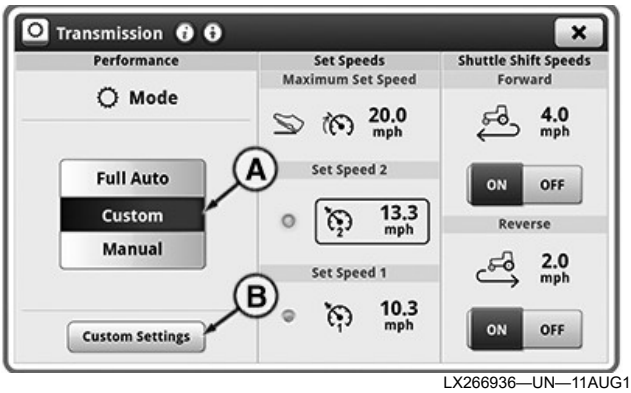
minimum engine speed may be set, dependent on the following tractor work:

- PTO operation
- Rear hitch operation
- SCV operation

*NOTE: Custom settings have no effect on the automatic mode.*

To set a minimum engine speed, access the Transmission page.

Press button (A) and then button (B).

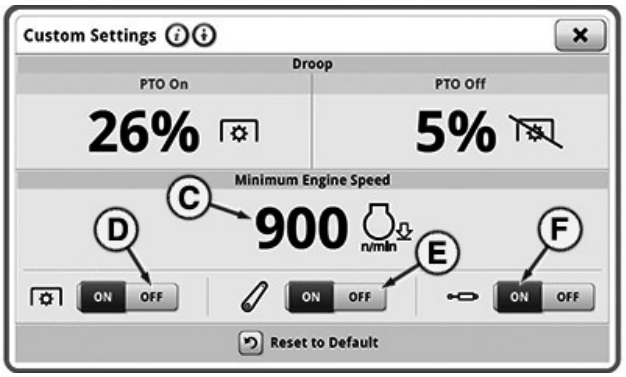



LX266936—UN—11AUG16

*Page for Custom Settings, Accessing*

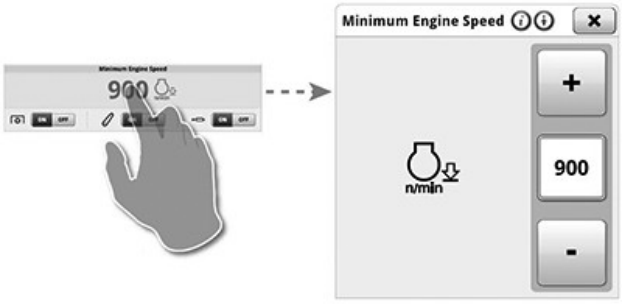
**A—Custom Mode**
**B—Custom Settings**

Select display field (C) and use the +/- buttons to set the desired minimum engine speed.




LX266938—UN—02SEP16

*Minimum Engine Speed*




LX266937—UN—11AUG16

**C—Minimum Engine Speed**
**D—Increase Engine Speed Automatically when Operating the PTO (front and/or rear PTO)**
**E—Increase Engine Speed Automatically when Operating the Rear Hitch**
**F—Increase Engine Speed Automatically when Operating the SCVs**

*NOTE: The value can be incrementally configured from 900 rpm to 2100 rpm.*

*Set the value to AUTO (first entry in the list of numerical values) to let the tractor determine if engine speed needs to be increased for a short time when an SCV or the hitch generates load after activation.*

*If a numerical value is set, the tractor always increases engine speed to this value when PTO, hitch, or SCV is activated and the switches (D), (E), (F) are set to ON.*

The custom setting can be reset to the factory setting.

See CommandPRO™ Joystick - Reset Custom Setting to Default in this Section.

### Automatic engine speed increase when activating PTO, hitch, and/or SCVs (Custom)

The automatic engine speed increase can be activated (ON) or deactivated (OFF) when one or more of the following functions is/are activated:

(D) PTO operation ON (front and/or rear PTO)
► Engine speed is permanently increased when the PTO shaft is engaged

(E) Rear hitch operation ON
►The engine speed is briefly increased if the hitch is lowered while driving

(F) SCV operation ON
► Engine speed is increased temporarily or permanently depending on SCV usage
See also Electronic Selective Control Valves (SCV), Set Flow Time and Electronic Selective Control Valves (SCV), Set Flow Rate in Section 70C.

### Enable or disable automatic engine speed increase

1. Set desired engine speed (C).
2. Select desired function and activate it with the ON button or deactivate it with the OFF button.

3. To save, close page.

OULXA64,0005BAF-19-09MAR23

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Set Engine Droop (Custom Setting)

**Set engine droop:**
In order to keep engine speed as constant as possible when operating a rear PTO, the transmission automatically adjusts the ratio as load increases.

Engine droop intensity depends on the setting, which corresponds to a percentage of the currently commanded engine speed.

Example: Based on a commanded engine speed of about 2000 rpm, setting the engine speed droop to 10% means that the transmission is regulated down in the event of a speed decrease to about 1800 rpm. This would correspond to a drop in PTO speed from 540 to about 490 rpm accordingly.

Engine speed droop also influences the shifting behavior when upshifting in Auto mode. The higher the value set for engine droop, the sooner the tractor will shift up.

*NOTE: With rear PTO switched on or off, engine droop percentage can be set as follows:*

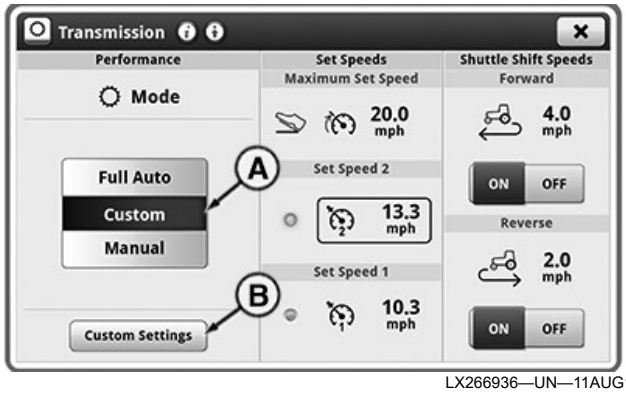
*— Rear PTO ON, from 5% to 30%,*

*— Rear PTO OFF, from 5% to 30%*

*Set the droop to AUTO to use a universal setting with a lower value.*

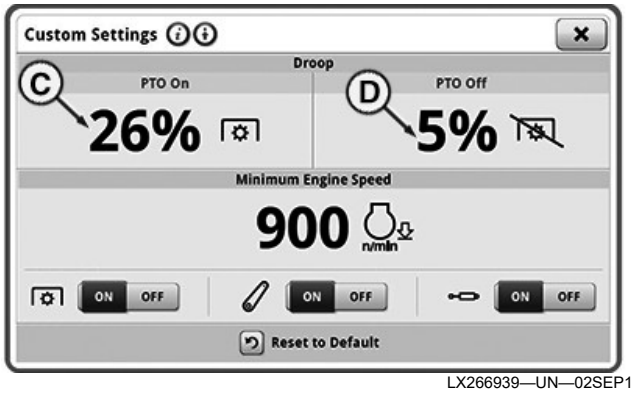
To set engine speed droop, access the Transmission page.

Press button (A) and then button (B).




LX266936—UN—11AUG16

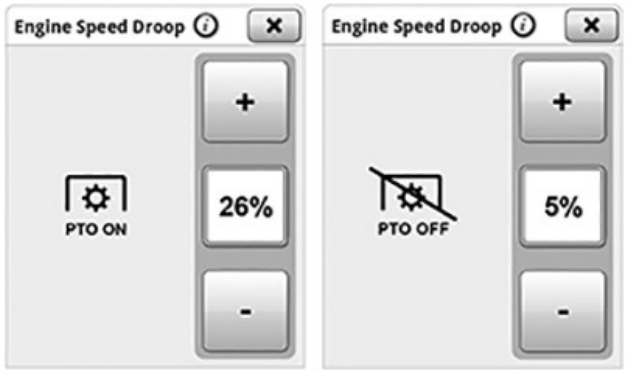
Select display field (C) or (D).




LX266939—UN—02SEP16

*Set Engine Droop*

Use the +/- buttons to set the desired engine droop with PTO ON or PTO OFF. To save, close page.




LX315049—UN—27NOV17

The custom settings can be restored to the factory settings.

See CommandPRO™ Joystick—Reset Custom Setting to Default) on the following pages.

OULXA64,0005BB0-19-04FEB22

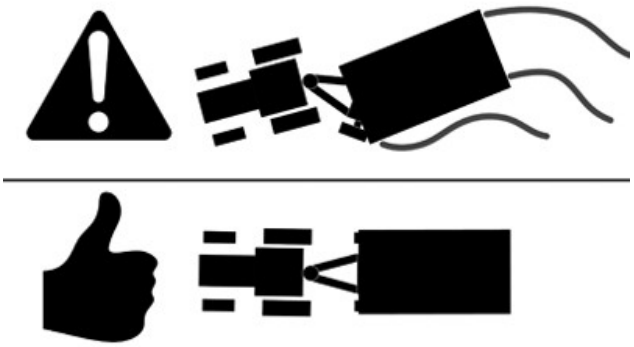
## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Operating on Hillsides in Slippery Conditions

**CAUTION: Personal injury may result if control of the tractor is lost while operating on hillsides. The tractor wheels may slip on slippery slopes, causing skidding. Observe the following precautions:**

- Select travel speed that ensures safe operation on hillsides.
- Do not use the speed control lever to decelerate too quickly.
- Set the characteristics for increasing and decreasing travel speed to *soft*.

**Braking of tractor and trailer (in particular when driving downhill)**[1]:

[1] *This is valid for tractors with AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission and pneumatic and hydraulic trailer brake system.*

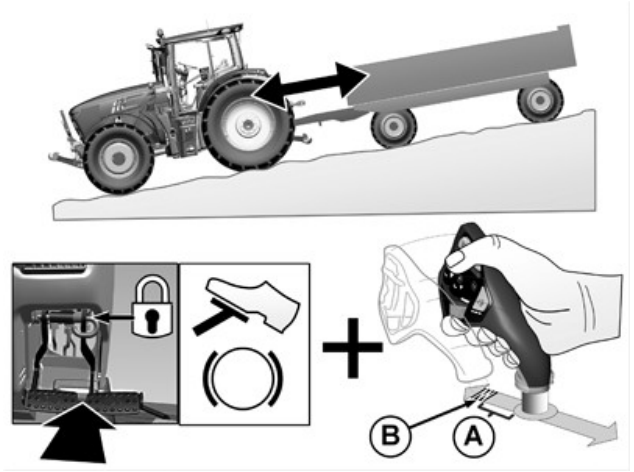


LX514244—UN—11FEB22

For stable driving characteristics, it is necessary to stretch the coupled unit.

When there is a travel speed reduction commanded by the driver using the CommandPRO™ Joystick—there may be strong braking characteristics by the tractor. These braking characteristics may be caused by the gear transmission and the engine and may be intensive at slow travel speeds.

To keep the hitched unit stretched in this situation, be sure that braking is primarily done by the tractor's main brake. As an alternative, the clutch pedal can be pressed at the same time as the service brake is pressed. In both cases, the trailer brake is actuated sufficiently to stretch the hitched unit. This provides the best possible driving stability during stopping or when slowing down for changing directions.




LX514243—UN—03FEB22

**Comply with the following conditions to control the travel speed and keep the hitched unit stretched:** Lock the brake pedals together. If the joystick is pushed into a direction of travel (A) and at the same time the two brake pedals are pressed, the tractor and trailer are stretched by the activated trailer brake while remaining at constant speed.

To accelerate, move the CommandPRO™ joystick beyond the perceptible point of resistance (B).

OULXA64,0005BB1-19-03FEB22

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Use Creeper Mode

Creeper mode is activated automatically when a travel set speed is reduced below 2 km/h (1 mph).

The tractor exits creeper mode if all travel set speeds are greater or equal to 2 km/h (1 mph), or if one travel set speed is set higher than 15 km/h (10 mph).

In creeper mode, the vehicle response to acceleration commands is reduced when travel speed is below 2 km/h (1 mph). This allows a travel speed fine-tuning in creeper mode. When travel speed exceeds 2 km/h (1 mph), acceleration rate will increase significantly.

Active creeper mode is indicated through the snail symbol on the primary display.



LX412384—UN—07MAY21

OULXA64,0005BB2-19-16AUG21

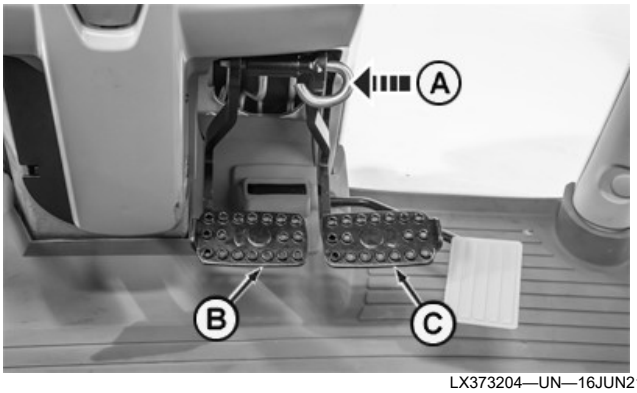
## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Use Individual Brake Pedals

**CAUTION: Risk of severe injuries and material damage.**

**Braking with only one brake pedal is only intended for field work with slow travel.**

**Observe the following:**

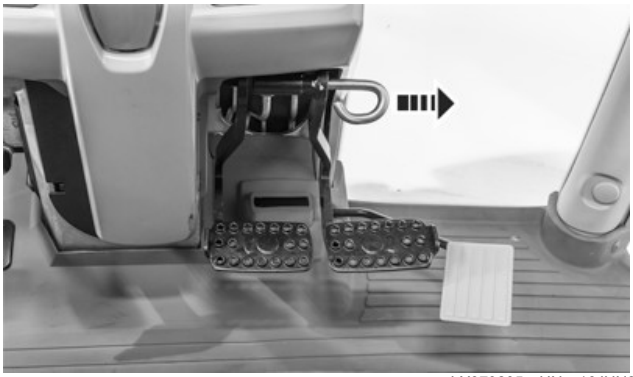
- **If only one brake pedal is pressed, travel speed will NOT be reduced.**
- **With the brake pedals unlocked, the clutch pedal and both brake pedals must be depressed simultaneously if emergency braking is required.**




LX373204—UN—16JUN21

*Locked Brake Pedals*

**A—Brake Pedal Latching Pin**
**B—Left Brake Pedal**
**C—Right Brake Pedal**



LX373205—UN—16JUN21

*Unlocked Brake Pedals*

**Driving along curves during field work**

**Unlock and lock the brake pedals.**

- Uncouple the brake pedals: Turn the locking bolt (A) upwards for 1/4 turn, pull it out and then turn it downwards.
- Lock the brake pedals: Turn the locking bolt (A) upwards for 1/4 turn, press it in and then turn it downwards.

**Use brake pedals individually to initiate directional corrections at low speed.**

- Press left brake pedal (B) ► tractor moves to the left
- Press right brake pedal (C) ► tractor moves to the right

**AutoClutch Function:**

**CAUTION: Risk of severe injuries and material damage.**

**If only one brake pedal is pressed, travel speed will NOT be reduced.**

**Observe the following:**

- **Regardless of engine speed, the AutoClutch function is NOT activated on tractors with CommandPRO™ joystick when only one brake pedal is depressed.**
- **The brake pedals must be locked together to activate the AutoClutch function.**

OULXA64,0005BB3-19-16JUN21

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Stop and Park the Tractor

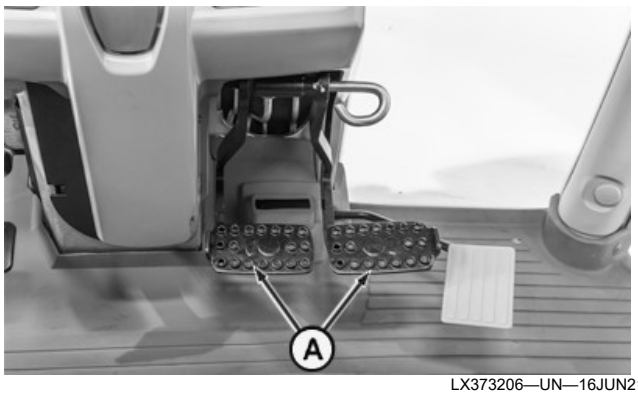
**CAUTION: Risk of severe injuries and material damage.**

**Avoid injury due to losing control of tractor.**

**Observe the following:**

- **If only one brake pedal is pressed, travel speed will NOT be reduced.**
- **Regardless of engine speed, the AutoClutch function is NOT activated on tractors with CommandPRO™ joystick when only one brake pedal is depressed.**
- **Always lock the brake pedals together when driving on the road.**
- **Press both brake pedals to stop the tractor.**
- **Engage the park lock before leaving the cab.**

1. Press both brake pedals to stop the tractor. **It is not necessary to depress the clutch.**




LX373206—UN—16JUN21

**A—Brake Pedals**

2. Press button **P**. Indicator light (P) will glow as long as the park lock is engaged.




LX514051—UN—11AUG21

**P—Park Lock**

3. Lower implements and shut off PTO.
4. Shut off engine and withdraw ignition key.

OULXA64,0005BB4-19-11AUG21

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Cold-Weather Starting

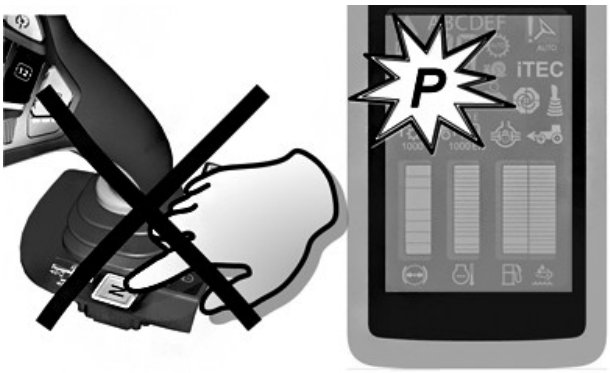



LX1045750—UN—03DEC10

To avoid damage to components at temperatures below freezing, an automatic function prevents the drive system from engaging too soon.

After the engine has started, the warm-up routine starts automatically.

The park lock cannot be disengaged until the tractor has reached its operating temperature.




LX514061—UN—17AUG21

*Disengaging the Park Lock is Disabled*

The time required for the transmission to warm up will vary depending on the temperature:

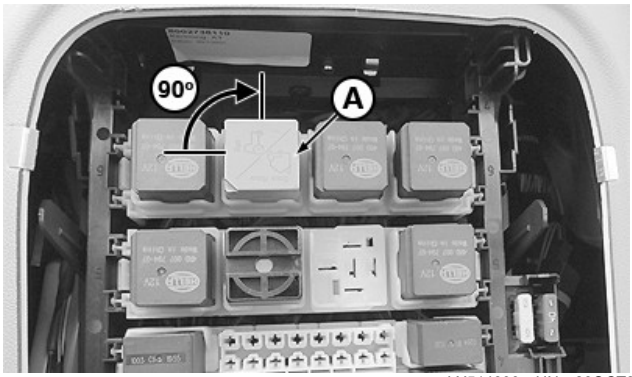
| Temperature Range | Warm-Up time |
|---|---|
| above -7°C (19.4°F) | None |
| between -8°C (17.6°F) and -15°C (5°F) | approx. 95 seconds |
| between -16°C (3.2°F) and -20°C (-4°F) | approx. 155 seconds |
| between -21°C (-5.8°F) and -30°C (-22°F) | approx. 245 seconds |

At temperatures below -30°C (-22°F) only the transmission input shaft is turned. The warm-up routine starts as soon as the transmission oil temperature has reached -30°C (-22°F).

*NOTE: During the warm-up routine, the engine speed may rise to 1200 rpm.*

OULXA64,0005BB5-19-17AUG21

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Come-Home Mode




LX514800—UN—28OCT21

If there is an electrical fault in the transmission, the tractor can possibly still be driven in come-home mode.

To do this, stop the engine, pull out the connector (A) (fuse/relay box), rotate it 90° to the right, and reinsert it.

Then restart the engine.

See also Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/ IVT™ Transmission in Section 220B.

*In Come-Home Mode:*

1. Maximum speed is 9 km/h (5.6 mph).
2. Power Zero™ function is disabled. The transmission runs at a fixed ratio. Ground speed can be varied through engine speed only.
3. Changing direction is possible only when the machine is stopped and the clutch pedal is pressed.
4. The clutch pedal and the brake pedal need to be applied to stop.
5. Travel speed can be matched only by changing engine speed (hand throttle or speed control pedal).

*To start, proceed as follows:*

1. Press the clutch pedal and hold it down.
2. Use the reverse drive lever or the CommandPRO joystick to select direction of travel.
3. Start by releasing the clutch pedal.

OULXA64,0005BB6-19-04FEB22

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Towing the Tractor

If the tractor needs to be towed and park lock cannot be released, follow the instructions in Section 110:

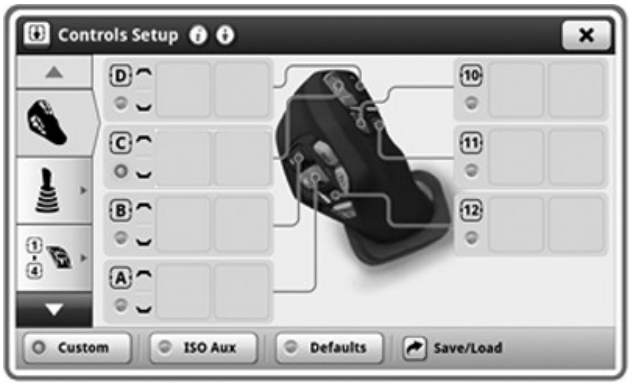
1. Towing the Tractor

2. Release the Park Lock Manually

OULXA64,6R,0005BB7-19-10AUG23

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Assignment of Functions

**Default assignments:**



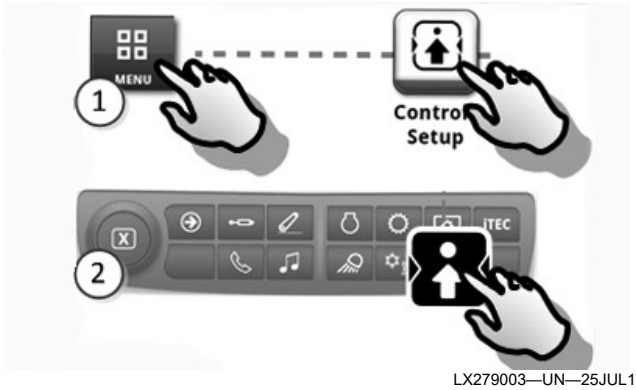

LX279036—UN—20JAN17

The illustration shows the buttons on the CommandPRO™ joystick to which functions can be assigned.

The table shows the default assignments.

| CommandPRO™ joystick | Default assignment |
|---|---|
| [A] | Rear hitch |
| [B] | Front hitch |
| [C] | SCV I |
| [D] | SCV II |
| [10] | Engine set speed 1 |
| [11] | Engine set speed 2 |
| [12] | AutoTrac™ |

**Change the default assignments:**




LX279003—UN—25JUL16

Select one of methods shown below to access the Controls Setup page.

1. Press menu button on touchscreen.
2. Press button at CommandCenter™ ™.

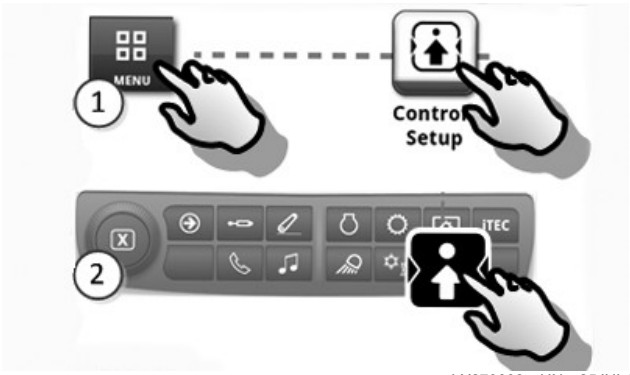
*CommandCenter™ is a trademark of Deere & Company*

**Instructions can be found in Section 30C of this Operator's Manual.**

- See Controls Setup, Assignment of Functions.
- See Controls Setup, Custom Settings (Settings Manager).

**Toggle Switches on CommandPRO™ Joystick in Independent Mode**

- The independent mode applies for toggle switches **[A], [B], [C]** and **[D]** of the CommandPRO™ joystick.
- In independent mode, a different function can be assigned to each switch position of the toggle switch.




LX279003—UN—25JUL16

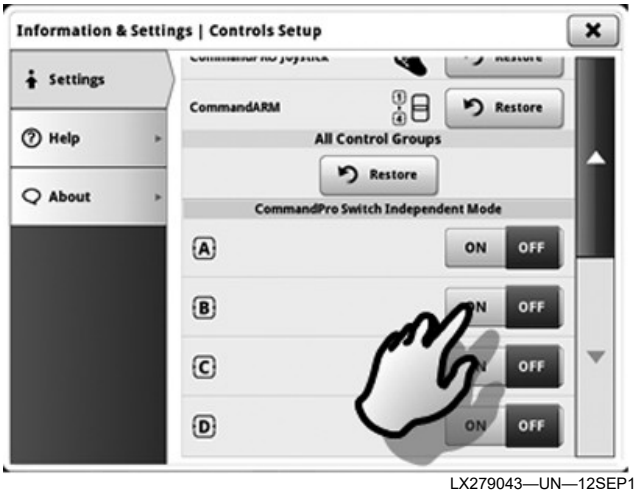
*Open Dialog for Setting Up Controls*

Open the dialog for setting up the controls, see (1) or (2).



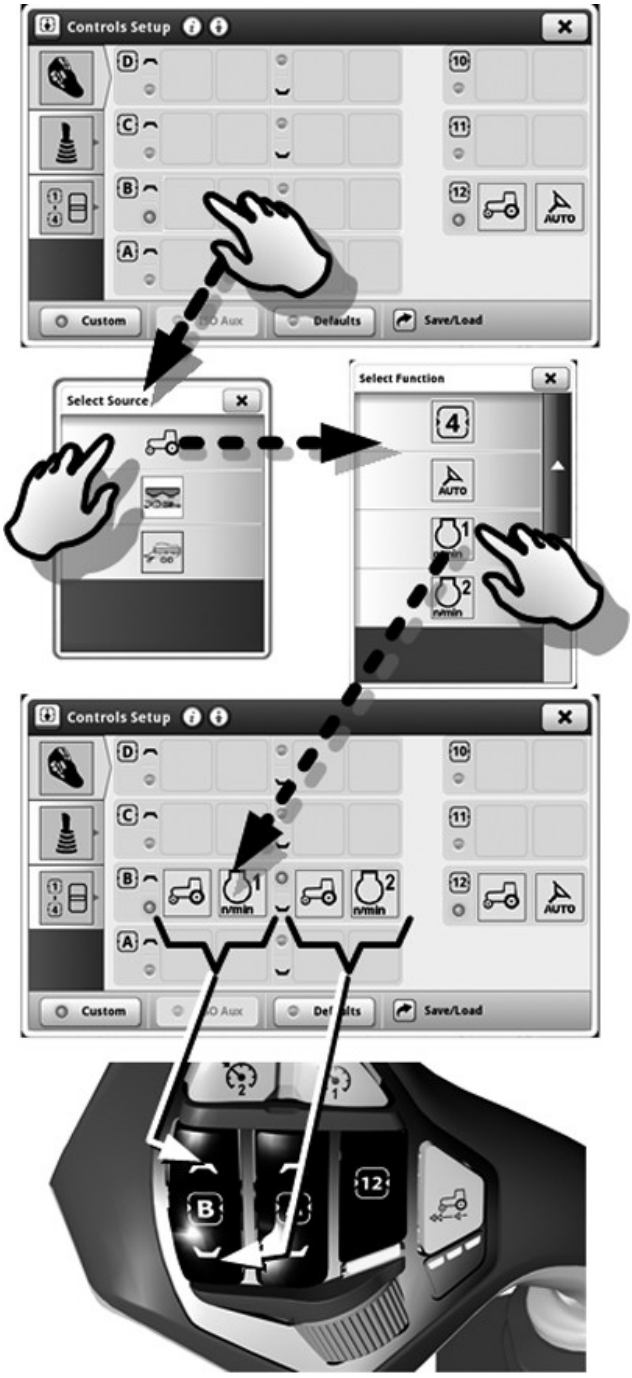

LX299194—UN—19JAN17

1. Access the tab for the CommandPRO™ joystick.
2. Activate Custom.
3. Open Advanced Settings.




LX279043—UN—12SEP16

Turn on independent mode for toggle switches **[A], [B], [C],** or **[D]**. **[B]** is shown in the example.




LX299195—UN—19JAN17

Return to the page for configuring controls and select the toggle switch. Successively assign a function to each switch position.

*If the independent mode is on, this is indicated by a green indicator light on the display.*

1. Select desired group (e.g. tractor functions).
2. In the next step, select the function to be assigned (e. g. engine set speed 1).

Repeat the step to assign a function to the second switch position.

Once assignment has been completed, each position of the toggle switch appears with the relevant function.

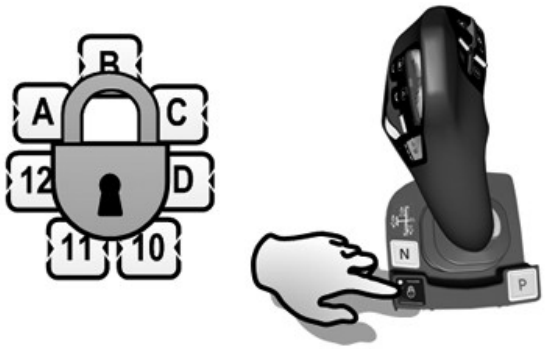
| Assignment shown as an example: | |
|---|---|
| Press top end of toggle switch **[B]**. | Engine set speed 1 |
| Press bottom end of toggle switch **[B]**. | Engine set speed 2 |

**Control the float position of the front hitch with switch [A] or [B]:**

The function for using the float position is explained in Section 60D.

OULXA64,0005BB8-19-11JUN21

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Lock Out Functions




LX279018—UN—12AUG16

**CAUTION: Lock out the button functions if they are not required for the task in hand.**

Press the button with the lock symbol to switch the button functions on and off.

- An illuminated LED in the lock button means "locked out."
- Pressing the lock button in the normal way releases the lock and the LED goes out.

| CommandPRO™ Joystick - List of Buttons Affected |
|---|
| [A] |
| [B] |
| [C] |
| [D] |
| [10] |
| [11] |
| [12] |

OULXA64,0005BB9-19-11JUN21

## Backup Alarm (If Equipped)

See Switch the Backup Alarm ON or OFF (If Equipped) in Section 50D.

OULXA64,6R,0005BCE-19-30APR21

## Hitch—Maximum Lifting Force

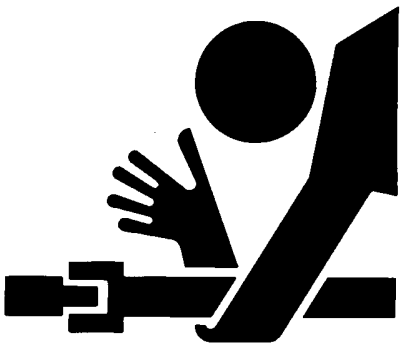
Information on maximum lifting force can be found in the Specifications section.

*NOTE: When driving on public roads, observe legal restriction with regard to axle loads and tire load capacity. Due to these legal restrictions, maximum permitted lifting force may be less than the stated value.*

LX25458,MY20,00009FE-19-19JUN23

# PTO Shaft—General Information

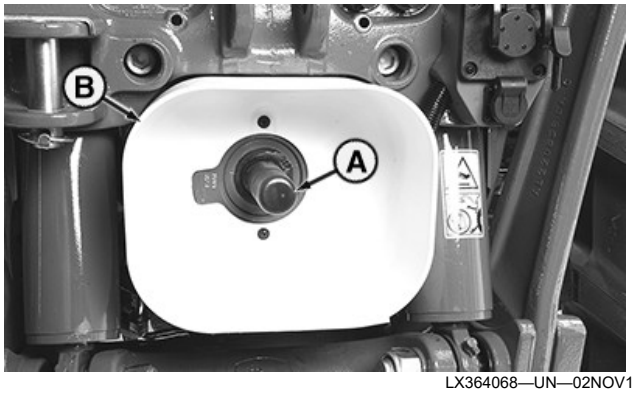
## Front PTO—PTO Shield



TS276—UN—23AUG88

**CAUTION: Remove protective cap (A) only when a PTO-driven implement is to be attached.**

**As soon as the implement is removed, reinstall protective cap!**




LX364068—UN—02NOV18

*Protective Cap and PTO Shield*

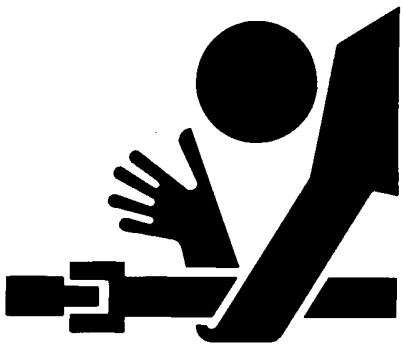
**CAUTION: Operate the PTO shaft only if there is a PTO shield (B). Switch off the PTO before raising the implement.**

**CAUTION: Before using the PTO, the maximum permissible angle of articulation on the universal-jointed shaft needs to be determined. During operation, there must be no contact between the PTO guard and the universal-jointed shaft.**

**When connecting the PTO shaft, wear gloves.**

OULXA64,6M,000561C-19-15JUN23

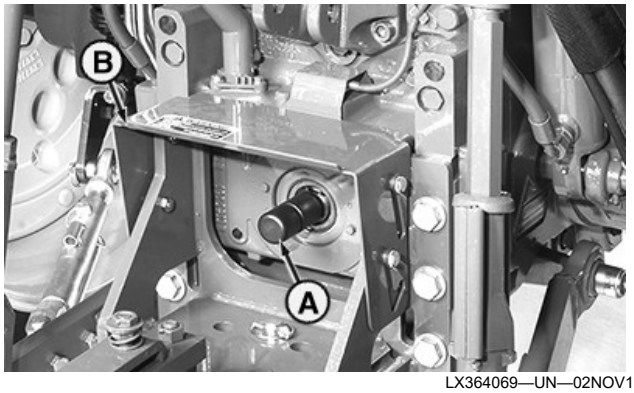
## Rear PTO—PTO Shield



TS276—UN—23AUG88

**CAUTION: Remove protective cap (A) only when a PTO-driven implement is to be attached.**

**As soon as the implement is removed, reinstall protective cap!**




LX364069—UN—02NOV18

The master shield (B) can be folded up to allow an implement to be connected, but it must be folded down again afterwards. *There are various versions of PTO guard that are not shown here.*

**CAUTION: Never operate PTO unless the master shield is in the position shown. Switch off the PTO before raising the implement.**

**CAUTION: Before using the PTO, the maximum permissible angle of articulation on the universal-jointed shaft needs to be determined. During operation, there must be no contact between the PTO guard and the universal-jointed shaft. This is important when turning corners.**

**With type 3 PTOs using a 45 mm (1.77 in) diameter shaft with 20 splines, clearance in the area of the PTO shield may be restricted. Bear this in mind when operating to avoid unnecessary damage.**

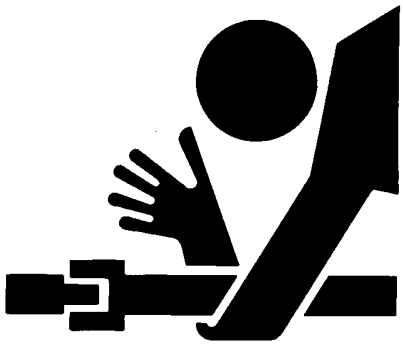
**When connecting the PTO, wear gloves.**

**CAUTION: Always put a guard (C) on the universal-jointed shaft and take action to prevent it from turning with the shaft. Do not operate the universal-jointed shaft unless a guard is installed that covers the PTO shaft completely and does not turn with the shaft.**




LX1049906—UN—18FEB11
OULXA64,6M,000561D-19-15JUN23

## None-Rotating PTO Guard



TS276—UN—23AUG88

**CAUTION: Danger to life from rotating parts.**

**Clothing or body parts can be caught in rotating parts. This leads to life-threatening injuries.**

**If no attachment is connected, the PTO shaft must be covered with the non-rotating PTO guard.**



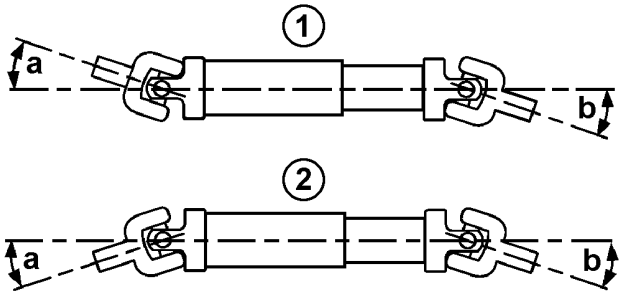
LX514250—UN—12MAY22

When the rear PTO is not in use, cover the PTO drive shaft with the non-rotating PTO guard.

Align the PTO guard with the two pins and turn clockwise until it clicks into place.

oulxa64,1652677773998-19-23MAY22

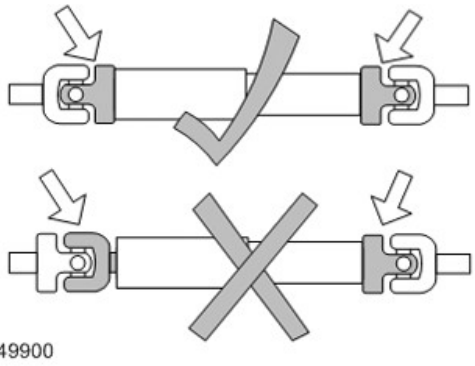
## Operating Instructions




**LX1049749**

LX1049749—UN—21MAY10

*Observe angle of articulation of universal-jointed shaft.*




LX1049900—UN—22FEB11

*Correctly align the yokes of the joints to each other.*

**1—Z-Shaped Layout**
**2—W-Shaped Layout**

As far as possible, angles (a) and (b) at the universal joints should be the same at both ends of the universal-jointed shaft.

In applications where this is not the case (for example, sharp turns with PTO engaged), it is recommended to use a continuous-velocity driveshaft.

*NOTE: The two schematic drawings do not show any shields on the universal-jointed shaft. A shield is mandatory when using universal-jointed shafts.*

**IMPORTANT: Only operating conditions described in the Operator's Manuals of the various implements are permitted. This applies particularly to maximum permissible angle of articulation, to the use of overrunning couplers, freewheel clutches and overload clutches, and to the prescribed amount of overlap when shaped pipes are pushed together.**

**IMPORTANT: Before using a PTO-driven implement, ensure that the universal-jointed shaft is lubricated regularly. Comply with instructions in the Operator's Manual provided by the manufacturer.**

**IMPORTANT: On multi-component telescoping universal-jointed shafts, the yokes at each end must be aligned as shown. The yokes at each end must NOT be at 90° to one another (see arrows in illustration on the right).**

LX25458,MY20,0000A00-19-30MAR23

## PTO Speeds

The engine speeds at which standard PTO speeds are achieved are listed under Engine in the Specifications Section.

LX25458,0000A01-19-16MAY22

## PTO Options

**IMPORTANT: With the 540 series rear PTO, implements may only be operated if their power input never exceeds 70 kW (94 PS, 95 hp).**

The tractor may be equipped with one of the following PTO versions:

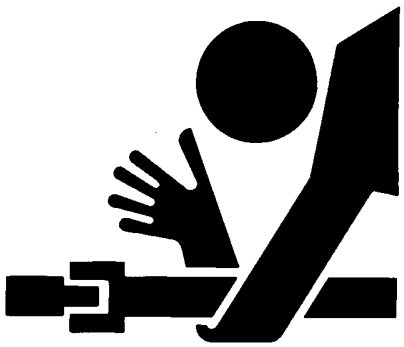
| Rear PTO | Application |
|---|---|
| • Clockwise-rotating and reversible | 1000/540 |
| • Clockwise-rotating and shiftable | 1000/540/540E |
| • Clockwise-rotating and shiftable | 1000/1000E/540E |

| Front PTO | Application |
|---|---|
| • Clockwise-rotating (viewed in direction of travel) | 1000 |

**IMPORTANT: The front PTO may drive implements only if their power input does not exceed 80 kW (109 PS, 107 hp).**

OULXA64,6R,FPTO80KW,0005B9C-19-16MAY22

## Front PTO



TS276—UN—23AUG88

**CAUTION: Danger to life from rotating components.**

**Unsuitable components, missing protective equipment, or improper handling of the PTO shaft can lead to serious accidents.**

- **Only connect and disconnect the PTO shaft, and carry out other work when the engine is at standstill.**
- **Switch off the engine and remove the ignition key to prevent unauthorized starting of engine.**
- **Use only suitable PTO shafts recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Use only undamaged components.**
- **Install all guards properly before operating the PTO shaft.**
- **Only operate PTO shafts at permissible speeds; see also the specifications from the implement manufacturer.**
- **Switch on the PTO only after danger zone is clear of people. See also Safety Instructions in Section 05 and Operating Instructions in 60A of this Operator's Manual.**

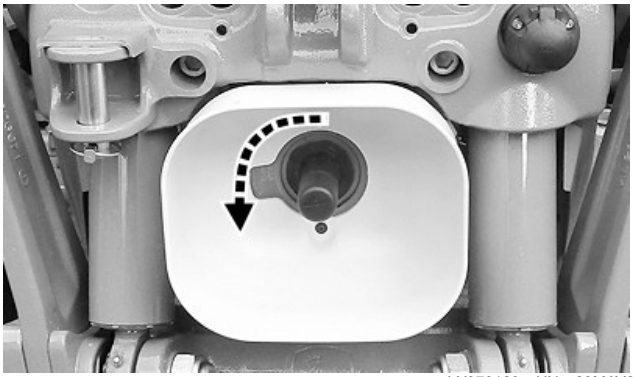
**CAUTION: Remove protective cover only when a PTO-driven implement is to be attached.**

**As soon as the implement is removed, reinstall protective cap.**

**IMPORTANT: The clockwise-rotating front PTO (viewed in direction of travel) operates at a rated speed of 1000 rpm (engine speed 1969 rpm). The front PTO has one of the following PTO stub shafts:**

- **6 teeth for Europe**
- **21 teeth for North America**

**IMPORTANT: The front PTO may drive implements only if their power input never exceeds 80 kW (109 PS; 107 hp).**



LX373123—UN—23MAY21

*Clockwise-Rotating front PTO (Viewed in Direction of Travel)*

*NOTE: If the PTO switches off automatically and cannot be restarted immediately, comply with the relevant diagnostic trouble codes. If there is high resistance to starting or if the oil is very cold, this is registered by the control software and the PTO is switched off. The PTO cannot be restarted until 30 seconds have elapsed.*

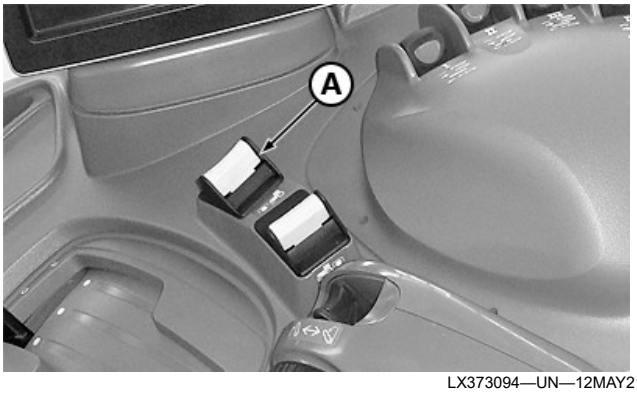
OULXA64,MXtoMR,000561F-19-23SEP21

## Engage and Disengage the Front PTO

**CAUTION: Always disengage the PTO when not in use.**

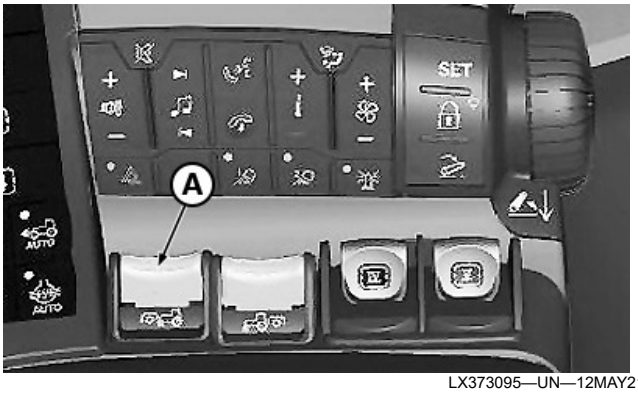
**CAUTION: High-inertia implements do not come to a standstill the moment a PTO is shifted to the disengaged position. Do NOT approach the implement while it is coasting down. Do not work on the implement until it has stopped.**

1. To switch on the PTO, press switch (A) down and then forward. Depending on the equipment of the tractor, the switch remains in this position or returns to its home position.




LX373094—UN—12MAY21

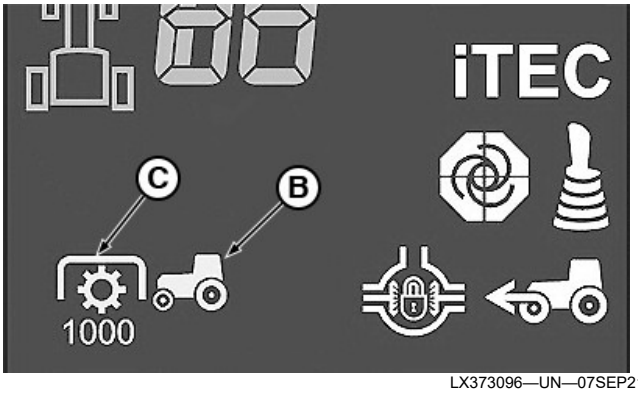
*Side Console*




LX373095—UN—12MAY21

*CommandARM™*

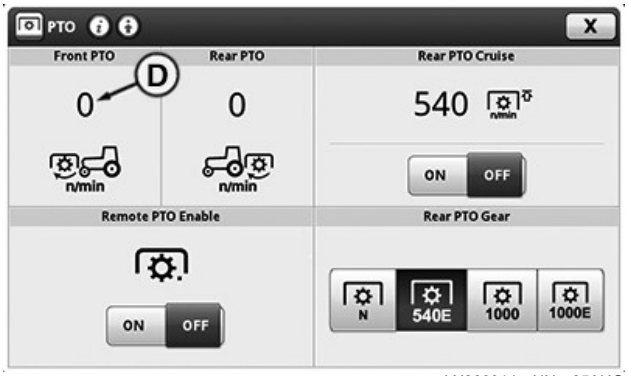
2. The PTO starts to rotate and indicators (B) and (C) light up.




LX373096—UN—07SEP21

**B—PTO Indicator**
**C—Front PTO Indicator**

3. The current speed (D) of the PTO is displayed on the PTO page in the CommandCenter™.




LX266914—UN—25AUG16

4. To switch off the PTO, pull switch (A) back.
5. The indicator lights go out and **0** (D) is displayed in the PTO speed window when the PTO stub shaft has stopped rotating.

*NOTE: If the engine is shut off and then restarted while the PTO is running, the PTO will not operate.*

*The indicator light (C) goes out but indicator light (B) remains on.*

*To continue working, disengage the PTO and engage it again.*

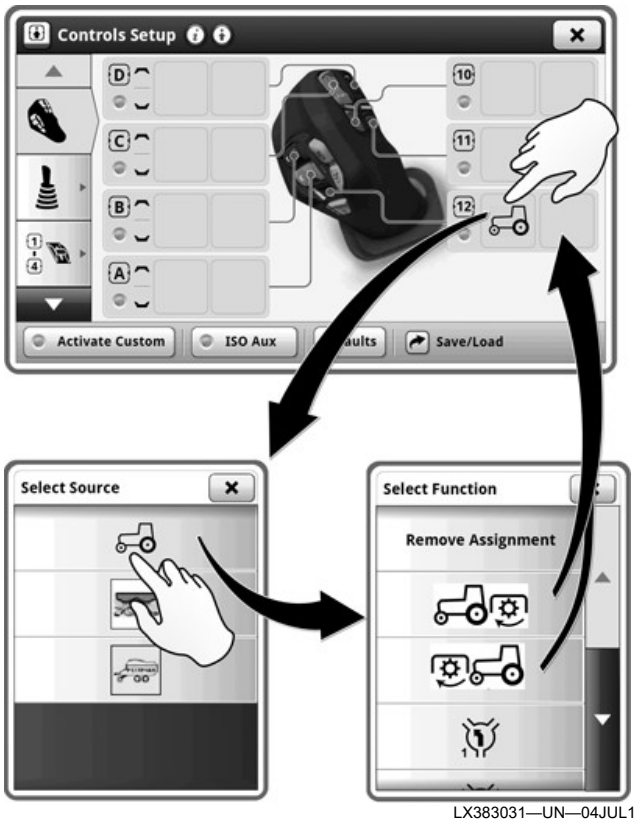
*On tractors with AutoPowr™, an alarm sounds if the operator leaves the seat while the PTO is still running.*

OULXA64,6R,0005B99-19-29MAR23

## Operate PTO with CommandPRO™ Joystick

**CAUTION: Observe the safety regulations in this Operator's Manual regarding PTO operation.**

Also see Controls Setup - Assignment of Functions in Section 30C.




LX383031—UN—04JUL19

Front and rear PTO can be operated with button [10], [11], or [12]. To do so, the function must be assigned to the desired button. The image shows button [12], for example.

If a PTO assignment is active, the LED on the button lights up.

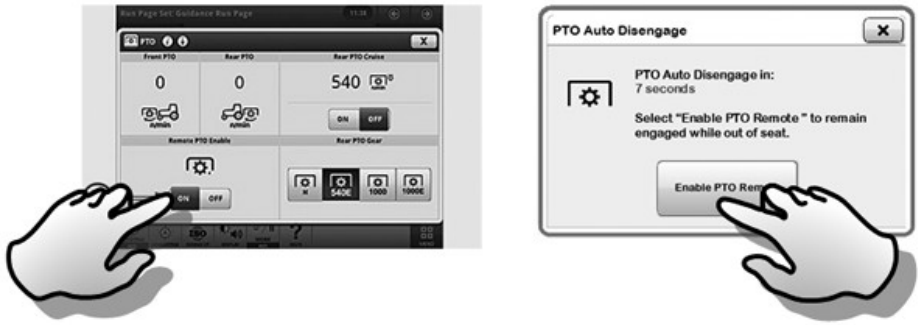
| Engage and disengage the PTO | |
|---|---|
| **Function:** | **Operation:** |
| TURN ON | 1. Select forward/reverse direction of travel (direction indicator is lit permanently or flashes). |

| Engage and disengage the PTO | |
|---|---|
| | 2. Press assigned button. |
| TURN OFF | • Press assigned button. |

| Engage and disengage the PTO | |
|---|---|
| | The PTO can be disengaged in any situation via the assigned button. |

OULXA64,6R,0005B9A-19-27MAR23

## Front PTO—PTO Automatic Shutoff Function (If Equipped)




LX299228—UN—02JUN17

*Remote Control Mode*

**CAUTION: Accidents can cause severe or fatal injuries. Clothing and body parts can get caught in rotating parts. Do not perform any service work with the engine running. Avoid danger area and only turn on the PTO when there are no people in the danger area. In some situations, the PTO is shut off automatically.**

*NOTE: An automatic shutoff function may be active under certain conditions when the PTO is in operation. Various scenarios are presented in the following.*

### Scenarios

**The automatic PTO shutoff function activates if (scenario 1):**

1. Tractor is standing still, PTO is on.
2. The operator gets off the seat.
3. Within the next 7 seconds, the PTO stays on and an acoustic alarm sounds.
4. Two possibilities:
   a. The operator sits down again within 7 seconds - PTO stays ON, acoustic alarm turns OFF.
   b. The operator remains standing - PTO turns OFF automatically after 7 seconds, acoustic alarm turns OFF.

**PTO operation without operator on the operator's seat (scenario 2):**

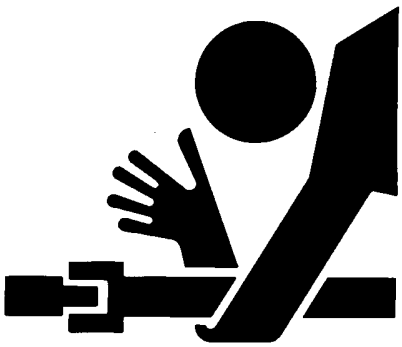
1. Tractor is standing still.
2. The operator is on the seat and turns ON the PTO.
3. In the CommandCenter™, the operator activates the remote control mode of the PTO.
4. When the operator leaves the seat, the PTO stays ON.

**PTO operation without operator on the operator's seat (scenario 3):**

1. Tractor is standing still.
2. The operator is on the seat and turns ON the PTO.
3. When the operator leaves the seat, the PTO stays ON, the acoustic alarm turns ON and information for the operator is displayed.
4. Different options:
   a. The operator sits down again within 7 seconds - PTO stays ON, acoustic alarm turns OFF.
   b. The operator remains standing and confirms the information displayed (remote control mode ON) - PTO stays ON, acoustic alarm turns OFF.
      • *On tractors with CommandPRO™, the PTO switch can also be actuated again.*
   c. The operator remains standing and does NOT confirm the information displayed - PTO automatically disengages, acoustic alarm is switched off.

OULXA64,6R,0005B9B-19-15JUN23

## Rear PTO



TS276—UN—23AUG88

**CAUTION: Danger to life from rotating components.**

**Unsuitable components, missing protective equipment, or improper handling of the PTO shaft can lead to serious accidents.**

- **Only connect and disconnect the PTO shaft, and carry out other work when the engine is at standstill.**
- **Switch off the engine and remove the ignition key to prevent unauthorized starting of engine.**
- **Use only suitable PTO shafts recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Use only undamaged components.**
- **Install all guards properly before operating the PTO shaft.**
- **Only operate PTO shafts at permissible speeds; see also the specifications from the implement manufacturer.**
- **Switch on the PTO only after danger zone is clear of people. See also Safety Instructions in Section 05 and Operating Instructions in 60A of this Operator's Manual.**

**CAUTION: Remove protective cover only when a PTO-driven implement is to be attached.**

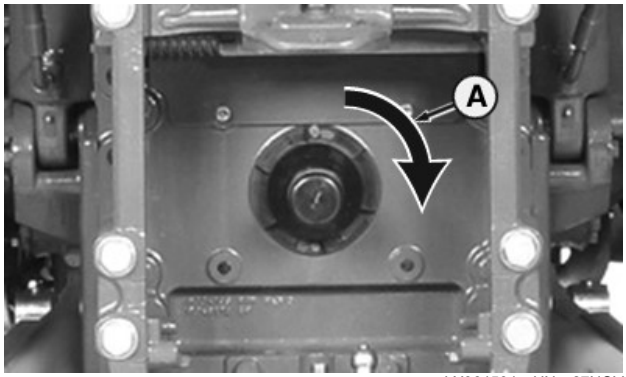
**As soon as the implement is removed, re-install the protective cover!**

**IMPORTANT: The rear PTO can be equipped with different PTO stub shafts and PTO power output depending on the equipment.**

**• See Rear PTO—Change the PTO Stub Shaft in this Section.**

**• For the corresponding standard speeds, see Engine in Section 500A.**

**IMPORTANT: Only operate implements with the rear PTO if their power requirement corresponds to that of the PTO power output.**




LX364534—UN—27NOV19

**A—Direction of Rotation**

*NOTE: If the PTO switches off automatically and cannot be restarted immediately, comply with the relevant diagnostic trouble codes. If the oil is very cold, this is registered by the control software and the PTO is switched off. The PTO cannot be restarted until 30 seconds have elapsed.*

OULXA64,6R,0005B8F-19-23SEP21

## Engage and Disengage the Rear PTO

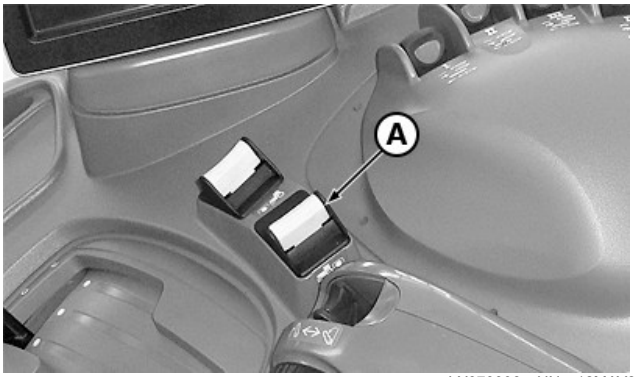
**CAUTION: Always disengage the PTO when not in use.**

**CAUTION: High-inertia implements do not come to a standstill the moment a PTO is shifted to the disengaged position. Do NOT approach the implement while it is coasting down. Do not work on the implement until it has stopped.**

*NOTE: On tractors with AutoQuad™ PLUS transmissions, the electronic SoftShift has to be switched OFF during PTO operation.*

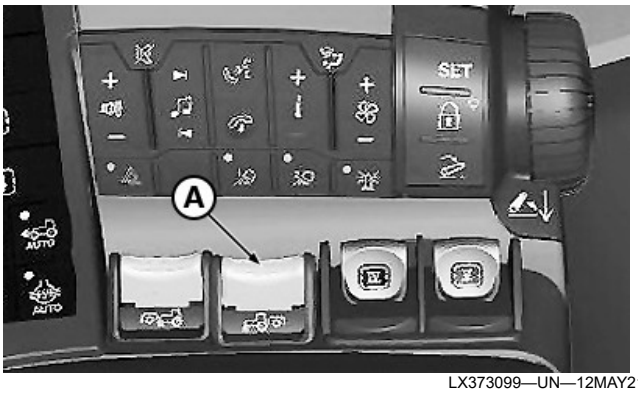
*See AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission, SoftShift in Section 50G.*

1. To switch on the PTO, press switch (A) down and then forward. Depending on the equipment of the tractor, the switch remains in this position or returns to its home position.




LX373098—UN—12MAY21

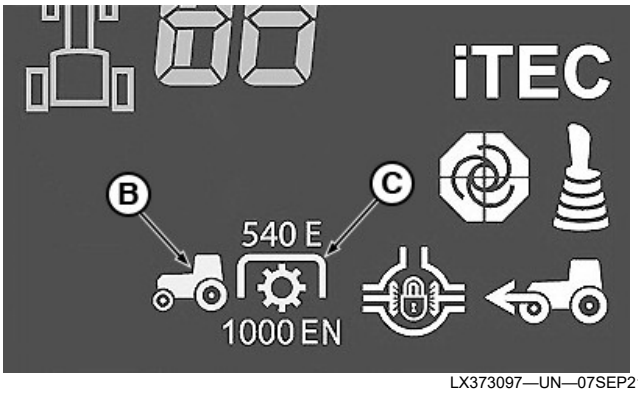
*Side Console*




LX373099—UN—12MAY21

*CommandARM™*

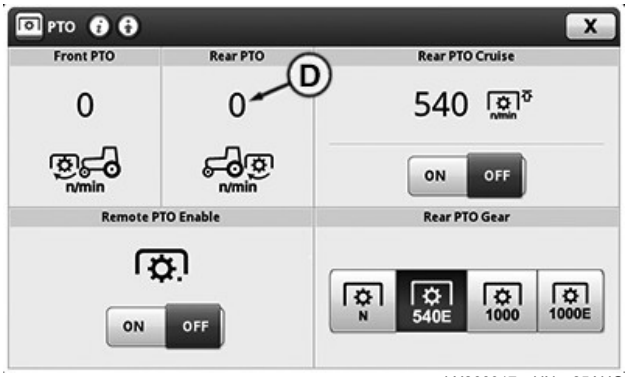
2. The PTO starts to rotate and indicators (B) and (C) light up.




LX373097—UN—07SEP21

**B—PTO Indicator**
**C—Rear PTO Indicator**

3. The current speed (D) of the PTO is displayed on the PTO page in the CommandCenter™.




LX266917—UN—25AUG16

*NOTE: The PTO speed limit can be activated for the rear PTO. For more information, see the following pages.*

4. To switch off the PTO, pull switch (A) back.
5. The indicators go out when the PTO stub shaft has stopped rotating and **0** is displayed on the PTO page.

*NOTE: If the engine is shut off and then restarted while the PTO is running, the PTO will not operate.*

*Indicators (B) and (C) remain on.*

*To continue working, disengage the PTO and engage it again.*

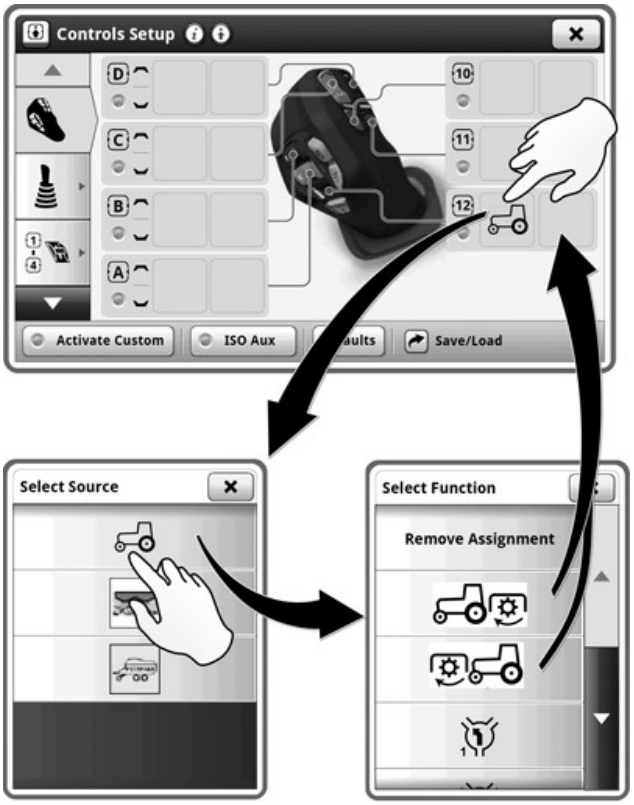
*On tractors with AutoPowr™, an alarm sounds if the operator leaves the seat while the PTO is still running.*

OULXA64,6R,0005B90-19-29MAR23

## Operate PTO with CommandPRO™ Joystick

**CAUTION: Observe the safety regulations in this Operator's Manual regarding PTO operation.**

Also see Controls Setup - Assignment of Functions in Section 30C.




LX383031—UN—04JUL19

Front and rear PTO can be operated with button [10], [11], or [12]. To do so, the function must be assigned to the desired button. The image shows button [12], for example.

If a PTO assignment is active, the LED on the button lights up.

| Engage and disengage the PTO | |
|---|---|
| **Function:** | **Operation:** |
| TURN ON | 1. Select forward/reverse direction of travel (direction indicator is lit permanently or flashes).<br>2. Press assigned button. |
| TURN OFF | 1. Press assigned button.<br>The PTO can be disengaged in any situation via the assigned button. |

OULXA64,6R,0005B91-19-23SEP21

## Rear PTO—Select Standard Speed (Shiftable PTO)

**CAUTION: Engine must be shut off when an implement is being connected.**

**CAUTION: Before engaging the PTO, make sure that selected PTO speed is correct for the implement attached. Incorrect speed could result in severe damage to the implement.**

**Danger of accidents!**

The PTO is engaged and disengaged as described under **Engage and Disengage Rear PTO**. The PTO must be disengaged to select standard PTO speed.

1. Press button (A).




LX373101—UN—12MAY21

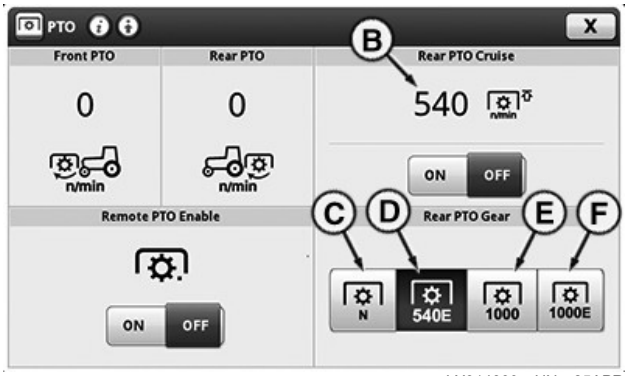
*Side Console*




LX373102—UN—26MAY21

*CommandARM™*

2. Select desired standard speed (C) to (F) (e.g. 540E).

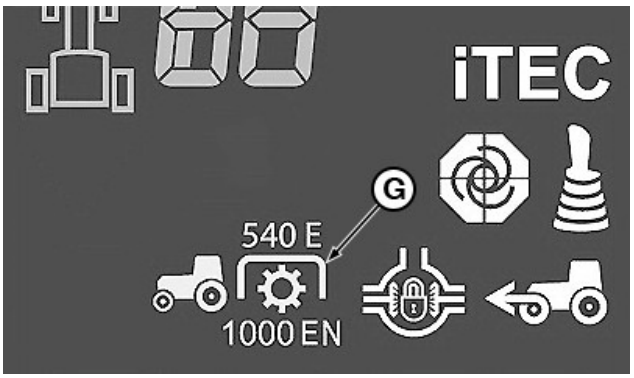



LX314839—UN—25APR17

**B—Selected PTO Speed**
**C—PTO Speed Neutral**
**D—PTO Speed 540E**
**E—PTO Speed 1000**
**F—PTO Speed 1000E**

3. The selected PTO speed (B) appears in the display box.

4. Use the ON/OFF buttons to activate or deactivate the selected PTO speed.
5. When the PTO is on, the selected/active PTO speed is displayed by the indicators (G).




LX373100—UN—07SEP21

OULXA64,6R,0005B92-19-15JUN23

## Rear PTO—Fine Adjustment of PTO Speeds (Shiftable PTO)

1. Press button (A).




LX373101—UN—12MAY21

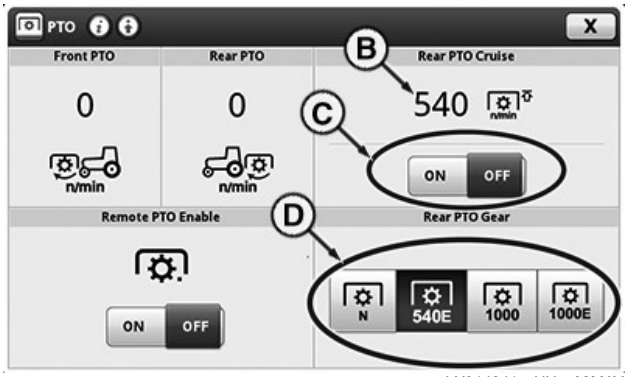
*Side Console*




LX373102—UN—26MAY21

*CommandARM™*

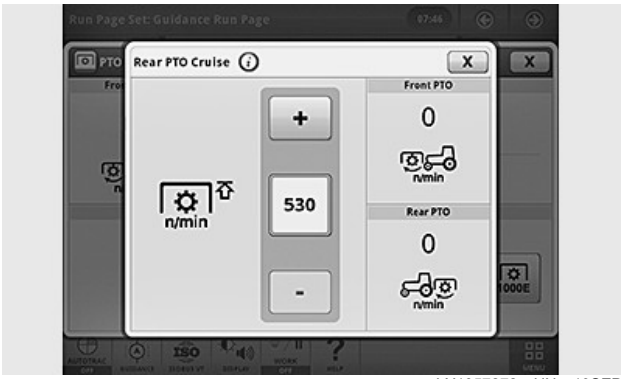
2. Select desired standard speed (D) (e.g. 540E).




LX314841—UN—08MAY17

**B—Selected PTO Speed**
**C—Selected PTO Speed ON/OFF**
**D—Standard Speed**

3. The selected PTO speed (B) appears in the display box.
4. Select PTO speed (B).
5. With the +/-buttons, set the rear speed limit.




LX1057272—UN—10SEP13

*Set the Rear PTO Speed Limit*

6. To save, close page.
7. Use the ON/OFF buttons (C) to activate or deactivate the selected PTO speed.

When PTO speed (B) is activated, engine speed is restricted so that the set PTO speed is not exceeded even at full throttle.

When the PTO is switched off, the engine can be operated over its full speed range again.

*NOTE: When the PTO speed is changed, the newly selected maximum PTO speed is automatically activated.*

*If an engine speed limit is set on the engine timing page, the lower setting applies. Additionally see **Use Maximum Engine Speed** in the Section on the respective transmission.*

OULXA64,6R,0005B93-19-15JUN23

## Rear PTO—Remote Control and Function

The PTO is engaged and disengaged as described under **Engage and Disengage Rear PTO**. If the rear PTO is to be operated from outside the cab, the remote control for the rear PTO has to be activated **first**.

1. Press button (A).




LX373101—UN—12MAY21

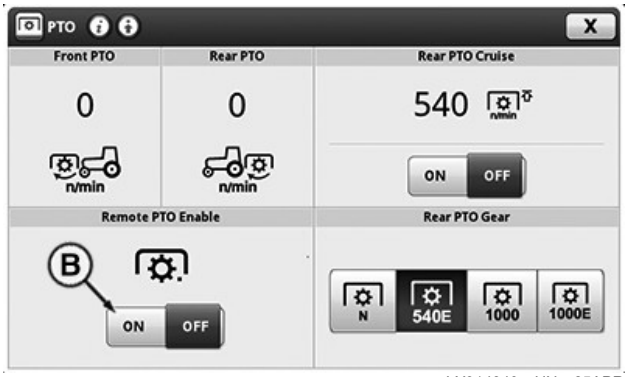
*Side Console*




LX373102—UN—26MAY21

*CommandARM™*

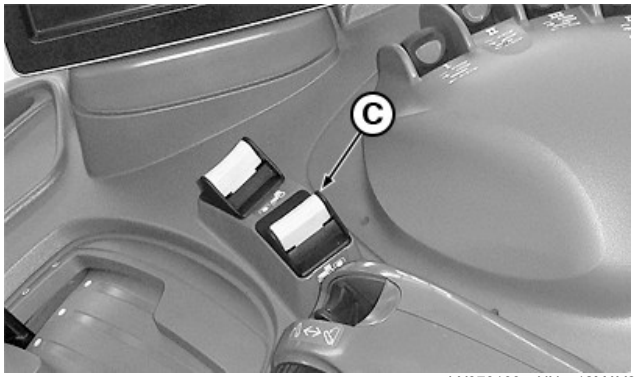
2. Press ON button (B).




LX314840—UN—25APR17

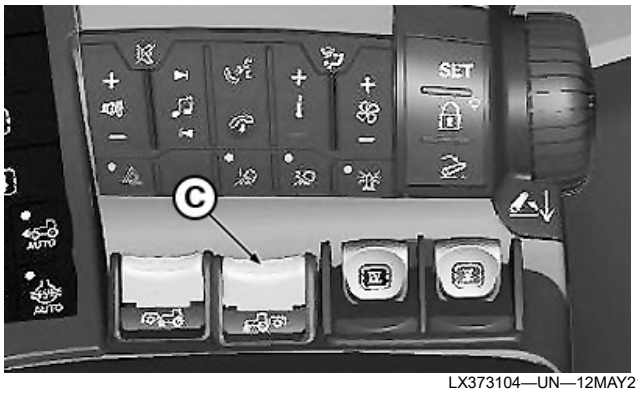
*Switch On Remote Control*

3. Engage the rear PTO with switch (C).




LX373103—UN—12MAY21

*Side Console*




LX373104—UN—12MAY21

*CommandARM™*

- PTO has not started yet.
- Hazard warning lights are flashing.
- An audible warning will sound.

*Button (D) at the fender is activated for engaging the rear PTO.*




LX314987—UN—15AUG17

*Remote Control Button*

4. The rear PTO can be switched on for test operation or continuous operation as follows, using button (D):

   a. **Test Operation**

      Press button (D) and release it after less than 4 seconds (the hazard warning lights FLASH and there are audible warning signals).

The rear PTO starts up for a short while and comes to a standstill again.

b. **Continuous Operation**

Press button (D) (approx. 4 seconds) until the hazard warning lights go out and there are no longer any audible warning signals.

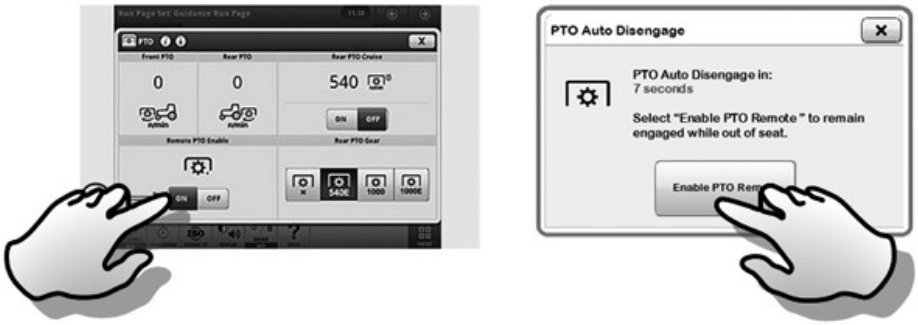
The rear PTO constantly runs at the set PTO speed.

5. To switch off the rear PTO, actuate button (D) (the hazard warning lights FLASH and there are audible warning signals) or actuate switch (C) in the operator's cab.

*NOTE: If the rear PTO was switched on with the switch in the operator's cab, the PTO can be switched off with button (D). It is not possible to use button (D) to switch it on again.*

OULXA64,6R,0005B94-19-15JUN23

## Rear PTO—PTO Automatic Shutoff Function (If available)




LX299228—UN—02JUN17

*Remote Control Mode*

**CAUTION: Accidents can cause severe or fatal injuries. Clothing and body parts can get caught in rotating parts. Do not perform any service work with the engine running. Avoid danger area and only turn on the PTO when there are no people in the danger area. In some situations, the PTO is shut off automatically.**

*NOTE: An automatic shutoff function may be active under certain conditions when the PTO is in operation. Various scenarios are presented in the following.*

**Scenarios**

**The automatic PTO shutoff function activates if (scenario 1):**

1. Tractor is standing still, PTO is ON.
2. The operator gets off the seat.
3. Within the next 7 seconds, the PTO stays ON and an acoustic alarm sounds.
4. Two possibilities:
   a. The operator sits down again within 7 seconds - PTO stays ON, acoustic alarm turns OFF.
   b. The operator remains standing - PTO turns OFF automatically after 7 seconds, acoustic alarm turns OFF.

**PTO operation without operator on the operator's seat (scenario 2):**

1. Tractor is standing still.
2. The operator is on the operator's seat and activates the remote control mode of the PTO in the CommandCenter™.
3. The operator can leave the seat and switch the PTO ON/OFF by means of the remote control switch.

**PTO operation without operator on the operator's seat (scenario 3):**

1. Tractor is standing still.
2. The operator is on the seat and turns ON the PTO.
3. In the CommandCenter™, the operator activates the remote control mode of the PTO.
4. When the operator leaves the seat, the PTO stays ON and can be controlled with the remote control switch.

**PTO operation without operator on the operator's seat (scenario 4):**

1. Tractor is standing still.
2. The operator is on the seat and turns ON the PTO.
3. When the operator leaves the seat, the PTO stays

ON, the acoustic alarm turns ON, and information for the operator is displayed.

4. Different options:
   a. The operator sits down again within 7 seconds - PTO stays ON, acoustic alarm turns OFF.
   b. The operator remains standing and confirms the information displayed (remote control mode ON) - PTO stays ON, acoustic alarm turns OFF. The PTO can be controlled with the remote control switch.

      • *On tractors with CommandPRO™, the PTO switch can also be actuated again.*

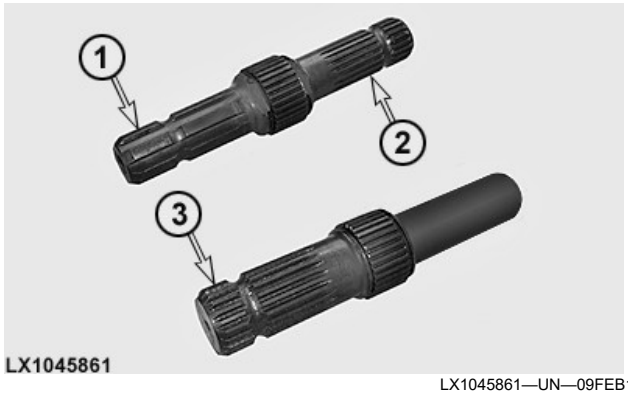
   c. The operator remains standing and does NOT confirm the information displayed - PTO automatically turns OFF, acoustic alarm turns OFF.

OULXA64,6R,0005B95-19-15JUN23

## Rear PTO—Change the PTO Stub Shaft

**CAUTION: Engage park and shut off engine. Remove the ignition key to prevent unauthorized starting of engine.**

The rear PTO may be operated using different rear PTO stub shafts.

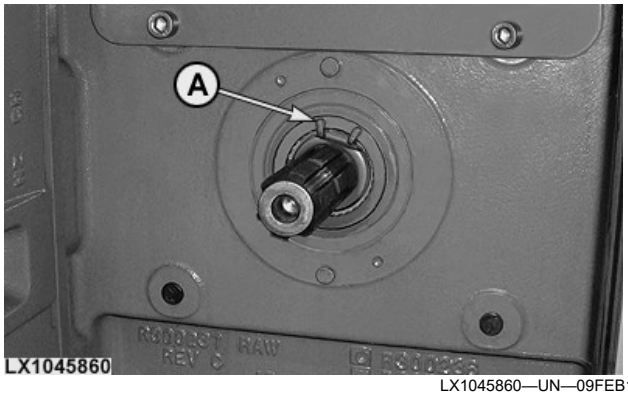



LX1045861—UN—09FEB11

| | PTO Stub Shaft | Rated output of implement |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Type 1 / 6 splines at 540 rpm . . . . . | up to 70 kW |
| 1 | Type 1 / 6 splines at 1000 rpm* . . . . | up to 110 kW |
| 2 | Type 2 / 21 splines at 1000 rpm . . . . | up to 130 kW |
| 3 | Type 3 / 20 splines at 1000 rpm . . . . | up to 300 kW |

* Not for North America

To change the PTO stub shaft, switch off the engine and remove any impurities from the stub shaft.




LX1045860—UN—09FEB11

**A—Snap Ring**

Use pliers to compress snap ring (A), and remove the PTO stub shaft together with the snap ring.

Before installing the PTO stub shaft, clean it and apply John Deere™ HD MOLY GREASE.

To install, place snap ring (A) in the groove of PTO stub shaft and compress it with pliers, then install the stub shaft in the PTO housing. Make sure snap ring (A) is seated correctly.

With the engine switched off, it must be possible to turn the PTO stub shaft by hand.

OULXA64,6R,0005B96-19-15JUN23

## Rear PTO—Connect an Implement

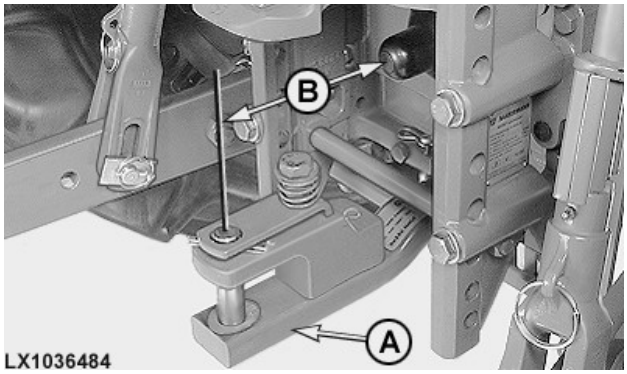
**CAUTION: Shut off engine and disengage PTO before attaching PTO-driven attachment.**

**CAUTION: High-inertia implements do not come to a standstill the moment the PTO is shifted to the disengaged position. Do NOT approach the implement while it is coasting down. Do not work on the implement until it has stopped.**

**CAUTION: Before attempting to clean, adjust or lubricate a PTO-driven machine, the three-point hitch or the universal-jointed shaft, always make sure the PTO is switched off, the tractor engine is shut off and the ignition key is removed.**

**IMPORTANT: Observe the operating instructions in Section 60A and in this Section.**

1. Align drawbar (A) parallel to PTO shaft and lock it in position.




LX1036484—UN—23JAN06

2. Distance (B) between the end of the PTO shaft and the hole in the drawbar end varies depending on which type of PTO stub shaft is used. The distance must be correct.

| PTO stub shaft | Distance to drawbar | |
|---|---|---|
| | CAT II | CAT III |
| Type 1 / 6 Splines . . . | 350 mm (13.8 in) | 350 mm (13.8 in) |
| Type 2 / 21 Splines . . | 400 mm (15.7 in)* | 400 mm (15.7 in) |
| Type 3 / 20 Splines . . | — | 500 mm (19.7 in) |

* Not on tractors with AutoPowr™ or DirectDrive transmission

If PTO splines are not aligned with the grooves in the driveshaft, keep the engine shut off and select **N** window on the PTO page at the CommandCenter™. Then turn the PTO shaft manually to the correct position.

OULXA64,6R,EU,0005B97-19-15JUN23

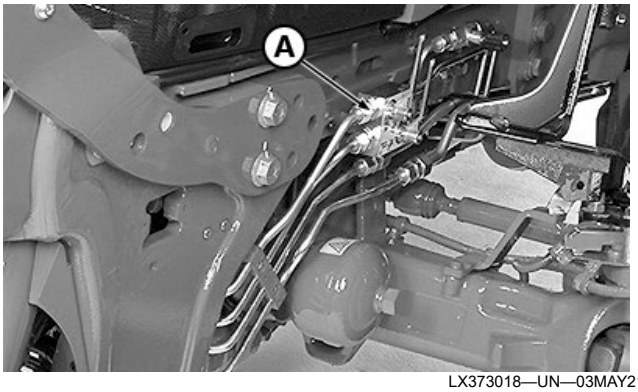
## Economy Front Hitch Controls

**CAUTION: Avoid crushing hazard with possibly fatal consequences.**

**When working in the area of the hitch, unexpected movements can be triggered, which can lead to severe crushing.**

**Always lower implements first and depressurize the hydraulic system before any repair or maintenance work. Switch off the engine and secure the machine against unintentional restart.**

**Always lock control elements that are not needed so that they cannot be actuated!**




LX373018—UN—03MAY21

**A—Front Hitch Shutoff Valve**




LX373019—UN—28APR21

*Front Hitch Controls*

**B—SCV Lock Button, ON/OFF**
**C—Front Hitch (raise/lower), Control Through SCV I**

**CAUTION: When driving on roads, and whenever the control levers are in neutral position and not needed, use transport lock (B) to lock the control levers.**

For more information on controls in the cab, see Electronic Selective Control Valves, Control Levers in Section 70B.

OULXA64,6R,0005B82-19-27MAY21

## Economy Front Hitch

**CAUTION: It is important to observe the maximum permissible axle loads and the load capacity of the tires when using the front hitch.**

**CAUTION: A front-mounted implement adversely affects the driving characteristics of the tractor. Adjust vehicle handling to the change in driving dynamics of the tractor.**

**CAUTION: Always lower front-mounted implements to the ground when the tractor is left unattended.**

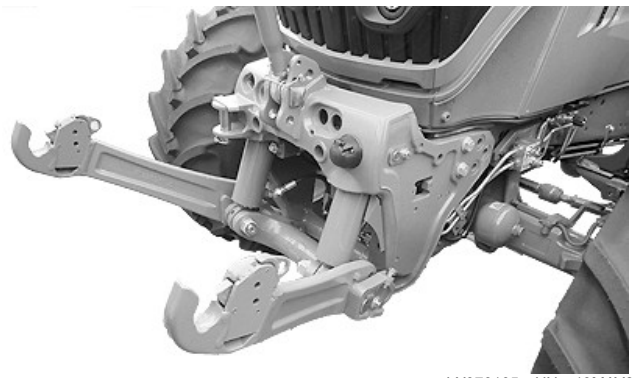
**CAUTION: Lower front-mounted implement to the ground and stop the engine before connecting the implement to one of the front quick-couplers.**

**CAUTION: Always bear in mind that the dimensions of the tractor front have changed, especially when leaving the farm or the fields, and on roads and junctions. If in doubt, ask for a second person to assist.**

**CAUTION: Comply with lighting requirements. Headlights and turn signals may be concealed by the front-mounted implement. In this case, use additional lighting.**

**CAUTION: When the front hitch is not in use, always fold up the draft links (transport position) and lock them.**

### Economy Front Hitch



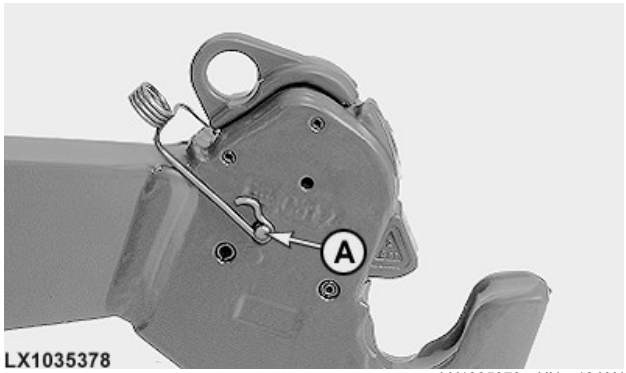
LX373105—UN—13MAY21

The front hitch can be operated using SCV **I**.

### Lock for Draft Link Hooks

**CAUTION: When implements with asymmetrical load (e.g. side-mounted mowing units) are attached, or when driving through high-growing bushes and trees (e.g. when working in the forest), the draft link coupler hooks must be prevented with a locking pin from opening accidentally.**

**A** — John Deere AL165485 lock parts kit



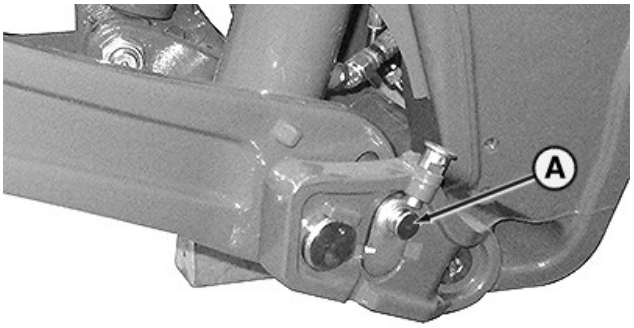

LX1035378—UN—18JAN05

*Draft Link, Hook Latch*

Use John Deere AL165485 lock parts kit at both of the coupler hooks.

### Draft Link Positions

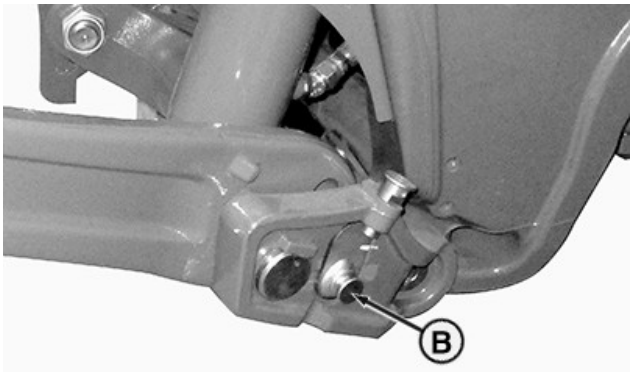
**A** — Draft links with vertical float




LX364166—UN—29NOV18

*Draft Link with Vertical Float*

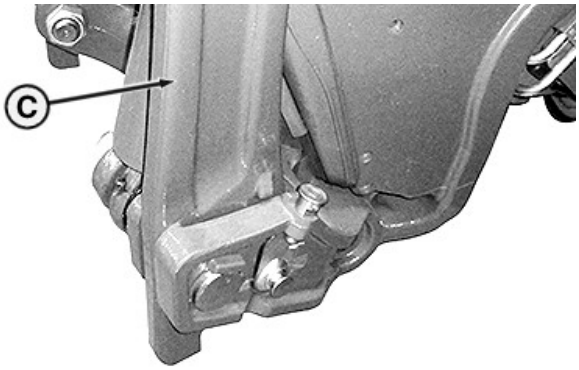
**B** — Draft links locked




LX364167—UN—28NOV18

*Draft Links Locked*

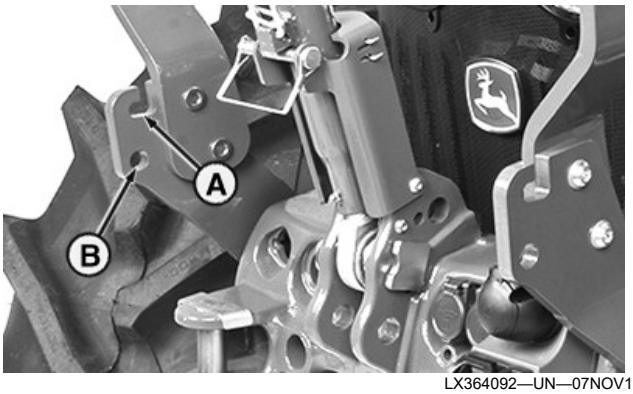
**C** — Draft links in transport position




LX364168—UN—28NOV18

*Draft Links in Transport Position*

### Brackets for Mower Deck Springs (If Equipped)




LX364092—UN—07NOV18

**A** — Opening for attaching a chain for the cutting height limit

To avoid damage to the mower deck when the chains are attached, select the following mode:

1. Select single-acting mode: raising with oil pressure and lowering without oil pressure.
2. Raise mower deck with control lever for SCV I.
3. Move control lever for SCV I to neutral position to lower the mower deck.

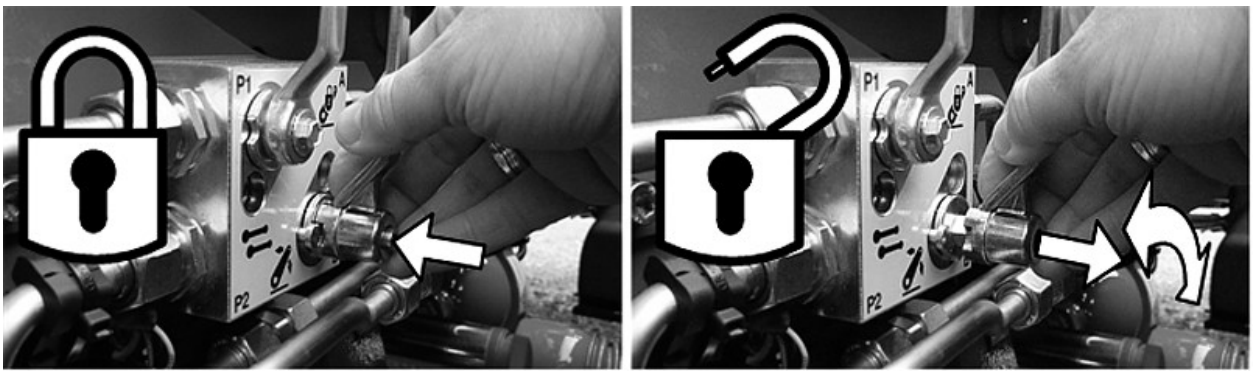
See also the following pages.

**B** — Hole for attaching a spring (dampening the up and down movements)

The spring for dampening can be hooked into hole (B).

**Shutoff Valve**

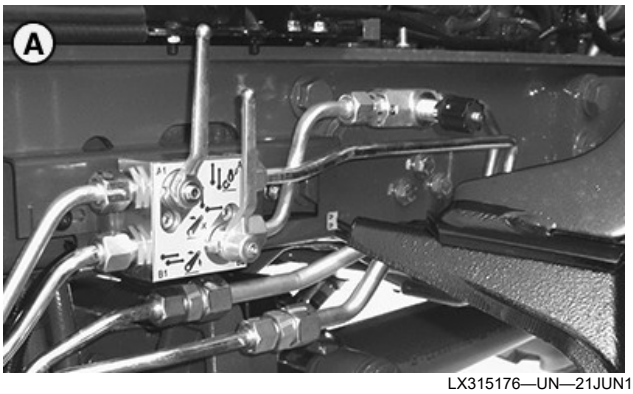
The shutoff valve allows the following settings:




LX1054666—UN—10APR12

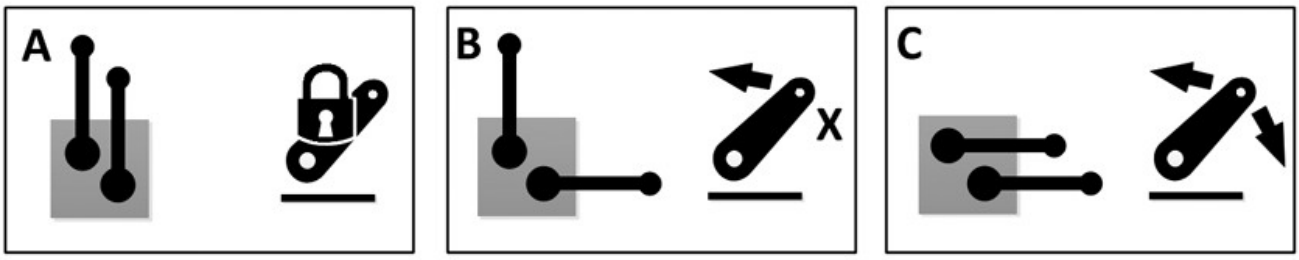
*Operating the Levers*

**CAUTION: If SCV I is equipped with additional couplers mounted towards the rear (for operation of rear implements), then shutoff valve has to be blocked before rear implements are operated using SCV I. Use transport position (A) with this condition.**




LX315176—UN—21JUN18

*Transport Position - Oil Flow Blocked*




LX364400—UN—06JUN19

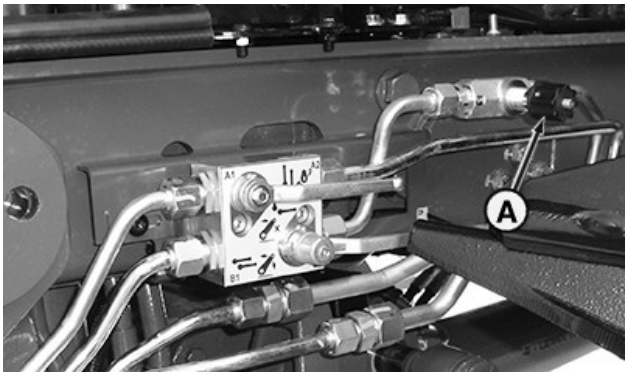
*Lever Positions*

| Lever positions / Theory of operation | | |
|---|---|---|
| **A** | **B** | **C** |
| Transport position<br>Oil flow blocked / No raising and lowering possible | Lever position for single-acting mode<br>- Raising with oil pressure / Lowering without oil pressure | Lever position for dual-acting mode<br>- Raising and lowering with oil pressure |

*NOTE: To avoid damage to the mower deck when the chains are attached, select the following mode:*

1. *Select single-acting mode: Raising with oil pressure and lowering without oil pressure.*
2. *Raise mower deck with control lever for SCV I.*
3. *Move control lever for SCV I to neutral position to lower the mower deck.*

**Drop Restrictor**




LX315179—UN—21JUN18

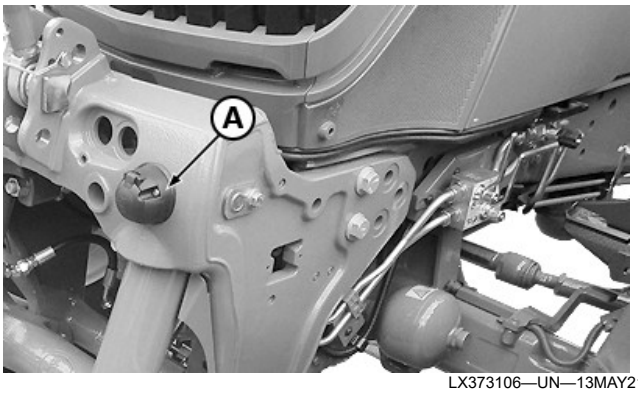
Drop restrictor (A) allows controlled lowering of the front hitch.

The drop restrictor can be infinitely adjusted by turning from open to fully closed (10 turns maximum).

- Drop restrictor open - turn counterclockwise until it stops.
- Drop restrictor completely closed - turn clockwise until it stops.

Rate of drop has been set to about 5—6 seconds at the factory (four turns counterclockwise).

**Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket for Front Implements**




LX373106—UN—13MAY21

**A** — Seven-terminal trailer socket
Socket (A) is used to connect lights, flashers, and electrical devices installed on the implement. Always use auxiliary light on towed implement when tractor signals and other lights are obscured.

*NOTE: Suitable connectors can be obtained from your authorized dealer.*

OULXA64,6R,0005D60-19-11MAY21

## Premium Front Hitch

**CAUTION: It is important to observe the maximum permissible axle loads and the load capacity of the tires when using the front hitch.**

**CAUTION: A front-mounted implement adversely affects the driving characteristics of the tractor. Adjust vehicle handling to the change in driving dynamics of the tractor.**

**CAUTION: Always lower front-mounted implements to the ground when the tractor is left unattended.**

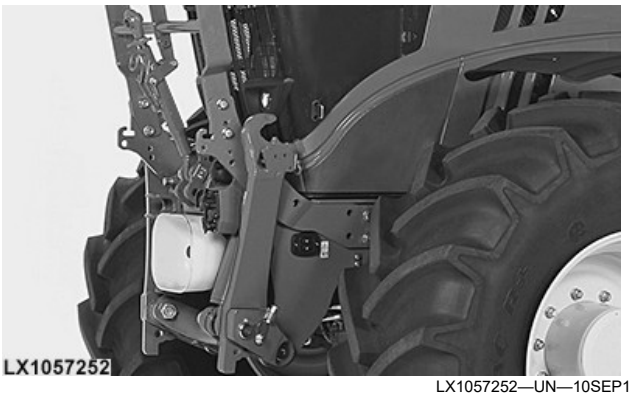
**CAUTION: Lower front-mounted implement to the ground and stop the engine before connecting the implement to one of the front quick-couplers.**

**CAUTION: Always bear in mind that the dimensions of the tractor front have changed, especially when leaving the farm or the fields, and on roads and junctions. If in doubt, ask for a second person to assist.**

**CAUTION: Comply with lighting requirements. Headlights and turn signals may be concealed by the front-mounted implement. In this case, use additional lighting.**

**CAUTION: When the front hitch is not in use, always fold up the draft links (transport position) and lock them.**

Depending on how the tractor is equipped, the front hitch can be operated from a front-hitch control lever or from the joystick.

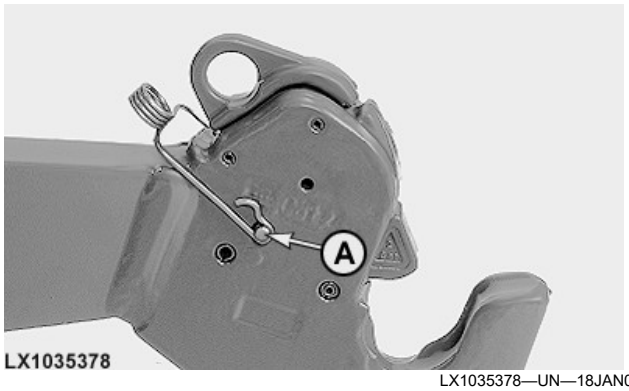



LX1057252—UN—10SEP13

### Lock for Draft Link Hooks

**CAUTION: When implements with asymmetrical load (e.g. side-mounted mowing units) are attached, or when driving through high-growing bushes and trees (e.g. when working in the forest), the draft link coupler hooks must be prevented with a locking pin from opening accidentally.**

**A** — Lock parts kit AL165485

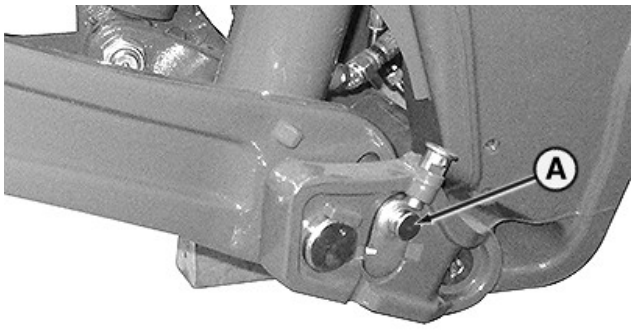



LX1035378—UN—18JAN05

Use John Deere AL165485 lock parts kit at both of the coupler hooks.

### Draft Link Positions

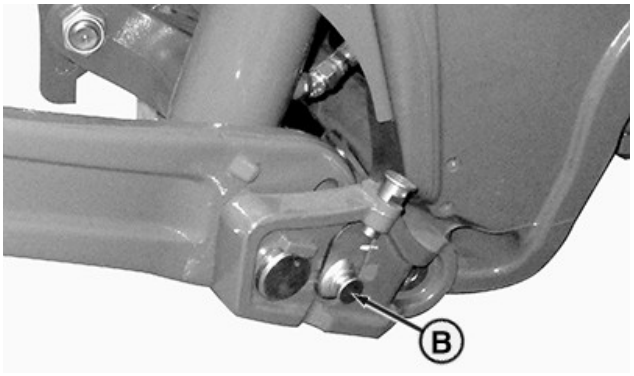
**A** — Draft links with vertical float




LX364166—UN—29NOV18

*Draft Link with Vertical Float*

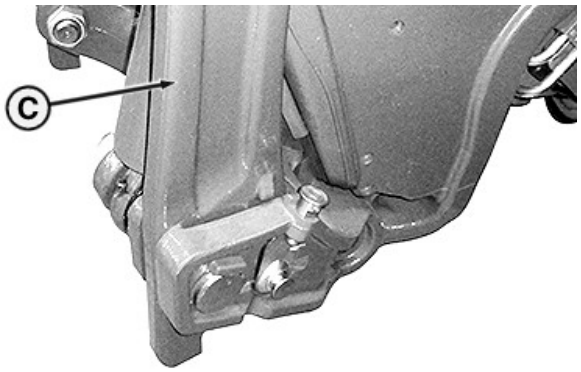
**B** — Draft links locked




LX364167—UN—28NOV18

*Draft Links Locked*

**C** — Draft links in transport position

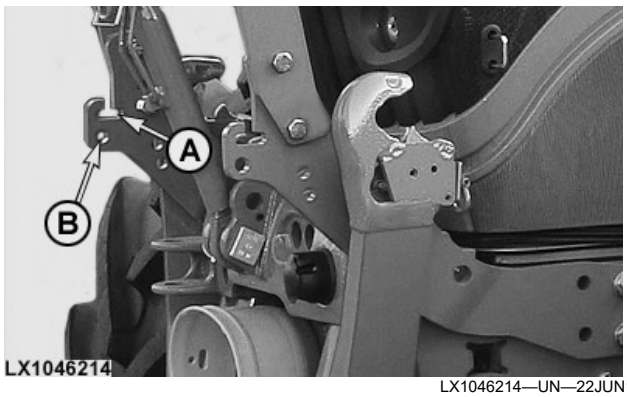



LX364168—UN—28NOV18

*Draft Links in Transport Position*

### Brackets for Mower Deck Springs (If Equipped)

**A** — Opening for chain




LX1046214—UN—22JUN11

Opening (A) allows attachment of the chain for cutting height limit.

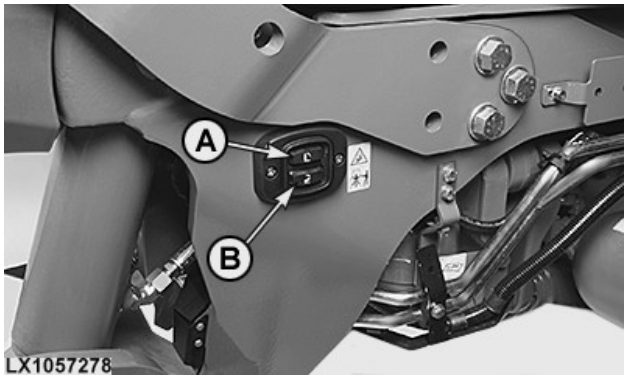
*NOTE: Move the SCV for lowering the mower deck to its float position.*

**B** — Bore for spring

The spring for dampening can be hooked into bore (B).

**Remote Control**

With buttons (A) and (B), the front hitch can be raised or lowered. The limits set for the lifting height or operating depth is not taken into account.




LX1057278—UN—11SEP13

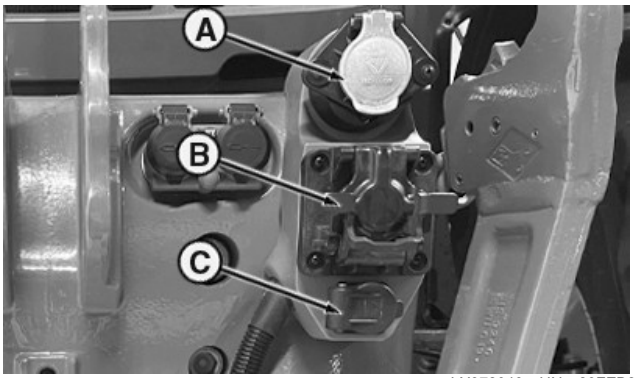
**A** — Raise implement

**B** — Lower implement

For safety reasons, the hitch rises and drops at a slower rate.

*NOTE: The remote control overrides the control lever in the cab.*

**Front Sockets**




LX372943—UN—23FEB21

*Front Hitch (Premium)*

A — Seven-terminal implement socket

The socket (A) is used to connect lights, flashers, and electrical devices installed on the implement. Always use auxiliary light on towed implement when tractor signals and other lights are obscured.

*NOTE: Suitable connectors can be obtained from a dealer authorized by John Deere.*

B — ISOBUS socket (ISB)

An implement meeting ISO Standard 11783 may be connected at socket (B).

C — 3-terminal power outlet socket (12 V, ECE)

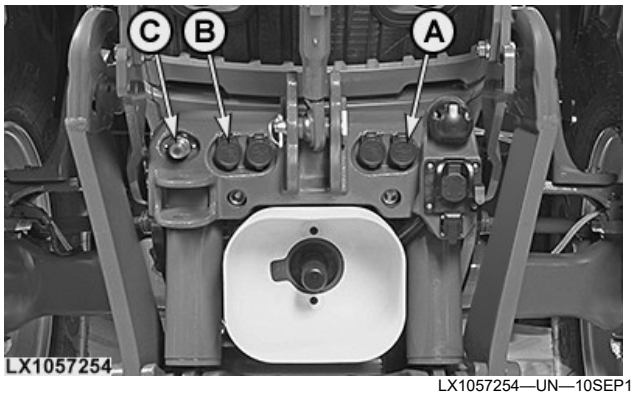
Pin 15/30 of the 3-terminal power outlet socket provides a MAX permanent direct current of 25 A. Terminal 82 provides a MAX permanent direct current of 5 A. Terminal 31 is ground.
Turn key in key switch to the right to supply power to terminal 82. Terminal 15/30 is supplied with power even when the ignition is switched off.

**IMPORTANT: During operation of electrical consumers with high current consumption, the maximum permitted current load of the supply circuit (25 A) must not be exceeded.**

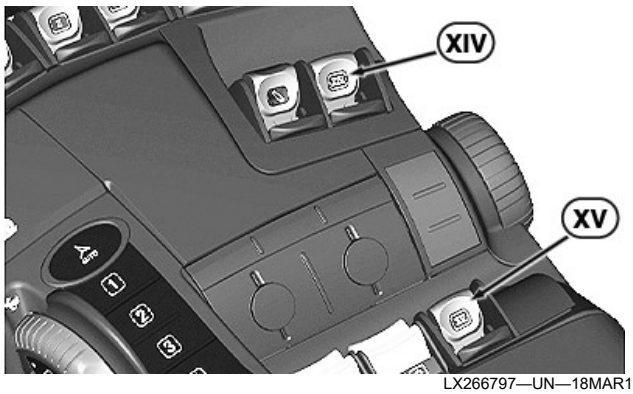
**Front Couplers**

**CAUTION: The hydraulic system has a maximum pressure of 20000 kPa (200 bar) (2900 psi). For your own protection and to assure proper functioning of the system, use only genuine John Deere parts.**

Couplers (A) and (B) are actuated by means of the control levers of selective control valves **XIV** and **XV**. When operating manually, functions can be performed successively, but not at the same time. SCV XIV and SCV XV cannot be used simultaneously within an iTEC™ sequence.




LX1057254—UN—10SEP13




LX266797—UN—18MAR16

**A** — Couplers, Selective Control Valve XIV

**B** — Couplers, Selective Control Valve XV (optional)

*NOTE: Use couplers (B) of selective control valve **XV** only for auxiliary functions. SCV XIV and SCV XV cannot be used simultaneously.*

Couplers (A) and (B) allow hydraulic hose to be connected and disconnected only if there is no pressure.

To connect the hose union, press it firmly into the coupler.

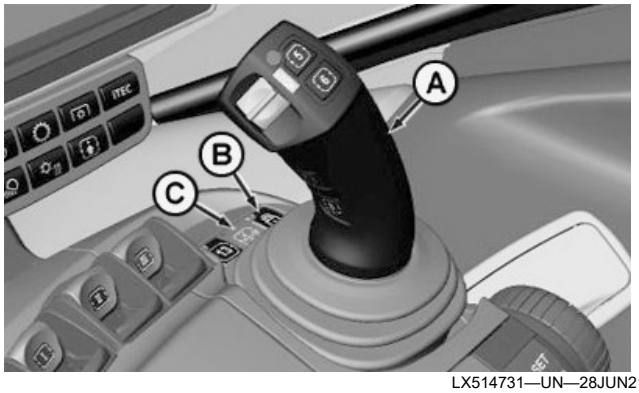
To disconnect the hose, give it a firm pull.

**C** — Pressure-Free Return Circuit

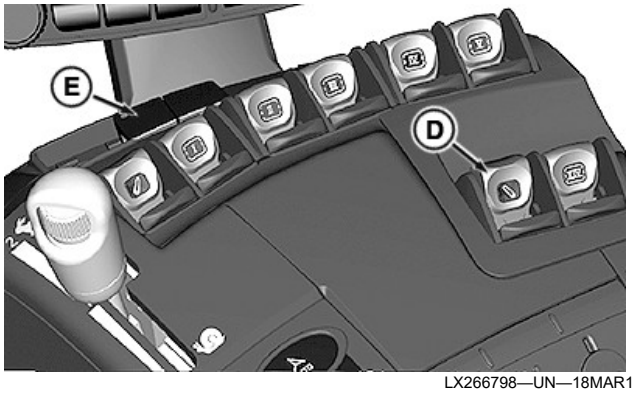
This connection ensures pressure-free oil return.

### Controls

The front hitch is supplied with oil through selective control valve X. The front hitch is controlled by means of joystick (A) or depth control lever (D) of the front hitch.




LX514731—UN—28JUN21



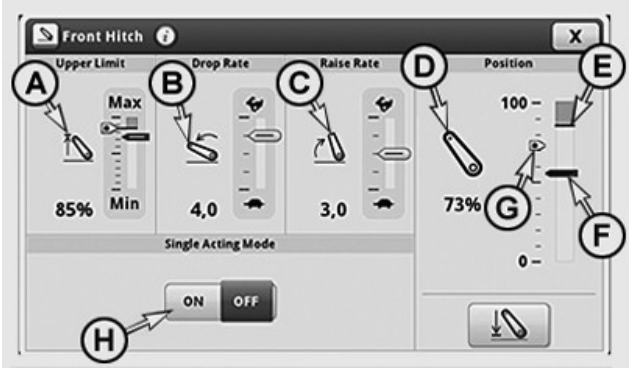

LX266798—UN—18MAR16

**A—Joystick**
**B—Lock Button, Joystick ON/OFF**
**C—Indicator Light, Joystick Enabled**
**D—Depth Control Lever, Front Hitch (raise, lower, float position)**
**E—Lock Button, Selective Control Valves ON/OFF**

**IMPORTANT: When the front hitch is not in use, the joystick (A) or control lever (D) has to be locked. To do so, press lock button (B) and make sure that the indicator light (C) or (E) of the lock button is lit. The joystick or control lever can still be moved, but the front hitch should not move. Otherwise there is risk of the front hitch being actuated unintentionally, which could cause severe accidents.**

OULXA64,6R,NA,0005F8C-19-27OCT21

## Premium Front Hitch—Set Transport Position and Operating Depth




LX514835—UN—19JAN22

**A—Display Field for Raise Height Limit**
**B—Display Field for Rate-of-Drop**
**C—Display Field for Raise Rate**
**D—Front Hitch Position/Status Display**
**E—Currently Set Raise Height Limit**
**F—Current Position of Front Hitch**
**G—Saved Operating Depth**
**H—Front Hitch Mode, Single-Acting ON/OFF**

To avoid accidental damage to the tractor and mounted implement, set the desired transport position and operating depth. The hitch system regulates the oil flow so that the hitch slows down as it approaches the set endpoints.

When front hitch mode "single-acting" is ON (H), the front hitch lowers in a pressure-free state due to the weight of the implement.

Raise height limit (A), raise rate (C), and rate-of-drop (B) of the front hitch can also be set. See the following pages.

1. To set the transport position and operating depth, select the menu button.




RXA0132258—UN—22MAY13

*Menu Button → Tractor Settings → Front Hitch*

2. Select Tractor Settings.
3. Select Font Hitch.
4. Select front hitch position/status indicator (D).
5. Adjust the raise height limit, transport position, and operating depth by moving the thresholds.
6. Close the page to save changes.

OULXA64,6R,0005B83-19-15JUN23

## Premium Front Hitch—Set the Raise Height Limit

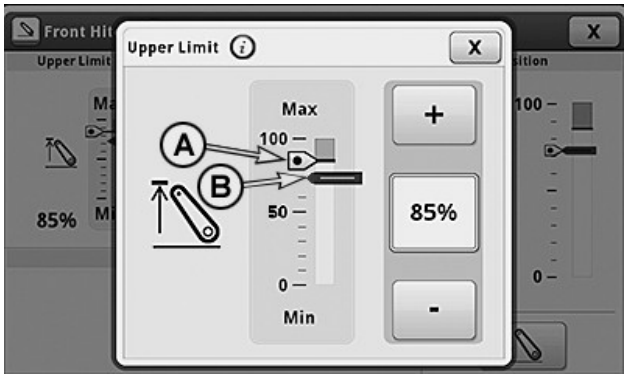
1. To adjust the raise height limit, select the menu button.




RXA0132258—UN—22MAY13

*Menu Button → Tractor Settings → Front Hitch*

2. Select Tractor Settings.
3. Select front hitch.
4. Select the display field for raise height limit.
5. Use the +/- buttons to set the desired raise height limit (A).




LX1057406—UN—07MAY14

**A—Raise Height Limit**
**B—Current Position of Front Hitch**

6. Close the page to save changes.

*NOTE: Changes to the raise height limit take place immediately.*

*NOTE: If the raise height limit (A) is set below the current hitch position (B), the hitch follows raise height limit (A).*

OULXA64,6R,0005B84-19-15JUN23

## Premium Front Hitch—Set Rate-of-Drop

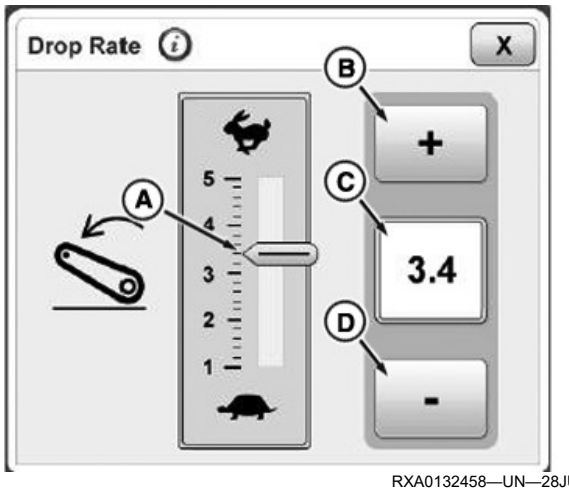
1. To set the rate-of-drop, select the menu button.




RXA0132258—UN—22MAY13

*Menu Button → Tractor Settings → Front Hitch*

2. Select Tractor Settings.
3. Select front hitch.
4. Select display field for rate-of-drop.
5. Use the +/- buttons to set the desired rate-of-drop (A).




RXA0132458—UN—28JUN13

**A—Rate-of-Drop**
**B— (+) Button**
**C—Display Box**
**D— (—) Button**

6. Close the page to save changes.

OULXA64,6R,0005B85-19-15JUN23

## Premium Front Hitch—Set the Raise Rate

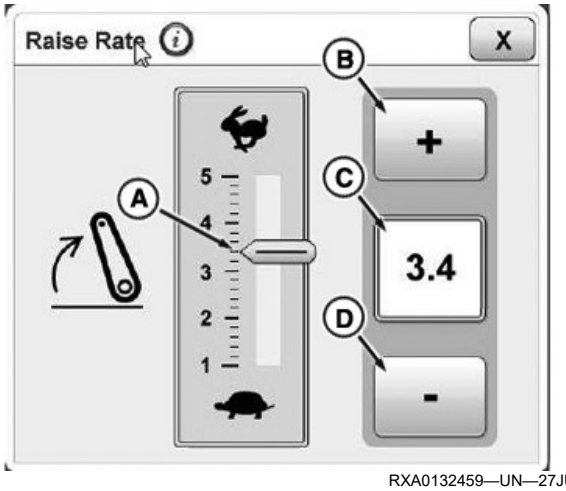
1. To set the raise-rate, select the menu button.




RXA0132258—UN—22MAY13

*Menu Button → Tractor Settings → Front Hitch*

2. Select Tractor Settings.
3. Select front hitch.
4. Select display box for raise rate (B).
5. Use the +/– buttons to set the desired raise rate (A).




RXA0132459—UN—27JUN13

**A—Raise Rate**
**B— (+) Button**
**C—Display Box**
**D— (—) Button**

6. Close the page to save changes.

OULXA64,6R,0005B86-19-15JUN23

## Premium Front Hitch—Activate Single-Acting Mode

*NOTE: The single-acting mode is a prerequisite for activating the float position.*




LX361224—UN—12NOV18

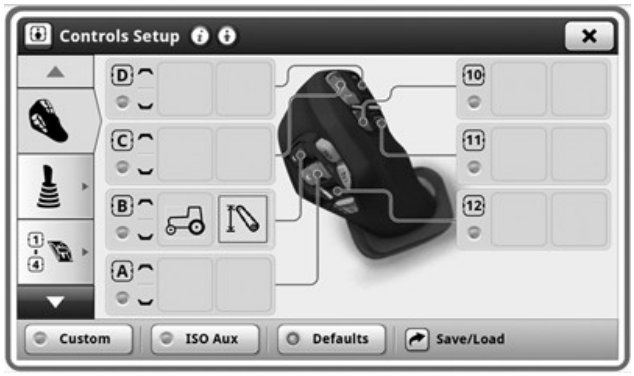
Access the front hitch page in CommandCenter™ and activate single-acting mode.

OULXA64,6R,0005B87-19-15JUN23

## Premium Front Hitch—Automatically Activate Float Position (with CommandPRO™ Joystick)

*NOTE: These instructions show the necessary steps when selecting the function for the first time. Repeat steps if changes have been made to the saved operating depth or the mode in the meantime.*

1. Assign the raise/lower function to a corresponding switch on the CommandPRO™ joystick. The picture shows an example.




LX361237—UN—20NOV18

*Assign Functions*

2. Activate single-acting mode.

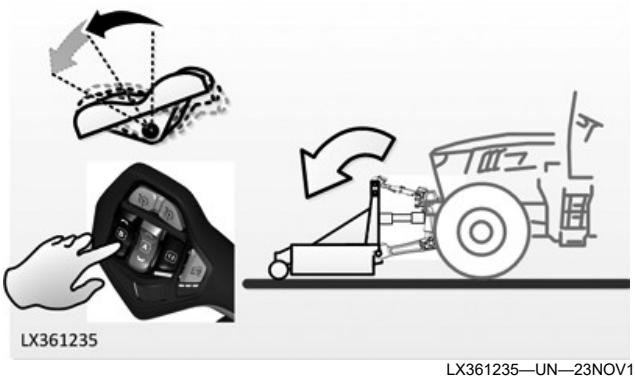



LX361225—UN—12NOV18

*Activate Single-Acting Mode*

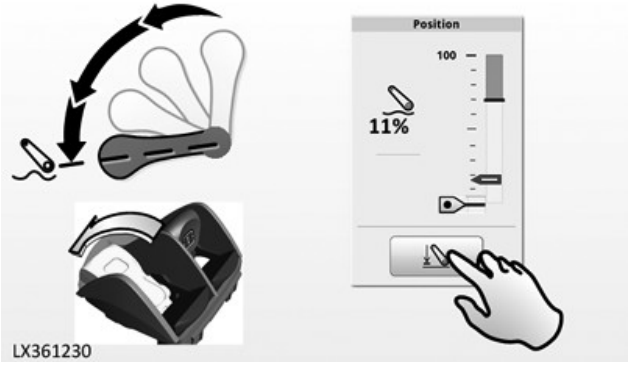
3. Lower implement to operating depth.

*NOTE: This prevents the implement from falling down after activation of the float position.*




LX361235—UN—23NOV18

4. **Set bottom save point of the operating depth to zero percent (one-time):** Assign the front hitch raise/lower function to a control element, e. g. SCV lever. Put it in float position and press the button to save the working depth. Regardless of the current position of the hitch, the value of zero percent is saved.

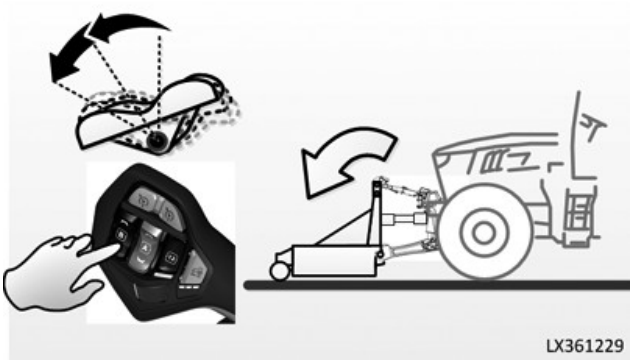



LX361230—UN—23NOV18

5. The float position is automatically activated from now on.

   Requirements:

   - The lower switch is switched beyond the point of resistance to the second position.
   - The position of the front hitch remains unchanged for a few seconds after lowering.

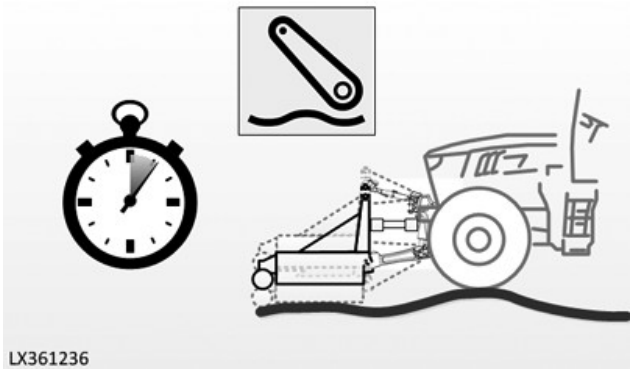



LX361229—UN—23NOV18

*Press Switch into Second Position*

*NOTE: The system monitors the position of the front hitch after lowering the implement. If the system does not detect a change in position within the next few seconds, it assumes that the implement is at the desired operating depth. The float position is then activated automatically.*

*NOTE: Steps 1 to 4 are no longer necessary for repeated activation of the float position. After lowering to operating depth, the float position is activated automatically.*



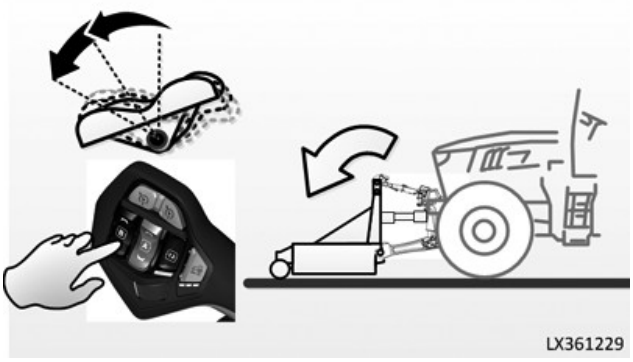

LX361236—UN—12NOV18

**Activate automatic float position repeatedly (with CommandPRO™ joystick)**

Requirements:

- Single-acting mode activated
- Operating depth set to zero percent
- The raise/lower function assigned to a corresponding switch on the CommandPRO™ joystick

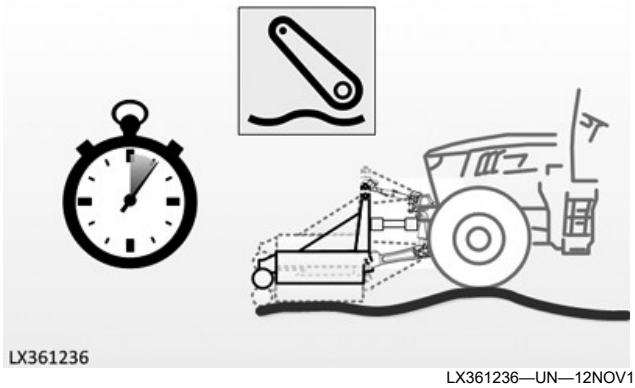
1. Lower the front-mounted implement. Switch the lower switch beyond the point of resistance to the second position.




LX361229—UN—23NOV18

*Press Switch into Second Position*

2. If the position remains unchanged for a few seconds, the float position is automatically activated.




LX361236—UN—12NOV18

*NOTE: The float position is activated independently of the current hitch position.*

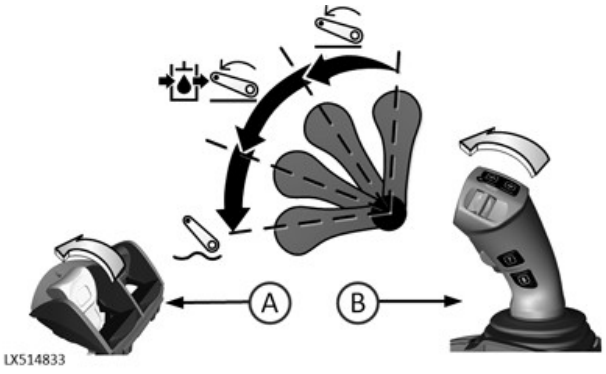
OULXA64,6R,0005B88-19-15JUN23

## Premium Front Hitch—Activate Float Position

**The descriptions are for tractors with electric SCV control levers or/and electrical joystick.**

The pictures always show an SCV control lever. With the electrical joystick lever, the functions for operating the front hitch are the same.

*NOTE: Note the mode of the electrical joystick.*




LX514833—UN—19JAN22

*Switch Positions with Standard Configuration*

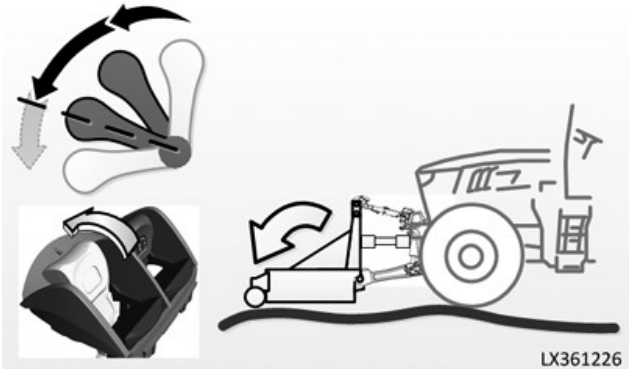
**A—SCV Control Lever**
**B—Electrical Joystick**

1. Activate single-acting mode.




LX361225—UN—12NOV18

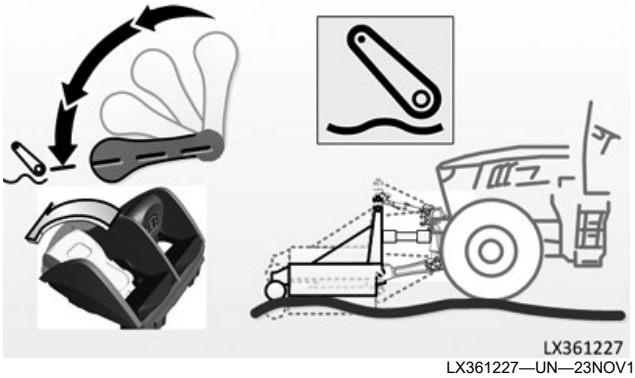
2. Move switch or joystick to the first or second switching position. Lower the front-mounted implement.




LX361226—UN—23NOV18

*Lower Front-Mounted Implement*

3. Activate float position once the front-mounted implement has reached the desired depth.




LX361227—UN—23NOV18

*Activate Float Position*

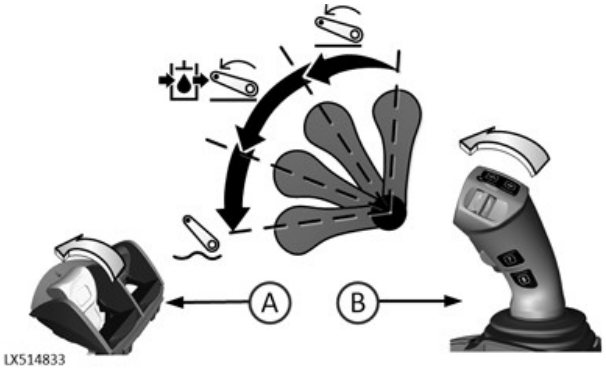
OULXA64,6R,0005B89-19-15JUN23

## Premium Front Hitch—Activate Float Position Automatically

**The descriptions are for tractors with electric SCV control levers or/and electrical joystick.**

The pictures always show an SCV control lever. With the electrical joystick, the functions for operating the front hitch are the same.

*NOTE: Note the mode of the electrical joystick.*




LX514833—UN—19JAN22

*Switch Positions with Standard Configuration*

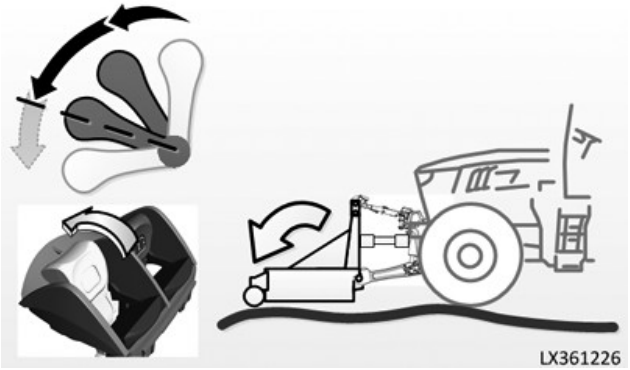
**A—SCV Control Lever**
**B—Electrical Joystick**

1. Activate single-acting mode.




LX361225—UN—12NOV18

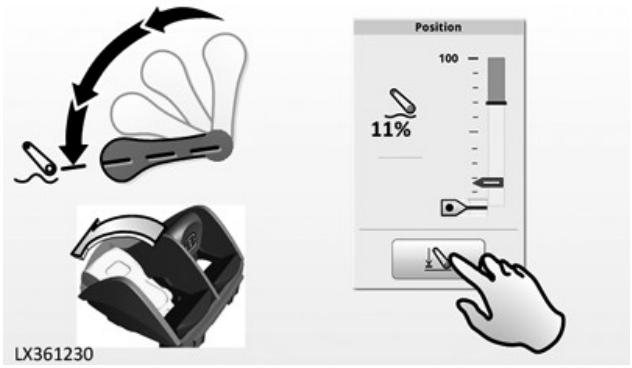
2. Move switch or joystick to the first or second switching position. Lower the front-mounted implement.




LX361226—UN—23NOV18

*Lower Front-Mounted Implement*

3. **Set bottom save point of the operating depth to zero percent (one-time):** Assign the front hitch functions to a control element e.g. the SCV lever for raise/lower. Put it in float position and press the button to save the working depth. Regardless of the current position of the hitch, the value of zero percent is saved.

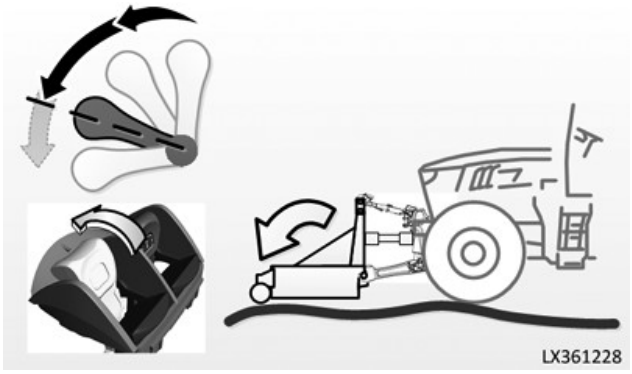



LX361230—UN—23NOV18

4. The float position is automatically activated from now on.

   Requirements:

   - The lower switch is switched beyond the first point of resistance to the second position.
   - The position of the front hitch remains unchanged for a few seconds after lowering.

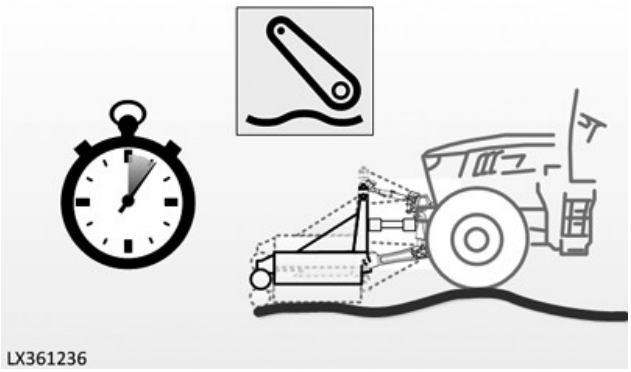



LX361228—UN—23NOV18

*Switch in Second Position*

*NOTE: The system monitors the position of the front hitch after lowering the implement. If the system does not register a change in position within the next few seconds, it assumes that the implement is at the desired operating depth. The float position is then activated automatically.*

*NOTE: Steps 1 to 4 are no longer necessary for repeated activation of the float position. After lowering to operating depth, the float position is activated automatically.*



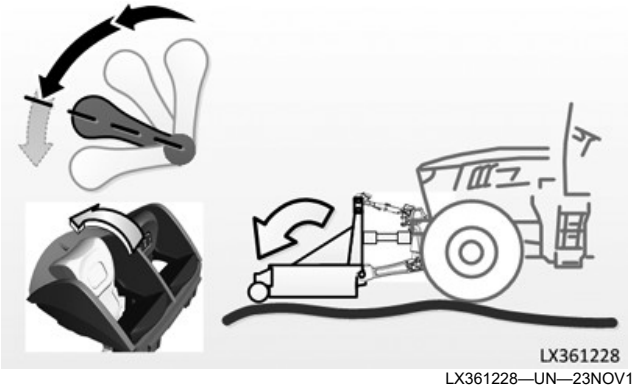

LX361236—UN—12NOV18

**Activate automatic float position repeatedly**

Requirements:

- Single-acting mode activated
- Operating depth set to zero percent

1. Lower the front-mounted implement to desired operating depth. Actuate the switch beyond the first point of resistance to the second position.

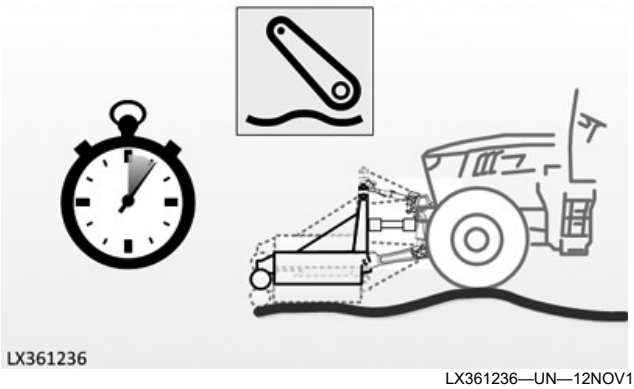



LX361228—UN—23NOV18

*Switch in Second Position*

*NOTE: The float position is activated independently of the current hitch position.*

2. If the position remains unchanged for a few seconds, the float position is automatically activated.



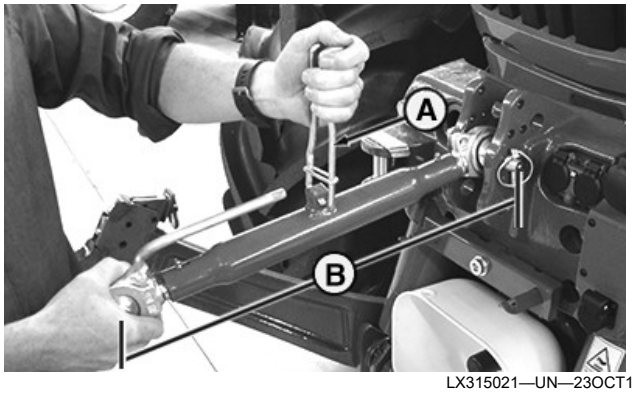

LX361236—UN—12NOV18

OULXA64,6R,0005B8A-19-15JUN23

## Front Hitch—Center Link

**IMPORTANT: Before starting up, make sure that a raised implement cannot make contact with the tractor. In this case, pay attention to the settings for center link length and maximum raising height.**

Length of center link can be adjusted using adjusting handle (A). Hold the center link as shown and adjust to the required length by turning adjusting handle.




LX315021—UN—23OCT17

**A—Adjusting Handle**
**B—Length**

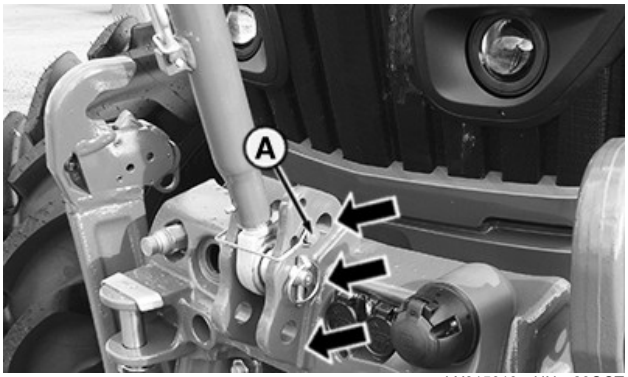
| Center Link Length | Minimum Length | Maximum Length |
|---|---|---|
| CAT2 . . . . . | 500 mm (19.7 in) | 760 mm (29.9 in) |
| CAT3 . . . . . | 530 mm (20.9 in) | 730 mm (28.7 in) |
| **Hydraulic Center Link Length** | | |
| CAT2 . . . . . | 565 mm (22.2 in) | 710 mm (28.0 in) |
| CAT3 . . . . . | 565 mm (22.2 in) | 710 mm (28.0 in) |

DO NOT deviate from the specified dimensions. Grooves in the thread indicate the maximum permitted setting. The threads must not be unscrewed any further out of the receiver. After adjusting, push handle down again over center link. Insert attaching pin through implement mast and center link, and secure.

OULXA64,ALL,000562A-19-15JUN23

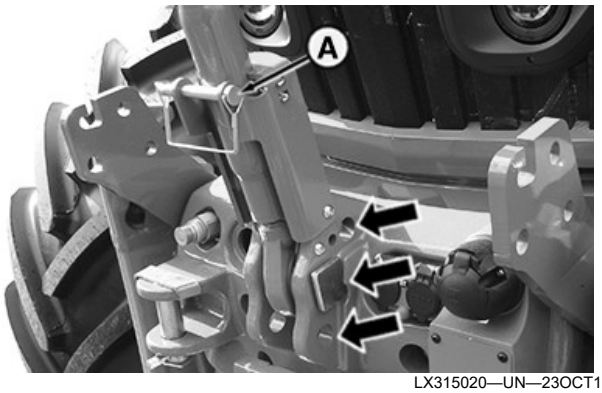
## Front Hitch—Center Link Positions

The center link can be attached to the tractor in any one of three positions.




LX315019—UN—23OCT17

*Center Link Shown without Coupler Hook*




LX315020—UN—23OCT17

*Center Link Shown with Coupler Hook*

Use the uppermost position for work that requires a smaller implement tilt angle and a higher lifting force.

Use the lowest position for work that requires a larger implement tilt angle and a lower lifting force.

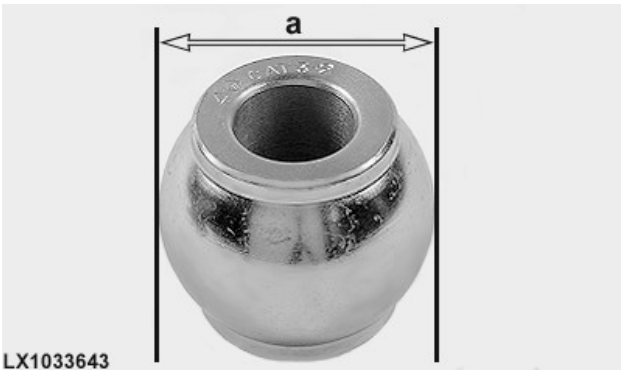
**IMPORTANT: When the center link is not being used, position the center link as shown and secure with locking pin (A). Make sure that the safety clip of the locking pin (A) is positioned correctly.**

OULXA64,ALL,000562B-19-15JUN23

## Front Hitch—Hook-Type Center Link

**IMPORTANT: The matching ball has to be used.**

This center link is intended for category III balls.

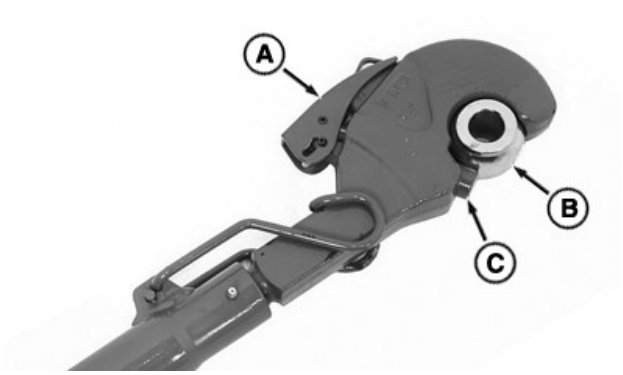



LX1033643—UN—17MAY04

| Category | Ball Diameter (a) |
|---|---|
| III | 60 mm (2.4 in) |

### Hook Operation

With control element (A), the hook can be operated manually.




LX234778—UN—30NOV15

**A—Control Element**
**B—Ball**
**C—Pin**

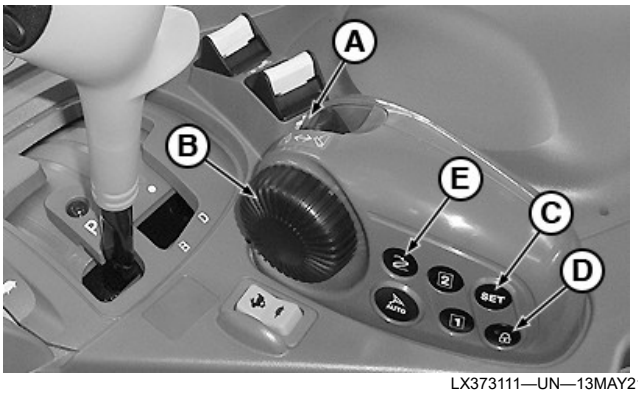
**IMPORTANT: Make sure that the coupler hooks are correctly latched:**

- **Control element (A) has to be flush against coupler hook.**
- **Ball (B) should have no noticeable play.**
- **Pin (C) should cover the ball.**

OULXA64,ALL,000562C-19-15JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Operation without CommandARM™

**IMPORTANT: Changes to hitch position are immediate.**




LX373111—UN—13MAY21

**Controls used to control hitch functions directly:**

A . . . . . Depth Control Lever (Raise, Lower, and Float Position of Rear Hitch)

B . . . . . Depth Control Knob (Raise and Lower the Rear Hitch)

C . . . . . SET Button, Saves the Set Operating Depth

D . . . . . Transport Lock/Hitch Dampening

E . . . . . Button, Move to Saved Operating Depth (SET Point)/Quick-Lower

*NOTE: Changes to the hitch settings are saved only if the SET button is pressed.*

### Set Operating Depth

- Use lever (A) or depth control knob (B) to lower the implement to the desired operating depth.
- Press SET button (C) to save the operating depth (SET point).

*NOTE: If the hitch is lowered while the tractor is stopped, the stored operating depth (SET point) is deactivated. If the saved operating depth should be used again, press button (C).*

### Turn Around at End of Field

- At the end of the field, pull depth control lever (A) backwards into the click position and release. The rear hitch is raised to the upper setting limit.
- After turning, lower the rear hitch either by pushing lever (A) forward to its click position or pressing and releasing button (E). The rear hitch drops automatically to the position of the saved operating depth or to the percentage value.

  If button (E) is held down for a long time, quick raise/lower is activated. See also Rear Hitch—Set Operating Depth in this Section.

*NOTE: Setting an operating depth below the set operating depth functions only while the tractor is moving.*

### Transport Lock/Hitch Dampening

**CAUTION: Danger of accidents resulting in severe injury and property damage.**

**When transport lock and hitch dampening are NOT activated, implements can be lowered unintentionally.**

**Load-change reactions might lead to critical driving situations.**

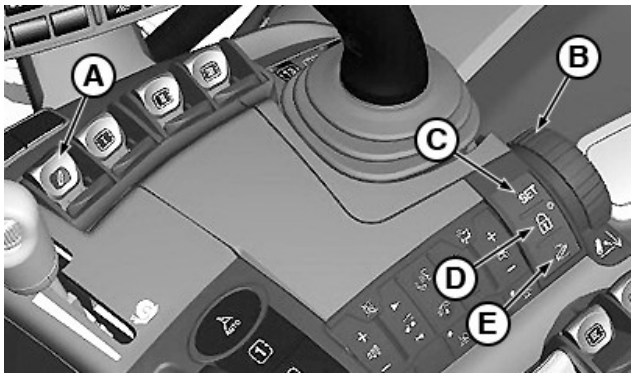
**When driving with raised implement and when not using the hitch, ALWAYS activate the transport lock/dampening.**

Transport lock/hitch dampening (D) is selected for transport or operations where the rear hitch is not used. For more information, see Rear Hitch—Use the Depth Control Lever in this Section.

OULXA64,6R,0005B61-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Operation with CommandARM™

**IMPORTANT: Changes to hitch position are immediate.**




LX373112—UN—13MAY21

**Controls used to control hitch functions directly:**

A . . . . . Depth Control Lever (Raise, Lower, and Float Position of Rear Hitch)

B . . . . . Depth Control Knob (Raise and Lower the Rear Hitch)

C . . . . . SET Button, Saves the Set Operating Depth

D . . . . . Transport Lock/Hitch Dampening

E . . . . . Button, Move to Saved Operating Depth (SET Point)/Quick-Lower

For settings and visual display in the CommandCenter™, see Rear Hitch—Settings and Functions in CommandCenter™ on the following pages.

*NOTE: Changes to the hitch settings are saved only if the SET button is pressed.*

**Set Operating Depth**

- Use lever (A) or depth control knob (B) to lower the implement to the desired operating depth.
- Press SET button (C) to save the operating depth (SET point).

*NOTE: If the hitch is lowered while the tractor is stopped, the stored operating depth (SET point) is deactivated. If the saved operating depth should be used again, press button (E).*

**Turn Around at End of Field**

- At the end of the field, pull depth control lever (A) backwards into the click position and release. The rear hitch is raised to the upper setting limit.
- After turning, lower the rear hitch either by pushing lever (A) forward to its click position, or by pressing and releasing button (E). The rear hitch drops automatically to the position of the saved operating depth or to the percentage value.

  If button (E) is held down for a long time, quick raise/lower is activated. See also Rear Hitch—Set Operating Depth in this Section.

*NOTE: Setting an operating depth below the set operating depth functions only while the tractor is moving.*

**Transport Lock/Hitch Dampening**

**CAUTION: Danger of accidents resulting in severe injury and property damage.**

**When transport lock and hitch dampening are NOT activated, implements can be lowered unintentionally.**

**Load-change reactions might lead to critical driving situations.**

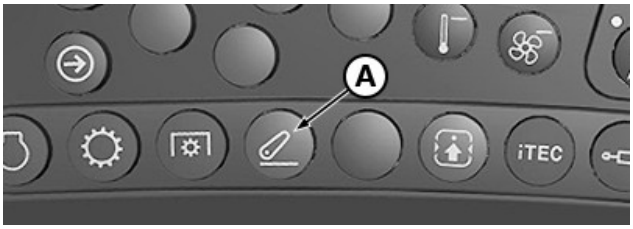
**When driving with raised implement and when not using the hitch, ALWAYS activate the transport lock/dampening.**

Transport lock/hitch dampening (D) is selected for transport or operations where the rear hitch is not used. For more information, see Rear Hitch—Use the Depth Control Lever in this Section.

OULXA64,6R,0005B62-19-14JUN23

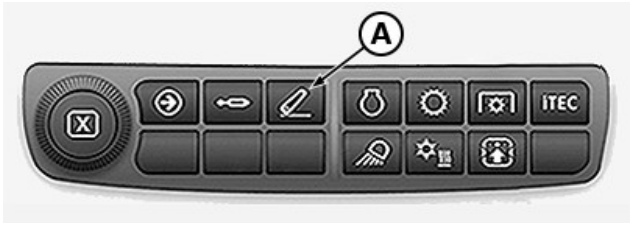
## Rear Hitch—Settings and Functions in CommandCenter™ (Standard Version)

Press rear hitch button (A) for accessing the rear hitch page.




LX373115—UN—13MAY21

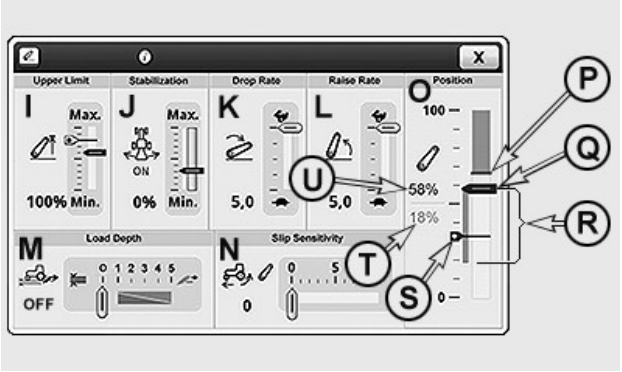
*Hitch Button, Side Console*




LX373116—UN—26MAY21

*Hitch Button, CommandARM™*

If a function (I to O) is selected, a desired change can be set in the context menu. Changes take effect immediately. For more information, see the following pages.




LX1056989—UN—24NOV14

*Rear Hitch Page*

**The following functions are displayed on the hitch page:**

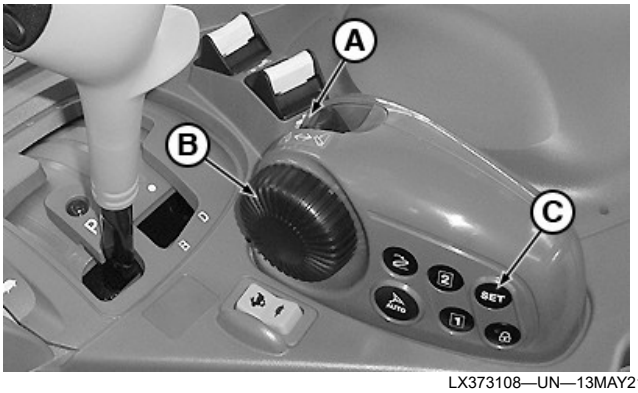
I . . . Raise Height Limit
J . . Lock Height of Stabilizer Bar
K . . Rate-of-Drop
L. . . Raise Rate
M . . Draft/Depth Control
N . . Slip Sensitivity
O . . Position/Status Display

In position/status display **(O)**, the following functions are represented:

P . . Currently Set Raise Height Limit
Q . . Current Hitch Position
R . . Remaining Motion of Hitch
S . . Saved Operating Depth (SET Point)
T . . Percentage Value of the Desired Operating Depth
U . . Percentage Value of Current Hitch Position

Pressing SET (C) saves the current operating depth/

hitch position (Q). If depth control lever (A) is in its float position when the SET button is pressed, 0% is saved as the operating depth. The saved operating depth (S) (SET point) is represented by a narrow bar with an arrow on the left.




LX373108—UN—13MAY21

*Side Console*




LX373113—UN—13MAY21

*CommandARM™*

**A—Depth Control Lever**
**B—Depth Control Knob**
**C—SET Button**

Current hitch position (Q) is also represented as a percentage (%) value (U).

When the hitch is lowered fully, the percentage (%) value for hitch position is 0%. When the hitch is raised fully, the percentage (%) value for hitch position is 100%.

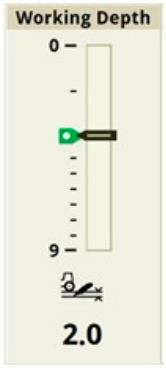
If depth control lever (A) or depth control knob (B) is used to set the hitch to a new operating position, the remaining hitch motion (R) appears until the set operating depth/height is reached.

OULXA64,6R,0005B63-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Linear Hitch Mode (Optional)

The linear hitch mode enables a reproducible working depth after manual depth correction. Temporary working depth corrections can be made during field use without affecting the stored working depth.

In order to use the linear hitch functionality, it must be activated first by your authorized dealer. Once activated, the linear hitch mode can be switched ON and OFF. When activated, it displays a graphic showing the range of hitch working depth.




LX514304—UN—23MAR23

*Working Depth*

**Switching the Linear Hitch Mode ON and OFF:** Open the advanced settings screen and select linear hitch mode ON or OFF.



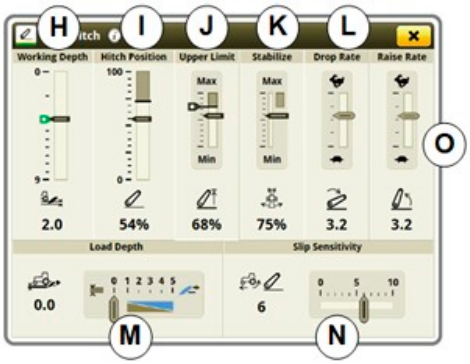

LX514298—UN—03MAY23

*Linear Hitch Mode ON and OFF*

*NOTE: Tractors with linear hitch functionality activated have a new layout for the rear hitch page. The appearance differs from the standard rear hitch page.*

oulxa64,6R,1678698650023-19-19JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Linear Hitch Mode ON




LX514299—UN—21MAR23

*Linear Hitch Mode ON*

**H—Working Depth (not present with linear hitch mode OFF)**
**I—Hitch Position**
**J—Upper Limit**
**K—Stabilize**
**L—Drop Rate**
**M—Load Depth**
**N—Slip Sensitivity**
**O—Raise Rate**

### Hitch Behavior with Linear Hitch Mode ON:

The position indicator (Q) follows the setting commanded with the depth control knob or the depth control lever. The graphic represents the working depth range of the hitch.

Press the set button (C) to store the current working depth as desired set point.

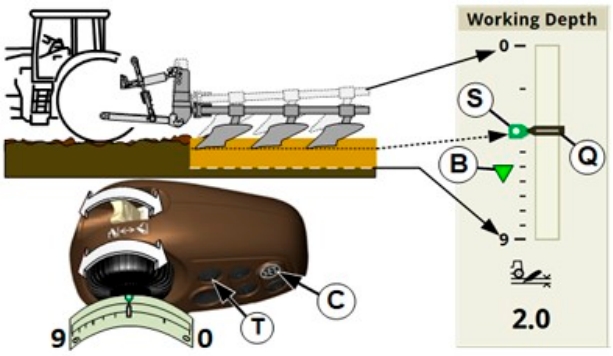
The current working depth can be corrected manually during field work if a correction of the working depth is required, for example if the soil or draft conditions change.

Methods to restore the working depth set point after a manual working depth adjustment:

1. Move the depth control lever in the relevant direction (raising or lowering).
2. Turn the depth control knob in the relevant direction (raising or lowering).
3. Press the button (T) to move the hitch to the saved working depth (set point).

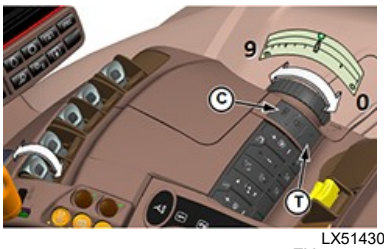
With all of these three methods, the hitch working depth set point (S) will be selected the next time the implement is lowered or raised.

The linear hitch mode does not affect other rear hitch functions, see descriptions in this section.




LX514302—UN—04MAY23

*With Side Console*




LX514303—UN—12MAY23

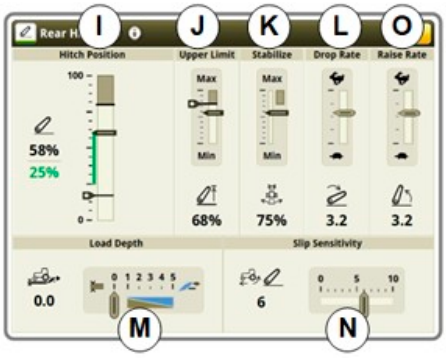
*With CommandARM™*

**B—Indicator for the Current Direction of Movement**
**C—Set Button**
**Q—Position Indicator (represents the current position ot the hitch)**
**S—Working Depth Set Point**
**T—Button (used to move hitch to saved operating depth)**

oulxa64,6R,1678699249279-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Linear Hitch Mode OFF

This page shows the rear hitch with linear hitch mode OFF. The working depth graphic is not displayed.




LX514300—UN—21MAR23

*Linear Hitch Mode OFF*

**I—Hitch Position**
**J—Upper Limit**
**K—Stabilize**
**L—Drop Rate**
**M—Load Depth**
**N—Slip Sensitivity**
**O—Raise Rate**

oulxa64,6R,1678699310022-19-14JUN23

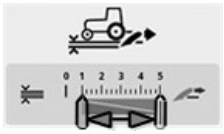
## Rear Hitch—General Information on Electronic Hitch Sensing

Basic requirements for effective control of the hitch and optimal power transmission during tillage:

- Correct tire pressure and sufficient tread depth
- Optimal ballasting and weight split
- Correct gear selection and engine speed
- Optimally adjusted implement
- Correct setting of the electronic hitch sensing

Various applications in soil tillage require different modes of electronic hitch sensing.

**Draft control (set to 1 to 5):**




LX341499—UN—25APR18

*Draft Control*

If the preset value is exceeded, the hitch raises the implement to reduce the draft response. Optionally (for radar equipment), wheel slip can also be monitored to regulate draft response when needed. Typical application: mounted tractor plow.

**Depth control (set to 0):**

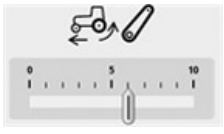



LX341500—UN—25APR18

*Depth Control*

The depth control causes the hitch to move towards the preselected operating depth. The draft response has no effect on the depth control. Typical application: fertilizer spreader.

**Wheel slip control (optional):**



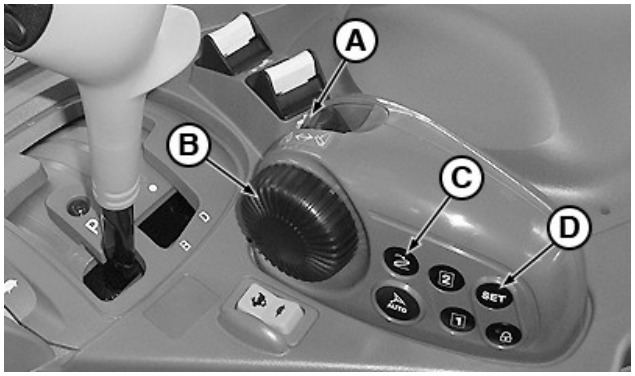

LX341501—UN—25APR18

*Wheel Slip, Adjust Sensitivity*

As additional equipment, a wheel slip dependent regulation can be used. This requires a travel speed sensor (e.g. radar). The true travel speed is determined by radar and compared with the wheel speed. A difference between the two values is an indicator of wheel slip. Setting a value specifies how aggressively the hitch control responds to wheel slip. The maximum wheel slip is between 8% and 12%.

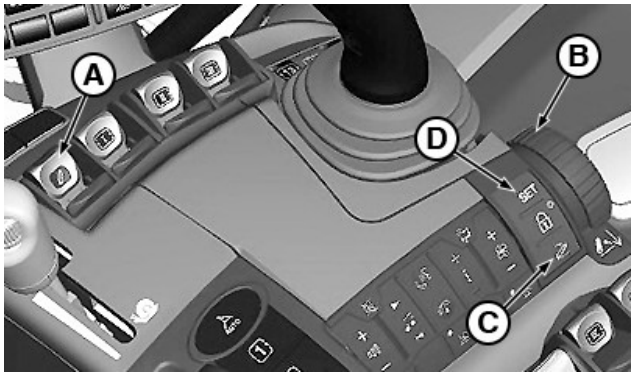
**Float position:**

Self-supporting implements require operation in floating position. This allows the implement to follow the ground contour unhindered.




LX373109—UN—13MAY21

*Side Console*




LX373114—UN—13MAY21

*CommandARM™*

**A—Depth Control Lever**
**B—Depth Control Knob**
**C—Button, Move to Saved Operating Depth (SET Point)**
**D—SET Button**

### Activate Float Position:

Option 1:
Operation via lever (A) in detent position, without saved operating depth (SET point)

1. Lower the implement with lever (A) to the ground.
2. Press lever (A) fully forward beyond the click position into the detent position.

Option 2:
Operation via lever (A) in click position or button (C), with operating depth saved at 0% (SET point)

1. Lower the hitch until the implement rests on the ground.
2. Press lever (A) fully forward into the detent position.
3. Save operating depth with SET button (D). Operating depth is saved at 0%.

   *Every time the implement is raised, it can be lowered to the saved operating depth (0%/float position) using lever (A) in click position or button (C). For this*

*purpose, lever (A) does not need to be brought into the float position.*

Option 3 (only adjustable when the tractor is stopped): Operation via lever (A) in click position or button (C), with saved desired operating depth (SET point)

1. Lower the hitch until the implement rests on the ground.
2. Use control knob (B) to set the desired operating depth (green bar in CommandCenter™).
3. Save the desired operating depth with SET button (D). The lower end of the green bar is saved as the new operating depth (SET point). When driving, the new desired operating depth is set automatically.

   *Every time the implement is raised, it can be lowered to the desired operating depth (0%/float position) using lever (A) in click position or button (C). For this purpose, lever (A) does not need to be brought into the detent position.*

   *During tillage, the SET button saves any operating depth that is between the desired working depth and the completely lowered hitch position.*

### Function problems:

**After stopping with the implement lowered, the hitch swings up and down:**

• Adjust the operating depth with the depth control (lever A or control knob B) until the movement stops. When resuming operation, use (C) to restore the stored operating depth.

• If there is a radar sensor, reduce the aggressiveness of the wheel slip control.

• Switch off wheel slip control.

• Set operating depth and draft control to lower values, e.g. to 1. Test setting and gradually increase to higher values until a satisfactory result is achieved.

**Draft control reacts too aggressively:**

• Decrease the value for the draft control.

• Reduce value for the wheel slip control.

**Draft control reacts too slowly:**

• Select a higher value for the draft control.

• Activate wheel slip control and adapt to the situation.

**The operating depth is not maintained:**

• Set the value for the control to **0** - set the operating depth and save with the SET button.

**Hitch does not go down completely to the set operating depth**

• If the implement was replaced with a different one or was unattached, re-set the lower operating depth.

• If the Rear Hitch Settings were recalled by Settings Manager while the tractor was driving, stops driving and re-set the lower operating depth.

**Nonsensical reaction of the draft control:**

• Depending on the setting, there may be a conflict between draft control and wheel slip control. Set reasonable values to solve the problem.

**Tractor wheels spin or tractor gets bogged down:**

• Set lower operating depth.

• Set the draft control to a higher value.

• Activate wheel slip control or set higher value.

• Adjust the pressures of the tires as recommended by the tire manufacturer.

• Ballast the tractor correctly.

**Hitch swings up and down during operation:**

• Rate of raise and drop are set too fast. For an improvement, set a value of 2 for raising and lowering.

• If there is a radar sensor, reduce the aggressiveness of the wheel slip control.

• Switch off wheel slip control.

• Set operating depth and draft control to lower values, e.g. to 1. Test setting and gradually increase to higher values until a satisfactory result is achieved.

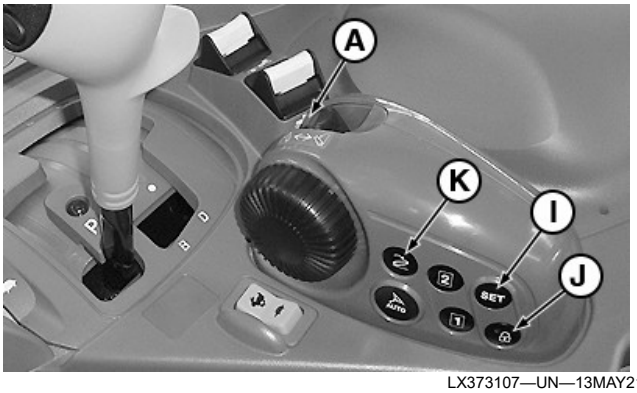
• Adjust the pressures of the tires as recommended by the tire manufacturer.

• Ballast the tractor correctly.

OULXA64,0005B64-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Use the Depth Control Lever

**IMPORTANT: Changes to operating depth are immediate.**



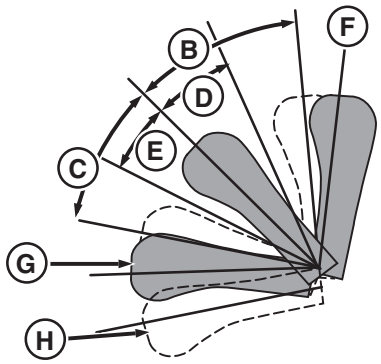

LX373107—UN—13MAY21

*Side Console*




LX373117—UN—13MAY21

*CommandARM™*




RXA0104294—UN—11AUG09

*Depth Control Lever*

**Depth control**

A . . Depth Control Lever (Raise, Lower, and Float Position of Rear Hitch)
B . . Raise Rear Hitch Quickly
C . . Lower Rear Hitch Quickly
D . . Raise Rear Hitch Slowly
E . . Lower Rear Hitch Slowly
F . . Click Position, Raise
G . . Click Position, Lower
H . . Float Position (Detent Position)
I . . . SET Button, Save Operating Depth
J . . . Transport Lock/Hitch Dampening
K . . Button, Move to Saved Operating Depth (SET Point)

Movements of depth control lever (A) in areas (D) and (E) cause the rear hitch to be raised or lowered. Raise or lower rate depends on how far lever (A) is moved from center position.

- Lever (A) will not raise rear hitch above upper height limit, but will move hitch below the saved operating depth (SET point).
- A short duration “flick” of lever (A) out of neutral to position (D) or (E) will change hitch position incrementally to a small extent.

**Set and save operating depth:**

1. Set desired depth with control lever (A).
2. Press SET button (I) to save the set operating depth.

   *Every time the SET button (I) is pressed, the currently set operating depth is saved.*

*NOTE: By pressing button (K), the saved operating depth is approached.*

**Click positions:**

1. Pull lever (A) into click position (F) and release.
   - ► Hitch is raised to the preset raise height limit.
2. Press lever (A) into click position (G) and release.
   - ► Hitch is lowered to saved operating depth (SET point).
3. Press lever (A) into click position (G) and hold.
   - ► Hitch is lowered to below the saved operating depth.

   *If the tractor is moving and lever (A) is released, the hitch raises to the saved operating depth (SET point).*

   *If necessary, set operating depth with control lever (A). If lever (A) is pushed to the forward click position and released, the rear hitch returns to the saved operating depth.*

**Float position (detent position):**

Float position (H) holds the rear hitch lower valve open continuously. This allows an implement with gauge wheels to follow ground contours and makes it easier to dismount the implement. See also Rear Hitch—Use the Float Position in this Section.

**Transport lock/hitch dampening:**

**⚠ CAUTION: Danger of accidents resulting in severe injury and property damage.**

**When transport lock and hitch dampening are NOT activated, implements can be lowered unintentionally.**

**Load-change reactions might lead to critical driving situations.**

**When driving with raised implement and when not using the hitch, ALWAYS activate the transport lock/dampening.**

**Block rear hitch and activate hitch dampening:**

1. Raise rear hitch with lever (A).
2. Press button for transport lock/hitch dampening (J). The indicator light of button (I) lights up.

   *Lever (A) is deactivated against unintentional lowering of the rear hitch.*

• The rear hitch can be raised after lowering to the previously set transport position. To do so, pull lever (A) into click position Raise (F) and hold.

• Hitch dampening interrupts tractor pitching/rocking that can occur when transporting rear hitch-mounted equipment. See also Rear Hitch—Hitch Dampening in this Section.

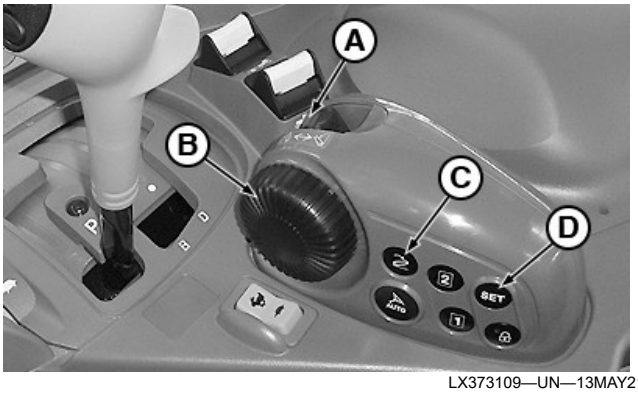
**Release rear hitch and deactivate hitch dampening:**

Press button (J) for transport lock/hitch dampening. The indicator light of button (I) will go off.

OULXA64,0005B65-19-14JUN23

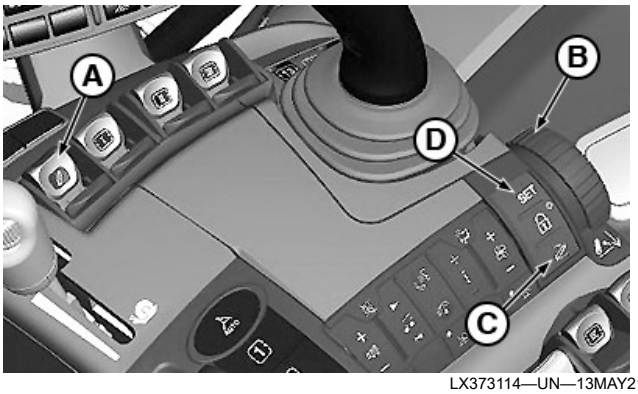
## Rear Hitch—Set Operating Depth

**IMPORTANT: Changes to operating depth are immediate.**




LX373109—UN—13MAY21

*Side Console*




LX373114—UN—13MAY21

*CommandARM™*

**Depth control, controls**

A . . Depth Control Lever (Raise, Lower, and Float Position of Rear Hitch)

B . . Depth Control Knob (Raise and Lower the Rear Hitch)

C . . Button, Move to Saved Operating Depth (SET Point)/Quick-Lower

D . . SET Button

**Set and save operating depth**

1. Push lever (A) forward or turn control knob (B) forward and set the desired operating depth.
2. Press SET button (D) to save the set operating depth (SET point).

   *Every time the SET button (D) is pressed, the currently set operating depth is saved.*

**Automatic lowering to saved operating depth (SET point)**

- Press lever (A) forward into click position (noticeable resistance) and release.
- Press button (C), then release.

*NOTE: With button (C) the rear hitch is immediately lowered to the previously set operating depth at the set lowering speed.*

**Drop below saved operating depth**

- Press lever (A) forward into click position (noticeable resistance) and hold.
- Rotate control knob (B) forward.

*NOTE: Dropping below the saved operating depth and the quick raise/lower function can only be activated while the tractor is driving.*

**Activate quick raise/lower function (drop below saved operating depth)**

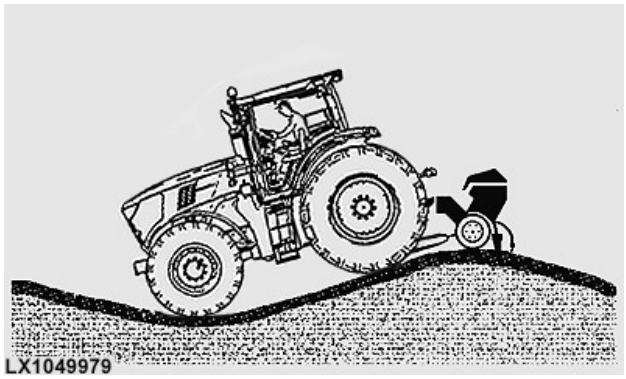
- Press and hold button (C).

  *The quick raise/lower function lowers the rear hitch slightly below the saved operating depth. After the button is released, the hitch will be raised automatically to the saved operating depth. This allows improved tillage in compacted soils (e.g. at the headland).*

OULXA64,0005B66-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Use the Float Position

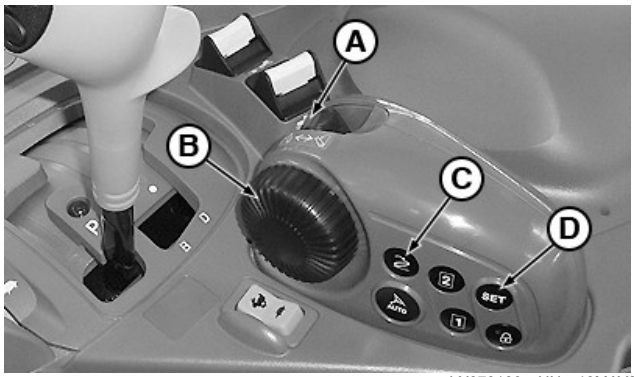
*NOTE: In float position (for implements with gauge wheel), implement can move freely up and down to follow ground contours independently of the tractor.*




LX1049979—UN—18MAY11

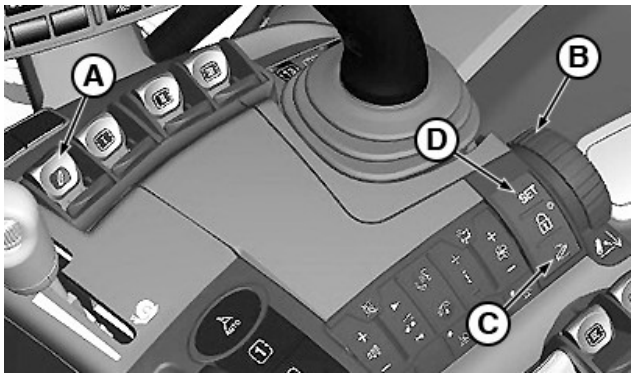
*Implement in Float Position*

### Activate float position




LX373109—UN—13MAY21

*Side Console*




LX373114—UN—13MAY21

*CommandARM™*

**A—Depth Control Lever**
**B—Depth Control Knob**
**C—Button, Move to Saved Operating Depth (SET Point)**
**D—SET Button**

Option 1:
Operation via lever (A) in detent position, without saved operating depth (SET point)

1. Lower the implement with lever (A) to the ground.
2. Press lever (A) fully forward beyond the click position into the detent position.

Option 2:
Operation via lever (A) in click position or button (C), with operating depth saved at 0% (SET point)

1. Lower the hitch until the implement rests on the ground.
2. Press lever (A) fully forward into the detent position.
3. Save operating depth with SET button (D). Operating depth is saved at 0%.

   *Every time the implement is raised, it can be lowered to the saved operating depth (0%/float position) using lever (A) in click position or button (C). For this purpose, lever (A) does not need to be brought into the detent position.*

Option 3 (only adjustable when the tractor is stopped):
Operation via lever (A) in click position or button (C), with saved desired operating depth (SET point)

1. Lower the hitch until the implement rests on the ground.
2. Use control knob (B) to set the desired operating depth (green bar in CommandCenter™).
3. Save the desired operating depth with SET button (D). The lower end of the green bar is saved as the new operating depth (SET point). When driving, the new desired operating depth is set automatically.

   *Every time the implement is raised, it can be lowered to the desired operating depth (float position) using lever (A) in click position or button (C). For this purpose, lever (A) does not need to be brought into the detent position.*

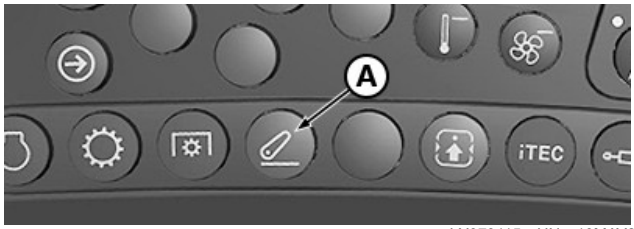
   *During tillage, the SET button saves any operating depth that is between the desired working depth and the completely lowered hitch position.*

OULXA64,0005B67-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Set the Raise Height Limit

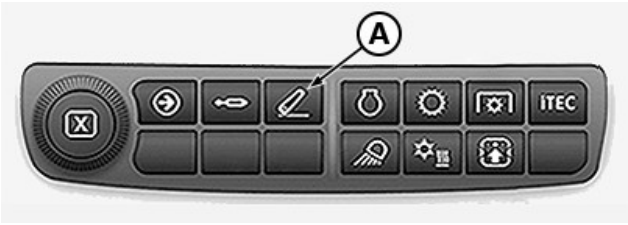
**IMPORTANT: Changes to the raise height limit take place immediately.**

1. Press rear hitch button (A).




LX373115—UN—13MAY21

*Side Console*




LX373116—UN—26MAY21

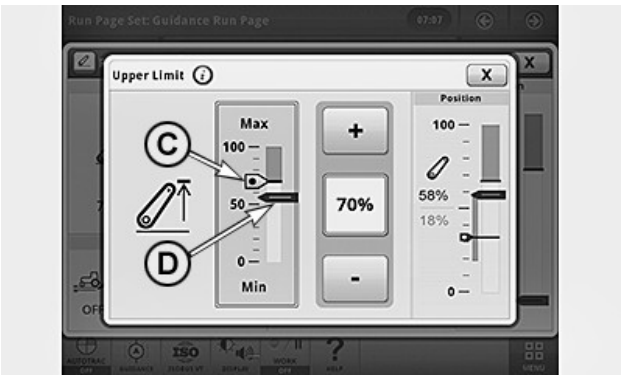
*CommandARM™*

2. Select display field for raise height limit (B).




LX1056990—UN—24NOV14

3. Use the +/- buttons to set the raise height limit (C).




LX1057237—UN—09SEP13

*NOTE: If the raise height limit (C) is set below the current hitch position (D), the hitch is lowered to the newly set raise height limit (C).*

OULXA64,0005B68-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Adjust the Rate-of-Drop

**CAUTION: Risk of injury due to implements being lowered too quickly.**

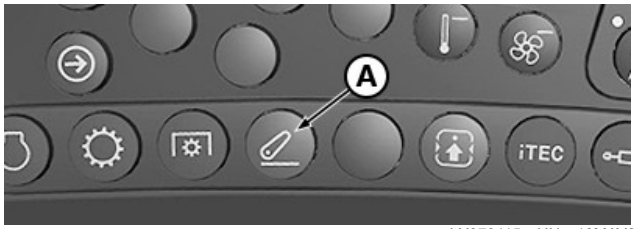
**If implements are being lowered too quickly, there is a risk of injury due to abrasion and crushing.**

**• Before lowering, make sure that there are no persons near or under the implement. Send anyone there away if necessary.**

**• Set the rate-of-drop so that a complete lowering takes at least 2 seconds.**

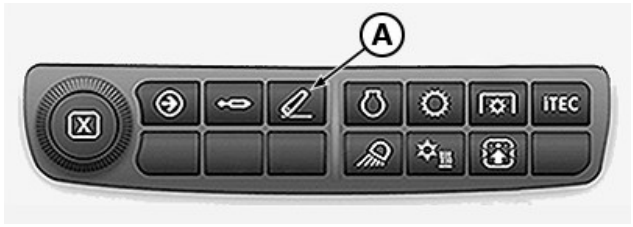
**IMPORTANT: Changes to rate-of-drop are effective immediately.**

1. Press rear hitch button (A).




LX373115—UN—13MAY21

*Side Console*




LX373116—UN—26MAY21

*CommandARM™*

2. Select display cell for rate-of-drop (B).




LX1056991—UN—24NOV14

3. Use the +/- buttons to set the rate-of-drop (C).




LX1057238—UN—09SEP13

OULXA64,0005B69-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Set the Raise Rate

**CAUTION: Risk of injury due to implements being raised too quickly.**

**If implements are being raised too quickly, there is a risk of injury due to abrasion and crushing.**

- **Before raising, make sure that there are no persons near or under the implement. Send anyone there away if necessary.**
- **Set the raise rate so that a complete raising takes at least 5 seconds.**

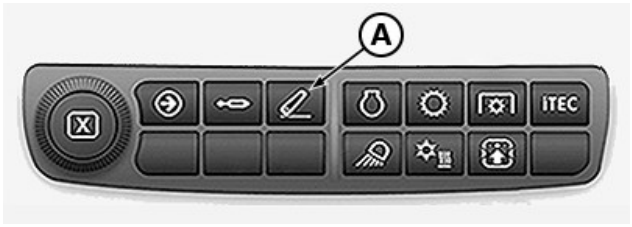
*NOTE: Changes to raise rate are immediate.*

1. Press rear hitch button (A).




LX373115—UN—13MAY21

*Side Console*




LX373116—UN—26MAY21

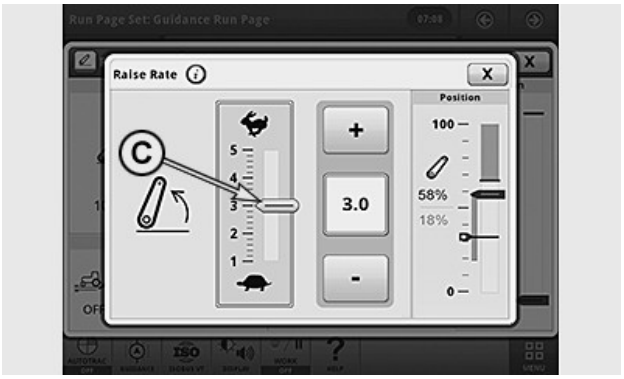
*CommandARM™*

2. Select display cell for raise rate (B).




LX1056992—UN—24NOV14

3. Use the +/- buttons to set the raise rate (C).




LX1057239—UN—09SEP13

OULXA64,0005B6A-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Draft/Depth Control Adjustment

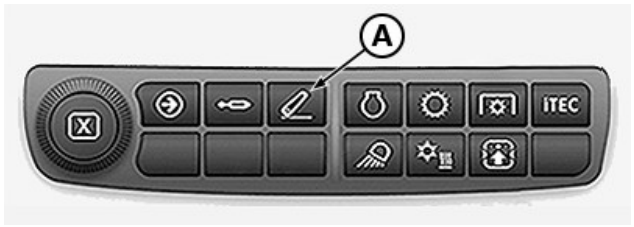
*NOTE: Draft/depth control adjustment changes the draft responsiveness only. Operating depth is set with the depth control lever.*

1. Press rear hitch button (A).




LX373115—UN—13MAY21

*Side Console*




LX373116—UN—26MAY21

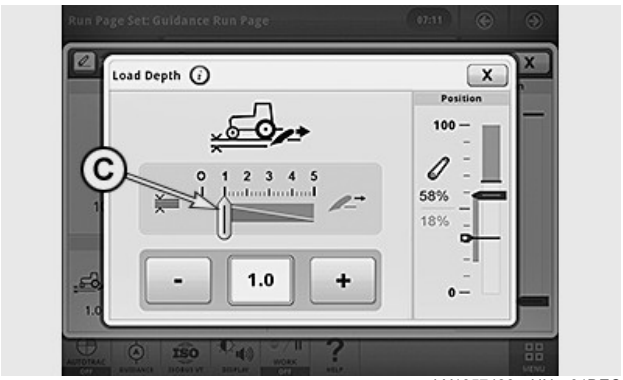
*CommandARM™*

2. Select display field for draft/depth control (B).




LX1056993—UN—24NOV14

3. Use the +/– buttons to set the desired draft/depth control (C).




LX1057480—UN—01DEC14

- Depth control is activated when it is set to zero. See Rear Hitch—Using Position Control.
- Higher settings are used for draft control. See Rear Hitch—Using Draft Control in this Section.

OULXA64,0005B6B-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Use the Depth Control






RXA0128370—UN—25SEP12

*Hitch Held at Selected Position*

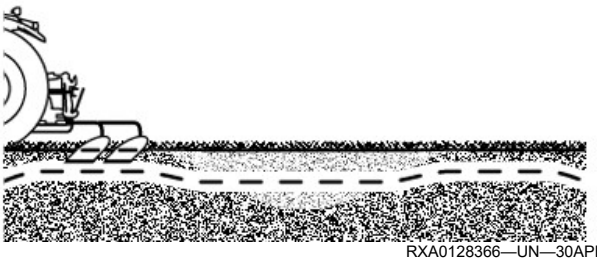
Use position control to operate non-ground engaging implements and implements that fully rest on gauge wheels for depth control.

To adjust depth control by means of the draft/depth control function, set draft response to OFF.

OULXA64,0005B6C-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Use Draft Control

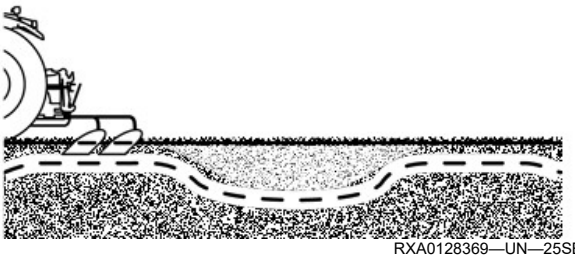


RXA0128366—UN—30APR13

*Middle Response Controls Depth Better if Soil Varies*



RXA0128369—UN—25SEP12

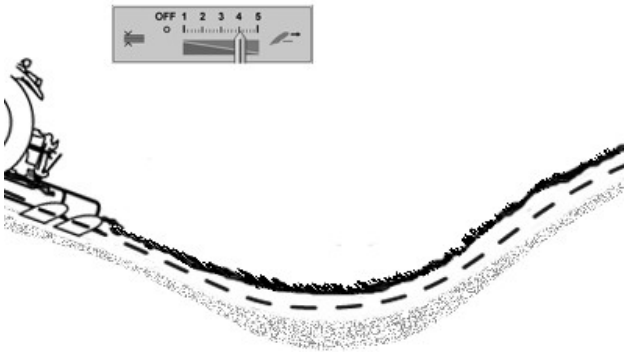
*High Response Causes More Depth Variation If Soil Varies*






RXA0143421—UN—08JUL14

*Low Response Causes More Depth Variation in Rolling Terrain*




RXA0143422—UN—08JUL14

*Higher Response Controls Depth Better In Rolling Terrain*

The draft control is used to maintain the operating depth of tillage equipment without float function in rolling terrain.

The draft control prevents the height and tilt of the tractor, as well as sinking rear wheels, from causing the implement to penetrate the soil too far.

If the soil density/resistance vary, higher responsiveness settings cause greater fluctuations when the operating depth is regulated. Best setting depends on implement type and field conditions.

- Higher values provide more/faster draft response.
- Lower values provide less/slower draft response.

Recommended setting values for the draft/depth control, depending on the implement type:

| | |
|---|---|
| Integral Field Cultivator | 2—4 |
| Mounted Plow | 1.5—3 |
| Integral Ripper/Subsoiler | 1—3 |

The setting for the draft/depth control changes the draft responsiveness only. Use depth control lever of the hitch to control/change operating depth.

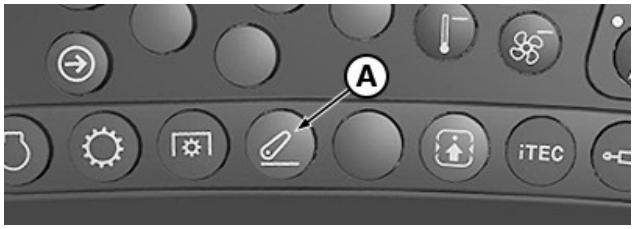
*NOTE: Low draft response settings may slow the rate of drop of some implements. To make the implement penetrate the soil faster, hold the depth control lever in the front click position. Hitch lowers at the drop rate selected.*

OULXA64,0005B6D-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Adjust Slip Sensitivity (If Equipped)

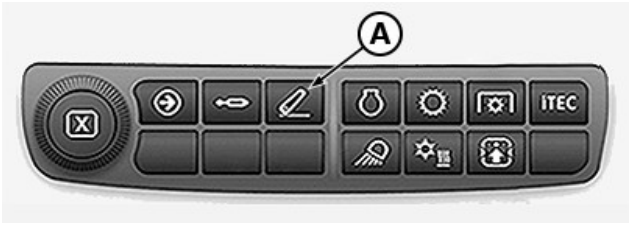
*NOTE: Slip sensitivity is only available in conjunction with the radar sensor or a GPS receiver. Slip sensitivity setting is independent of the draft control setting. Draft control has to be activated.*

1. Press rear hitch button (A).




LX373115—UN—13MAY21

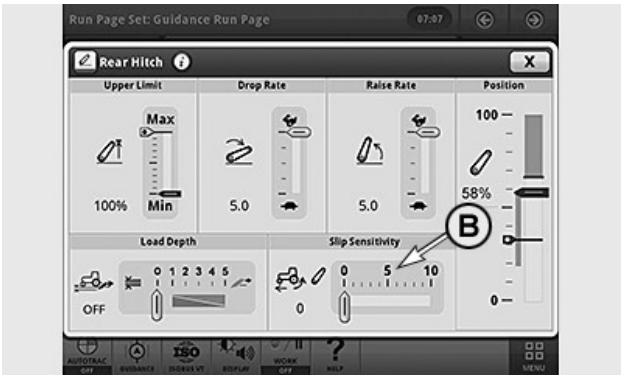
*Side Console*




LX373116—UN—26MAY21

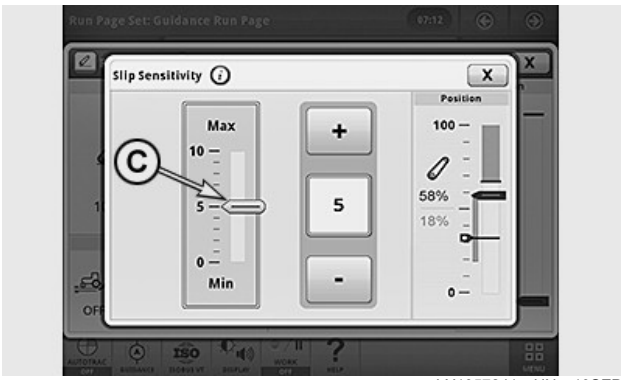
*CommandARM™*

2. Select display field for slip sensitivity (B).




LX1056994—UN—24NOV14

3. Use the +/– buttons to set the desired slip sensitivity (C).




LX1057241—UN—10SEP13

Slip sensitivity is dependent on this setting, but also varies with soil conditions.

**Response Setting Guidelines**[a]

| | |
|---|---|
| Subsoiler | 5—7 |
| Plow | 7—9 |
| V-Ripper | 8—10 |

[a] *Appropriate setting will depend on implement type, soil conditions, and tractor equipment.*

In relation to the condition of the soil, slip sensitivity controls the extent to which the implement is raised when wheel slippage occurs.

OULXA64,0005B6E-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Set Locking Height of the Stabilizer Bar (If Equipped)

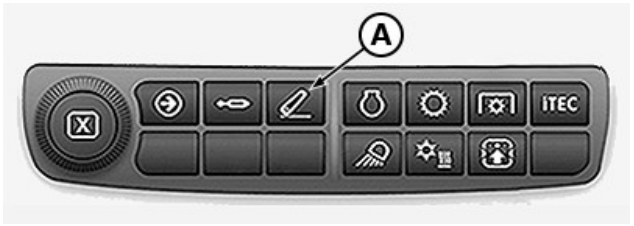
**IMPORTANT: Changes to the rear hitch stabilization take effect immediately.**

1. Press rear hitch button (A).




LX373115—UN—13MAY21

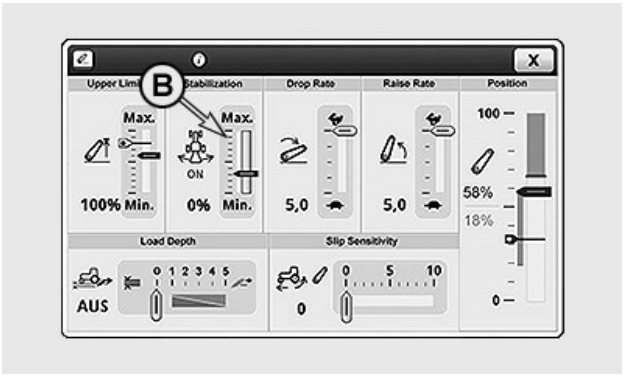
*Side Console*




LX373116—UN—26MAY21

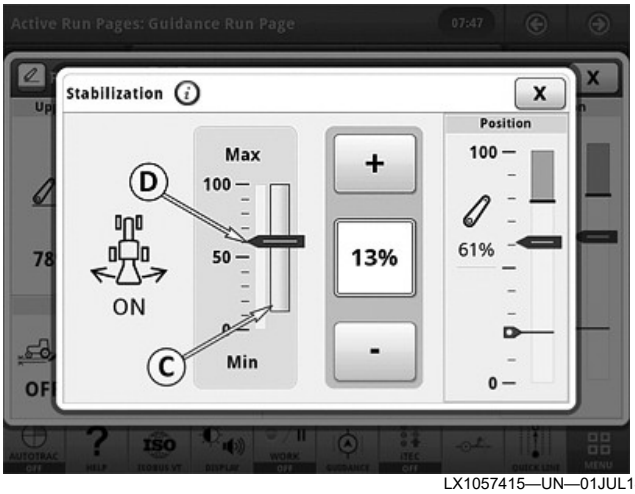
*CommandARM™*

2. Select the display for the locking height of the stabilizer bars (B).




LX1056995—UN—24NOV14

3. With +/– buttons, set the desired locking height (C) beyond which the stabilizer bars are to be locked.




LX1057415—UN—01JUL14

**C—Locking Height of the Stabilizer Bars**
**D—Current Hitch Position**

OULXA64,0005B6F-19-14JUN23

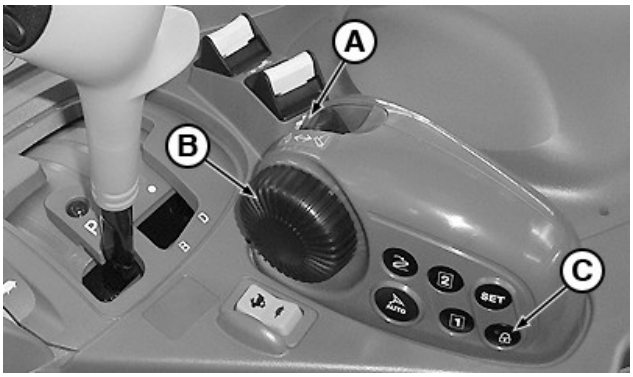
## Rear Hitch—Driving under Load with Mounted Implement

**IMPORTANT: The mass of the implement may be such that the implement moves up and down slightly even when the transport lock is on and hitch dampening is active.**

**Always raise the implement high enough to provide sufficient clearance between the implement and the road surface.**

**Transport with implement without own chassis:**

1. Use lever (A) or depth control knob (B) to raise the implement all the way.




LX373110—UN—13MAY21

*Side Console*




LX373118—UN—13MAY21

*CommandARM™*

2. Engage transport lock (C).

   *The indicator light on button (C) lights up when the transport lock is activated.*

*NOTE: The transport lock can be enabled across the entire raising height. When raised about 50%, hitch dampening also becomes active.*

**Transport with implement with own chassis:**

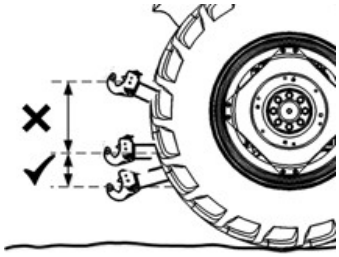
Press depth control lever (A) all the way forward into float position (detent position).

*NOTE: Using the remote control, the height of the rear hitch can be changed with activated transport lock.*

*If the transport lock was activated before switching off the tractor, the transport lock remains enabled when the tractor is restarted.*

**Be sure to consider other points:**

- Do not exceed the maximum trailer load (see table).
- Secure coupler hooks against unintentional opening (see description in this Section).
- Use anti-twist trailer hitches and observe manufacturer's instructions.
- Raise draft links only so high until they are aligned horizontally.



LX341502—UN—11JUN18

| Permissible towable load when transporting an implement with its own chassis |
|---|
| **Rear hitch with CAT II** |
| • Maximum towable load 10000 kg (22046 lb)* |
| **Rear hitch with CAT III** |
| • Maximum towable load 12000 kg (26455 lb)* |
| * Observe the maximum permissible towable loads in Section 500A. If lower values are given there, those specifications are binding. |

OULXA64,0005B70-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Hitch Dampening

**IMPORTANT: The mass of the implement may be such that the implement moves up and down slightly even when the transport lock is on and hitch dampening is active.**

**Always raise the implement high enough to provide sufficient clearance between the implement and the road surface.**

The tractor is equipped with a hitch dampening function that prevents the tractor from pitching when traveling with a raised implement.

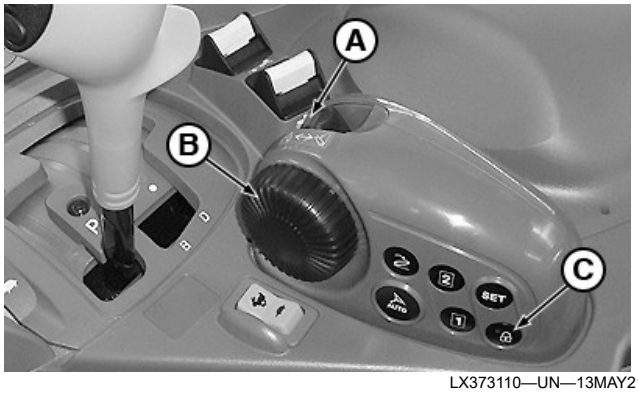
*NOTE: The transport lock can be enabled across the entire raising height. When raised about 50%, hitch dampening also becomes active.*

*NOTE: Automatic engagement of dampening is activated before the tractor leaves the factory.*

*Automatic engagement of hitch dampening can be disabled in Advanced Settings. Vehicle behavior may vary depending on implement.*

**Activate rear hitch dampening automatically:**

1. Use lever (A) or depth control knob (B) to raise the implement above 50%.




LX373110—UN—13MAY21

*Side Console*




LX373118—UN—13MAY21

*CommandARM™*

2. Activate transport lock/hitch dampening (C).

   *The indicator light on button (C) lights up when the transport lock/hitch dampening is activated. Rate-of-drop must not be set at the minimum value.*

Hitch dampening is deactivated automatically as soon as transport lock/hitch dampening (C) is switched off.

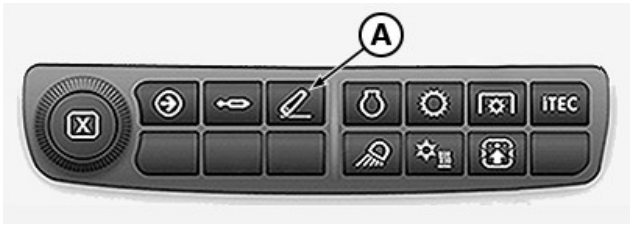
**Activate or disable automatic engagement of dampening:**

1. Press rear hitch button (A).




LX373115—UN—13MAY21

*Side Console*




LX373116—UN—26MAY21

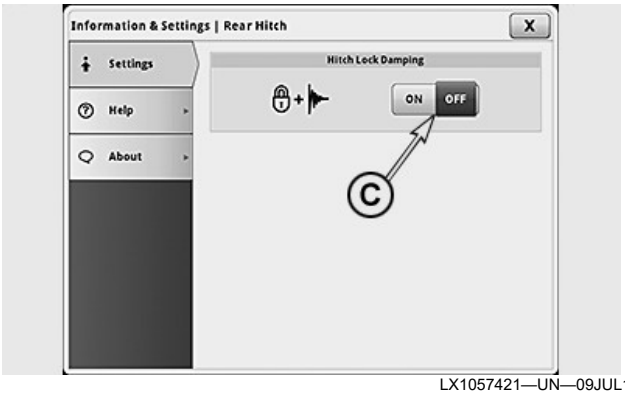
*CommandARM™*

2. Press icon for Advanced Settings (B).




LX1056996—UN—24NOV14

3. Activate or deactivate automatic engagement of dampening (C).




LX1057421—UN—09JUL14

4. To save, close page.

OULXA64,0005B71-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Remote Control

Actuate rear hitch with remote buttons. The limits set for the lifting height or operating depth are not taken into account.



LX314988—UN—15AUG17

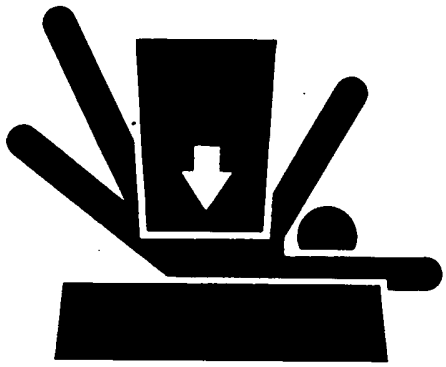
*Remote Control Switch*

- Push upper switch - Raise implement
- Push lower switch - Lower implement

*For safety reasons, the hitch rises and drops at a slower rate.*

OULXA64,0005B72-19-14JUN23

## Rear Hitch—Direct Actuation



TS229—UN—23AUG88

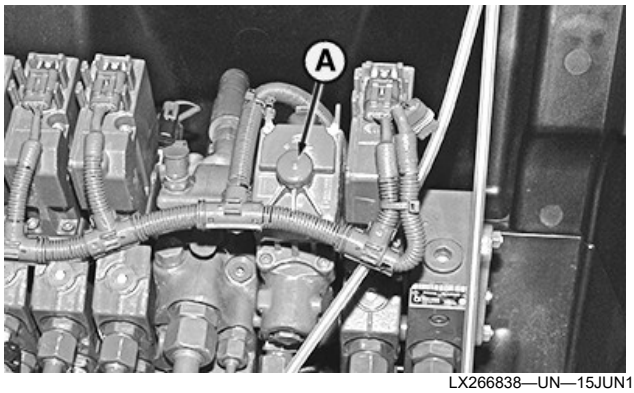
**CAUTION: Risk of injury due to direct control of the rear hitch and implements!**

**There is a risk of injury from abrasion and crushing due to direct control of the rear hitch and implements if the electric control fails.**

**• Before raising, make sure that there are no persons near or under the rear hitch or implement. Send anyone there away if necessary.**

**Direct actuation of rear hitch must be performed only while sitting on the operator's seat.**

In the event of electrical failure of the rear hitch electrical control system, the rear hitch can be actuated as follows:




LX266838—UN—15JUN16

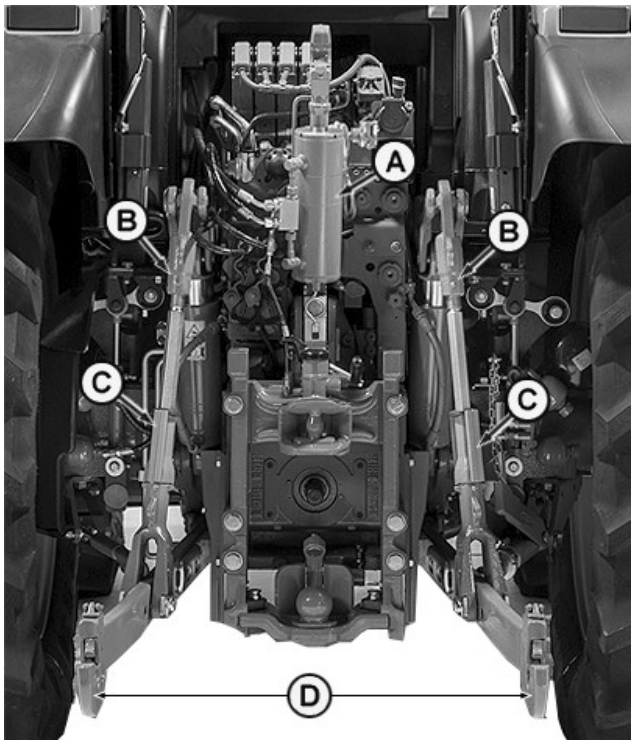
1. Keep engine running.
2. Take off the protective cap.
3. **From the operator's seat**, use a flat tip screwdriver or suitable coin to turn the screw until the rear hitch is raised or lowered to the desired position.

*NOTE: It is possible to lower the hitch by direct actuation even when the engine is not running.*

4. See an authorized John Deere dealer.

OULXA64,0005B73-19-14JUN23

## Three-Point Hitch




LX514796—UN—28OCT21

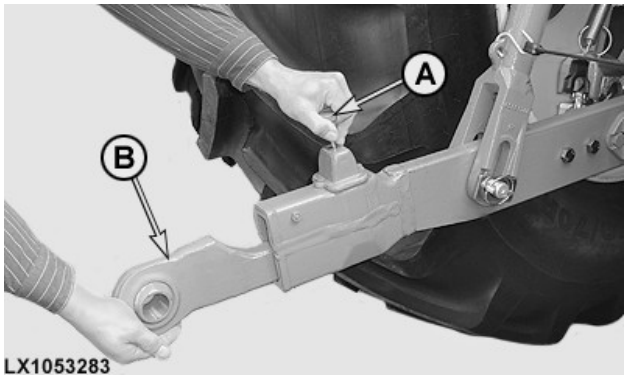
*Three-Point Hitch with Quick-Coupling (Hook-Type) Draft Link*

**A—Center Link**
**B—Lift Links**
**C—Adjusting Handles for Lift Links**
**D—Draft Links**

Tractors may be equipped with flat steel draft links, telescopic draft links, or quick-coupling (hook-type) draft links.

OULXA64,6R,0005B74-19-26OCT21

## Telescopic Draft Links




LX1053283—UN—19SEP11

These draft links are intended for Category II and Category IIIN implements.

To facilitate hitching of implements, extend the draft links to the rear.

1. Lift lock pin (A).
2. Pull telescopic draft links (B) to the rear.

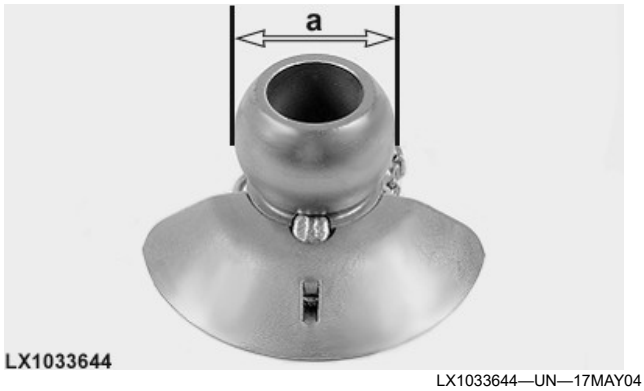
After attaching and securing implements to draft links, reverse the tractor until the lock pins snap into place. Make sure that the draft links are locked by driving a short distance in forward direction.

LX25458,0000A15-19-05JUN20

## Quick-Coupling (Hook-Type) Draft Links

**IMPORTANT: Use only correct balls!**

These draft links are intended for category III balls.

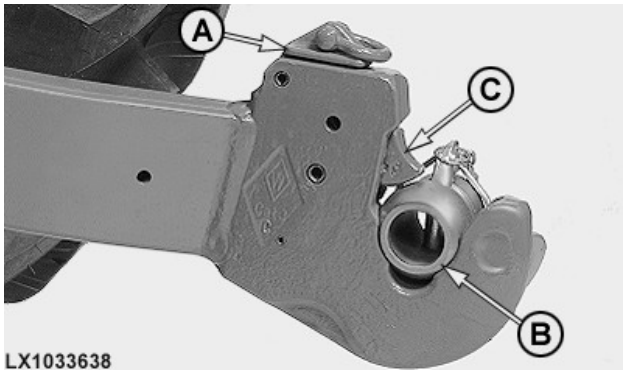



LX1033644—UN—17MAY04

| Category | Ball Diameter (a) |
|---|---|
| III | 64 mm (2.5 in) |

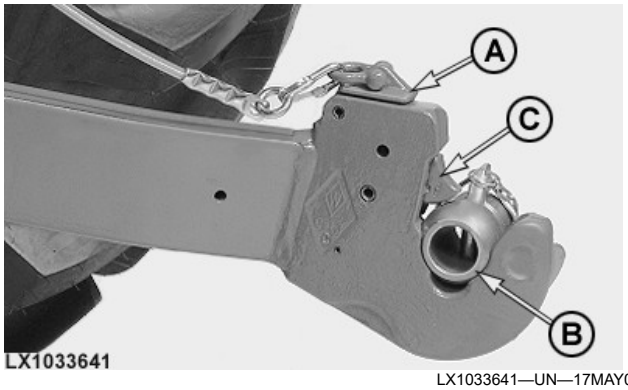
### Operate the Coupler Hook

Coupler hooks can be operated manually or by cable using control element (A).




LX1033638—UN—17MAY04

*Coupler Hook, Manual Operation*




LX1033641—UN—17MAY04

*Coupler Hook, Cable Operation*

**A—Control Element**
**B—Ball**
**C—Pin**

**IMPORTANT: Make sure that the coupler hooks are correctly latched:**

- **Control element (A) has to be flush against coupler hook.**
- **Ball (B) should have no noticeable play.**
- **Pin (C) should cover the ball.**

**For coupler hook with cable operation:**

After hitching up, check the routing of the cable so that an accidental opening by excessive slack or catching by high vegetation or branches can be avoided.

### Lock for Draft Link Hooks

**CAUTION: There is a risk of injury due to unintentional opening of the draft link coupler hooks.**

**Unintentional opening of the lower link catch hooks can lead to crushing.**

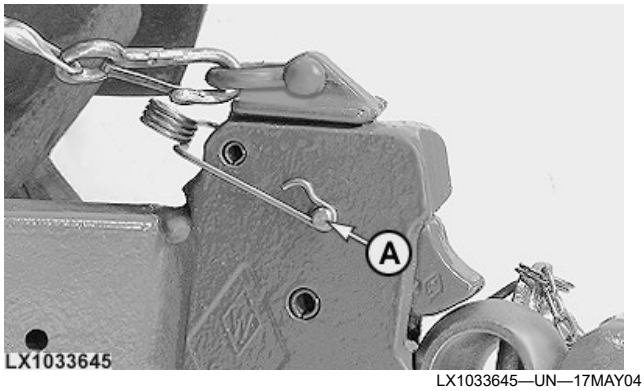
**Secure draft link coupler hook against unintentional opening as shown.**

**Avoid the following situations:**

- **Attaching devices with asymmetric load (e.g. side boom mower decks)**

- **Driving through high vegetation**
- **Forest operation**
- **Pulling implements with their own undercarriage**

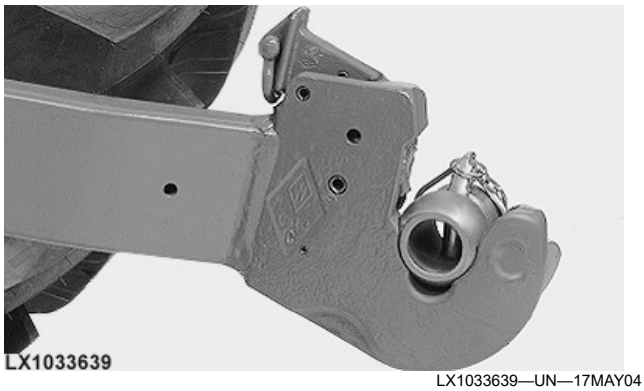
Use John Deere AL165485 lock parts kit at both of the coupler hooks.




LX1033645—UN—17MAY04

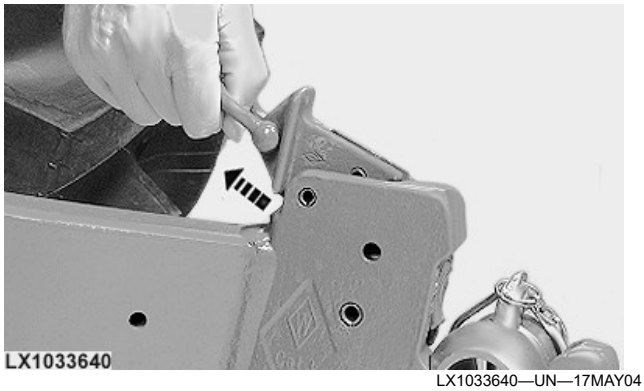
**A—Lock Parts Kit**

The coupler hooks can be locked in opened position.

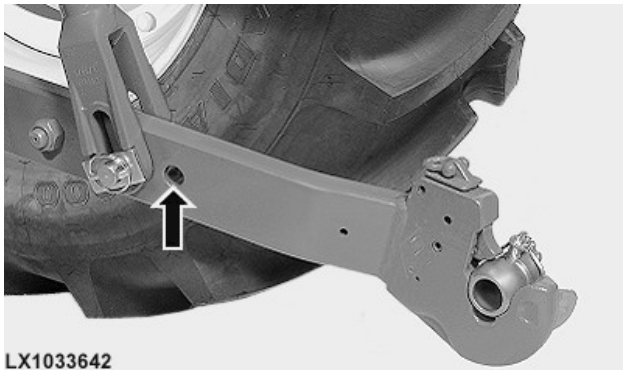



LX1033639—UN—17MAY04

To close the coupler hooks again, first pull the control part at an upward angle.




LX1033640—UN—17MAY04




LX1033642—UN—17MAY04

*NOTE: For very heavy, short devices, the lift links can be attached in the rear hole of the draft links. This reduces the lifting height, but the lifting force is increased.*

LX25458,MY20,0000A16-19-17SEP20

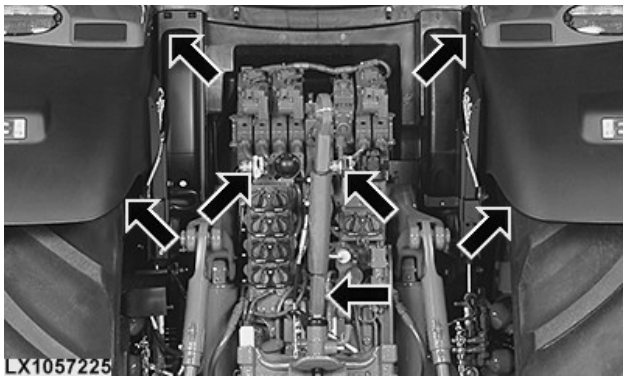
## Attach Three-Point Hitch Mounted and Drawn Implements

**CAUTION: Crushing hazard with possibly fatal consequences!**

**Body parts can be caught between tractor and implement, and get trapped.**

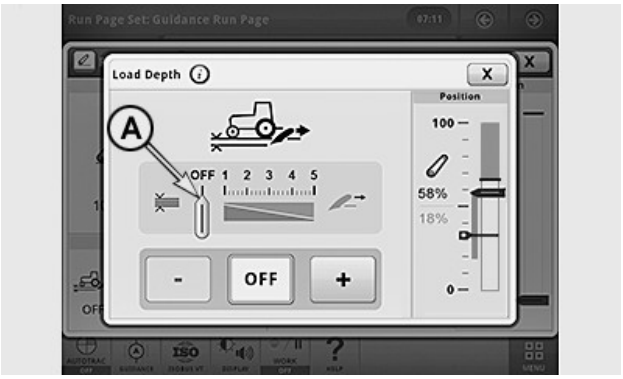
**Stay clear of hitch area (between the tractor and implement). Do not stand under suspended loads. Operate the remote control of the rear hitch from a safe position. Apply the park lock when hitching or unhitching implements and proceed with caution.**

Be sure not to damage exposed parts of cab and tractor components (see arrows) when attaching three-point hitch mounted or drawn implements.




LX1057225—UN—05SEP13

When attaching an implement, first make sure that draft/depth control (A) is set to **OFF**.




LX1057226—UN—05SEP13

**IMPORTANT: Avoid damage due to insufficient clearances.**

**When the hitch is raised, the device may come into contact with the cab tractor components.**

**Carry out a trial attachment and check clearances.**

Check clearances and stops:

- Carefully raise the implement through the complete lifting range. Stop the process immediately in case there is a risk of contact with the tractor. Adjust the center link, if necessary.
- Observe whether there is any contact between the tractor and the implement when turning. Readjust the draft link stops if necessary.
- To widen the clearance between lift links and the tires, mount the lift links in the front bore of the draft links.
- Comply with instructions under Hydraulic Center Link.
- Set the draft link stops so that lateral movements are no longer possible after the implement is lifted out.
- Even if no implement is available, the draft link stops need to be set so that contact between draft links and tires can be prevented.

When the drawbar is attached, move the drawbar into one of the following positions and lock it:

- Front, short position
- Swiveled to the left
- Swiveled to the right

OULXA64,0005B75-19-17MAR21

## Leveling Implement

To level implement from side-to-side, adjust one of the lift links. Adjust center link to level fore/aft.

OULXA64,0005B76-19-17MAR21

## Center Link

**IMPORTANT: Damage due to too small clearance between installed and hitched devices.**

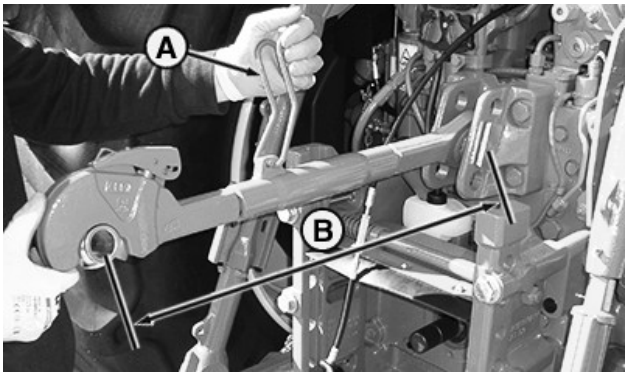
**When the hitch is raised, the device may come into contact with the cab tractor components.**

**Carry out a trial attachment and check clearances with attached or hitched device in every position.**

**Observe following settings for this:**

- **Center link length**
- **Maximum lift height**

1. Adjust center link length to the required length by turning adjusting handle (A).




LX315110—UN—17APR18

**A—Adjusting Handle**
**B—Length**

| Center Link Lengths | CAT2 | CAT3 |
|---|---|---|
| Minimum length . . . . . | 640 mm (25.2 in) | 660 mm (26.0 in) |
| Maximum length . . . . . | 820 mm (32.3 in) | 845 mm (33.3 in) |

**IMPORTANT: Damage due to wrong adjustment length.**

**When setting the center link lengths, faulty settings and incorrect operation may occur.**

**• Do not exceed specified dimensions downwards/upwards.**

**• Grooves in the threads indicate the maximum permitted setting.**

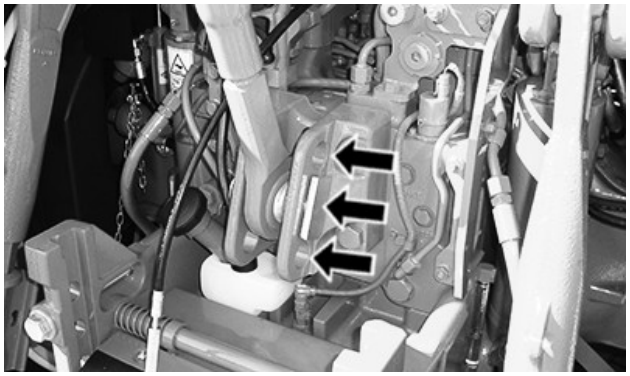
**• The threads must not be unscrewed out of the receiver.**

2. After adjusting, push handle down again over center link.
3. Insert attaching pin through implement mast and center link, and secure.

OULXA64,6R,CAT2,3,0005B77-19-29OCT21

## Center Link Positions

The center link can be attached to the tractor in any one of three different positions.



LX315105—UN—17APR18

The lowest position provides maximum tilt angle but less lifting force, and should be used when working with a plow.

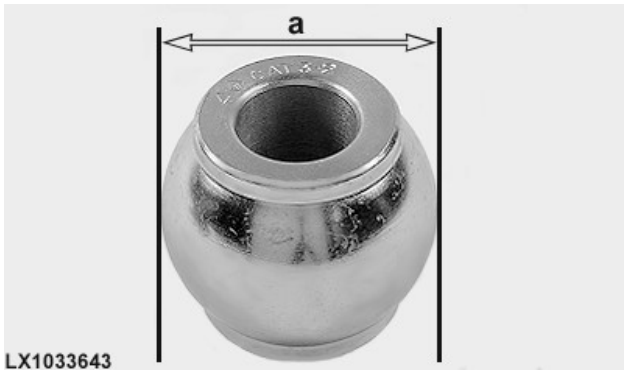
The highest position provides greater lifting force and minimum tilt angle, and can be used when working with machines such as direct drills.

OULXA64,0005B78-19-29SEP21

## Hook-Type Center Link

**IMPORTANT: Use only correct balls!**

This center link is intended for category III balls.

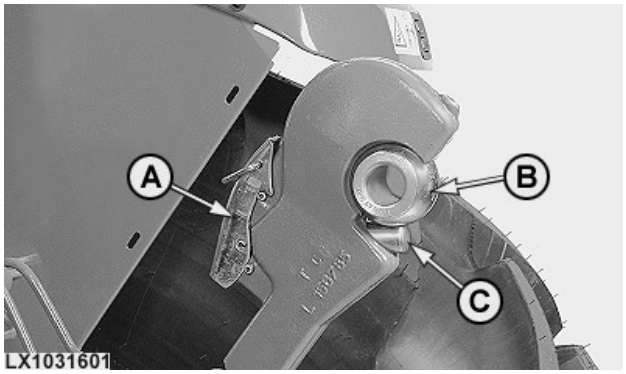



LX1033643—UN—17MAY04

| Category | Ball Diameter (a) |
|---|---|
| III | 60 mm (2.4 in) |

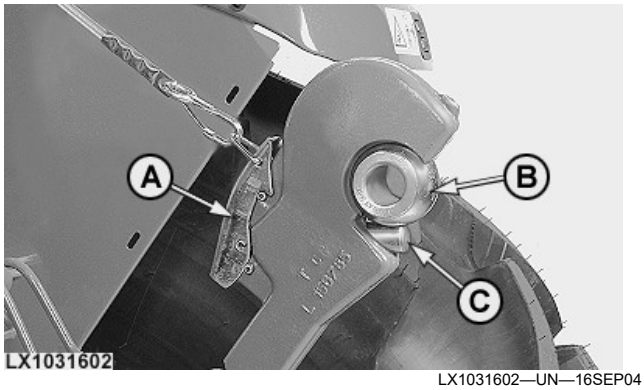
### Hook Operation

Coupler hooks can be operated manually or by cable using control element (A).




LX1031601—UN—16SEP04

*Coupler Hook, Manual Operation*




LX1031602—UN—16SEP04

*Coupler Hook, Cable Operation*

**A—Control Element**
**B—Ball**
**C—Pin**

**IMPORTANT: Make sure that the coupler hook is correctly latched:**

- **Control element (A) has to be flush against coupler hook.**
- **Ball (B) should have no noticeable play.**
- **Pin (C) should cover the ball.**

**For coupler hook with cable operation:**

After hitching up, check the routing of the cable so that an accidental opening by excessive slack or catching by high vegetation or branches can be avoided.

LX25458,ALL,CAT2,0000A1B-19-09OCT20

## Hydraulic Center Link

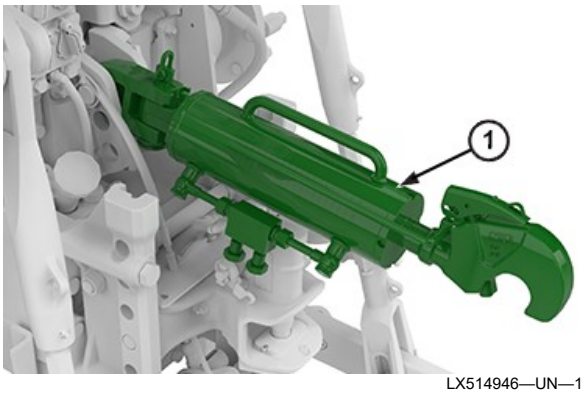
**IMPORTANT: Exercise caution, center link is heavy and can damage hydraulic hoses and other components if it tilts down during installation or removal.**

**The handle (C) of version (2) is also an oil line. In order to avoid damage, any manipulation of it is prohibited. Otherwise, oil leakage may occur, with oil escaping under high pressure.**

**IMPORTANT: Check the following before putting into operation:**

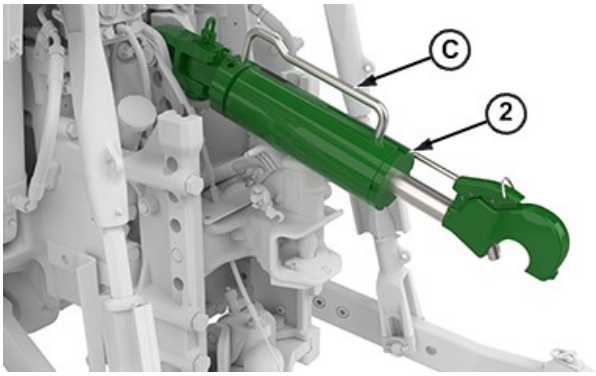
- **When raising the implement, make sure that it does not come in contact with the tractor.**
- **Pay attention to the length of the center link and maximum raising height.**

Two versions of hydraulic center links are available.




LX514946—UN—10MAR23

*Version 1: Hydraulic Center Link with a Handle and Separate Oil Line*



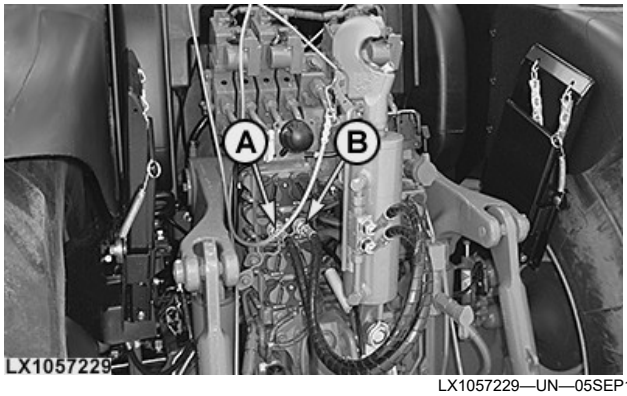

LX514947—UN—10MAR23

*Version 2: Hydraulic Center Link with Oil Line Integrated in the Handle*

The length of the center link can be adjusted when seated in the operator's seat using the SCV III. In addition, the center link can be actuated using remote control switches on the fender.

Attached to the hydraulic center link is a measuring rod that is intended to facilitate adjustment of the center link when in operation. For this purpose, the rod has marks on it to assist in positioning. The rod is not suitable for use as a handhold when in transport or during installation and removal.

Route the hydraulic hoses so that the loops face away from coupling area of the center link. Connect supply line (A) with the left port on SCV III and supply line (B) with the right port on SCV III.




LX1057229—UN—05SEP13

**A—SCV III Left, Connection of the Upper Lead of the Center Link**
**B—SCVIII Right, Connection of the Lower Line of the Center Link**

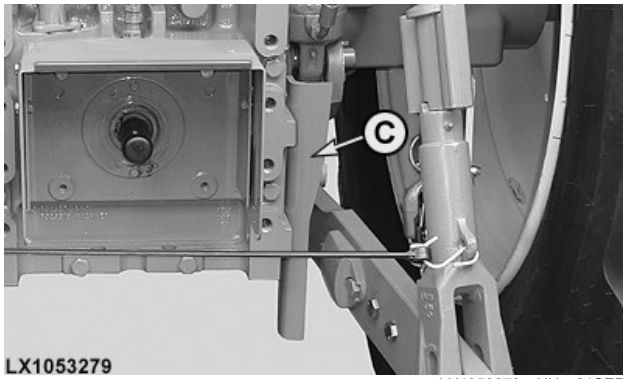
**IMPORTANT: Take extreme care when setting the MAX lift limit and make sure that there is adequate clearance at all tractor components. Remember that retracting the hydraulic center link brings the implement closer to the tractor.**

Use the depth control to raise the implement fully. **Carefully** move the raise height limit mark (D) towards MAX until the implement reaches its highest possible position.




LX1057230—UN—05SEP13

If severe wear occurs at guide rails (C) on the PTO housing, the rails must be replaced with new ones in order to prevent the center link from coming into contact with the hydraulic block.




LX1053279—UN—21SEP11

*Guide Rails*

If the hydraulic center link is not used, ensure the following:

1. The center link is fully retracted.
2. The center link is installed in one of the top two positions.
3. The center link is fully engaged in latch of the tractor.

Pay attention to the heavy weight when mounting and dismounting the center link.

OULXA64,0005B79-19-14JUN23

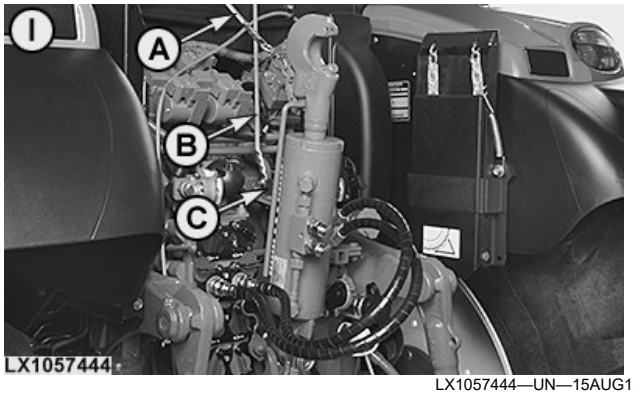
## EasyGuide™ Center Link (If Equipped)

EasyGuide™ Center Link is a system that enables the user to engage and disengage the hydraulic center link from the cab and from the ground.

**CAUTION: The center link is heavy and can cause injury or damage other components if it falls.**

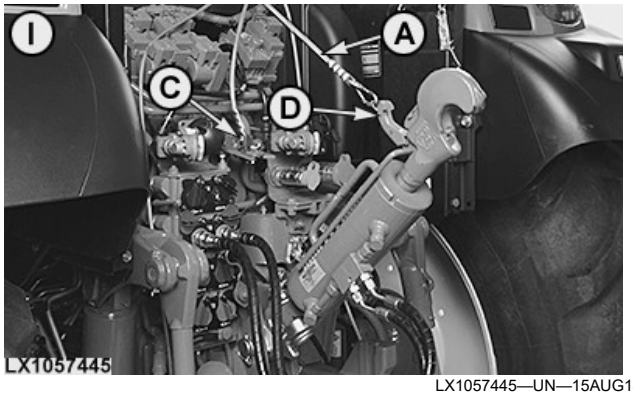
**IMPORTANT: Make sure that the hydraulic center link is always retracted completely after the work has been completed, and that it is latched in at the locking pawl (C) of the center link bracket.**

### I - EasyGuide™ Center Link, operation from the cab




LX1057444—UN—15AUG14

*I, Actuation from within Cab*




LX1057445—UN—15AUG14

*I, Actuation from within Cab*

**A—Cable (center link)**
**B—Cable (locking pawl)**
**C—Locking Pawl (bracket)**
**D—Locking Pawl (center link)**

Unfasten center link from the center link bracket.

1. Tighten the center link with the cable (A) and keep it tensioned.
2. Unlock the locking pawl (C) using the cable (B).
3. Correctly position the center link using both hands by means of the cable (A), and let it latch in at the implement.

**IMPORTANT: Make sure that the center link has been installed correctly and the locking pawl (D) has latched in.**

Disconnect center link from implement.

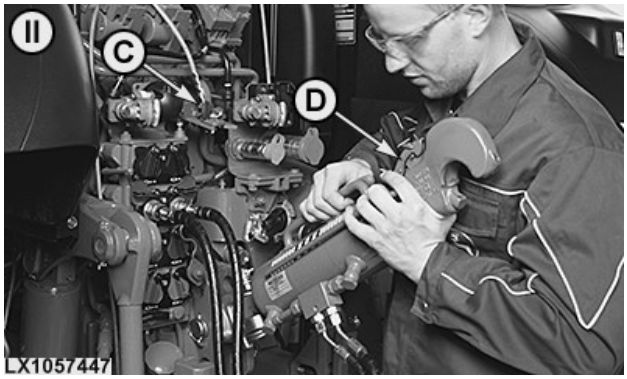
1. Lower the implement.
2. Unlock the locking pawl (D) using both hands using cable (A).
3. Tighten the center link and let it latch into the locking pawl of the center link bracket.

### II - EasyGuide™ Center Link, operation from the ground




LX1057446—UN—15AUG14

*II - Actuation from Ground*




LX1057447—UN—15AUG14

*II - Actuation from Ground*

**C—Locking Pawl (bracket)**
**D—Locking Pawl (center link)**

Unfasten center link from the center link bracket.

1. Press the center link into the center link bracket and unlock the locking pawl (C).
2. Correctly position the center link using both hands, and let it latch in at the implement.

**IMPORTANT: Make sure that the center link has been installed correctly and the locking pawl (D) has latched in.**

Disconnect center link from implement.

1. Lower the implement.
2. Unlock the locking pawl (D).
3. Using both hands, let center link latch into the locking pawl (C) of the center link bracket.

OULXA64,0005B7A-19-27MAR23

## Hydraulic Center Link — Remote Control

These switches are used to operate the hydraulic center link connected to the assigned SCV.



LX314984—UN—15AUG17

An SCV must be assigned to the switch.

• Push upper switch - center link is extended

• Push lower switch - center link is retracted

OULXA64,0005B7B-19-23MAR23

## Adjust Lift Links

**IMPORTANT: Avoid damage due to insufficient clearances.**

**When the hitch is raised, the lift link and the draft link may come into contact with the tires or other tractor components.**

Check clearances and stops:

- To widen the clearance to the tires, mount the lift links in the front bore of the draft links.
- When draft links are raised, always lock the stabilizer bars (hydraulic or mechanical).

The raising height as well as the operating depth can be increased with the lift links.

Increase raising height ► shorten lift link

Increase operating depth ► extend lift link

*NOTE: Short lift link means:*

*Short raising path ► greatest lifting force*

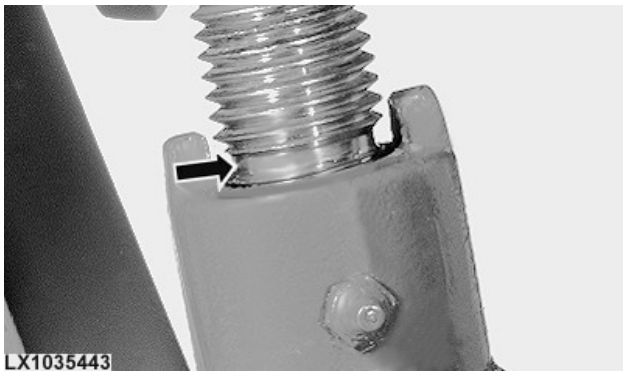
*Long lift link means:*

*Long raising path ► lesser lifting force*

**IMPORTANT: Avoid damage due to wrong adjustment length.**

**When setting the lift links, faulty settings and incorrect operation may occur.**

Observe the following when setting the lift link:




LX1035443—UN—13JAN05

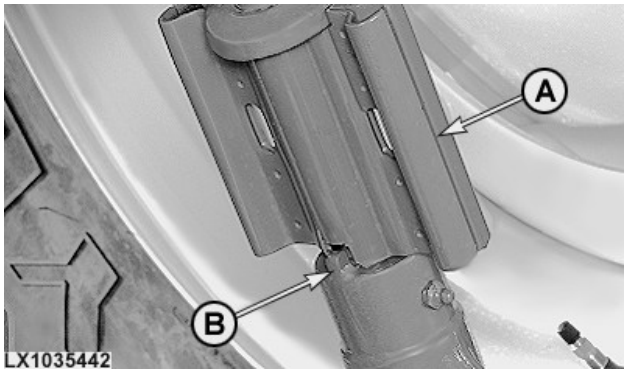
*Groove in Thread*

- Specified dimensions not exceeded upwards/ downwards.
- Grooves in the thread indicate the maximum permitted setting.

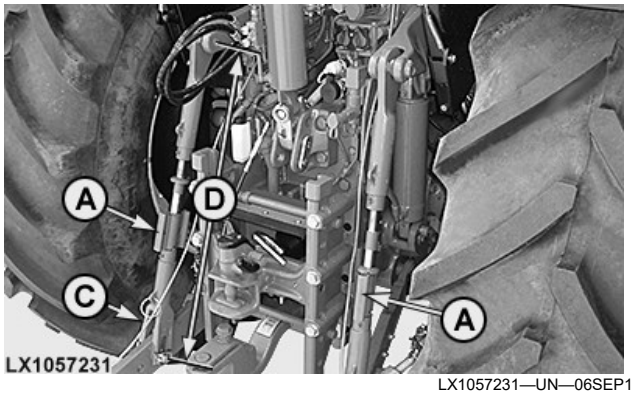
- The threads must not be unscrewed out of the receiver.

### Align Implement

1. Push adjusting handle (A) out of lock (B) and set to the length desired.




LX1035442—UN—13JAN05




LX1057231—UN—06SEP13

**A—Adjusting Handle**
**B—Lock**
**C—Yoke End**
**D—Length**

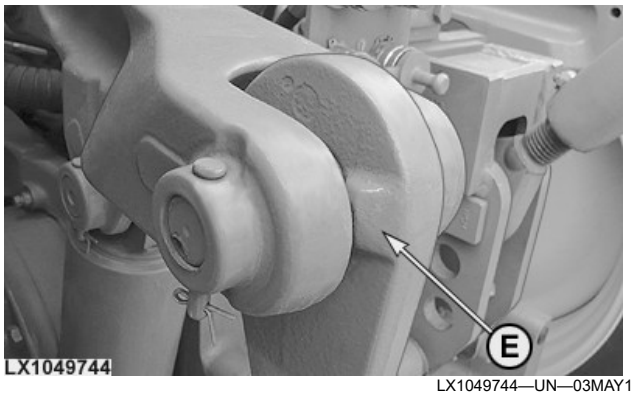
2. To retain, push adjusting handle (A) down and into latch (B).

   *For lift links without adjusting handle, remove the lift link from the draft link and screw yoke end (C) in or out.*

| **Length (D)** | |
|---|---|
| Minimum Length | 940 mm (37 in) |
| Maximum Length | 1120 mm (44 in) |

*NOTE: The lift link dimensions quoted above are with lift links locked in draft links (no vertical float).*

3. When engaging the lift links in the lift arms, make sure that stops (E) are always at the rear as shown.




LX1049744—UN—03MAY10

**E—Stops (2 on each lift link)**

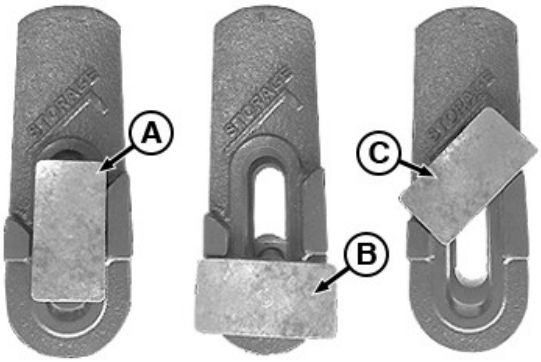
OULXA64,0005B7C-19-17MAR21

## Lift Links—Adapt for Different Use Cases

**IMPORTANT: Possible material damage due to incorrect setting of the lift links.**

**Towing implements and trailers in the trailer hitch or drawbar can result in collisions with the rear hitch.**

**Make sure that the lift links are in the Storage Position (C) before towing equipment in the trailer hitch or drawbar.**

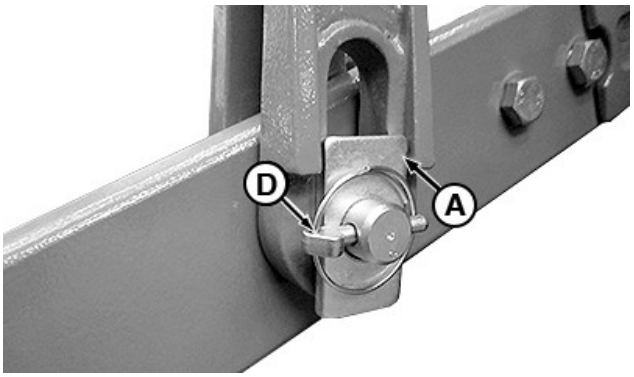



LX364625—UN—17FEB20

**A—Torsional Free Float Position**
**B—Transport Position**
**C—Storage Position (If Equipped)**

| | |
|---|---|
| A - Torsional Free Float Position | • With this setting, the implement can compensate for uneven ground. The draft links can free move in the oblong holes of lift links, allowing the implement to respond with a rolling motion when the ground forces one side to rise. |
| B - Transport Position | • Use this setting for field applications when the implement doesn't require torsional free float.<br>• Use this setting when transporting implements attached to the rear |

| | |
|---|---|
| | hitch (three point hitch). The rear hitch control slider must be set to the transport lock position. |
| C - Storage Position | This position must be set before towing operations are carried out in the trailer hitch or drawbar.<br>1. Remove any equipment from the rear hitch.<br>2. Set the lift link pins to the storage position (C).<br>3. Raise the rear hitch and set the rear hitch control slider to the transport lock position.<br>4. As last step adjust the lift links to the shortest length. |

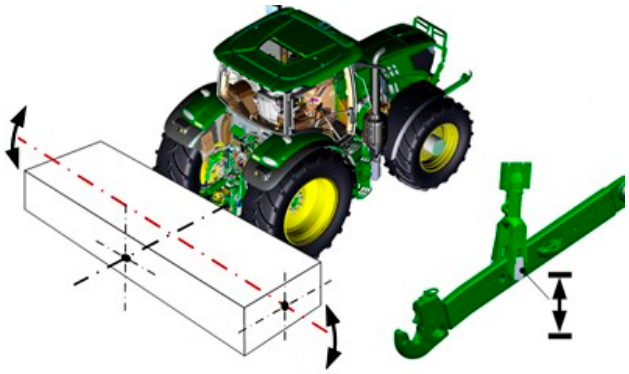



LX364623—UN—17FEB20

*Torsional Free Float Position*

**A—Torsional Free Float Position**
**D—Quick-Lock Pin**

**Torsional Free Float Position:** The draft links can free move in the oblong holes of lift links, allowing the implement to respond with a rolling motion when the ground forces one side to rise.



LX590945—UN—30OCT23

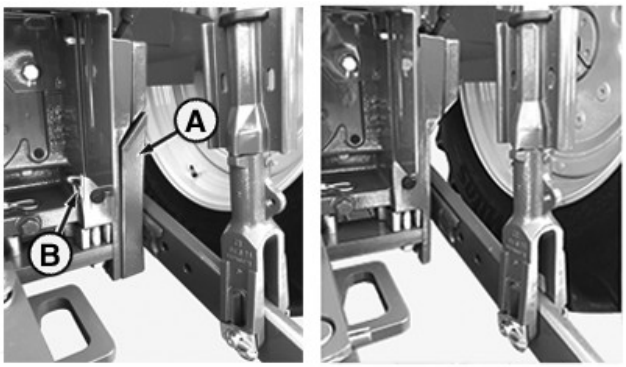
*Torsional Free Float Position*

LX25458,ALL,0000A1D-19-06NOV23

## Sway Blocks, Category II (If Equipped)

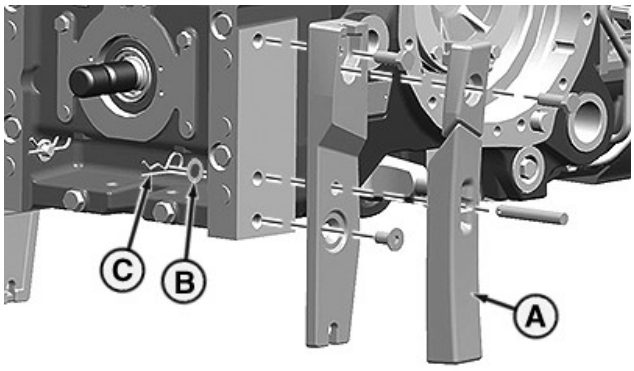
**IMPORTANT: The draft links must NOT come into contact with the tires at any point in their operating range (from lowest position to highest).**

The sway blocks (A) limit the side sway of the draft link during work and transport.




LX364393—UN—15MAY19

*Sway Blocks, Installed/Removed*




LX364394—UN—21MAY19

**A—Sway Block**
**B—Washer**
**C—Cotter Pin**

Sway blocks must be fitted when working with attachments which exactly follow the line of the tractor.

If the implement (plow, disk harrow, etc.) should have side sway in the working position, remove the cotter pins (C) and take off the blocks.

In this case, the draft links have side sway in working position; in transport position they are locked.

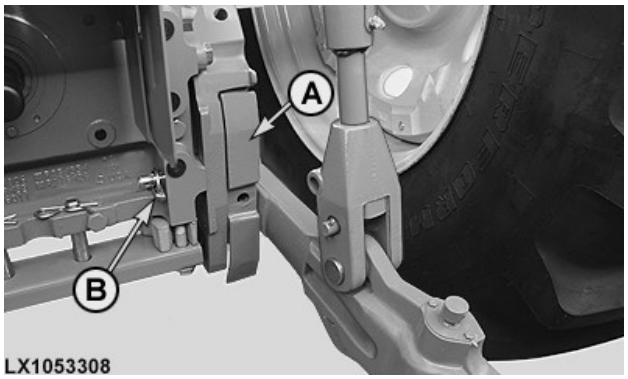
*If necessary, compensate for existing sway with washers (B) during replacement.*

LX25458,0000A1E-19-18JAN23

## Sway Blocks, Category III/IIIN (if Equipped)

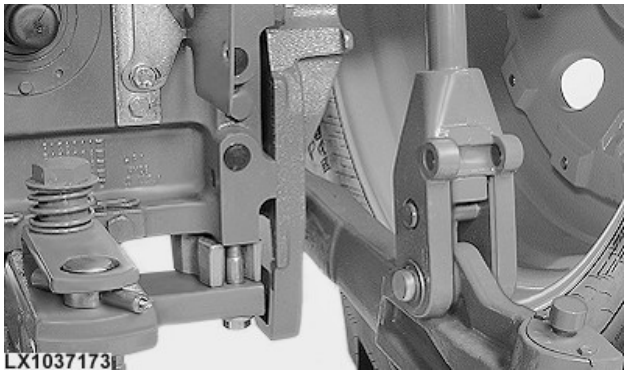
**IMPORTANT: The draft links must NOT come into contact with the tires at any point in their operating range (from lowest position to highest).**

The sway blocks (A) limit the side sway of the draft link during work and transport.



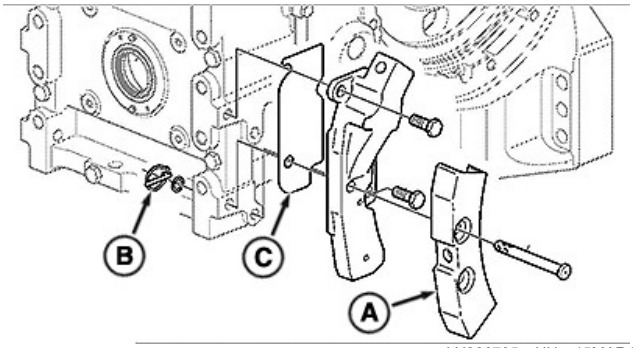

LX1053308—UN—20SEP11

*Sway Blocks, Installed*




LX1037173—UN—29SEP05

*Sway Blocks, Removed*




LX266795—UN—15MAR16

**A—Sway Block**
**B—Quick-Lock Pin**
**C—Shim**

Sway blocks need to be fitted when working with implements that follow exactly the line of the tractor.

*NOTE: If the side sway is too large in spite of installed sway blocks, additional shims (C) can be installed between the housing and the bracket of the sway blocks. Shims can be obtained from your authorized dealer.*

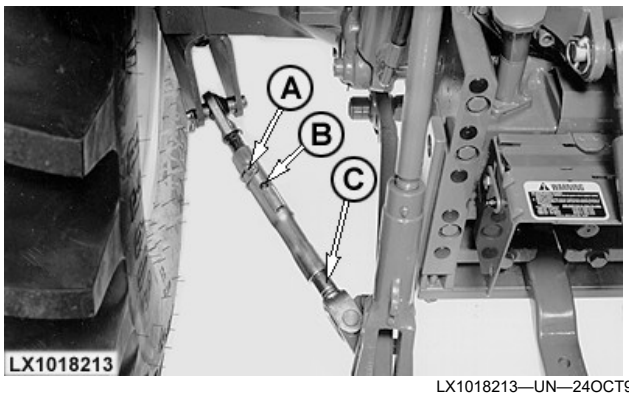
If the implement (plow, disk harrow, etc.) should have side sway in the working position, remove quick-lock pin (B) and take off the sway blocks.

In this case, the draft links have side sway in working position; in transport position they are locked.

LX25458,CAT3,0000A1F-19-17SEP20

## Stabilizer Bar (If Equipped)

The stabilizer bar can be adjusted for any category by using pin (A) and/or the threaded rod (B), as well as the other pin positions (C).




LX1018213—UN—24OCT97

*In the thread of the threaded rod, the categories are marked with grooves.*

If the pin (A) is not needed (side sway of draft links), store the pin in the transport bracket (see arrow).



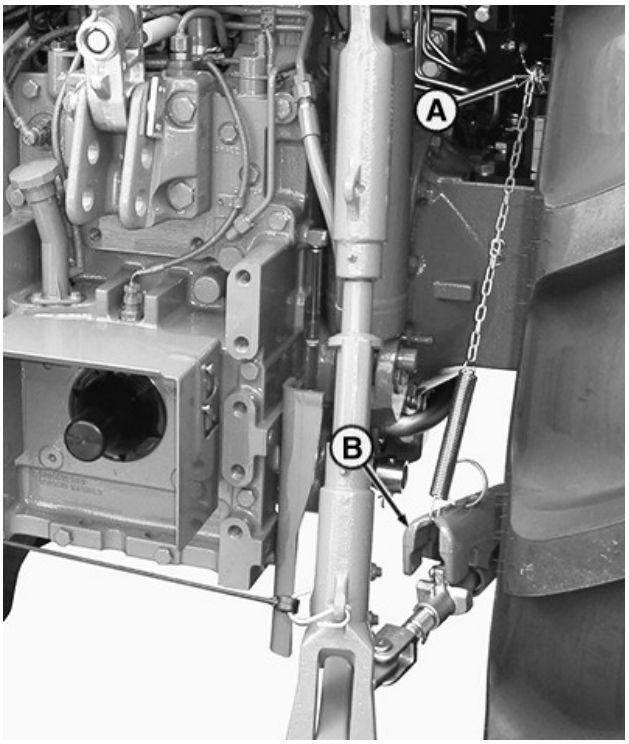

LX1018214—UN—24OCT97

LX25458,ALL,0000A20-19-09OCT20

## Stabilizing System (If Equipped)

**IMPORTANT: To prevent malfunctions, always attach the loose end of the chain at position (A).**

The stabilizing system is operated via chain (A) and flap cover (B). If flap cover (B) is raised, the draft links have lateral play, otherwise they are locked.




LX314983—UN—15AUG17

**Short Chain (A):**

Draft links are locked in raised position (rigid setting); in lowered position they have lateral play.

**Long Chain (A):**

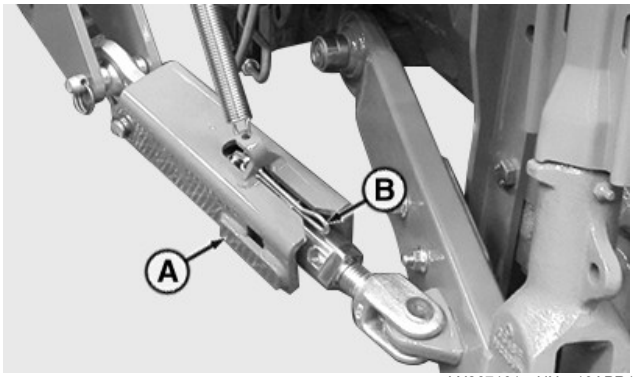
Draft links are locked in all positions.

**IMPORTANT: Do NOT let the draft links or lift links come into contact with the tires or other tractor components. When draft links are raised (even if no implement is attached), the hydraulic or mechanical stabilizer bars must be locked.**

OULXA64,6R,0005F31-19-19OCT21

## Draft Links—Adjust Spreading Dimension

1. Drive tractor to the center of the implement.
2. Lift flap (A) and lever (B).

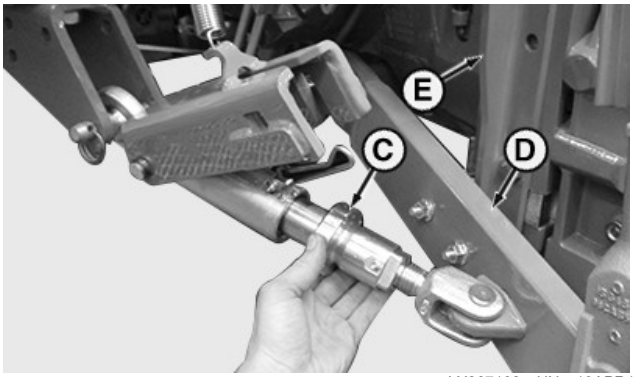



LX267101—UN—19APR17

**A—Flap**
**B—Lever**

*Flap (A) does not necessarily need to be lifted for the setting.*

3. Use spindle (C) to set the spreading dimension of the draft links correspondingly to the implement.




LX267102—UN—19APR17

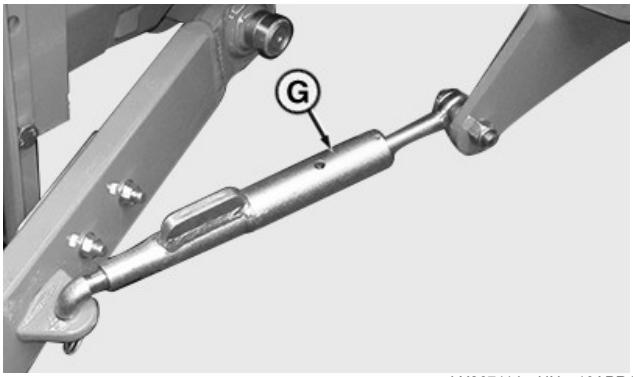
**C—Spindle**
**D—Draft Link**
**E—Sway Block**

**IMPORTANT: The spreading dimension must be large enough to prevent the draft links (D) from getting caught on sway blocks (E). If not, mechanical damage may occur.**

| Spreading Dimension Measured between Center of Balls | |
|---|---|
| Category II/IIIN | 870 mm (34.5 in) |
| Category III (not available for all models) | 1010 mm (39.8 in) |

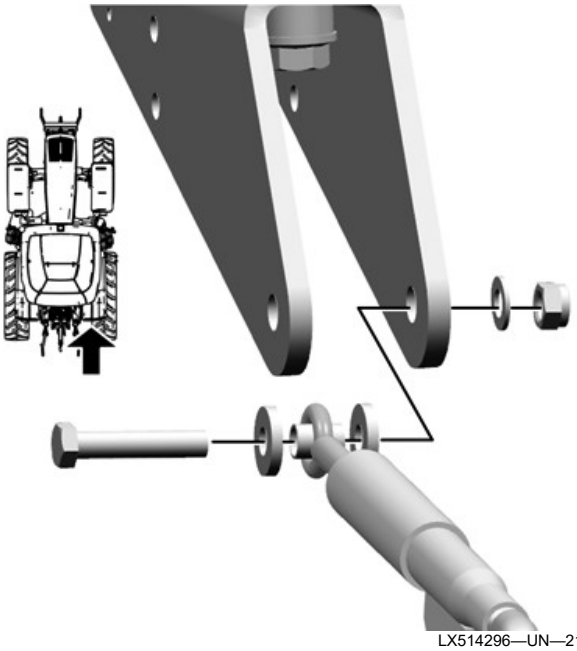
The realizable dimension depends on the configuration of the tractor. Check the availability for your tractor model. Find the hitch specifications in section 500A of this manual.

4. To secure, position lever (B) in the groove of the spindle (C).
5. Lower flap (A).
6. Adjust spacer (G).




LX267114—UN—19APR17

**G—Spacer**



LX514296—UN—21SEP22

*Optional Available*

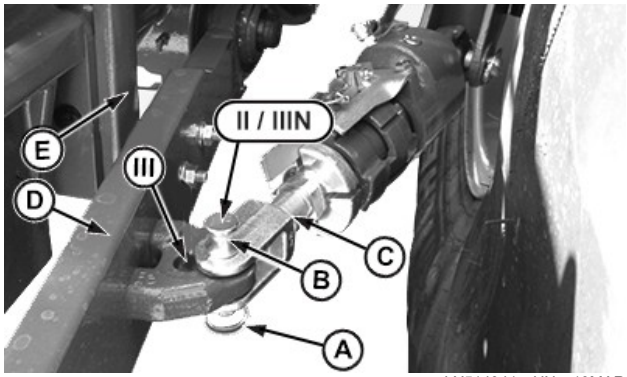
**IMPORTANT: If telescopic draft links are equipped and conversion from category IIIN to category III is being performed, the position of the wear plates must be changed from inside to outside. See Telescopic Draft Links - Convert Category III and IIIN (If Equipped) on the following pages.**

LX25458,ALL,0000A22-19-21SEP23

## Adjust Draft Links for Category II/IIIN or III (If Equipped)

**IMPORTANT: The spreading dimension must be large enough to prevent the draft links (D) from getting caught on sway blocks (E). If not, mechanical damage may occur.**

**IMPORTANT: Always adjust and fasten draft links on the same holes for category II/IIIN or III.**




LX514941—UN—10MAR23

*Example: Set Category II/IIIN or III*

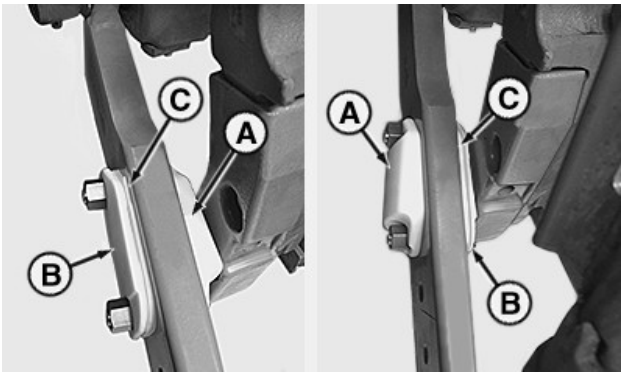
**A—Snap Ring**
**B—Pin**
**C—Stabilizer Bar**
**D—Draft Link**
**E—Sway Block**

1. Take off snap ring (A).
2. Remove pin (B).
3. Align stabilizer bar (C) to the desired spreading dimension (category II/IIIN or III).
4. Position pin (B) and attach snap ring (A).

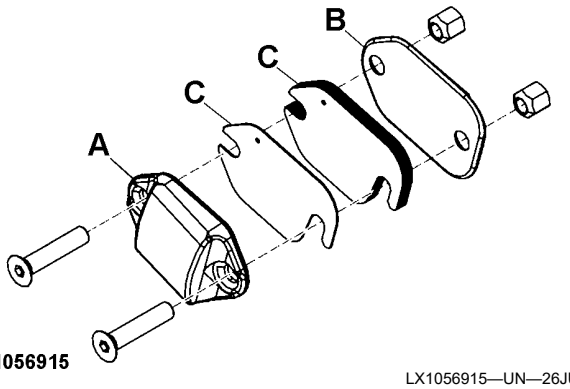
LX25458,ALL,0000A23-19-15MAR23

## Telescopic Draft Links—Convert Category III and IIIN (If Equipped)

1. For some row/tread widths, a changeover from Category III to Category IIIN is necessary.




LX267103—UN—03MAY17




LX1056915—UN—26JUL13

**A—Wear Plate for Category III**
**B—Wear Plate for Category IIIN**
**C—Shims**

Telescopic draft links can be adjusted for Categories III or IIIN. Use Category III whenever possible, especially for heavy loads.

2. Remove wear plates (A) and (B) and install them as shown for the desired category.
3. Adjust the draft links to the required spreading dimension and use shims as appropriate. See Draft Links—Adjust Spreading Dimension in this Section.

*NOTE: When the Deluxe quick-coupler is used in Category IIIN, the spreading dimension must be set to 900 mm (35.4 in).*

4. Always install screws and nuts as shown and tighten them to 250 N·m (185 lb·ft).

*NOTE: Nuts must always be installed with the chamfer nearest to the wear plate.*

LX25458,6CYL,0000A24-19-19JUN23

## Quick Hitch—Set Category III and IIIN

**IMPORTANT: When the quick hitch is converted from Category III to Category IIIN, different wear plates and shims have to be installed, depending on the tractor model. See Telescopic Draft Links, Convert Category III and IIIN (If Equipped) in this Section.**

**IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the device, the spreading dimension of the telescopic draft link has to be adjusted to the quick hitch. See Draft Links—Adjust Spreading Dimension in this Section.**

*NOTE: When the Deluxe quick hitch is used in Category 3N, the spreading dimension must be set to 900 mm (35.4 in).*

*NOTE: The conversion from Category III to Category IIIN is described below.*

1. For some row/tread widths, a changeover from Category III to Category IIIN is necessary.

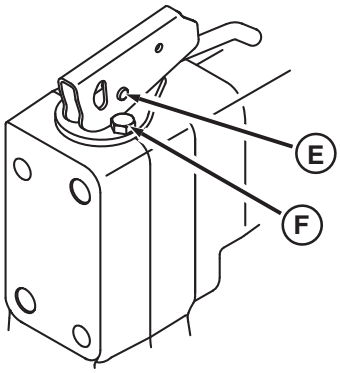
   The quick hitch can be adjusted to Category III or IIIN implements. Use Category 3 whenever possible, especially for heavy loads.




LX515765—UN—22NOV23

**A—Retaining Screws**
**B—Cap Screws**
**C—Side Frame, Right**
**D—Side Frame, Left**

2. Support the quick hitch at the center to secure it against accidents. Remove pin retaining screws (A) and pins from draft link. Remove side member cap screws (B).
3. Switch around the side frames of the quick hitch - the left frame (C) to the right and the right frame (D) to the left. Tighten cap screws (B) to 345 N·m (255 lb·ft).
4. Disconnect latch levers by removing C-clip and pin (E).




RXA0085782—UN—10JAN06

*Quick-Coupler*

**E—C-Clip and Pin**
**F—Cap Screw**

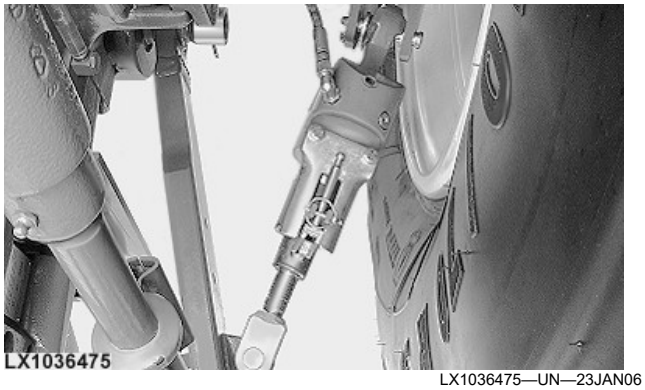
5. Remove the cap screw (F) from the plate and rotate it until the tongue-shaped Section points inward.
6. Install cap screws and tighten securely.
7. Reconnect levers.

OULXA64,MT,0005B7F-19-30NOV23

## Hydraulic Stabilizer Bars (If Equipped)

**IMPORTANT: Do NOT let the draft links or lift links come into contact with the tires or other tractor components. When draft links are raised (even if no implement is attached), the stabilizer bars, whether hydraulic or mechanical, must be locked.**

These bars operate automatically.



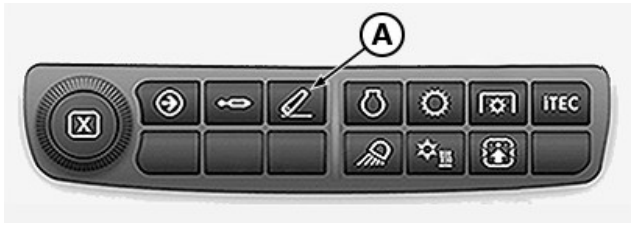

LX1036475—UN—23JAN06

Press button (A).




LX373115—UN—13MAY21

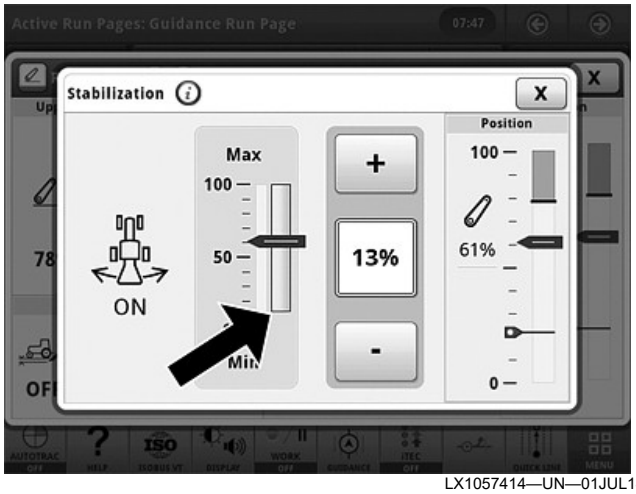
*Side Console*




LX373116—UN—26MAY21

*CommandARM™*

On the screen, set the height from which the stabilizer bars are to be locked.




LX1057414—UN—01JUL14

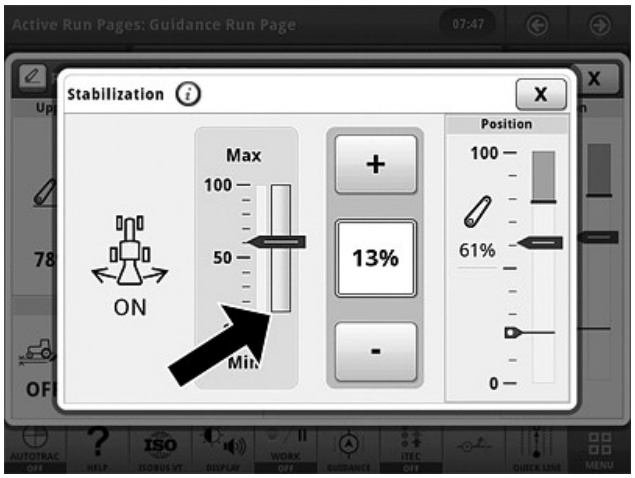
The stabilizer bars can be locked at any desired height.

OULXA64,0005B80-19-29MAR23

## Adjust the Spreading Dimension on Hydraulic Stabilizer Bars

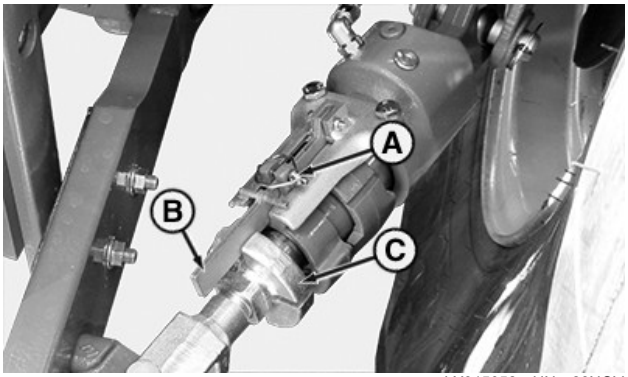
**CAUTION: Adjustment and test must be performed on a level road! If performed at an incline, there is a danger of accidents! Depending on the incline, the implement could swing to the left or to the right, when changing from the float position to the no-float position and vice versa. For this reason, do NOT permit bystanders to come into range of travel of the implement.**

1. Start the engine.
2. On the screen, set the mark to **"0"** with the +/- buttons (this locks the draft links over the entire lift range).




LX1057414—UN—01JUL14

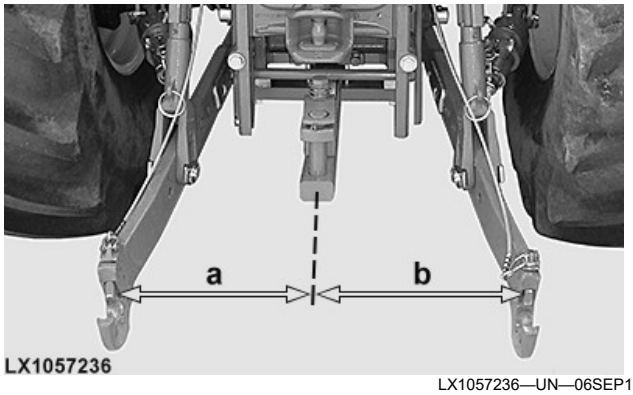
3. Measure the distance between the two attaching points on the implement.
4. Remove locking pin (A) and lift retaining lever (B).




LX315052—UN—28NOV17

**A—Locking Pin**
**B—Retaining Lever**
**C—Spindle Section**

5. Set the spreading dimension of the draft links to the measured dimension by turning the spindle (C). Make sure that the distances (a) and (b) are identical.




LX1057236—UN—06SEP13

6. Attach implement to three-point hitch.
7. Check the setting and re-adjust, if necessary.
   - There must be neither side sway nor preload.
   - Distances (a) and (b) must be identical.
   - The spindles must not be unscrewed beyond the third and last groove (C).
8. Position retaining lever (B) in the groove of the spindle (C) and install locking pin (A).
9. Set the desired locking height on the screen.
10. Check setting by repeatedly raising and lowering the hitch.

OULXA64,0005B81-19-17MAR21

## Trailer Hitches—Foreword

The trailer hitches as listed in this Operator's Manual can be fitted.

In some regions, not all trailer hitches are available.

The current edition of the sales brochure is authoritative.

**IMPORTANT: Possible material damage due to incorrect setting of the lift links.**

**Towing implements and trailers in the trailer hitch or drawbar can result in collisions with the rear hitch.**

**Make sure that the lift links are in the storage position before towing equipment in the trailer hitch or the draw bar.**

**See section 60E, Lift Links - Adapt for Different Use Cases.**

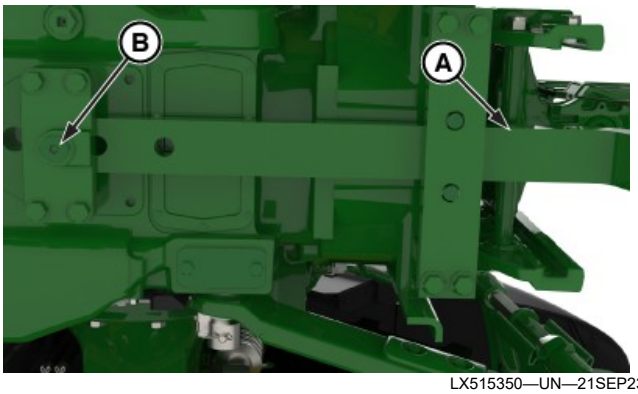
60F01,LX25458,0000A25-19-27OCT23

## CAT II Drawbar

**IMPORTANT: Towing on public roads with the drawbar set to one side is not permitted!**

The drawbar is used to pull drawn equipment of all types, particularly PTO-driven implements. Positioning the drawbar increases rear axle load and slightly reduces front axle load.

Besides having a variable swinging range, the drawbar can also be adjusted lengthwise. Maximum permissible static vertical loads and towed loads are stated in Loads and Weights in section 500A.




LX515350—UN—21SEP23

*CAT II Drawbar*

**A—Drawbar**
**B—Hex Stopper (1 used), 310 N·m (230 lb·ft)**

Drawbar (A) can be set to the following lengths:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| CAT II . . . . . | 250 mm | 350 mm | 400 mm |
| | 9.8 in | 13.8 in | 15.7 in |

These lengths determine the distance from the end of the PTO shaft to the attachment point of the drawbar.

To adjust drawbar length, remove hex stopper (B) and pull out pin. Shift drawbar (A) and align the holes so that they line up with each other. Then insert the pin, screw on hex stopper (B) again, and tighten to the prescribed torque.

*NOTE: Drawbar components that are subject to wear can be checked in the course of maintenance work. See section 220D. Replace, if necessary.*

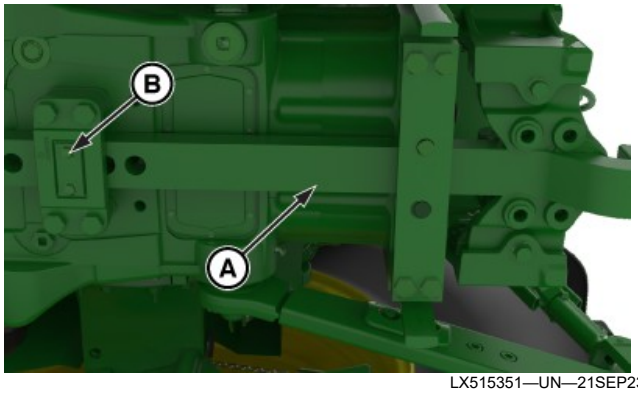
60F02,LX25458,CAT2,0000A26-19-28SEP23

## CAT III Drawbar

**IMPORTANT: Towing on public roads with the drawbar set to one side is not permitted!**

The drawbar is used to pull drawn equipment of all types, particularly PTO-driven implements. Positioning the drawbar increases rear axle load and slightly reduces front axle load.

Besides having a variable swinging range, the drawbar can also be adjusted lengthwise. Maximum permissible static vertical loads and towed loads are stated in Loads and Weights in section 500A.




LX515351—UN—21SEP23

*CAT III Drawbar*

**A—Drawbar**
**B—Cap Screws (2 used), 70 N·m (52 lb·ft)**

Drawbar (A) can be set to the following lengths:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| CAT III . . . . . | 350 mm | 400 mm | 500 mm |
| | 13.8 in | 15.7 in | 19.7 in |

These lengths determine the distance from the end of the PTO shaft to the attachment point of the drawbar.

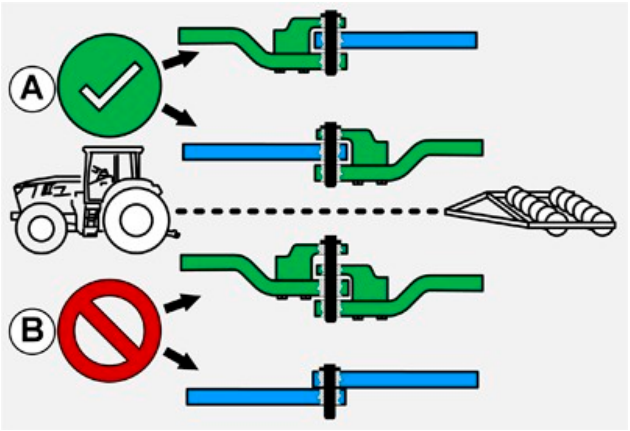
To adjust drawbar length, take out cap screws (B) and pull out the pin. Shift drawbar (A) and align the holes so that they line up with each other. Then insert the pin, screw in cap screws (B), and tighten to the prescribed torque.

*NOTE: Drawbar components that are subject to wear can be checked in the course of maintenance work. See section 220D. Replace, if necessary.*

60F03,OULXA64,0005B60-19-28SEP23

## Proper Use of Drawbar

**IMPORTANT: Comply with the national traffic regulations when using the drawbar. Use suitable, approved hitch pins only. Combine drawbars as shown only.**



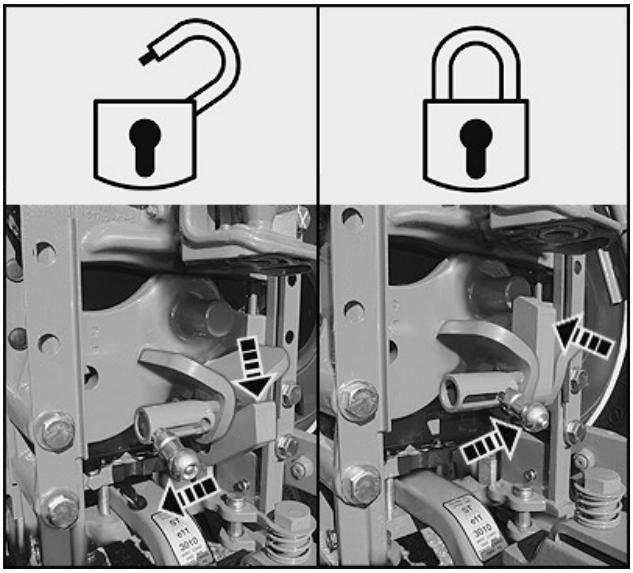

LX514944—UN—06MAR23

**A—Allowed**
**B—Not Allowed**

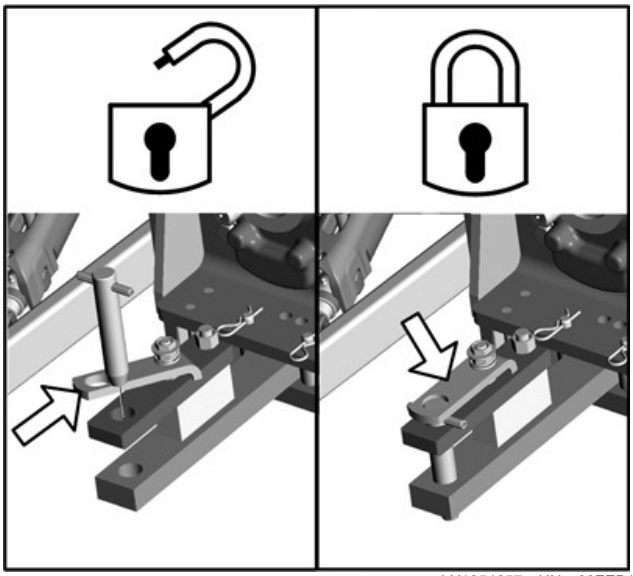
60F04,LX25458,ALL,0000A27-19-27SEP23

## Lock the Hitch Pins

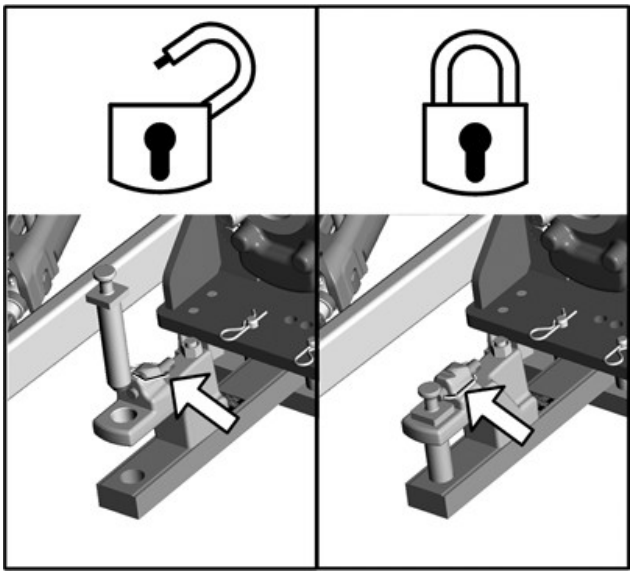
**CAUTION: Once the implement is attached, it is essential to make sure that hitch pin is locked. If the pin is not locked, it may be lost while driving, which could cause serious accidents.**



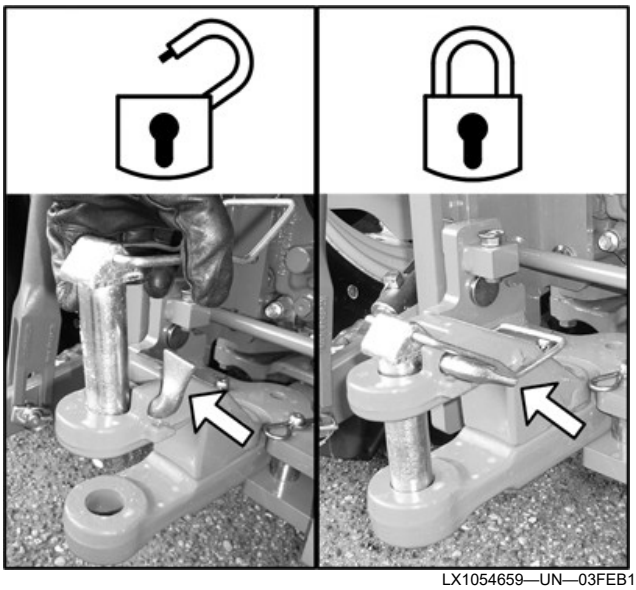
LX1056734—UN—25JUL12



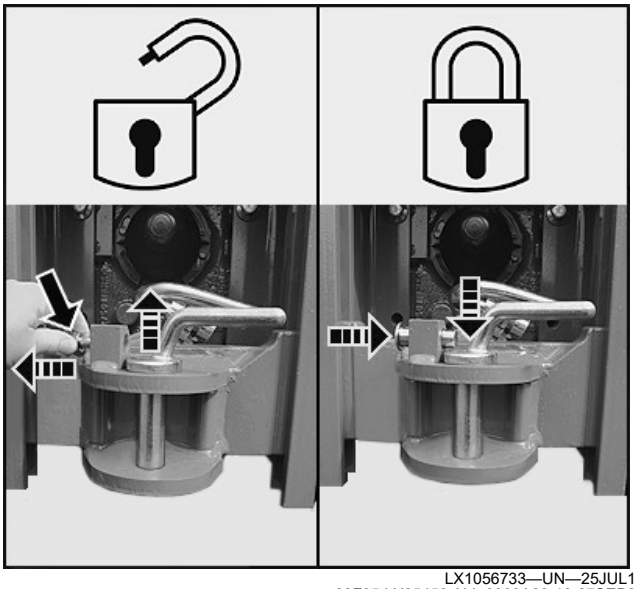
LX1054657—UN—03FEB12



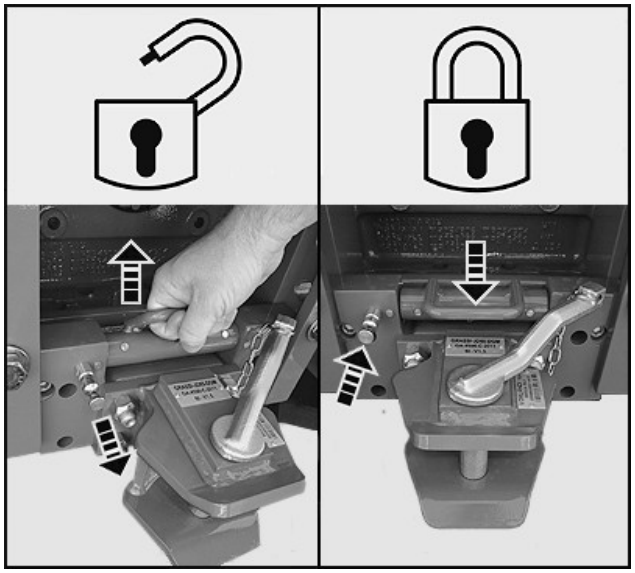
LX1054658—UN—03FEB12



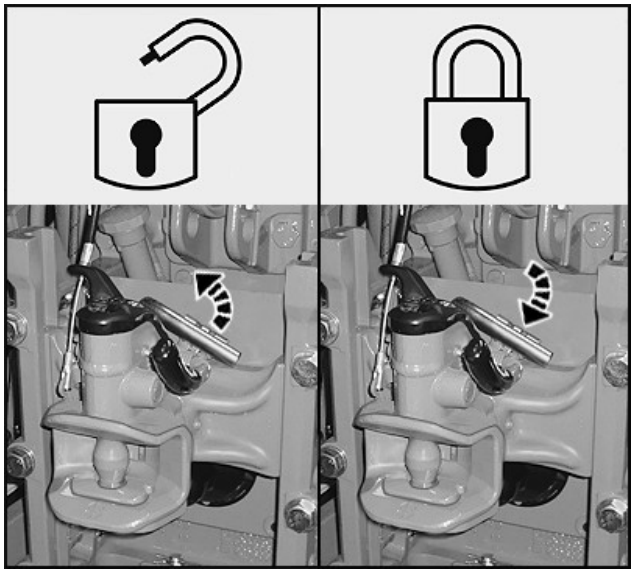
LX1054659—UN—03FEB12



LX1056733—UN—25JUL12
60F05,LX25458,ALL,0000A28-19-27SEP23



LX1056735—UN—25JUL12

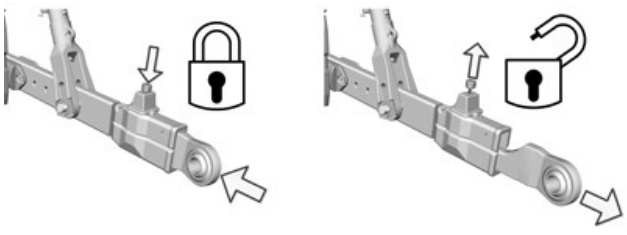


LX1056736—UN—26JUL12
60F06,LX25458,ALL,0000A29-19-27SEP23

## Lock the Height-Adjustable Trailer Hitch

**CAUTION: Make sure that the height-adjustable trailer hitch is locked before attaching the implement. If the trailer hitch is not locked, serious accidents may result when attaching the implement or driving.**

## Latch for Telescopic Draft Links



LX211141—UN—19AUG14
*Draft Links Locked, Draft Links Unlocked*

**CAUTION: Once the implement is attached, it is essential to make sure that the telescopic draft links are locked in the working/transport position. If the telescopic draft links are not locked, they may slip out of the working/ transport position while driving, which could cause serious accidents.**

60F07,LX25458,ALL,0000A2A-19-27SEP23

## Hitch Jaw

**CAUTION: The methods of hitching shown here may be used for maneuvering and towing on firm ground surfaces only. Before the tractor is towed by the hitch jaws, always remove any trailers or mounted implements.**

**Never use a tow rope; always use an approved towbar.**

Hitch jaws are integrated into the front end of the tractor to allow the tractor to be maneuvered and towed on metaled road surfaces.

The hitch jaws are located on the following components:

- Basic weight (A)




LX515358—UN—21SEP23

*Basic Weight*

- Additional weights (B)




LX515359—UN—21SEP23

*Front Weights*

- Pickup weight (C)




LX515360—UN—23NOV23

*Pickup Weight*

- Front hitch (D)



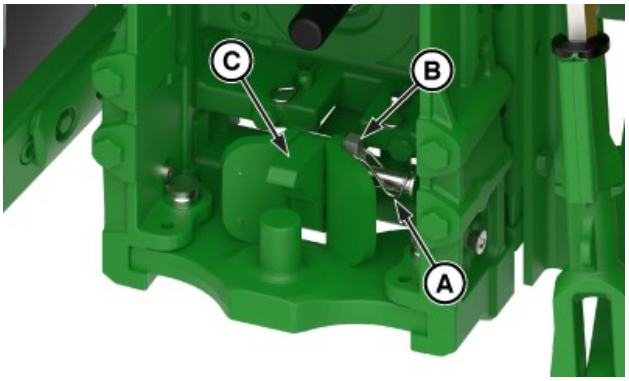

LX515361—UN—21SEP23

*Front Hitch*

60F08,OULXA64,CAB,000562D-19-27SEP23

## Trailer Hitch with Piton-Fix or Ball-Type (Rigid)

### Trailer Hitch with Piton-Fix




LX515362—UN—23NOV23

**A—Spring**
**B—Pin**
**C—Bracket**

1. To attach a device, fold spring (A) upwards.
2. Slide pin (B) to the right.

3. Bracket (C) is pushed up by a spring.
4. Attach the device and press down bracket (C).
5. Slide pin (B) completely to the left.
6. Move spring (A) back down to its locked position (as shown in the illustration).

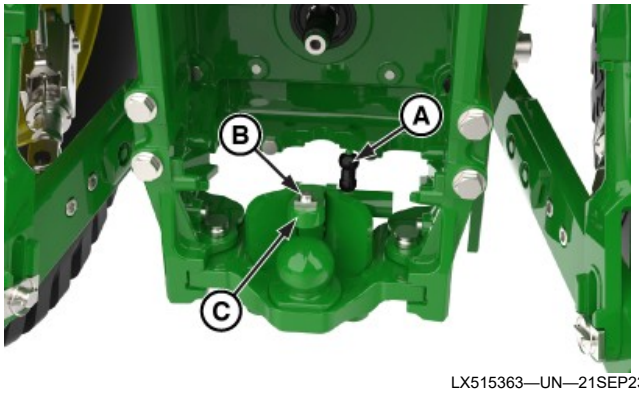
**Ball-Type Hitch**

**IMPORTANT: For trailer hitch with attached arms for forced steering, observe the following:**

**• Remove trailer hitch before attaching implements.**

**• Remove draft links before attaching trailers with forced steering.**

1. To attach an implement, pull the locking pin (A) up and slide it to the right.



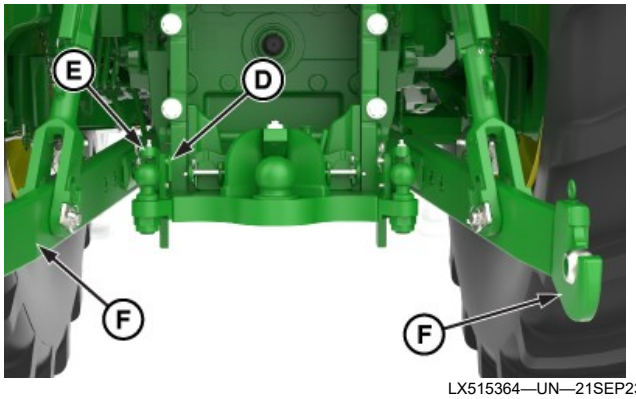

LX515363—UN—21SEP23

**A—Locking Pin**
**B—Set Screw**
**C—Bracket**

2. Move bracket (C) upwards and attach implement.
3. Press bracket (C) downwards and push locking pin (A) all the way to the left and engage it.

   *Locking pin (A) only locks properly when the pin is pushed all the way to the left.*

   If necessary, use an 8 mm (0.3 in) hex socket wrench to adjust set screw (B) on the hold-down bar to make space for the eyelet of the trailed implement. Then tighten the lock nut to 300 N·m (220 lb·ft) using a 30 mm (1.2 in) wrench.
4. To attach the forced steering, proceed as follows:




LX515364—UN—21SEP23

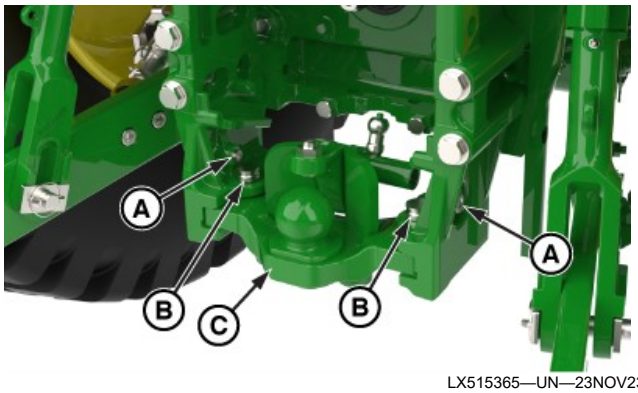
**D—Locking Pin**
**E—Bracket**
**F—Draft Link**

**IMPORTANT: Before hitching trailers with forced steering, it is essential to remove the draft links (F).**

a. Pull locking pin (D).
b. Raise bracket (E) and engage the forced steering system linkage.
c. Bring bracket (E) and then the locking pin to their initial positions.

*NOTE: Trailer hitch components that are subject to wear can be checked during regular service work. See section 220D. Replace them if necessary.*

**Replace Piton-Fix or Ball-Type Hitch by Drawbar**




LX515365—UN—23NOV23

*Ball-Type Hitch Shown*

**A—Locking Pin**
**B—Retaining Pin**
**C—Trailer Hitch**

1. Pull the locking pin (A) outwards.
2. Remove the retaining pin (B) and pull out the trailer hitch (C) to the rear.
3. Position and secure drawbar. See drawbar in this section.

60F09,LX25458,ALL,0000A2C-19-29SEP23

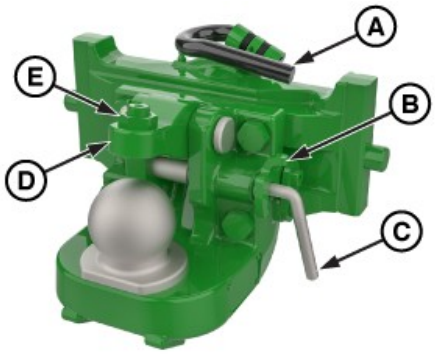
## Height-Adjustable Ball-Type Hitch (Version 1)

**CAUTION: Before attaching the implement, it is essential to make sure that the height-adjustable trailer hitch is locked. If the trailer hitch is not locked, serious accidents may result when attaching the implement or driving.**

**IMPORTANT: For ball-type hitch with attached arms for forced steering, observe the following:**

- **Before attaching implements, the trailer hitch needs to be removed.**
- **Before hitching trailers with forced steering, it is essential to remove the draft links (F).**

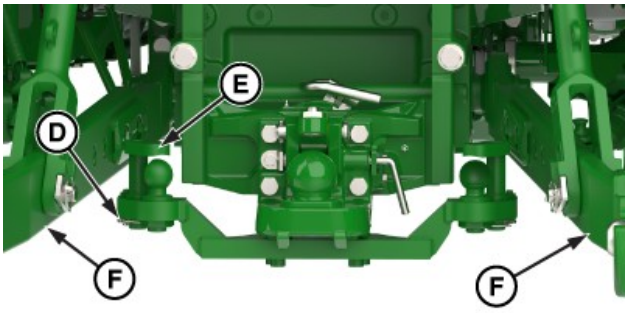
*NOTE: For static vertical loads depending on mounting positions and travel speed, see Loads and Weights in Section 500A.*




LX515366—UN—17NOV23

**A—Lever**
**B—Lock**
**C—Locking Pin**
**D—Bracket**
**E—Set Screw**

1. Position trailer hitch at the desired height with lever (A).
2. To attach a device, fold lock (B) upwards.
3. Slide locking pin (C) to the right.
4. Move bracket (D) upwards and attach implement.
5. Press bracket (D) downwards and push locking pin (C) completely to the left.
6. Secure locking pin (C) with lock (B).
7. If necessary, use an 8 mm (0.3 in) hex socket wrench to adjust set screw (E) on the retainer to make space for the eyelet of the trailed implement. Then tighten the lock nut to 300 N·m (220 lb·ft) using a 30 mm (1.2 in) wrench.
8. To attach the forced steering, proceed as follows:




LX515367—UN—24NOV23

**D—Retaining Pin**
**E—Bracket**
**F—Draft Link**

**IMPORTANT: Before hitching trailers with forced steering, it is essential to remove the draft links (F).**

a. Pull retaining pin (D) upwards and slide it to the right.
b. Raise bracket (E) and engage the forced steering system linkage.
c. Press bracket (E) downwards and push retaining pin (D) completely to the left and engage it.

*NOTE: Trailer hitch components that are subject to wear can be checked during regular service work. See section 220D. Replace them if necessary.*

60F10,LX25458,ALL,0000A2D-19-28SEP23

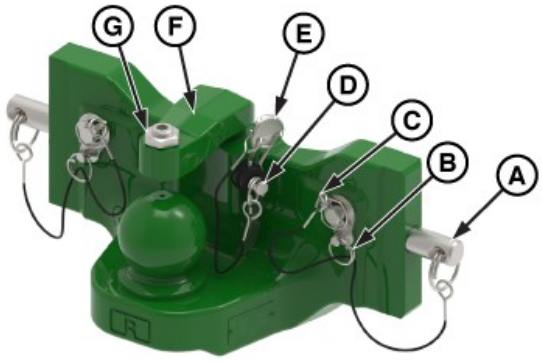
## Height-Adjustable Ball-Type Hitch (Version 2)

**CAUTION: Before attaching the implement, it is essential to make sure that the height-adjustable trailer hitch is locked. If the trailer hitch is not locked, serious accidents may result when attaching the implement or driving.**

**IMPORTANT: For ball-type hitch with attached arms for forced steering, observe the following:**

- **Before attaching implements, the trailer hitch needs to be removed.**
- **Before hitching trailers with forced steering, it is essential to remove the draft links (F).**

*NOTE: For static vertical loads depending on mounting positions and travel speed, see Loads and Weights in section 500A.*




LX515368—UN—24NOV23

**A—Locking Pin**
**B—Retaining Pin**
**C—Quick-Lock Pin**
**D—Retaining Pin**
**E—Locking Pin**
**F—Bracket**
**G—Set Screw**

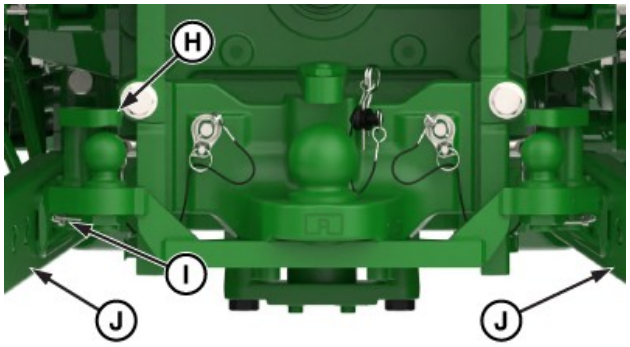
1. Position trailer hitch at the desired height.

**CAUTION: Avoid physical injury.**

**The trailer hitch is heavy and improper handling can lead to bruising.**

   a. Remove quick-lock pins (C) on both sides.
   b. Pull out the retaining pins (B) on both sides.
   c. Pull out locking pins (A) on both sides and adjust the height of the trailer hitch.
   d. Push the locking pins (A) all the way in on both sides and secure with locking pins (B).
   e. Install quick-lock pins (C) on both sides.

2. To attach an implement, remove the locking pin (E) and pull the locking pin (D) to the right.
3. Move bracket (F) upwards and attach implement.
4. Press bracket (F) downwards and push retaining pin (D) completely to the left and engage it.
5. Install the locking pin (E).
6. If necessary, use an 8 mm (0.3 in) hex socket wrench to adjust set screw (G) on the retainer to make space for the eyelet of the trailed implement. Then tighten the lock nut to 300 N·m (220 lb·ft) using a 30 mm (1.2 in) wrench.
7. To attach the forced steering, proceed as follows:




LX515369—UN—24NOV23

**H—Bracket**
**I—Quick-Lock Pin**
**J—Draft Link**

**IMPORTANT: Before hitching trailers with forced steering, it is essential to remove the draft links (J).**

   a. Remove quick-lock pin (I) to remove barcket (H).
   b. Attach the forced steering system linkage.
   c. Install the bracket (H) and install the quick release pin (I).

*NOTE: Trailer hitch components that are subject to wear can be checked during regular service work. See section 220D. Replace them if necessary.*

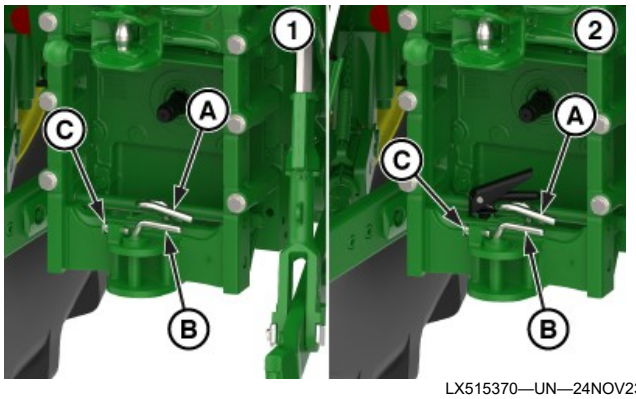
60F11,LX25458,0000A2E-19-24NOV23

## Height-Adjustable Trailer Hitch

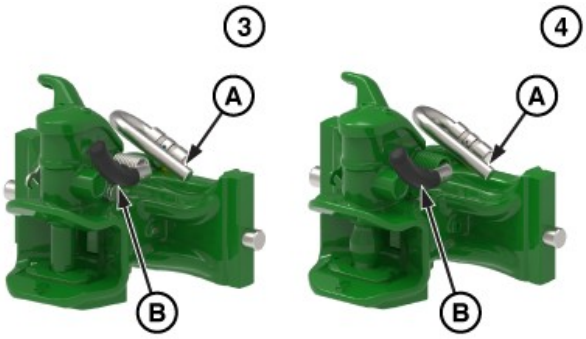
**IMPORTANT: Use only trailers with a towing eye that matches the hitch pin diameter.**

**It is not permitted to use trailers with rotating towing eyes on rotating trailer hitches.**

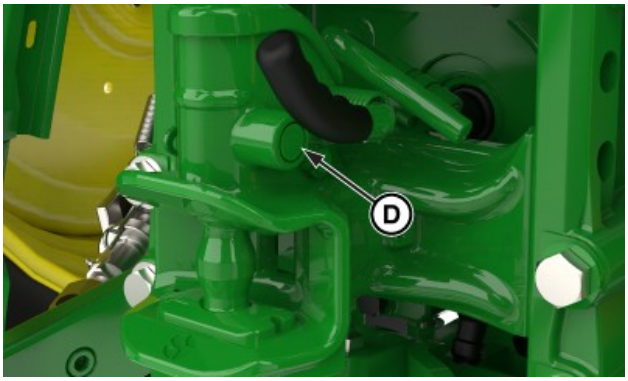
The tractor can be equipped with one of four different trailer hitch versions (1—4), which are operated in different ways.




LX515370—UN—24NOV23




LX515371—UN—23NOV23




LX515372—UN—24NOV23

**A—Height Adjustment Lever**
**B—Control Lever**
**C—Locking Pin**
**D—Indicator Pin**

All trailer hitches can be adjusted in height with lever (A).

The trailer hitches can be opened and closed using lever (B).

Control levers (1-2) are locked when the locking pin (C) is engaged.

Trailer hitches (3-4) also close by inserting the eyelet of the trailed implement.

Trailer hitches (3-4) can also be operated from the operator's seat by means of a remote control.

Trailer hitches (3-4) are locked when the indicator pin (D) is flush with the housing.

Maximum permissible static vertical loads and towed loads are stated in section 500A.

*NOTE: Trailer hitch components that are subject to wear can be checked during regular service work. See section 220D. Replace them if necessary.*

60F12,LX25458,ALL,0000A2F-19-30NOV23

## Extendable Ball-Type Hitch (Not Available for All Models)

**CAUTION: Before attaching the implement, be sure to properly secure the trailer hitch's length adjustment. If the trailer hitch's length adjustment is not properly secured, serious accidents may occur during the attaching or while driving.**

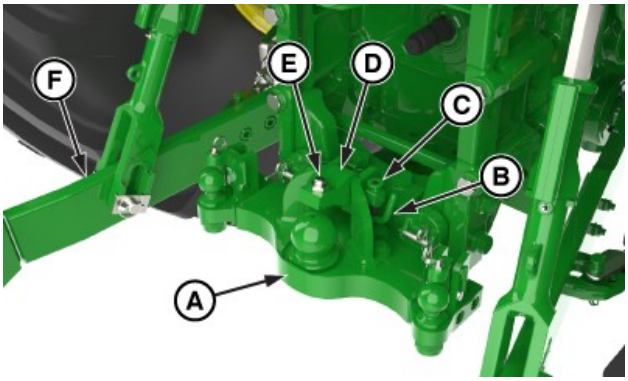
For ball-type hitch with attached arms for forced steering, observe the following:

• Before attaching implements, the trailer hitch needs to be removed.

• Before hitching trailers with forced steering, it is essential to remove the draft links (F).

*NOTE: For static vertical loads depending on mounting positions and travel speed, see Loads and Weights in section 500A.*

### Hitch the Device



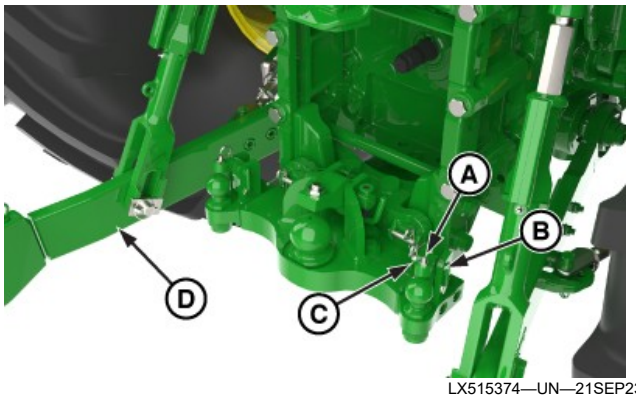

LX515373—UN—21SEP23

**A—Trailer Hitch**
**B—Locking Pin**
**C—Clip**
**D—Bracket**
**E—Set Screw**
**F—Draft Link**

1. Remove clip (C) and push locking pin (B) outwards.
2. Move bracket (D) upwards and attach implement.
3. Press bracket (D) downwards and push locking pin (B) back to its original position.
4. Secure locking pin (B) with clip (C).
5. If necessary, use an 8 mm (0.3 in) hex socket wrench to adjust set screw (E) on the compressor rod to make space for the eyelet of the trailed implement. Then tighten the lock nut to 300 N·m (220 lb·ft) using a 30 mm (1.2 in) wrench.

*NOTE: Trailer hitch components that are subject to wear can be checked during regular service work. See section 220D. Replace if necessary.*

### Attach the Forced Steering Linkage



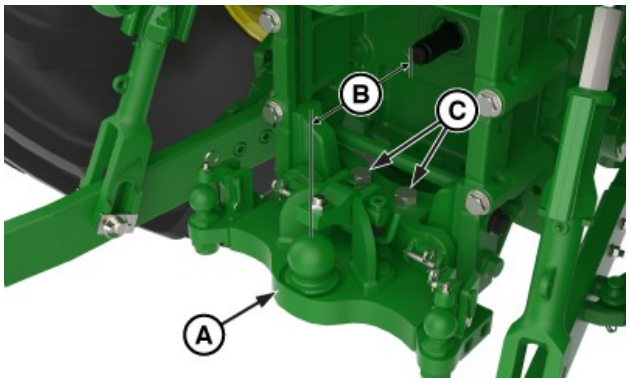

LX515374—UN—21SEP23

**A—Clip**
**B—Locking Pin**
**C—Bracket**
**D—Draft Link**

**IMPORTANT: Before attaching trailers with forced steering, draft links (D) need to be removed.**

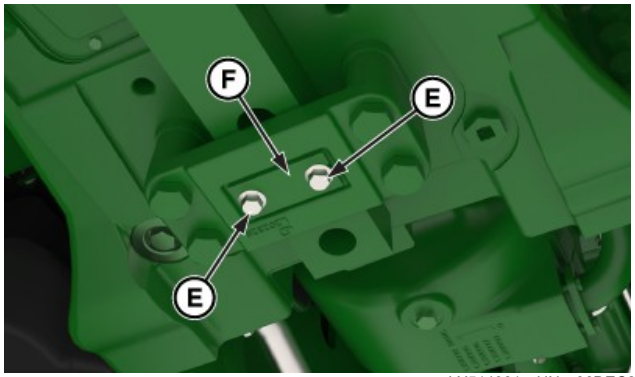
1. Remove clip (A) and push locking pin (B) outwards.
2. Raise bracket (C) and engage the forced steering system linkage.
3. Press bracket (C) downwards and push locking pin (B) back to its original position.
4. Secure locking pin (B) with clip (A).

### Adjust the Distance Between the PTO End and Ball Center of the Trailer Hitch




LX515375—UN—07NOV23

*Trailer Hitch with Arms for Forced Steering Shown*




LX514961—UN—06DEC23

**A—Trailer Hitch**
**B—Distance**
**C—Screws (2 pieces), 1000 N·m (740 lb·ft)**
**E—Screws (2 pieces), 70 N·m (52 lb·ft)**
**F—Retaining Plate**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Distance (B), PTO shaft end to ball center | 250 mm (9.8 in) | 350 mm (13.8 in) |

1. Brace the trailer hitch (A) with a jack to prevent accidents.
2. Remove screws (C).
3. Remove pins and screws (E).
4. Remove retaining plate (F) and the pin underneath.
5. Adjust trailer hitch (A) to desired distance.
6. Arrange pin and retaining plate (F).
7. Position screws (E) and tighten to specified torque.
8. Position screws (C) and tighten to specified torque.

60F13,OULXA64,6R,0005D63-19-05DEC23

## Remote Control for Trailer Hitch (If Equipped)

Trailer hitch can be opened from the operator's seat using lever (A).



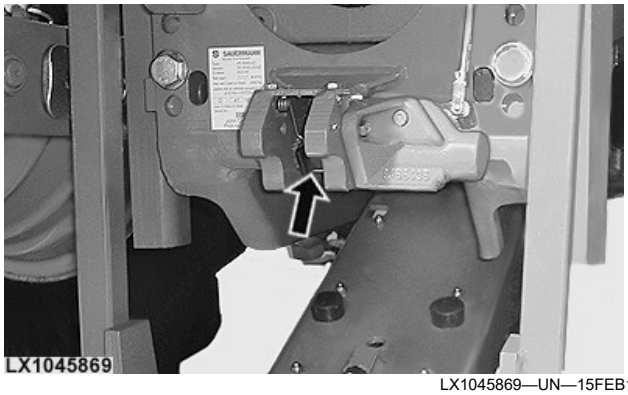

LX266842—UN—15JUN16

OULXA64,MW67,0005B5D-19-17MAR21

## Hydraulic Pickup Hitch (Mechanically Actuated)

**CAUTION: Before driving away, make sure the trailer hitch is fully raised and locked in both horizontal and vertical positions.**

**With the hitch lowered, NEVER reach into the receiver opening (see arrow). Risk of injury!**




LX1045869—UN—15FEB11

*Never put your hand in the opening.*

**IMPORTANT: If the release lever is hard to operate or locking the hitch hook is not performed automatically (point 2 or 6), then have the setting of the lift links or the hook of the trailer hitch checked by an authorized dealer.**

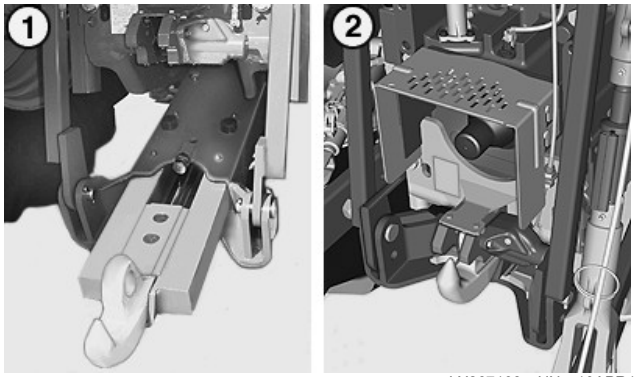
*NOTE: Hydraulic pickup hitch components that are subject to wear can be checked during regular service work. See Section 220D. Replace if necessary.*

This trailer hitch can be operated using the hitch and one selective control valve.




LX266842—UN—15JUN16

**A—Release Lever**




LX267108—UN—10APR17

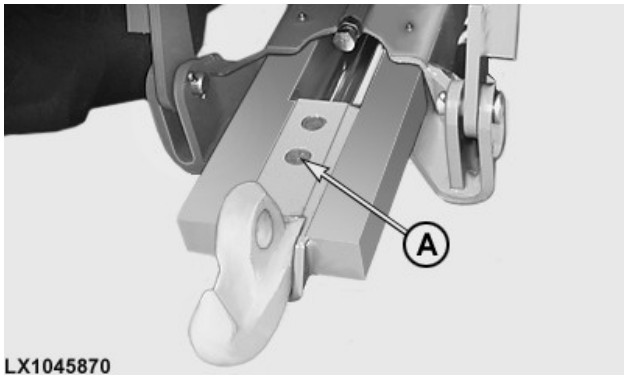
*Trailer Hitch in Position for Attaching Trailer, Storage Position*

**1—Trailer Hitch in Position for Attaching Trailer**
**2—Trailer Hitch in Storage Position**

1. Raise draft links to maximum height, and use the SCV to fully retract the hitch hook.
2. Pull release lever (A) and lower the draft links. Hold the release lever until the hitch hook has moved from the storage position (lever remains in open position).
3. Extend the hitch hook fully by actuating the selective control valve.
4. Lower draft links/hitch hook to desired height.
5. Raise the draft link so that the hitch hook engages in the towing eye of the implement, then fully raise the trailer hitch.
6. Retract the hitch hook fully by means of selective control valve until it is **fully locked**. The release lever (A) returns to its home position.
7. Lower the draft link.
8. Check that the hitch is locked correctly. If this is the case, it will **not lower** when the draft links are lowered and **not extend** when the selective control valve is operated.

Maximum permissible static vertical loads and towed loads are stated in Section 500A.

The hook of the trailer hitch can be replaced by a drawbar without the use of tools. To do so, lift out pin (A).




LX1045870—UN—15FEB11

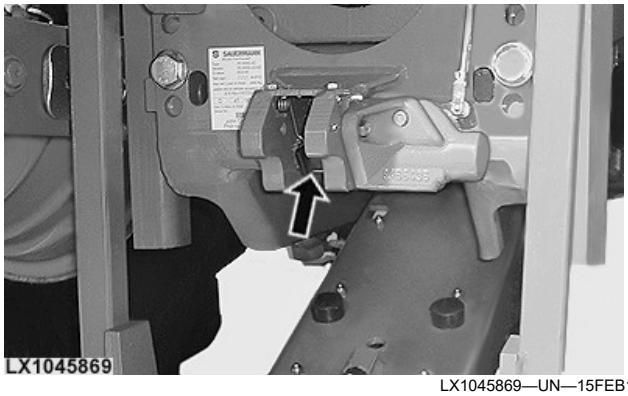
While not needed, the suspension device can be stored in a holder on the side frame (optional accessory).

OULXA64,MW67,0005B5E-19-17MAR21

## Hydraulic Pickup Hitch (Electrically Actuated)

**CAUTION: Before driving away, make sure the trailer hitch is fully raised and locked in both horizontal and vertical positions.**

**With the hitch lowered, NEVER reach into the receiver opening (see arrow). Risk of injury!**



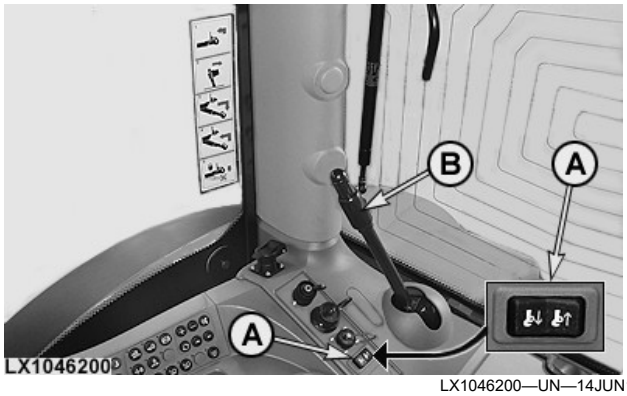

LX1045869—UN—15FEB11

*NEVER put your hand in the opening!*

**IMPORTANT: If the release lever is hard to operate or locking the hitch hook is not performed automatically (point 2 or 6), then have the setting of the lift links or the hook of the trailer hitch checked by an authorized dealer.**

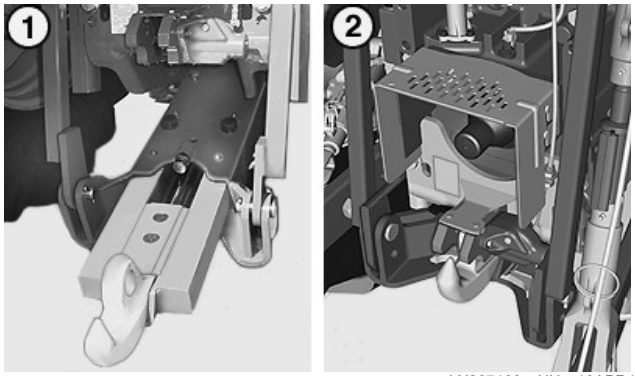
*NOTE: Hydraulic pickup hitch components that are subject to wear can be checked during regular service work. See Section 220D. Replace them if necessary.*

This trailer hitch can be operated via the rear hitch and switch (B).




LX1046200—UN—14JUN11

**A—Switch**
**B—Release Lever**




LX267108—UN—10APR17

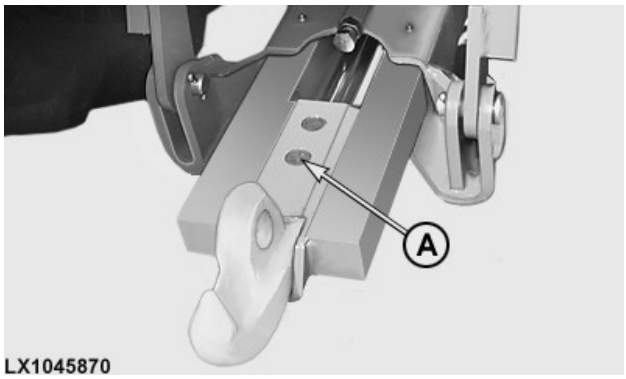
*Hitch in Position for Attaching Trailer, Storage Position*

**1—Hitch in Position for Attaching Trailer**
**2—Hitch in Storage Position**

1. Raise the draft links to maximum height and use switch (A) to retract the hitch hook fully (press the top part of the switch).
2. Pull release lever (B) and hold it until the hitch hook has moved from the storage position (lever remains in open position).
3. Use switch (A) to extend the hitch hook fully (press the bottom part of the switch).
4. Lower draft links/hitch hook to desired height.
5. Raise the draft link so that the hitch hook engages in the towing eye of the implement, then fully raise the trailer hitch.
6. Retract the hitch hook fully by means of switch (A) until it is **fully locked**. Lever (B) will return to its home position.
7. Lower the draft link.
8. Check that the hitch is locked correctly. If this is the case, it will **not lower** when the draft links are lowered and **not extend** when the switch is operated.

Maximum permissible static vertical loads and towed loads are stated in Section 500A.

The hook of the trailer hitch can be replaced by a drawbar without the use of tools. To do so, lift out pin (A).

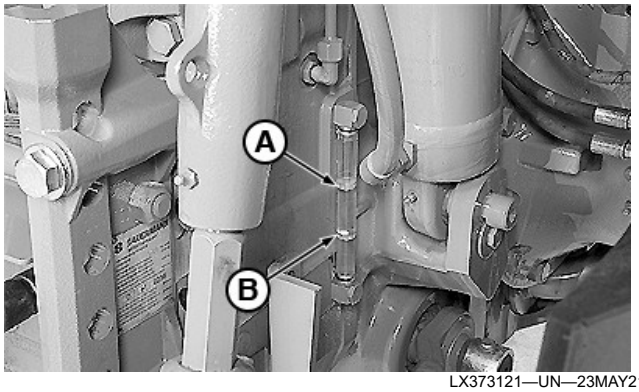



LX1045870—UN—15FEB11

While not needed, the suspension device can be stored in a holder on the side frame (optional accessory).

OULXA64,MW67,0005B5F-19-17MAR21

## Selective Control Valves (SCVs)—Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal (6R 145R, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)




LX373121—UN—23MAY21

**A—Maximum Mark**
**B—Minimum Mark**

**IMPORTANT: For maximum oil withdrawal to take place, the following conditions must be met:**

- **Transmission oil at maximum level (A) with engine off**
- **Tractor inclined by no more than 3° in any direction**
- **Hydraulic oil at operating temperature**
- **Vehicle speed less than 3 km/h (1.9 mph)**

To operate large hydraulic cylinders such as those used on tipping trailers, oil may be drawn from the transmission case through the connecting lines.

**Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal**

| | |
|---|---|
| Without Additional Oil Reservoir . . . . . | 24 L (6.3 US gal) |
| With Additional Oil Reservoir, Optional . . . . . | 45 L (11.9 US gal) |

During maximum oil withdrawal, the tractor must not be inclined in any direction by more than 3°. If the tractor is inclined by more than 3°, only a correspondingly lower quantity of oil may be withdrawn.

**IMPORTANT: On tractors with additional oil reservoir, overfilling is NOT permitted.**

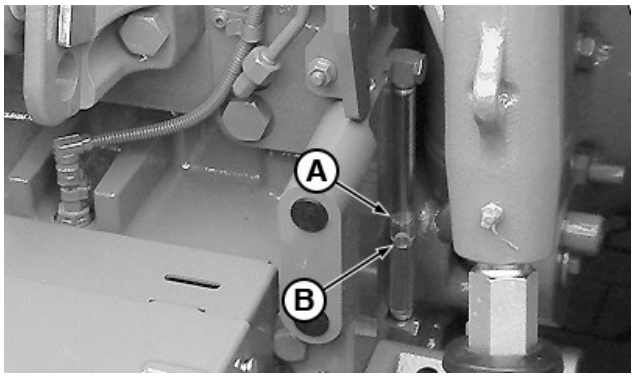
If necessary, on tractors **without** additional oil reservoir, a further 15 liters (4.0 US gal) of oil may be added to the transmission case; this increases the amount of oil that may be withdrawn accordingly. If oil level is above the maximum mark on the sight glass, do NOT perform any transport tasks at speeds above 40 km/h (25 mph).

*NOTE: Never perform heavy jobs such as towing, operating a PTO, or driving fast when withdrawal results in the transmission oil level dropping below the minimum mark.*

When topping up, use only recommended transmission and hydraulic oil. See Transmission and Hydraulic Oil in section 200E.

OULXA64,EU,0005B59-19-04DEC23

## Selective Control Valves (SCVs)—Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)




LX373122—UN—23MAY21

**A—Maximum Mark**
**B—Minimum Mark**

**IMPORTANT: For maximum oil withdrawal to take place, the following conditions must be met:**

- **Transmission oil at maximum level (A) with engine off**
- **Tractor inclined by no more than 3° in any direction**
- **Hydraulic oil at operating temperature**
- **Vehicle speed less than 3 km/h (1.9 mph)**

To operate large hydraulic cylinders such as those used on tipping trailers, oil may be drawn from the transmission case through the connecting lines.

**Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal**

| | |
|---|---|
| Without Additional Oil Reservoir . . . . . | 32 L (8.6 US gal) |
| With Additional Oil Reservoir, Optional . . . . . | 55 L (14.5 US gal) |

During maximum oil withdrawal, the tractor must not be inclined in any direction by more than 3°. If the tractor is inclined by more than 3°, only a correspondingly lower quantity of oil may be withdrawn.

**IMPORTANT: On tractors with additional oil reservoir, overfilling is NOT permitted.**

If necessary, on tractors **without** additional oil reservoir, a further 15 liters (4.0 US gal) of oil may be added to the transmission case; this increases the amount of oil that may be withdrawn accordingly. If oil level is above the maximum mark on the sight glass, do NOT perform any transport tasks at speeds above 40 km/h (25 mph).

*NOTE: Never perform heavy jobs such as towing, operating a PTO, or driving fast when withdrawal results in the transmission oil level dropping below the minimum mark.*

When topping up, use only recommended transmission and hydraulic oil. See Transmission and Hydraulic Oil in section 200E.

OULXA64,EU,0005B5A-19-04DEC23

## Using Large-Volume Hydraulic Cylinders

The operation of large-volume hydraulic cylinders or telescopic cylinders requires special attention from the user. Instructions, e.g. when operating a trailer with hydraulic tipping function.

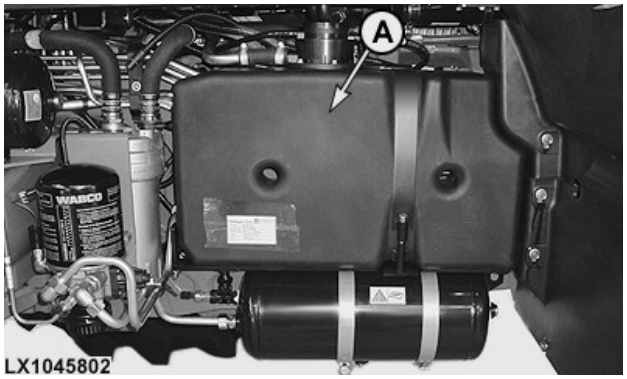
- When tipping a trailer maintain an engine speed of 1800-2100 rpm.
- Before tipping a trailer, check whether the maximum permissible oil withdrawal corresponds to the oil capacity required to fill the hydraulic cylinder. Compare the relevant information given in the trailer manual with the maximum permissible oil withdrawal. See Selective Control Valves – Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal in section 70 and Oil Withdrawal in section 500A.

**IMPORTANT: If the required amount of oil exceeds the maximum permissible oil withdrawal, or/and the oil is withdrawn too quickly, this can lead to cavitation. Cavitation can be recognized by an unusually loud noise and causes mechanical damage. Pay attention to suddenly occurring loud noises, when operating large-volume hydraulic cylinders, such as telescopic cylinders. Immediately stop the operation of the hydraulic cylinder if cavitation is suspected. A change in the engine speed does not lead to an improvement and should therefore be avoided.**

OULXBER,00030BD-19-29AUG23

## Additional Oil Reservoir, Optional (6R 145R, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

An additional oil reservoir (A) allows more oil to be withdrawn.




LX1045802—UN—22DEC10

The maximum amount of oil that may be withdrawn is listed in the table.

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal, Optional | 45 L (11.9 US gal) |

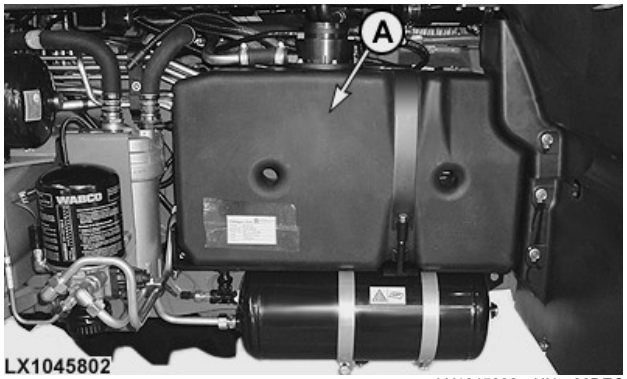
The additional oil may be used with large tipping trailers and in other applications which require a larger amount of oil.

*NOTE: An additional oil reservoir brings advantages compared with overfilling of the transmission. See **Oil Withdrawal** in section 500A.*

OULXA64,EU,0005B5B-19-04DEC23

## Additional Oil Reservoir, Optional (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

An additional oil reservoir (A) allows more oil to be withdrawn.




LX1045802—UN—22DEC10

The maximum amount of oil that may be withdrawn is listed in the table.

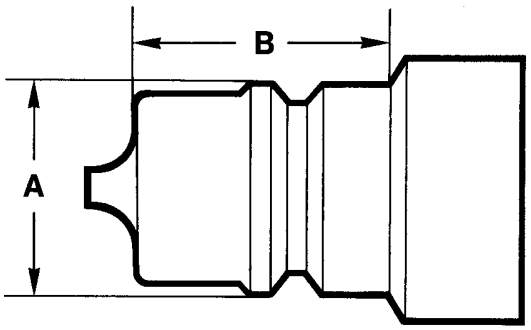
| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal, Optional | 55 L (14.5 US gal) |

The additional oil may be used with large tipping trailers and in other applications which require a larger amount of oil.

*NOTE: An additional oil reservoir brings advantages compared with overfilling of the transmission. See* ***Oil Withdrawal*** *in section 500A.*

OULXA64,EU,0005B5C-19-04DEC23

## Fittings of Selective Control Valves (SCVs)




LX 006613

LX006613—UN—15AUG94

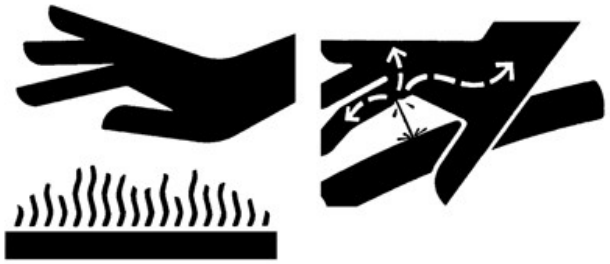
Use only fittings that are ISO-standard compliant.

Dimension (A) must be between 23.66 and 23.74 mm (0.931 and 0.934 in).

Dimension (B) must be at least 24 mm (0.945 in).

OULXA64,6R,0005B53-19-17MAR21

## Connect Hydraulic Hoses to SCVs



LX266990—UN—10OCT16

**CAUTION: Escaping high-pressure fluid can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting the system lines.**

**If an accident occurs, consult a doctor immediately. Any fluid that penetrates the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene can result.**

**CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Before implements are attached and hydraulic hoses are connected, and to avoid unintentional implement movement, observe the following:**

- **Shut off the engine.**
- **Set selective control valve controls to neutral position and lock them.**

**IMPORTANT: Hydraulic hoses can fail due to physical damage, kinks, age, and exposure. Check hoses regularly.**

**Dirt, dust, or other foreign material can damage hydraulic system. Thoroughly clean hydraulic hoses and SCVs before connecting an implement to the tractor.**

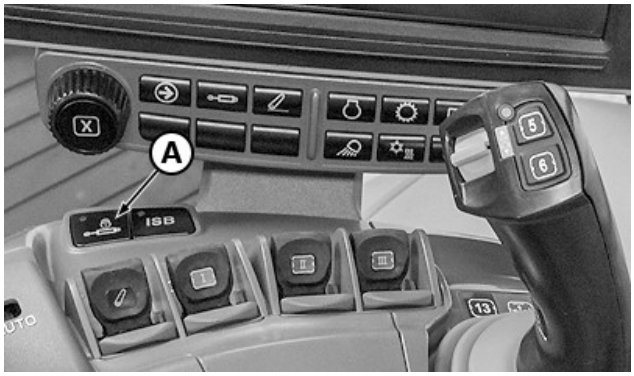
**IMPORTANT: Steam cleaning or using a high-pressure washer in the area around the SCV connections and electronics may damage equipment. In the case of high-pressure washers with a pressure of more than 6900 kPa (69 bar) (1000 psi), a min. distance of 200 mm (8 in) to the connections must be maintained.**

1. **Engage the park lock and switch off the engine.**
2. Lock out SCV controls or activate transport lock:
   - For electrically-operated SCVs:




LX373127—UN—25MAY21

*Lock Button on Side Console*




LX373128—UN—25MAY21

*Lock Button on CommandARM™*

Move the SCV control levers into the neutral position and press lock button (A).

   - For mechanically-operated SCVs:




LX1045768—UN—11JAN11

*Lever to Lock Control Lever on Side Console*

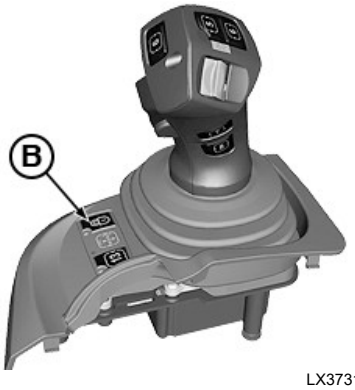
Move the SCV control levers into the neutral position and use levers (A) to lock control levers.

- For electrically-operated joystick:




LX373129—UN—25MAY21

*Electrical Joystick on Right Armrest*




LX373130—UN—25MAY21

*Electrical Joystick on CommandARM™*

  Move the joystick into neutral position and press the lock button (B).

- For mechanically-operated joystick[1]:




LX364276—UN—18FEB19

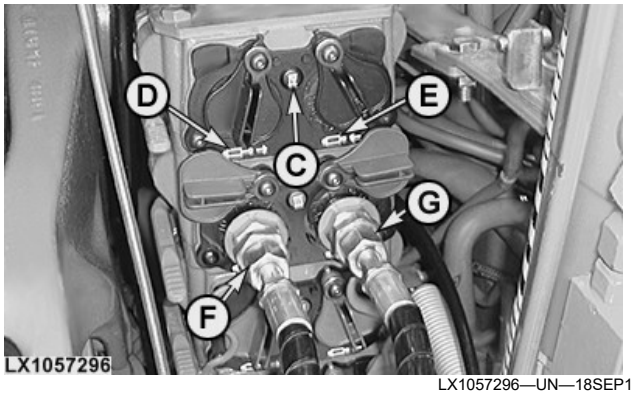
  Move the joystick into neutral position and turn locking ring (C) to the right.

**IMPORTANT: Be sure to correctly connect hydraulic hoses to couplers. If hose connections are reversed, machine will not respond to system controls as expected.**

| Assignment of SCVs at Rear |
|---|
| Extend = Left Port |
| Retract = Right Port |

*NOTE: The SCV connections are identified by numbers I to V (C).*

3. Clean dust caps. Turn dust covers up to expose connections.




LX1057296—UN—18SEP13

**C—Identification Number**
**D—Extend Icon**
**E—Retract Icon**
**F—Hydraulic Hose for Extend**
**G—Hydraulic Hose for Retract**

4. Check if symbols on receptacle identification plate (D) or (E), indicating cylinder movement, match cylinder travel direction.
5. If a single-acting cylinder is connected to an SCV, plug hose into extension side (F). When connecting double-acting cylinders, extension side is left side and retraction side is right side (G).
6. Push hose(s) firmly into connection(s).

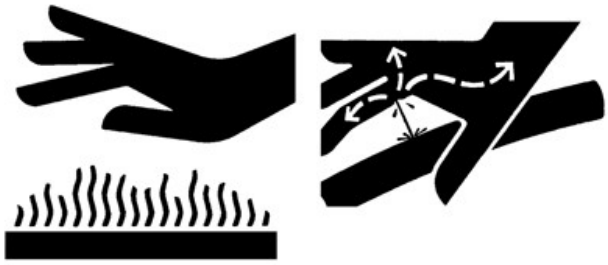
[1] *If equipped*

*NOTE: SCVs are color-coded for easier identification. Hose identification kits are available from your authorized dealer.*

| SCV Coding | |
|---|---|
| **Selective Control Valve** | **Color** |
| I | Green |
| II | Blue |
| III | Brown |
| IV | Black |
| V | Violet |

OULXA64,6R,MXto MR,0005B54-19-21AUG23

## Disconnect Hydraulic Hoses from SCVs



LX266990—UN—10OCT16

**⚠ CAUTION: Risk of injury due to unintended movements of hydraulic components.**

**When working on pressurized hydraulic components, there is a high risk that:**

- **Pressurized oil escapes.**
- **Unintentional movements of the implement are triggered.**

**To avoid this danger, proceed as follows before disconnecting the hydraulic hoses:**

1. **Lower the implement to ground.**
2. **Depressurize hoses and lines.**
3. **Set control valves to neutral position and lock them.**

1. Lower implement to ground.
2. **Engage the park lock and switch off the engine.**
3. With the ignition on*, bring the SCV several times into the Extend and Retract positions.

   ** Only necessary with electrically-operated SCV and electrically-operated joystick.*
4. Lock out SCV controls or activate transport lock:
   - For electrically-operated SCVs:




LX373127—UN—25MAY21

*Lock Button on Side Console*




LX373128—UN—25MAY21

*Lock Button on CommandARM™*

Move the SCV control levers into the neutral position and press lock button (A).

- For mechanically-operated SCVs:

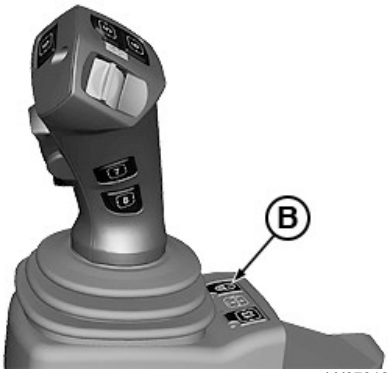



LX1045768—UN—11JAN11

*Lever to Lock Control Lever on Side Console*

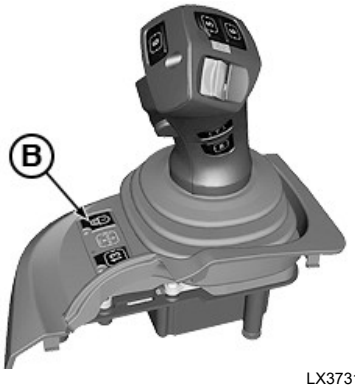
Move the SCV control levers into the neutral position and use levers (A) to lock control levers.

- For electrically-operated joystick:




LX373129—UN—25MAY21

*Electrical Joystick on Right Armrest*




LX373130—UN—25MAY21

*Electrical Joystick on CommandARM™*

Move the joystick into neutral position and press the lock button (B).

- For mechanically-operated joystick[2]:



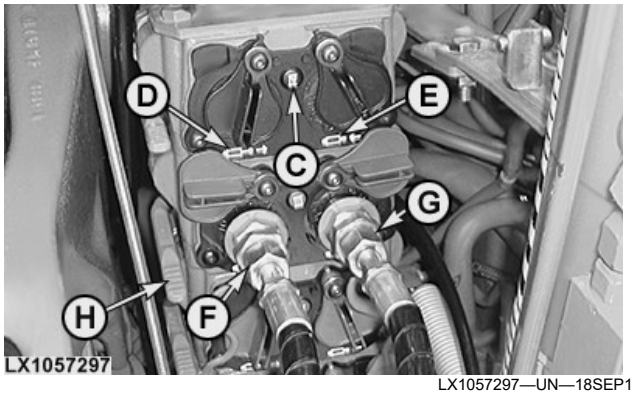

LX364276—UN—18FEB19

*Mechanical Joystick on Side Console*

Move the joystick into neutral position and turn locking ring (C) to the right.

**IMPORTANT: Forcing or jerking SCV hoses when disconnecting can damage hose ends and SCV couplers. If hoses cannot be removed easily, relieve pressure in hydraulic system by putting the SCV in float position for a few seconds with engine running. Push lever (H) down to take off the hoses.**

5. Before disconnecting the lines, press the lever (H) down slightly. This relieves any pressure that might have built up due to trapped oil.



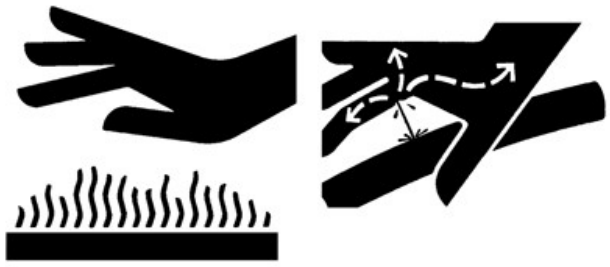

LX1057297—UN—18SEP13

**C—Identification Number**
**D—Extend Icon**
**E—Retract Icon**
**F—Hydraulic Hose for Extend**
**G—Hydraulic Hose for Retract**
**H—Lever**

6. Pull hoses in a **straight line** out of connections.
7. Turn dust covers down to cover connections.

OULXA64,6R,MXto MR,0005B55-19-21AUG23

## Connect or Disconnect Hydraulic Hoses to or from SCVs at Front Hitch (If Equipped)



LX266990—UN—10OCT16

**CAUTION: Escaping high-pressure fluid can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting the system lines.**

[2] *If equipped*

**If an accident occurs, consult a doctor immediately. Any fluid that penetrates the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene can result.**

**CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Before implements are attached and hydraulic hoses are connected, and to avoid unintentional implement movement, observe the following:**

- **Shut off the engine.**
- **Set selective control valve controls to neutral position and lock them.**

**IMPORTANT: Hydraulic hoses can fail due to physical damage, kinks, age, and exposure. Check hoses regularly.**

**Any dirt, dust, or other foreign material can damage hydraulic system. Thoroughly clean hydraulic hoses and SCVs before connecting an implement to the tractor.**

**IMPORTANT: Steam cleaning or using a high-pressure washer in the area around the SCV connections and electronics may damage equipment. In the case of high-pressure washers with a pressure of more than 6895 kPa (69 bar) (1000 psi), a min. distance of 200 mm (8 in) to the connections has to be maintained.**

*NOTE: Hydraulic connections at front of tractor and/or under the right access step (if equipped) are operated by the joystick.*

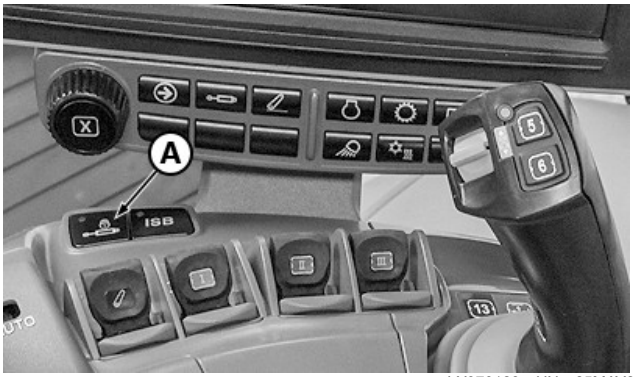
**Connect Hydraulic Hoses**

1. Engage the park lock and shut off the engine.
2. Lock out SCV controls or activate transport lock:
   - For electrically-operated SCVs:




LX373127—UN—25MAY21

*Lock Button on Side Console*




LX373128—UN—25MAY21

*Lock Button on CommandARM™*

Move the SCV control levers into the neutral position and press lock button (A).

- For mechanically-operated SCVs:

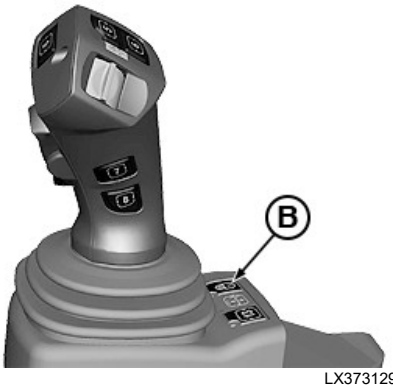



LX1045768—UN—11JAN11

*Lever to Lock Control Lever on Side Console*

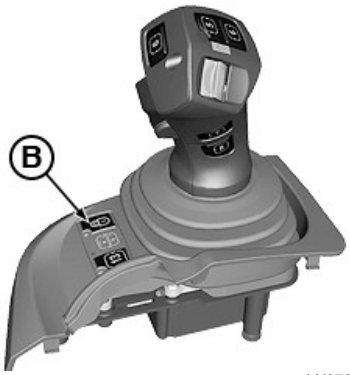
Move the SCV control lever I into the neutral position and use lever (A) to lock control lever.

- For electrically-operated joystick:




LX373129—UN—25MAY21

*Electrical Joystick on Right Armrest*

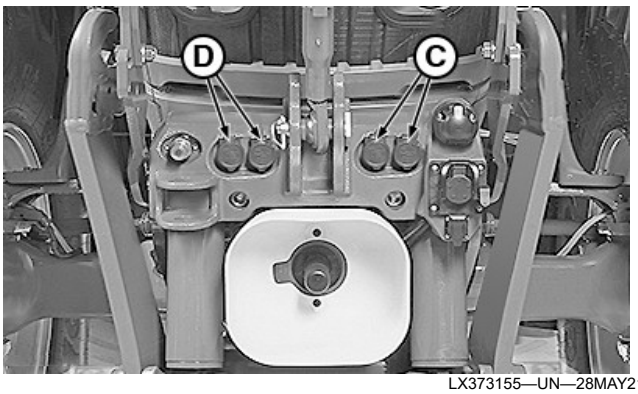



LX373130—UN—25MAY21

*Electrical Joystick on CommandARM™*

Move the joystick into neutral position and press the lock button (B).

3. Clean dust caps/plugs (C) or (D).




LX373155—UN—28MAY21

*Front Hitch Connections*

**C—SCV XIV, on Front Hitch**
**D—SCV XV, on Front Hitch (optional)**

**IMPORTANT: Be sure to connect hydraulic hoses of implements to couplers correctly. If hose connections are reversed, machine will not respond to system controls as expected.**

| Assignment of Couplers on Front Hitch |
|---|
| Extend = Left port |
| Retract = Right port |

4. Pull off caps/plugs to expose connections.
5. Push hoses firmly into connections.

### Disconnecting Hydraulic Hoses

**CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Before implements are detached and hydraulic hoses are disconnected, and to avoid unintentional implement movement, observe the following:**

- **Lower implements to the ground.**
- **Set selective control valve controls to neutral position and lock them.**

1. Engage park lock.
2. Lower implement to ground.
3. Move SCVs to float position for a few seconds while ignition is on or engine is running.
4. Lock out SCV controls:
   - Move the joystick to neutral position and press lock button (B).
   - Bring the SCV control lever into the neutral position and press lock button (A).

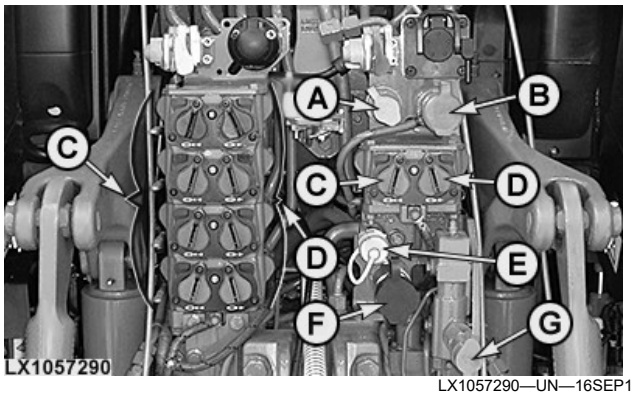
**IMPORTANT: Forcing or jerking SCV hoses when disconnecting can damage hose ends and SCV couplers. If hoses cannot be removed easily, relieve pressure in hydraulic system by putting the SCV in float position for a few seconds with engine running.**

5. Pull hoses in a **straight line** out of connections.
6. Turn dust covers down to cover connections.

OULXA64,6R,MXto MR,0005B56-19-21AUG23

## Hydraulic Connections for Implements and Hydraulic Motors

**IMPORTANT: With implements equipped with a load sensing hydraulic system, it is necessary to use the corresponding connections of the booster valve (Power Beyond).**




LX1057290—UN—16SEP13

**A—LS Connection, Power Beyond (Pilot Oil)**
**B—P Port, Power Beyond**
**C—SCV Couplers for Extend (I–V)**
**D—SCV Couplers for Retract (I–V)**
**E—R Port, Power Beyond Pressure-Free (leak oil)**
**F—R Port, Power Beyond Pressure-Free (great amounts of oil)**
**G—Coupler for Hydraulic Trailer Brake**

### Connect/Operate Hydraulic Motors

Select the smallest hydraulic motor recommended for

this function. This practice will reduce power loss and heating of hydraulic oil, especially if other functions force pump to operate at high-pressure.

**Operate Hydraulic Motor**

- Ensure all in-line control valves are wide open.
- Ensure in-line orifices are removed.
- Close bleed screws (if equipped).

**Hydraulic connections on tractors without additional return port or Power Beyond valve:**

- Connect pressure line to SCV retract coupler (D).
- Connect return line to SCV extend coupler (C).
- Use special return hose tip to prevent checking of return line and back flow if inadvertently reversed.

**Hydraulic connections on tractors with pressure-free return port:**

- Connect pressure line to SCV retract coupler (D).
- Connect return line to return coupler (F).
- Special return hose tip is not required, but can be used.

Activate hydraulic motor by moving lever forward to click position for retract. Adjust motor speed with SCV flow control. This will ensure pump only operates at pressure required.

Shut off hydraulic motor by moving lever to float. This protects hydraulic motor from potential seal damage due to overpressure if returning to SCV, or cavitation if using hydraulic motor return ports.

**Hydraulic connections on tractors with Power Beyond valve:**

Connection via the Power Beyond valve requires a separate flow control valve:

- Connect hydraulic motor pressure line to pressure port (B).
- Connect return line of hydraulic motor to return port (F).
- Connect LS pilot line to port (A).

Power Beyond functions through the Power Beyond valve require a pilot signal to regulate pump pressure, therefore an LS pilot oil line is used. Certain equipment may require modification. Special hydraulic couplings can be obtained from your authorized dealer.

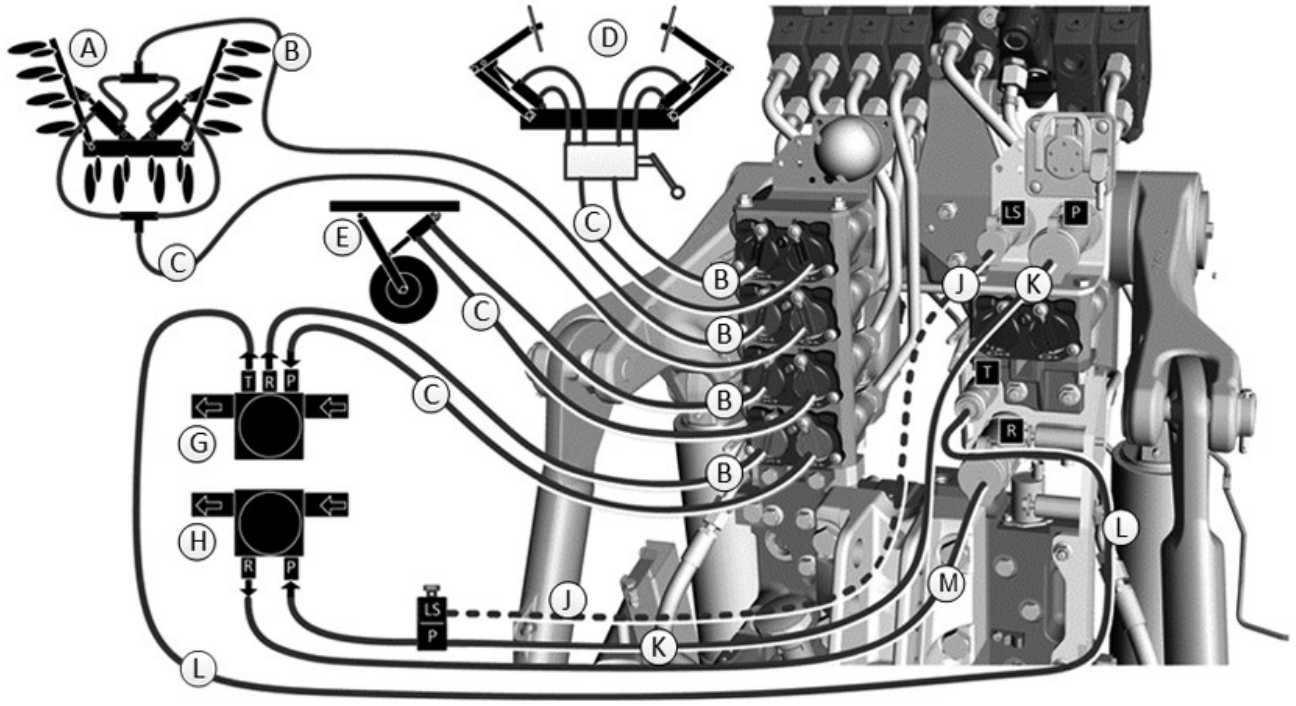
**Hydraulic connections on hydraulic motors with case drain:**

Some hydraulic motors have a separate case drain line for internal leakage. Connect this case drain line to return port (E) to route the oil into the sump.

OULXA64,6R,0005B57-19-17MAR21

## Connect Implements to SCVs

**Sample Illustration**




LX514787—UN—22SEP21

**A** - Folding mechanism for example (double-acting cylinder connected in parallel)

**B** - SCV port for extend

**C** - SCV port for retract

**D** - With track markers for example, two double-acting cylinders are actuated separately by means of a commutation valve.

**E** - Actuate depth gauge wheel via double-acting cylinder for example.

**G** - Drain port of a hydraulic motor used to empty the motor case

**H** - Hydraulic motor (e.g. for pump) without leak-off port

**J** - Hose for LS pilot oil, connected to Power Beyond valve

**K** - Hose for pressure oil, connected to Power Beyond valve

**L** - Hose for draining the hydraulic motor case (leak-off oil returned, in order to empty the case of the hydraulic motor)

**M** - Return port for large oil quantity

**The illustration shows typical applications and describes how implements have to be connected to the hydraulic system of the tractor. Also comply with the Operator's Manual of the implements.**

Implements with folding mechanisms (A) are usually equipped with double-acting cylinders. These are connected to the SCV as for the functions retract (right SCV side) and extend (left SCV side). In the example shown, the two folding mechanisms are actuated simultaneously because the pressure lines of the cylinder are connected to each other by T-fittings.

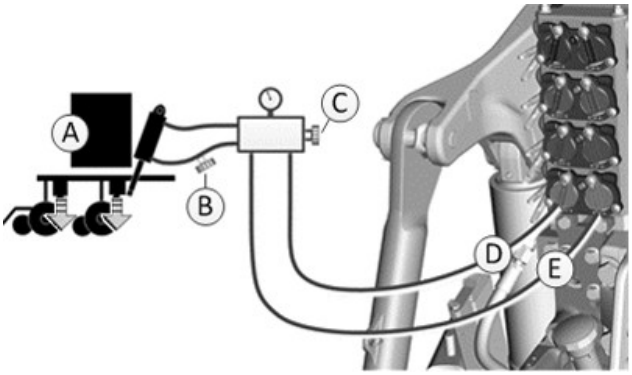
It is possible to control two applications with just one SCV if a commutation valve is used, as shown in example (D). The commutation valve enables similar functions to be controlled successively, but independently of each other.

Connect applications with double-acting cylinders (e.g. on lowering depth gauge wheels [E]) to the SCV as for the functions retract (right SCV side) and extend (left SCV side).

If a hydraulic motor has a drain port (G), it is very important to connect it to return port (L). This ensures that oil pressure does not build up inside the hydraulic motor case, which could cause damage. Example (G) shows a hydraulic motor connected through an SCV. Adjust SCV to continuous flow.

A hydraulic motor (H) on implements with independent hydraulic system must be connected as shown. The hydraulic motor return line and the connections of control valve have to be connected to ports (J, K, and M) of the Power Beyond valve.

**IMPORTANT: If a hydraulic motor with pressure and return lines is connected to an SCV, an additional check valve has to be used at the return port. This prevents damage due to incorrect operation of the SCV. Always switch off the hydraulic motor with the SCV in its float position. This allows the hydraulic motor to coast down gradually. Switching off with the SCV in neutral position halts the rotational movement abruptly and may cause damage to the hydraulic motor or the implement.**




LX205076—UN—16SEP13

**A—Seed Drill**
**B—Transport Lock Valve**
**C—Pressure Control Valve**
**D—Extend Port**
**E—Retract Port**

On implements with active, hydraulic down-pressure systems (e.g. the 750A Universal Drill from John Deere), the SCV must be moved to its retract home position and set to maximum flow rate. As the hydraulic pump operates at maximum power in this situation, severe heating of the hydraulic oil is likely if hydraulic motors are connected at the same time.

*NOTE: If an active down-pressure system is used, avoid the simultaneous operation of hydraulic motors as much as possible.*

OULXA64,6R,0005B58-19-22SEP21

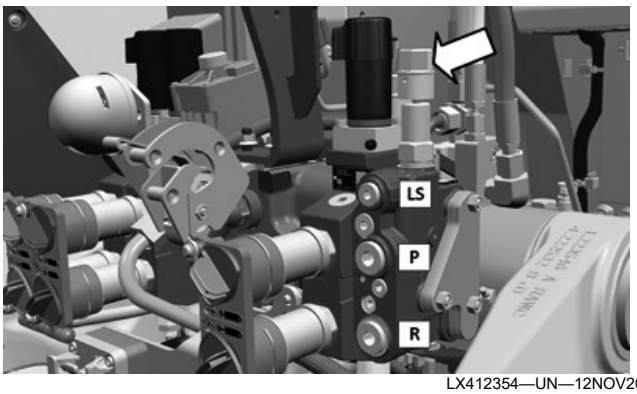
## Adjustable Power Beyond Valve

The Power Beyond valve is used to connect independent control valves of implements to the hydraulic system of the tractor. Read the Operator's Manual of the implement to be connected.

*NOTE: Only implements with closed center hydraulic system are fully compatible. Several functions will fail, if an open center system is connected.*

Load sense pressure (LS) drop, caused by the flow resistance of the implement oil lines and valves, can lead to malfunctions or a poor response time. The adjustable Power Beyond valve allows an enhancement of the hydraulic functionality by boosting the incoming LS signal.

Turn the knob (see arrow) clockwise to the **+** direction to boost the incoming LS signal if it is too low. Turn the knob counterclockwise to the **—** direction to reduce the boost effect.




LX412354—UN—12NOV20

*Power Beyond Valve*

**LS—Load-Sense Port (M14 x 1.5 thread)**
**P—Pressure Port (M22 x 1.5 thread)**
**R—Return Port (M22 x 1.5 thread)**

**IMPORTANT: Economic operation is ensured, if the LS pressure is set as high as necessary but as low as possible. If the Power Beyond LS pressure is set too high, the fuel consumption will unnecessarily increase.**

- Adjusting range: 4—24 ±3 bar (400—2400 ± 300 kPa; 58—348 ±44 psi)
- Permissible flow rate through the LS port: 2—4.5 L/min (0.5—1.2 US gpm)
- Required flow rate at the control valves of implements: 3.7 L/min (1.0 US gpm)

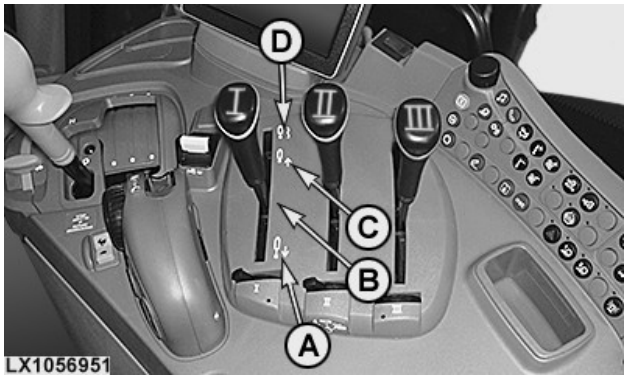
OULXBER,00030B9-19-13NOV20

# Selective Control Valves (SCVs)—Controls

## Mechanical SCV Control Levers

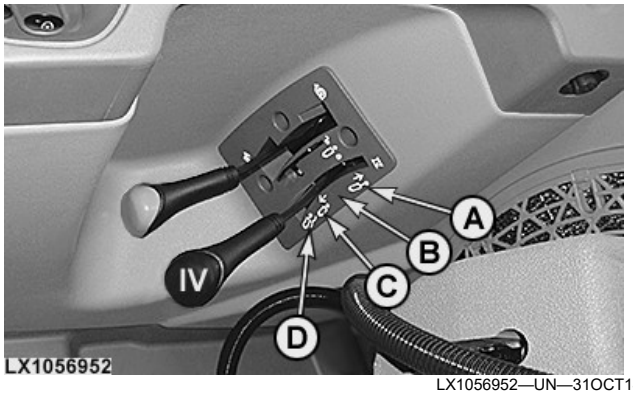
**CAUTION: To avoid personal injury, ensure that hoses are not reversed. If hoses are reversed, cylinder extends when it should retract.**

**IMPORTANT: Lock the selective control valves against unintended actuation when driving on roads and whenever the SCV control levers are in neutral because they are not needed. See also Mechanical SCV Control Levers—Transport Lock on the following pages.**




LX1056951—UN—31OCT14

*Control Lever, SCVs I to III*




LX1056952—UN—31OCT14

*Control Lever, SCV IV*

**I—Control Lever, SCV I**
**II—Control Lever, SCV II**
**III—Control Lever, SCV III**
**IV—Control Lever, SCV IV (If Equipped)**
**A—Extend**
**B—Neutral Position**
**C—Retract**
**D—Float Position**

The following description refers to selective control valves (SCVs) with deactivated lock function:

The SCV control levers may be moved into 4 positions.

**A — Extend (detent position)**
If the lever is moved to the extend detent position and released, the lever returns to neutral position only when the hydraulic cylinder has been extended. The hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

**A/B — Position between neutral and extend detent position**
If the lever is moved between neutral and extend detent, the cylinder will be extended slowly. The further the lever is moved to the detent position, the faster the hydraulic cylinder is extended. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

**B — Neutral position (between retract and extend)**
In neutral position, the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

**B/C — Position between neutral and retract detent position**
If the lever is moved between neutral and retract detent, the cylinder will be retracted slowly. The further the lever is moved to the detent position, the faster the hydraulic cylinder is retracted. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

**C — Retract (detent position)**
If the lever is moved to the retract detent position and released, the lever returns to neutral position only when the hydraulic cylinder has been retracted. The hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

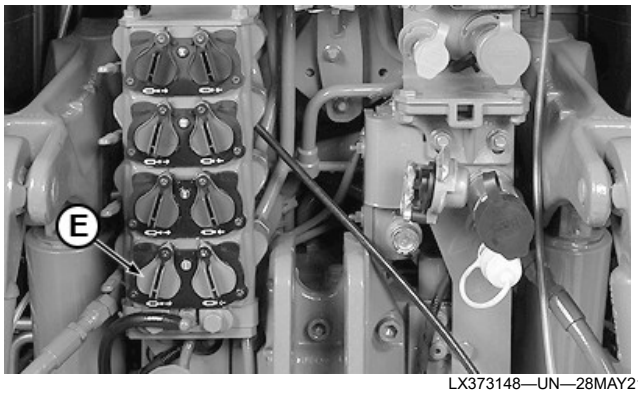
**D — Float position (detent position)**
If the lever is moved beyond the retract detent position and detented in the float position, the piston of the hydraulic cylinder can move freely and the attached implement can follow the ground contour.

*NOTE: If additional external valves are used, move the control lever to neutral when shutting off each hydraulic function.*

*NOTE: To release hydraulic pressure in the implement, move the lever to float position (D) while engine is running.*

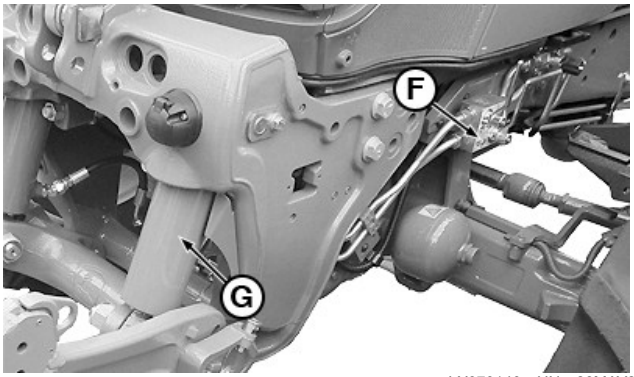
**CAUTION: Danger of accidents when an (Economy) front hitch and front couplers are installed!**

**Make sure that SCV I cannot be used for two applications.**




LX373148—UN—28MAY21

*SCV I*




LX373140—UN—28MAY21

*Economy Front Hitch*

**E—SCV I**
**F—Shutoff Valve**
**G—Front Hitch**

**Use of SCV I:**

- **When using SCV I (E), make sure that the shutoff valve (F) is closed.**
- **When using front hitch (G), make sure that the shutoff valve is open and no other implement is connected to SCV I.**

oulxa64,1692277054541-19-25AUG23

## Mechanical SCV Control Levers—Transport Lock

**IMPORTANT: Use levers (A) to lock the control levers when driving on roads and whenever the control levers are in neutral because they are not needed.**



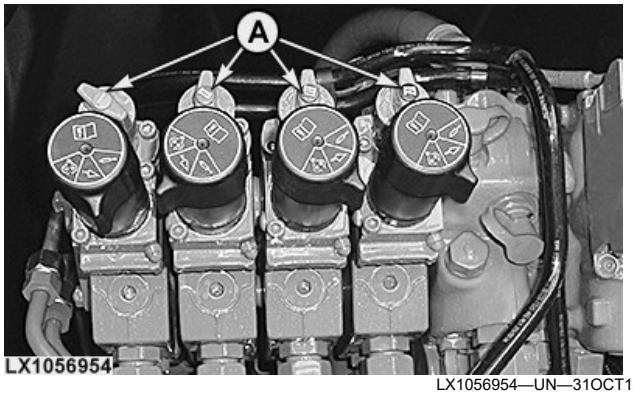

LX1045768—UN—11JAN11

Lever (A) is used to lock the control levers for each selective control valve in neutral (transport lock), to release them for all functions or to lock them in float position.

oulxa64,1692277249496-19-25AUG23

## Mechanical SCV—Raise Rate

**IMPORTANT: Full extension and retraction of a hydraulic cylinder should require more than 1.5 seconds. Faster retracting or extending may cause damage.**




LX1056954—UN—31OCT14

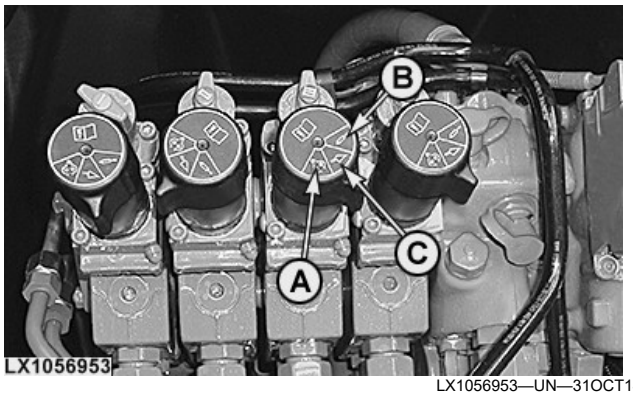
Flow control valves (A) can be used to regulate the rate at which hydraulic cylinders extend and retract (raise and lower). When lowering, make sure that the SCV control lever is NOT moved to float position.

oulxa64,1692278767449-19-25AUG23

## Mechanical SCV—Set Feature Mode

The tractor can be equipped with Series 450 SCVs.

The 450 Series SCVs provide the functions “raise”, “lower”, “float position”, plus a lock function (A).




LX1056953—UN—31OCT14

*Series 450 SCV*

**A—Lock Function 1**
**B—Lock Function 2**
**C—No Lock Function**

The lock function (A) holds the control lever in the “raise” or “lower” position until it is moved manually.

The 450 Series SCVs have a lock function (B), which holds the control lever in the raise or lower position until the pressure in the oil circuit has reached a predetermined value (e.g. when the hydraulic cylinder has reached its end position).

Neither locking function is activated in position (C). The control lever returns to neutral as soon as it is released.

If an implement (e.g. hydraulic cylinder) is connected, the pressure connection (e.g. extending cylinder) has to be connected to the lower coupler. The 450 Series SCVs reduce the likelihood of leaks. This prevents a sudden loss of pressure due to leaks (e.g. retraction of the cylinder) when the engine is switched off.

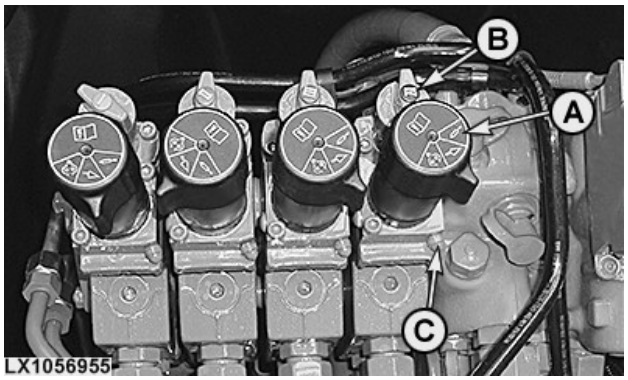
oulxa64,1692278968818-19-25AUG23

## Mechanical SCV—Pressure Settings for Series 450

*NOTE: All selective control valves are factory adjusted to switch off at a pressure of 18000 kPa (180 bar) (2610 psi).*

If the SCV in lock function switches off too early (control lever goes to neutral too early), or if it switches off too late or not at all (lever goes to neutral too late or not at all), proceed as follows:

1. Disconnect hydraulic hoses at the connectors (if equipped).
2. Engage the lock function (A) (as far as it will go to the right).




LX1056955—UN—31OCT14

*Series 450 Selective Control Valve Shown*

**A—Lock Function**
**B—Flow Control Valve**
**C—Plug**

3. Move flow control valve (B) to the mid-position.
4. Take out plug (C) and insert a 1,5 mm (0.06 in.) hex. socket key.
5. Start the engine and turn the screw clockwise as far as it will go.
6. Move SCV control lever to the Raise or Lower position. *The control lever stay in the selected position.*
7. Turn the screw counter-clockwise until the control lever returns to neutral.

*NOTE: One full turn changes the pressure by approx. 2000 kPa (20 bar) (290 psi).*

8. Install the plug.

oulxa64,1692279105330-19-18AUG23

## Electrical SCV Control Levers (Side Console)

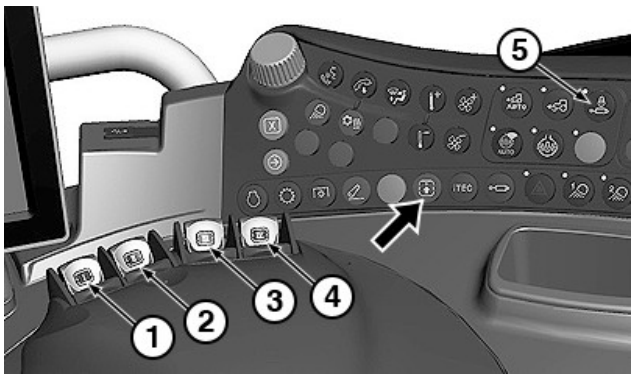
**CAUTION: All selective control valves (SCVs) can also be operated through the joystick, provided they are assigned to the joystick. Before using, press button (see arrow) to find out what the current assignment is. Misuse may result in fatal accidents. See Electrical Joystick in Section 70D.**

**CAUTION: To avoid personal injury, ensure that hoses are not reversed. If hoses are reversed, cylinder extends when it should retract.**

**IMPORTANT: When driving on streets, or when the SCV lever is not required in neutral position, activate the lock button of the SCVs (5).**

*NOTE: Moving the SCV lever to its click position activates the selected function in relation to the valve's flow rate and flow time. The SCV levers do not remain in the extend and retract click positions unless they are physically held there by the operator.*

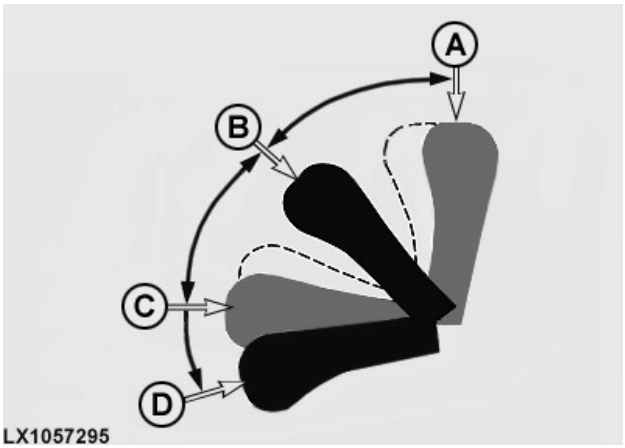
*NOTE: Float can be used to allow hydraulic motors to coast when shutting down implement.*




LX373125—UN—26MAY21

*Button for Requesting Current Status of Assignment*

**1—Control Lever, SCV I**
**2—Control Lever, SCV II**
**3—Control Lever, SCV III**
**4—Control Lever, SCV IV**
**5—Lock Button, SCVs**




LX1057295—UN—19SEP13

**A—Extend (click position)**
**B—Neutral Position**
**C—Retract (click position)**
**D—Float Position (detent)**

The SCV levers can be moved to 4 final positions:

**A — Extend (click position)**
If the lever is moved to the extend click position and released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder extends in accordance with its preselected flow rate and preset flow time.

**A/B — Position between neutral and extend click positions**
If the lever is moved between neutral and the extend click position, the cylinder extends slowly. The further the lever is moved towards the click position, the faster the hydraulic cylinder extends. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

**B — Neutral position (between retract and extend)**
In neutral position, the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

Lever returns to center position (neutral) when released, unless it is detented in float position (D).

**B/C — Position between neutral and retract click position**
If the lever is moved between neutral position and the retract click position, the cylinder retracts slowly. The further the lever is moved towards the click position, the faster the hydraulic cylinder retracts. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

**C — Retract (click position)**
If the lever is moved to the retract click position and released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder retracts in accordance with its preselected flow rate and preset flow time.

**D — Float position (detent position)**
If the lever is moved beyond the retract click position and detented in the float position, the piston of the hydraulic cylinder can move freely and the attached implement can follow the ground contour.

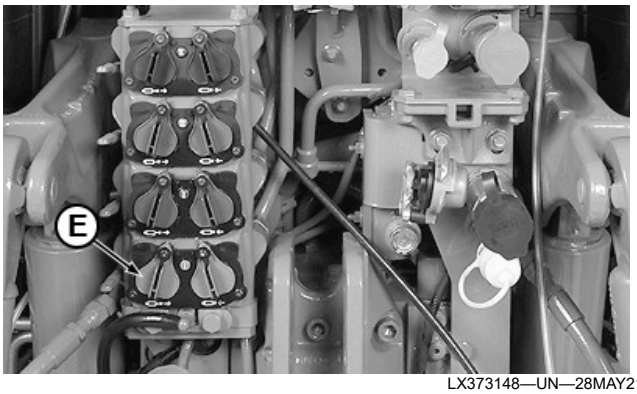
*NOTE: If the control lever is released in a click position, the lever returns automatically to its neutral position.*

*NOTE: If additional external valves are used, move the control lever to neutral when shutting off each hydraulic function.*

*NOTE: To release hydraulic pressure in the implement, move the lever to float position (D) while engine is running.*

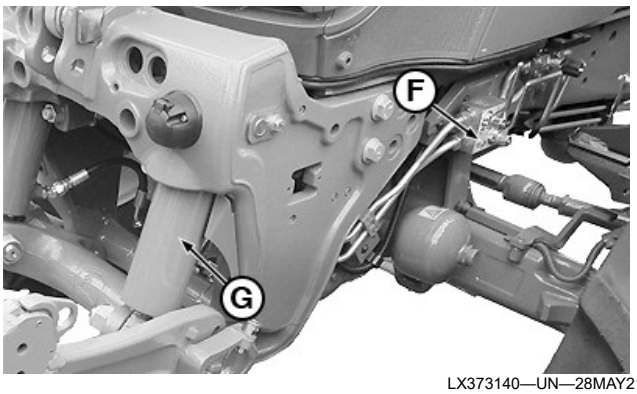
**CAUTION: Danger of accidents when an (Economy) front hitch and front couplers are installed!**

**Make sure that SCV I cannot be used for two applications.**




LX373148—UN—28MAY21

*SCV I*




LX373140—UN—28MAY21

*Economy Front Hitch*

**E—SCV I**
**F—Shutoff Valve**
**G—Front Hitch**

**Use of SCV I:**

- **When using SCV I (E), make sure that the shutoff valve (F) is closed.**
- **When using front hitch (G), make sure that the shutoff valve is open and no other implement is connected to SCV I.**

OULXA64,6R,0005B4D-19-18AUG23

## Electrical SCV Control Levers (CommandARM™)

**CAUTION: All selective control valves (SCVs) can also be operated through the joystick, provided they are assigned to the joystick. Before using, press button (see arrow) to find out what the current assignment is. Misuse may result in fatal accidents. See Electrical Joystick in Section 70D.**

**CAUTION: To avoid personal injury, ensure that hoses are not reversed. If hoses are reversed, cylinder extends when it should retract.**

**IMPORTANT: When driving on streets, or when the SCV lever is not required in neutral position, activate the lock button (6).**

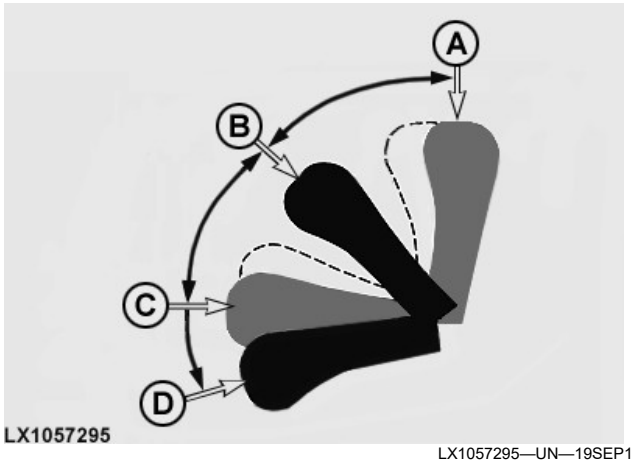
*NOTE: Moving the SCV lever to its click position activates the selected function in relation to the valve's preset flow rate and flow time. The SCV levers do not remain in the extend and retract click positions unless they are physically held there by the operator.*

*NOTE: Float can be used to allow hydraulic motors to coast when shutting down implement.*




LX1057281—UN—23JAN14

*Button for Requesting Current Status of Assignment*




LX1057295—UN—19SEP13

**1—Control Lever, SCV I**
**2—Control Lever, SCV II**
**3—Control Lever, SCV III**
**4—Control Lever, SCV IV**
**5—Control Lever, SCV V**
**6—Lock Button, CommandARM™ Control Elements (SCVs)**
**A—Extend (click position)**
**B—Neutral Position**
**C—Retract (click position)**
**D—Float Position (detent)**

The SCV levers can be moved to 4 final positions:

**A — Extend (click position)**
If the lever is moved to the extend click position and released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder extends in accordance with its preselected flow rate and preset flow time.

**A/B — Position between neutral and extend click positions**
If the lever is moved between neutral and the extend click position, the cylinder extends slowly. The further the lever is moved towards the click position, the faster the hydraulic cylinder extends. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

**B — Neutral position (between retract and extend)**
In neutral position, the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

Lever returns to center position (neutral) when released, unless it is detented in float position (D).

**B/C — Position between neutral and retract click position**
If the lever is moved between neutral position and the retract click position, the cylinder retracts slowly. The further the lever is moved towards the click position, the faster the hydraulic cylinder retracts. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

**C — Retract (click position)**
If the lever is moved to the retract click position and released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder retracts in accordance with its preselected flow rate and preset flow time.

**D — Float position (detent position)**
If the lever is moved beyond the retract click position and detented in the float position, the piston of the hydraulic cylinder can move freely and the attached implement can follow the ground contour.

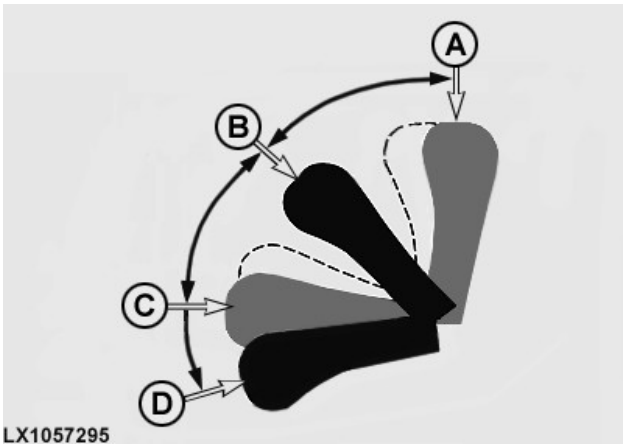
*NOTE: If the lever is released in a click position, the lever returns automatically to neutral.*

*NOTE: If additional external valves are used, move the control lever to neutral when shutting off each hydraulic function.*

*NOTE: To release hydraulic pressure in the implement, move the lever to float position (D) while engine is running.*

OULXA64,6R,0005B4E-19-18AUG23

## Electrical SCV Control Levers—Neutral Position




LX1057295—UN—19SEP13

**A—Extend (click position)**
**B—Neutral Position**
**C—Retract (click position)**
**D—Float Position (detent)**

Neutral position (B) allows flow to continue until flow time expires. If no flow time is commanded, then both extend and retract valves turn off.

*NOTE: SCV lever should be in neutral position at tractor startup.*

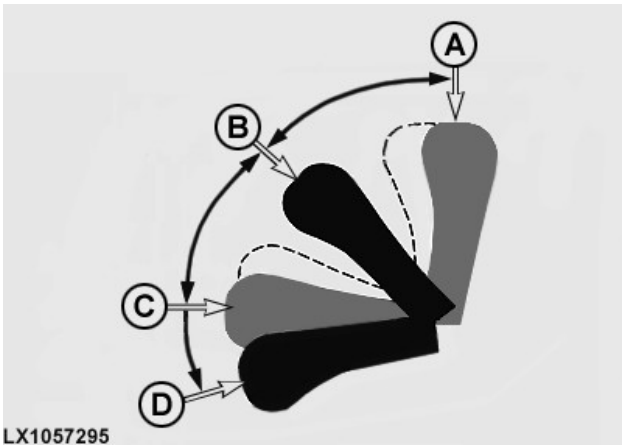
Levers in extend or retract positions return automatically to neutral position when released. Float position remains detented.

Any position other than neutral or float is ignored until lever is cycled to neutral after engine startup.

OULXA64,6R,0005B4F-19-18AUG23

## Electrical SCV Control Levers—Extend and Extend Click Position

### Extend




LX1057295—UN—19SEP13

**A—Extend (click position)**
**B—Neutral Position**
**C—Retract (click position)**
**D—Float Position (detent)**

If the lever is moved between neutral (B) and extend click position (A), the cylinder extends slowly. The further the lever is moved towards click position (A), the faster the hydraulic cylinder extends. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

*NOTE: Flow time setting is ignored in extend position.*

#### Extend click position

Move lever to extend click position (A) and release it; the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder extends in accordance with its preset detent time and preselected flow rate.

The flow rate setting at the SCV page remains in force.

Flow time of the flow rate starts when the lever is moved to the click position. Flow time should be adjusted so cylinder is fully extended when time elapses.

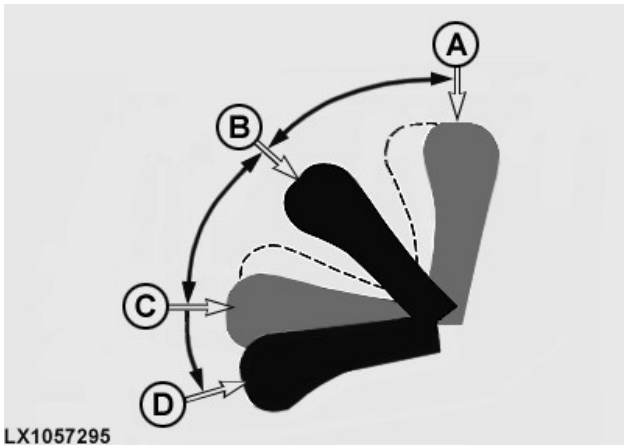
*NOTE: If lever is not returned from the click position to neutral in less than 0.8 seconds, the settings associated with the click position are canceled.*

The settings associated with the click position can be canceled by moving the lever out of neutral.

OULXA64,6R,0005B50-19-18AUG23

## Electrical SCV Control Levers—Retract and Retract Click Position

### Retract




LX1057295—UN—19SEP13

**A—Extend (click position)**
**B—Neutral Position**
**C—Retract (click position)**
**D—Float Position (detent)**

If the lever is moved between neutral (B) and retract click position (C), the cylinder retracts slowly. The further the lever is moved towards click position (C), the faster the hydraulic cylinder retracts. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

*NOTE: Flow time setting is ignored in retract position.*

### Retract click position

Move lever to retract click position (C) and release it; the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder retracts in accordance with its preset flow time and preselected flow rate.

The flow rate setting at the SCV page remains in force.

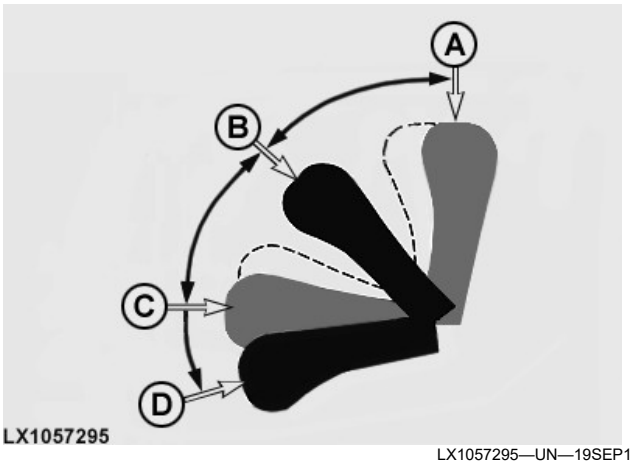
Flow time of the flow rate starts when the lever is moved to the click position. Flow time should be adjusted so cylinder will be fully retracted when time has elapsed.

*NOTE: If lever is not returned from the click position to neutral in less than 0.8 seconds, the settings associated with the click position are canceled.*

The settings associated with the click position can be canceled by moving the lever out of neutral.

OULXA64,6R,0005B51-19-18AUG23

## Electrical SCV Control Levers—Float Position (Detent)




LX1057295—UN—19SEP13

**A—Extend (click position)**
**B—Neutral Position**
**C—Retract (click position)**
**D—Float Position (detent)**

Move the lever beyond the retract click position (C) and detent it in the float position. The piston of the hydraulic cylinder can move freely in float position and the attached implement can follow the ground contour.

To deactivate the function, move the lever manually back to neutral.

*NOTE: Time setting is ignored in float position.*

If, before shutting off the engine, the lever is moved to float position (D) and the lever is still in float position (D) at the subsequent startup, the float function remains deactivated until the lever is returned to neutral (B). A lock icon appears on the CommandCenter™ while this applies.

Move the lever back and forward in both directions after it was used in the float position. This ensures that the hydraulic cylinder is filled with oil.

OULXA64,6R,0005B52-19-18AUG23

# Selective Control Valves (SCVs)—Settings

## Electrical SCV Main Page

**CAUTION: To avoid sudden movements and possible accidents, never operate front loaders in combination with iTEC™.**

Press SCV button.




LX373147—UN—26MAY21

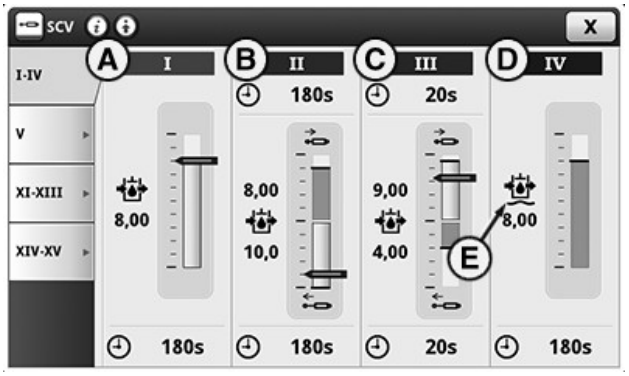
*SCV Button on Side Console*




LX373141—UN—26MAY21

*SCV Button on CommandARM™*

Each SCV can be operated in two different modes:




LX314861—UN—08MAY17

*SCV Page*

**A—SCV I, Standard Mode, Extend/Retract**
**B—SCV II, Independent Mode, Extend**
**C—SCV III, Independent Mode, Retract**
**D—SCV IV, in Float Position**
**E—Float Symbol**

- Standard mode, represented for SCV I (A).
- Independent mode, represented for SCV II (B) and III (C).

If the control lever of an SCV is locked into float position, symbol (E) for float position is displayed as for SCV IV (D).

OULXA64,0005B46-19-25AUG23

## Electrical SCV—Activate/Deactivate Independent Mode

1. Press SCV button.




LX373147—UN—26MAY21

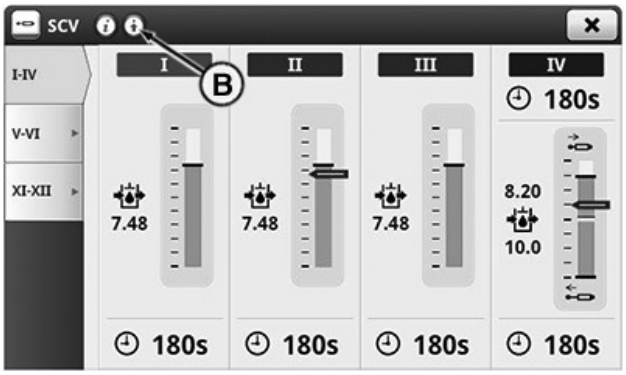
*SCV Button on Side Console*




LX373141—UN—26MAY21

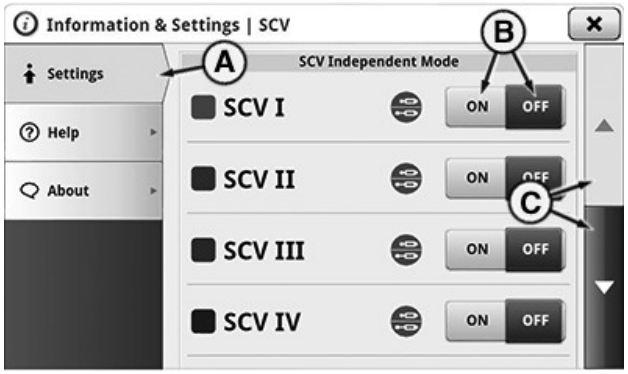
*SCV Button on CommandARM™*

2. Select Advanced Settings icon (B).




LX314893—UN—22MAY17

3. Select Settings tab (A).




LX315113—UN—11APR18

**A—Settings Tab**
**B—Buttons, Independent Mode ON/OFF**
**C—Scroll Bar**

4. Use scroll bar (C) to select the desired SCV.
5. Use ON/OFF buttons (B) to enable or disable the SCV-independent mode.

*NOTE: If no independent mode is activated for one or more SCVs, the standard mode is activated for these SCVs.*

OULXA64,0005B47-19-25AUG23

## Electrical SCV—Set Flow Time

*NOTE: Moving the SCV lever to its click position activates the selected function in relation to the valve's preset flow rate and flow time.*

1. Press SCV button.




LX373147—UN—26MAY21

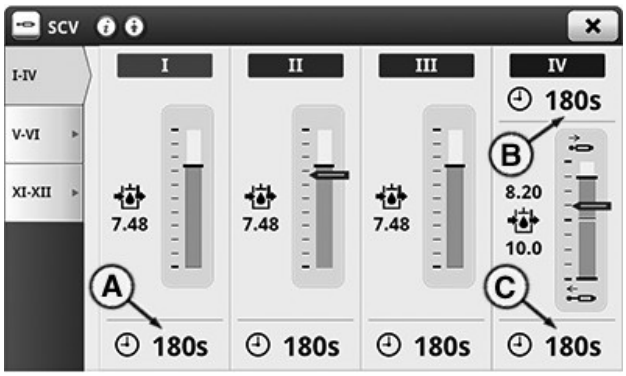
*SCV Button on Side Console*




LX373141—UN—26MAY21

*SCV Button on CommandARM™*

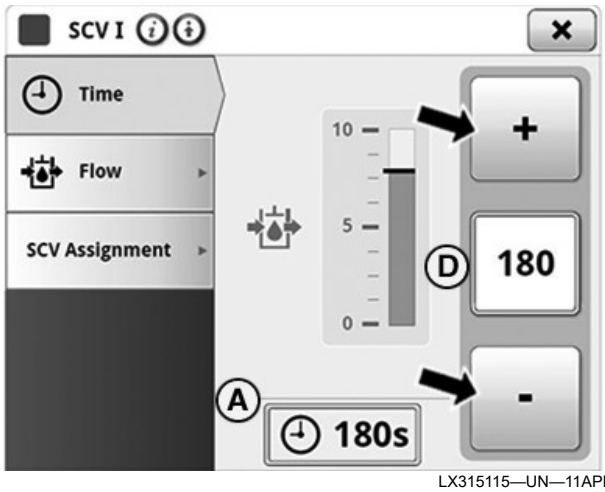
2. Select the desired flow time of an SCV.




LX315118—UN—11APR18

**A—Flow Time, Retraction/Extension, Standard Mode**
**B—Flow Time, Retraction, Independent Mode**
**C—Flow Time, Extension, Independent Mode**

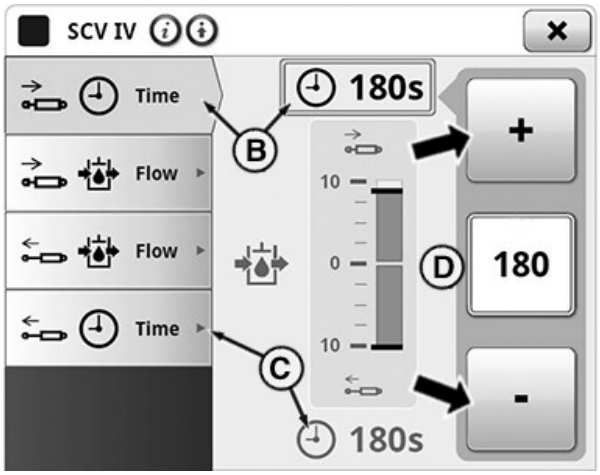
3. Use the +/– buttons to set the desired flow time.




LX315115—UN—11APR18

*Standard Mode*

**A—Flow Time, Retraction/Extension, Standard Mode**
**D—Input Box, Flow Time**




LX315116—UN—11APR18

*Independent Mode*

**B—Flow Time, Retraction, Independent Mode**
**C—Flow Time, Extension, Independent Mode**
**D—Input Box, Flow Time**

*NOTE: The flow time is displayed as follows:*

- *from 0 to 10 seconds in increments of 1 second*
- *from 10 to 20 seconds in increments of 2 seconds*
- *above that as 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 90, 120, and 180 seconds*
- *or “C” for “Continuous”*

OULXA64,0005B48-19-25AUG23

## Electrical SCV—Electrical Set Flow Rate

*NOTE: Moving the SCV lever to its click position activates the selected function in relation to the valve's preset flow rate and flow time.*

1. Press SCV button.



LX373147—UN—26MAY21

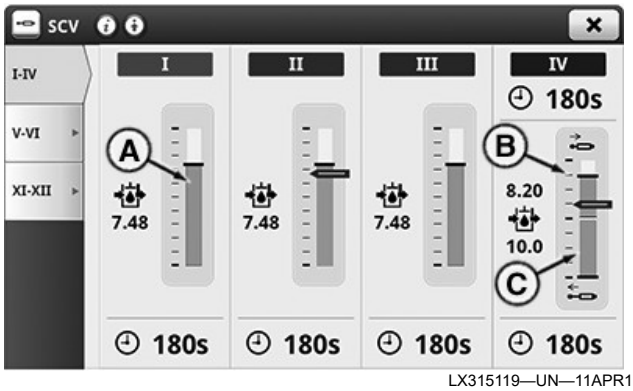
*SCV Button on Side Console*



LX373141—UN—26MAY21

*SCV Button on CommandARM™*

2. Select the desired flow rate of an SCV.



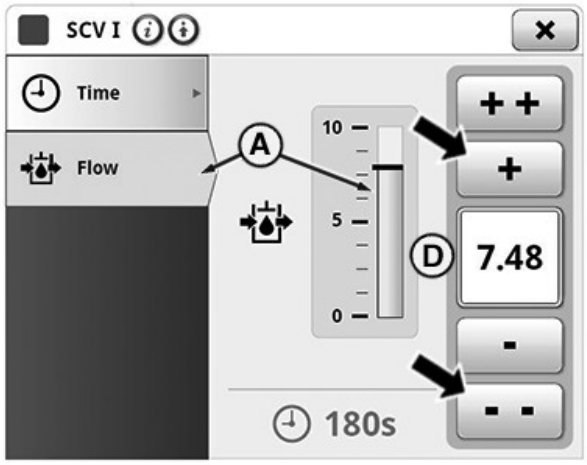

LX315119—UN—11APR18

**A—Flow Rate, Retraction/Extension, Standard Mode**
**B—Flow Rate, Retraction, Independent Mode**

**C—Flow Rate, Extension, Independent Mode**

*NOTE: At input box (D), the flow rate is displayed in increments of 0.041 ranging from 0.04 to 10.*

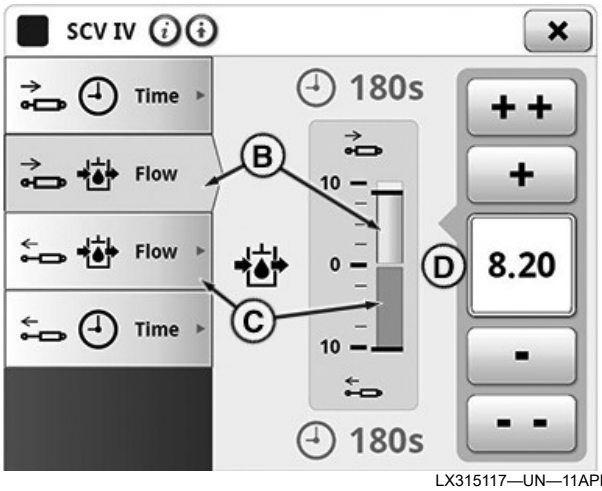
3. Use the +/– buttons to set the desired flow rate.




LX315112—UN—11APR18

*Standard Mode*

**A—Flow Rate, Retraction/Extension, Standard Mode**
**D—Input Box, Flow Rate**




LX315117—UN—11APR18

*Independent Mode*

**B—Flow Rate, Retraction, Independent Mode**
**C—Flow Rate, Extension, Independent Mode**
**D—Input Box, Flow Rate**

### IMPORTANT: When using Series 450 SCVs:

| Flow Rate on a Series 450 SCV at Rated Speed | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Set-ting | Hydraulic Pump | | | | | | | |
| | 35 cm³ | | 45 cm³ | | 60 cm³ | | 85 cm³ | |
| | L/min | gpm | L/min | gpm | L/min | gpm | L/min | gpm |
| 0.1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 1.0 | 1.2 | 0.31 | 1.6 | 0.44 | 1.7 | 0.46 | 1.7 | 0.46 |

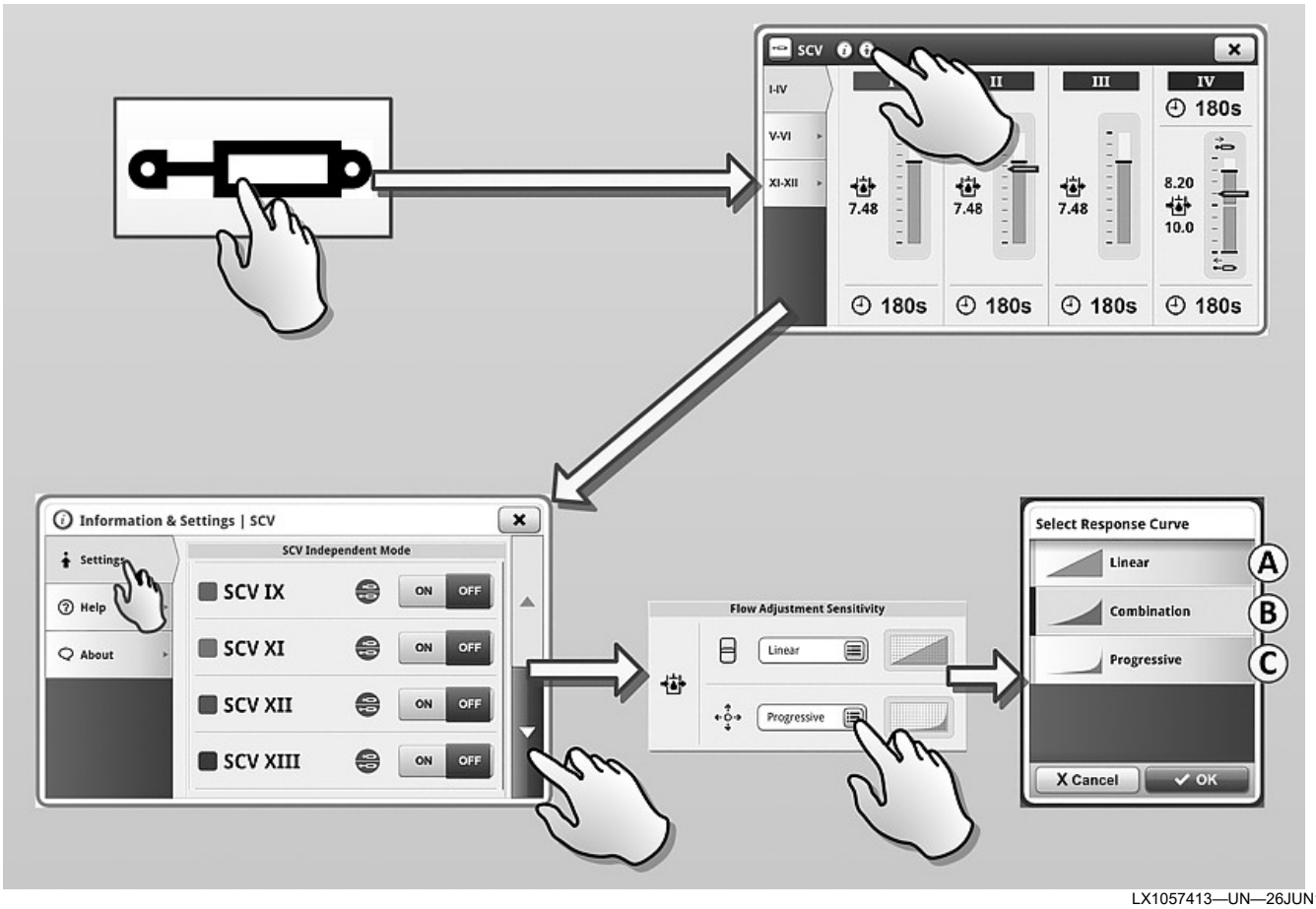
| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2.0 | 3.7 | 1.0 | 5.3 | 1.4 | 5.5 | 1.5 | 5.5 | 1.5 |
| 3.0 | 8.2 | 2.2 | 11.7 | 3.1 | 12.4 | 3.3 | 12.4 | 3.3 |
| 4.0 | 12.4 | 3.3 | 17.6 | 4.7 | 18.5 | 4.9 | 18.5 | 4.9 |
| 5.0 | 17.0 | 4.5 | 24.2 | 6.4 | 25.5 | 6.7 | 25.5 | 6.7 |
| 6.0 | 24.8 | 6.6 | 35.3 | 9.4 | 37.2 | 9.9 | 37.2 | 9.9 |
| 7.0 | 37.6 | 10.0 | 53.6 | 14.2 | 56.5 | 15.0 | 56.5 | 15.0 |
| 8.0 | 49.3 | 13.1 | 70.3 | 18.6 | 74.0 | 19.6 | 74.0 | 19.6 |
| 9.0 | 64.9 | 17.2 | 92.5 | 24.5 | 97.4 | 25.8 | 97.4 | 25.8 |
| 10.0 | 80.0 | 21.2 | 114.0 | 30.2 | 120.0 | 31.8 | 120.0 | 31.8 |
| **In order to determine the required flow rate of all consumers, it is necessary to determine and add all the flow rates of the SCVs and the other consumers.** | | | | | | | | |

*NOTE: The values given are approximate and may deviate. Deviations may depend on the following factors:*

- *Oil temperature*
- *Engine speed*
- *Number of consumers*
- *Efficiency of consumers*
- *Additional consumers, e.g. hitch or front loader*

OULXA64,0005B49-19-25AUG23

## Electrical SCV—Set Responsiveness




LX1057413—UN—26JUN14

The characteristic of the reactions of the SCVs to commands from the controls can be changed by altering the flow rate of the SCVs. This has an effect on the responsiveness of the SCVs.

Navigate to Settings as shown in the graphic.

**Select desired characteristic:**

**A—Linear** means that the flow rate of the SCV corresponds to the distance traveled by the control lever/joystick.

**B—Combination** means that initially the flow rate of the SCV is less than that traveled by the control lever/joystick (giving a sensitive start to the movement).

**C—Progressive** means that initially the flow rate of the SCV is much less than that traveled by the control lever/joystick (giving an even more sensitive start to the movement).

Confirm setting with the OK button.

OULXA64,0005B4A-19-25AUG23

## Electrical SCV—Activate/Deactivate Loader Mode

**CAUTION: Always activate the loader mode before working with the front loader. If this is not done, unwanted functions may be triggered accidentally.**

**Also see the following in section 70D:**

- **Electrical Joystick, Controls**
- **Electrical Joystick, Layout and Functions**

*NOTE: The set flow times of the SCVs are ignored in loader mode.*

1. Press SCV button.




LX373147—UN—26MAY21

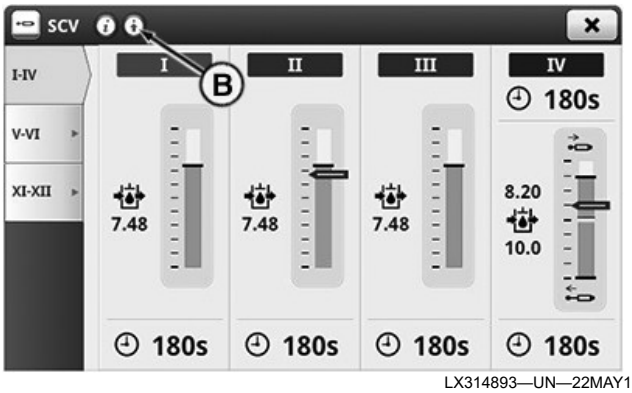
*SCV Button on Side Console*




LX373141—UN—26MAY21

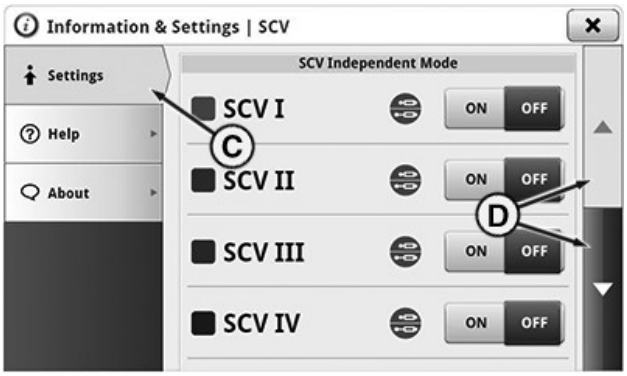
*SCV Button on CommandARM™*

2. Select **Advanced Settings** icon (B).




LX314893—UN—22MAY17

3. Select **Settings** tab (C).




LX314892—UN—22MAY17

4. Select the loader mode with the arrow keys (D).
5. Activate or deactivate loader mode.




LX314891—UN—22MAY17

OULXA64,0005B4B-19-25AUG23

## Operator Presence Sensor (For North America, Australia, and New Zealand Only)

An audible alarm sounds when the operator leaves the operator's seat and the transmission and SCV control are switched as follows:

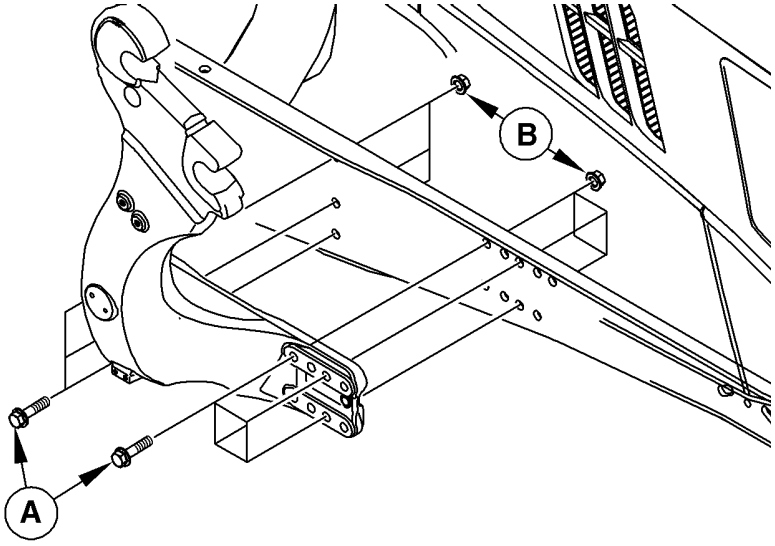
1. Transmission in park or neutral position
2. SCV control in **Continuous** or **Timed Detent** mode

After five seconds, the audible alarm turns off.

*NOTE: SCV does not disengage when operator leaves seat.*

LX25458,6M,0000A40-19-27MAR23

## Front Loader Mounting Frames for Loaders 640R/643R, 660R/663R, and 680R/683R




CC244319

CC244319—UN—04JUN15

| Hardware used on John Deere Front Loader Mounting Frames | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Item** | **Designation** | **Standard** | **Dimensions** | **Identification/Grade** | **Coating** |
| **(A)** | Cap Screw with Flange | JDS121 | M20 x 2.5 x 80 | 10.9 | Zinc |
| **(B)** | Hex Nut with Flange | ISO4161 | M20 x 2.5 | 10 | Zinc |

**IMPORTANT: A front loader checked and approved by John Deere is available for purchase.**

**When installing the John Deere front loader mounting frames, use only suitable attaching elements as shown in the illustration above.**

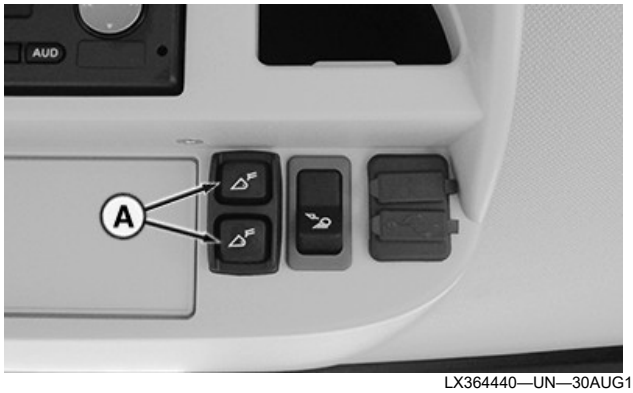
**Check torques of attaching screws at regular intervals. Comply with Operator's Manual and Installation Instructions for servicing the front loader.**

| Item | Measurement | Specification |
|---|---|---|
| Cap Screw with Flange | Torque | 620 N·m (457 lb·ft) |

LX25458,ALL,0000A42-19-09OCT20

## Front Loader—Hydraulic Quick Release (If Equipped)

Press the buttons (A) for locking and unlocking when changing the front loader's implement.




LX364440—UN—30AUG19

*NOTE: Refer to the Operator's Manual of the front loader for more information.*

OULXA64,0005B45-19-19JUN23

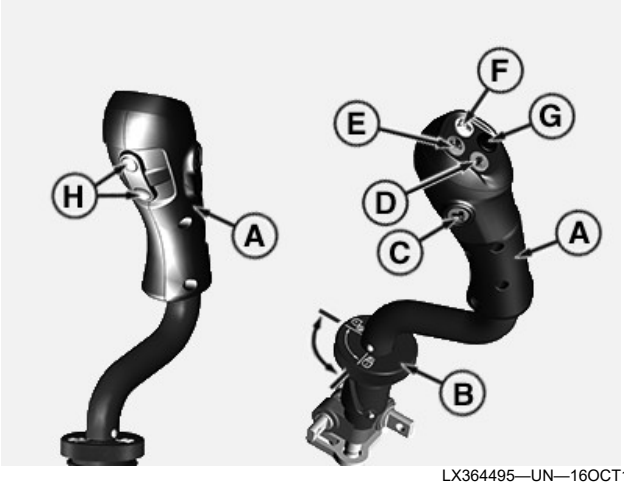
## Front Loader—Influence of Engine Speed on Lifting Function

The lifting function of the front loader is improved by increasing the engine speed. Set the desired minimum engine speed with the hand throttle.

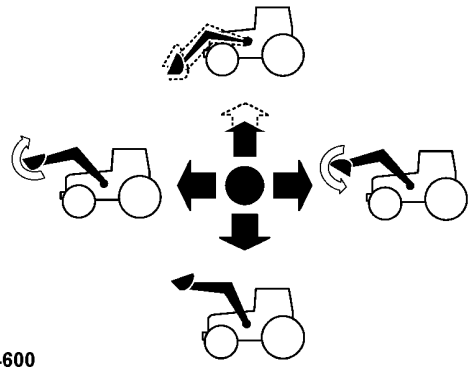
LX25458,0000A43-19-19JUN23

## Mechanical Joystick (Factory Installed)—Controls

**CAUTION: When the front loader is not in use, the joystick has to be locked. To do this, turn locking ring (B) and check that the joystick cannot be moved. If this is not done, the front loader may be inadvertently actuated while the tractor is in motion, which could lead to serious accidents.**




LX364495—UN—16OCT19



LX1054600

LX1054600—UN—10OCT11

**A—Joystick**
**B—Locking Ring (transport lock)**
**C—Button, Change Direction of Travel**
**D—Gearshift Button, Downshift**
**E—Gearshift Button, Upshift**
**F—Button for Activating Loader Suspension System[1]**
**G—Button, Activate Diverter Valve of Implement[1]**
**H—Rocker Switch, Retract/Extend Additional Control Valve[1]**

*NOTE: The displayed joystick is equipped with optional controls.*

**Basic Functions:**

- Turn locking ring to right = Lock
- Turn locking ring to left = Unlock
- Lever to rear = Raise front loader
- Lever to front as far as perceptible resistance = Lower front loader
- Lever to front beyond perceptible resistance (detent) = Front loader in float position
- Lever to left = Bucket rollback
- Lever to right = Bucket tips down

**Advanced Functions and Programming:**

Joystick (A) permits two selective control valves to be operated at the same time.

A third control valve is actuated via rocker switch (H), permitting an additional function to be controlled.

By pressing button (C), the direction of travel is changed.

Loader suspension system is switched on and off with button (F). When the loader suspension system is switched on, the LED in button (F) lights up.

Gearshift buttons (D) and (E) allow the gears at the transmission to be shifted. *On tractors with CommandQuad™ PLUS transmission, switching the gears is only possible if the transmission is operated in the range A, B, C, or D.*

**Activate and Deactivate Loader Suspension System (If Equipped)**

1. Hold button (F) and then switch on the ignition.
2. Hold button (F) for another 5 seconds at least until the LED in the button starts to FLASH.
3. Release the button and press it again within 5 seconds to enter the programming mode.
4. The current programming of the loader suspension system is shown as follows:

   LED off all the time ► Loader Suspension System deactivated

   LED on all the time ► Loader Suspension System activated
5. Activate or deactivate the loader suspension system with button (F).
6. To exit the programming mode and save the setting,

[1] *If equipped*

press any button on the joystick or switch off the ignition.

*NOTE: Every time the engine is started, the loader suspension system remains off.*

**Activate or Deactivate Diverter Valve of Implement (If Equipped)**

Briefly press button (G) to activate the commutation valve of the implement. This allows you to control other functions.

Press button (G) again to deactivate the commutation valve of the implement again.

*NOTE: For more information, see Operator's Manual of the implement.*

OULXA64,6M,0005345-19-16AUG23

## Electrical Joystick—Controls

**CAUTION: Danger of fatal accidents.**

**Operating errors can trigger unforeseen movements of implements and the front loader.**

- **Always work carefully and concentrated.**
- **Press button (F) to display an overview of how the buttons are currently assigned.**
- **Avoid a simultaneous use of front loader and iTEC™.**
- **Note the status of the diverter valves.**
- **Activate the loader mode before working with the front loader. See Electronic Selective Control Valves (SCVs), Activate/ Deactivate Loader Mode in Section 70C.**
- **When driving on the road and when controls are not in use, always activate the transport lock. This applies for example for the joystick, controls of the hitch and the SCVs[2].**




LX373142—UN—26MAY21

*Requesting Current Button Assignment on Side Console*




LX373133—UN—26MAY21

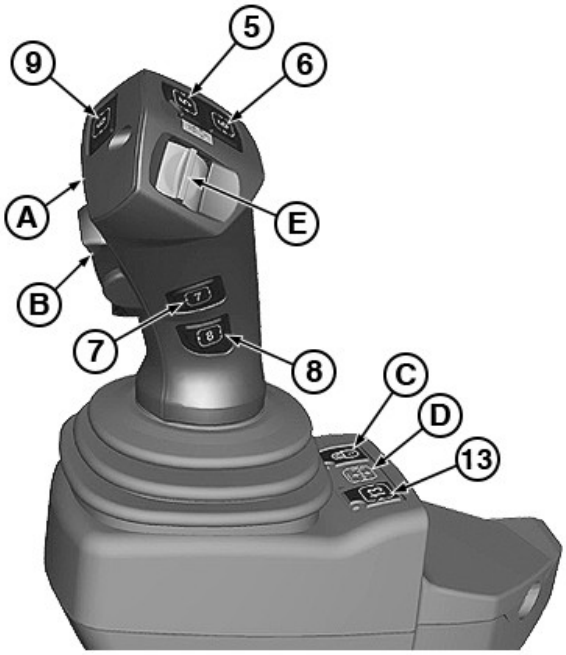
*Requesting Current Button Assignment on CommandARM™*

**F—Button for Controls Setup**

**IMPORTANT: The joystick on the right armrest may contact the side console if seat is in full right-hand swivel position. Check seat swivel, seat height, and seat adjustment (forward/backward) to avoid contact.**

After the joystick is unlocked with button (C), the following functions are activated:

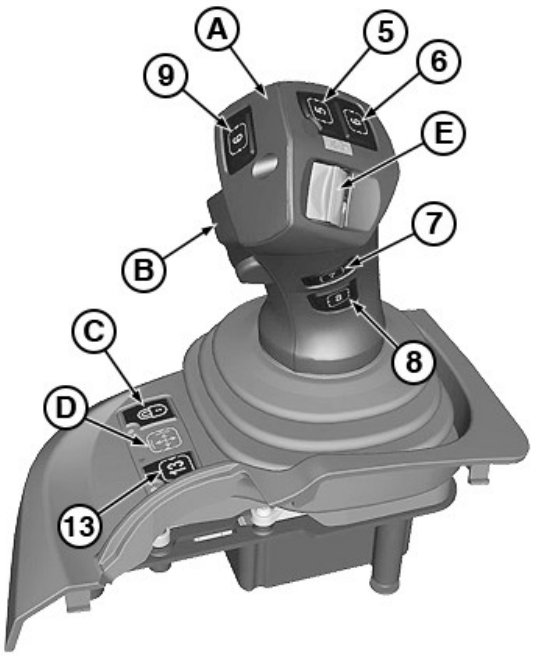
- Buttons (5) to (9)
- Rocker switch (B)
- Axes of movement




LX373058—UN—28APR21

*Joystick on Right Armrest*

[2] *Selective Control Valves*




LX373059—UN—28APR21
*Joystick on CommandARM™*

**5—Gearshift Button, Changing Up (default assignment)**
**6—Gearshift Button, Changing Down (default assignment)**
**7—Button for Diverter Valve 1 (default assignment)[3]**
**8—Button for Diverter Valve 2 (default assignment) [3][4]**
**9—Not Used (default assignment)**
**13—Button for Activating Loader Suspension System (default assignment)**
**A—Joystick**
**B—Raise/Lower Rocker Switch**
**C—Lock Button, Joystick ON/OFF**
**D—Indicator Light, Joystick Enabled**
**E—Rocker Switch for Change Direction of Travel**

Joystick (A) permits two SCVs[5] to be operated at the same time. By means of rocker switch (B), an additional SCV can be operated. If the rocker switch is moved past the perceptible point of resistance (click position) and then released, the connected hydraulic cylinder is retracted or extended.

On front loaders with Return-to-Position (RTP) the button (8) is used to toggle the set point range. See also RTP - Front Loader with Return-to-Position Function in Section 70E.

To edit functions of buttons, see Controls Setup, Assignment of Functions in Section 30C.

*For SCV settings, see Section 70C:*

- *Selective Control Valves, Electronic – Set Flow Time*
- *Selective Control Valves, Electronic – Set Flow Rate*
- *Selective Control Valves, Electronic – Set Responsiveness*

Depending on equipment, the joystick may be operated in different operating modes. The operating modes are enabled and disabled using the CommandCenter™. The enabled mode can only be operated if the joystick has been unlocked at button (C).

Variable functions can be assigned to the lever directions fore/aft and left/right and to the rocker switch (B) on the joystick. Press button (F) to view current button assignment.

The changing-up and changing-down functions are assigned to the gearshift buttons (5) and (7). This only applies for the following transmissions:

- AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission
- DirectDrive transmission

*NOTE: When the engine is switched off, the Loader Suspension System is deactivated. If necessary, activate the Loader Suspension System after restarting the engine.*

For further information on layout, functions, lock functions, and operating modes of the joystick, see the following pages.

OULXA64,6R,MXtoMR,0005D34-19-19JUN23

## Electrical Joystick—Layout and Functions

**CAUTION: Always activate the loader mode before working with the front loader. If this is not done, unwanted functions may be triggered accidentally. See Selective Control Valves, Electronic - Activate/Deactivate Loader Mode in Section 70C:**

**IMPORTANT: The Return-to-Position function can be stopped by moving the joystick briefly in the opposite direction. Example: Stop the boom while it is moving downward = Move the joystick to the rear (A).**

**IMPORTANT: Variable functions can be assigned to the lever directions fore/aft and left/right and to the rocker switch on the joystick. This assignment can be viewed only on the Controls Setup page.**

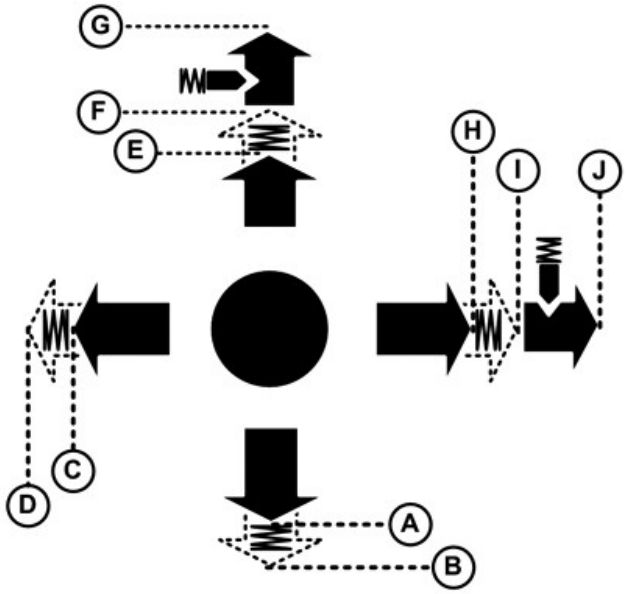
*NOTE: At oil temperatures below 20 °C (68 °F), the front loader reacts sluggishly. Automated functions can be affected by this.*

*For SCV settings, see Section 70C:*

- *Selective Control Valves, Electronic — Set Flow Time*

*[3] On front loader with Return-to-Position (RTP), this button is used to toggle the set point range.*
*[4] Not on CommandARM™ with electrical joystick on European tractors.*
*[5] Selective Control Valve*

- *Selective Control Valves, Electronic —Set Flow Rate*
- *Selective Control Valves, Electronic — Set Responsiveness*




LX341506—UN—31JUL18

**A** Pull joystick rearward until the functions of the implement are performed at the desired speed. Do not move the lever beyond the point of resistance.

**B** Pull the joystick back until it is **beyond** the perceptible point of resistance (click point) and then release it.
• With SCV control:
The hydraulic cylinder of the connected implement is extended in accordance with the preset flow time and flow rate.
• In loader mode:
Flow time setting is ignored in loader mode.
• On loaders with RTP:
Return-to-position is activated.

**C** Move joystick to the left until the functions of the implement are performed at the desired speed. Do not move the lever beyond the point of resistance.

**D** Move the joystick to the left until it is **beyond** the perceptible point of resistance (click point) and then release it.
• With SCV control:
The hydraulic cylinder of the connected implement is extended in accordance with the preset flow time and flow rate.
• In loader mode:
Flow time setting is ignored in loader mode.
In loader mode, if the joystick is moved to the left twice in brief succession beyond the point of resistance (click position) and held there, the bucket shake function is activated. This function stops when the lever leaves its click position.
• On loaders with RTP:
Return-to-position is activated.
The bucket shake function is activated in the same way as in loader mode.

**E** Push joystick forward until the functions of the implement are performed at the desired speed. Do not move the lever beyond the point of resistance.

**F** Push the joystick forward until it is **beyond** the perceptible point of resistance (click point) and then release it.
• With SCV control:
The hydraulic cylinder of the connected implement is retracted in accordance with the preset flow time and flow rate.
• In loader mode:
Flow time setting is ignored in loader mode.
• On loaders with RTP:
Return-to-position is activated.

**G** Push the joystick all the way forward and engage in detent to activate the float position. The lever remains in the detent until it is pulled back by hand.

**H** Move joystick to the right until the functions of the implement are performed at the desired speed. Do not move the lever beyond the point of resistance.

**I** Move the joystick to the right until it is **beyond** the perceptible point of resistance (click point) and then release it.
• With SCV control:
The hydraulic cylinder of the connected implement is retracted in accordance with the preset flow time and flow rate.
• In loader mode:
Flow time setting is ignored in loader mode.
In loader mode, if the joystick is moved to the right twice in brief succession beyond the point of resistance (click position) and held there, the bucket shake function is activated. This function stops when the lever leaves its click position.
*It is recommended to engage the bucked shake function by moving the joystick to the left, see (D).*
• On loaders with RTP:
Return-to-position is activated.
The bucket shake function is activated in the same way as in loader mode.

**J** Move the joystick all the way to the right and engage it to activate the float position. The lever remains in the detent until it is pulled back by hand.

## Defaults




LX373149—UN—28MAY21

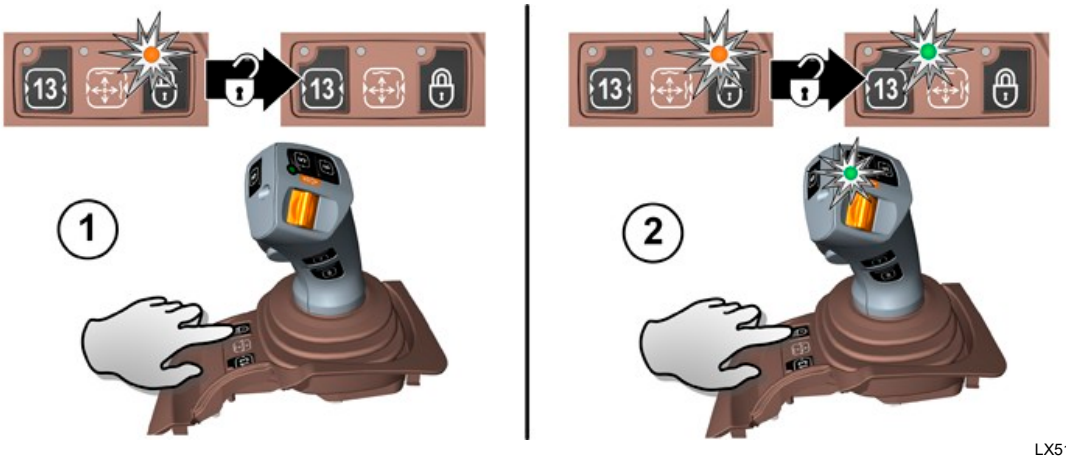
*Factory Setup*

| Electrical Joystick | Factory setting |
|---|---|
| Movement fore/aft | Control valve XI (raise/lower boom) |
| Movement to right and left | Control valve XII (roll back and dump bucket) |
| Rocker switch | Control valve XIII (raise/lower) |
| [5] | Gear increment<br>No function assigned if AutoPowr™ transmission is equipped. |
| [6] | Downshift<br>No function assigned if AutoPowr™ transmission is equipped. |
| [7] | Front loader, diverter 1, if equipped |
| [8] | Front loader, diverter 2, if equipped |
| [9] | Not used |
| [13] | Loader suspension system |

OULXA64,6R,0005D35-19-19JUN23

Buttons and axes of movement on the Electrical Joystick can be assigned different functions. The list below shows the default settings as intended ex factory.

## Electrical Joystick—Idendify Software Version




LX514933—UN—20JAN23

*Software Version up to MY23.5 / Software Version from MY23.5*

At the time of testing, no ISOBUS function may be assigned to the axes.

Press the transport lock button to change from locked to unlocked and observe the LED behavior.

- Version 1 (up to MY23.5) = orange lock LED goes out and no other LED lights up.
- Version 2 (from MY23.5) = orange LED goes out and green axis enable LED lights up.

oulxa64,6R,ALL,1674206780753-19-19JUN23

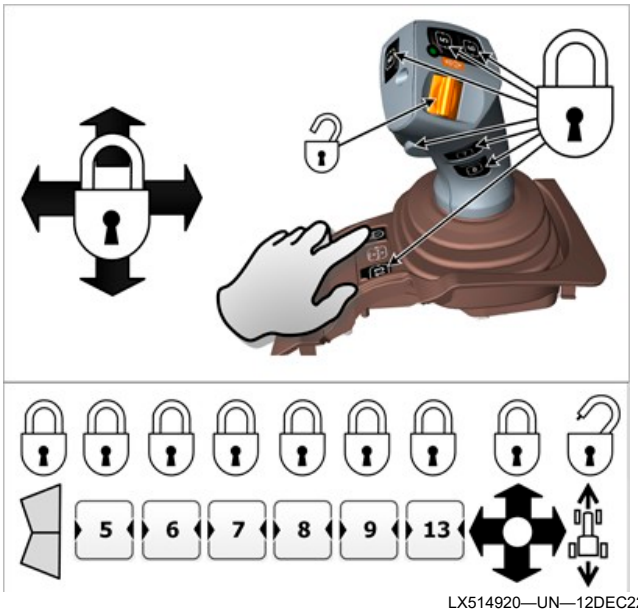
## Electrical Joystick (Only with Software until MY23.5)—Lock Function (Transport Lock)

**CAUTION: Serious accidents with life-threatening injuries.**

**Unintended operations of the joystick lead to dangerous reactions of the loader or the front implement.**

**When the joystick is not in use, always lock the joystick by pressing the transport lock button. The LED of the transport lock button must be ON.**

**Lock the Joystick:**




LX514920—UN—12DEC22

*Transport Lock Activated*

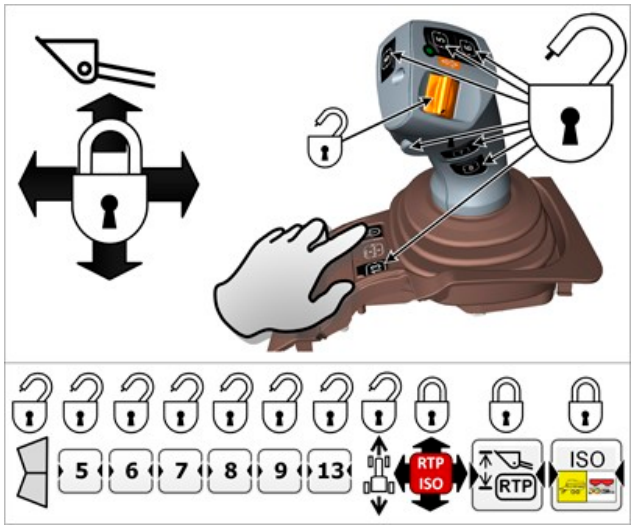



LX515742—UN—07NOV23

*LED for Transport Lock Activated ON*

- Press the transport lock button to lock the joystick. The locked status is indicated by the orange LED of the lock button.
- All functions assigned to the joystick axises are disabled.
- All joystick buttons are disabled.
- The toggle switch is disabled.
- The forward/reverse switch is enabled.

**Unlock the Joystick:**




LX514930—UN—20JAN23

*Transport Lock OFF*

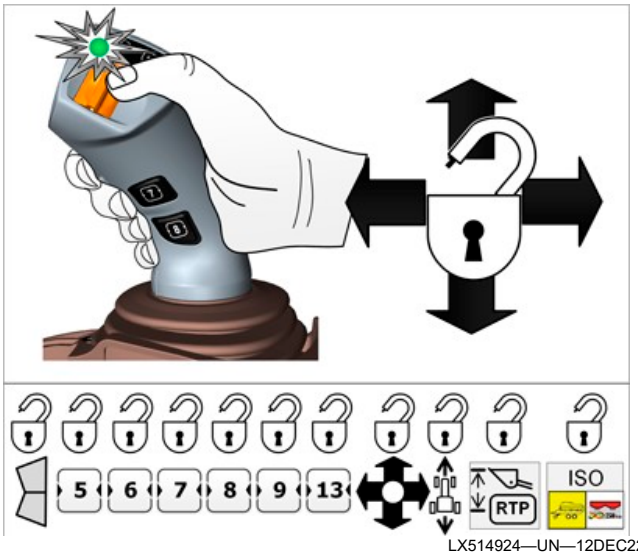



LX590953—UN—07NOV23

*All LEDs OFF*

- Press the transport lock button to unlock the joystick. The orange LED of the lock button goes out. The green LED on the joystick and the green LED on the axis enable indicator illuminate to indicate unlocked status.
- All functions, assigned to the joystick axes remain disabled until the operator's hand is detected.
- All joystick buttons are enabled except for buttons with RTP or ISOBUS functions.
- The toggle switch is enabled.
- The forward/reverse switch is enabled.

**Hand Detection:**




LX514924—UN—12DEC22

*Hand Detected*




LX590954—UN—07NOV23

*Hand Detected, LED ON*

- All joystick functions are enabled when the joystick was unlocked and the system has detected the operator's hand. The green LEDs light up.

*NOTE: System or sensor failures generate an error message. When a message is displayed, the joystick functions are disabled. In this case see Electrical Joystick—Hand-Presence Detection System, Error Message in this Section.*

*The joystick remains locked each time the tractor is restarted.*

*In cold weather, there are brief periods when the loader does not operate. If temperature of the hydraulic oil drops below 0°C (32°F), the stepper motors of the telescopic arm/bucket/grab valves operate more slowly. At temperatures below -25°C (-13°F), they stop working altogether. Operate several front loader functions to warm up the system.*

OULXA64,6R,All,0005D36-19-09NOV23

## Electrical Joystick with CommandARM™ (Only with Software from MY23.5)—Lock Function (Transport Lock)

**CAUTION: Danger of accidents resulting in severe injury and property damage.**

**Significant danger of injury from unintentionally triggering functions when operating the joystick.**

**• When the joystick is not in use, lock the joystick with the lock button.**

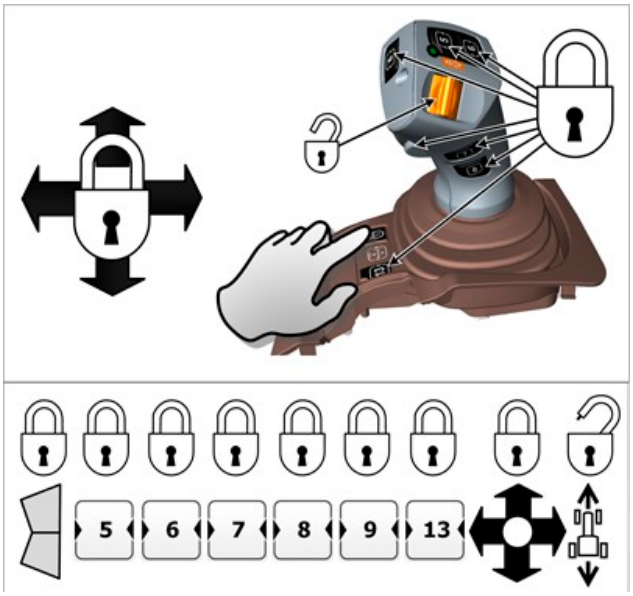
**• To prevent incorrect operation, operators must familiarize themselves with the settings of the controls before operating the machine.**

**• If changes are made to the settings of the controls, inform all operators of the machine.**

**• Do not switch operators without familiarizing the new operator with the machine (on-the-fly changeover).**

**• New operators must familiarize themselves with the current settings of the controls. Access controls setup (see arrow).**

**Lock the Joystick:**




LX514920—UN—12DEC22

*Transport Lock Activated*

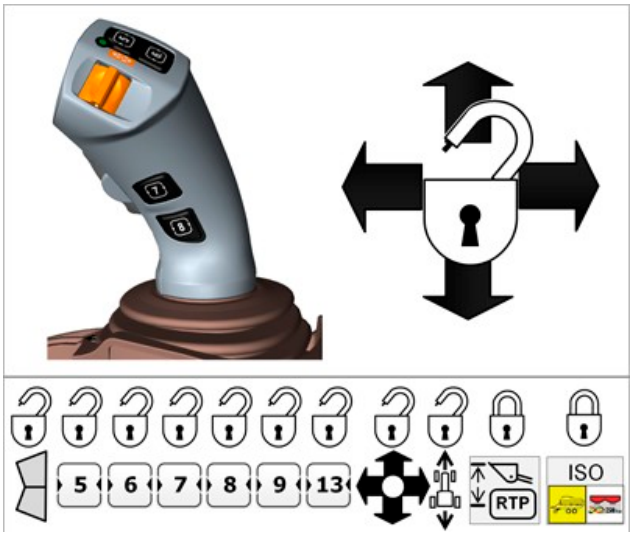



LX515742—UN—07NOV23

*LED for Transport Lock Activated ON*

- Press the transport lock button to lock the joystick. The locked status is indicated by the orange LED of the lock button.
- All functions assigned to the joystick axises are disabled.
- All joystick buttons are disabled.
- The toggle switch is disabled.
- The forward/reverse switch is enabled.

**Unlock the Joystick:**




LX514922—UN—12DEC22

*LED for Enabled Joystick ON*

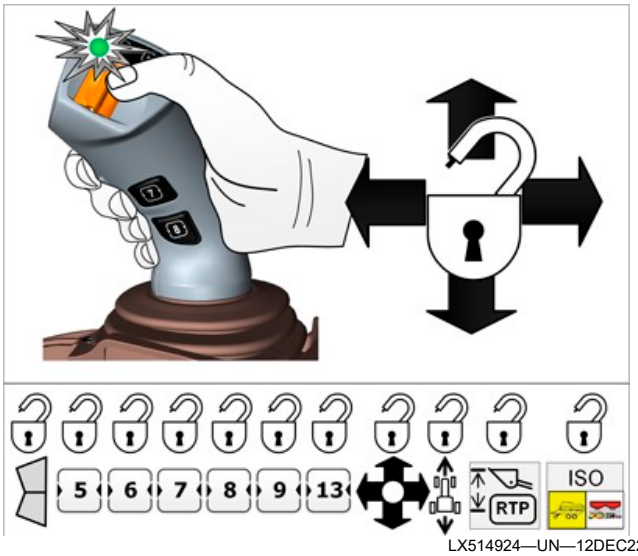



LX590953—UN—07NOV23

*LED for Enabled Joystick ON*

- Press the transport lock button to unlock the joystick. The orange LED of the lock button goes out. The green LED on the joystick and the green LED on the axis enable indicator illuminate to indicate unlocked status.
- The base functions (e.g. loader), assigned to the joystick axes are enabled.
- **RTP** - When RTP is assigned to a joystick axis, that axis remains disabled while the basic functions assigned to axes are enabled (see Hand Detection).
- **ISOBUS** - All joystick axes remain disabled if any axis has an ISOBUS function assigned (see Hand Detection).
- All joystick buttons are enabled except for buttons with RTP or ISOBUS functions.
- The toggle switch is enabled.
- The forward/reverse switch is enabled.

**Hand Detection:**




LX514924—UN—12DEC22

*Hand Detection Activated and LED for Enabled Joystick ON*




LX590953—UN—07NOV23

*LED for Enabled Joystick ON*

- All joystick functions are enabled when the joystick was unlocked and the system has detected the operator operator's hand. Both green LEDs remain on.

*NOTE: System or sensor failures generate an error message. When a message is displayed, the RTP and ISOBU functions are disabled. In this case see Electrical Joystick—Hand-Presence Detection System, Error Message in this Section.*

*The joystick remains locked each time the tractor is restarted.*

*In cold weather, there are brief periods when the loader does not operate. If temperature of the hydraulic oil drops below 0°C (32°F), the stepper motors of the telescopic arm/bucket/grab valves operate more slowly. At temperatures below -25°C (-13°F), they stop working altogether. Operate several front loader functions to warm up the system.*

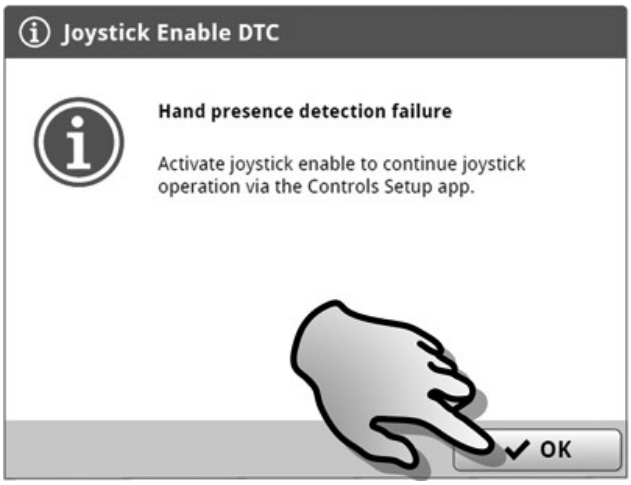
oulxa64,6R,All,1670587137844-19-09NOV23

## Electrical Joystick—Hand Presence Detection System, Error Message

A system or sensor failure generates an error message. When this message is displayed, the system locks the function of the joystick axes.

*NOTE: The operator can overrun the lock mode by temporary defining button [9] as joystick enabling button. To enable the function of the joystick axes, it is then necessary to press and hold button [9] while operating the joystick.*

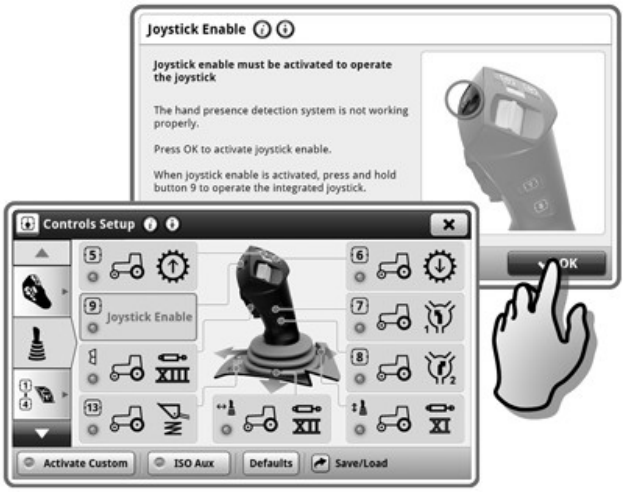
Push [OK] to display the next page.




LX514068—UN—27AUG21

*Error Message*

Push [OK] to activate the "Joystick Enable" mode. The controls setup page is displayed with the button [9] frame highlighted. "Joystick Enable" is displayed, regardless of the function that was previously programmed for button [9].




LX514069—UN—27AUG21

From now on, it is necessary to press and hold button [9] to enable the function of the joystick axes. This is a temporary setting to allow continuing with the current work.



LX514070—UN—27AUG21

*NOTE: Restart the tractor and check if the problem still exists. Let your authorized dealer inspect the hand presence detection system.*

OULXBER,000311C-19-19JUN23

## Electrical Joystick—Setup of Controls

**CAUTION: Danger of accidents resulting in severe injury and property damage.**

**Significant danger of injury from unintentionally triggering functions when operating the joystick.**

**• When the joystick is not in use, lock the joystick with the lock button.**

**• To prevent incorrect operation, operators must familiarize themselves with the settings of the controls before operating the machine.**

**• If changes are made to the settings of the controls, inform all operators of the machine.**

**• Do not switch operators without familiarizing the new operator with the machine (on-the-fly changeover).**

**• New operators must familiarize themselves with the current settings of the controls. Access controls setup (see arrow).**

1. Select button for **Controls Setup**. Also see Controls Setup, Assignment of Functions in Section 30C.




LX373145—UN—26MAY21

*Access Controls Setup Page*

2. Select joystick (A).

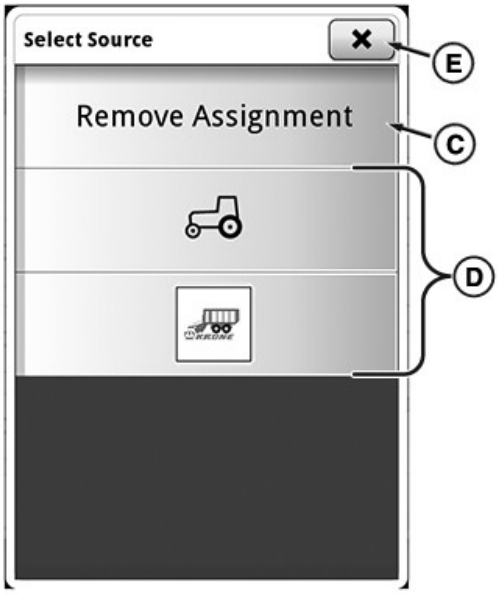



LX373137—UN—28MAY21

*NOTE: The Controls Setup page appears on the display showing how the buttons, functions, and movement axes are currently assigned.*

*For default factory settings, see Electrical Joystick —Layout and Functions in this Section.*

3. Select the desired control or axis of movement (B) for which a function assignment is to be made, changed, or deleted.
4. Select desired group (D) (e.g. tractor functions).



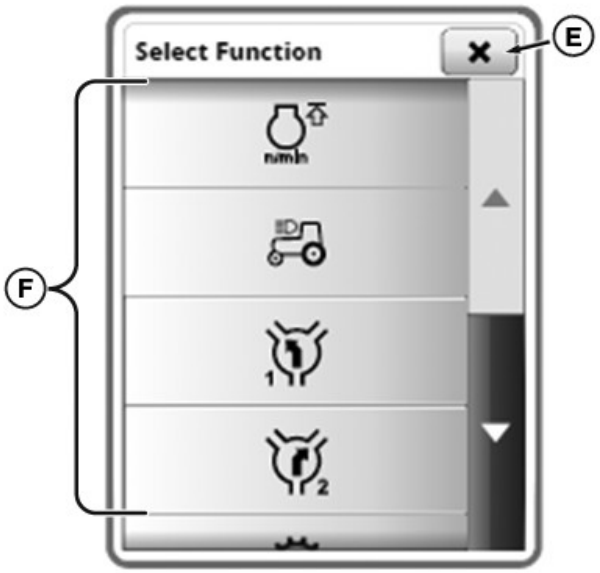

RXA0156214—UN—16DEC16

Select button (C) to delete assignment.

Select button (E) to cancel the procedure.

*NOTE: Only the groups and functions that are currently available appear on the display.*

5. Select desired function (F).




RXA0156215—UN—16DEC16

Select button (E) to cancel the procedure.

6. Unlock joystick with lock button (G).




LX373153—UN—28MAY21

The controls of the joystick are automatically activated with the default settings. See Electrical Joystick—Layout and Functions in this Section.

7. Activate custom settings (H).




RXA0156241—UN—16DEC16

OULXA64,6R,0005D37-19-19JUN23

## Electrical Joystick—Assign an SCV to a Motion Axis of the Joystick

**CAUTION: Danger of accidents resulting in severe injury and property damage.**

**Significant danger of injury from unintentionally triggering functions when operating the joystick.**

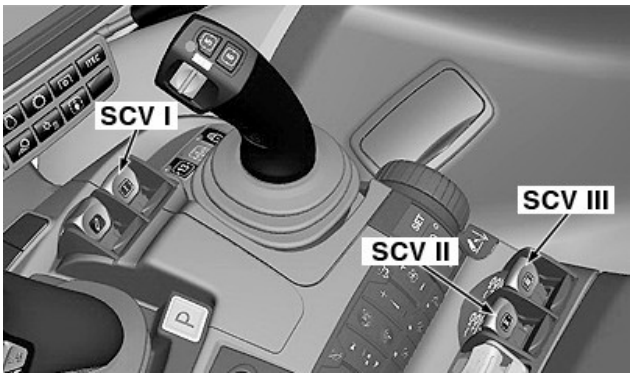
**• When the joystick is not in use, lock the joystick with the lock button.**

**• To prevent incorrect operation, operators must familiarize themselves with the settings of the controls before operating the machine.**

**• If changes are made to the settings of the controls, inform all operators of the machine.**

**• Do not switch operators without familiarizing the new operator with the machine (on-the-fly changeover).**

**• New operators must familiarize themselves with the current settings of the controls. Access controls setup (see arrow).**




LX373154—UN—28MAY21

*CommandARM™ Shown with CommandPRO™ Joystick without SCV IV*

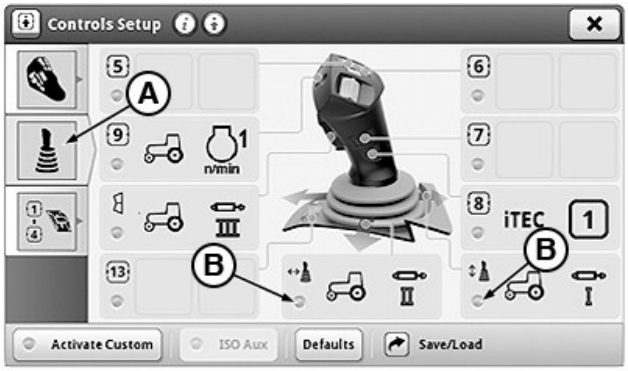
1. Select button for **Controls Setup**. Also see Controls Setup, Assignment of Functions in Section 30C.




LX373145—UN—26MAY21

*Access Controls Setup Page*

2. Select joystick (A).



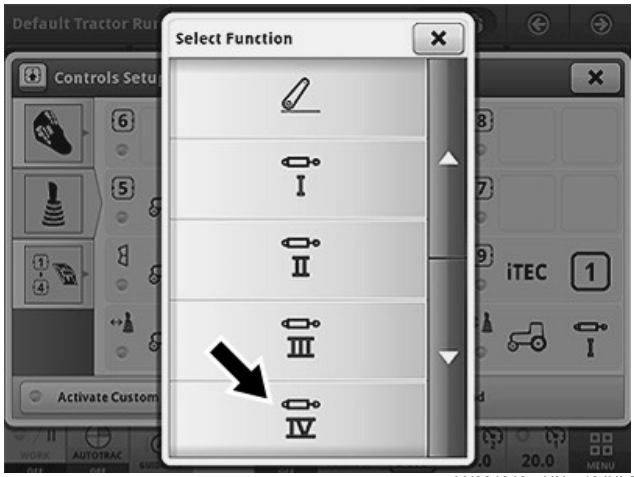

LX373156—UN—29MAY21

*Controls Setup Page*

*NOTE: The Controls Setup page appears on the display showing how the buttons, functions, and movement axes are currently assigned.*

*For default factory settings, see Electrical Joystick —Layout and Functions in this Section.*

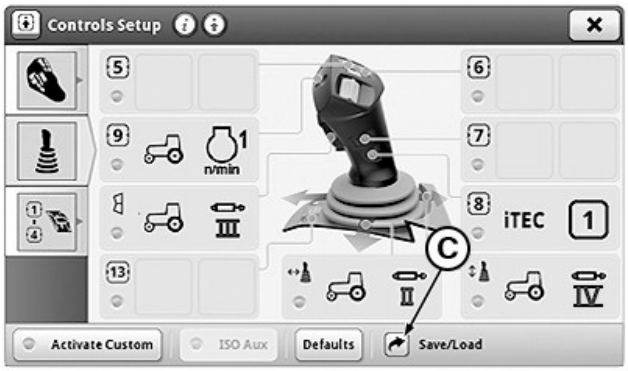
3. Select the desired motion axis (B).
4. Navigate to SCV IV and select.




LX364642—UN—10JUL20

*NOTE: Only the groups and functions that are currently available appear on the display.*

5. Select button (C).



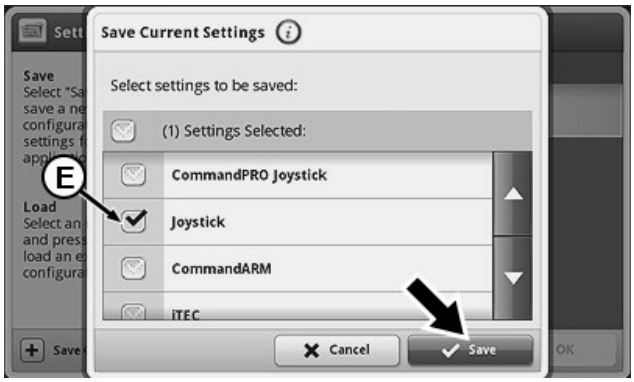

LX373157—UN—29MAY21

6. Select button (D).




LX364644—UN—10JUL20

7. Select and save joystick (E).



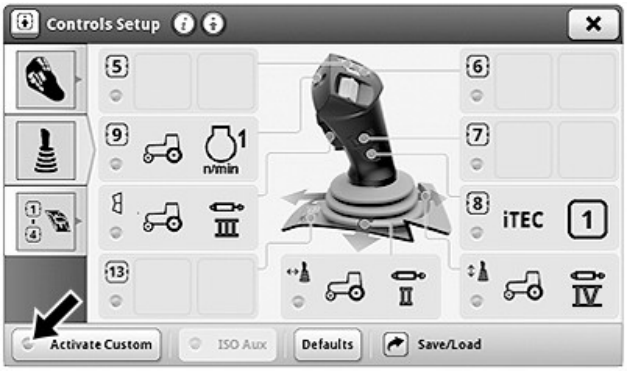

LX364645—UN—10JUL20

8. Enter selection name (F) and save with OK.




LX364647—UN—10JUL20

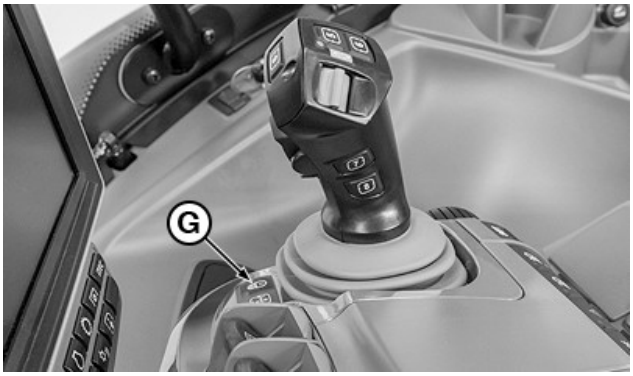
9. Use the button to activate or deactivate the custom settings. When the custom settings are active, the indicator on the button lights up.




LX373158—UN—29MAY21

*When the joystick is unlocked, the indicator of the assigned controls and motion axes light up.*

10. Unlock joystick with lock button (G).




LX373153—UN—28MAY21

The controls of the joystick are automatically activated at their default settings.

OULXA64,6R,0005D38-19-19JUN23

# Front Loader RTP—Return-to-Position Function

## RTP—Front Loader with Return-to-Position Function

### Description

The return-to-position function is an automatic function for the front loader. This enables two ranges of set points to be established, each with upper and lower set points, to which the boom and bucket can move automatically. Briefly moving the joystick in the desired direction (beyond the point of perceptible resistance) initiates the automatic movement of the boom or bucket to the relevant set point.

In addition, a frequently used angle for the bucket may be stored as a zero position. This position is then displayed on the return-to-position page as 0°. Any change in bucket position is displayed in degrees (e.g. +20° or -35°) relative to the stored 0° value. To bring the bucket back to the zero position, the joystick must be moved until "0°" appears on the CommandCenter™ again. The automatic return-to-position function is active only at travel speeds up to 16 km/h (9.9 mph) maximum.

*NOTE: If the front loader is replaced with a front loader with the return-to-position function, then functional errors can be expected. To ensure the fault-free function, an adjustment or calibration of the components becomes necessary after attaching a different front loader. Contact a dealer authorized by John Deere for this.*

OULXA64,0005B34-19-10JUN21

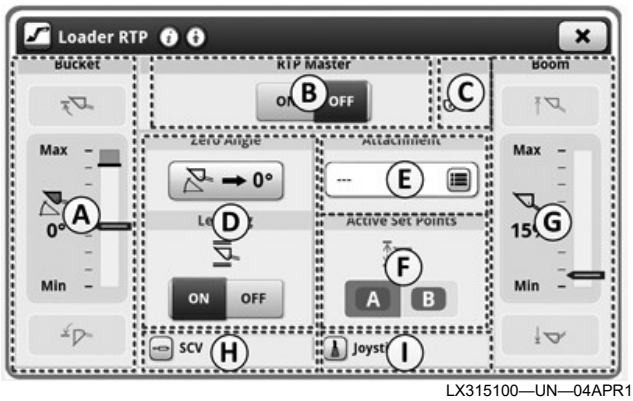
## RTP—Access the Return-to-Position Page

1. Access the CommandCenter™ Menu.




LX211111—UN—14MAY14

2. Select Settings tab.
3. Press front loader icon.



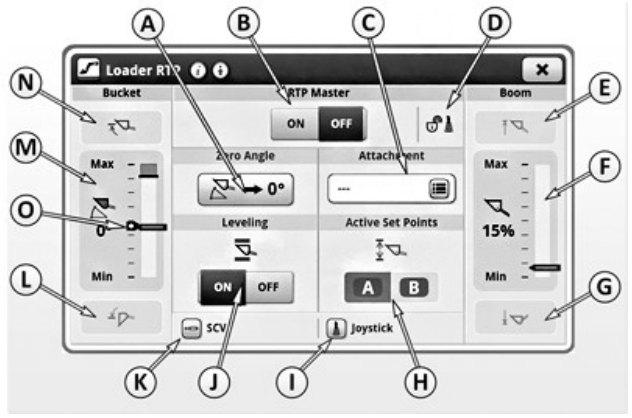

LX315100—UN—04APR18

*Various Sections of the Page*

**A—Status and Setting of Set Points for Bucket Angle**
**B—Return-to-Position Toggle Switch**
**C—Lock Status of joystick**
**D—Set the Zero Point**
**D—Toggle Switch for Electronic Self-Leveling**
**E—Selection Range for Saved Implements**
**F—Toggle Switch for Selecting the Set Point Ranges (A or B)**
**G—Status and Setting of Set Points for Boom Position**
**H—Change to SCV Main Page**
**I—Change to Joystick Setup**

OULXA64,0005B35-19-10JUN21

## RTP—Return-to-Position Page (Functions)




LX514009—UN—01JUL21

**A** Softkey for saving the current bucket position as 0° position (neutral position allowing a frequently used position to be found easily).

**B** Softkeys for switching Return-to-Position function on and off (ON when the left softkey is grayed out).

**C** Display and drop-down box for selecting an implement. Various implements (and applications) can be saved here. The following settings can be saved for each implement: The set points in both ranges; flow settings of SCVs XI and XII, the characteristics of the joystick and the 0° position of the bucket.

**D** Display - Lock status of joystick (locked or unlocked)

**E** Define the top set point to which the boom should return automatically. Move the boom to the desired height and press softkey (E) to define this position as the top set point.

**F** Display showing the movement range of the boom and the current position (more details can be found below).

**G** Define the bottom set point to which the boom should return

automatically. Move the boom to the desired height and press softkey (G) to define this position as the bottom set point.

**H** Softkeys for toggling between the two set point ranges A and B. Two separate ranges of set points can be used for each implement. A range consists of one top and one bottom set point each for boom and bucket. On the display, different colors of the set points indicate which range is currently selected (A = blue and B = green). Toggling between A and B can also be achieved using button 8 on the joystick.

**I** Softkey for changing to joystick Setup (see text on electrical joystick in this Section).

**J** Softkeys for switching electronic self-leveling on and off. If return-to-position (B) is switched on, electronic self-leveling can be deactivated only if the front loader has mechanical self-leveling.

**K** Change to SCV settings (see text on Selective Control Valves in this Section).

**L** Define the bottom set point to which the bucket should return automatically. Move the bucket to the desired angle and press softkey (L) to define this position as the bottom set point.

**M** Display showing the angle of the bucket and the current position (more details can be found below).

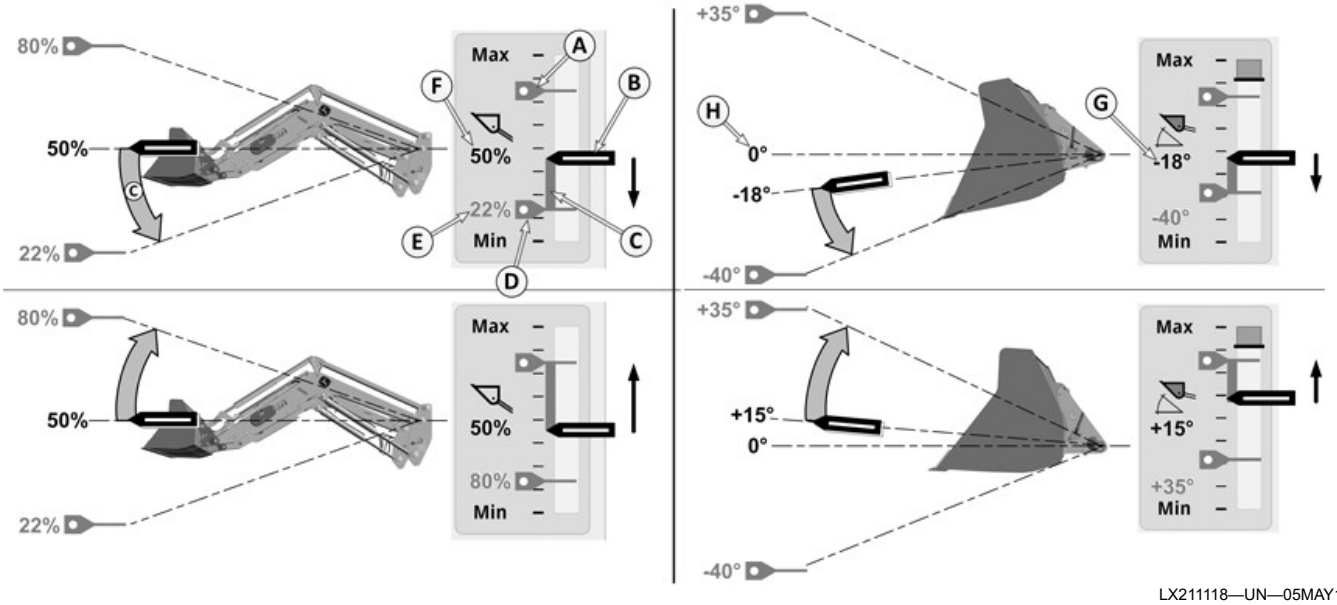
**N** Define the top set point to which the bucket should return automatically. Move the bucket to the desired angle and press softkey (N) to define this position as the top set point.

**O** This line indicates the highest point that can be reached when electronic self-leveling is active.

*NOTE: If a front loader without mechanical self-leveling is installed, electronic self-leveling is activated automatically when the tractor is started. If automatic return-to-position is activated, the softkeys for switching electronic self-leveling on and off are grayed out and cannot be used.*

*If a front loader with mechanical self-leveling is installed, the previous electronic self-leveling setting (on or off) remains activated when the engine is started.*

**Display during front loader operation**




LX211118—UN—05MAY14

**A—**Top set point, variable position to which the front loader can move automatically.

**B—**Position indicator showing current position.

**C—**A colored bar graph appears when the boom or bucket is in motion. This represents the distance that has to be traveled.

**D—**Bottom set point, variable position to which the front loader can move automatically.

**E—**This percentage corresponds to the set point to which the boom is currently moving.

**F—**This percentage corresponds to the current boom position in relation to maximum possible range of movement (all the way up = 100%).

**G—**Unlike with the boom, the bucket is represented on the display by the current angle. The displayed angle is measured from the stored zero position, see (H). A plus sign means that the current angle is above the zero position. A negative sign means that the current angle is below the zero position.

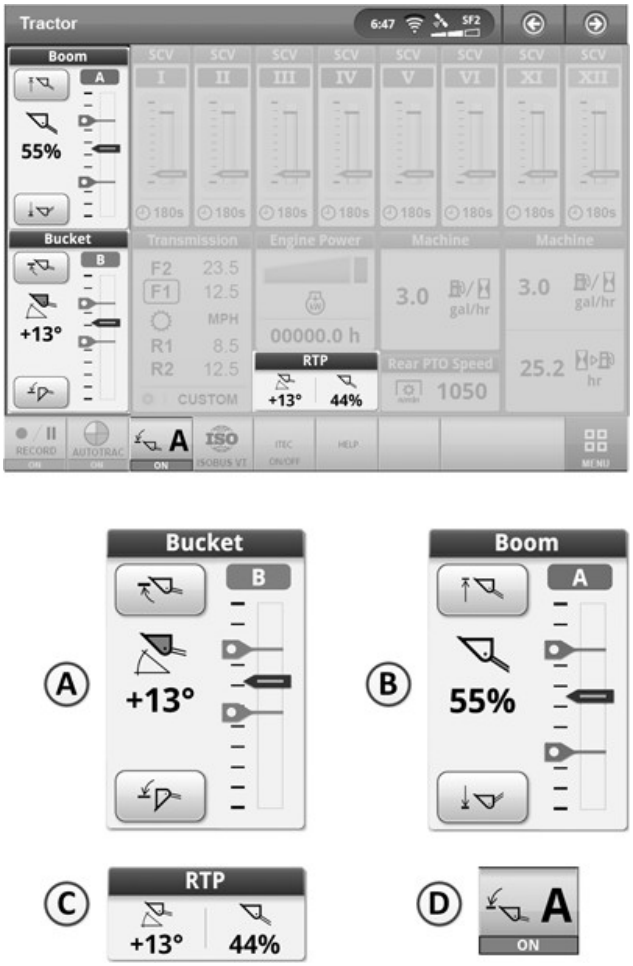
**H—**Zero position (0°), an adjustable position allowing a frequently used angle to be found easily. The bucket must be controlled manually.

OULXA64,0005B36-19-01JUL21

## RTP—Shortcut Keys and Run Page

Shortcut keys and run pages are set up by means of the Layout Manager. See Section 30D.

Various modules are available for individual configuration of the run page.




LX211130—UN—13MAY14

*The Layout shown here is only an example.*

**Modules and their functions:**

**A—**Offers quick access to the bucket set points and graphically displays current position.

**B—**Offers quick access to the boom set points and graphically displays current position.

**C—**Offers quick access to the return-to-position page and indicates the value for current position of the boom and bucket.

**D—**Permits RTP function (automatic return-to-position) to be switched on and off. The letter on the display stands for the set point range that is currently active (A or B).

OULXA64,0005B37-19-03SEP21

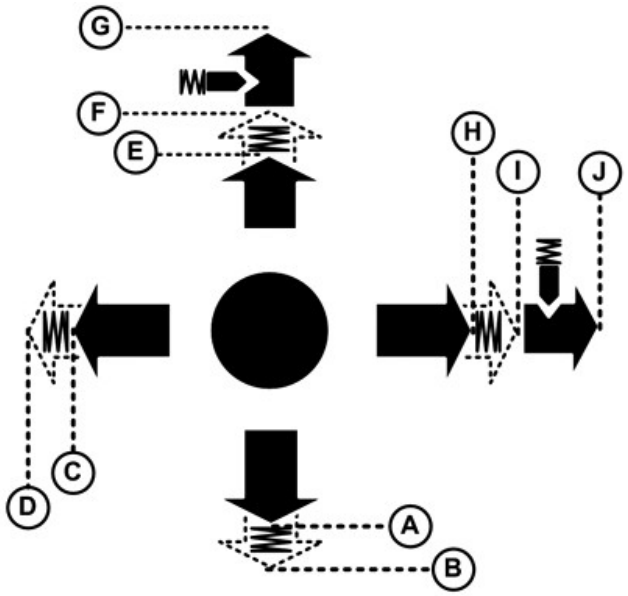
## RTP—Functions of the Joystick

**IMPORTANT: The return-to-position function can be stopped by moving the joystick briefly in the opposite direction. Example: Stop the boom while it is moving downward = Move the joystick to the rear (A).**

*NOTE: At oil temperatures below 20°C (68°F), the front loader reacts sluggishly. Automated functions can be affected by this.*

*For SCV settings, see Section 70C:*

- *Electronic Selective Control Valves (SCVs), Set Flow Time*
- *Electronic Selective Control Valves (SCVs), Set Flow Rate*
- *Electronic Selective Control Valves (SCVs), Set Responsiveness*




LX341506—UN—31JUL18

**A** Set top boom position manually. Pull the joystick back until the boom is raised to the desired height. Do not move the joystick beyond the point of resistance.

**B** Pull the joystick back until it is **beyond** the point of perceptible resistance. This initiates the return-to-position function for the top position. The boom stops automatically at the top set point. While the boom is moving towards the set point, the lever may be moved back to its neutral position. The operator's hand must remain on the lever until the procedure has been completed (not for all markets).

**C** Set top bucket's position manually. Move the joystick to the left until the bucket reaches the desired position. Do not move the lever beyond the point of resistance.

**D** Pull the joystick to the left until it is **beyond** the point of perceptible resistance. This initiates the return-to-position function for the top position. The bucket stops automatically at the top set point.
While the bucket is moving towards the set point, the lever may be moved back to its neutral position. The operator's hand must remain on the lever until the procedure has been completed (not for all markets).
**Bucket shake function:** Move the joystick to the left twice in brief succession beyond the point of resistance and hold it there. This activates the bucket shake function.

**E** Set bottom boom's position manually. Push the joystick forward until the boom is lowered to the desired height. Do not move the lever beyond the point of resistance.

**F** Push the joystick forward until it is **beyond** the point of perceptible resistance. This initiates the return-to-position function for the bottom position. The boom stops automatically at the bottom set point.
While the boom is moving towards the set point, the lever may be moved back to its neutral position. The operator's hand must remain on the lever until the procedure has been completed (not for all markets).

**G** Push the joystick all the way forward and engage in detent to activate the boom float position. The lever remains in the detent until it is pulled back by hand.

**H** Set bottom bucket's position manually. Press the joystick to the right until the bucket has been lowered to the desired height. Do not move the lever beyond the point of resistance.

**I** Move the joystick to the right until it is **beyond** the point of perceptible resistance. This initiates the return-to-position function for the bottom position. The bucket stops automatically at the bottom set point.
While the bucket is moving towards the set point, the lever may be moved back to its neutral position. The operator's hand must remain on the lever until the procedure has been completed (not for all markets).
**Bucket shake function:** Move the joystick to the right twice in brief succession beyond the point of resistance and hold it there. This activates the bucket shake function. This function stops when the lever leaves its click position.
*It is recommended to engage the bucked shake function by moving the joystick to the left, see (D).*

**J** Move joystick all the way to the right and engage in detent to activate the bucket float position. The lever remains in the detent until it is pulled back by hand.



LX373165—UN—29MAY21

**8** Button No. 8 is used to toggle between Range A and Range B and back again.

OULXA64,0005B38-19-30MAR23

## RTP—Enable Use of the Function

To be able to use the RTP function, the selective control valves XI and XII must be assigned to a single operating element, e.g. the electric joystick. Depending on the region, the RTP function can only be assigned to controls with hand detection.

Below, RTP with assignment of SCV XI and SCV XII to the electric joystick is described.

See also Section 30C, Controls with Variable Functions and the instructions for setting up controls.

OULXA64,0005B39-19-10JUN21

## RTP—Prepare the Joystick

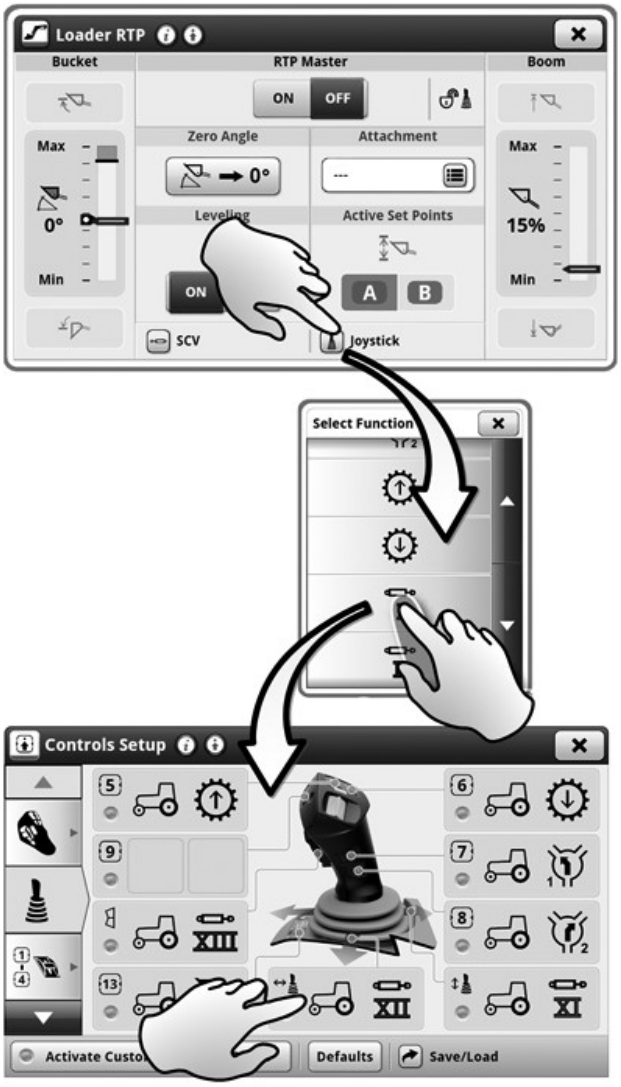
### Assign Axes of Movement

**IMPORTANT: This is an example of how the two axes of movement on the joystick can be assigned to control a front loader. Other settings can be made; they are outlined in Electrical Joystick.**

*NOTE: These functions can be assigned to other controls as well. See the relevant controls setup pages.*

Recommended Settings for Axes of Movement on Joystick

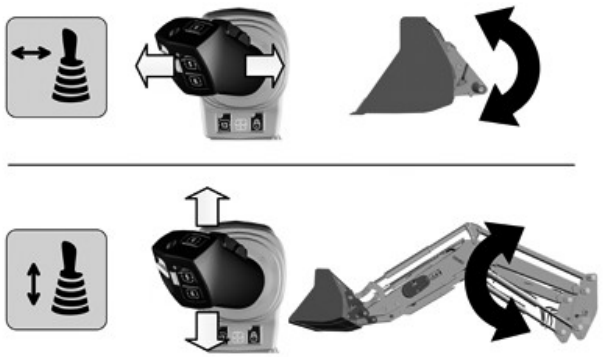
| Joystick: | Function: | Selective Control Valve: |
|---|---|---|
| Forward | Boom downward | SCV XI |
| Rearward | Boom upward | SCV XI |
| To right | Bucket down | SCV XII |
| To left | Bucket up | SCV XII |




LX373159—UN—19AUG21

*Assign a Function to an Axis of Movement*

**When assigning a function, pay attention to the meaning of the icons (see illustration).**

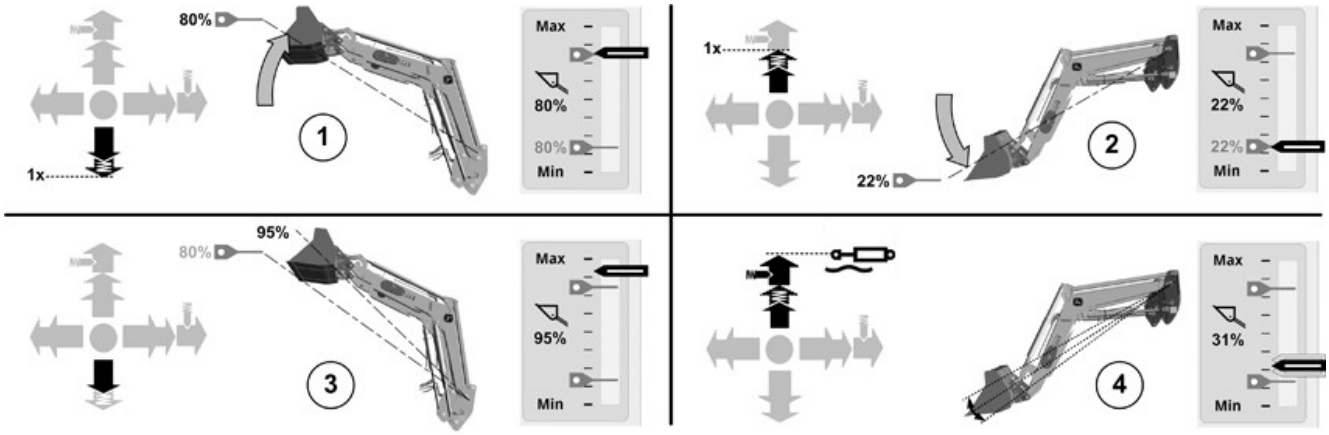


LX373160—UN—27AUG21

*Meaning of Icons*

OULXA64,0005B3A-19-03SEP21

## RTP—Operate the Boom




LX211120—UN—19MAY14

1. Return-to-position, top position - Move lever back beyond the point of resistance.
2. Return-to-position, bottom position - Move lever forward beyond the point of resistance.
3. Raise boom above top set point - Pull lever back without passing the point of resistance.
4. Float position - Engage lever in forward detent.

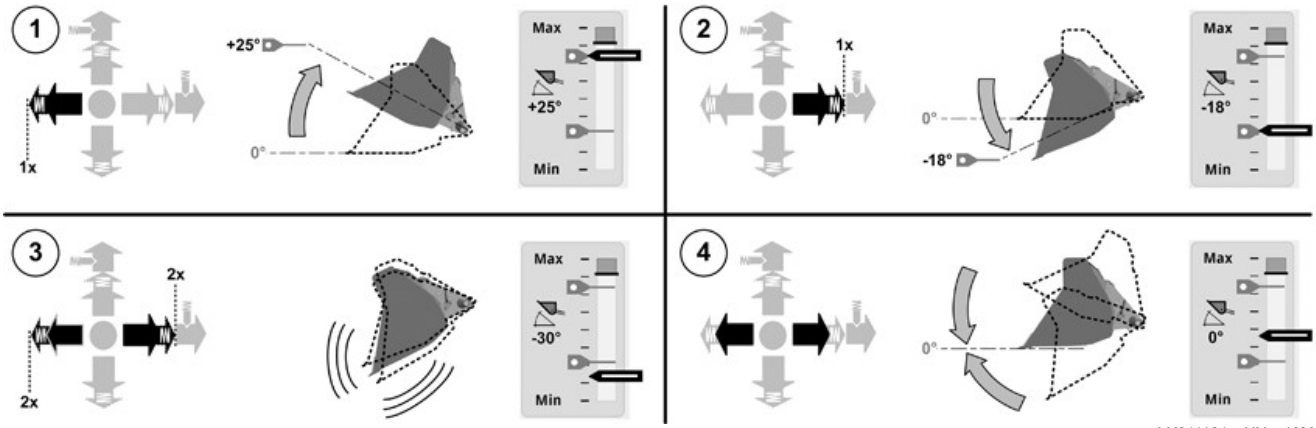
**To stop a movement:** Move lever briefly in opposite direction, and release.

*NOTE: Automatic return-to-position in the downward direction can be initiated only if the starting point is above the bottom set point. Automatic return-to-position in the upward direction can be initiated only if the starting point is below the top set point.*

*The operator must keep his hand on the joystick while the front loader is in operation (European version only).*

OULXA64,0005B3B-19-10JUN21

## RTP—Operate the Bucket




LX211121—UN—19MAY14

1. Return-to-position, top position - Move lever to the left beyond the point of resistance.
2. Return-to-position, bottom position - Move lever to the right beyond the point of resistance.
3. Additional "shake" function - Move the lever to the right or left twice in brief succession beyond the point of resistance and hold it there.
4. Move bucket to zero position - Move the lever to right or left (without passing the point of resistance) until 0° appears on the display.

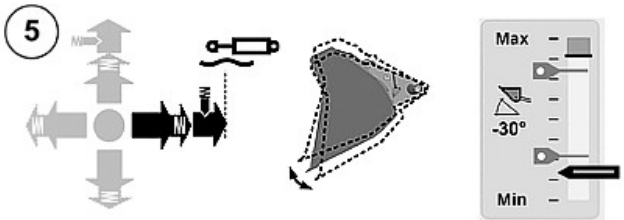
*NOTE: The bucket must always be moved manually until **0°** appears on the display.*

**To stop a movement:** Move lever briefly in opposite direction, and release.

*NOTE: Automatic return-to-position in the downward direction can be initiated only if the starting point is above the bottom set point. Automatic return-to-position in the upward direction can be initiated only if the starting point is below the top set point.*

*The operator must keep his hand on the joystick while the front loader is in operation (European version only).*

5. Float position - Engage lever in right detent.




LX211129—UN—19MAY14

*Float Position*

OULXA64,0005B3C-19-10JUN21

## RTP—Select and Save an Implement

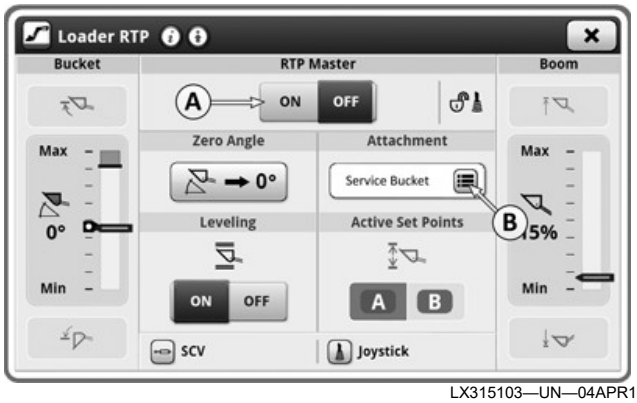
Front loaders may be equipped for a variety of different applications. These include implements such as round-bale spikes, pallet forks, manure forks, grapple buckets, and many more. These can be re-arranged in the implement drop-down box so that custom settings can be saved for the next application. Settings that are saved are:

- Set points of the two ranges
- Flow settings of SCVs XI and XII

- Characteristics of the joystick
- 0° position of bucket

**Enter a new implement:**

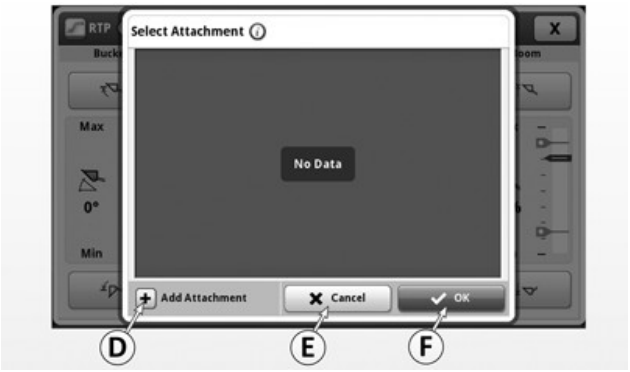
1. Open the Return-to-Position page and press softkey (A) to engage the return-to-position function.




LX315103—UN—04APR18

*NOTE: At tractor start-up, the return-to-position function is always switched off.*

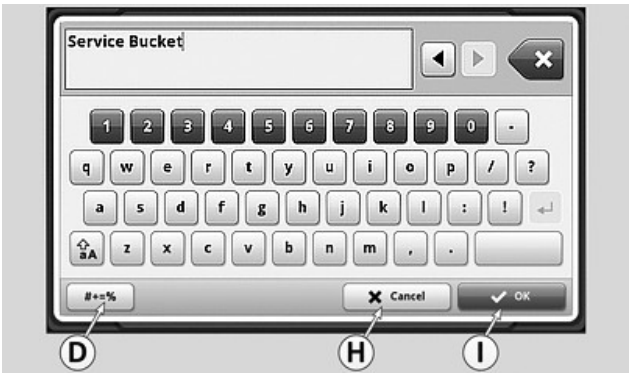
2. Open drop-down box (B) to key in an implement.
3. Press softkey (D) to add a new implement. A new box opens for entering the name of the implement.




LX211123—UN—06MAY14

**D—Add Implement**
**E—Cancel Procedure**
**F—Confirm Selection**

4. Use the keyboard to type in a name that must not have more than 14 characters.




LX211124—UN—06MAY14

- To select special characters, press softkey (D).
- The procedure can be aborted using softkey (H).

*NOTE: Up to 10 implements can be stored.*

5. Once the name has been typed in, confirm it with softkey (I).
6. Once an implement has been saved successfully, it can be accessed using the drop-down box for implements (see Select an Existing Implement).

**Select an existing implement:**

1. Open the Return-to-Position page and press softkey (A) to engage the return-to-position function.




LX315104—UN—04APR18

**A—Switching Return-To-Position On and Off**
**B—Window for Displaying the Active Implement and Opening the Drop-Down Box**
**C—Select Set Point Range A or B for the Active Implement**

2. Press (B) to make the drop-down box with the list of implements appear on the display.
3. All implements that have been entered appear on the display one above the other.




LX211126—UN—06MAY14

**J—Confirm Selection**
**K—Cancel Procedure**
**L—Add Implement**

Select desired implement by pressing it (then the name of the implement is highlighted). Use softkey (J) to confirm the selection.

4. Press softkey (M) to edit the selection. Press softkey (N) to delete the selection.
5. Press softkey (K) to cancel the procedure.
6. Press softkey (L) to add a new implement.
7. After an implement has been selected, it appears on the Return-To-Position page at (B).

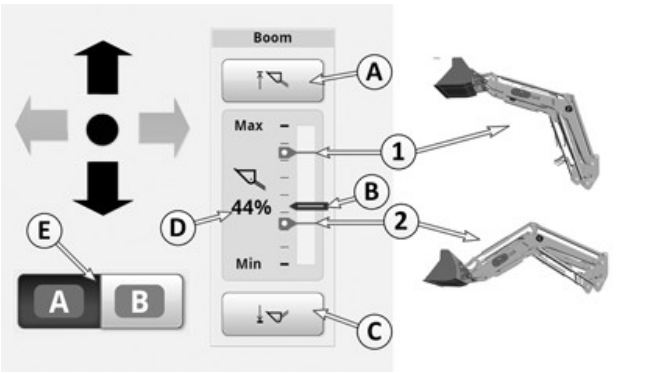
   Now the set points that have already been determined for this implement may be used. See RTP—Set the Return-to-Position Function to edit the set points.

*NOTE: If set points are changed, the new settings are automatically assigned to the currently selected implement.*

OULXA64,0005B3D-19-10JUN21

## RTP—Set the Return-to-Position Function

### Set set points for the rocker




LX211116—UN—19MAY14

**A—Setting the Top Set Point**
**B—Position Indication**
**C—Setting the Bottom Set Point**
**D—Percentage Indicator**
**E—Softkey for Toggling Between Two Ranges of Set Points**

**1—Top Set Point Mark**
**2—Bottom Set Point Mark**

1. Use softkey (E) to select one of the two set point ranges, A or B.

*NOTE: Two separate ranges of set points may be edited for each implement. A range consists of one top and one bottom set point each for boom and bucket. On the display, different colors of the set points indicate which range is currently selected (A = blue and B = green).*

2. **Specifying the top set point:** Push the joystick forward or pull it back until the boom reaches its desired height. Press softkey (A) to save the top position. The top set point is indicated by mark (1).
3. **Specifying the bottom set point:** Push the joystick forward or pull it back until the boom reaches its desired height. Press softkey (C) to save the bottom position. The bottom set point is indicated by mark (2).

**IMPORTANT: For 4-cylinder tractors with front loader 640R/643R: If stops are mounted on the piston rod of the rocker, the lowest reachable percent point "0" cannot be reached. Refer also to the Operator's Manual of the front loader.**

4. Value (D) always shows the percentage height of the rocker in relation to the maximum travel.

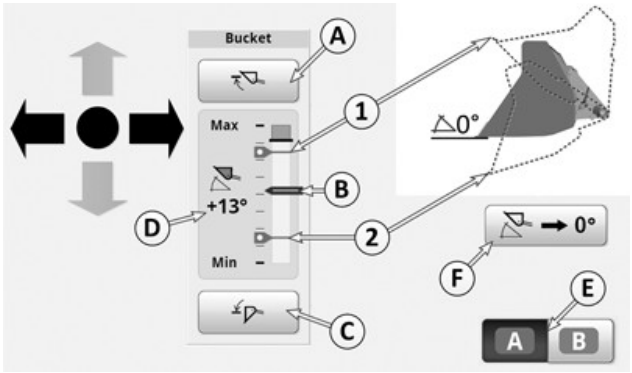
   Boom at top endpoint = 100%

   Rocker at bottom stop = 0%

5. Position indicator (B) always moves to show the current height of the rocker.

*NOTE: The top set point always has to be above the bottom set point. The bottom set point must always be below the top set point*

### Set set points for the bucket




LX211117—UN—19MAY14

**A—Setting the Top Set Point**
**B—Position Indication**
**C—Setting the Bottom Set Point**
**D—Bucket Angle Indicator**
**E—Softkey for Marking Zero Point**

**F—Softkey for Toggling Between Two Ranges of Set Points**
**1—Top Set Point Mark**
**2—Bottom Set Point Mark**

1. Use softkey (E) to select one of the two set point ranges, A or B.

*NOTE: Two separate ranges of set points may be edited for each implement. A range consists of one top and one bottom set point each for boom and bucket. On the display, different colors of the set points indicate which range is currently selected (A = blue and B = green).*

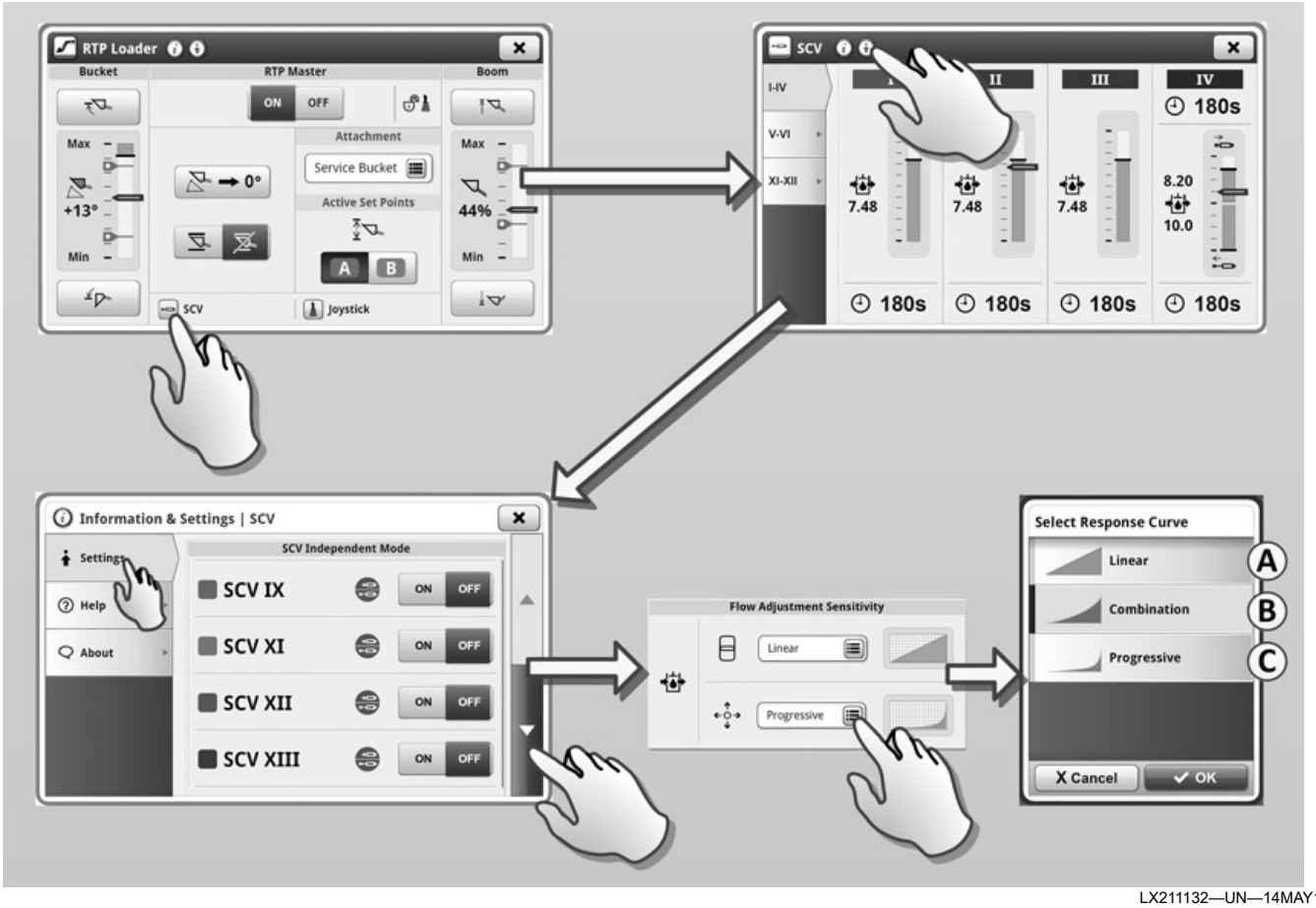
2. **Determine set point for bucket angle upward:** Move the joystick right or left until the bucket reaches the desired angle. Press softkey (A) to save the top position. The top set point is indicated by mark (1).
3. **Determine set point for bucket angle downward:** Move the joystick right or left until the bucket reaches the desired angle. Press softkey (C) to save the bottom position. The bottom set point is indicated by mark (2).
4. Softkey (F) is used to mark any desired zero point within the bucket's range of movement. This permits a frequently required bucket position to be found again. Movement towards this point must be made manually.

   **Reset to 0:** Move the bucket to any desired position and press softkey (F) to change the angle on the display to 0°.
5. **Angle indicator (D):** Always indicates the current bucket angle in relation to a freely selectable zero point (0°). If the bucket moves **above** this point, values appear with a positive sign (+). If the bucket moves **below** this point, values appear with a negative sign (—).

*NOTE: The top set point always has to be above the bottom set point. The bottom set point must always be below the top set point*

OULXA64,0005B3E-19-28MAR23

## RTP—Set the Responsiveness




LX211132—UN—14MAY14

The reactions of the boom and bucket movements to

commands from the joystick can be changed by altering the SCV throughflow (SCVs XI and XII) and by altering the characteristics of the joystick. This affects how the front loader responds if a return-to-position function is equipped.

Navigate to Settings as shown in the graphic.

**Select desired characteristic:**

**A—Linear** = Speed remains constant until final position is reached (abrupt stop).
**B—Combination** = Speed drops off just before final position is reached.
**C—Progressive** = Speed drops off gradually as final position is reached (very gentle stop).
Confirm setting with the OK button.

*NOTE: See also text concerning selective control valves and joystick in Section 70C.*

OULXA64,0005B3F-19-10JUN21

# Front Loader Functions RTP—ESL and LTH

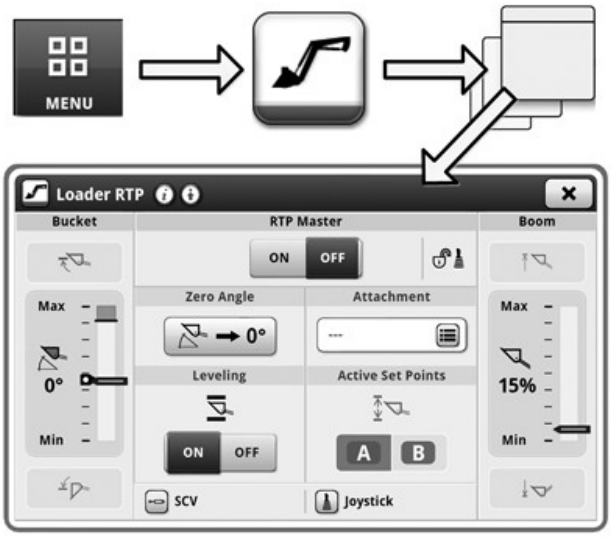
## Front Loader Functions—Automatic Tool Alignment

*NOTE: At oil temperatures <20°C (68°F), the front loader reacts sluggishly. Automated functions can be affected by this.*

**RTP** Return-to-Position: Automatically bring loader boom and loader tool to a preselected position. Descriptions are found in Section RTP — Front Loader with Return-to-Position Function.

**ESL** Electronic Self-Leveling: Function of the loader tool.

**LTH** Leveling to Horizon: Function that automatically keeps the loader tool in a horizontal position during changing driving conditions.




LX299261—UN—27FEB18

*Switch On ESL or LTH*

OULXA64,0005B31-19-17MAR21

## ESL—Electronic Self-Leveling

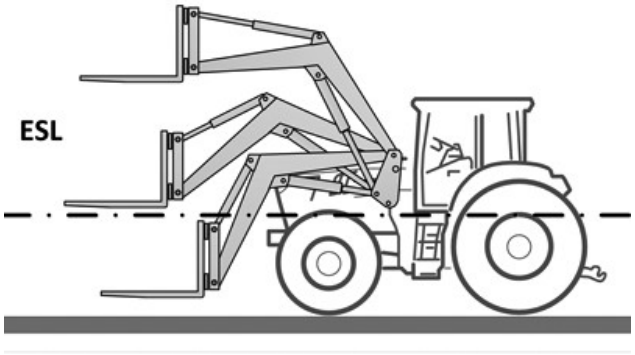
Operating modes are preselected in the advanced settings. There you can choose between ESL and LTH. Switching on and off takes place via the "Loader RTP" page or via a run page module. See Front Loader Functions, Automatic Tool Alignment.




LX299271—UN—18DEC17

*Preselect ESL*

When lifting or lowering the loader boom, the angle of the loader tool to the tractor always remains the same.




LX299270—UN—14DEC17

*Electronic Self-Leveling*

Since the front loader tool always maintains the same angle to the tractor, it can lead to the spillage of cargo when driving over uneven terrain. To avoid this, select the LTH operating mode (leveling to horizon).




LX299269—UN—14DEC17

*Behavior of ESL Over Bumps*

OULXA64,0005B32-19-17MAR21

## LTH—Leveling to Horizon

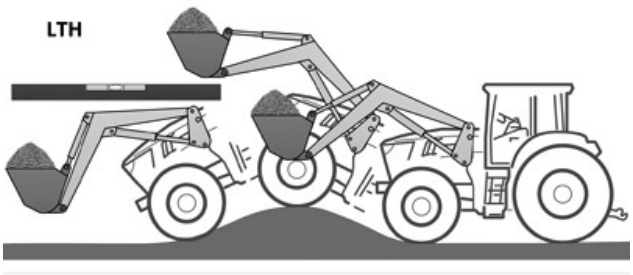
Operating modes are preselected in the advanced settings. There you can choose between ESL and LTH. Switching on and off takes place via the "Loader RTP" page or via run page modules. See Front Loader Functions, Automatic Tool Alignment.




LX299266—UN—18DEC17

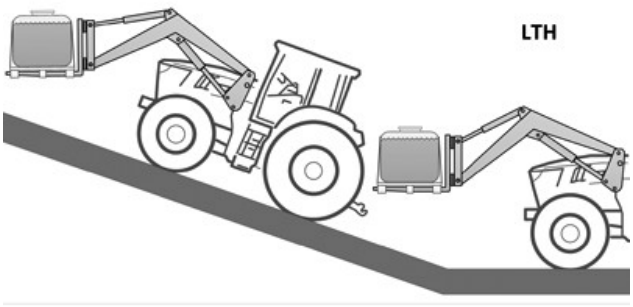
*Preselect LTH*

Regardless of the driving situation (uphill or downhill), the loader tool is aligned parallel to the horizon at the set angle.




LX299267—UN—14DEC17

*LTH, Application Example*




LX299268—UN—14DEC17

*LTH, Application Example*

*NOTE: LTH is automatically disabled:*

*– At speeds below 0,5 km/h (0.3 mph).*

*– When the electric joystick lock is activated.*

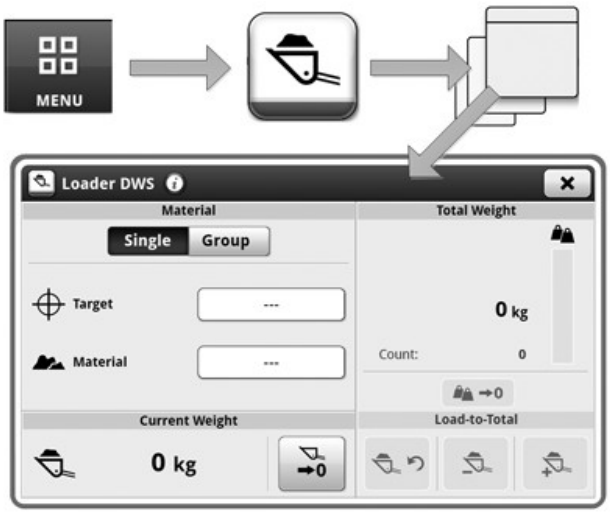
*– When another lock button of controls of the SCVs XI and XII is activated.*

*– If an error has been detected in the system.*

OULXA64,0005B33-19-17MAR21

## Front Loader Function—Dynamic Weighing System DWS

**DWS** = Dynamic Weighing System. System for recording weights and quantities. Basic functions of the dynamic weighing system can be used without further preparations. Advanced features are available after materials have been specified.




LX299262—UN—18DEC17

*Access DWS*

DWS—Basic functions:

- Measure the weight of the load and add up the weights of the individual fills.
- Count the loading cycles.
- Define a target weight and load it until the target weight is reached.

DWS—Advanced functions:

- Define and save materials.
- Define and save material groups (e.g. feed mixes).
- Define unit loads and bulk material, which determines whether the number of units or the weight in kg should be displayed larger.
- Define the number of units per loading process. This means how many units, e.g. straw bales, are picked up simultaneously by the loader.

**In order to ensure accurate measurement of weights, pay attention to the following:**

- *Oil temperature above +20°C (+68°F).*
- *Move all hydraulic cylinders of the front loader several times over the entire stroke before weighing.*

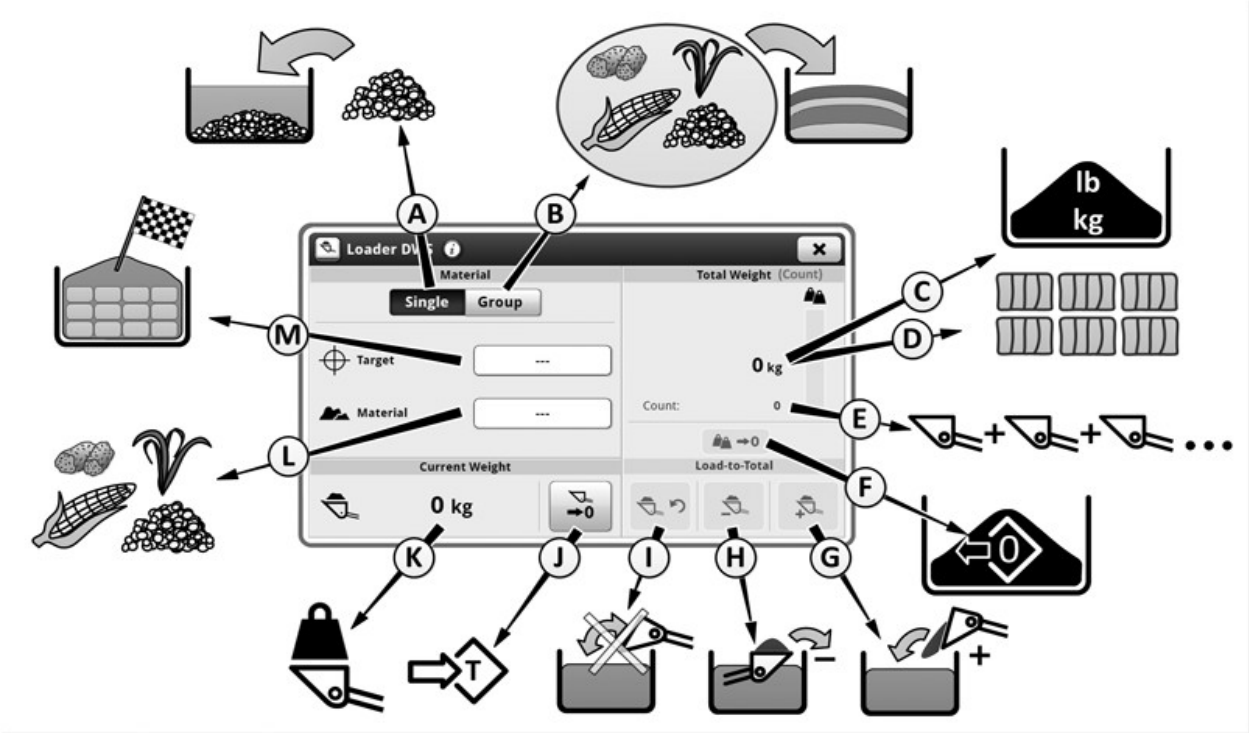
*The system monitors the operational readiness and informs the driver if the weighing system is not yet ready.*

**IMPORTANT: The weight cannot be recorded when the hydraulic cylinders of the loader are at one of the end stops. Weighing is only possible if the bucket or boom is NOT fully raised. To get a weight result, move the bucket or boom until it no longer touches the end stop.**

OULXA64,0005D67-19-01JUL21

## DWS—User Interface

Functions of the page Loader DWS




LX299272—UN—16JAN18

*User Interface Loader DWS*

**A—Load Single Material**
**B—Load Material Group**
**C—Already Loaded Total Weight (with bulk material)**
**D—Already Laded Quantity (for unit loads)**
**E—Number of Lading Cycles performed**
**F—Reset Total Weight to Zero**
**G—Add Current Weight or Quantity to Total weight***
**H—Subtract Current Weight or Quantity from the Total Weight**
**I—Undo Last Action**
**J—Zeroize the Tare Weight of the Empty Loader Tool (bucket, grapple, or other)**
**K—Current Weight in the Loader Tool (bucket, grapple, or others)**
**L—Materials or Material Groups**
**M—Target Weight or Target Quantity**

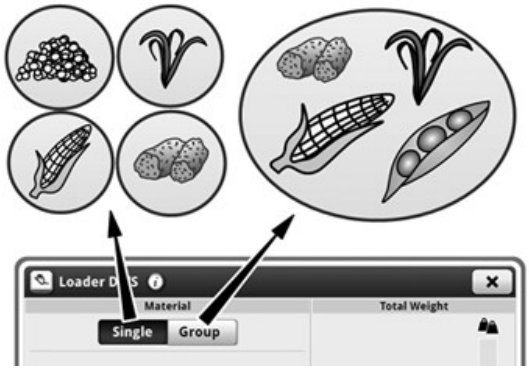
* The function (G) can be assigned to a reconfigurable button of the electric multi-function lever.

OULXA64,0005D68-19-31MAY21

## DWS—Single Material and Material Groups

On the Loader DWS page, a distinction is first made as to whether a single material or a material group should be used.

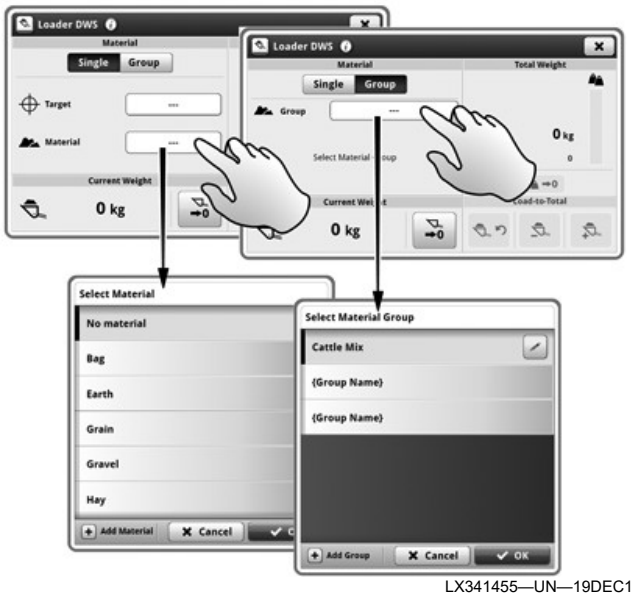
1. Open Loader DWS page.
2. Select type of material:
   - Load single material, e.g. pellets (bulk material) or straw bales (unit loads)
   - Assemble material group (mixture of different bulk materials, for example for feed mixtures)




LX299273—UN—21DEC17
OULXA64,0005D69-19-31MAY21

## DWS—Select Type of Material

1. Open Loader DWS page.
2. Choose single material or material group.




LX341455—UN—19DEC17

3. Open selection box for Material or Material Group.
4. Then the list of all existing materials or material groups is displayed.
5. Make your selection and confirm with OK.
6. The properties of existing entries can be edited. To edit the properties, press the pencil icon. See also DWS—Create and Save Single Materials and DWS —Create and Save Material Group.



LX341476—UN—17JAN18

*Change Properties*

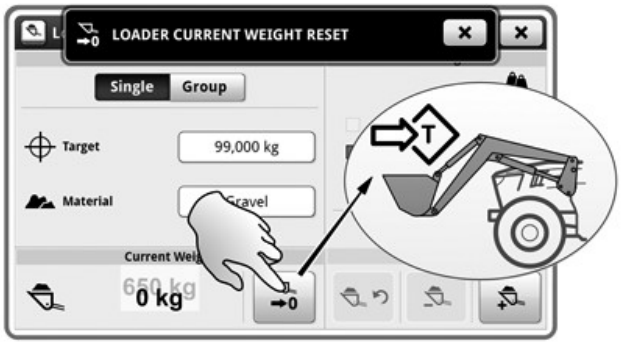
OULXA64,0005D6A-19-31MAY21

## DWS—Set Tare Weight to Zero

**IMPORTANT: After each tool change, set the tare weight to zero.**

1. Open Loader DWS page.
2. Lift the front loader without load from the ground and press the button for "Tare".
3. The currently shown weight (dead weight) is set to zero.

   User information is displayed that confirms the process.




LX341459—UN—21DEC17

*Tare*

4. During loading, always make sure that zero is displayed when the loader tool is empty.

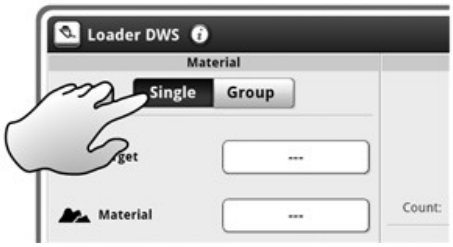
**IMPORTANT: A wrong tare weight leads to inaccuracies when measuring weights. If a weight is shown in the display even though the loader tool is empty, it needs to be reset to zero (tare). The indication of a weight could indicate that wet, sticky material for example is stuck in the bucket.**

OULXA64,0005D6B-19-23SEP21

## DWS—Load without Target Weight Input

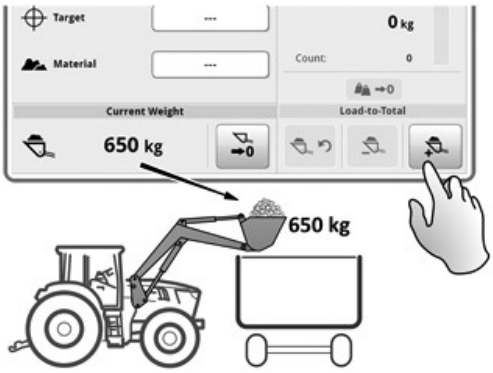
Without having made adjustments, weights or quantities can be measured and added. This function can be used for both bulk and unit materials.

1. Open Loader DWS page.
2. Select Single material.



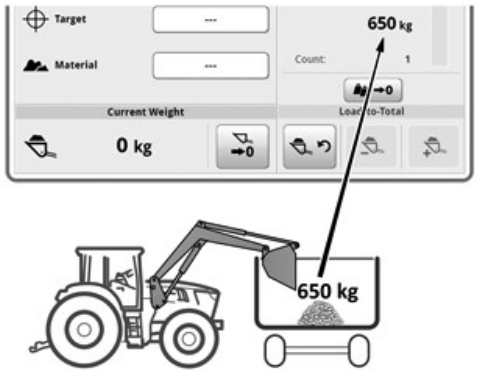

LX341464—UN—22DEC17

3. Lift the front loader off the ground and set the dead weight to zero (tare).
4. Pick up material and apply the current weight by pressing the "Add weight" button.




LX341460—UN—22DEC17

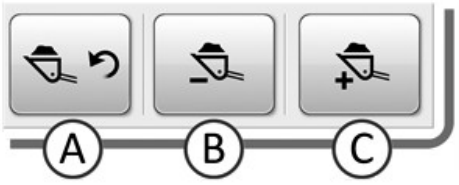
5. After reading in the weight, the value is transferred to the status display and the current weight of the loader is reset to zero. By repeating the process, all subsequent weights of the fills are added to the existing weight.




LX341461—UN—22DEC17

*NOTE: If necessary, the current weight of the material in the loader can be deducted from the total weight already reached. For example, if a trailer has been overloaded and therefore part of the cargo has to be removed. To do this, press the corresponding key.*

6. Functions of buttons::




LX341473—UN—09JAN18

**A—Undo Last Action**
**B—Subtract the Weight of the Current Fill (or number of units)**
**C—Add the Weight of the Current Fill (or number of units)**

7. The displayed total weight is reset to zero with the button shown. Afterwards a new loading process can be started.



LX341463—UN—22DEC17

*Set Status Indicator to Zero*

OULXA64,0005D6C-19-31MAY21

## DWS—Joystick, Assign Function of Button

To make work easier, the adding of weight can be done using one of the upper buttons on the multi-function lever. In the example, shown by button 6.

1. **Assign function (example):**

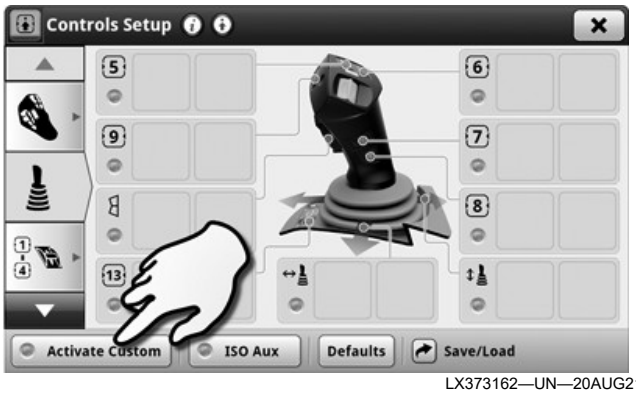
   Press the Menu button and then the Control Settings button.




LX373161—UN—19AUG21

*Example Button 6*

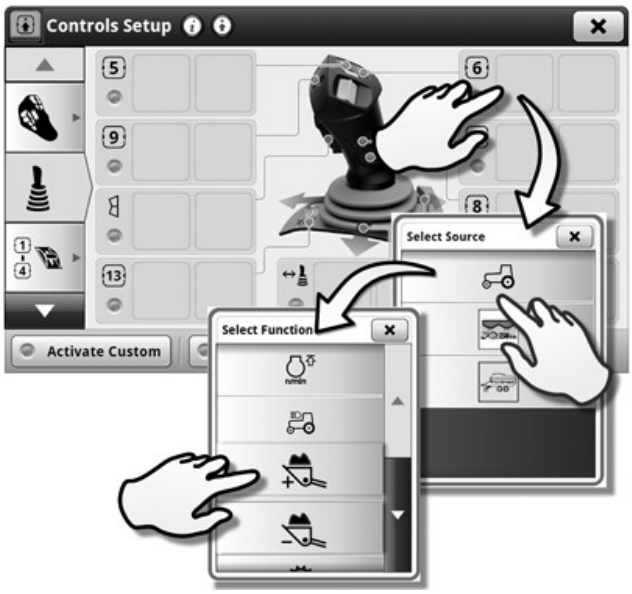
2. Press the user settings button.




LX373162—UN—20AUG21

*Example Button 6*

3. Press selection box for button 6, select tractor function, and assign function.




LX373163—UN—20AUG21

*Example Button 6*

4. The display confirms the assignment of the function to button 6 of the multi-function lever.




LX373164—UN—20AUG21

Also see Controls Setup, Assignment of Functions in Section 30C.

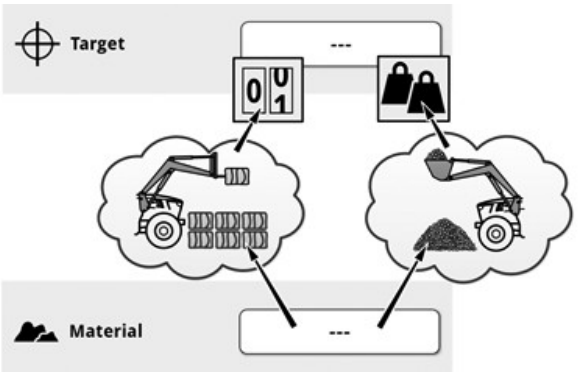
OULXA64,0005D6D-19-02SEP21

## DWS—Load with Specification of Target Weight or Number of Units

The loading can be carried out selectively until reaching a predetermined total weight or a predetermined number of units. This function can be used for both bulk and unit materials. The type of material determines whether the display shows a weight or a number of units.

*NOTE: Only one target weight can be selected for a "Single material." The total weight of a material group results from the sum of all target weights of the single materials contained.*

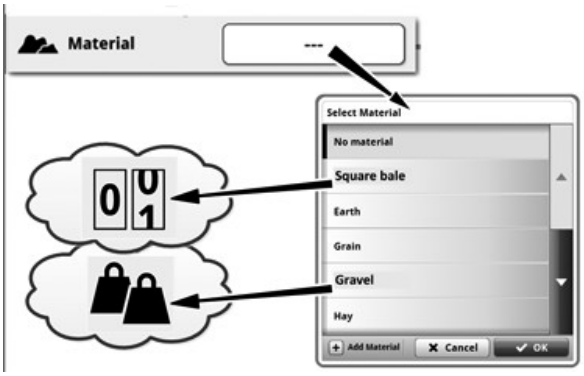
1. Open Loader DWS page and select "Single material."
2. Enter the target weight or number of units for the planned loading process. The material selection decides whether number of units or weight is displayed. Therefore, preferably, first select a material. See also DWS—Create and Save Single Materials.
   - Display of weight when loading bulk material (e.g. corn or sand).
   - Display of number of units when loading unit materials (e.g. bales of straw).




LX341458—UN—17JAN18

*Target Weight or Number of Unit Entry*

3. Select custom material to specify if the target of the load is a weight or a number of units.




LX341472—UN—09JAN18

*NOTE: If unit material (for example bales of straw) is selected, note: Always load as many bales of straw at the same time as the load was predefined for this unit material. Otherwise, the total sum of the count is incorrect.*

4. Open input box for target weight and enter the desired target weight. If the selected material is unit material, a number of units are entered. Confirm with OK.




LX341467—UN—09JAN18

5. The value for the target weight or the number of units is shown in the display (a weight is shown in the example).




LX341468—UN—09JAN18

6. Lift the front loader without load off the ground and set the dead load to zero (tare).
7. Start loading and press the Add button before dumping or stacking the current load. The add function can be assigned to one of the top buttons of the multi-function lever. See DWS—Joystick, Assign Function of Button.



LX341474—UN—17JAN18

*Add Weight or Number of Units*

*NOTE: After pressing the Add button, a beep is heard and the button is deactivated (grayed out) for about 5 seconds. This prevents multiple measurements during the same loading cycle.*

8. The status display informs about the currently loaded weight and the value that is still missing for reaching the target weight. The right bar indicates in green color the progress of the loading.




LX341486—UN—11JAN18

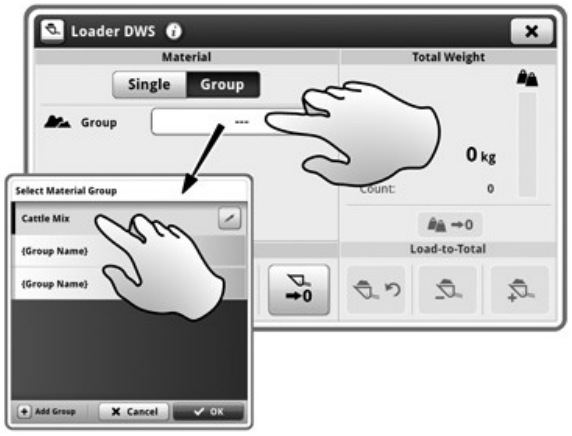
*Status Indicator*

OULXA64,0005D6E-19-23SEP21

## DWS—Load a Material Group

The prerequisite is that material groups have been saved. See DWS—Create and Save Material Groups. Materials of a group can be loaded in any order. The loading of a material can be interrupted and completed at a later date.

1. Open Loader DWS page.
2. Select material group.
3. Open selection box for material group and select desired material group.



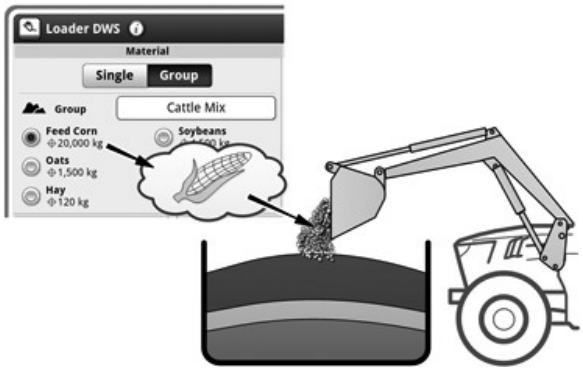

LX341482—UN—11JAN18

4. The material group is displayed on the basis of a material list and can consist of a maximum of six materials.




LX341481—UN—11JAN18

5. Activate the material to be loaded (e.g. feed corn) and start loading process. The listed materials can be loaded in any order.




LX341483—UN—11JAN18

*NOTE: The loading of a material can be interrupted and completed at a later date. In the meantime, another material of the group can be loaded. To do this, activate another material in the display.*

6. The status indicator informs about the currently loaded weight and the value missing until the target weight is reached. The right bar indicates in green color the progress of the loading of the material.




LX341486—UN—11JAN18




LX341484—UN—11JAN18

*Display as Long as Target Weight is Not Reached*



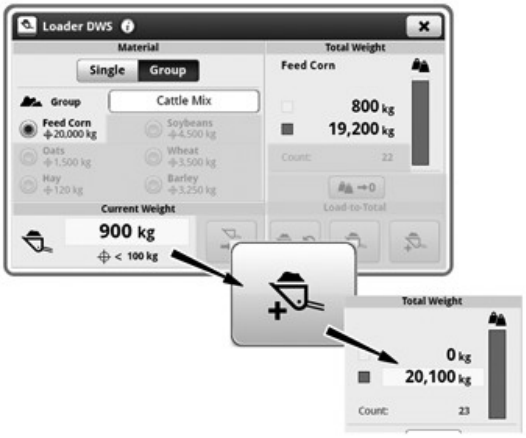

LX341485—UN—11JAN18

*Display Once Target Weight is Reached*

7. Repeat step (5) for all materials in the material group.

**Last load:** The DWS application will alert the driver if adding the current load would exceed the desired target weight.

Example for adjacent figure:

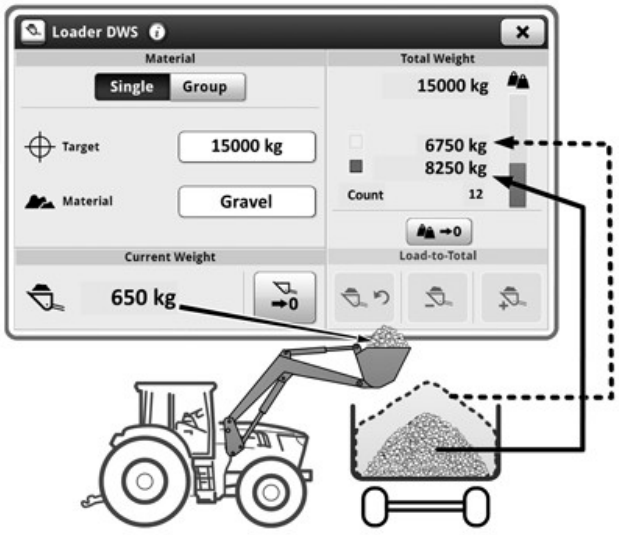



LX341488—UN—11JAN18

- Target weight: 20000 kg
- Already loaded: 19200 kg
- Remainder until target weight: 800 kg
- Currently 900 kg in the bucket
- Note at the bottom left of the display **Target < 100 kg** means: Adding the current 900 kg would exceed the target weight by 100 kg

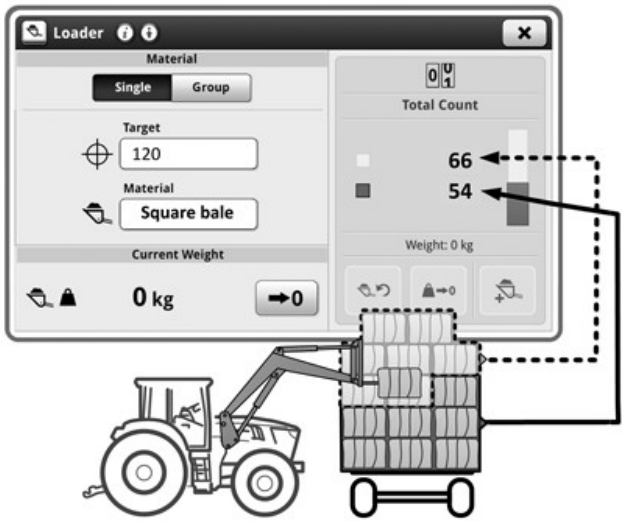
OULXA64,0005D6F-19-31MAY21

## DWS—Display During Loading




LX341470—UN—09JAN18

*Bulk Material Loading*




LX341471—UN—09JAN18

*Unit Material Loading*

*NOTE: If unit material (for example bales of straw) is selected, note: Always load as many units of material as you have predefined for this material during the loading process.*



LX341462—UN—17JAN18

*Undo Last Action*



LX341474—UN—17JAN18

*Add Weight or Number of Units*



LX341475—UN—17JAN18

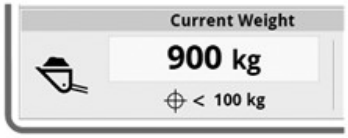
*Deduct the Residual Weight of the Load from the Initial Weight of the Load*



LX341463—UN—22DEC17

*Reset Total Weight to Zero*

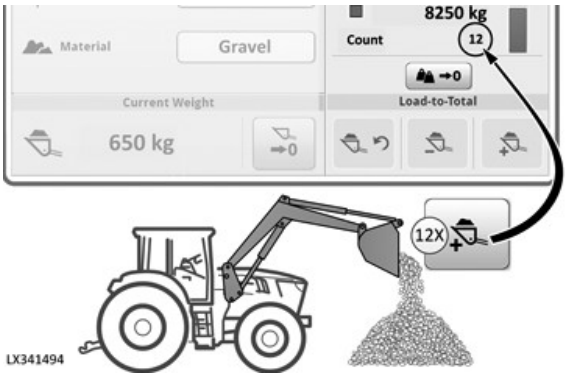
The current weight in the loader tool is shown at the bottom left. When loading a material group, the surplus to the target weight is always displayed below the current weight for the last fill. In the example, there is 100 kg too much in the bucket. Adding the 900 kg causes the target weight to be exceeded by 100 kg. See DWS—Load a Material Group.




LX341487—UN—11JAN18

*Current Weight in the Loader Tool*

**Measure and display number of load cycles:** Each time you press the Add button, the system adds a load cycle.




LX341494—UN—18JAN18

*Number of Loading Cycles*

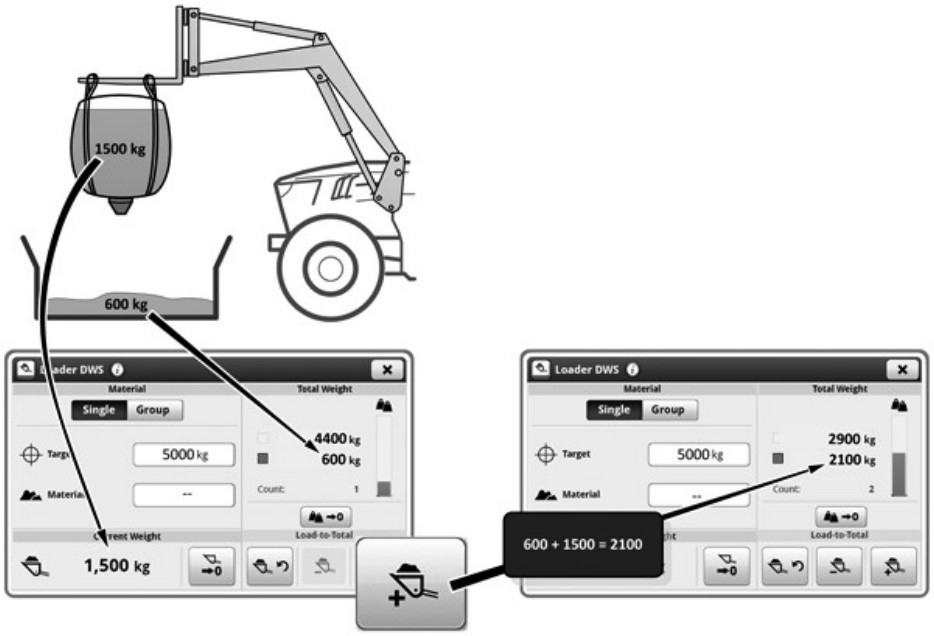
*NOTE: After pressing the Add button, a beep is heard and the button is deactivated (grayed out) for about 5 seconds. This prevents multiple measurements during the same loading cycle.*

OULXA64,0005D70-19-23SEP21

## DWS—Load a Subset

The following example shows how to load a subset. This situation occurs when feed additive has to be filled for example from a large container.

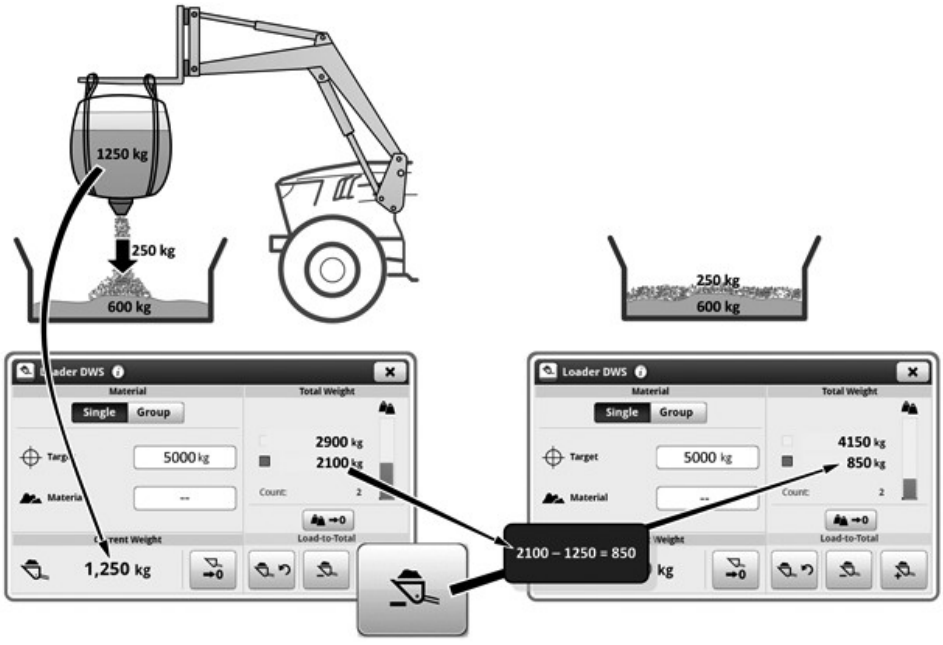
1. Take up container, and record the weight of the container completely for the total weight.




LX341489—UN—12JAN18

2. Fill desired quantity. Monitor the display of the current weight and dose the material accordingly.

   Once the container has been filled, subtract the current weight of the container from the total weight. Thus only the actually added weight is added to the total weight and saved.

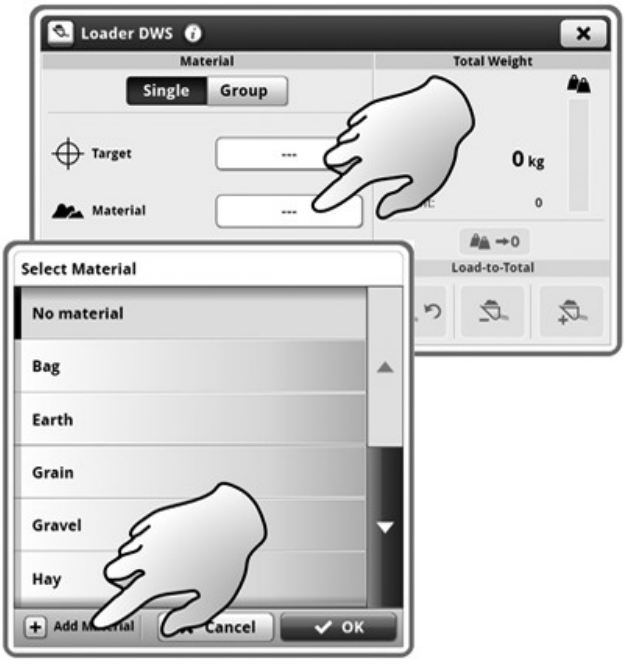



LX341490—UN—12JAN18

OULXA64,0005D71-19-23SEP21

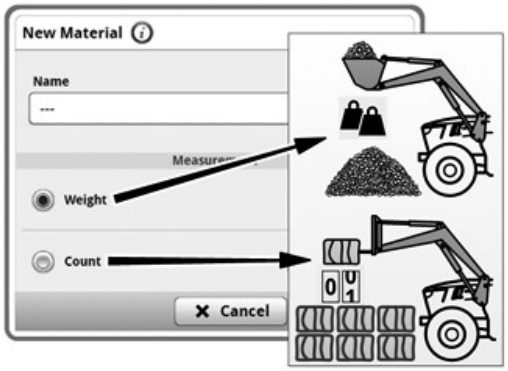
## DWS—Create and Save Single Materials

1. Open Loader DWS page.
2. Select Single material.
3. Open selection box for Material.



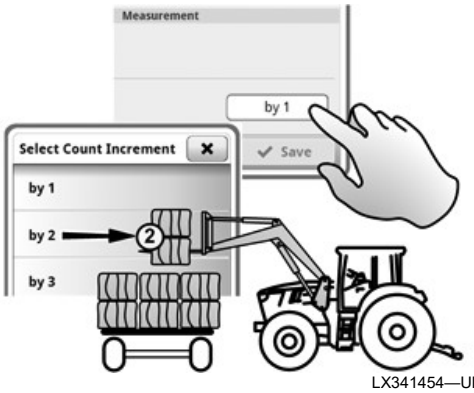

LX341453—UN—20DEC17

4. Press button for new entry.




LX341451—UN—21DEC17

5. Enter the name for the material in the input box.
6. Choose whether the new material is weighed or counted (in bulk or per unit).
7. When selecting "count" (unit material), indicate the number of units per loading process.




LX341454—UN—18JAN18

8. Save entry.
9. To edit the entry, press the pencil icon.



LX341476—UN—17JAN18

*Edit Properties*

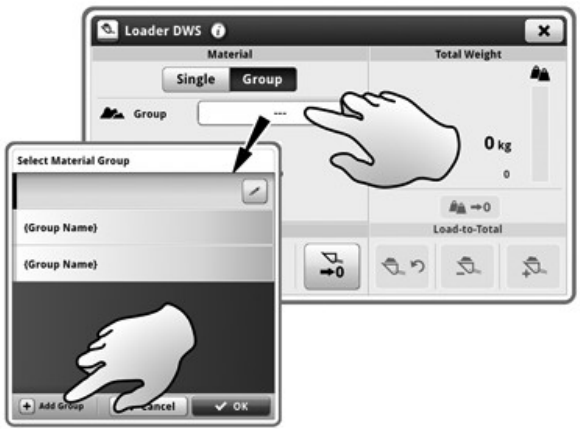
OULXA64,0005D72-19-23SEP21

## DWS—Create and Save Material Group

Material groups may be feed mixtures for example that are made from a mixture of ingredients (materials).

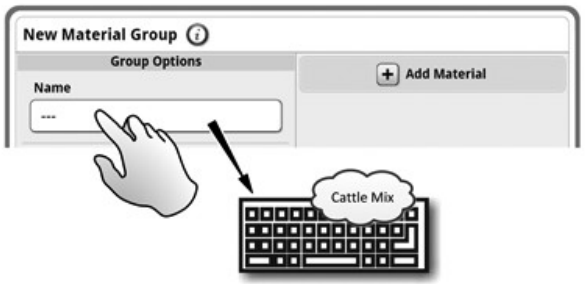
Up to six different materials can be combined in the desired mixing ratio in a group. During loading, weights and quantities of the individual materials are monitored one after the other. See DWS—Load a Material Group.

1. Open Loader DWS page.
2. Select material group.
3. Open selection box for material group.




LX341452—UN—11JAN18

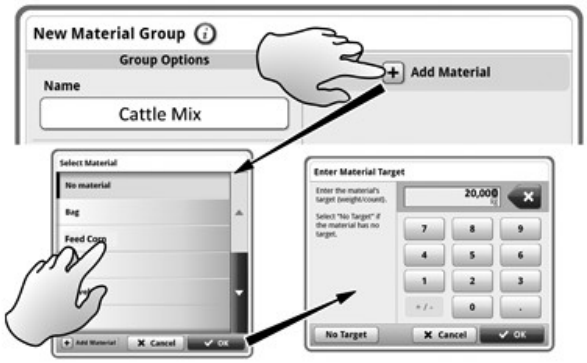
4. Press the + button for new group.
5. Enter a name for the new material group.




LX341477—UN—11JAN18

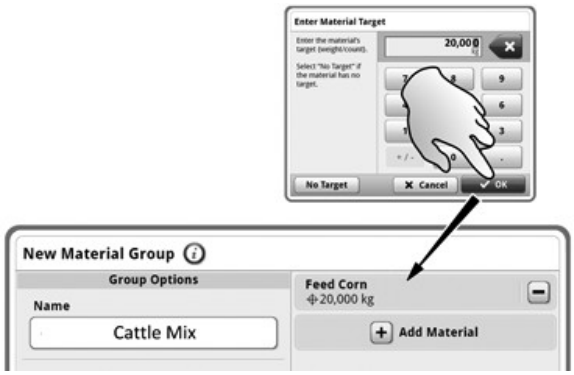
*Enter Name (example)*

6. Press the + button, select a material (e.g. feed corn) from the list, and confirm with OK. Enter a target weight or quantity for the material according to the required value. Confirm with OK.



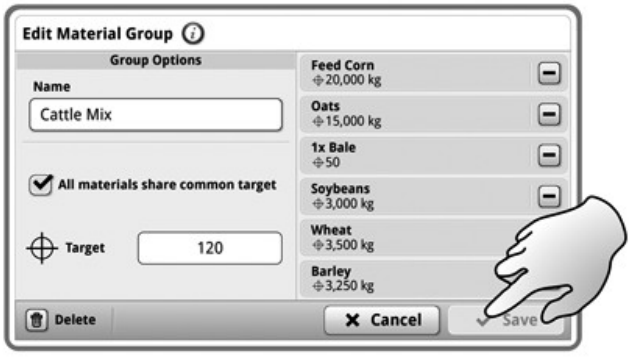

LX341478—UN—11JAN18

The material (for example, feed corn) is displayed in the overview of the new material group.




LX341479—UN—11JAN18

7. Repeat steps (5) and (6) to add more materials to the material group.
8. Remove materials from the list with the minus key -.
9. Hook the check-box, if the material group shares a common target weight. Define the common target weight in the entry box.
10. Finally, save the material group.




LX514076—UN—03SEP21

11. Display on the Loader DWS page: The composition of a material group is displayed on the basis of a list of the materials contained. Six materials can be displayed at most.




LX341481—UN—11JAN18

12. See also DWS—Load a Material Group.

OULXA64,0005D73-19-03SEP21

## DWS—Overview of Measurements

The DWS system adds and saves weights and counts of the last loading cycles since the last reset of the memory.

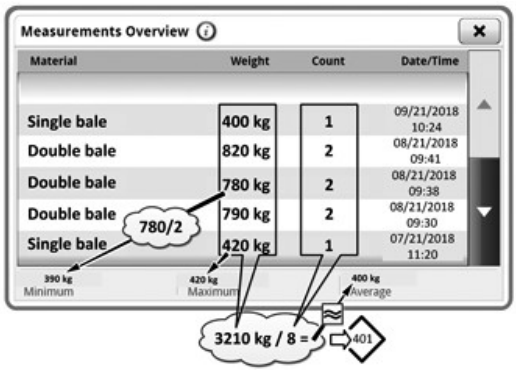
An overview is only displayed if data is available.

1. Open Loader DWS page.
2. Open the dialog with the overview by tapping in the area shown.




LX341491—UN—18JAN18

3. An overview is shown listing the last loads (since the last reset).
   - The bottom left shows the smallest individual weight of the material.
   - At the bottom middle, the largest individual weight of the material is displayed.
   - At the bottom right, the system calculates an average weight for the material. *The value in the display is rounded, but the memory will always process the precise value.*




LX341493—UN—18JAN18

4. The entries in the overview are deleted on the DWS Loader page with the button shown.

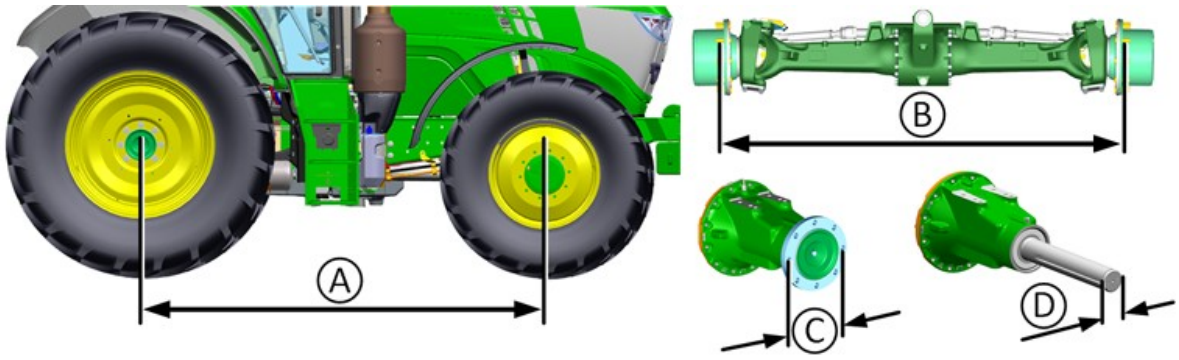



LX341463—UN—22DEC17

*Delete Entries in Overview*

OULXA64,0005D74-19-31MAY21

## Tractor Models and Corresponding Axles—Overview, Tractors 6R 110 to 6R 250 (MY22-) with Cab




LX521931—UN—08APR22

**A—Wheelbase**
**B—Flange-to-Flange Width**
**C—Flanged Axle, Bolt Circle Diameter**
**D—Rack-and-Pinion Axle, Shaft Diameter**

| Tractor | | | Front Axle | Rear Axle | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Model | Engine | A—Wheelbase (WB) | B—Flange-to-Flange Width | C—Flanged Axle, Bolt Circle Diameter | | D—Rack-and-Pinion Axle, Shaft Diameter | |
| | | | | | | | |
| 6R 110 | 4-Cyl. | 2580 mm (101.6 in) | 1680 mm (66.1 in) | 203 mm (8.0 in) | 275 mm (10.8 in) | 79 mm (3.1 in) | 86 mm, (3.4 in) |
| 6R 120 | 4-Cyl. | 2580 mm (101.6 in) | 1680 mm (66.1 in) | 203 mm (8.0 in) | 275 mm (10.8 in) | 79 mm (3.1 in) | 86 mm, (3.4 in) |
| 6R 130 | 4-Cyl. | 2580 mm (101.6 in) | 1680 mm (66.1 in) | 203 mm (8.0 in) | 275 mm (10.8 in) | 79 mm (3.1 in) | 86 mm, (3.4 in) |
| 6R 140 | 4-Cyl. | 2580 mm (101.6 in) | 1680 mm (66.1 in) | 203 mm (8.0 in) | 275 mm (10.8 in) | 79 mm (3.1 in) | 86 mm, (3.4 in) |
| 6R 150 | 4-Cyl. | 2580 mm (101.6 in) | 1680 mm (66.1 in) | — | 275 mm (10.8 in) | — | 86 mm, (3.4 in) |
| | | | | | | | |
| 6R 145 | 6-Cyl. | 2765 mm (108.8 in) | 1940 mm (76.4 in) | — | 275 mm (10.8 in) | — | 92 mm (3.6 in) |
| 6R 155 | 6-Cyl. | 2765 mm (108.8 in) | 1940 mm (76.4 in) | — | 275 mm (10.8 in) | —- | 92 mm (3.6 in) |
| 6R 165 | 6-Cyl. | 2765 mm (108.8 in) | 1940 mm (76.4 in) | — | 275 mm (10.8 in) | —- | 92 mm (3.6 in) |
| 6R 185 | 6-Cyl. | 2765 mm (108.8 in) | 1940 mm (76.4 in) | — | 275 mm (10.8 in) | —- | 92 mm (3.6 in) |
| | | | | | | | |
| 6R 175 | 6-Cyl. | 2800 mm (110.2 in) | 1940 mm (76.4 in) | — | 335 mm (13.2 in) | — | 100 mm 3.9 in) |
| 6R 195 | 6-Cyl. | 2800 mm (110.2 in) | 1940 mm (76.4 in) | — | 335 mm (13.2 in) | — | 100 mm 3.9 in) |
| 6R 215 | 6-Cyl. | 2800 mm (110.2 in) | 1940 mm (76.4 in) | — | 335 mm (13.2 in) | — | 100 mm 3.9 in) |
| | | | | | | | |
| 6R 230 | 6-Cyl. | 2900 mm (114.2 in) | 1940 mm (76.4 in) | — | 335 mm (13.2 in) | — | 100 mm 3.9 in) |
| 6R 250 | 6-Cyl. | 2900 mm (114.2 in) | 1940 mm (76.4 in) | — | 335 mm (13.2 in) | — | 100 mm 3.9 in) |

OULXA64,000623F-19-02JUN22

## Tires and Wheels—Foreword

The wheels, tires, and their gauges as listed in these operating instructions can be fitted.

In some regions, not all tires are available.

The current edition of the sales brochure is authoritative.

LX25458,ALL,0000A46-19-31MAY21

## General Wheel, Tire, and Tread Guidelines

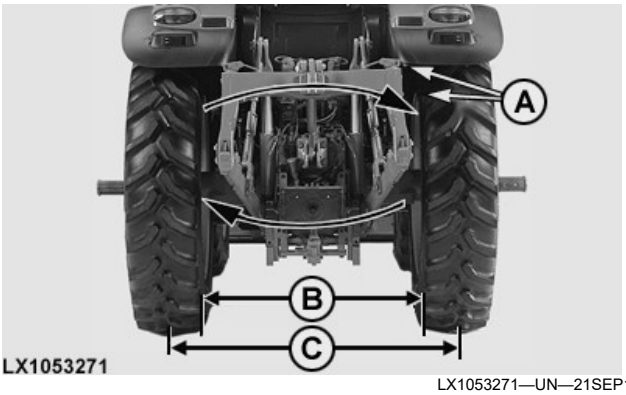
**CAUTION: Avoid personal injury and insufficient tractor stability. Never operate the tractor with single tires having tread width less than 1524 mm (60 in).**

**IMPORTANT: Do not exceed 2800 mm (110 in) between single tires for pulling heavy loads.**

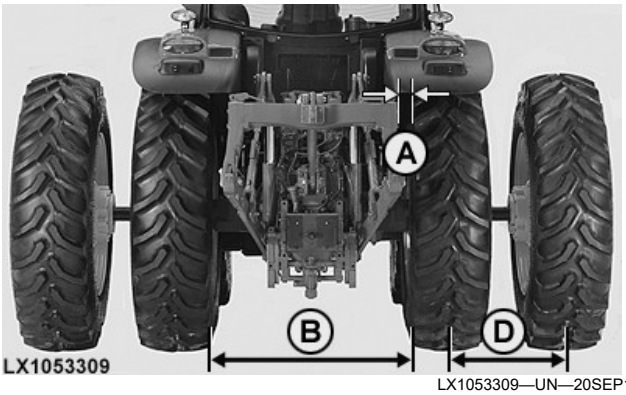
**IMPORTANT: Do NOT let tires come into contact with draft links or lift links. The gap between lift links and tires can be increased by installing the lift links in the front holes of the draft links.**

**When draft links are raised (even if no implement is attached), the stabilizer bars, whether hydraulic or mechanical, must be locked.**

**If there is still contact with the draft links or lift links despite all these measures, tread width must be increased.**




LX1053271—UN—21SEP11




LX1053309—UN—20SEP11

**A—Clearance between Inner Wheel and Fender**
**B—Clearance between Inside of Drive Wheels**
**C—Minimum Clearance between Tire Centerlines**
**D—Minimum Clearance between Centerlines of Dual Tires**

Wheels can be installed on the other side of the axle to obtain a wider setting range by changing the rim positions. If the tires are moved to the other side of the tractor, make sure that the tire rolling direction is correct.

**IMPORTANT: Tires must have at least 25 mm (1 in) clearance (A) to the fenders. If snow chains are installed on the tires, the minimum distance from the tires to the fenders (side wall to fender and running surface to fender) must be 100 mm (3.94 in).**

**Clearance (B) between tires must be at least 1070 mm (42 in), with tires at equal distances from tractor centerline.**

**Minimum tread settings are specified to provide sufficient clearance to fuel tank and fenders.**

A minimum clearance (C) of 1524 mm (60 in) between tire centerlines must be maintained.

Check for adequate clearance between implement and rear tires.

Do NOT mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same axle.

Dual tires mounted at the same axle shall not exceed the inflation pressure of the inner mounted tire.

On tractors with cast wheels, the dual wheel with a steel disc has to be mounted on the outer position. See also Use of Dual Wheels (Easy-to-Attach) in this Section/ Group.

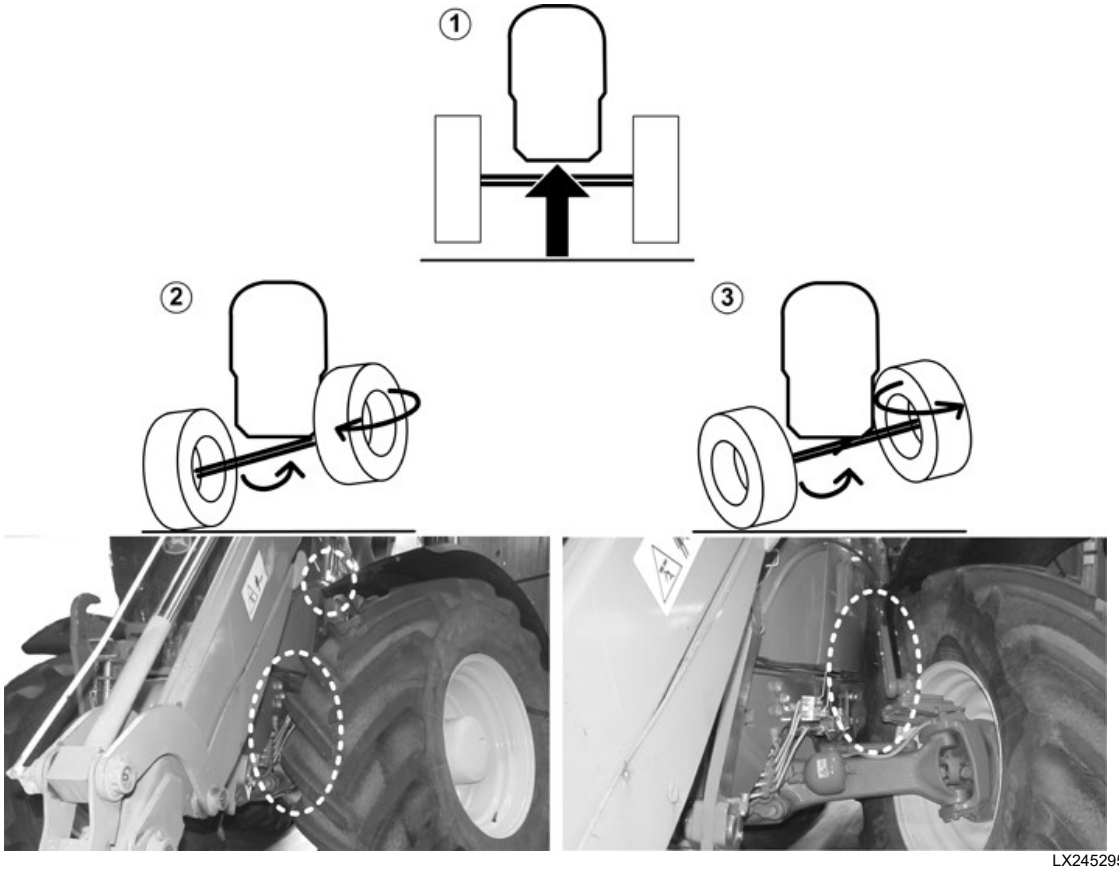
Over-inflating radial tires reduces machine performance. Using the correct inflation pressures will result in optimum tractive performance.

**Minimum Dual Wheel Spacing (D) per "Tire and Rim Association".**
**Tread is measured between center of tires.**

| Tire Width | Spacing (D) |
|---|---|
| 480 mm (18.4 in) | 626 mm (24.6 in) |
| 520 mm (20.8 in) | 670 mm (26.4 in) |
| 620 mm (24.5 in) | 801 mm (31.5 in) |
| 650 mm (25.5 in) | 825 mm (32.5 in) |
| 710 mm (28.0 in) | 910 mm (35.8 in) |

OULXA64,6M,ALL,000564E-19-05MAY22

## Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components




LX245295—UN—09JUL15

**IMPORTANT: After modifications were made to wheels, tread width, steering stop, etc., it needs to be checked whether wheels or fenders come in contact with tractor components. The same applies when retrofitting additional equipment in the area of the tractor front part.**

**Perform the following test carefully. Contact may cause damage.**

**CAUTION: Do not start the engine during the test. Carry out the steering without motor assist.**

1. Jack up front of the tractor so that the axle can be swiveled back and forth to stop.
2. Swivel the axle all the way to the left and turn the steering to the right as far as it will go. Check the clearance of wheel and fender to tractor components.
3. Turn the steering wheel all the way to the left. Check the clearance of wheel and fender to tractor components.
4. Swing axle to the right and repeat the process.

**IMPORTANT: To avoid contact, adjust the steering stops so that sufficient clearance is maintained. See Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop and Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop for the relevant front axle in:**

- **The relevant Operator's Manual, Section 80B.**
- **The relevant Supplement for Tire Information, Group 40.**

**Do not set steering stops too close, as the clearances may decrease under load.**

**It must be ensured that the steering stops can be screwed in to a depth of at least 10 mm (0.4 in).**

*NOTE: If operating conditions permit, broaden the tread width to avoid contacts with tractor components.*

LX25458,ALL,0000A48-19-29APR22

## Change to a Different Tire Size

**IMPORTANT: Conversion to a different tire size is only permitted if this is approved for the tractor.**

**The size ratio of the front wheels to the rear wheels is precisely determined in order to produce a positive front wheel lead of between 1.5 and 4%. Otherwise the tires become deformed or suffer undue wear. Contact your authorized dealer to ensure that the correct gear ratio is used.**

**In some cases, changing to a new tire combination requires extensive changes of the tractor configuration.**

Examples:

- Change the gear pair for the front-wheel drive axle output. Let your authorized John Deere dealer check the repair manual for informations about *Front-Wheel Drive - Change Transmission Ratio*.
- Let your authorized John Deere dealer check if it becomes necessary to exchange the steering valve.
- Change the tire size in the software of the control units.
- Replace the oil sight glass accordingly to the new tire combination.

Be sure to take all the information in the following list into account and follow the recommendations in the right column.

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **The indicated speed is lower or higher than the actual speed.** | Parameters to determine the wheel speed do not fit to the new tires. | An adjustment of the top speed becomes essential. Have to correct parameters by a dealer authorized by John Deere. |
| **The emergency steering characteristics may get worse.** | A change to different tires on the front wheels may cause increased steering forces. This has an effect in particular on the steering characteristics without motor support. | A dealer authorized by John Deere needs to check whether a different steering valve is required for using the new front tires.<br>If a non-suitable steering valve is used, the operating license becomes void. |
| **Error messages when using a radar.** | The calibration of the radar does not comply with the tire size. | New calibration by a dealer authorized by John Deere. |
| **Increased wear of tires and front-wheel drive clutch.** | The value for the front wheel lead may get worse. | A dealer authorized by John Deere needs to check the tire combination. Retrofitting to an adequate transmission ratio may be necessary. |
| **Strains in the drive train may occur.** | The transmission ratio between rear and front axle does not fit. | A dealer authorized by John Deere needs to check the tire combination. Retrofitting to an adequate transmission ratio may be necessary. |

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Tires may come into contact with tractor components.** | Modifications to tread width or tire size make a readjustment of the steering stop and fenders necessary. | A dealer authorized by John Deere has to carry out the adjustment of steering stop and fenders. |
| **The load capacity of the front tires may get worse.** | If tires with a smaller load index are used, the load capacity decreases. | Accustomed tasks may possibly be carried out no longer. |
| **The oil sight glass shows a wrong oil level.** | If you change to a different tire size, the height ratio of rear to front axle may change. This has an effect on the oil level. | A dealer authorized by John Deere needs to check whether an exchange of the oil sight glass becomes necessary. |
| **The automatic switch-off[1] of the front-wheel drive does not function.** | The maximum possible shutoff angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive depends on the tire type, tread width, and steering stop and can be less than the angle that can be selected on the display. | Set the shutoff angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement. See Engage Front-Wheel Drive in Section 50A of the relevant Operator's Manual. |

LX25458,ALL,0000A49-19-27MAR23

## Changing the Tire Combination

**IMPORTANT: The size ratio of the front wheels to the rear wheels is precisely determined in order to produce a positive front wheel lead of between 1.5 and 4%. Otherwise the tires become deformed or suffer undue wear. Contact your dealer to ensure that the correct gear ratio is used.**

**In some cases, changing to a new tire combination require extensive changes of the tractor configuration.**

Examples:

- Change the gear pair for the front-wheel drive axle output. Let your authorized John Deere dealer check the repair manual for informations about *Front-Wheel Drive - Change Transmission Ratio*.
- Let your authorized John Deere dealer check if it becomes necessary to exchange the steering valve.
- Change the tire size in the software of the control units.
- Replace the oil sight glass accordingly to the new tire combination.

*NOTE: The description of the calculation and the procedure for converting the gear ratio can be found in the Technical Manual, Section 80A, Group 15.*

OULXBER,0003156-19-09MAR23

## Use of Dual Wheels (Easy-to-Attach)

**IMPORTANT: Do not install dual wheels on the front axle.**

Dual wheels may be used on the rear axles of tractors for the purpose of flotation or soil compaction reduction only.

They are only recommended for use in the field and should be removed prior to driving on public roads.

**IMPORTANT: If dual wheels are used, wheel disk reinforcements need to be installed. If no wheels with wheel disk reinforcements are available, wheel disk reinforcements may be ordered as additional equipment for some tractors. More information can be obtained from a dealer authorized by John Deere (does not apply to rack-and-pinion axles if one hub is used per wheel).**

**When using dual wheels, the maximum permissible trailer load may be limited. See Specifications in Section 500A of the relevant Operator's Manual.**

*NOTE: Retighten the wheel nuts regularly to the specified torque. See Section 220C of the relevant Operator's Manual.*

**Advantages of dual wheels:**

- In unfavorable load-bearing capacity of the soil, dual wheels improve the ground engagement, driving stability, and handling.
- Dual wheels reduce the ground pressure and, as a result, the respective soil compaction.

[1] *If equipped*

**Disadvantages of dual wheels:**

- The increased traction can overload the transmission and rear axle components. Pay attention to permissible trailer loads and ask authorized dealers for assistance in clarifying questions regarding the use of dual wheels.
- A tractor with dual wheels is harder to maneuver. Turning on hard, firm ground results in high tire wear.
- Although dual wheels reduce the load on each individual tire, the tire pressure recommended by the tire manufacturer must nevertheless be maintained.
- For installing wheels, refer to Change Wheels Safely in this Section.

LX25458,ALL,0000A4A-19-27MAR23

## Service Tires Safely



RXA0103438—UN—11JUN09

Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure. Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims, or missing lug bolts and nuts.

Wheels and tires are heavy. When handling wheels and tires use a safe lifting device or get an assistant to help lift, install, or remove.

DX,WW,RIMS-19-28FEB17

## Change Wheels Safely

**CAUTION: Do not operate the tractor until the wheel change has been completed.**

**For rear wheels with wheel weights, the removal and installation must be carried out by a dealer authorized by John Deere.**

**When changing wheels, make sure that no-one is standing in the danger zone.**

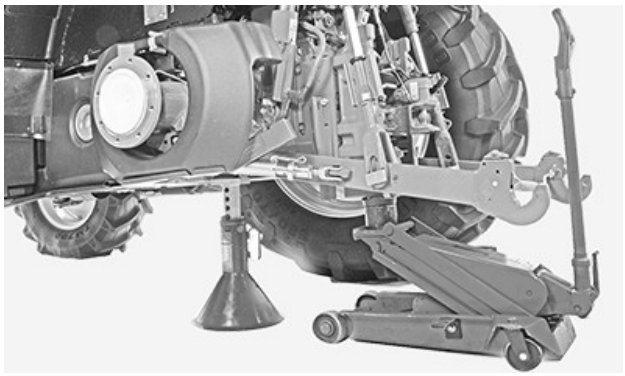
**When removing a wheel, make sure that the tractor is supported safely.**

**When storing removed wheels, make sure that they cannot fall.**



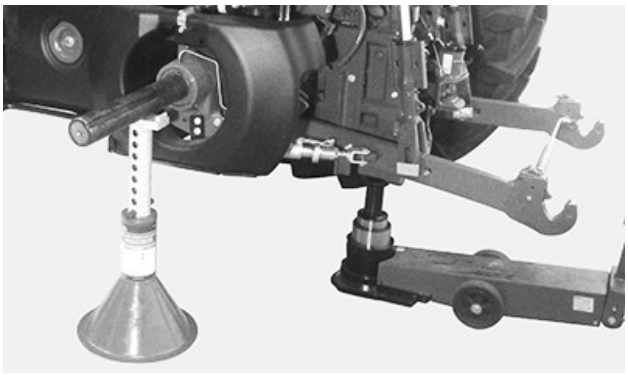
LX364426—UN—28AUG19

*KJD10581 - Wheel Dolly*



LX364427—UN—28AUG19

*Example: JT02043 or JT02044*



LX364428—UN—03SEP19

*Example: JT02043 or JT02044*

**JT02043—Support Stand, 482 to 736 mm (19 to 29 in)**
**JT02044—Support Stand, 863 to 1117 mm (34 to 44 in)**

Due to the big size and the heavy weight of tractor wheels, pay attention to the following points when changing wheels:

- Before changing wheels, place tractor on firm, level ground.
- Engage park lock and prevent the tractor from rolling away by putting down chock blocks.
- Remove the key switch to prevent unauthorized operation.
- When removing rear wheels, prevent front axle oscillation by using wedges.
- Only jack up the tractor at the recommended lifting points, see Jack Up the Tractor - Lifting Points in:
  - Section 210 of the relevant Operator's Manual.
  - The relevant Supplement for Tire Information, Group 20.
- Use a stable jack with sufficient lifting force. See Loads and Weights in Section 500A of the relevant Operator's Manual.
- Stop jacking up the tractor when the wheel is completely off the ground.
- Use a suitable wheel dolly, especially when removing a rear wheel. It is available from a dealer authorized by John Deere under the special tool number KJD10581.
- For dual wheels: Special tools may be required and the manufacturer's instructions for installing the dual wheels must be followed.
- Secure the tractor with suitable support stands. Within the scope of the European Union, only hoists with CE certification are permitted. Outside the scope of the EU, the special tools shown can be used. See also Jack Up the Tractor - Lifting Points and Authorized and Approved Lifting Tools in:
  - Section 210 of the relevant Operator's Manual.
  - The relevant Supplement for Tire Information, Group 20.
- When installing a wheel, observe the screw torques, see Tighten Wheel Bolts in Section 220C of the relevant Operator's Manual.

OULXA64,6M,000564F-19-20NOV20

## Wheel Exchange with Wheel Weights

**CAUTION: Have the mounting of rear wheels with wheel weights performed by a dealer authorized by John Deere. Improper handling may result in personal injury.**

LX25458,ALL,0000A4D-19-21SEP20

## Tire Combinations—Front-Wheel Drive Axle Tractors 6R 110 to 6R 250 (MY22- ) with Cab

**IMPORTANT: If the tire combination or tire manufacturer is changed, the transmission ratio must be ascertained. See Changing the Tire Combination in this section.**

*NOTE: Find all specific tire information, for example the SRI and load index, in the official tables of the tire manufacturer.*

*For the tire combinations applicable in your country, contact your authorized dealer.*

**Tire Combinations—Front-Wheel Drive Axle Tractors 6R 110 to 6R 250 (MY22- ) with Cab**

| Rear Wheel | | Front Wheel | | Model | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Size | SRI | Size | SRI | 6R 110<br>6R 120 | 6R 130<br>6R 140<br>6R 150 | 6R 145<br>6R 155<br>6R 165<br>6R 185 | 6R 175<br>6R 195<br>6R 215 | 6R 230<br>6R 250 |
| 520/85R46 -R2 | 1000 | 480/70R34 -R2 | 775 | — | — | — | X | X |
| 380/90R54 | 1000 | 380/80R38 | 750 | — | — | — | X | X |
| 480/80R50 | 975 | 420/85R34 | 750 | — | — | — | X | X |
| | | 380/80R38 | 750 | — | — | — | X | X |
| | | 480/70R34 | 750 | — | — | — | X | X |
| 520/85R46 | 975 | 420/85R34 | 750 | — | — | — | X | X |
| | | 480/70R34 | 750 | — | — | — | X | X |
| | | 460/85R30 | 725 | — | — | — | X | X |
| | | 18.4R30 | 725 | — | — | — | X | X |
| 650/75R42 | 975 | 600/70R30 | 750 | — | — | — | — | X |
| | | 600/65R30 | 725 | — | — | — | X | X |
| | | 600/70R28 | 725 | — | — | — | X | X |
| 650/85R38 | 975 | 480/70R34 | 750 | — | — | — | X | X |
| | | 600/70R30 | 750 | — | — | — | — | X |

| Tire Combinations—Front-Wheel Drive Axle Tractors 6R 110 to 6R 250 (MY22- ) with Cab | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Rear Wheel** | | **Front Wheel** | | **Model** | | | | |
| **Size** | **SRI** | **Size** | **SRI** | **6R 110<br>6R 120** | **6R 130<br>6R 140<br>6R 150** | **6R 145<br>6R 155<br>6R 165<br>6R 185** | **6R 175<br>6R 195<br>6R 215** | **6R 230<br>6R 250** |
| | | 600/65R30 | 725 | — | — | — | X | X |
| | | 600/70R28 | 725 | — | — | — | X | X |
| VF 650/85R38 | 975 | VF 600/70R30 | 750 | — | — | — | — | X |
| | | VF 600/70R28 | 725 | — | — | — | X | X |
| 710/70R42 | 975 | 480/70R34 | 750 | — | — | — | X | X |
| | | 600/70R30 | 750 | — | — | — | — | X |
| | | 600/65R30 | 725 | — | — | — | X | X |
| | | 600/70R28 | 725 | — | — | — | X | X |
| VF 710/70R42 | 975 | VF 600/70R30 | 750 | — | — | — | — | X |
| | | VF 600/70R28 | 725 | — | — | — | X | X |
| 800/70R38 | 975 | 600/70R30 | 750 | — | — | — | — | X |
| | | 600/70R28 | 725 | — | — | — | X | X |
| | | 600/65R30 | 725 | — | — | — | X | X |
| 320/90R54 | 950 | 320/90R42 | 800 | — | — | X | — | — |
| | | 320/85R38 | 725 | — | — | X | X | X |
| 380/90R50 | 950 | 320/85R38 | 725 | — | — | X | X | X |
| | | 380/85R34 | 725 | — | — | X | X | X |
| 480/80R46 -R2<br>18.4R46 -R2 | 950 | 420/90R30 -R2<br>16.9R30 -R2 | 725 | — | — | — | X | X |
| 270/95R54 | 925 | 270/95R38 | 725 | — | — | X | — | — |
| 300/95R52 | 925 | 270/95R38 | 725 | — | — | X | — | — |
| 480/80R46 -R1 | 925 | 380/85R34 -R1 | 725 | — | — | X | X | X |
| | | 420/90R30 | 725 | — | — | X | X | X |
| | | 420/85R30 | 700 | — | — | — | X | — |
| | | 540/65R30 | 700 | — | — | — | X | X |
| 520/85R42 | 925 | 380/85R34 -R1 | 725 | — | — | X | X | X |
| | | 420/90R30 | 725 | — | — | X | X | X |
| | | 420/85R30<br>16.9R30 | 700 | — | — | X | X | X |
| | | 480/70R30 | 700 | — | — | X | X | X |
| 620/70R42 | 925 | 480/70R30 | 700 | — | — | X | X | X |
| | | 540/65R30 | 700 | — | — | X | X | X |
| | | 600/65R28 | 700 | — | — | X | X | X |
| 650/65R42 | 925 | 540/65R30 | 700 | — | — | X | X | X |
| | | 600/65R28 | 700 | — | — | X | X | X |
| 650/65R42 -R4 | 925 | 540/65R30 -R4 | 700 | — | — | X | X | X |
| VF 650/65R42 | 925 | VF 540/65R30 | 700 | — | — | X | X | X |
| | | VF 600/65R28 | 700 | — | — | X | X | X |
| 650/75R38 | 925 | 600/65R28 | 700 | — | — | X | X | X |
| 710/70R38 | 925 | 480/70R30 | 700 | — | — | X | X | X |
| | | 600/65R28 | 700 | — | — | X | X | X |
| VF 710/70R38 | 925 | VF 600/65R28 | 700 | — | — | X | X | X |
| VF 710/60R42 | 925 | VF 600/60R30 | 700 | — | — | X | X | — |
| 320/90R50 | 900 | 320/85R34 -R1 | 675 | — | — | X | — | — |
| 340/90R48 | 900 | 340/85R38 | 750 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 380/90R46 | 900 | 320/85R34 -R1 | 675 | X | X | X | — | — |
| | | 380/85R30 | 675 | X | X | X | — | — |
| | | 340/85R28 | 625 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 420/80R46 -R1 | 900 | 380/85R30 | 675 | — | — | X | — | — |

| Tire Combinations—Front-Wheel Drive Axle Tractors 6R 110 to 6R 250 (MY22- ) with Cab | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Rear Wheel** | | **Front Wheel** | | **Model** | | | | |
| **Size** | **SRI** | **Size** | **SRI** | **6R 110<br>6R 120** | **6R 130<br>6R 140<br>6R 150** | **6R 145<br>6R 155<br>6R 165<br>6R 185** | **6R 175<br>6R 195<br>6R 215** | **6R 230<br>6R 250** |
| | | 420/85R28 | 675 | — | — | X | — | — |
| 580/70R42 | 900 | 480/70R30 | 700 | — | — | X | — | — |
| 13.6-46 -R2 | 875 | 13.6-38 -R2 | 775 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 14.9R46<br>380/85R46 | 875 | 320/85R34 | 675 | — | — | X | — | — |
| | | 380/85R30 | 675 | — | — | X | — | — |
| 460/85R42<br>480/80R42 | 875 | 320/85R34 -R1 | 675 | — | — | X | — | — |
| | | 380/85R30 | 675 | — | — | X | — | — |
| | | 420/85R28 | 675 | — | — | X | — | — |
| 520/85R38<br>20.8R38 | 875 | 380/85R30 | 675 | — | — | X | — | — |
| | | 420/85R30<br>16.9R30 | 700 | — | — | X | — | — |
| | | 420/85R28<br>16.9R28 | 675 | — | — | X | — | — |
| | | 480/70R28 | 675 | — | — | X | — | — |
| | | 420/70R28 | 650 | — | — | X | — | — |
| 540/80R38 -R4 | 875 | 440/80R28 -R4 | 675 | — | — | X | — | — |
| 580/70R38 | 875 | 480/70R30 | 700 | — | — | X | — | — |
| | | 480/70R28 | 675 | — | X | X | — | — |
| | | 540/65R28 | 675 | — | X | X | — | — |
| 650/65R38 | 875 | 540/65R30 | 700 | — | — | X | — | — |
| | | 540/65R28 | 675 | — | X | X | — | — |
| | | 420/85R28 | 675 | — | — | X | — | — |
| VF 650/65R38 | 875 | VF 540/65R30 | 700 | — | — | X | — | — |
| | | VF 540/65R28 | 675 | — | — | X | — | — |
| VF 710/60R38 | 875 | VF 600/60R28 | 675 | — | — | X | — | — |
| 270/95R48 | 850 | 270/80R36 | 650 | X | X | X | — | — |
| 300/95R46 | 850 | 270/95R32 | 650 | X | X | X | — | — |
| 460/85R38<br>18.4R38 | 825 | 380/85R28<br>14.9R28 | 650 | X | X | X | — | — |
| | | 420/70R28 | 650 | X | X | X | — | — |
| | | 340/85R28<br>13.6R28 | 625 | X | X | X | — | — |
| | | 420/85R24<br>16.9R24 | 625 | X | X | X | — | — |
| | | 380/85R24<br>14.9R24 | 600 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 480/80R38 | 825 | 380/85R28 | 650 | — | — | X | — | — |
| 480/80R38 -R4 | 825 | 400/80R28 -R4 | 650 | X | X | X | — | — |
| | | 440/80R24 -R4 | 625 | X | X | X | — | — |
| 520/70R38 | 825 | 420/70R28 | 650 | X | X | X | — | — |
| | | 380/70R28 | 625 | X | X | X | — | — |
| | | 480/70R24 | 625 | X | X | X | — | — |
| | | 420/70R24 | 600 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 600/65R38 | 825 | 480/65R28 | 650 | X | X | X | — | — |
| | | 540/65R24 | 625 | X | X | X | — | — |
| | | 480/70R24 | 625 | — | X | — | — | — |
| VF 600/65R38 | 825 | VF 480/65R28 | 650 | X | X | X | — | — |
| VF 650/60R38 | 825 | VF 520/60R28 | 650 | X | X | X | — | — |
| 230/95R48 | 800 | 230/95R32 | 600 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 320/90R42 | 800 | 320/85R28 | 600 | X | X | — | — | — |

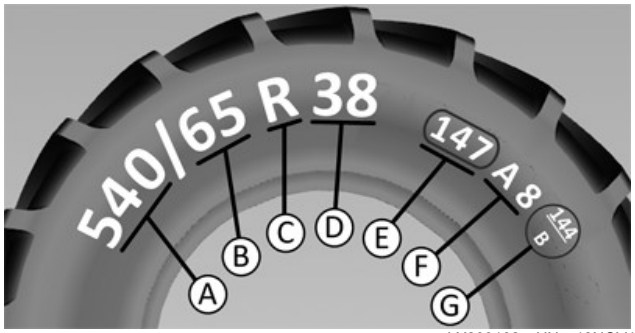
| Tire Combinations—Front-Wheel Drive Axle Tractors 6R 110 to 6R 250 (MY22- ) with Cab | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Rear Wheel** | | **Front Wheel** | | **Model** | | | | |
| **Size** | **SRI** | **Size** | **SRI** | **6R 110<br>6R 120** | **6R 130<br>6R 140<br>6R 150** | **6R 145<br>6R 155<br>6R 165<br>6R 185** | **6R 175<br>6R 195<br>6R 215** | **6R 230<br>6R 250** |
| 420/85R38<br>16.9R38 | 800 | 340/85R28<br>13.6R28 | 625 | X | X | — | — | — |
| | | 320/85R28<br>12.4R28 | 600 | X | X | — | — | — |
| | | 380/85R24<br>14.9R24 | 600 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 480/70R38 | 800 | 380/70R28 | 625 | X | X | — | — | — |
| | | 420/70R24 | 600 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 540/65R38 | 800 | 480/65R24 | 600 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 460/85R34<br>18.4R34 | 775 | 380/85R24<br>14.9R24 | 600 | X | X | — | — | — |
| | | 340/85R24<br>13.6R24 | 575 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 480/80R34 -R4 | 775 | 400/80R24 -R4 | 600 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 520/70R34 | 775 | 420/70R24 | 600 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 340/85R38<br>13.6R38 | 750 | 280/85R28<br>11.2R28 | 575 | X | X | — | — | — |
| | | 340/85R24<br>13.6R24 | 575 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 380/80R38 | 750 | 320/85R28<br>12.4R28 | 600 | X | X | — | — | — |
| | | 340/85R24 | 575 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 420/85R34<br>16.9R34 | 750 | 340/85R24<br>13.6R24 | 575 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 480/70R34 | 750 | 380/70R24 | 575 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 540/65R34 | 750 | 440/65R24 | 575 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 460/85R30<br>18.4R30 | 725 | 340/85R24<br>13.6R24 | 575 | X | X | — | — | — |
| | | 320/85R24<br>12.4R24 | 550 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 480/80R30 -R4 | 725 | 420/65R24 -R4 | 550 | X | X | — | — | — |
| 420/85R30<br>16.9R30 | 700 | 320/85R24<br>12.4R24 | 550 | X | X | — | — | — |

OULXA64,6R,4WD,ALL,000601F-19-10AUG23

## Tire Labeling—Ascertain the Load Capacity of Tires

**CAUTION: Load capacity of tires and permissible axle loads must not be exceeded under any circumstances.**

**Tire load capacities stated in the Operator's Manual apply for a travel speed of 40 km/h (25 mph).**




LX299192—UN—18NOV16

*Example of Manufacturers' Information on Tire Sidewall*

**Tire load capacity at a specific travel speed:**
Specifications of the tire load capacity (E) at maximum permissible travel speed (F) can be found on the sidewall of the tire.

If the tire manufacturer has approved the same tire for another travel speed, additional information (G) is provided. In this case, note especially that tire load capacity may change in relation to the maximum permissible travel speed.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **A** | Tire Width | Width in millimeters. |
| **B** | Tire | Ratio of tire height to tire width. |
| **C** | Type | R = radial,<br>— = cross-ply (example: 18.4-38) |
| **D** | Rim Diameter | Diameter in inches. |
| **E** | Tire Load Index (LI) | Maximum permissible load capacity per tire, in relation to speed index (F). |
| **F** | Speed Index | Maximum permissible travel speed at which (E) applies. |
| **G** | Tire Load Index (LI) / Speed Index | Tire load capacity at an alternative permitted travel speed. |

Contact your tire dealership or directly to the tire manufacturer for more information on tires and tables concerning load index and travel speed.

| **Speed Index** | **A6** | **A8** | **B** | **C** | **D** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| km/h | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 65 |
| mph | 19 | 25 | 31 | 37 | 40 |

**Example: Tire 540/65R38 147A8 (144/B)**

- Tire Load Index (LI) . . . ***147*** ⇛ 3075 kg (6780 lb) load capacity per tire
- Speed Index . . . ***A8*** ⇛ 40 km/h (25 mph)

**+**

- Tire Load Index (LI) . . . ***144*** ⇛ 2800 kg (6175 lb) load capacity per tire
- Speed Index . . . ***B*** ⇛ 50 km/h (31 mph)

**Permissible deviation in load capacity in relation to speed index, in percent:**

| **Speed Index** | **Permissible Travel Speed** | | **Permissible deviation in load capacity of tires at:** | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **km/h** | **mph** | **30 km/h (19 mph)** | **40 km/h (25 mph)** | **50 km/h (31 mph)** |
| *A6* | 30 | 19 | ± 0% | - 10% | — |
| *A8* | 40 | 25 | + 7% | ± 0% | - 9% |
| *D* | 65 | 40 | + 15% | + 9.5% | + 5% |

LX25458,ALL,0000A56-19-01FEB22

## Tire Load Index

**IMPORTANT: Load capacity of tires and permissible axle loads must not be exceeded under any circumstances. See Load and Weights, as well as Maximum Permissible Axle and Tire Load Capacity in Section 500A.**

Tire industry uses a term “load index” to define a load rating of a tire. Load index indicates maximum amount of weight that can be supported by each tire at manufacturer’s rated inflation pressure is shown in this chart.

Load capacity per tire is reduced to 88% on tractors with duals.

| Load Index | Maximum Load per Tire[a] | | Load Index | Maximum Load per Tire[a] | | Load Index | Maximum Load per Tire[a] | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Single kg (lb) | Duals kg (lb) | | Single kg (lb) | Duals kg (lb) | | Single kg (lb) | Duals kg (lb) |
| 100 | 800 (1764) | 704 (1552) | 130 | 1900 (4189) | 1672 (3686) | 160 | 4500 (9921) | 3960 (8730) |
| 101 | 825 (1819) | 726 (1601) | 131 | 1950 (4299) | 1716 (3783) | 161 | 4625 (10196) | 4070 (8973) |
| 102 | 850 (1874) | 748 (1649) | 132 | 2000 (4409) | 1760 (3880) | 162 | 4750 (10472) | 4180 (9215) |
| 103 | 875 (1929) | 770 (1698) | 133 | 2060 (4542) | 1813 (3997) | 163 | 4875 (10748) | 4290 (9458) |
| 104 | 900 (1984) | 792 (1746) | 134 | 2120 (4674) | 1866 (4113) | 164 | 5000 (11023) | 4400 (9700) |
| 105 | 925 (2039) | 814 (1795) | 135 | 2180 (4806) | 1918 (4229) | 165 | 5150 (11354) | 4532 (9991) |
| 106 | 950 (2094) | 836 (1843) | 136 | 2240 (4938) | 1971 (4346) | 166 | 5300 (11684) | 4664 (10282) |
| 107 | 975 (2150) | 853 (1892) | 137 | 2300 (5071) | 2024 (4462) | 167 | 5450 (12015) | 4796 (10573) |
| 108 | 1000 (2205) | 880 (1940) | 138 | 2360 (5203) | 2077 (4579) | 168 | 5600 (12346) | 4928 (10864) |
| 109 | 1030 (2271) | 906 (1998) | 139 | 2430 (5357) | 2138 (4714) | 169 | 5800 (12787) | 5104 (11252) |
| 110 | 1060 (2337) | 933 (2056) | 140 | 2500 (5512) | 2200 (4850) | 170 | 6000 (13228) | 5280 (11640) |
| 111 | 1090 (2403) | 959 (2155) | 141 | 2575 (5677) | 2266 (4996) | 171 | 6150 (13558) | 5412 (11931) |
| 112 | 1120 (2469) | 986 (2173) | 142 | 2650 (5842) | 2332 (5141) | 172 | 6300 (13889) | 5544 (12222) |
| 113 | 1150 (2535) | 1012 (2231) | 143 | 2725 (6008) | 2398 (5287) | 173 | 6500 (14330) | 5720 (12610) |
| 114 | 1180 (2601) | 1038 (2289) | 144 | 2800 (6173) | 2464 (5432) | 174 | 6700 (14771) | 5896 (12998) |
| 115 | 1215 (2679) | 1069 (2357) | 145 | 2900 (6393) | 2552 (5626) | 175 | 6900 (15212) | 6072 (13386) |
| 116 | 1250 (2756) | 1100 (2425) | 146 | 3000 (6614) | 2640 (5820) | 176 | 7100 (15653) | 6248 (13774) |
| 117 | 1285 (2833) | 1131 (2493) | 147 | 3075 (6779) | 2706 (5966) | 177 | 7300 (16094) | 6424 (14162) |
| 118 | 1320 (2910) | 1162 (2561) | 148 | 3150 (6945) | 2772 (6111) | 178 | 7500 (16535) | 6600 (14550) |
| 119 | 1360 (2998) | 1197 (2638) | 149 | 3250 (7165) | 2860 (6305) | 179 | 7750 (17086) | 6820 (15036) |
| 120 | 1400 (3086) | 1232 (2716) | 150 | 3350 (7385) | 2948 (6499) | 180 | 8000 (17637) | |
| 121 | 1450 (3197) | 1276 (2813) | 151 | 3450 (7606) | 3036 (6693) | 181 | 8250 (18188) | |
| 122 | 1500 (3307) | 1320 (2910) | 152 | 3550 (7826) | 3124 (6887) | 182 | 8500 (18739) | |
| 123 | 1550 (3417) | 1364 (3007) | 153 | 3650 (8047) | 3212 (7081) | 183 | 8750 (19290) | |
| 124 | 1600 (3527) | 1408 (3104) | 154 | 3750 (8267) | 3300 (7275) | 184 | 9000 (19841) | |
| 125 | 1650 (3638) | 1452 (3201) | 155 | 3875 (8543) | 3410 (7518) | 185 | 9250 (20393) | |
| 126 | 1700 (3748) | 1496 (3298) | 156 | 4000 (8818) | 3520 (7760) | 186 | 9500 (20944) | |
| 127 | 1750 (3858) | 1540 (3395) | 157 | 4125 (9094) | 3630 (8003) | 187 | 9750 (21495) | |
| 128 | 1800 (3968) | 1584 (3492) | 158 | 4250 (9370) | 3740 (8245) | 188 | 10000 (22046) | |
| 129 | 1850 (4079) | 1628 (3589) | 159 | 4375 (9645) | 3850 (8488) | 189 | 10300 (22707) | |
| | | | | | | 190 | 10600 (23369) | |

[a] *At maximum rated pressure.*

oulxa64,ALL,1667456365593-19-08NOV22

## Tire Pressures

Long life and good performance of the tires depend on proper tire inflation. Inadequately inflated tires lead to premature wear, over-inflated tires reduce traction and increase the wheel slip.

Since correct tire pressures depend not only on working conditions and load but also on tractor model, tire size and manufacturer, we recommend that you approach an authorized dealer or the tire manufacturer for advice.

LX25458,ALL,0000A57-19-12OCT20

## Tire Inflation Pressure Guidelines

Check tire inflation pressure while tires are cool, using

an accurate dial or stick-type gauge having 10 kPa (0.1 bar) (1 psi) graduations.

*NOTE: If tires contain liquid ballast, use a special air-water gauge. Measure with valve stem at bottom.*

Correctly inflated radial tires show a deflection of the sidewall. This is normal and will not harm tire.

Inflation pressures less than 83 kPa (0.8 bar) (12 psi) should be monitored frequently because of increased risk of low-pressure air leaks.

*NOTE: Tires run as singles in high traction conditions sometimes experience bead slip. Increasing inflation pressure will help, but will reduce traction.*

Maximum tire pressure is specified on tire sidewall.

**Determine Correct Tire Pressure**

Integral implements transfer significant weight to the rear axle. Always include this weight when determining correct inflation pressures. Weigh the tractor as described below in order to determine the correct tire pressure:

**Rear-Mounted Implement** - The front axle must be weighed with implement lowered. The rear axle must be weighed with the implement raised.

**Front-Mounted Implement** - The front axle must be weighed with the implement raised. The rear axle must be weighed with the implement lowered.

**Front- and Rear-Mounted Implement** - Weigh the tractor with both front and rear implements raised.

Set tire inflation pressures according to the weight measured. *Ballasting and tire inflation pressure may need to be adjusted when operating conditions change.* Use the following tire inflation charts. For tires not found in charts, refer to manufacturer's recommended inflation pressures.

**Managing Tire Inflation Pressures**

Tractors operating with a loader should increase front tire pressures 30 kPa (0.3 bar) (4 psi) above values listed to compensate for weight transfer.

Tractors operating on steep side slopes or furrow plowing should increase rear tire pressures 30 kPa (0.3 bar) (4 psi) above the values listed for base pressures 80 kPa (0.8 bar) (12 psi) and above to compensate for lateral weight transfer. For base pressures below 80 kPa (0.8 bar) (12 psi), pressure should be increased by 30%.

Reduce pressures to correct pressure for towed implement operation.

Tractors with heavy hitch-mounted implements, requiring additional front cast weights to maintain steering stability, also require increased front and rear tire inflation pressure to carry increased weight.

LX25458,ALL,0000A58-19-09OCT20

## Special Requirements for Very High Flexion (VF) Front Tires When Driving on Road

**VF*-Tire Models:**

- Bridgestone VT-Tractor
- Trelleborg TM1060
- Continental VF TractorMaster
- Michelin AxioBib 2 and XeoBib

**Very High Flexion*

**CAUTION: Risk of personal injury and property damage due to loss of control of the tractor.**

**In the event of failure of the hydraulic steering assistance, a legally defined force required to turn the steering wheel must not be exceeded. This applies when driving on roads and requires for tires (see table) to keep a specific inflation pressure. This tire inflation pressure specification must be applied regardless of any recommendations made by the tire manufacturer.**

**IMPORTANT: Find the maximum permissible axle loads in section 500A.**

*NOTE: The table contains tire sizes that are not available for all models. Only consider the tire sizes that are currently installed on the front wheels of the vehicle.*

**Front Tires Inflation Pressures for Bridgestone VT-TRACTOR**

| Tire Size | Load Index | Inflation Pressure | Travel Speeds up to: | Tractor Models |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | bar (psi) | km/h (mph) | |
| VF 480/65R28 | 148D/145E | 1.6 (23) | 50 (31) | 6R 110, 6R 120, 6R 130, 6R 140, 6R 150 |
| VF 480/65R28 | 148D/145E | 1.8 (26) | 50 (31) | 6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, 6R 185 |
| VF 540/65R28 | 154D/151E | 1.6 (23) | 50 (31) | |
| VF 540/65R30 | 155D/152E | 1.5 (22) | 50 (31) | |
| VF 540/65R30 | 155D/152E | 1.6 (23) | 50 (31) | 6R 175, 6R 195, 6R 215 |
| VF 540/65R30 | 155D/152E | 1.8 (26) | 50 (31) | 6R 230, 6R 250 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| VF 600/65R28 | 159D/156E | 1.6 (23) | 50 (31) | 6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, 6R 185, 6R 175, 6R 195, 6R 215, 6R 230, 6R 250 |
| VF 600/70R28 | 164D/160E | 1.6 (23) | 50 (31) | 6R 175, 6R 195, 6R 215, 6R 230, 6R 250 |
| VF 600/70R30 | 165D/161E | 1.6 (23) | 50 (31) | 6R 230, 6R 250 |

| Front Tires Inflation Pressures for Trelleborg VF-Tires TM1060 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire Size | Load Index | Inflation Pressure | Travel Speeds up to: | Tractor Models |
| | | bar (psi) | km/h (mph) | |
| VF 520/60R28 | 149D | 1.6 (23) | 50 (31) | 6R 110, 6R 120, 6R 130, 6R 140, 6R 150 |
| VF 520/60R28 | 149D | 1.4 (20) | 50 (31) | 6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, 6R 185 |
| VF 600/60R28 | 157D | 1.4 (20) | 50 (31) | |
| VF 600/60R30 | 158D | 1.4 (20) | 50 (31) | |
| VF 600/60R30 | 158D | 1.6 (23) | 50 (31) | 6R 175, 6R 195, 6R 215 |
| VF 600/60R30 | 158D | 1.6 (23) | 50 (31) | 6R 230, 6R 250 |

| Front Tires Inflation Pressures for Continental VF-Tires VF TractorMaster | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire Size | Load Index | Inflation Pressure | Travel Speeds up to: | Tractor Models |
| | | bar (psi) | km/h (mph) | |
| VF 600/60R30 | 162D | 1.4 (20) | 50 (31) | 6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, 6R 185 |
| VF 600/60R30 | 162D | 1.6 (23) | 50 (31) | 6R 175, 6R 195, 6R 215 |
| VF 600/60R30 | 162D | 1.6 (23) | 50 (31) | 6R 230, 6R 250 |
| VF 600/70R30 | 168D | 1.6 (23) | 50 (31) | 6R 230, 6R 250 |

| Front Tires Inflation Pressures for Michelin XeoBib | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire Size | Load Index | Inflation Pressure | Travel Speeds up to: | Tractor Models |
| | | bar (psi) | km/h (mph) | |
| VF 600/60R28 | 146D | 1.4 (20) | 50 (31) | 6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, 6R 185 |

| Front Tires Inflation Pressures for Michelin AxioBib 2 | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire Size | Load Index | Inflation Pressure | Travel Speeds up to: | Tractor Models |
| | | bar (psi) | km/h (mph) | |
| VF 540/65R30 | 155D/152E | 1.5 (22) | 50 (31) | 6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, 6R 185 |
| VF 540/65R30 | 155D/152E | 1.6 (23) | 50 (31) | 6R 175, 6R 195, 6R 215 |
| VF 540/65R30 | 155D/152E | 1.8 (26) | 50 (31) | 6R 230, 6R 250 |
| VF 600/60R30 | 162D | 1.4 (20) | 50 (31) | 6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, 6R 185 |
| VF 600/60R30 | 162D | 1.6 (23) | 50 (31) | 6R 175, 6R 195, 6R 215 |
| VF 600/70R30 | 168D | 1.6 (23) | 50 (31) | 6R 230, 6R 250 |

OULXA64,6R,ALL,000608D-19-05AUG22

## Special Requirements for 600/70R28 Tires on Tractors 6R 175, 6R 195 and 6R 215 with a Top Speed of 50 km/h

**Affects MITAS SFT and Vredestein TraxionXXL front tires with a size of 600/70R28.**

**CAUTION: Risk of personal injury and property damage due to loss of control of the tractor.**

**In the event of failure of the hydraulic steering assistance, a legally defined force required to turn the steering wheel must not be exceeded. This applies when driving on roads and requires equipment with MITAS SFT or Vredestein TraxionXXL with a size of 600/70R28 and a tire pressure of at least 1.3 bar (18.9 psi). This tire pressure specification must be applied regardless of any recommendations made by the tire manufacturer.**

**When driving on roads, always keep tire pressure on 1.3 bar (18.9 psi).**

MITAS SFT and Vredestein TraxionXXL with a size of 600/70R28, and a prescribed tire pressure for driving on roads of 1.3 bar (18.9 psi).

*NOTE: For tire pressure recommended for use in the field, refer to the relevant tables provided by the manufacturer.*

OULXBER,0003154-19-10DEC21

## Select Tire Inflation Pressure

Tire inflation pressure plays a vital role in determining vehicle behavior, tractive force, and fuel consumption.

Since the correct tire pressure is dependent on many different factors, it is not possible to make a general recommendation.

**When selecting inflation pressure, take the following into account:**

- Tire manufacturer
- Tire size
- Axle load of machine
- Ballast on machine
- Whether tire is used on a front or rear wheel
- Nature of the work to be done
- Soil conditions
- Expected travel speed

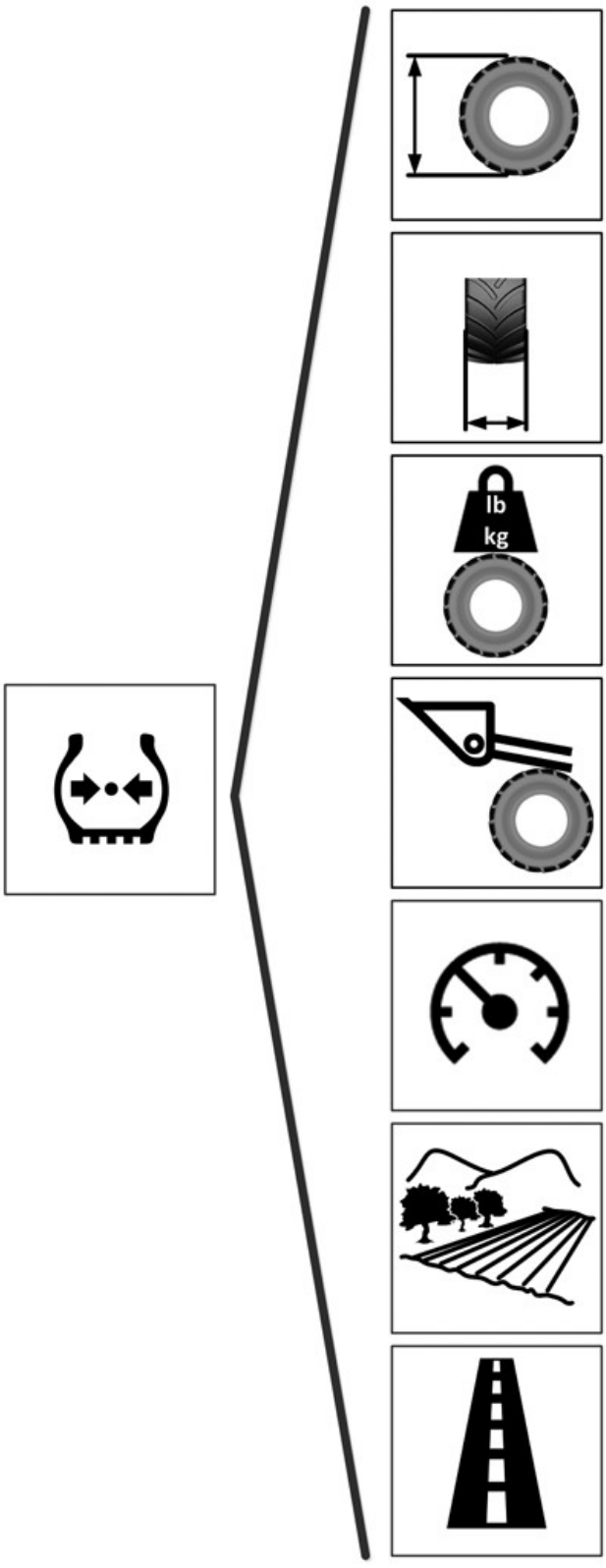
**IMPORTANT: Any tire inflation quoted in this Operator's Manual is binding.**

**Tires must never be inflated to a pressure higher than the maximum value stated on the tire sidewall.**

**If no other pressure value is available:**

**To ascertain the pressure for specific applications, refer to the inflation pressure tables provided by the tire manufacturers. Many tire manufacturers provide apps on their Internet portals which allow the recommended tire pressure to be calculated.**

**Particular attention must be paid to inflation pressures for row-crop tires, special tires, and tires with liquid ballast. If in doubt, obtain the correct inflation pressure from the tire manufacturer.**




LX299189—UN—16NOV16
LX25458,ALL,0000A59-19-05NOV21

# Front Wheels, Tires, and Tread Widths

## Tires and Wheels—Foreword

The wheels, tires, and their gauges as listed in these operating instructions can be fitted.

In some regions, not all tires are available.

The current edition of the sales brochure is authoritative.

LX25458,ALL,0000A46-19-31MAY21

## Front Tires with Front-Wheel Drive

**Tire width:**

If it is intended to install wider tires than were mounted when delivered, the technical requirements need to be checked first. You may need to adjust the guidance system. Always ask the authorized dealer before installation.

**Tire wear notice:**

If the right and left tires wear down at different rates, the axle geometry needs to be checked. See an authorized dealer and describe the problem. If no other reason for the uneven wear is found, the dealer checks and corrects the required settings.

LX25458,ALL,0000A60-19-23SEP20

## Front-Wheel Drive Axle—Toe-In Check and Adjustment

The ballast of the tractor can influence the set toe-in. If a front ballast larger than 1150 kg (2535 lb) is used permanently, the toe-in has to be checked, and readjusted if necessary.

Correct toe-in adjustment has a positive effect on driving characteristics and tire wear.

**IMPORTANT: If the tractor is driven continuously with high ballast weight, it is necessary to check the toe-in before start-up. When doing so, the toe-in has to be determined with total ballast.**

*NOTE: Prescribed adjustment lies between -1.5 mm and +1.5 mm (-0.06 in and +0.06 in). It is recommended to contact an authorized dealer to have toe-in checked and adjusted.*

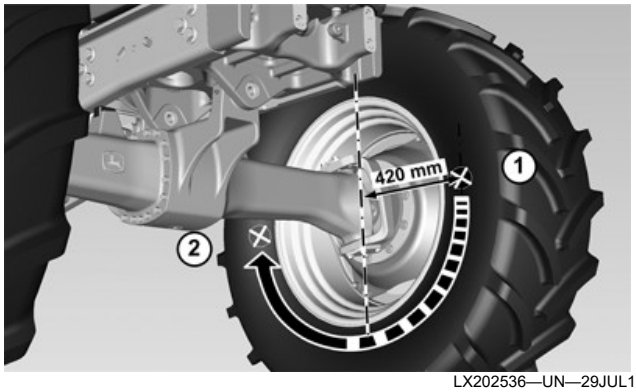
LX25458,ALL,0000A61-19-09OCT20

## Front-Wheel Drive Axle—Check Toe-In (Conventional Method)

1. Make sure that wheels are in the straight forward position by driving tractor in a straight line for approx. 15 m (50 ft).

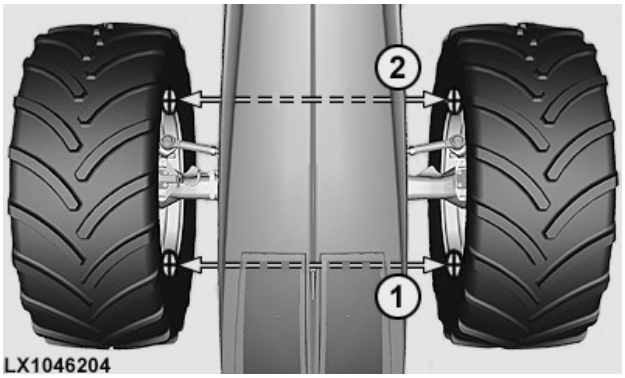
**CAUTION: Keep the engine switched off while making the measurements, and secure the tractor so that it cannot roll away.**

2. Starting from the center of the wheel, measure 420 mm (16.5 in) and make two X marks (1) and (2) on the inside of both wheels. The two marks must be at axle height (half the wheel diameter).




LX202536—UN—29JUL13

3. Measure distance (1) at the front from the right to left wheel and make a note of the measurement.




LX1046204—UN—16JUN11

4. Roll the tractor forward by half the circumference of the front wheel, bringing the (X) mark to the rear (2).
5. At the rear, measure distance (2) and make a note of the measurement.

Dimension at the front (1) must correspond to dimension at the rear (2). A deviation of ± 1.5 mm (0.06 in) is permissible.

LX25458,ALL,0000A62-19-10JUN21

## Front-Wheel Drive Axle—Check Toe-In Using a Laser Wheel-Measuring Tool




LX1054620—UN—25OCT11

*Test with Laser Wheel-Measuring Tool*

**CAUTION: Comply with General Instructions on Safety and Repair, see section 05A and 80 of the relevant Operator's Manual.**

**Check Toe-In Using a Laser Wheel-Measuring Tool**

**IMPORTANT: It is preferable to use a laser wheel-measuring tool to check and adjust toe-in. A laser wheel-measuring tool can be used only on a tractor that is in an operational condition. The example outlined below involves a standard, commercially available tool.**

General Safety and Repair Information

1. Ballast the tractor so that it is in an operational condition.
2. Park the tractor on level and firm ground and take precautions to prevent the tractor from rolling away.
3. Align the wheels precisely straight ahead and shut off the engine.
4. Read the Operator's Manual of the laser wheel-measuring tool.
5. Install tool kits (A) and (B) on the tractor.
6. Direct the laser beam to scale (C) and adjust the tie rod so that the beam is as close as possible to 0. Details are provided in the Operator's Manual of the tool kit.

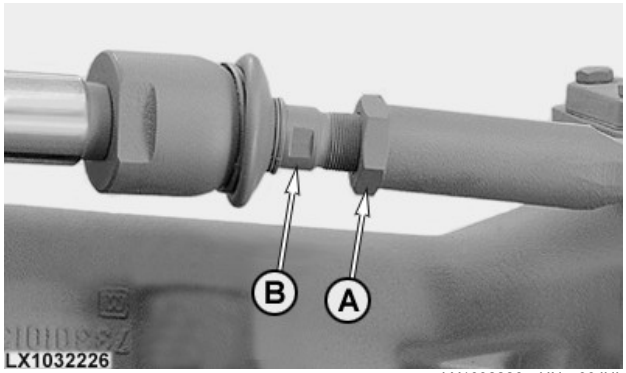
LX25458,ALL,0000A63-19-07SEP23

## Front-Wheel Drive Axle—Adjust Toe-In

1. Align front wheels for traveling straight ahead, shut off the engine, move the transmission to park position, and remove the key switch.

**IMPORTANT: It is necessary to generate the toe-in settings by adjusting both tie rods in an equal measure.**

2. Unfasten lock nut (A).




LX1032226—UN—03JUL03

*NOTE: A toe-in of ± 1.5 mm (0.06 in) is permissible. See Check Toe-In in this section.*

3. Turn rod (B) to obtain desired toe-in or toe-out.

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Maximum Toe-in or Toe-out—Distance | 1.5 mm<br>0.06 in |

4. Tighten lock nut (A) to specified torque.

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Lock Nut—Torque | 345 N·m<br>255 lb·ft |

LX25458,ALL,0000A64-19-07SEP23

## Instructions for Front-Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 2, 8, and 16 Positions

**CAUTION: Serious accidents with life-threatening injuries.**

**Contact of the wheel with tractor components leads to personal injury and property damage.**

**When setting the track widths or changing the wheel configuration, make sure that a minimum distance of 25 mm (1 in) mm to tractor components is guaranteed. If this minimum distance cannot be maintained, a larger track width must be set or a suitable wheel configuration must be used.**

**IMPORTANT: Observe the following after a tread adjustment:**

**• Tighten all wheel bolts and wheel nuts to the specified torque. Check the torque on the wheel nuts and wheel bolts after 4 and 8 hours of operation and also frequently during the next 100 hours of operation.**

**• Check wheels for free movement and adjust fenders for the new tread width. Turn the steering to full lock in both directions and oscillate the axle to the stops.**

**• Adjust the steering stops to prevent the wheels from coming into contact with tractor components. See also Prevent Front-Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components in section 80.**

**• Set the shutoff angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive[1]. See Engage Front-Wheel Drive in section 50A.**

**IMPORTANT: The distance between the side wall of the tire and tractor components should not be less than 25 mm (1 in).**

**The distance between the running surface (edge) of the tire and tractor components must not be less than 25 mm (1 in).**

**If snow chains are installed on the tires, the minimum distance from the tires to the tractor components (side wall to fender and running surface to tractor components) must be 100 mm (4 in).**

**IMPORTANT: For hub widening, use the torques of the wheels.**

*NOTE: For front loader work, set one of the following tread widths:*

- *For front wheels with an 8-bolt circle, use a tread width between 1750—1850 mm (68.9—72.8 in).*
- *For front wheels with an 10-bolt circle, use a tread width between 1750—1950 mm (68.9—76.8 in).*

*The recommended tread widths for front loader work are listed in the table of the Steering Stop and Fender—Settings see the relevant Supplement for Tire Information, Group 40.*

*For further information on the front axle type, see Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Identify Axle Type in section 80B.*

### Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions

The tread width can be changed by mounting the complete tires on the other tractor side. In doing so, maintain the rolling direction of the tires.

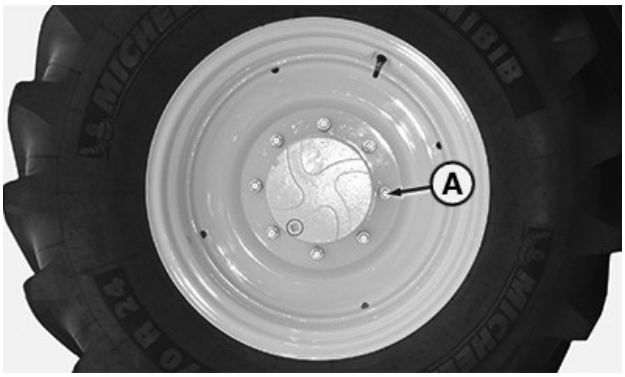
### Front Wheels with Rims for 8 and 16 Positions

Wheel tread can be adjusted by repositioning or reversing the wheel rims.

In addition, the complete wheel can be installed on the other side of the tractor. In doing so, maintain the rolling direction of the tires.

*NOTE: Before adjusting tread width, pay attention to the position of the wheel dish relative to the rim of the front wheel. See illustrations accompanying the tread width tables in Group 30 of the relevant Supplement for Tire Information.*

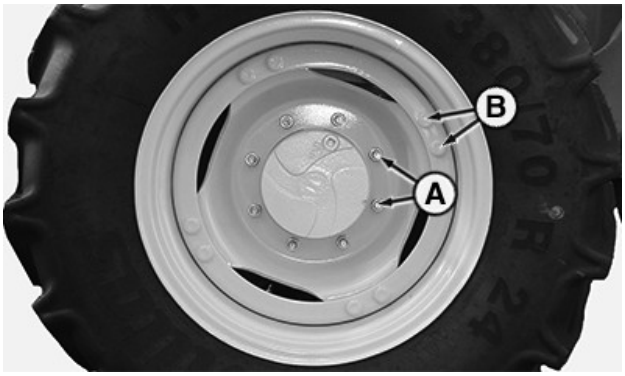
### Tighten Front-Wheel Bolts, on Vehicles with Front-Wheel Drive Axles—Front Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle




LX315085—UN—17JAN18

*Front Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle and Round Wheel Dish*

**A—300 N·m (220 lb·ft)**

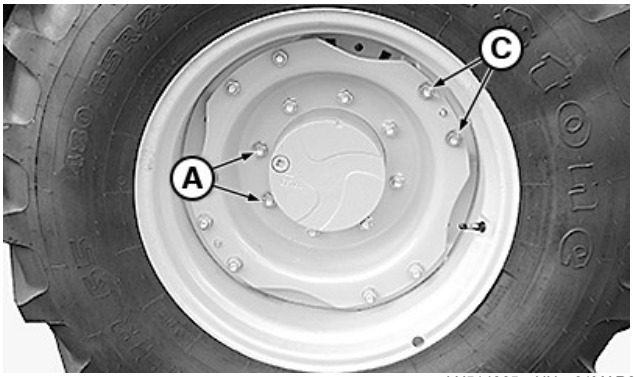



LX315087—UN—16JAN18

*Front Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle and Square Wheel Dish*

**A—300 N·m (220 lb·ft)**
**B—210 N·m (155 lb·ft)**

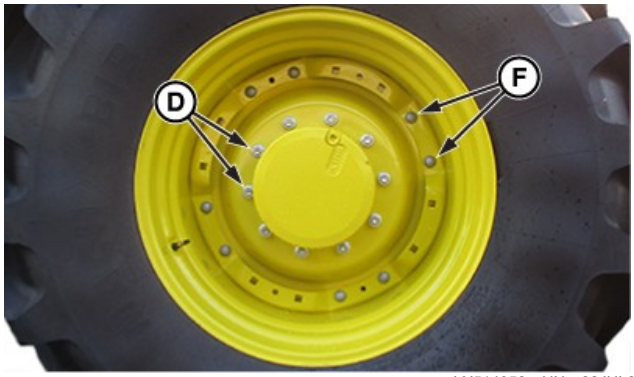
[1] *If equipped*




LX514865—UN—31MAR22

*Front Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle and Waffle Rim*

**A—300 N·m (220 lb·ft)**
**C—Gold Bolt—280 N·m (205 lb·ft)**
**C—Gray-Blue Bolt—265 N·m (195 lb·ft)**




LX514952—UN—22JUL23

*Front Wheel with 10-Bolt Circle and Waffle Rim*

**D—480 N·m (355 lb·ft)**
**F—Gold Bolt—280 N·m (205 lb·ft)**
**F—Gray-Blue Bolt—265 N·m (195 lb·ft)**

OULXA64,ALL,00057EF-19-07SEP23

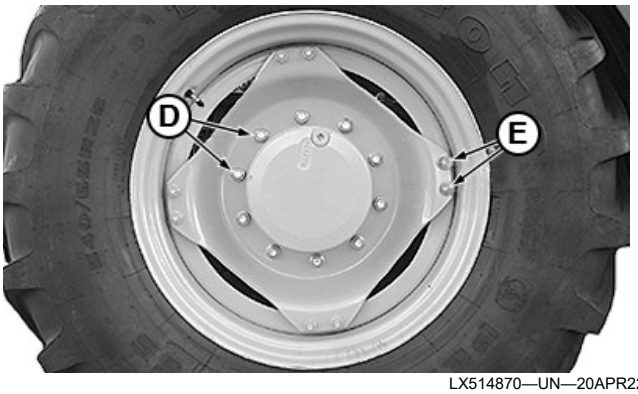
### Tighten Front-Wheel Bolts, on Vehicles with Front-Wheel Drive Axles—Front Wheel with 10-Bolt Circle




LX514869—UN—20APR22

*Front Wheel with 10-Bolt Circle and Round Wheel Dish*

**D—480 N·m (355 lb·ft)**




LX514870—UN—20APR22

*Front Wheel with 10-Bolt Circle and Square Wheel Dish*

**D—480 N·m (355 lb·ft)**
**E—210 N·m (155 lb·ft)**

## Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

**IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 2 positions.**

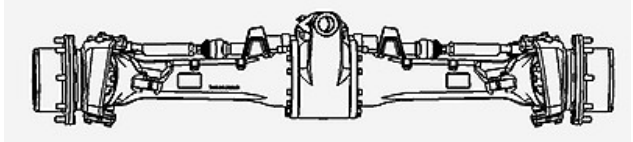
**IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.**

**IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.**

**See in this section:**

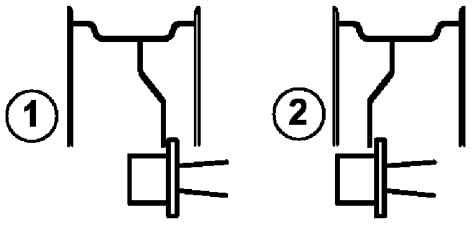
1. **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop**
2. **Preventing Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*



LX1057503—UN—13MAY15

*Three-Piece Front Axle*




LX1053400—UN—07MAR12

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | Tires: | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | | | | 1 | 2 |
| 13.6R28 | cm | 185 | 205 | 185 | 540/65R28 | cm | 201 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.9 | 80.8 | 72.9 | | in | 79.2 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 14.9R24 | cm | 185 | 205 | 185 | 540/65R28 | cm | 183 | 203* | 183 |
| | in | 72.8 | 80.7 | 72.8 | | in | 71.9 | 79.8* | 71.9 |
| 14.9R28 | cm | 185 | 205 | 185 | 540/65R30 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.9 | 80.8 | 72.9 | | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 16.9R24 | cm | 185 | 205 | 185 | 540/65R30 | cm | 201 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.9 | 80.6 | 72.9 | | in | 79.2 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 16.9R28 | cm | 183 | 203 | 183 | 540/65R30 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 71.9 | 79.9 | 71.9 | | in | 72.6 | 79.1* | 72.6 |
| 16.9R30 | cm | 187 | 204 | 187 | 540/65R30 -R4 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 73.5 | 80.2 | 73.5 | | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 340/85R28 | cm | 183 | 203 | 183 | 540/65R30 -R4 | cm | 201 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.0 | 79.9 | 72.0 | | in | 79.2 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 380/70R28 | cm | 183 | 203 | 183 | 540/65R30 -R4 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.0 | 79.9 | 72.0 | | in | 72.6 | 79.1* | 72.6 |
| 380/85R24 | cm | 183 | 203 | 183 | 600/65R28 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.0 | 79.9 | 72.0 | | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 380/85R28 | cm | 183 | 203 | 183 | 600/65R28 | cm | 201 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.0 | 79.9 | 72.0 | | in | 79.2 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 400/80R28 -R4 | cm | 183 | 203 | 183 | 600/65R28 | cm | 183 | 203* | 183 |
| | in | 72.0 | 79.9 | 72.0 | | in | 71.9 | 79.8* | 71.9 |
| 420/70R24 | cm | 183 | 203 | 183 | VF 480/65R28 | cm | 183 | 203* | 183 |
| | in | 72.0 | 79.9 | 72.0 | | in | 72.0 | 80.0* | 72.0 |
| 420/70R28 | cm | 183 | 203 | 183 | VF 520/60R28 | cm | 185 | 201* | 185 |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | Tires: | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | | | | 1 | 2 |
| | in | 72.0 | 79.9 | 72.0 | | in | 72.7 | 79.3* | 72.7 |
| 420/85R24 | cm | 183 | 203 | 183 | VF 520/60R28 | cm | 201 | 201* | 185 |
| | in | 72.0 | 79.8 | 72.0 | | in | 79.3 | 79.3* | 72.7 |
| 420/85R28 | cm | 183 | 203 | 183 | VF 520/60R28 | cm | 183 | 203* | 183 |
| | in | 71.9 | 79.9 | 71.9 | | in | 72.0 | 79.8* | 72.0 |
| 420/85R30 | cm | 184 | 201 | 184 | VF 540/65R28 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.6 | 79.2 | 72.6 | | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 420/90R30 | cm | 184 | 201 | 184 | VF 540/65R28 | cm | 201 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.5 | 79.1 | 72.5 | | in | 79.2 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 440/80R24 -R4 | cm | 183 | 203 | 183 | VF 540/65R28 | cm | 183 | 203* | 183 |
| | in | 72.0 | 79.8 | 72.0 | | in | 71.9 | 79.8* | 71.9 |
| 440/80R28 -R4 | cm | 183 | 203 | 183 | VF 540/65R30 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 71.9 | 79.9 | 71.9 | | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 480/65R24 | cm | 183 | 203* | 183 | VF 540/65R30 | cm | 201 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.1 | 79.8* | 72.1 | | in | 79.2 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 480/65R28 | cm | 183 | 203* | 183 | VF 540/65R30 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.0 | 80.0* | 72.0 | | in | 72.6 | 79.1* | 72.6 |
| 480/70R24 | cm | 183 | 203* | 183 | VF 600/60R28 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.0 | 79.8* | 72.0 | | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 480/70R28 | cm | 183 | 203* | 183 | VF 600/60R28 | cm | 201 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 71.9 | 79.9* | 71.9 | | in | 79.2 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 480/70R30 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 | VF 600/60R30 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 | | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 540/65R24 | cm | 183 | 203* | 183 | VF 600/65R28 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.0 | 79.8* | 72.0 | | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 540/65R28 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 | VF 600/65R28 | cm | 201 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 | | in | 79.2 | 79.2* | 72.6 |

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
** Tread width and adjustment of the steering stop is possible only with steering stop AL225331. See also Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop for the relevant front axle.

OULXA64,6R,6CYL,0006032-19-07SEP23

## Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

**IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 2 positions.**

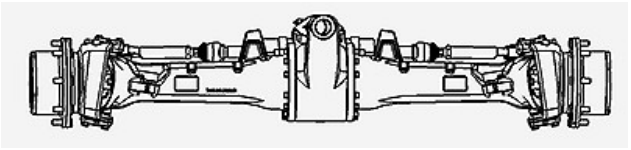
**IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.**

**IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.**

**See:**

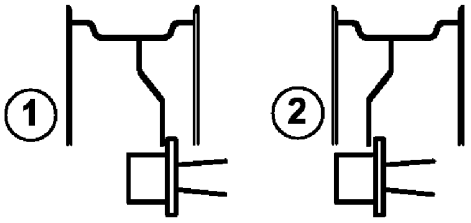
1. **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop in Section 80B.**
2. **Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components in Section 80.**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*



LX1057503—UN—13MAY15

*Three-Piece Front Axle*




LX1053400—UN—07MAR12

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | Tires: | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | | | | 1 | 2 |
| 16.9R30 | cm | 187 | 204 | 187 | 600/65R28 | cm | 183 | 203* | 183 |
| | in | 73.5 | 80.2 | 73.5 | | in | 71.9 | 79.8* | 71.9 |
| 16.9R30 -R2 | cm | 184 | 201 | 184 | 600/65R30 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.5 | 79.1 | 72.5 | | in | 72.5 | 79.1* | 72.5 |
| 18.4R30 | cm | 187 | 204 | 187 | 600/65R30 | cm | 201* | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 73.5 | 80.2 | 73.5 | | in | 79.1* | 79.1* | 72.5 |
| 420/85R30 | cm | 184 | 201 | 184 | 600/65R30 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.6 | 79.2 | 72.6 | | in | 72.5 | 79.0* | 72.5 |
| 420/90R30 | cm | 184 | 201 | 184 | 600/70R28 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.5 | 79.1 | 72.5 | | in | 72.5 | 79.1* | 72.5 |
| 420/90R30 -R2 | cm | 184 | 201 | 184 | 600/70R28 | cm | 201* | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.5 | 79.1 | 72.5 | | in | 79.1* | 79.1* | 72.5 |
| 460/85R30 | cm | 184 | 201 | 184 | 600/70R28 | cm | 182 | 202* | 182 |
| | in | 72.5 | 79.1 | 72.5 | | in | 71.8 | 79.7* | 71.8 |
| 480/70R30 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 | VF 540/65R30 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 | | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 540/65R30 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 | VF 540/65R30 | cm | 201* | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 | | in | 79.2* | 79.2* | 72.6 |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | Tires: | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | | | | 1 | 2 |
| 540/65R30 | cm | 201* | 201* | 184 | VF 540/65R30 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 79.2* | 79.2* | 72.6 | | in | 72.6 | 79.1* | 72.6 |
| 540/65R30 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 | VF 600/60R30 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.6 | 79.1* | 72.6 | | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 | VF 600/65R28 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 | | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | cm | 201* | 201* | 184 | VF 600/65R28 | cm | 201* | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 79.2* | 79.2* | 72.6 | | in | 79.2* | 79.2* | 72.6 |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 | VF 600/70R28 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.6 | 79.1* | 72.6 | | in | 72.5 | 79.1* | 72.5 |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 184 | 201* | 184 | VF 600/70R28 | cm | 201* | 201* | 184 |
| | in | 72.6 | 79.2* | 72.6 | | in | 79.1* | 79.1* | 72.5 |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 201* | 201* | 184 | | | | | |
| | in | 79.2* | 79.2* | 72.6 | | | | | |

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
** Tread width and adjustment of the steering stop is possible only with steering stop AL225331. See also Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop for the relevant front axle.

OULXA64,6R,6CYL,0006035-19-31JAN22

## Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

**IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 8 positions.**

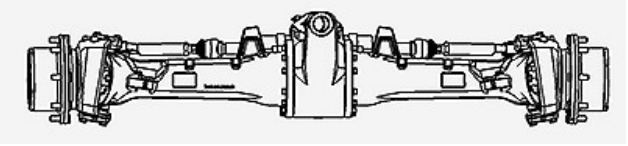
**IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.**

**IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.**

**See in this section:**

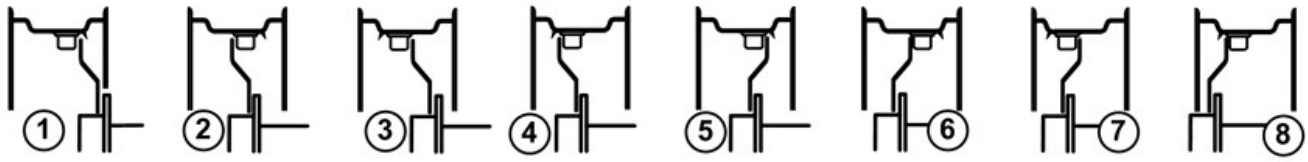

1. **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Overview of Axle Category and Axle Type**
2. **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop**
3. **Preventing Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components**


*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*



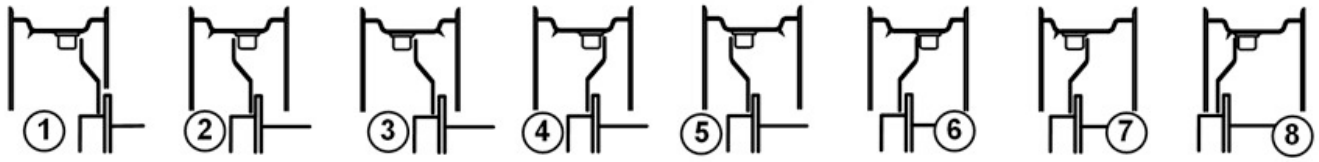
LX1057503—UN—13MAY15

*Three-Piece Front Axle*



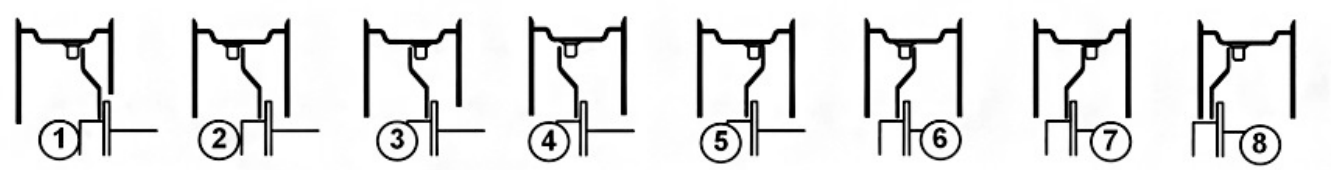

LX315046—UN—16NOV17

*Arrangement only used for: RE163752, RE163753, RE167620, RE179980, AL217204, AL217816, and AL217817*




LX514954—UN—10AUG23

*Arrangement only used for: AL209685, AL209686, AL209687, AL209688, AL209689, and AL226162*




LX590878—UN—05OCT23

*Arrangement only used for: AL212849*

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 12.4R28 | cm | 184 | 224* | 216 | 214 | 206 | 184 | 176 | 174 | 166 |
| | in | 72.6 | 88.3* | 85.0 | 84.3 | 80.9 | 72.6 | 69.3 | 68.5 | 65.2 |
| 13.6R28 | cm | 190 | 231* | 220* | 210 | 200 | 190 | 180 | 170 | 159 |
| | in | 74.7 | 90.8* | 86.8* | 82.8 | 78.7 | 74.7 | 70.8 | 66.8 | 62.8 |
| 13.6R28 | cm | 184 | 234* | 224* | 206 | 196 | 194 | 184 | 166 | 156 |
| | in | 72.3 | 92* | 88.0* | 81.3 | 77.2 | 76.4 | 72.3 | 65.5 | 61.4 |
| 14.9R28 | cm | 190 | 230.6* | 220* | 210 | 200 | 190 | 180 | 170 | 159 |
| | in | 74.7 | 91* | 86.8* | 82.8 | 78.7 | 74.7 | 70.8 | 66.8 | 62.8 |
| 14.9R28 | cm | 184 | 234.0* | 224* | 206 | 196 | 194 | 184 | 166 | 156 |
| | in | 72.3 | 92* | 88.0* | 81.3 | 77.2 | 76.4 | 72.3 | 65.5 | 61.4 |
| 16.9R28 | cm | 181 | 231.6* | 221* | 204* | 194 | 192 | 181 | 164 | 154** |
| | in | 71.3 | 91* | 87.1* | 80.3* | 76.2 | 75.4 | 71.3 | 64.6 | 60.5** |
| 16.9R28 | cm | 187 | 228.2* | 218* | 208* | 198 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.8 | 90* | 85.8* | 81.8* | 77.8 | 73.8 | 69.8 | 65.8 | 61.8 |
| 16.9R30 | cm | 190 | 230.6* | 220* | 210* | 200 | 190 | 180 | 170 | 159 |
| | in | 74.7 | 91* | 86.8* | 82.8* | 78.7 | 74.7 | 70.8 | 66.8 | 62.8 |
| 16.9R30 | cm | 187 | 226.8* | 216* | 214* | 203 | 187 | 176 | 174 | 163 |
| | in | 73.5 | 89* | 85.2* | 84.1* | 80.0 | 73.5 | 69.4 | 68.3 | 64.3 |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 320/85R28 | cm | 182 | 222* | 214 | 212 | 204 | 182 | 174 | 172 | 164 |
| | in | 71.8 | 87.6* | 84.3 | 83.5 | 80.2 | 71.8 | 68.5 | 67.7 | 64.4 |
| 320/85R34 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208 | 198 | 188 | 177 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.8 | 89.8* | 85.8* | 81.8 | 77.8 | 73.9 | 69.8 | 65.8 | 61.8 |
| 320/85R34 -R1 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208 | 198 | 188 | 177 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.8 | 89.8* | 85.8* | 81.8 | 77.8 | 73.9 | 69.8 | 65.8 | 61.8 |
| 340/85R28 | cm | 188 | 228* | 218* | 208 | 198 | 188 | 178 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.9* | 85.9* | 81.9 | 77.9 | 73.9 | 69.9 | 65.9 | 61.9 |
| 340/85R28 | cm | 181 | 232* | 221* | 204 | 194 | 192 | 181 | 164 | 154 |
| | in | 71.4 | 91.3* | 87.2* | 80.4 | 76.3 | 75.5 | 71.4 | 64.6 | 60.6 |
| 380/70R28 | cm | 188 | 228* | 218* | 208 | 198 | 188 | 178 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.9* | 85.9* | 81.9 | 77.9 | 73.9 | 69.9 | 65.9 | 61.9 |
| 380/70R28 | cm | 181 | 232* | 221* | 204 | 194 | 192 | 181 | 164 | 154 |
| | in | 71.4 | 91.3* | 87.2* | 80.4 | 76.3 | 75.5 | 71.4 | 64.6 | 60.6 |
| 380/85R28 | cm | 188 | 228* | 218* | 208 | 198 | 188 | 178 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.9* | 85.9* | 81.9 | 77.9 | 73.9 | 69.9 | 65.9 | 61.9 |
| 380/85R28 | cm | 181 | 232* | 221* | 204 | 194 | 192 | 181 | 164 | 154 |
| | in | 71.4 | 91.3* | 87.2* | 80.4 | 76.3 | 75.5 | 71.4 | 64.6 | 60.6 |
| 380/85R34 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208 | 197 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.7 | 89.8* | 85.7* | 81.7 | 77.7 | 73.7 | 69.8 | 65.7 | 61.7 |
| 380/85R34 -R1 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208 | 197 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.7 | 89.8* | 85.7* | 81.7 | 77.7 | 73.7 | 69.8 | 65.7 | 61.7 |
| 400/80R28 -R4 | cm | 188 | 228* | 218* | 208 | 198 | 188 | 178 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.9* | 85.9* | 81.9 | 77.9 | 73.9 | 69.9 | 65.9 | 61.9 |
| 400/80R28 -R4 | cm | 181 | 232* | 221* | 204 | 194 | 192 | 181 | 164 | 154 |
| | in | 71.4 | 91.3* | 87.2* | 80.4 | 76.3 | 75.5 | 71.4 | 64.6 | 60.6 |
| 420/70R28 | cm | 188 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 198 | 188 | 178 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.9* | 85.9* | 81.9* | 77.9 | 73.9 | 69.9 | 65.9 | 61.9 |
| 420/70R28 | cm | 181 | 232* | 221* | 204 | 194 | 192 | 181 | 164 | 154 |
| | in | 71.4 | 91.3* | 87.2* | 80.4 | 76.3 | 75.5 | 71.4 | 64.6 | 60.6 |
| 420/85R28 | cm | 181 | 232* | 221* | 204 | 194 | 192 | 181 | 164 | 154 |
| | in | 71.3 | 91.2* | 87.1* | 80.3 | 76.2 | 75.4 | 71.3 | 64.6 | 60.5 |
| 420/85R28 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 198 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.8 | 89.8* | 85.8* | 81.8* | 77.8 | 73.8 | 69.8 | 65.8 | 61.8 |
| 420/85R30 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201 | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161 |
| | in | 72.6 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1 | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3 |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 420/85R30 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 198 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.8 | 89.8* | 85.8* | 81.8* | 77.8 | 73.8 | 69.8 | 65.8 | 61.8 |
| 420/90R30 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201 | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161 |
| | in | 72.5 | 88.3* | 84.2* | 83.1* | 79.0 | 72.5 | 68.4 | 67.3 | 63.2 |
| 420/90R30 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 197 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157** |
| | in | 73.7 | 89.8* | 85.7* | 81.7* | 77.7 | 73.7 | 69.8 | 65.7 | 61.7** |
| 440/80R28 -R4 | cm | 181 | 232* | 221* | 204 | 194 | 192 | 181 | 164 | 154** |
| | in | 71.3 | 91.2* | 87.1* | 80.3 | 76.2 | 75.4 | 71.3 | 64.6 | 60.5** |
| 440/80R28 -R4 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 198 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.8 | 89.8* | 85.8* | 81.8* | 77.8 | 73.8 | 69.8 | 65.8 | 61.8 |
| 480/65R28 | cm | 188 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 198 | 188 | 178 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.9* | 85.9* | 81.9* | 77.9 | 73.9 | 69.9 | 65.9 | 61.9 |
| 480/65R28 | cm | 181 | 232* | 221* | 204* | 194 | 192 | 181 | 164 | 154 |
| | in | 71.4 | 91.3* | 87.2* | 80.4* | 76.3 | 75.5 | 71.4 | 64.6 | 60.6 |
| 480/70R28 | cm | 181 | 232* | 221* | 204* | 194 | 192 | 181 | 164 | 154** |
| | in | 71.3 | 91.2* | 87.1* | 80.3* | 76.2 | 75.4 | 71.3 | 64.6 | 60.5** |
| 480/70R28 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 198 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.8 | 89.8* | 85.8* | 81.8* | 77.8 | 73.8 | 69.8 | 65.8 | 61.8 |
| 480/70R30 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 72.6 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| 480/70R30 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 198 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157** |
| | in | 73.8 | 89.8* | 85.8* | 81.8* | 77.8 | 73.8 | 69.8 | 65.8 | 61.8** |
| 540/65R28 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 72.6 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| 540/65R28 | cm | 201 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 79.1 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| 540/65R28 | cm | 191 | 223* | 213* | 202* | 193* | 191 | 183 | 172 | 162** |
| | in | 75.1 | 87.7* | 83.7* | 79.7* | 75.9* | 75.1 | 71.9 | 67.9 | 63.9** |
| 540/65R30 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 72.6 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| 540/65R30 | cm | 201 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 79.1 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 72.6 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | cm | 201 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| | in | 79.1 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 72.6 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 201 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 79.1 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 191 | 223* | 213* | 202* | 193* | 191 | 183 | 172 | 162** |
| | in | 75.1 | 87.7* | 83.7* | 79.7* | 75.9* | 75.1 | 71.9 | 67.9 | 63.9** |
| VF 480/65R28 | cm | 188 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 198 | 188 | 178 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.9* | 85.9* | 81.9* | 77.9 | 73.9 | 69.9 | 65.9 | 61.9 |
| VF 480/65R28 | cm | 181 | 232* | 221* | 204* | 194 | 192 | 181 | 164 | 154** |
| | in | 71.4 | 91.3* | 87.2* | 80.4* | 76.3 | 75.5 | 71.4 | 64.6 | 60.6** |
| VF 520/60R28 | cm | 191 | 223* | 213* | 203* | 193 | 191 | 183 | 173 | 163 |
| | in | 75.2 | 87.8* | 83.8* | 79.8* | 76.0 | 75.2 | 72.0 | 68.0 | 64.0 |
| VF 520/60R28 | cm | 185 | 225* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 185 | 174 | 171 | 161 |
| | in | 72.7 | 88.4* | 84.3* | 83.2* | 79.1* | 72.7 | 68.6 | 67.5 | 63.4 |
| VF 520/60R28 | cm | 201 | 225* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 185 | 174 | 171 | 161 |
| | in | 79.1 | 88.4* | 84.3* | 83.2* | 79.1* | 72.7 | 68.6 | 67.5 | 63.4 |
| VF 540/65R28 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 72.6 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| VF 540/65R28 | cm | 201 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 79.1 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| VF 540/65R28 | cm | 191 | 223* | 213* | 202* | 193* | 191 | 183 | 172 | 162** |
| | in | 75.1 | 87.7* | 83.7* | 79.7* | 75.9* | 75.1 | 71.9 | 67.9 | 63.9** |
| VF 540/65R30 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 72.6 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| VF 540/65R30 | cm | 201 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 79.1 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

** Tread width and adjustment of the steering stop is possible only with steering stop AL225331. See also Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop for the relevant front axle.

OULXA64,6R,6CYL,0006033-19-09NOV23

## Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

**IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 8 positions.**

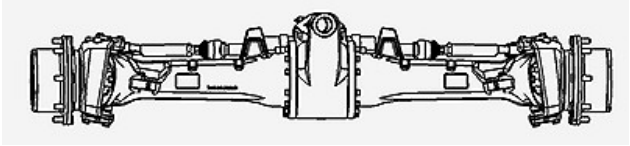
**IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.**

**IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.**

**See in this section:**

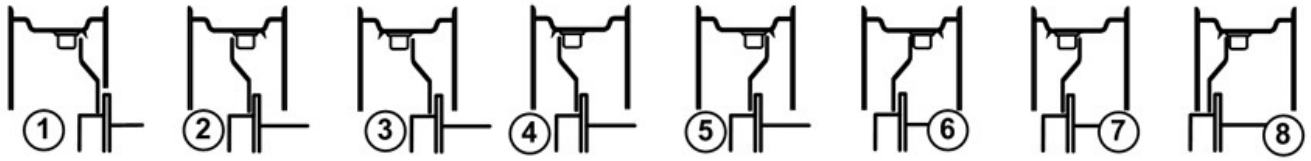

1. **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Overview of Axle Category and Axle Type**
2. **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop**
3. **Preventing Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components**


*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*



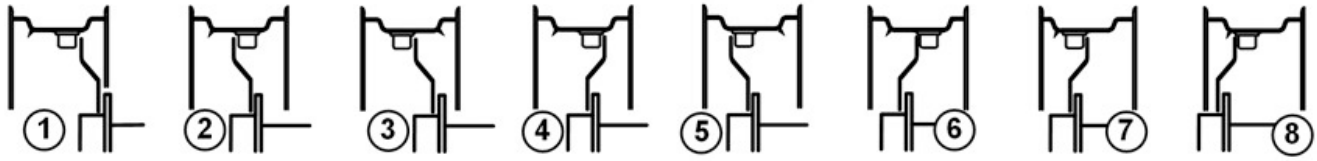
LX1057503—UN—13MAY15

*Three-Piece Front Axle*



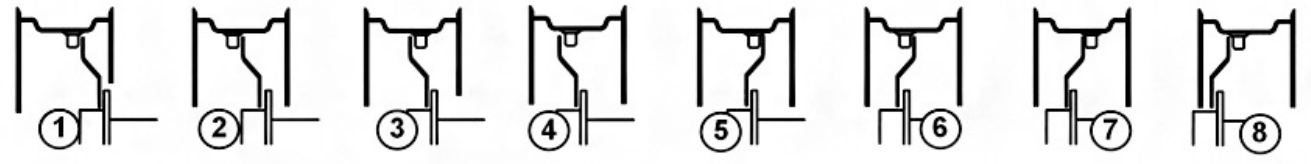

LX315046—UN—16NOV17

*Arrangement only used for: RE163752, RE163753, RE167620, RE179980, AL217204, AL217816, and AL217817*




LX514954—UN—10AUG23

*Arrangement only used for: AL209685, AL209686, AL209687, AL209688, AL209689, and AL226162*




LX590878—UN—05OCT23

*Arrangement only used for: AL212849*

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 16.9R30 | cm | 190 | 231* | 220* | 210* | 200 | 190 | 180 | 170 | 159 |
| | in | 74.7 | 90.8* | 86.8* | 82.8* | 78.7 | 74.7 | 70.8 | 66.8 | 62.8 |
| 16.9R30 | cm | 187 | 227* | 216* | 214* | 203 | 187 | 176 | 174 | 163 |
| | in | 73.5 | 89.3* | 85.2* | 84.1* | 80.0 | 73.5 | 69.4 | 68.3 | 64.3 |
| 16.9R30 -R2 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 197 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157** |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| | in | 73.7 | 89.8* | 85.7* | 81.7* | 77.7 | 73.7 | 69.8 | 65.7 | 61.7** |
| 16.9R30 -R2 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201 | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161 |
| | in | 72.5 | 88.3* | 84.2* | 83.1* | 79.0 | 72.5 | 68.4 | 67.3 | 63.2 |
| 18.4R30 | cm | 190 | 231* | 220* | 210* | 200 | 190 | 180 | 170 | 159** |
| | in | 74.7 | 90.8* | 86.8* | 82.8* | 78.7 | 74.7 | 70.8 | 66.8 | 62.8** |
| 18.4R30 | cm | 187 | 227* | 216* | 214* | 203 | 187 | 176 | 174 | 163** |
| | in | 73.5 | 89.3* | 85.2* | 84.1* | 80.0 | 73.5 | 69.4 | 68.3 | 64.3** |
| 380/80R38 | cm | 177 | 229* | 218* | 208 | 197 | 188 | 177 | 168 | 157 |
| | in | 69.8 | 90.0* | 85.7* | 82.0 | 77.7 | 74.0 | 69.8 | 66.0 | 61.7 |
| 380/85R34 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208 | 197 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.7 | 89.8* | 85.7* | 81.7 | 77.7 | 73.7 | 69.8 | 65.7 | 61.7 |
| 380/85R34 -R1 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208 | 197 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.7 | 89.8* | 85.7* | 81.7 | 77.7 | 73.7 | 69.8 | 65.7 | 61.7 |
| 420/85R30 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 198 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157 |
| | in | 73.8 | 89.8* | 85.8* | 81.8* | 77.8 | 73.8 | 69.8 | 65.8 | 61.8 |
| 420/85R30 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201 | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161 |
| | in | 72.6 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1 | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3 |
| 420/85R34 | cm | 188 | 229* | 218* | 208* | 197 | 188 | 177 | 168 | 157** |
| | in | 73.9 | 90.0* | 85.7* | 82.0* | 77.7 | 73.9 | 69.7 | 66.0 | 61.7** |
| 420/90R30 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 197 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157** |
| | in | 73.7 | 89.8* | 85.7* | 81.7* | 77.7 | 73.7 | 69.8 | 65.7 | 61.7** |
| 420/90R30 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201 | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161 |
| | in | 72.5 | 88.3* | 84.2* | 83.1* | 79.0 | 72.5 | 68.4 | 67.3 | 63.2 |
| 420/90R30 -R2 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 197 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157** |
| | in | 73.7 | 89.8* | 85.7* | 81.7* | 77.7 | 73.7 | 69.8 | 65.7 | 61.7** |
| 420/90R30 -R2 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201 | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161 |
| | in | 72.5 | 88.3* | 84.2* | 83.1* | 79.0 | 72.5 | 68.4 | 67.3 | 63.2 |
| 460/85R30 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 197 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157** |
| | in | 73.7 | 89.8* | 85.7* | 81.7* | 77.7 | 73.7 | 69.8 | 65.7 | 61.7** |
| 460/85R30 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201 | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 72.5 | 88.3* | 84.2* | 83.1* | 79.0 | 72.5 | 68.4 | 67.3 | 63.2** |
| 480/70R30 | cm | 187 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 198 | 187 | 177 | 167 | 157** |
| | in | 73.8 | 89.8* | 85.8* | 81.8* | 77.8 | 73.8 | 69.8 | 65.8 | 61.8** |
| 480/70R30 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161 |
| | in | 72.6 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3 |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 480/70R34 | cm | 188 | 229* | 218* | 208* | 197 | 188 | 177 | 168 | 157** |
| | in | 73.9 | 90.0* | 85.7* | 82.0* | 77.7 | 73.9 | 69.7 | 66.0 | 61.7** |
| 480/70R34 -R2 | cm | 188 | 228* | 218* | 208* | 197 | 188 | 177 | 167** | 157** |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.9* | 85.7* | 81.9* | 77.6 | 73.9 | 69.6 | 65.9** | 61.7** |
| 540/65R30 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 72.6 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| 540/65R30 | cm | 201 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 79.1 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 72.6 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | cm | 201 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 79.1 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 191 | 223* | 213* | 202* | 193* | 191 | 183 | 172 | 162** |
| | in | 75.1 | 87.7* | 83.7* | 79.7* | 75.9* | 75.1 | 71.9 | 67.9 | 63.9** |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 72.6 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 201 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 79.1 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| 600/65R30 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171** | 161** |
| | in | 72.5 | 88.3* | 84.2* | 83.1* | 79.0* | 72.5 | 68.4 | 67.3** | 63.2** |
| 600/65R30 | cm | 201 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171** | 161** |
| | in | 79.0 | 88.3* | 84.2* | 83.1* | 79.0* | 72.5 | 68.4 | 67.3** | 63.2** |
| 600/70R28 | cm | 191 | 223* | 212* | 202* | 193* | 191* | 182 | 172** | 162** |
| | in | 75.0 | 87.6* | 83.6* | 79.6* | 75.8* | 75.0* | 71.8 | 67.8** | 63.9** |
| 600/70R28 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174** | 171** | 161** |
| | in | 72.5 | 88.3* | 84.2* | 83.1* | 79.0* | 72.5 | 68.4** | 67.3** | 63.2** |
| 600/70R28 | cm | 201 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174** | 171** | 161** |
| | in | 79.0 | 88.3* | 84.2* | 83.1* | 79.0* | 72.5 | 68.4** | 67.3** | 63.2** |
| VF 540/65R30 | cm | 184 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 72.6 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |
| VF 540/65R30 | cm | 201 | 224* | 214* | 211* | 201* | 184 | 174 | 171 | 161** |
| | in | 79.1 | 88.3* | 84.3* | 83.1* | 79.1* | 72.6 | 68.5 | 67.4 | 63.3** |

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

** Tread width and adjustment of the steering stop is possible only with steering stop AL225331. See also Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop for the relevant front axle.

OULXA64,6R,6CYL,0006036-19-09NOV23

## Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

**IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 16 positions.**

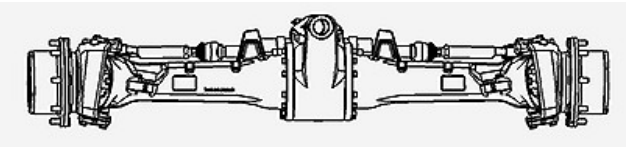
**IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.**

**IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.**

**See in this section:**

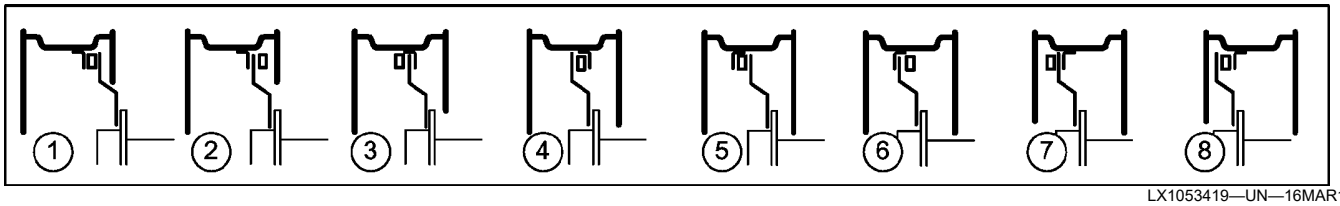

1. **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Overview of Axle Category and Axle Type**
2. **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop**
3. **Preventing Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components**


*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*



LX1057503—UN—13MAY15

*Three-Piece Front Axle*




LX1053419—UN—16MAR12

*Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 1 to 8*

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)**

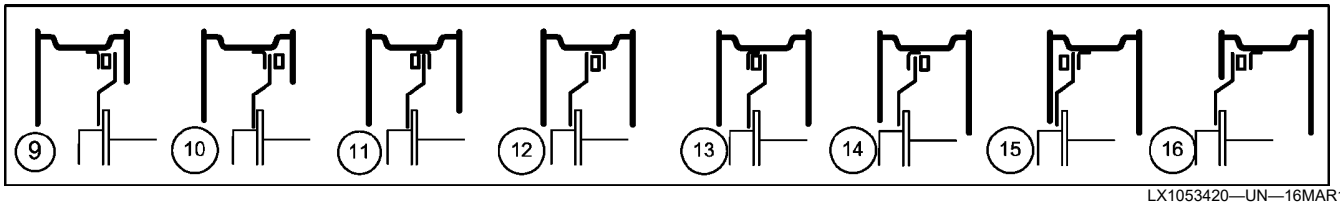
| Tires: | | Tread Widths on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 13.6R28 | cm | 190 | 230* | 227* | 223* | 220* | 210 | 207 | 203 | 200 |
| | in | 74.8 | 90.6* | 89.4* | 88.0* | 86.8* | 82.5 | 81.3 | 79.9 | 78.7 |
| 14.9R24 | cm | 183 | 225* | — | — | 213 | 207 | — | — | 195 |
| | in | 72.2 | 88.6* | | | 84.0 | 81.3 | | | 76.8 |
| 14.9R28 | cm | 190 | 230* | 227* | 223* | 220* | 210 | 207 | 203 | 200 |
| | in | 74.8 | 90.6* | 89.4* | 88.0* | 86.8* | 82.5 | 81.3 | 79.9 | 78.7 |
| 16.9R24 | cm | 183 | 225* | — | — | 213* | 207 | — | — | 195 |
| | in | 72.2 | 88.6* | | | 84.0* | 81.3 | | | 76.8 |
| 270/80R36 | cm | 181 | 228* | 225* | 221 | 218 | 208 | 205 | 201 | 198 |
| | in | 71.3 | 89.8* | 88.7* | 87.1 | 85.9 | 81.8 | 80.6 | 79.1 | 77.9 |
| 270/95R32 | cm | 181 | 228* | 225* | 221 | 218 | 208 | 205 | 201 | 198 |
| | in | 71.3 | 89.8* | 88.7* | 87.1 | 85.9 | 81.8 | 80.6 | 79.1 | 77.9 |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Widths on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 270/95R38 | cm | 185 | 228* | 225* | 221 | 218 | 208 | 205 | 201 | 198 |
| | in | 72.7 | 89.8* | 88.7* | 87.0 | 85.8 | 81.8 | 80.7 | 79.0 | 77.8 |
| 270/95R38 | cm | 185 | 228* | 225* | 221 | 218 | 208 | 205 | 200 | 197 |
| | in | 72.8 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 86.9 | 85.7 | 81.7 | 80.6 | 78.9 | 77.7 |
| 270/95R38 | cm | 181 | 228* | 225* | 221 | 218 | 207 | 204 | 200 | 197 |
| | in | 71.2 | 89.7* | 88.5* | 86.9 | 85.7 | 81.7 | 80.5 | 78.9 | 77.7 |
| 320/85R34 | cm | 178 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 208 | 205 | 201 | 198 |
| | in | 70.1 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 81.7 | 80.6 | 79.0 | 77.8 |
| 320/85R34 -R1 | cm | 178 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 208 | 205 | 201 | 198 |
| | in | 70.1 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 81.7 | 80.6 | 79.0 | 77.8 |
| 320/85R38 | cm | 185 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 208 | 205 | 201 | 198 |
| | in | 72.7 | 89.8* | 88.7* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 81.8 | 80.7 | 79.0 | 77.8 |
| 320/85R38 | cm | 185 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 208 | 205 | 200 | 197 |
| | in | 72.8 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 86.9* | 85.7* | 81.7 | 80.6 | 78.9 | 77.7 |
| 320/85R38 | cm | 181 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 207 | 204 | 200 | 197 |
| | in | 71.2 | 89.7* | 88.5* | 86.9* | 85.7* | 81.7 | 80.5 | 78.9 | 77.7 |
| 320/90R42 | cm | 180 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 208 | 205 | 201 | 198 |
| | in | 70.9 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 81.8 | 80.6 | 79.0 | 77.8 |
| 340/85R28 | cm | 188 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 207 | 204 | 201 | 198 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.7* | 88.5* | 87.1* | 85.9* | 81.7 | 80.5 | 79.1 | 77.9 |
| 380/70R28 | cm | 188 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 207 | 204 | 201 | 198 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.7* | 88.5* | 87.1* | 85.9* | 81.7 | 80.5 | 79.1 | 77.9 |
| 380/85R24 | cm | 181 | 223* | — | — | 211* | 205 | — | — | 193 |
| | in | 71.4 | 87.8* | | | 83.2* | 80.6 | | | 76.0 |
| 380/85R28 | cm | 188 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 207 | 204 | 201 | 198 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.7* | 88.5* | 87.1* | 85.9* | 81.7 | 80.5 | 79.1 | 77.9 |
| 380/85R30 | cm | 181 | 227* | 224* | 221* | 218* | 207 | 204 | 201 | 198 |
| | in | 71.3 | 89.5* | 88.3* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 81.5 | 80.3 | 79.0 | 77.8 |
| 380/85R34 | cm | 188 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 207 | 204 | 200 | 197 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.7* | 88.5* | 86.9* | 85.7* | 81.7 | 80.5 | 78.9 | 77.7 |
| 380/85R34 -R1 | cm | 188 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 207 | 204 | 200 | 197 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.7* | 88.5* | 86.9* | 85.7* | 81.7 | 80.5 | 78.9 | 77.7 |
| 400/80R28 -R4 | cm | 188 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 207 | 204 | 201 | 198 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.7* | 88.5* | 87.1* | 85.9* | 81.7 | 80.5 | 79.1 | 77.9 |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Widths on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 420/70R24 | cm | 181 | 223* | — | — | 211* | 205 | — | — | 193 |
| | in | 71.4 | 87.8* | | | 83.2* | 80.6 | | | 76.0 |
| 420/70R28 | cm | 188 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 207* | 204 | 201 | 198 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.7* | 88.5* | 87.1* | 85.9* | 81.7* | 80.5 | 79.1 | 77.9 |
| 420/85R24 | cm | 181 | 223* | — | — | 211* | 204 | — | — | 193 |
| | in | 71.3 | 87.7* | | | 83.1* | 80.5 | | | 75.9 |
| 440/80R24 -R4 | cm | 181 | 223* | — | — | 211* | 204* | — | — | 193 |
| | in | 71.3 | 87.7* | | | 83.1* | 80.5* | | | 75.9 |
| 480/65R24 | cm | 181 | 223* | — | — | 211* | 205* | — | — | 193 |
| | in | 71.4 | 87.8* | | | 83.2* | 80.6* | | | 76.0 |
| 480/70R24 | cm | 181 | 223* | — | — | 211* | 204* | — | — | 193 |
| | in | 71.3 | 87.7* | | | 83.1* | 80.5* | | | 75.9 |
| 540/65R24 | cm | 181 | 221* | 218* | 215* | 214* | 212* | 211* | 207* | 204* |
| | in | 71.3 | 87.2* | 86.0* | 84.5* | 84.3* | 83.3* | 83.1* | 81.7* | 80.5* |
| 540/65R28 | cm | 187 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 208* | 205* | 201* | 198* |
| | in | 73.8 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 81.7* | 80.6* | 79.0* | 77.8* |
| 540/65R28 | cm | 181 | 231* | 228* | 224* | 221* | 202* | 198* | 195* | 191 |
| | in | 71.3 | 90.9* | 89.7* | 88.1* | 86.9* | 79.4* | 77.9* | 76.7* | 75.1 |
| 540/65R30 | cm | 185 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 205* | 201* | 198* | 188 |
| | in | 72.8 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 80.6* | 79.0* | 77.8* | 74.0 |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | cm | 185 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 205* | 201* | 198* | 188 |
| | in | 72.8 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 80.6* | 79.0* | 77.8* | 74.0 |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 187 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 208* | 205* | 201* | 198* |
| | in | 73.8 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 81.7* | 80.6* | 79.0* | 77.8* |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 181 | 231* | 228* | 224* | 221* | 202* | 198* | 195* | 191 |
| | in | 71.3 | 90.9* | 89.7* | 88.1* | 86.9* | 79.4* | 77.9* | 76.7* | 75.1 |
| VF 520/60R28 | cm | 188 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 208* | 205* | 201* | 198* |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.8* | 88.7* | 87.1* | 85.9* | 81.8* | 80.6* | 79.1* | 77.9* |
| VF 520/60R28 | cm | 181 | 231* | 228* | 224* | 221* | 202* | 198* | 195 | 191 |
| | in | 71.4 | 90.9* | 89.8* | 88.2* | 87.0* | 79.5* | 78.0* | 76.8 | 75.2 |
| VF 540/65R28 | cm | 187 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 208* | 205* | 201* | 198* |
| | in | 73.8 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 81.7* | 80.6* | 79.0* | 77.8* |
| VF 540/65R28 | cm | 181 | 231* | 228* | 224* | 221* | 202* | 198* | 195* | 191 |
| | in | 71.3 | 90.9* | 89.7* | 88.1* | 86.9* | 79.4* | 77.9* | 76.7* | 75.1 |
| VF 540/65R30 | cm | 185 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 205* | 201* | 198* | 188 |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Widths on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| | in | 72.8 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 80.6* | 79.0* | 77.8* | 74.0 |

— Installation in this position is not allowed.
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
** Tread width and adjustment of the steering stop is possible only with steering stop AL225331. See also “Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop” for the relevant front axle.




LX1053420—UN—16MAR12

*Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 9 to 16*

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Widths on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 13.6R28 | cm | 190 | 190 | 187 | 183 | 180 | 170 | 167 | 163 | 160 |
| | in | 74.8 | 74.8 | 73.6 | 72.2 | 71.0 | 66.8 | 65.6 | 64.2 | 63.0 |
| 14.9R24 | cm | 183 | 193 | — | — | 183 | 177 | — | — | 165 |
| | in | 72.2 | 76.0 | | | 72.2 | 69.5 | | | 65.0 |
| 14.9R28 | cm | 190 | 190 | 187 | 183 | 180 | 170 | 167 | 163 | 160 |
| | in | 74.8 | 74.8 | 73.6 | 72.2 | 71.0 | 66.8 | 65.6 | 64.2 | 63.0 |
| 16.9R24 | cm | 183 | 193 | — | — | 183 | 177 | — | — | 165 |
| | in | 72.2 | 76.0 | | | 72.2 | 69.5 | | | 65.0 |
| 270/80R36 | cm | 181 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 168 | 165 | 161 | 158 |
| | in | 71.3 | 74.1 | 72.9 | 71.3 | 70.2 | 66.1 | 64.9 | 63.3 | 62.1 |
| 270/95R32 | cm | 181 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 168 | 165 | 161 | 158 |
| | in | 71.3 | 74.1 | 72.9 | 71.3 | 70.2 | 66.1 | 64.9 | 63.3 | 62.1 |
| 270/95R38 | cm | 185 | 188 | 185 | 180 | 177 | 167 | 164 | 160 | 157 |
| | in | 72.7 | 73.9 | 72.7 | 70.9 | 69.8 | 65.8 | 64.6 | 63.0 | 61.8 |
| 270/95R38 | cm | 185 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 168 | 165 | 160 | 157 |
| | in | 72.8 | 74.0 | 72.8 | 71.2 | 70.0 | 66.0 | 64.8 | 63.1 | 62.0 |
| 270/95R38 | cm | 181 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 167 | 164 | 160 | 157 |
| | in | 71.2 | 73.9 | 72.8 | 71.2 | 70.0 | 65.9 | 64.7 | 63.1 | 62.0 |
| 320/85R34 | cm | 178 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 168 | 165 | 161 | 158 |
| | in | 70.1 | 74.0 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.1 | 66.0 | 64.8 | 63.2 | 62.0 |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Widths on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 320/85R34 -R1 | cm | 178 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 168 | 165 | 161 | 158 |
| | in | 70.1 | 74.0 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.1 | 66.0 | 64.8 | 63.2 | 62.0 |
| 320/85R38 | cm | 185 | 188 | 185 | 180 | 177 | 167 | 164 | 160 | 157 |
| | in | 72.7 | 73.9 | 72.7 | 70.9 | 69.8 | 65.8 | 64.6 | 63.0 | 61.8 |
| 320/85R38 | cm | 185 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 168 | 165 | 160 | 157 |
| | in | 72.8 | 74.0 | 72.8 | 71.2 | 70.0 | 66.0 | 64.8 | 63.1 | 62.0 |
| 320/85R38 | cm | 181 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 167 | 164 | 160 | 157 |
| | in | 71.2 | 73.9 | 72.8 | 71.2 | 70.0 | 65.9 | 64.7 | 63.1 | 62.0 |
| 320/90R42 | cm | 180 | 187 | 184 | 180 | 177 | 167 | 164 | 160 | 157 |
| | in | 70.9 | 73.8 | 72.6 | 70.9 | 69.8 | 65.7 | 64.6 | 63.0 | 61.8 |
| 340/85R28 | cm | 188 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 167 | 164 | 161 | 158 |
| | in | 73.9 | 73.9 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.2 | 65.9 | 64.7 | 63.3 | 62.1 |
| 380/70R28 | cm | 188 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 167 | 164 | 161 | 158 |
| | in | 73.9 | 73.9 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.2 | 65.9 | 64.7 | 63.3 | 62.1 |
| 380/85R24 | cm | 181 | 191 | — | — | 181 | 175 | — | — | 163 |
| | in | 71.4 | 75.2 | | | 71.4 | 68.7 | | | 64.2 |
| 380/85R28 | cm | 188 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 167 | 164 | 161 | 158 |
| | in | 73.9 | 73.9 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.2 | 65.9 | 64.7 | 63.3 | 62.1 |
| 380/85R30 | cm | 181 | 187 | 184 | 181 | 178 | 167 | 164 | 161 | 158 |
| | in | 71.3 | 73.8 | 72.6 | 71.3 | 70.1 | 65.7 | 64.6 | 63.2 | 62.0 |
| 380/85R34 | cm | 188 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 167 | 164 | 160 | 157 |
| | in | 73.9 | 73.9 | 72.8 | 71.2 | 70.0 | 65.9 | 64.7 | 63.1 | 62.0 |
| 380/85R34 -R1 | cm | 188 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 167 | 164 | 160 | 157 |
| | in | 73.9 | 73.9 | 72.8 | 71.2 | 70.0 | 65.9 | 64.7 | 63.1 | 62.0 |
| 400/80R28 -R4 | cm | 188 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 167 | 164 | 161 | 158 |
| | in | 73.9 | 73.9 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.2 | 65.9 | 64.7 | 63.3 | 62.1 |
| 420/70R24 | cm | 181 | 191 | — | — | 181 | 175 | — | — | 163 |
| | in | 71.4 | 75.2 | | | 71.4 | 68.7 | | | 64.2 |
| 420/70R28 | cm | 188 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 167 | 164 | 161 | 158 |
| | in | 73.9 | 73.9 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.2 | 65.9 | 64.7 | 63.3 | 62.1 |
| 420/85R24 | cm | 181 | 191 | — | — | 181 | 174 | — | — | 163 |
| | in | 71.3 | 75.1 | | | 71.3 | 68.7 | | | 64.1 |
| 440/80R24 -R4 | cm | 181 | 191 | — | — | 181 | 174 | — | — | 163 |
| | in | 71.3 | 75.1 | | | 71.3 | 68.7 | | | 64.1 |
| 480/65R24 | cm | 181 | 191 | — | — | 181 | 175 | — | — | 163 |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions (6R145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Widths on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| | in | 71.4 | 75.2 | | | 71.4 | 68.7 | | | 64.2 |
| 480/70R24 | cm | 181 | 191 | — | — | 181 | 174 | — | — | 163 |
| | in | 71.3 | 75.1 | | | 71.3 | 68.7 | | | 64.1 |
| 540/65R24 | cm | 181 | 181 | 178 | 175 | 174 | 172 | 171 | 167 | 164 |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.4 | 70.2 | 68.7 | 68.6 | 67.6 | 67.4 | 65.9 | 64.7 |
| 540/65R28 | cm | 187 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 168 | 165** | 161** | 158** |
| | in | 73.8 | 74.0 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.1 | 66.0 | 64.8** | 63.2** | 62.0** |
| 540/65R28 | cm | 181 | 188 | 184 | 181 | 178 | 165** | 162** | 158** | 155** |
| | in | 71.3 | 73.9 | 72.4 | 71.2 | 70.2 | 64.9** | 63.7** | 62.1** | 60.9** |
| 540/65R30 | cm | 185 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 176 | 168** | 165** | 161** | 158** |
| | in | 72.8 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.1 | 69.1 | 66.0** | 64.8** | 63.2** | 62.0** |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | cm | 185 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 176 | 168** | 165** | 161** | 158** |
| | in | 72.8 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.1 | 69.1 | 66.0** | 64.8** | 63.2** | 62.0** |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 187 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 168** | 165** | 161** | 158** |
| | in | 73.8 | 74.0 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.1 | 66.0** | 64.8** | 63.2** | 62.0** |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 181 | 188 | 184 | 181 | 178 | 165** | 162** | 158** | 155** |
| | in | 71.3 | 73.9 | 72.4 | 71.2 | 70.2 | 64.9** | 63.7** | 62.1** | 60.9** |
| VF 520/60R28 | cm | 188 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 168 | 165 | 161 | 158 |
| | in | 73.9 | 74.1 | 72.9 | 71.3 | 70.2 | 66.1 | 64.9 | 63.3 | 62.1 |
| VF 520/60R28 | cm | 181 | 188 | 184 | 181 | 179 | 165 | 162 | 158 | 155** |
| | in | 71.4 | 74.0 | 72.4 | 71.3 | 70.3 | 65.0 | 63.8 | 62.2 | 61.0** |
| VF 540/65R28 | cm | 187 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 168 | 165** | 161** | 158** |
| | in | 73.8 | 74.0 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.1 | 66.0 | 64.8** | 63.2** | 62.0** |
| VF 540/65R28 | cm | 181 | 188 | 184 | 181 | 178 | 165** | 162** | 158** | 155** |
| | in | 71.3 | 73.9 | 72.4 | 71.2 | 70.2 | 64.9** | 63.7** | 62.1** | 60.9** |
| VF 540/65R30 | cm | 185 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 176 | 168 | 165** | 161** | 158** |
| | in | 72.8 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.1 | 69.1 | 66.0 | 64.8** | 63.2** | 62.0** |

— Installation in this position is not allowed.
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
** Tread width and adjustment of the steering stop is possible only with steering stop AL225331. See also “Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop” for the relevant front axle.

OULXA64,6R,6CYL,0006034-19-14DEC21

## Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

**IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 16 positions.**

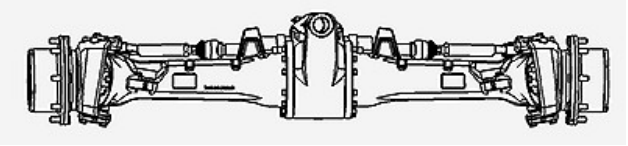
**IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.**

**IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.**

**See in this section:**

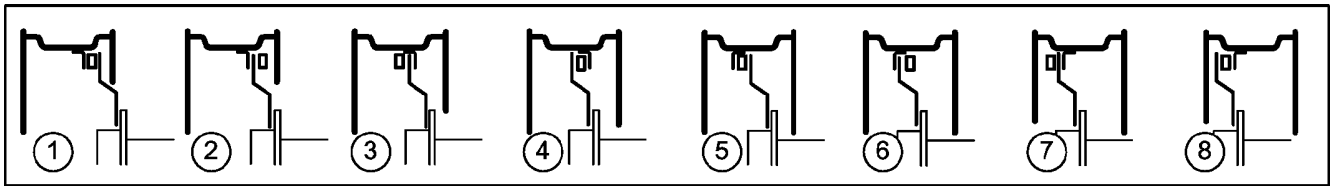

1. **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Overview of Axle Category and Axle Type**
2. **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop**
3. **Preventing Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components**


*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*



LX1057503—UN—13MAY15

*Three-Piece Front Axle*



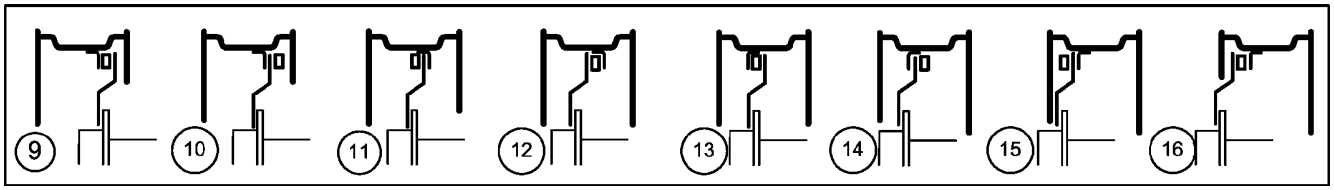

LX1053419—UN—16MAR12

*Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 1 to 8*

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Widths on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 320/85R38 | cm | 185 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 208 | 205 | 201 | 198 |
| | in | 72.7 | 89.8* | 88.7* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 81.8 | 80.7 | 79.0 | 77.8 |
| 320/85R38 | cm | 185 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 208 | 205 | 200 | 197 |
| | in | 72.8 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 86.9* | 85.7* | 81.7 | 80.6 | 78.9 | 77.7 |
| 320/85R38 | cm | 181 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 207 | 204 | 200 | 197 |
| | in | 71.2 | 89.7* | 88.5* | 86.9* | 85.7* | 81.7 | 80.5 | 78.9 | 77.7 |
| 380/85R34 | cm | 188 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 207 | 204 | 200 | 197 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.7* | 88.5* | 86.9* | 85.7* | 81.7 | 80.5 | 78.9 | 77.7 |
| 380/85R34 -R1 | cm | 188 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 207 | 204 | 200 | 197 |
| | in | 73.9 | 89.7* | 88.5* | 86.9* | 85.7* | 81.7 | 80.5 | 78.9 | 77.7 |
| 540/65R30 | cm | 185 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 205* | 201* | 198* | 188 |
| | in | 72.8 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 80.6* | 79.0* | 77.8* | 74.0 |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | cm | 185 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 205* | 201* | 198* | 188 |
| | in | 72.8 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 80.6* | 79.0* | 77.8* | 74.0 |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 187 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 208* | 205* | 201* | 198* |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Widths on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| | in | 73.8 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 81.7* | 80.6* | 79.0* | 77.8* |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 181 | 231* | 228* | 224* | 221* | 202* | 198* | 195* | 191 |
| | in | 71.3 | 90.9* | 89.7* | 88.1* | 86.9* | 79.4* | 77.9* | 76.7* | 75.1 |
| 600/65R30 | cm | 185 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 204* | 200* | 197* | 188 |
| | in | 72.7 | 89.7* | 88.5* | 86.9* | 85.7* | 80.5* | 78.9* | 77.7* | 73.9 |
| 600/70R28 | cm | 187 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 207* | 204* | 200* | 197* |
| | in | 73.7 | 89.7* | 88.5* | 86.9* | 85.7* | 81.7* | 80.5* | 78.9* | 77.7* |
| 600/70R28 | cm | 181 | 231* | 228* | 224* | 221* | 202* | 198* | 195* | 191* |
| | in | 71.3 | 90.8* | 89.6* | 88.0* | 86.9* | 79.4* | 77.8* | 76.6* | 75.0* |
| VF 540/65R30 | cm | 185 | 228* | 225* | 221* | 218* | 205* | 201* | 198* | 188 |
| | in | 72.8 | 89.8* | 88.6* | 87.0* | 85.8* | 80.6* | 79.0* | 77.8* | 74.0 |

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
** Tread width and adjustment of the steering stop is possible only with steering stop AL225331. See also “Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop” for the relevant front axle.




LX1053420—UN—16MAR12

*Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 9 to 16*

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Widths on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 320/85R38 | cm | 185 | 188 | 185 | 180 | 177 | 167 | 164 | 160 | 157 |
| | in | 72.7 | 73.9 | 72.7 | 70.9 | 69.8 | 65.8 | 64.6 | 63.0 | 61.8 |
| 320/85R38 | cm | 185 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 168 | 165 | 160 | 157 |
| | in | 72.8 | 74.0 | 72.8 | 71.2 | 70.0 | 66.0 | 64.8 | 63.1 | 62.0 |
| 320/85R38 | cm | 181 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 167 | 164 | 160 | 157 |
| | in | 71.2 | 73.9 | 72.8 | 71.2 | 70.0 | 65.9 | 64.7 | 63.1 | 62.0 |
| 380/85R34 | cm | 188 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 167 | 164 | 160 | 157 |
| | in | 73.9 | 73.9 | 72.8 | 71.2 | 70.0 | 65.9 | 64.7 | 63.1 | 62.0 |
| 380/85R34 -R1 | cm | 188 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 167 | 164 | 160 | 157 |
| | in | 73.9 | 73.9 | 72.8 | 71.2 | 70.0 | 65.9 | 64.7 | 63.1 | 62.0 |
| 540/65R30 | cm | 185 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 176 | 168 | 165** | 161** | 158** |

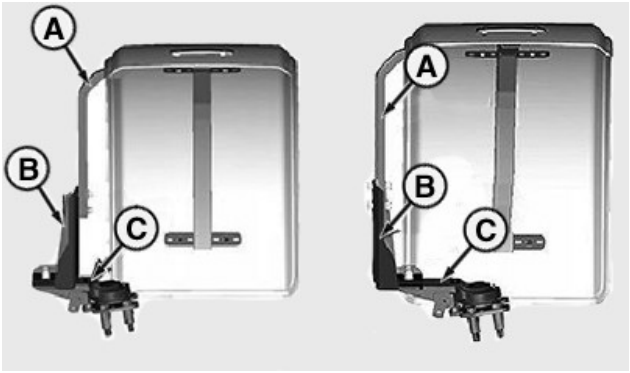
| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires: | | Tread Widths on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| | in | 72.8 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.1 | 69.1 | 66.0 | 64.8** | 63.2** | 62.0** |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | cm | 185 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 176 | 168 | 165** | 161** | 158** |
| | in | 72.8 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.1 | 69.1 | 66.0 | 64.8** | 63.2** | 62.0** |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 187 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 168** | 165** | 161** | 158** |
| | in | 73.8 | 74.0 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.1 | 66.0** | 64.8** | 63.2** | 62.0** |
| 600/65R28 | cm | 181 | 188 | 184 | 181 | 178 | 165** | 162** | 158** | 155** |
| | in | 71.3 | 73.9 | 72.4 | 71.2 | 70.2 | 64.9** | 63.7** | 62.1** | 60.9** |
| 600/65R30 | cm | 185 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 175 | 167** | 164** | 160** | 157** |
| | in | 72.7 | 72.8 | 71.2 | 70.0 | 69.1 | 65.9** | 64.7** | 63.1** | 62.0** |
| 600/70R28 | cm | 187 | 188 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 167** | 164** | 160** | 157** |
| | in | 73.7 | 73.9 | 72.8 | 71.2 | 70.0 | 65.9** | 64.7** | 63.1** | 62.0** |
| 600/70R28 | cm | 181 | 188 | 184 | 181 | 178 | 165** | 162** | 158** | 155** |
| | in | 71.3 | 73.9 | 72.3 | 71.1 | 70.2 | 64.8** | 63.6** | 62.0** | 60.9** |
| VF 540/65R30 | cm | 185 | 185 | 181 | 178 | 176 | 168 | 165** | 161** | 158** |
| | in | 72.8 | 72.8 | 71.3 | 70.1 | 69.1 | 66.0 | 64.8** | 63.2** | 62.0** |

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
** Tread width and adjustment of the steering stop is possible only with steering stop AL225331. See also “Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop” for the relevant front axle.

OULXA64,6R,6CYL,0006037-19-14DEC21

# Steering Stop and Fender—Settings

## Adjust Fenders




LX267134—UN—28APR17

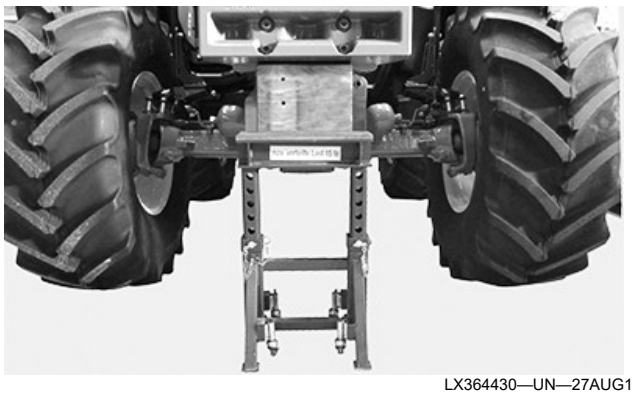
*OUT/IN Position*

**A—Fender Base Support**
**B—Console**
**C—Base Plate**

The fenders may be adjusted individually. Several adjusting positions are possible. Tilt, width and height of the fenders can be adjusted depending on tire size.

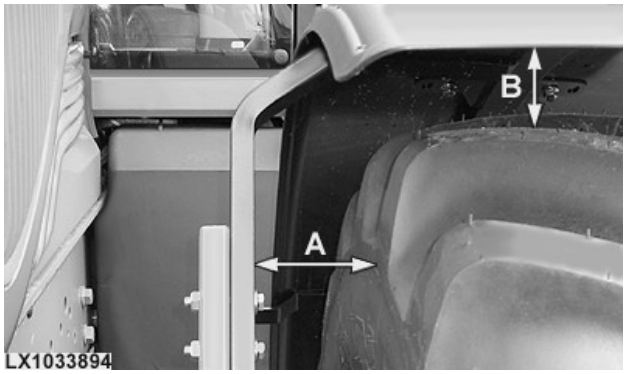
To adjust the fenders, perform the following steps:

1. Raise front of tractor so that the front-wheel drive axle can pivot freely.



LX364430—UN—27AUG19

2. Turn steering wheel fully in both directions and pivot the axle in both directions to the stops to determine the most suitable fender mounting position.
3. Adjust fender position so that the minimum clearances (see illustration) are met. There should not be any contact with the tractor frame.




LX1033894—UN—11MAR04

A = 25 mm (1 in)

B = 25 mm (1 in)

**IMPORTANT: If snow chains are installed on the tires, the minimum distance from the tires to the fenders (side wall to fender and running surface to fender) must be 100 mm (3.9 in).**

4. Adjust fender stop to prevent it from being seized at the edges with steering wheel fully turned and axle pivoting. Make sure that the stop contacts the tractor frame before reaching the fender.
5. Also adjust the steering stop to make sure that the wheel or the fender does not come into contact with tractor components (e.g. the tank).

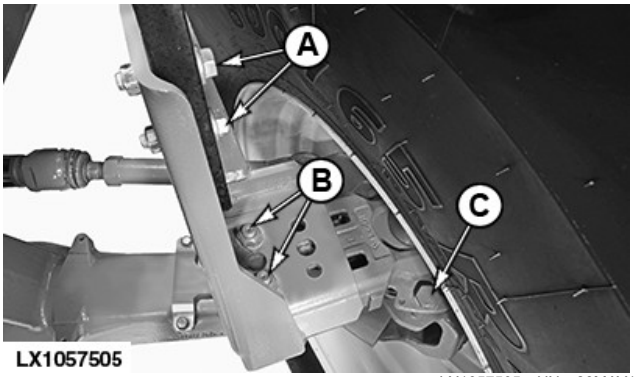


LX364429—UN—22AUG19

**IMPORTANT: Also refer to the following in this :**

- **Notes on Adjusting the Fenders**
- **Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop of the corresponding front axle model.**

6. **Tighten the screws to the following torque values:**




LX1057505—UN—26MAY15

*Console Shown in IN Position*

| Screws | Torque values |
|---|---|
| (A) - Fender base support to console . . . . . | 90 N·m (65 lb·ft) |
| (B) - Console to base plate . . . . . | 160 N·m (120 lb·ft) |
| (C) - Base plate to knuckle housing . . . . . | 170 N·m (125 lb·ft) |

LX25458,ALL,0000A72-19-02JUN22

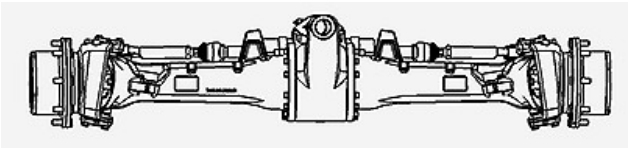
## Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Identify Axle Type

The product identification number plate is located on the axle housing.

The axle type is stated on the product identification number plate.

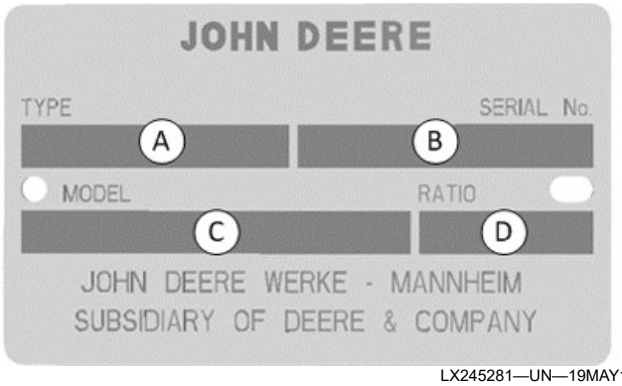
Depending on version, transmission ratio, and tractor model, the following axles may be installed.

Before working on the axle, check what type it is so that you can determine what category it belongs to.



LX1057503—UN—13MAY15

*Three-Piece Front Axle*

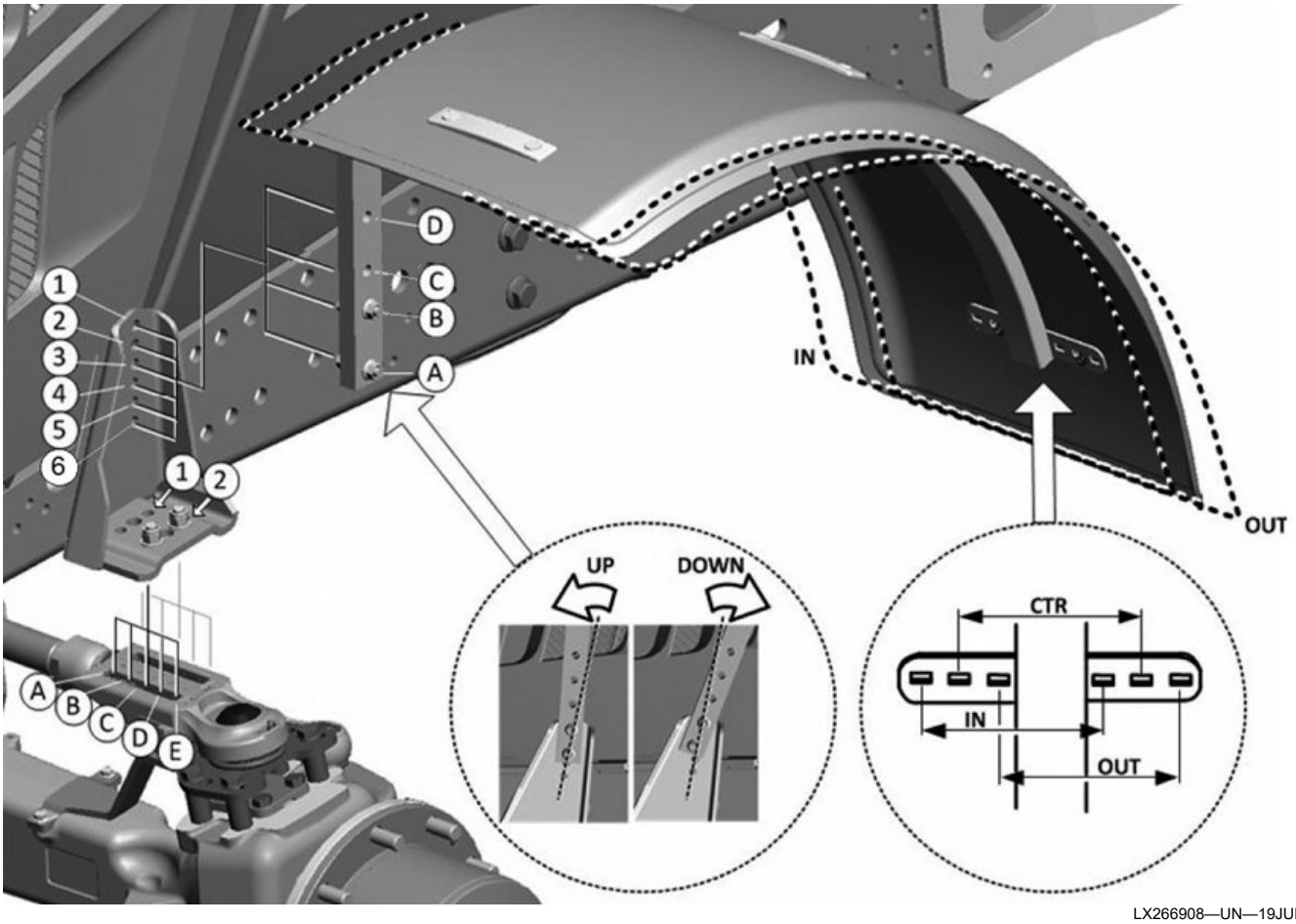



LX245281—UN—19MAY15

**A—Axle Type/Design**
**B—Axle Serial Number**
**C—Spare Part Number**
**D—MFWD Ratio**

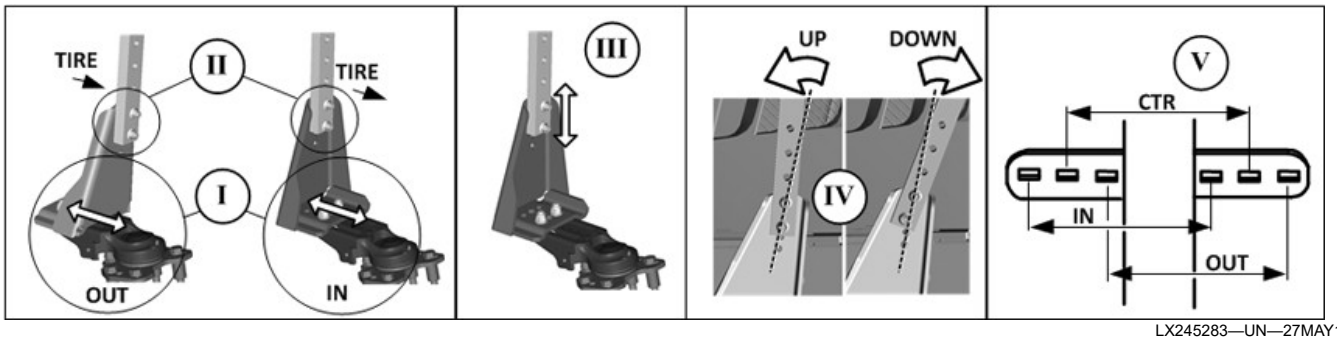
LX25458,ALL,0000A73-19-01JUN22

## Notes on Adjusting the Fenders




LX266908—UN—19JUL16

*IN Position Shown*




LX245283—UN—27MAY15

*Installed Position of Fenders*

| Installed Position of Fenders | |
|---|---|
| I | Console on Outside of Base Plate - (OUT)<br>Console on Inside of Base Plate - (IN) |
| II | Fender Base Support to Console - to Wheel (TIRE) |
| III | Height Adjustment, Fender Base Support to Console |
| IV | Tilt, Fender Base Support to Console - (UP/DOWN)<br>**IMPORTANT: The fender base support must always point to the rear.** |

| Installed Position of Fenders | |
|---|---|
| V | Fender on Fender Base Support - Inside/Center/Outside (IN/CTR/OUT) |

**IMPORTANT: The setting values are provided in the tables for Adjust the Fender and Steering Stop. See corresponding front axle model on the following pages.**

**IMPORTANT: Additional setting options are not available.**

Adjust the fenders according to the drawing and to the specified tire sizes and tread widths as well as the steering stops required for this.

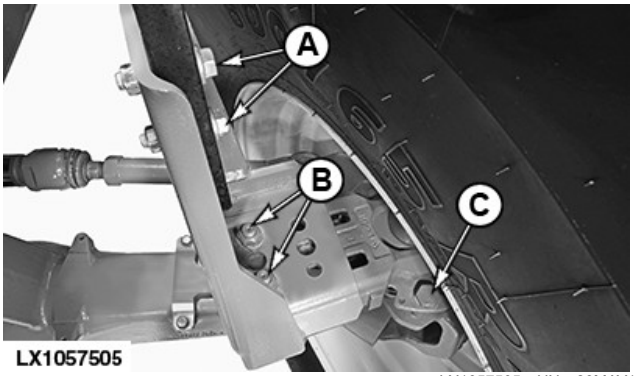
Move the fenders to the recommended position. This will prevent damage to the fenders caused by them coming into contact with the wheel or the engine hood.

**IMPORTANT: The positions listed below are merely recommendations. Depending on tire size, fender size, and the position of the steering stops, it may be necessary to move the fenders to positions different from those listed below.**

**IMPORTANT: Settings listed are approximate, due to variations in tire size.**

**The fenders are set correctly if a sufficient clearance can be ensured between the tires and frame and tractor components when steering is fully turned and the axle is oscillated to its full extent. See also Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components in 80.**

**After adjusting the fenders, tighten the attaching screws to the following torques:**




LX1057505—UN—26MAY15

*Console Shown in IN Position*

| Screws | Torque values |
|---|---|
| (A) - Fender base support to console . . . . . | 90 N·m (65 lb·ft) |
| (B) - Console to base plate . . . . . | 160 N·m (120 lb·ft) |
| (C) - Base plate to knuckle housing . . . . . | 170 N·m (125 lb·ft) |

LX25458,ALL,0000A74-19-02JUN22

## Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop (750 and 755)

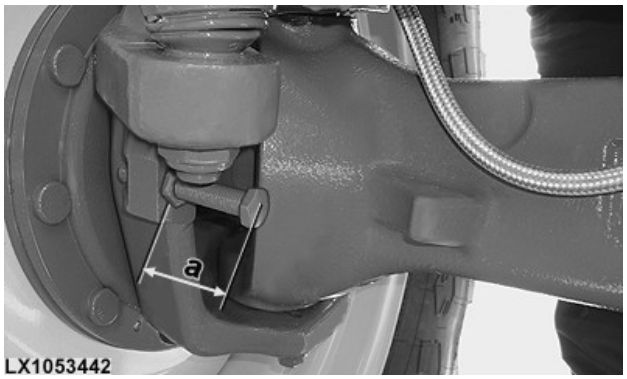
**IMPORTANT: Settings listed are approximate, due to variations in tire size.**

**IMPORTANT: Steering stop kit AL225331 for the three-piece front axle (version 2) can be used for setting the steering stop for narrower tread widths.**

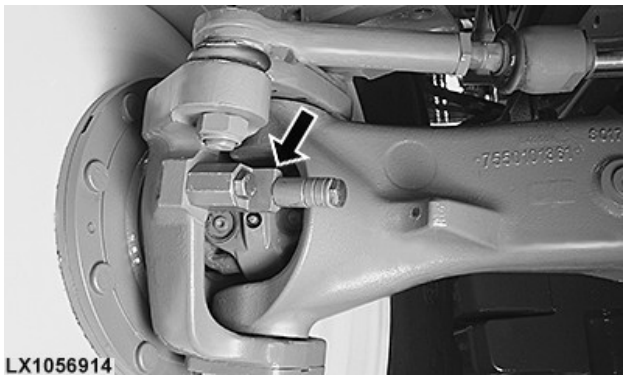
**IMPORTANT: The required setting values of the steering stops can be found in one of the following tables:**

- ***Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) or (755)***
- ***Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) or (755)***

**See relevant Supplement for Tire Information in Group 40.**




LX1053442—UN—23MAY12




LX1056914—UN—27JUN13

*Steering Stop Kit AL225331 for Narrower Tread Widths*

1. Adjust fenders (if equipped) and tread widths before setting steering stop positions.
2. The correct position of the steering stops for the tire size and tread width are listed in the table Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fenders and Steering Stop of the relevant front axle.
3. Measure the length of screw (a) as shown. This will bring the steering stops to their correct position. It must be ensured that the steering stops can be screwed in to a depth of at least 10 mm (0.4 in).

   If the length of the steering stops is not sufficient, a

stop extension can be used. Contact an authorized dealer for this.

**IMPORTANT: Keep the following in mind when adjusting the steering stops:**

| Length of the Stop Screw (M16) | Up to 80 mm (3.1 in) | From 85 mm (3.3 in) and larger |
|---|---|---|
| Steering Stop Kit | Without | With AL225331 |
| Height of nut (M16) | H = 13 mm (0.51 in) | — |
| Torque Specifications | 120 ± 10 N·m (89 ± 7 lb·ft) | — |

4. Tighten the retaining nuts of the steering stops to the specified torque.
5. Turn wheel fully to the right. Impact the knuckle housing against the steering stop five times. Repeat for left side.
6. Tighten the steering stop retaining nuts to the specified torque once again.
7. Turn steering wheel fully to the left and then fully to the right to check clearance.

**IMPORTANT: After every setting, observe the following:**

**• Set the shutoff angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive. See Engage Front-Wheel Drive in Section 50A of the relevant Operator's Manual.**

**• Check whether the required clearances are maintained. See Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components in Group 20 of the relevant supplement or Section 80 of the relevant Operator's Manual.**

LX25458,ALL,0000A76-19-02JUN22

## Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1

**IMPORTANT: Observe the following points in this :**

- **Notes on Adjusting the Fenders**
- **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Identify Axle Type**
- **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop**
- **Refer to the Tire Combinations for the front wheels authorized for the tractor. See 80.**

**IMPORTANT: It must be ensured that the steering stops can be screwed in to a depth of at least 10 mm (0.4 in).**

- **Adjust the steering stops to prevent the wheels from coming into contact with tractor components. See also Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components in 80.**
- **Set the shutoff angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive. See Engage Front-Wheel Drive in 50A.**

**IMPORTANT: For setting values for steering stop with two asterisks (**), the adjustment of the steering with and steering stop is only possible with steering stop kit AL225331.**

*NOTE: For front loader work, select a tread width between 175—195 cm (68.9—76.8 in). The recommended tread widths are listed in the table and marked by an asterisk (*).*

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1**

| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| 16.9R26 | 650 | 178 | 69.9 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | E-2-IN | A4-C1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 188 | 73.8 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198* | 77.8* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 16.9R30 -R2 | 725 | 184* | 72.5* | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 16.9R30 -R2 | 725 | 161 | 63.3 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.5 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 157 | 61.8 | 95** | 3.74** | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.7* | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 197 | 77.7 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 270/80R36 | 650 | 158 | 62.1 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | E-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | REGULAR |
| | | 161 | 63.3 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 165 | 64.9 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 168 | 66.0 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.1 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.3* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188 | 74.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1**

| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 205 | 80.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 270/95R32 | 625 | 158 | 62.1 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | E-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | REGULAR |
| | | 161 | 63.3 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 165 | 64.9 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 168 | 66.1 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.2 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.3* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188 | 74.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 270/95R38 | 700 | 158 | 62.0 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | E-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | LARGE |
| | | 161 | 63.2 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 165 | 64.8 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 168 | 66.0 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.1 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.2* | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.8 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188 | 74.0 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 270/95R38 | 700 | 157 | 61.9 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | E-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | LARGE |
| | | 160 | 63.1 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 69.9 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 180 | 71.0 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185* | 72.7* | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188 | 73.9 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.9 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type | |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 320/85R28 | 600 | 164 | 64.4 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | E-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | REGULAR | |
| | | 172 | 67.7 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 182* | 71.8* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 212 | 83.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 222 | 87.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 320/85R34 | 675 | 158 | 62.1 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | DOWN | IN | 370 | 1280 | LARGE | |
| | | 161 | 63.2 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 165 | 64.8 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 168 | 66.0 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 178* | 70.1* | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 181 | 71.3 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.9 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 188 | 74.0 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 320/85R34 | 675 | 157 | 61.8 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | DOWN | IN | 370 | 1280 | LARGE | |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.9 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 320/85R38 | 725 | 157 | 62.0 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | D-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | LARGE | |
| | | 160 | 63.2 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.8 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | E-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.0 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.2* | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.8 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 188 | 74.0 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 197 | 77.7 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 200 | 78.9 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.5 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1**

| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 320/85R38 | 725 | 157 | 61.8 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | D-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | LARGE |
| | | 160 | 63.0 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.9 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 180 | 71.0 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185* | 72.7* | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188 | 73.9 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.
** Adjustment of the steering with and steering stop is only possible with steering stop kit AL225331.
*** No adjustment of steering stops and/or attachment of fenders possible.

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1**

| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| 320/90R42 | 800 | 157 | 61.8 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-2-IN | A4-C1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | LARGE |
| | | 160 | 63.0 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 180* | 70.9* | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 187 | 73.8 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.6 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.0 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.6 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 320/90R46 -R2 | 875 | 157 | 61.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 160 | 62.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1**

| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 164 | 64.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.7 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 180 | 70.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 187 | 73.7 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 197 | 77.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 200* | 78.8* | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 86.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 157 | 61.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 160 | 62.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.7 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 180 | 70.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| 320/90R50 | 925 | 187 | 73.7 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 197* | 77.6* | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 200 | 78.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 86.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| 340/85R28 | | 183* | 72.1* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | REGULAR |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 154 | 60.6 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | 625 | 181* | 71.4* | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 340/85R28 | | 194 | 76.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | REGULAR |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 158 | 62.1 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 161 | 63.3 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| 340/85R28 | 625 | 178 | 70.2 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | A-1-OUT | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | REGULAR |
| | | 181 | 71.3 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type | |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | | |
| | | 201 | 79.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 340/85R28 | 625 | 157 | 61.9 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | C-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | REGULAR | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 69.9 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 380/70R28 | 625 | 183* | 72.1* | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | A-1-OUT | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR | |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 380/70R28 | 625 | 154 | 60.6 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | B-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 380/70R28 | 625 | 158 | 62.1 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | C-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR | |
| | | 161 | 63.3 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.2 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 181 | 71.3 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 380/70R28 | 625 | 157 | 61.9 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | B-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 69.9 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type | |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | | |
| 380/85R24 | 600 | 183* | 72.0* | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | A-1-OUT | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR | |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 380/85R28 | 650 | 183* | 72.0* | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | A-1-OUT | A4-C1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR | |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 380/85R28 | 650 | 154 | 60.5 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | B-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 380/85R28 | 650 | 158 | 62.1 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | C-2-IN | A4-C1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR | |
| | | 161 | 63.3 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.1 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 181 | 71.3 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.7 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 380/85R28 | 650 | 157 | 61.9 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | B-2-IN | A4-C1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 69.9 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.8* | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 380/85R30 | 675 | 157 | 61.8 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | B-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | DO-WN | CTR | 420 | 1440 | LARGE | |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.9 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 380/85R30 | 675 | 158 | 62.1 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | B-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | DO-WN | CTR | 420 | 1440 | LARGE | |
| | | 161 | 63.2 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.1 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | | |

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1**

| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 181* | 71.3* | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 187 | 73.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 227 | 89.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 157 | 61.8 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| 380/85R34 | 725 | 187* | 73.7* | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-1-OUT | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 197 | 77.7 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.

** Adjustment of the steering with and steering stop is only possible with steering stop kit AL225331.

*** No adjustment of steering stops and/or attachment of fenders possible.

LX25458,6CYL,0000A79-19-05APR22

## Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2

**IMPORTANT: Observe the following points in this :**

- **Notes on Adjusting the Fenders**
- **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Identify Axle Type**
- **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop**
- **Refer to the Tire Combinations for the front wheels authorized for the tractor. See 80.**

**IMPORTANT: It must be ensured that the steering stops can be screwed in to a depth of at least 10 mm (0.4 in).**

- **Adjust the steering stops to prevent the wheels from coming into contact with tractor components. See also Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components in 80.**
- **Set the shutoff angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive. See Engage Front-Wheel Drive in 50A.**

**IMPORTANT: For setting values for steering stop with two asterisks (**), the adjustment of the steering with and steering stop is only possible with steering stop kit AL225331.**

*NOTE: For front loader work, select a tread width between 175—195 cm (68.9—76.8 in). The recommended tread widths are listed in the table and marked by an asterisk (*).*

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2**

| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| 400/80R28 -R4 | 650 | 183* | 72.0* | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | E-1-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 400/80R28 -R4 | 650 | 154 | 60.5 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 400/80R28 -R4 | 650 | 158 | 62.1 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 161 | 63.3 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.1 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181 | 71.3 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.7 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 400/80R28 -R4 | 650 | 157 | 61.9 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 69.9 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.8* | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/70R24 | 600 | 183* | 72.0* | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/70R24 | 600 | 181* | 71.4* | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| 420/70R28 | 650 | 183* | 72.0* | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | E-1-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/70R28 | 650 | 154 | 60.5 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/70R28 | 650 | 158 | 62.1 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 161 | 63.3 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.1 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181 | 71.3 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.7 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/70R28 | 650 | 157 | 61.9 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 69.9 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.8* | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R24 | 625 | 183* | 72.0* | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | E-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 203 | 79.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R24 | 625 | 181* | 71.3* | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| 420/85R28 | 675 | 183* | 71.9* | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R28 | 675 | 154 | 60.5 | 90** | 3.54** | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.2 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type | |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | | |
| | | 204 | 80.3 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R28 | 675 | 157 | 61.8 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE | |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.9 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R28 -R2 | 700 | 183* | 71.9* | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE | |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R28 -R2 | 700 | 154 | 60.5 | 95** | 3.74** | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE | |
| | | 164 | 64.5 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | C-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.3* | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.4 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.2 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.3 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R28 -R2 | 700 | 157 | 61.8 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE | |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R30 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE | |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R30 | 700 | 161 | 63.3 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE | |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | E-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R30 | 700 | 157 | 61.8 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE | |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 420/90R30 | 725 | 184* | 72.5* | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE | |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2**

| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| 420/90R30 | 725 | 161 | 63.3 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.5 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/90R30 | 725 | 157 | 61.8 | 95** | 3.74** | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.7* | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 197 | 77.7 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 440/80R24 -R4 | 625 | 183* | 72.1* | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | E-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 203 | 79.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 440/80R24 -R4 | 625 | 181* | 71.3* | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| 440/80R28 -R4 | 675 | 183* | 71.9* | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-1-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 440/80R28 -R4 | 675 | 154 | 60.5 | 90** | 3.54** | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.2 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.3 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 440/80R28 -R4 | 675 | 157 | 61.8 | 90** | 3.54** | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.9 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.

** Adjustment of the steering with and steering stop is only possible with steering stop kit AL225331.

*** No adjustment of steering stops and/or attachment of fenders possible.

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| 480/65R24 | 600 | 183* | 72.1* | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | E-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 203 | 79.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 480/65R24 | 600 | 181* | 71.4* | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| 480/65R28 | 650 | 183* | 71.9* | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-1-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 203 | 80.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 480/65R28 | 650 | 154 | 60.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.3 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 480/65R28 | 650 | 157 | 61.9 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 69.9 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.8* | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 480/70R24 | 625 | 183* | 72.1* | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | E-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| 480/70R24 | 625 | 181* | 71.3* | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 203 | 79.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| 480/70R28 | 675 | 183* | 71.9* | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | C-1-OUT | B6-D3 | TIRE | DO-WN | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| 480/70R28 | 675 | 154 | 60.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | B-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | DO-WN | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.2 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.3 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 480/70R28 | 675 | 157 | 61.8 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | DO-WN | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.9 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 480/70R30 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-1-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 480/70R30 | 700 | 161 | 63.3 | 95** | 3.74** | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 480/70R30 | 700 | 157 | 61.8 | 95** | 3.74** | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R24 | 625 | 181* | 71.3* | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 203 | 79.8 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | A-1-OUT | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | REGULAR |
| 540/65R24 | 625 | 183* | 72.1* | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | REGULAR |
| 540/65R28 | 675 | 183* | 71.9* | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | D-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | A-1-OUT | B6-D3 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| 540/65R28 | 675 | 154 | 60.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.2 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.3 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R28 | 675 | 157 | 61.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 177 | 69.9 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R30 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | D-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R30 | 700 | 161 | 63.3 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R30 | 700 | 157 | 61.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 90** | 3.54** | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | D-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | 700 | 161 | 63.3 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | 700 | 157 | 61.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 90** | 3.54** | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 600/65R28 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | C-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 620 | 1560 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| 600/65R28 | 700 | 161 | 63.3 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 95** | 3.74** | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 620 | 1560 | LARGE |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 95** | 3.74** | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 600/65R28 | 700 | 162 | 63.9 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 172 | 67.9 | 95** | 3.74** | 95** | 3.74** | A-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 620 | 1560 | LARGE |
| | | 183 | 71.9 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 191* | 75.1* | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 193 | 75.9 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 202 | 79.7 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 213 | 83.7 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 223 | 87.7 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| VF 480/ 65R28 | 650 | 183* | 71.9* | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-1-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 203 | 80.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| VF 480/ 65R28 | 650 | 154 | 60.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.3 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2**

| Tire Size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Fixed Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| VF 520/ 60R28 | 650 | 185* | 72.7* | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | E-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | REGULAR |
| | | 201 | 79.3 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| VF 540/ 65R28 | 675 | 184* | 72.6* | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | D-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| VF 540/ 65R28 | 675 | 161 | 63.3 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.1 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.2 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.3 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| VF 540/ 65R30 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | D-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| VF 540/ 65R30 | 700 | 161 | 63.3 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 85** | 3.35** | 95** | 3.74** | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| VF 600/ 60R28 | 675 | 184* | 72.6* | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | D-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 620 | 1560 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| VF 600/ 60R30 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | D-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 620 | 1560 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| VF 600/ 65R28 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 80 | 3.15 | 95** | 3.74** | C-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 620 | 1560 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.

** Adjustment of the steering with and steering stop is only possible with steering stop kit AL225331.

*** No adjustment of steering stops and/or attachment of fenders possible.

LX25458,6CYL,0000A7A-19-05APR22

## Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1

**IMPORTANT: Observe the following points in this :**

- **Notes on Adjusting the Fenders**
- **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Identify Axle Type**
- **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop**
- **Refer to the Tire Combinations for the front wheels authorized for the tractor. See 80.**

**IMPORTANT: It must be ensured that the steering stops can be screwed in to a depth of at least 10 mm (0.4 in).**

- **Adjust the steering stops to prevent the wheels from coming into contact with tractor components. See also Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components in 80.**
- **Set the shutoff angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive. See Engage Front-Wheel Drive in 50A.**

**IMPORTANT: For setting values for steering stop with two asterisks (**), the adjustment of the steering with and steering stop is only possible with steering stop kit AL225331.**

*NOTE: For front loader work, select a tread width between 175—195 cm (68.9—76.8 in). The recommended tread widths are listed in the table and marked by an asterisk (*).*

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1**

| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| 16.9R26 | 650 | 178 | 69.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | A4-C1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 188 | 73.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198* | 77.8* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 16.9R30 -R2 | 725 | 184* | 72.5* | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-1-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 16.9R30 -R2 | 725 | 161 | 63.3 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.5 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 157 | 61.8 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | A-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.7* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 197 | 77.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 270/80R36 | 650 | 158 | 62.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | REGULAR |
| | | 161 | 63.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 165 | 64.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 168 | 66.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.3* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188 | 74.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 205 | 80.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 270/95R32 | 625 | 158 | 62.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | REGULAR |
| | | 161 | 63.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 165 | 64.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 168 | 66.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.3* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188 | 74.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 270/95R38 | 700 | 158 | 62.0 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | E-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | LARGE |
| | | 161 | 63.2 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 165 | 64.8 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 168 | 66.0 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.2* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188 | 74.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 270/95R38 | 700 | 157 | 61.9 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | E-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | LARGE |
| | | 160 | 63.1 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 69.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 180 | 71.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185* | 72.7* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188 | 73.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1**

| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 320/85R28 | 600 | 164 | 64.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | REGULAR |
| | | 172 | 67.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 182* | 71.8* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 212 | 83.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 222 | 87.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 320/85R34 | 675 | 158 | 62.1 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | DOWN | IN | 370 | 1280 | LARGE |
| | | 161 | 63.2 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 165 | 64.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 168 | 66.0 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178* | 70.1* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 181 | 71.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188 | 74.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 320/85R34 | 675 | 157 | 61.8 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | D-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | DOWN | IN | 370 | 1280 | LARGE |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 320/85R38 | 725 | 157 | 62.0 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | D-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | LARGE |
| | | 160 | 63.2 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.8 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.0 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.2* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188 | 74.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 197 | 77.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 200 | 78.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1**

| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 320/85R38 | 725 | 157 | 61.8 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | D-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | LARGE |
| | | 160 | 63.0 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.9 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 180 | 71.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185* | 72.7* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188 | 73.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.
** Adjustment of the steering with and steering stop is only possible with steering stop kit AL225331.
*** No adjustment of the steering stop and/or attachment of fenders possible.

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1**

| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 157 | 61.8 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 160 | 63.0 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 180* | 70.9* | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 187 | 73.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 320/90R42 | 800 | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | A4-C1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 320/90R46 -R2 | 875 | 157 | 61.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 160 | 62.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1**

| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 164 | 64.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.7 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 180 | 70.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 187 | 73.7 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 197 | 77.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 200* | 78.8* | 25 | 0.98 | 35 | 1.38 | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 86.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| 320/90R50 | 925 | 157 | 61.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 160 | 62.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.7 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 180 | 70.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 187 | 73.7 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 197* | 77.6* | 25 | 0.98 | 35 | 1.38 | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 200 | 78.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 205 | 80.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.6 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 86.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| 340/85R28 | 625 | 183* | 72.1* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | REGULAR |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 340/85R28 | | 154 | 60.6 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 340/85R28 | 625 | 158 | 62.1 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | C-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | REGULAR |
| | | 161 | 63.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 181 | 71.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1**

| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 201 | 79.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 340/85R28 | 625 | 157 | 61.9 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | C-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | IN | 370 | 1280 | REGULAR |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 69.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 380/70R28 | 625 | 183* | 72.1* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 380/70R28 | 625 | 154 | 60.6 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | B-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 380/70R28 | 625 | 158 | 62.1 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | C-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 161 | 63.3 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181 | 71.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 380/70R28 | 625 | 157 | 61.9 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | B-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 69.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1**

| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| 380/85R24 | 600 | 183* | 72.0* | 25 | 0.98 | 35 | 1.38 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| 380/85R28 | 650 | 183* | 72.0* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | A4-C1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 380/85R28 | 650 | 154 | 60.5 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | B-2-IN | A4-C1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 380/85R28 | 650 | 158 | 62.1 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | C-2-IN | A4-C1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 161 | 63.3 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181 | 71.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 380/85R28 | 650 | 157 | 61.9 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | B-2-IN | A4-C1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 69.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.8* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 380/85R30 | 675 | 157 | 61.8 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | B-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | DOWN | CTR | 420 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 380/85R30 | 675 | 158 | 62.1 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | DOWN | CTR | 420 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 161 | 63.2 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 1**

| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 181* | 71.3* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 187 | 73.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 227 | 89.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 157 | 61.8 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| 380/85R34 | 725 | 187* | 73.7* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 197 | 77.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.

** Adjustment of the steering with and steering stop is only possible with steering stop kit AL225331.

*** No adjustment of the steering stop and/or attachment of fenders possible.

LX25458,6CYL,0000A7B-19-05APR22

## Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2

**IMPORTANT: Observe the following points in this :**

- **Notes on Adjusting the Fenders**
- **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Identify Axle Type**
- **Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop**
- **Refer to the Tire Combinations for the front wheels authorized for the tractor. See 80.**

**IMPORTANT: It must be ensured that the steering stops can be screwed in to a depth of at least 10 mm (0.4 in).**

- **Adjust the steering stops to prevent the wheels from coming into contact with tractor components. See also Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components in 80.**
- **Set the shutoff angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive. See Engage Front-Wheel Drive in 50A.**

**IMPORTANT: For setting values for steering stop with two asterisks (**), the adjustment of the steering with and steering stop is only possible with steering stop kit AL225331.**

*NOTE: For front loader work, select a tread width between 175—195 cm (68.9—76.8 in). The recommended tread widths are listed in the table and marked by an asterisk (*).*

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2**

| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| 400/80R28 -R4 | 650 | 183* | 72.0* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 400/80R28 -R4 | 650 | 154 | 60.5 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | A-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 400/80R28 -R4 | 650 | 158 | 62.1 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 161 | 63.3 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181 | 71.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 400/80R28 -R4 | 650 | 157 | 61.9 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 69.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.8* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/70R24 | 600 | 183* | 72.0* | 25 | 0.98 | 35 | 1.38 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| 420/70R24 | 600 | 181* | 71.4* | 25 | 0.98 | 35 | 1.38 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| 420/70R28 | 650 | 183* | 72.0* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/70R28 | 650 | 154 | 60.5 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | A-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/70R28 | 650 | 158 | 62.1 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 161 | 63.3 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.7 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 70.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181 | 71.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 185 | 72.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 207 | 81.6 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 225 | 88.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/70R28 | 650 | 157 | 61.9 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 420 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 69.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.8* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R24 | 625 | 183* | 72.0* | 25 | 0.98 | 35 | 1.38 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 203 | 79.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R24 | 625 | 181* | 71.3* | 25 | 0.98 | 35 | 1.38 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| 420/85R28 | 675 | 183* | 71.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R28 | 675 | 154 | 60.5 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | A-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 204 | 80.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R28 | 675 | 157 | 61.8 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | B-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.9 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R28 -R2 | 700 | 183* | 71.9* | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-1-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R28 -R2 | 700 | 154 | 60.5 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | A-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 164 | 64.5 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.3* | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R28 -R2 | 700 | 157 | 61.8 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | B-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R30 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-1-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R30 | 700 | 161 | 63.3 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | B-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/85R30 | 700 | 157 | 61.8 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | B-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/90R30 | 725 | 184* | 72.5* | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-1-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2**

| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| 420/90R30 | 725 | 161 | 63.3 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.5 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 420/90R30 | 725 | 157 | 61.8 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | A-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.7* | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 197 | 77.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 440/80R24 -R4 | 625 | 183* | 72.1* | 25 | 0.98 | 35 | 1.38 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 203 | 79.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| 440/80R24 -R4 | 625 | 181* | 71.3* | 25 | 0.98 | 35 | 1.38 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| 440/80R28 -R4 | 675 | 183* | 71.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 440/80R28 -R4 | 675 | 154 | 60.5 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | A-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 440/80R28 -R4 | 675 | 157 | 61.8 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | A-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.9 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.

** Adjustment of the steering with and steering stop is only possible with steering stop kit AL225331.

*** No adjustment of the steering stop and/or attachment of fenders possible.

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type | |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | | |
| 480/65R24 | 600 | 183* | 72.1* | 25 | 0.98 | 35 | 1.38 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | |
| | | 203 | 79.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | | |
| 480/65R24 | 600 | 181* | 71.4* | 25 | 0.98 | 35 | 1.38 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | |
| 480/65R28 | 650 | 183* | 71.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR | |
| | | 203 | 80.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 480/65R28 | 650 | 154 | 60.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR | |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 480/65R28 | 650 | 157 | 61.9 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | A-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR | |
| | | 167 | 65.9 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | B-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 178 | 69.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 188* | 73.8* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 480/70R24 | 625 | 183* | 72.1* | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | |
| 480/70R24 | 625 | 181* | 71.3* | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | —*** | | | | | | | | |
| | | 203 | 79.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | |
| 480/70R28 | 675 | 183* | 71.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | DO-WN | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE | |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 480/70R28 | 675 | 154 | 60.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | B-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | DO-WN | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE | |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 480/70R28 | 675 | 157 | 61.8 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | A-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | DO-WN | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE | |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.9 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 480/70R30 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-1-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE | |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |
| 480/70R30 | 700 | 161 | 63.3 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | A-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE | |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | | |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 480/70R30 | 700 | 157 | 61.8 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | A-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | LARGE |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R24 | 625 | 181* | 71.3* | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 203 | 79.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R24 | 625 | 183* | 72.1* | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| 540/65R28 | 675 | 183* | 71.9* | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 203 | 79.9 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R28 | 675 | 154 | 60.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | A-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R28 | 675 | 157 | 61.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | A-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 177 | 69.9 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.9 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R30 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R30 | 700 | 161 | 63.3 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | B-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R30 | 700 | 157 | 61.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | A-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |

| Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | 700 | 161 | 63.3 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 65 | 2.56 | 80 | 3.15 | B-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R30 -R4 | 700 | 157 | 61.8 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 167 | 65.8 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | A-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 177 | 69.8 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 187* | 73.8* | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 198 | 77.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 208 | 81.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 218 | 85.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 228 | 89.8 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 600/65R28 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | C-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 620 | 1560 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| 600/65R28 | 700 | 161 | 63.3 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 75 | 2.95 | 90** | 3.54** | A-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 620 | 1560 | LARGE |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | A-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| 600/65R28 | 700 | 162 | 63.9 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 172 | 67.9 | 70 | 2.76 | 85** | 3.35** | A-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 620 | 1560 | LARGE |
| | | 183 | 71.9 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | C-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 191* | 75.1* | 40 | 1.57 | 55 | 2.17 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 193 | 75.9 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 202 | 79.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 213 | 83.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 223 | 87.7 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| VF 480/ 65R28 | 650 | 183* | 71.9* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 203 | 80.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| VF 480/ 65R28 | 650 | 154 | 60.5 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 164 | 64.6 | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | B-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 480 | 1440 | REGULAR |
| | | 181* | 71.4* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 192 | 75.5 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 194 | 76.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 204 | 80.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 221 | 87.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 232 | 91.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| VF 520/ 60R28 | 650 | 185* | 72.7* | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-2-IN | A5-C2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | REGULAR |
| | | 201 | 79.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | B-1-OUT | | | | | | | |

**Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2)—Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop (750) Part 2**

| Tire size | SRI | Tread Width | | Steering Stop | | | | Pivoting Fenders | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Without Front Loader | | With Front Loader | | Installation Positions | | | | | Width | Length | Type |
| | | cm | in | mm | in | mm | in | I | II | III | IV | V | mm | mm | |
| VF 540/ 65R28 | 675 | 184* | 72.6* | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| VF 540/ 65R28 | 675 | 161 | 63.3 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 55 | 2.17 | 70 | 2.76 | B-2-IN | B6-D3 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 30 | 1.18 | 45 | 1.77 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.4 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| VF 540/ 65R30 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| VF 540/ 65R30 | 700 | 161 | 63.3 | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** | —*** |
| | | 171 | 67.4 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | B-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | CTR | 540 | 1540 | LARGE |
| | | 174 | 68.5 | 60 | 2.36 | 75 | 2.95 | B-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 184 | 72.6 | 35 | 1.38 | 50 | 1.97 | D-2-IN | | | | | | | |
| | | 201 | 79.0 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | A-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 211 | 83.1 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | C-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 214 | 84.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-1-OUT | | | | | | | |
| | | 224 | 88.3 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | D-2-OUT | | | | | | | |
| VF 600/ 60R28 | 675 | 184* | 72.6* | 45 | 1.77 | 60 | 2.36 | D-2-IN | B5-D2 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 620 | 1560 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| VF 600/ 60R30 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | D-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 620 | 1560 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 20 | 0.79 | 35 | 1.38 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |
| VF 600/ 65R28 | 700 | 184* | 72.6* | 50 | 1.97 | 65 | 2.56 | C-2-IN | B4-D1 | TIRE | UP | OUT | 620 | 1560 | LARGE |
| | | 201 | 79.2 | 25 | 0.98 | 40 | 1.57 | E-1-IN | | | | | | | |

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.

** Adjustment of the steering with and steering stop is only possible with steering stop kit AL225331.

*** No adjustment of the steering stop and/or attachment of fenders possible.

LX25458,6CYL,0000A7C-19-05APR22

# Rear Wheels, Tires, and Tread Widths

## Tires and Wheels—Foreword

The wheels, tires, and their gauges as listed in these operating instructions can be fitted.

In some regions, not all tires are available.

The current edition of the sales brochure is authoritative.

LX25458,ALL,0000A46-19-31MAY21

## Instructions for Rear Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 2, 8, and 16 Positions (Flanged Axle)

**CAUTION: Serious accidents with life-threatening injuries.**

**Contact of the wheel with tractor components leads to personal injury and property damage.**

**When setting the track widths or changing the wheel configuration, make sure that a minimum distance of 25 mm (1 in) mm to tractor components is guaranteed. If this minimum distance cannot be maintained, a larger track width must be set or a suitable wheel configuration must be used.**

**IMPORTANT: Observe the following after a tread adjustment:**

**• Tighten all wheel bolts and wheel nuts to the specified torque. Check the torque on the wheel nuts and wheel bolts after 4 and 8 hours of operation and also frequently during the next 100 hours of operation.**

**• Check that wheels can move freely.**

**• Do not let tires come into contact with draft links or lift links. If there is contact, note the following:**

1. **Increase the distance from the lift link to the tire by mounting the lift links in the front hole of the draft link.**
2. **The stabilizer bars (hydraulic or mechanical) have to be locked when lifting the draft links even if no implement is attached.**
3. **If there is still contact with the draft links or lift links despite all these measures, then the tread width needs to be increased.**

**IMPORTANT: The distance between the side wall of the tire and tractor components should not be less than 25 mm (1 in).**

**The distance between the running surface (edge) of the tire and tractor components must not be less than 25 mm (1 in).**

**If snow chains are installed on the tires, the minimum distance from the tires to the tractor components (side wall to fender and running surface to tractor components) must be 100 mm (4 in).**

**IMPORTANT: For hub extension, use the torques of the wheels.**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*

### Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions

The tread width can be changed by mounting the complete tires on the other tractor side. In doing so, maintain the rolling direction of the tires.

### Rear Wheels with Rims for 8 and 16 Positions

Wheel tread can be adjusted by repositioning or reversing the wheel rims.

In addition, the complete wheel can be installed on the other side of the tractor. In doing so, maintain the rolling direction of the tires.

**IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.**

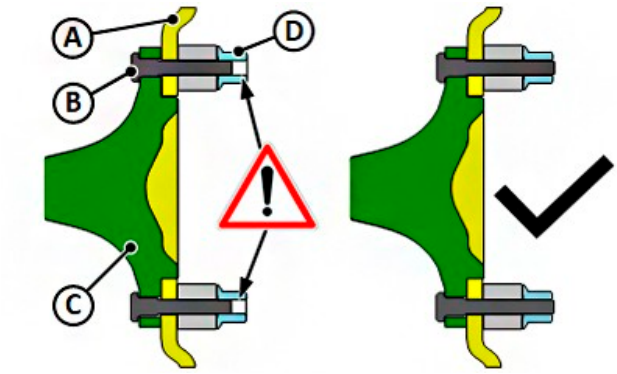
*NOTE: Before adjusting tread width, pay attention to the position of the wheel dish relative to the rim of the rear wheel. See illustrations accompanying the tread width tables in Group 30 of the relevant Supplement for Tire Information.*

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).*

**CAUTION: Danger to life and high property damage.**

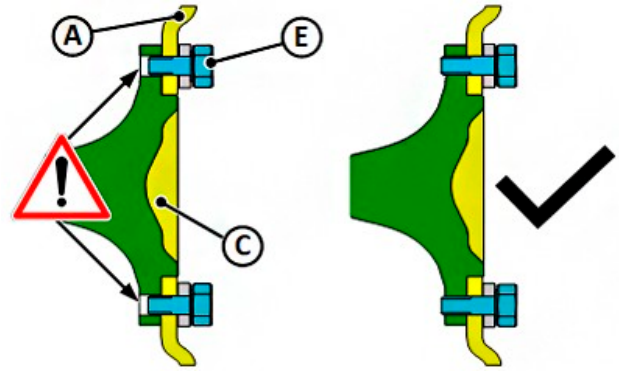
**Missing, loose or too short screws and wheel bolts can lead to the loss of the wheel.**

**When attaching a wheel, it is important to ensure that all screws are tightened and that the screws used provides sufficient screw in depth.**




LX601411—UN—19DEC23

*Example: Example: Flange Axle Shown, Version with Nuts*



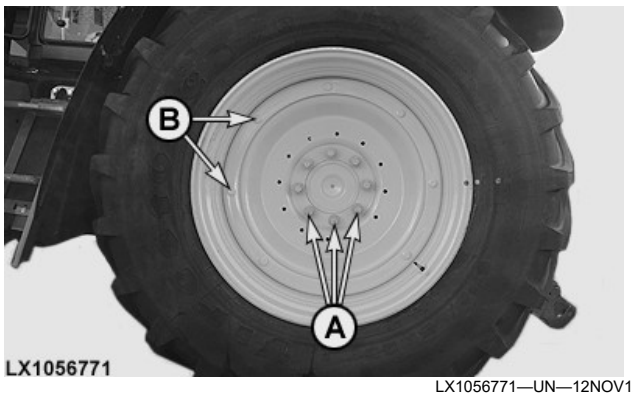

LX601412—UN—19DEC23

*Example: Example: Flange Axle Shown, Version with Screws*

**A—Rim**
**B—Bolt**
**C—Hub (Flange)**
**D—Nut**
**E—Screw**

When changing wheels, make sure that fasteners are used according to the requirements of the wheel set being used. Screws, nuts, washers, bushings, and reinforcement rings must match the axle rim combination used. If in doubt, ask your authorized dealer. According to the spare parts catalog, only original parts should be used.

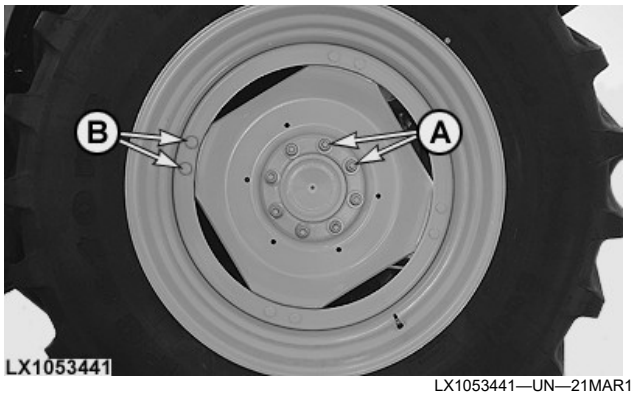
### Tighten Rear-Wheel Bolts—Flanged Rear Axles (Rear Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle)




LX1056771—UN—12NOV12

*Rear Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle and Round Wheel Dish*

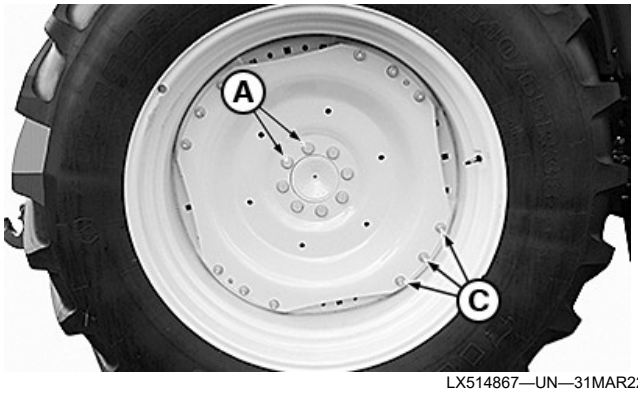
**A—500 N·m (370 lb·ft)**




LX1053441—UN—21MAR12

*Rear Wheel with 8-Hole Circle and Square Wheel Dish*

**A—500 N·m (370 lb·ft)**
**B—210 N·m (155 lb·ft)**

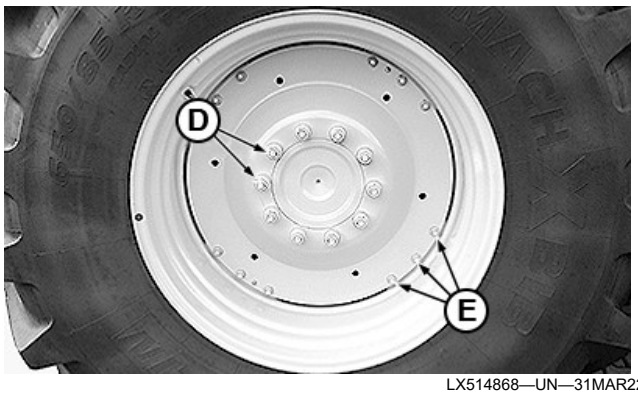



LX514867—UN—31MAR22

*Rear Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle and Waffle Rim*

**A—500 N·m (370 lb·ft)**
**C—Gold Bolt—280 N·m (205 lb·ft)**
**C—Gray-Blue Bolt—265 N·m (195 lb·ft)**

### Tighten Rear-Wheel Bolts, on Vehicles with Flanged Rear Axles—Rear Wheel with 10-Bolt Circle



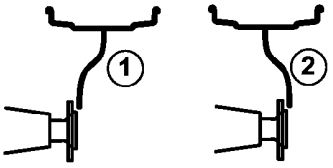

LX514868—UN—31MAR22

*Rear Wheel with 10-Bolt Circle and Waffle Rim*

**D—600 N·m (445 lb·ft)**
**E—Gold Bolt—280 N·m (205 lb·ft)**
**E—Gray-Blue Bolt—265 N·m (195 lb·ft)**

OULXA64,ALL,0005665-19-19JAN24

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*




LX1053403—UN—12MAR12

## Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

**IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on rear-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 2 positions.**

**Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)**

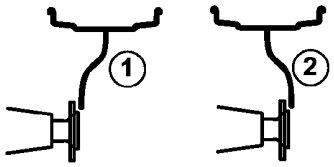
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 1 | 2 | | | | 1 | 2 |
| 16.9R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — | 600/65R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | | | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | |
| 18.4R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — | 620/70R42 | cm | 187 | 187 | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | | | in | 73.6 | 73.6 | |
| 20.8R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — | 650/65R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | | | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | |
| 420/85R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | 154 | 650/65R42 | cm | 187 | 187 | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | 60.6 | | in | 73.6 | 73.6 | |
| 460/85R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — | 650/65R42 -R4 | cm | 187 | 187 | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | | | in | 73.6 | 73.6 | |
| 480/70R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — | 650/75R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | | | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | |
| 480/80R38 -R4 | cm | 181 | 181 | — | 710/70R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | | | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | |
| 520/70R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — | VF 600/65R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | | | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | |
| 520/85R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — | VF 650/60R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | | | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | |
| 520/85R42 | cm | 192 | 192 | — | VF 650/65R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — |
| | in | 75.6 | 75.6 | | | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | |
| 540/65R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — | VF 650/65R42 | cm | 187* | 187* | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | | | in | 73.6* | 73.6* | |
| 540/80R38 -R4 | cm | 181 | 181 | — | VF 710/60R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | | | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | |
| 580/70R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — | VF 710/60R42 | cm | 181 | 181 | — |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | | | | 1 | 2 |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | | | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | |
| 580/70R42 | cm<br>in | 192<br>75.6 | 192<br>75.6 | — | VF 710/70R38 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 181<br>71.3 | — |

— Installation in this position is not allowed.
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

OULXA64,0006047-19-10DEC21

## Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)




LX1053403—UN—12MAR12

**IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on rear-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 2 positions.**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*

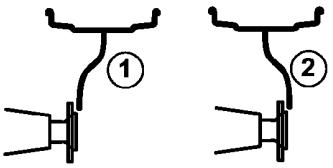
| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | | | | 1 | 2 |
| 520/85R42 | cm<br>in | 194<br>76.5 | 194<br>76.5 | 187<br>73.5 | 650/85R38 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 200*<br>78.8* | 181<br>71.3 |
| 520/85R42 -R2 | cm<br>in | 194<br>76.5 | 194<br>76.5 | 187<br>73.5 | 650/85R38 | cm<br>in | 200*<br>78.8* | 200*<br>78.8* | 181<br>71.3 |
| 520/85R46 | cm<br>in | 194<br>76.5 | 194<br>76.5 | 187<br>73.6 | 710/70R38 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 200*<br>78.8* | 181<br>71.3 |
| 520/85R46 -R2 | cm<br>in | 194<br>76.5 | 194<br>76.5 | 187<br>73.6 | 710/70R38 | cm<br>in | 200*<br>78.8* | 200*<br>78.8* | 181<br>71.3 |
| 580/70R42 | cm<br>in | 194<br>76.5 | 194<br>76.5 | 187<br>73.5 | 710/70R42 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 200*<br>78.8* | 181<br>71.3 |
| 620/70R42 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 200*<br>78.8* | 181<br>71.3 | 710/70R42 | cm<br>in | 200*<br>78.8* | 200*<br>78.8* | 181<br>71.3 |
| 650/65R42 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 200*<br>78.8* | 181<br>71.3 | 800/70R38 | cm<br>in | 191*<br>75.3* | 191*<br>75.3* | 188*<br>74.1* |
| 650/65R42 -R4 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 200*<br>78.8* | 181<br>71.3 | VF 650/65R42 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 200*<br>78.8* | 181<br>71.3 |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | | | | 1 | 2 |
| 650/75R38 | cm | 181 | 200* | 181 | VF 710/70R38 | cm | 181 | 200* | 181 |
| | in | 71.3 | 78.8* | 71.3 | | in | 71.3 | 78.8* | 71.3 |
| 650/75R38 | cm | 200* | 200* | 181 | VF 710/70R38 | cm | 200* | 200* | 181 |
| | in | 78.8* | 78.8* | 71.3 | | in | 78.8* | 78.8* | 71.3 |
| 650/75R42 | cm | 181 | 200* | 181 | VF 710/70R42 | cm | 181 | 200* | 181 |
| | in | 71.3 | 78.8* | 71.3 | | in | 71.3 | 78.8* | 71.3 |
| 650/75R42 | cm | 200* | 200* | 181 | VF 710/70R42 | cm | 200* | 200* | 181 |
| | in | 78.8* | 78.8* | 71.3 | | in | 78.8* | 78.8* | 71.3 |

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

OULXA64,000604E-19-10DEC21

## Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)




LX1053403—UN—12MAR12

**IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on rear-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 2 positions.**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*

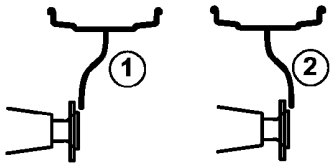
| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | | | | 1 | 2 |
| 20.8R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — | 650/65R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | | | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | |
| 520/70R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | 165 | 650/65R42 | cm | 187 | 187 | 177 |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | 64.8 | | in | 73.6 | 73.6 | 69.8 |
| 520/85R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | 165 | 650/65R42 -R4 | cm | 187 | 187 | 177 |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | 64.8 | | in | 73.6 | 73.6 | 69.8 |
| 520/85R42 | cm | 192 | 192 | — | 650/75R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — |
| | in | 75.6 | 75.6 | | | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | |
| 540/65R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — | 710/70R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | | | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | |
| 540/80R38 -R4 | cm | 181 | 181 | — | VF 600/65R38 | cm | 181 | 181 | — |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | | | | 1 | 2 |
| | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | | | in | 71.3 | 71.3 | |
| 580/70R38 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 181<br>71.3 | — | VF 650/60R38 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 181<br>71.3 | — |
| 580/70R42 | cm<br>in | 192<br>75.6 | 192<br>75.6 | — | VF 650/65R38 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 181<br>71.3 | — |
| 600/65R38 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 181<br>71.3 | — | VF 650/65R42 | cm<br>in | 187*<br>73.6* | 187*<br>73.6* | 177<br>69.8 |
| 620/70R42 | cm<br>in | 187<br>73.6 | 187<br>73.6 | 177<br>69.8 | VF 710/70R38 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 181<br>71.3 | — |

— Installation in this position is not allowed.
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

OULXA64,0006048-19-10DEC21

## Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Flanged Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)




LX1053403—UN—12MAR12

**IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on rear-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 2 positions.**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Flanged Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | | | | 1 | 2 |
| 620/70R42 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 206*<br>81.0* | 181<br>71.3 | 710/70R38 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 206*<br>81.0* | 181<br>71.3 |
| 650/65R42 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 206*<br>81.0* | 181<br>71.3 | 710/70R42 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 206*<br>81.0* | 181<br>71.3 |
| 650/65R42 -R4 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 206*<br>81.0* | 181<br>71.3 | 800/70R38 | cm<br>in | 191*<br>75.3* | 191*<br>75.3* | — |
| 650/75R38 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 206*<br>81.0* | 181<br>71.3 | VF 650/65R42 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 206*<br>81.0* | 181<br>71.3 |
| 650/75R42 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 206*<br>81.0* | 181<br>71.3 | VF 710/70R38 | cm<br>in | 181<br>71.3 | 206*<br>81.0* | 181<br>71.3 |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Flanged Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | | | | 1 | 2 |
| 650/85R38 | cm | 181 | 206* | 181 | VF 710/70R42 | cm | 181 | 206* | 181 |
| | in | 71.3 | 81.0* | 71.3 | | in | 71.3 | 81.0* | 71.3 |

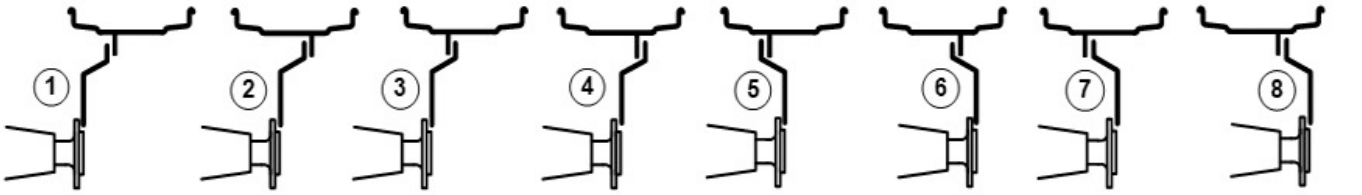
— Installation in this position is not allowed.
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

OULXA64,0006050-19-31JAN22

## Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions—Flanged Axles, Bolt Circle Diameter 275 mm (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

**IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on rear-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 8 positions.**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*




LX590877—UN—19SEP23

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 16.9R38 | cm | 183 | 204 | 193 | 183 | 172 | 163 | — | — | — |
| | in | 72.1 | 80.2 | 75.9 | 72.1 | 67.9 | 64.2 | | | |
| 18.4R38 | cm | 183 | 204 | 193 | 183 | 172 | 163 | — | — | — |
| | in | 72.1 | 80.2 | 75.9 | 72.1 | 67.9 | 64.2 | | | |
| 18.4R42 | cm | 183 | 190 | 183 | 179 | 172 | 164 | — | — | — |
| | in | 72.1 | 74.8 | 72.1 | 70.3 | 67.6 | 64.6 | | | |
| 420/85R38 | cm | 183 | 204 | 193 | 183 | 172 | 163 | 152 | — | — |
| | in | 72.1 | 80.2 | 75.9 | 72.1 | 67.9 | 64.2 | 59.9 | | |
| 460/85R38 | cm | 183 | 204 | 193 | 183 | 172 | 163 | — | — | — |
| | in | 72.1 | 80.2 | 75.9 | 72.1 | 67.9 | 64.2 | | | |
| 460/85R42 | cm | 183 | 190 | 183 | 179 | 172 | 164 | 157 | — | — |
| | in | 72.1 | 74.8 | 72.1 | 70.3 | 67.6 | 64.6 | 61.9 | | |
| 480/70R38 | cm | 183 | 204 | 193 | 183 | 172 | 163 | — | — | — |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| | in | 72.1 | 80.2 | 75.9 | 72.1 | 67.9 | 64.2 | | | |
| 480/80R38 -R4 | cm | 183 | 204* | 193 | 183 | 172 | 163 | — | — | — |
| | in | 72.1 | 80.2* | 75.9 | 72.1 | 67.9 | 64.2 | | | |
| 480/80R42 | cm | 183 | 190 | 183 | 179 | 172 | 164 | — | — | — |
| | in | 72.1 | 74.8 | 72.1 | 70.3 | 67.6 | 64.6 | | | |
| 480/80R46 -R1 | cm | 172 | 196 | 190 | 172 | 170 | 166 | 164 | — | — |
| | in | 67.6 | 77.2 | 74.9 | 67.6 | 67.0 | 65.2 | 64.6 | | |
| 520/85R42 | cm | 172 | 198 | 187 | 175 | 172 | 164 | — | — | — |
| | in | 67.7 | 78.0 | 73.5 | 69.0 | 67.7 | 64.5 | | | |
| 580/70R42 | cm | 172 | 198* | 187 | 175 | 172 | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 67.7 | 78.0* | 73.5 | 69.0 | 67.7 | | | | |
| 620/70R42 | cm | 158 | 196* | 184 | 177 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 62.4 | 77.1* | 72.6 | 69.8 | | | | | |
| 650/65R38 | cm | 158 | 196* | 184 | 177 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 62.4 | 77.3* | 72.6 | 69.8 | | | | | |
| 650/65R42 | cm | 158 | 196* | 184 | 177 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 62.4 | 77.1* | 72.6 | 69.8 | | | | | |
| 650/65R42 -R4 | cm | 158 | 196* | 184 | 177 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 62.4 | 77.1* | 72.6 | 69.8 | | | | | |
| 650/75R38 | cm | 158 | 196* | 184 | 177 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 62.4 | 77.1* | 72.6 | 69.8 | | | | | |
| 650/75R38 | cm | 177 | 196* | 184 | 177 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 69.8 | 77.1* | 72.6 | 69.8 | | | | | |
| 710/70R38 | cm | 158 | 196* | 184* | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 62.4 | 77.1* | 72.6* | | | | | | |
| 710/70R38 | cm | 177 | 196* | 184* | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 69.8 | 77.1* | 72.6* | | | | | | |
| VF 600/65R38 | cm | 158 | 196* | 184 | 177 | 170 | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 62.4 | 77.3* | 72.6 | 69.8 | 67.1 | | | | |
| VF 650/60R38 | cm | 158 | 196* | 184 | 177 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 62.4 | 77.1* | 72.6 | 69.8 | | | | | |
| VF 650/60R38 | cm | 177 | 196* | 184 | 177 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 69.8 | 77.1* | 72.6 | 69.8 | | | | | |
| VF 650/65R38 | cm | 158 | 196* | 184 | 177 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 62.4 | 77.3* | 72.6 | 69.8 | | | | | |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| VF 650/65R42 | cm | 158 | 196* | 184 | 177 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 62.4 | 77.1* | 72.6 | 69.8 | | | | | |
| VF 710/70R38 | cm | 158 | 196* | 184* | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 62.4 | 77.1* | 72.6* | | | | | | |
| VF 710/70R38 | cm | 177 | 196* | 184* | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 69.8 | 77.1* | 72.6* | | | | | | |

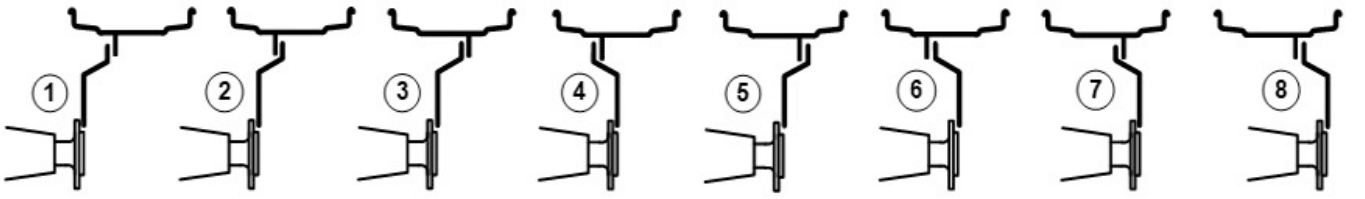
— Installation in this position is not allowed.
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

OULXA64,0006049-19-19SEP23

## Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions—Flanged Axles, Bolt Circle Diameter 335 mm (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*

**IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on rear-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 8 positions.**




LX590876—UN—19SEP23

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 18.4R46 -R2 | cm | 194 | 219* | 213* | 194 | 193 | 188 | 187 | 168 | 162 |
| | in | 76.5 | 86.2* | 83.9* | 76.5 | 76.0 | 74.2 | 73.6 | 66.3 | 63.9 |
| 480/80R46 -R1 | cm | 194 | 219* | 213* | 194 | 193 | 188 | 187 | 168 | 162 |
| | in | 76.5 | 86.2* | 83.9* | 76.5 | 76.0 | 74.2 | 73.6 | 66.3 | 63.9 |
| 480/80R46 -R2 | cm | 194 | 219* | 213* | 194 | 193 | 188 | 187 | 168 | 162 |
| | in | 76.5 | 86.2* | 83.9* | 76.5 | 76.0 | 74.2 | 73.6 | 66.3 | 63.9 |
| 520/85R42 | cm | 195 | 221* | 209* | 198 | 195 | 187 | 183 | 172 | — |
| | in | 76.7 | 86.9* | 82.4* | 78.0 | 76.7 | 73.5 | 72.2 | 67.7 | |
| 520/85R42 -R2 | cm | 195 | 221* | 209* | 198 | 195 | 187 | 183 | 172 | — |
| | in | 76.7 | 86.9* | 82.4* | 78.0 | 76.7 | 73.5 | 72.2 | 67.7 | |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 520/85R46 | cm | 194 | 219* | 213* | 194 | 193 | 188 | 187 | 168 | 162 |
| | in | 76.5 | 86.2* | 83.9* | 76.5 | 76.0 | 74.2 | 73.6 | 66.3 | 63.9 |
| 520/85R46 -R2 | cm | 194 | 219* | 213* | 194 | 193 | 188 | 187 | 168 | — |
| | in | 76.5 | 86.2* | 83.9* | 76.5 | 76.0 | 74.2 | 73.6 | 66.3 | |
| 580/70R42 | cm | 195 | 221* | 209* | 198* | 195 | 187 | 183 | 172 | — |
| | in | 76.7 | 86.9* | 82.4* | 78.0* | 76.7 | 73.5 | 72.2 | 67.7 | |
| 620/70R42 | cm | 181 | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189 | 181 | 174 | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 86.1* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 75.8* | 74.3 | 71.3 | 68.6 | |
| 650/65R42 | cm | 181 | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189* | 181 | — | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 86.1* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 75.8* | 74.3* | 71.3 | | |
| 650/65R42 -R4 | cm | 181 | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189* | 181 | — | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 86.1* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 75.8* | 74.3* | 71.3 | | |
| 650/75R38 | cm | 181 | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189* | 181 | — | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 86.1* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 75.8* | 74.3* | 71.3 | | |
| 650/75R38 | cm | 200* | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189* | 181 | — | — |
| | in | 78.8* | 86.1* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 75.8* | 74.3* | 71.3 | | |
| 650/75R42 | cm | 181 | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189* | 181 | — | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 86.1* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 75.8* | 74.3* | 71.3 | | |
| 650/85R38 | cm | 181 | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189* | 181 | — | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 86.3* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 76.1* | 74.5* | 71.3 | | |
| 650/85R38 | cm | 181 | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189* | 181 | — | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 86.1* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 75.8* | 74.3* | 71.3 | | |
| 650/85R38 | cm | 200* | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189* | 181 | — | — |
| | in | 78.8* | 86.1* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 75.8* | 74.3* | 71.3 | | |
| 710/70R38 | cm | 181 | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189* | 181 | — | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 86.1* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 75.8* | 74.3* | 71.3 | | |
| 710/70R38 | cm | 200* | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189* | 181 | — | — |
| | in | 78.8* | 86.1* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 75.8* | 74.3* | 71.3 | | |
| 710/70R42 | cm | 181 | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189* | 181 | — | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 86.1* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 75.8* | 74.3* | 71.3 | | |
| VF 650/65R42 | cm | 181 | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189* | 181 | — | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 86.1* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 75.8* | 74.3* | 71.3 | | |
| VF 710/70R38 | cm | 181 | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189* | 181 | — | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 86.1* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 75.8* | 74.3* | 71.3 | | |
| VF 710/70R38 | cm | 200* | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189* | 181 | — | — |
| | in | 78.8* | 86.1* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 75.8* | 74.3* | 71.3 | | |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 8 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| VF 710/70R42 | cm | 181 | 219* | 207* | 200* | 193* | 189* | 181 | — | — |
| | in | 71.3 | 86.1* | 81.6* | 78.8* | 75.8* | 74.3* | 71.3 | | |

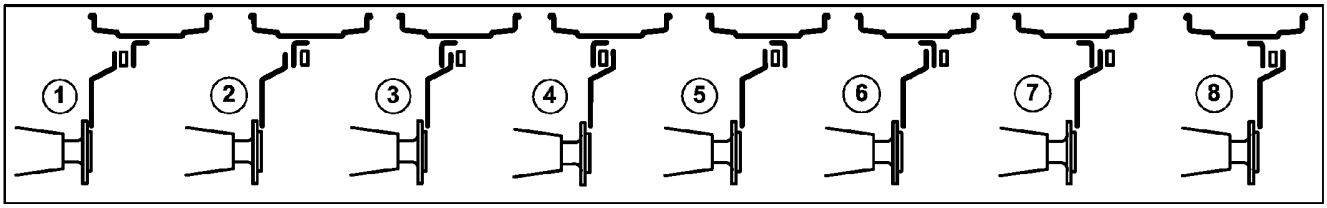
— Installation in this position is not allowed.
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

OULXA64,0006051-19-19SEP23

## Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

**IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on rear-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 16 positions.**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*




LX1053414—UN—16MAR12

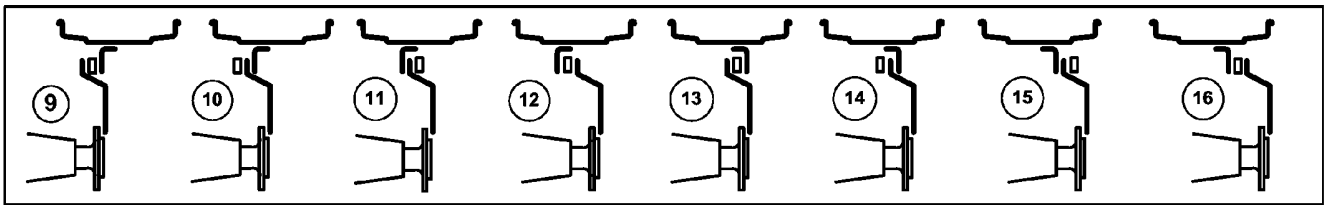
*Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 1 to 8*

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 16.9R38 | cm | 182 | 203 | 200 | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8 | 78.7 | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 18.4R38 | cm | 182 | 203 | 200 | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8 | 78.7 | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 20.8R38 | cm | 182 | 203* | 200* | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8* | 78.7* | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 270/95R48 | cm | 183 | 203 | 200 | 196 | 193 | 183 | 180 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.9 | 79.9 | 78.7 | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.9 | 70.7 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 270/95R54 | cm | 176 | 203 | 200 | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 176 | 173 |
| | in | 69.1 | 79.8 | 78.7 | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 68.0 |
| 300/95R46 | cm | 183 | 203 | 200 | 196 | 193 | 183 | 180 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.9 | 79.9 | 78.7 | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.9 | 70.7 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 300/95R52 | cm | 183 | 203 | 200 | 196 | 193 | 183 | 180 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.9 | 79.9 | 78.7 | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.9 | 70.7 | 69.1 | 67.9 |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 320/90R54 | cm | 176 | 203 | 200 | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 176 | 173 |
| | in | 69.1 | 79.8 | 78.7 | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 68.0 |
| 380/90R46 | cm | 183 | 203 | 200 | 196 | 193 | 183 | 180 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.9 | 79.9 | 78.7 | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.9 | 70.7 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 380/90R46 | cm | 163 | 203 | 200 | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 64.0 | 79.8 | 78.6 | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.7 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 420/85R38 | cm | 182 | 203 | 200 | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8 | 78.7 | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 460/85R38 | cm | 182 | 203 | 200 | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8 | 78.7 | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 480/70R38 | cm | 182 | 203 | 200 | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8 | 78.7 | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 480/80R38 -R4 | cm | 182 | 203 | 200 | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8 | 78.7 | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 520/70R38 | cm | 182 | 203* | 200 | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8* | 78.7 | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 520/85R38 | cm | 182 | 203* | 200 | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8* | 78.7 | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 520/85R42 | cm | 193 | 204* | 201 | 196 | 193 | 183 | 180 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 75.8 | 80.2* | 79.0 | 77.0 | 75.8 | 72.1 | 70.9 | 69.0 | 67.8 |
| 540/65R38 | cm | 182 | 203* | 200* | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8* | 78.7* | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 540/80R38 -R4 | cm | 182 | 203* | 200* | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8* | 78.7* | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 580/70R38 | cm | 182 | 203* | 200* | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8* | 78.7* | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 580/70R42 | cm | 193 | 204* | 201* | 196 | 193 | 183 | 180 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 75.8 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0 | 75.8 | 72.1 | 70.9 | 69.0 | 67.8 |
| 600/65R38 | cm | 182 | 203* | 200* | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8* | 78.7* | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| 620/70R42 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | 175 | — |
| | in | 72.1 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | 69.0 | |
| 650/65R38 | cm | 182 | 203* | 200* | 196* | 193* | 182 | 179 | — | — |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8* | 78.7* | 77.1* | 75.9* | 71.8 | 70.6 | | |
| 650/65R42 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | — | — |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| | in | 72.1 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | | |
| 650/65R42 -R4 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | — | — |
| | in | 72.1 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | | |
| 650/75R38 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | — | — |
| | in | 72.0 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | | |
| 710/70R38 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | — | — |
| | in | 72.0 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | | |
| VF 600/65R38 | cm | 182 | 203* | 200* | 196 | 193 | 182 | 179 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8* | 78.7* | 77.1 | 75.9 | 71.8 | 70.6 | 69.1 | 67.9 |
| VF 650/60R38 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | — | — |
| | in | 72.0 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | | |
| VF 650/65R38 | cm | 182 | 203* | 200* | 196* | 193* | 182 | 179 | — | — |
| | in | 71.8 | 79.8* | 78.7* | 77.1* | 75.9* | 71.8 | 70.6 | | |
| VF 650/65R42 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | — | — |
| | in | 72.1 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | | |
| VF 710/60R38 | cm | 168 | 208* | 205* | 200* | 197* | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 66.1 | 81.8* | 80.6* | 78.7* | 77.5* | | | | |
| VF 710/60R42 | cm | 158 | 198* | 195* | 190* | 188* | 187* | 185 | 180 | — |
| | in | 62.4 | 78.1* | 76.9* | 75.0* | 74.2* | 73.8* | 73.0 | 71.0 | |
| VF 710/70R38 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | — | — |
| | in | 72.0 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | | |

— Installation in this position is not allowed.
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.




LX1053415—UN—16MAR12

*Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 9 to 16*

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 16.9R38 | cm | 182 | 163 | 160 | 156 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 71.8 | 64.1 | 62.9 | 61.3 | | | | | |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 18.4R38 | cm | 182 | 163 | 160 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 71.8 | 64.1 | 62.9 | | | | | | |
| 20.8R38 | cm | 182 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 71.8 | | | | | | | | |
| 270/95R48 | cm | 183 | 163 | 160 | 156 | 153 | 143 | 140 | — | — |
| | in | 71.9 | 64.2 | 63.0 | 61.3 | 60.2 | 56.1 | 55.0 | | |
| 270/95R54 | cm | 176 | 163 | 160 | 156 | 153 | 142 | 139 | — | — |
| | in | 69.1 | 64.0 | 62.8 | 61.3 | 60.2 | 56.1 | 54.9 | | |
| 300/95R46 | cm | 183 | 163 | 160 | 156 | 153 | 143 | 140 | — | — |
| | in | 71.9 | 64.2 | 63.0 | 61.3 | 60.2 | 56.1 | 55.0 | | |
| 300/95R52 | cm | 183 | 163 | 160 | 156 | 153 | 143 | 140 | — | — |
| | in | 71.9 | 64.2 | 63.0 | 61.3 | 60.2 | 56.1 | 55.0 | | |
| 320/90R54 | cm | 176 | 163 | 160 | 156 | 153 | 142 | — | — | — |
| | in | 69.1 | 64.0 | 62.8 | 61.3 | 60.2 | 56.1 | | | |
| 380/90R46 | cm | 183 | 163 | 160 | 156 | 153 | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 71.9 | 64.2 | 63.0 | 61.3 | 60.2 | | | | |
| 380/90R46 | cm | 163 | 163 | 160 | 156 | 153 | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 64.0 | 64.0 | 62.8 | 61.3 | 60.2 | | | | |
| 420/85R38 | cm | 182 | 163 | 160 | 156 | 153 | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 71.8 | 64.1 | 62.9 | 61.3 | 60.2 | | | | |
| 460/85R38 | cm | 182 | 163 | 160 | 156 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 71.8 | 64.1 | 62.9 | 61.3 | | | | | |
| 480/70R38 | cm | 182 | 163 | 160 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 71.8 | 64.1 | 62.9 | | | | | | |
| 480/80R38 -R4 | cm | 182 | 163 | 160 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 71.8 | 64.1 | 62.9 | | | | | | |
| 520/70R38 | cm | 182 | 163 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 71.8 | 64.1 | | | | | | | |
| 520/85R38 | cm | 182 | 163 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 71.8 | 64.1 | | | | | | | |
| 520/85R42 | cm | 193 | 164 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 75.8 | 64.4 | | | | | | | |
| 540/65R38 | cm | 182 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 71.8 | | | | | | | | |
| 540/80R38 -R4 | cm | 182 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| | in | 71.8 | | | | | | | | |
| 580/70R38 | cm<br>in | 182<br>71.8 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 580/70R42 | cm<br>in | 193<br>75.8 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 600/65R38 | cm<br>in | 182<br>71.8 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 620/70R42 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 650/65R38 | cm<br>in | 182<br>71.8 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 650/65R42 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 650/65R42 -R4 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 650/75R38 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 710/70R38 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| VF 600/65R38 | cm<br>in | 182<br>71.8 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| VF 650/60R38 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| VF 650/65R38 | cm<br>in | 182<br>71.8 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| VF 650/65R42 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| VF 710/60R38 | cm<br>in | 168<br>66.1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| VF 710/60R42 | cm<br>in | 158<br>62.4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| VF 710/70R38 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |

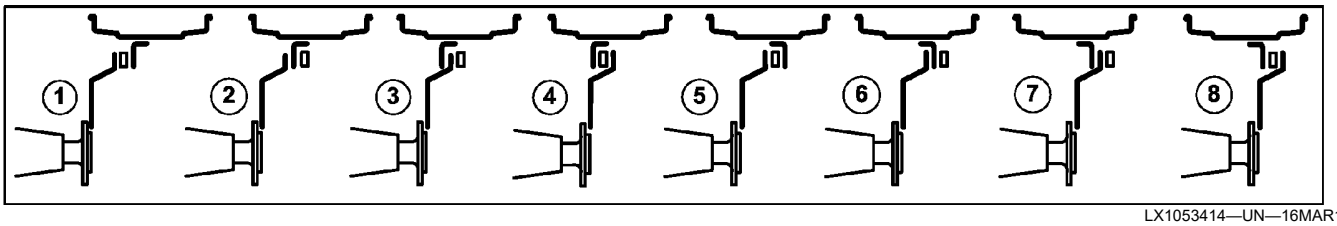
— Installation in this position is not allowed.
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

OULXA64,000604A-19-17DEC21

## Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

**IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on rear-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 16 positions.**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*

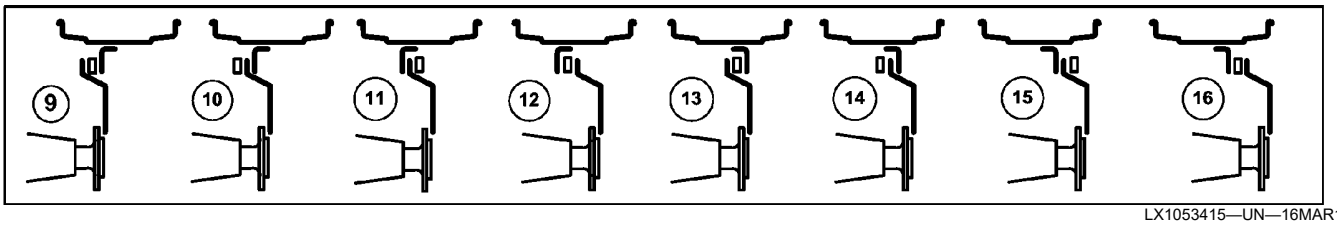



LX1053414—UN—16MAR12

*Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 1 to 8*

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 800/70R38 | cm | 191* | 231* | 228* | 223* | 220* | 202* | 199* | 194* | 191* |
| | in | 75.1* | 90.8* | 89.6* | 87.6* | 86.5* | 79.4* | 78.3* | 76.3* | 75.1* |

— Installation in this position is not allowed.
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.




LX1053415—UN—16MAR12

*Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 9 to 16*

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions—Flanged Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 800/70R38 | cm | 191* | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | in | 75.1* | | | | | | | | |

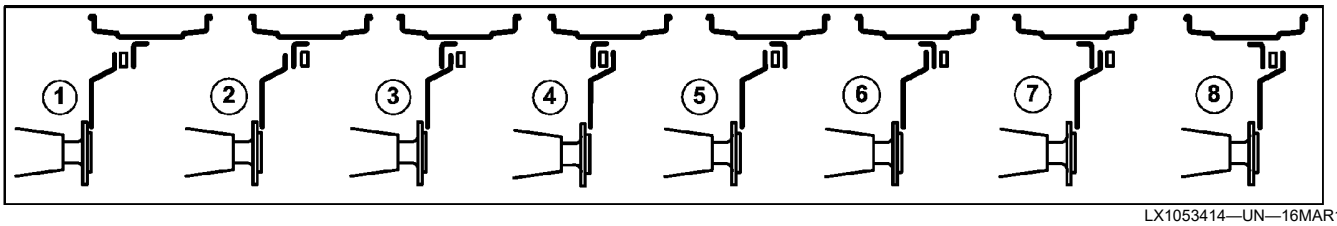
— Installation in this position is not allowed.
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

OULXA64,0006052-19-10DEC21

## Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

**IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on rear-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 16 positions.**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*



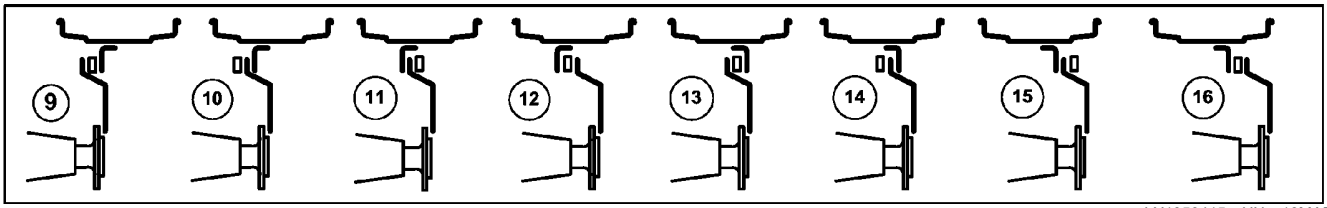

LX1053414—UN—16MAR12

*Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 1 to 8*

**Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)**

| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 520/85R42 | cm | 193 | 204* | 201 | 196 | 193 | 183 | 180 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 75.8 | 80.2* | 79.0 | 77.0 | 75.8 | 72.1 | 70.9 | 69.0 | 67.8 |
| 580/70R42 | cm | 193 | 204* | 201* | 196 | 193 | 183 | 180 | 175 | 172 |
| | in | 75.8 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0 | 75.8 | 72.1 | 70.9 | 69.0 | 67.8 |
| 620/70R42 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | 175 | — |
| | in | 72.1 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | 69.0 | |
| 650/65R42 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | — | — |
| | in | 72.1 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | | |
| 650/65R42 -R4 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | — | — |
| | in | 72.1 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | | |
| 650/75R38 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | — | — |
| | in | 72.0 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | | |
| 710/70R38 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | — | — |
| | in | 72.0 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | | |
| VF 650/60R38 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | — | — |
| | in | 72.0 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | | |
| VF 650/65R42 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | — | — |
| | in | 72.1 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | | |
| VF 710/70R38 | cm | 183 | 204* | 201* | 196* | 193* | 183 | 180 | — | — |
| | in | 72.0 | 80.2* | 79.0* | 77.0* | 75.8* | 72.1 | 70.9 | | |

— Installation in this position is not allowed.
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.




LX1053415—UN—16MAR12

*Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 9 to 16*

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Flanged Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tires | | Tread Width on Delivery | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | | | | | |
| | | | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 520/85R42 | cm<br>in | 193<br>75.8 | 164<br>64.4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 580/70R42 | cm<br>in | 193<br>75.8 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 620/70R42 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 650/65R42 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 650/65R42 -R4 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 650/75R38 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 710/70R38 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| VF 650/60R38 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| VF 650/65R42 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| VF 710/70R38 | cm<br>in | 183<br>72.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |

— Installation in this position is not allowed.
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

OULXA64,000604B-19-10DEC21

## Steel Adjustable Wheels in Combination with Adjustable Rear Axles

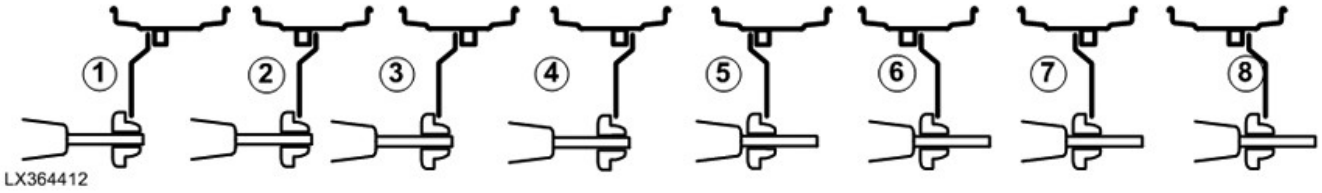
**CAUTION: Risk of personal injury and property damage due to loss of control of the tractor.**

**The overuse of wheels leads to damage and as a result to dangerous driving situations.**

**Avoid overstressing and use only permissible wheel mounting.**

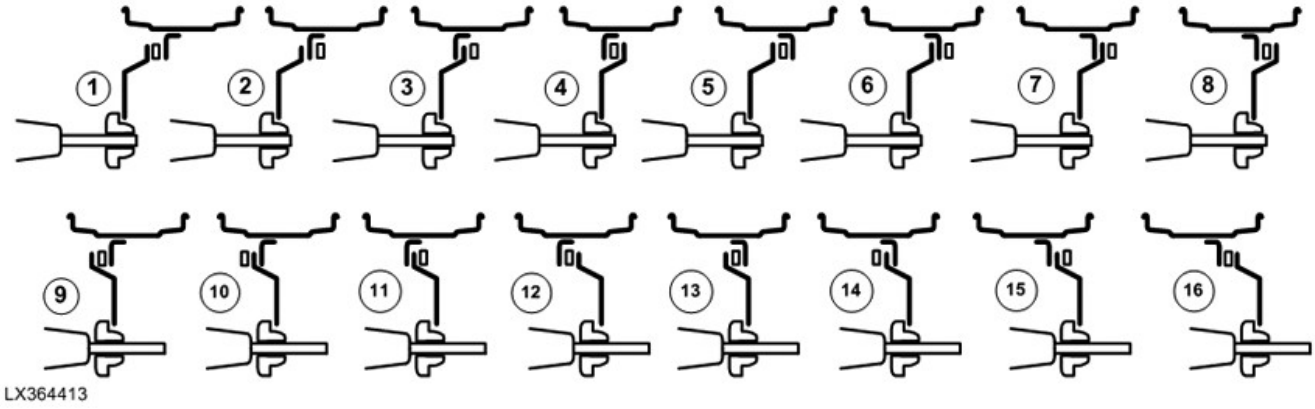
When using a steel adjustable wheel on an adjustable rear axle, mount the Rim and Wheel Dish as shown.

Use only the wheels and hub positions shown. Deviating wheel mounting is not permitted.




LX364412—UN—02JUL19

*Steel adjustable wheels for 8 positions. For wheel positions 5 to 8, the position of the wheel hub must be observed.*




LX364413—UN—02JUL19

*Steel adjustable wheels for 16 positions. For wheel positions 9 to 16, the position of the wheel hub must be observed.*

OULXA64,ALL,00053EC-19-22FEB22

## Notes on Rear Wheels—Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 86, 92, and 100 mm with Single Tapered Clamping Sleeves

**CAUTION: Serious accidents with life-threatening injuries.**

**Contact of the wheel with tractor components leads to personal injury and property damage.**

**When setting the track widths or changing the wheel configuration, make sure that a minimum distance of 25 mm (1 in) mm to tractor components is guaranteed. If this minimum distance cannot be maintained, a larger track width must be set or a suitable wheel configuration must be used.**

**CAUTION: Danger of injury from improperly tightened or missing wheel bolts or wheel nuts!**

**Improperly tightened wheel bolts and wheel nuts can become loose and be lost while the vehicle is driving. There is a risk of fatal personal injuries and high property damage due to loss of control over the vehicle.**

- **Use only wheel bolts and wheel nuts that belong to the wheel.**
- **Never use different wheel bolts and wheel nuts.**
- **Never operate machine with loose wheel bolts and wheel nuts.**
- **Tighten all wheel bolts and wheel nuts only to the specified torque.**
- **Before starting to drive, check that all wheel bolts and wheel nuts are equipped and firmly seated.**

**IMPORTANT: The distance between the side wall of the tire and tractor components should not be less than 25 mm (1 in).**

**The distance between the running surface (edge) of the tire and tractor components must not be less than 25 mm (1 in).**

**If snow chains are installed on the tires, the minimum distance from the tires to the tractor components (side wall to fender and running surface to tractor components) must be 100 mm (4 in).**

**IMPORTANT: Do not use clamp-on style dual wheels when the tractor is equipped with steel wheels and flanged axle.**

**IMPORTANT: After adjusting tread, check that the wheels can turn freely.**

**Do NOT let tires come into contact with draft links or lift links. The gap between lift links and tires can be increased by installing the lift links in the front holes of the draft links.**

**When draft links are raised (even if no implement is attached), the hydraulic or mechanical stabilizer bars must be locked.**

**If there is still contact with the draft links or lift links despite all these measures, tread width must be increased.**

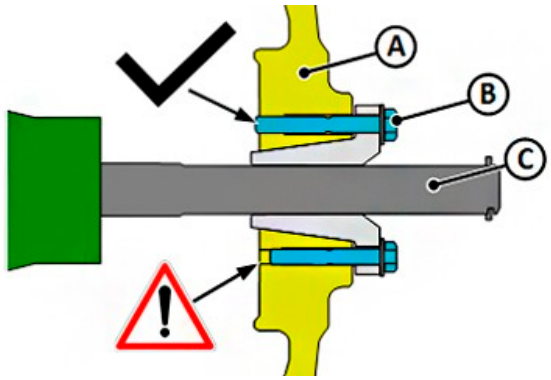
**Retighten bolts to the specified torque after 3 operating hours and 10 operating hours.**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*

**CAUTION: Danger to life and high property damage.**

**Missing, loose or too short screws and wheel bolts can lead to the loss of the wheel.**

**When attaching a wheel, it is important to ensure that all screws are tightened and that the screws used provides sufficient screw in depth.**



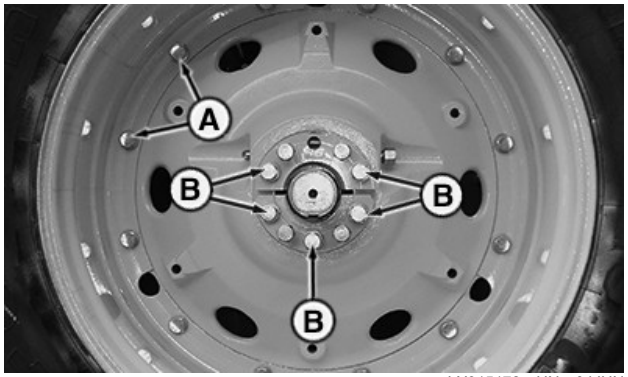

LX601413—UN—18JAN24

*Example: One Version of Rack-and-Pinion Axle Shown*

**A—Cust Dish**
**B—Screw**
**C—Rack-and-Pinion Axle**

When changing wheels, make sure that fasteners are used according to the requirements of the wheel set being used. Screws, nuts, washers, bushings, and reinforcement rings must match the axle rim combination used. If in doubt, ask your authorized dealer. According to the spare parts catalog, only original parts should be used.

**Tighten attaching screws (A) and (B)—Cast wheel to cast hub**




LX315172—UN—04JUN18

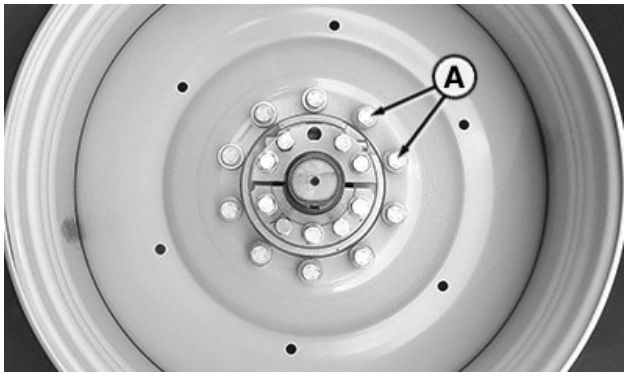
**A—550 N·m (405 lb·ft)**
**B—550 N·m (405 lb·ft)**

Rear wheel rims 38 inches and larger have one bolt hole smaller than the other and one slotted hole exactly opposite each other.

**IMPORTANT: When attaching screws (B) of the half-shells are loosened, both half-shells have to be evenly tightened to prevent that the hub tears or the screws become loose.**

1. Make sure the half-shells are seated correctly and tighten attaching screws (B) to 204 N·m (150 lb·ft) in a star pattern.
2. Tighten screws (B) to 410 N·m (300 lb·ft) again.
3. Drive tractor about 100 m (110 yd), then tighten screws (A) and (B) to 550 N·m (405 lb·ft).
4. Retighten screws after **3 OPERATING HOURS** and **10 OPERATING HOURS**.

**Tighten wheel bolts (A)—Steel dish to cast hub**




LX315171—UN—04JUN18

**A—600 N·m (445 lb·ft)**

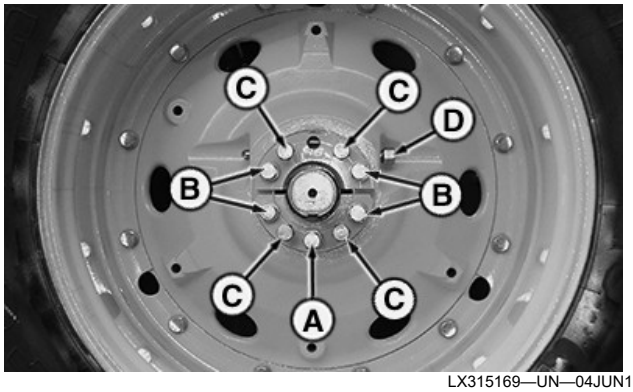
1. Install and tighten bolts finger-tight (A).
2. In a star pattern, tighten bolts to 600 N·m (445 lb·ft).
3. Retighten bolts after **3 OPERATING HOURS**.
4. Retighten bolts after **10 OPERATING HOURS**.

LX25458,ALL,0000A94-19-19JAN24

## Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 86, 92, and 100 mm with Single Tapered Clamping Sleeves—Adjust Tread Widths for Cast Rear Wheels

**CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Never run engine with transmission in gear and rear wheels off ground. On front-wheel drive tractors, the front wheels pull the rear wheels off the support. The front-wheel drive must be switched off and the transmission must be in neutral to be able to turn the axle.**

1. Jack up the tractor on level ground and turn the wheel as shown so that adjusting pinion (D) is at the top as shown.




LX315169—UN—04JUN18

**A—Middle Attaching Screw of the Half-Shells**
**B—Attaching Screws of the Half-Shells**
**C—Jack Screws**
**D—Adjusting Pinion**

2. Unfasten screw (A) against retaining nut.
3. Unfasten screws (B).
4. To unfasten or push off the half-shells, tighten jack screws (C). Tighten screws to 550 N·m (405 lb·ft) if necessary.

*NOTE: If half-shells are difficult to break loose, use penetrating oil and strike the end of the axle with a heavy hammer.*

5. Set desired tread width with adjusting pinion (D). *Observe tread width limitations.*
6. Loosen jack screws (C) all the way to stop.

**CAUTION: Never operate tractor with a loose rim, wheel, or hub.**

**IMPORTANT: Keep the faces of half-shells even to prevent the hub from breaking or the screws coming loose.**

7. Make sure the half-shells are seated properly and tighten the attaching screws as follows.

a. Tighten screw (A) and then screws (B) crosswise to 204 N·m (150 lb·ft).

b. Retighten screws to 410 N·m (300 lb·ft) using the same sequence.

c. Drive tractor a minimum of 100 meters (100 yd) and tighten bolts to 550 N·m (405 lb·ft).

**IMPORTANT: After 3 operating hours and 10 operating hours, retighten all screws daily during the first week of operation and then every 250 operating hours thereafter.**

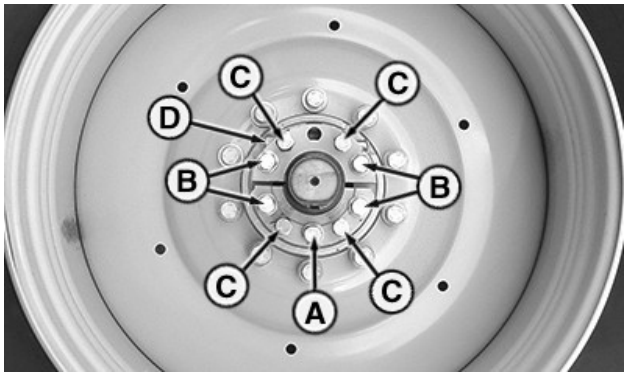
8. Tighten jack screws (C) finger-tight.

LX25458,ALL,0000A95-19-28APR22

## Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 86, 92, and 100 mm with Single Tapered Clamping Sleeves—Adjust Tread Widths for Steel Rear Wheels (with Adjusting Pinion)

**CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Never run engine with transmission in gear and rear wheels off ground. On front-wheel drive tractors, the front wheels pull the rear wheels off the support. The front-wheel drive must be switched off and the transmission must be in neutral to be able to turn the axle.**

1. Jack up the tractor on level ground and turn the wheel as shown so that adjusting pinion (D) is at the top as shown.




LX315170—UN—05JUN18

**A—Middle Attaching Screw of the Half-Shells**
**B—Attaching Screws of the Half-Shells**
**C—Jack Screws**
**D—Adjusting Pinion**

2. Loosen screw (A) against the retaining nuts and remove.

3. Unfasten screws (B).

4. To unfasten or push off the half-shells, tighten jack screws (C). Tighten screws to 550 N·m (405 lb·ft) if necessary.

*NOTE: If half-shells are difficult to break loose, use penetrating oil and strike the end of the axle with a heavy hammer.*

5. Set desired tread width with adjusting pinion (D). *Observe tread width limitations.*

6. Loosen jack screws (C) all the way to stop.

**CAUTION: Never operate tractor with a loose rim, wheel, or hub.**

**IMPORTANT: Keep the faces of half-shells even to prevent the hub from breaking or the screws coming loose.**

7. Make sure the half-shells are seated properly and tighten the attaching screws as follows.

a. Tighten screw (A) and then screws (B) crosswise to 204 N·m (150 lb·ft).

b. Retighten screws to 410 N·m (300 lb·ft) using the same sequence.

c. Drive tractor a minimum of 100 meters (100 yd) and tighten bolts to 550 N·m (405 lb·ft).

**IMPORTANT: After 3 operating hours and 10 operating hours, retighten all screws daily during the first week of operation and then every 250 operating hours thereafter.**

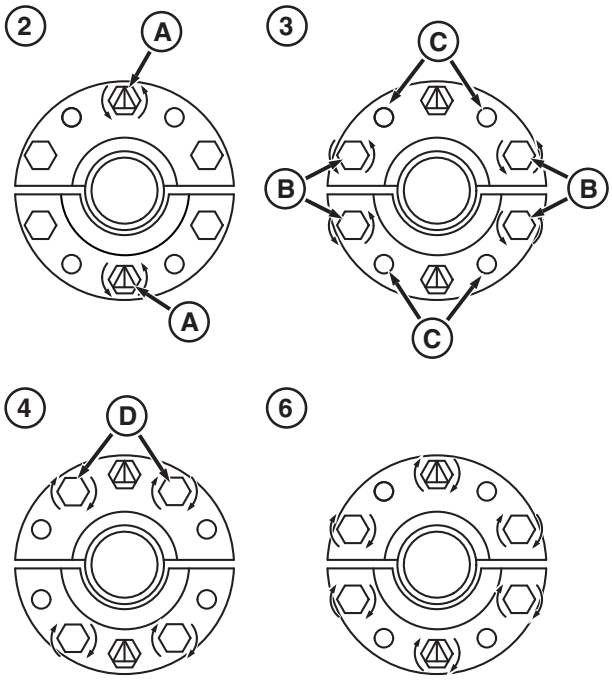
8. Tighten jack screws (C) finger-tight.

LX25458,ALL,0000A96-19-29APR22

## Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 86, 92, and 100 mm with Single Tapered Clamping Sleeves—Adjust Tread Widths for Steel Rear Wheels (without Adjusting Pinion)

**CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Never run engine with transmission in gear and rear wheels off ground. On front-wheel drive tractors, the front wheels pull the rear wheels off the support. The front-wheel drive must be switched off and the transmission must be in neutral to be able to turn the axle.**

1. Raise tractor on level ground and turn wheel so rack on the axle is upward.




RXA0063068—UN—14OCT02



RW21374—UN—28JUL92

**A—Middle Attaching Screw of the Half-Shells**
**B—Attaching Screws of the Half-Shells**
**C—Jack Screw Holes**
**D—Jack Screws**

2. Loosen the middle attaching screws (A) against the retaining nuts.
3. Remove screws (B).
4. To loosen or push off the half-shells, install the screws in holes (C) for jack screws. If necessary, tighten the jack screws (D) up to 550 N·m (405 lb·ft).

*NOTE: If half-shells are difficult to break loose, use penetrating oil and strike the end of the axle with a heavy hammer.*

5. Remove jack screws (D). Attach the wheel adjustment tool JDG667A[1] with the removed jack screws in holes (B) for the attaching screws of the half-shells. Move wheel to desired position. *Observe tread width limitations.*
6. Remove adjusting tool and the screws.

**CAUTION: Never operate tractor with a loose rim, wheel, or hub.**

**IMPORTANT: Keep the faces of half-shells even to prevent the hub from breaking or the screws coming loose.**

7. Make sure the half-shells are seated properly and tighten the attaching screws as follows.
   a. Position the attaching screws of the half-shells in holes (A) and (B).
   b. Tighten the middle screws (A) and then screws (B) crosswise to 204 N·m (150 lb·ft).
   c. Retighten screws to 410 N·m (300 lb·ft) using the same sequence.
   d. Drive tractor a minimum of 100 meters (100 yd) and tighten bolts to 550 N·m (405 lb·ft).

**IMPORTANT: After 3 operating hours and 10 operating hours, retighten all screws daily during the first week of operation and then every 250 operating hours thereafter.**

LX25458,ALL,0000A97-19-29APR22

## Notes on Rear Wheels—Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 100 mm with Double-Tapered Clamping Sleeves

**CAUTION: Serious accidents with life-threatening injuries.**

**Contact of the wheel with tractor components leads to personal injury and property damage.**

**When setting the track widths or changing the wheel configuration, make sure that a minimum distance of 25 mm (1 in) mm to tractor components is guaranteed. If this minimum distance cannot be maintained, a larger track width must be set or a suitable wheel configuration must be used.**

**CAUTION: Danger of injury from improperly tightened or missing wheel bolts or wheel nuts!**

**Improperly tightened wheel bolts and wheel nuts can become loose and be lost while the vehicle is driving. There is a risk of fatal personal injuries and high property damage due to loss of control over the vehicle.**

[1] *Available from an authorized John Deere dealer*

**• Use only wheel bolts and wheel nuts that belong to the wheel.**

**• Never use different wheel bolts and wheel nuts.**

**• Never operate machine with loose wheel bolts and wheel nuts.**

**• Tighten all wheel bolts and wheel nuts only to the specified torque.**

**• Before starting to drive, check that all wheel bolts and wheel nuts are equipped and firmly seated.**

**IMPORTANT: The distance between the side wall of the tire and the fender should not be less than 25 mm (1 in).**

**The distance between the running surface (edge) of the tire and the fender must not be less than 25 mm (1 in).**

**If snow chains are installed on the tires, the minimum distance from the tires to the fenders (side wall to fender and running surface to fender) must be 100 mm (3.94 in).**

**IMPORTANT: Potential risk of damage when using 38-inch rims on tractors with mudguard for the cab suspension. Refer to 38-Inch Rear Wheels in Conjunction with the Mudguard for the Cab Suspension in Section 80.**

**IMPORTANT: After adjusting tread, check that the wheels can turn freely.**

**Do NOT let tires come into contact with draft links or lift links. The gap between lift links and tires can be increased by installing the lift links in the front holes of the draft links.**

**When draft links are raised (even if no implement is attached), the hydraulic or mechanical stabilizer bars must be locked.**

**If there is still contact with the draft links or lift links despite all these measures, tread width must be increased.**

**Retighten bolts to the specified torque after 3 operating hours and 10 operating hours.**

**IMPORTANT: For region 2 only, tread width is limited to 2.25 m (88.6 in).**

**For tread widths up to 2.25 m (88.6 in)., the maximum permissible rear axle load is 11400 kg (25130 lb).**

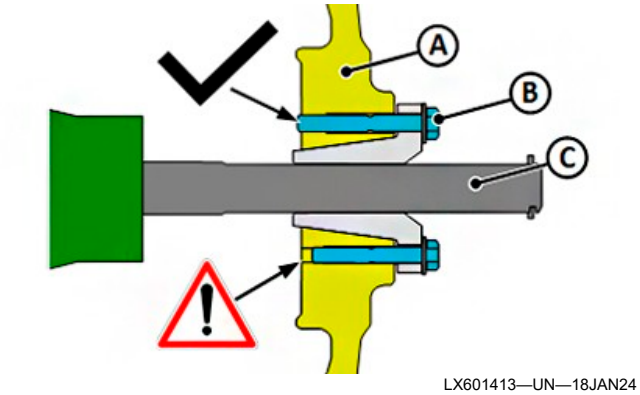
**For tread widths from 2.25 m (88.6 in) or twin tires, the maximum permitted rear axle load is 10270 kg (22640 lb).**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*

**CAUTION: Danger to life and high property damage.**

**Missing, loose or too short screws and wheel bolts can lead to the loss of the wheel.**

**When attaching a wheel, it is important to ensure that all screws are tightened and that the screws used provides sufficient screw in depth.**




LX601413—UN—18JAN24

*Example: One Version of Rack-and-Pinion Axle Shown*

**A—Cust Dish**
**B—Screw**
**C—Rack-and-Pinion Axle**

When changing wheels, make sure that fasteners are used according to the requirements of the wheel set being used. Screws, nuts, washers, bushings, and reinforcement rings must match the axle rim combination used. If in doubt, ask your authorized dealer. According to the spare parts catalog, only original parts should be used.

Refer to the following:

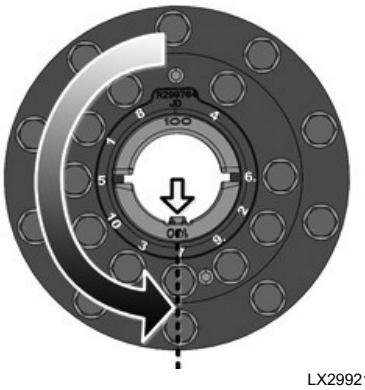
- Tighten Rear Wheel Bolts—Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 100 mm with Double Tapered Clamping Sleeves, see section 220C.

OULXA64,MW67,000602B-19-19JAN24

## Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 100 mm with Double-Tapered Clamping Sleeves —Adjust Tread Widths for Steel and Cast Rear Wheels (6R 175 to 6R 250)

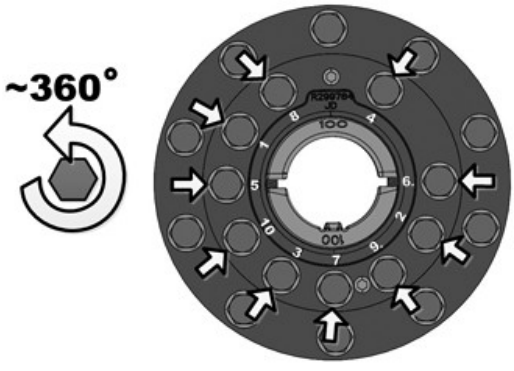
**CAUTION: Risk of injury from falling tractor. If the rear axle is on jack stands, the front wheels pull the tractor from the support stands if the engine is started and a gear is engaged. Always remove the ignition key and engage park lock. Do not permit any persons to be in the operator's cab for the duration of the assembly work.**

1. Park the tractor on firm, level ground.
2. Engage park lock and remove the ignition key.
3. Chock the front wheels.
4. Raise the rear of the tractor only so far until the rear wheels no longer have contact with the ground. Secure the tractor with jack stands.
5. Rotate the wheel by hand until the groove of the axle (see arrow) points downwards. Clean axle and wheel hub and remove corrosion.



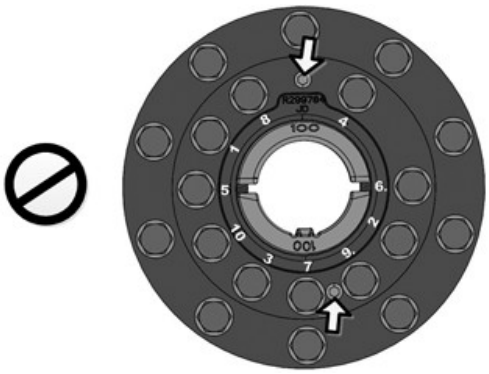
LX299210—UN—18MAY17

6. Unfasten bolts of the wheel hub until they can be turned by hand – about one rotation.




LX299211—UN—19MAY17

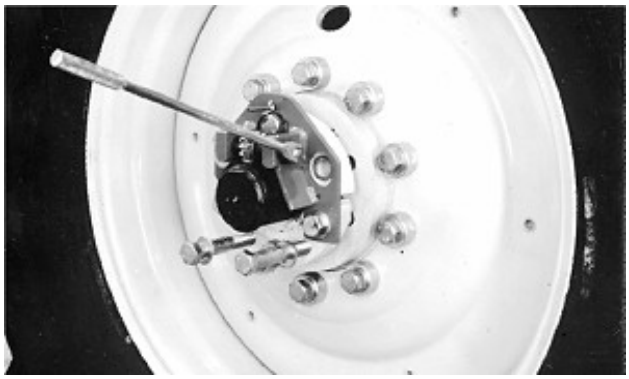
7. The bolts pointed at are **not** jack screws for unfastening the wheel hub. Do not tighten or unfasten these bolts.



LX299212—UN—19MAY17

*NOTE: If the wheel hub is difficult to break loose, strike end of axle with a heavy aluminum hammer and use penetrating oil.*

8. **Remove all grease from axle and wheel hub before moving.** To move the wheel hub onto the rear axle, mount adjusting tool JDG667A*. Move wheel to desired position. Observe tread width limitations or the permissible tread widths.



RW21374—UN—28JUL92

*Adjusting Tool JDG667A (Steel Rear Wheel Shown)*

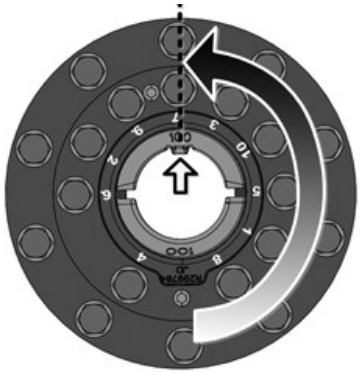
* available from your John Deere dealer

9. Disassemble adjusting tool.

**CAUTION: Risk of injury from loss of vehicle control. Insufficient tightening of a wheel or the wheel hub leads to an uncontrollable driving situation. Bolts have to be tightened according to specification. Never operate tractor with loose or missing screws. The torque needs to be checked regularly. Refer to appropriate entry with the service intervals.**

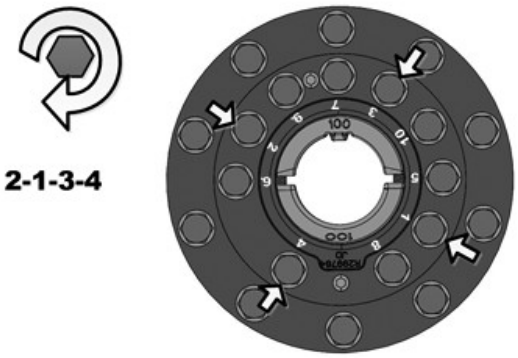
**IMPORTANT: Clean all parts and remove corrosion. The alignment of the wheel hub 90° to the rear axle is important for the wheel's true running and ensures an optimal attachment.**

10. **Attaching the wheel hub on the rear axle:** Rotate the wheel by hand until the groove of the axle (see arrow) points upwards. Take care that the wheel is not pushed on the rear axle.



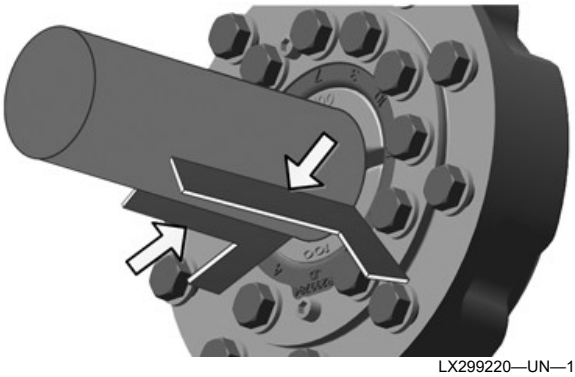
LX299213—UN—19MAY17

11. Observe the numbering of the bolt. Insert only bolts **2 and 3** at first. After that, insert bolts in the sequence **2-1-3-4**. Use a 90° angle (see arrows) to check the orientation of the wheel hub to the axle. The orientation is important for the wheel's true running and ensures an optimal attachment. Place the angle against the axle from two directions that are offset to each other by about 90°.




LX299214—UN—18MAY17

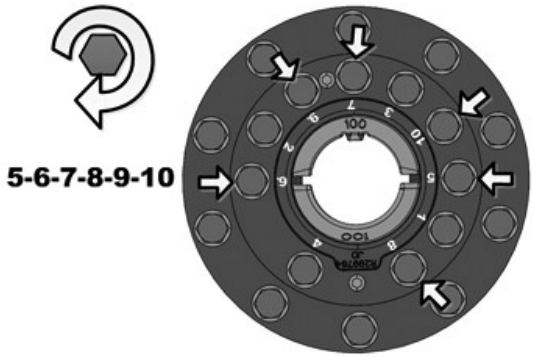
*Insert bolts 2 and 3; then 2-1-3-4*



LX299220—UN—19MAY17

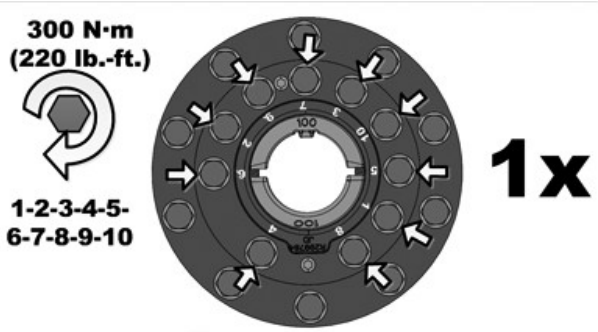
*Place angle and check orientation*

12. Insert bolts in the sequence **5-6-7-8-9-10**. Check the 90° orientation of the wheel hub to the axle once more.



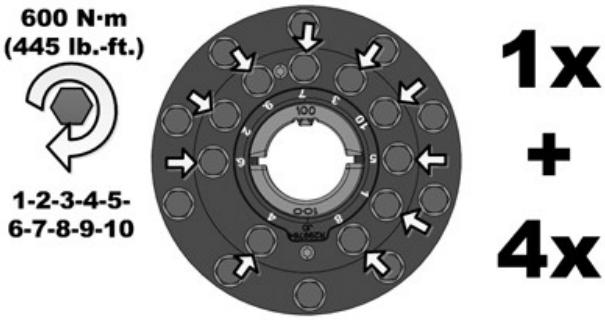

LX299215—UN—18MAY17

13. Tighten all bolts in the sequence **1-2-3-4-5-6-7-8-9-10** with 300 N·m (220 lb-ft).




LX299216—UN—18MAY17

14. Tighten all bolts in the sequence **1-2-3-4-5-6-7-8-9-10** with 600 N·m (445 lb-ft).




LX299217—UN—22MAY17

15. Beginning with bolt (1), tighten all bolt with 600 N·m (445 lb-ft) four times after each other in clockwise direction.
16. Drive tractor at least 100 meters (100 yd) and then check the torque of the bolts once more.

**IMPORTANT: After 3 operating hours and 10 operating hours, retighten all screws daily during the first week of operation and then every 250 operating hours thereafter.**

OULXA64,MW67,0005F9A-19-06SEP23

## Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

**IMPORTANT: Comply with tread adjustment instructions, and tighten wheel bolts. See *Notes on Rear Wheels—Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 86 mm, 92 mm, and 100 mm.***

**IMPORTANT: After adjusting tread, check that the wheels can turn freely.**

**Do NOT let tires come into contact with draft links or lift links. The gap between lift links and tires can be increased by installing the lift links in the front holes of the draft links.**

**When draft links are raised (even if no implement is attached), the hydraulic or mechanical stabilizer bars must be locked.**

**If there is still contact with the draft links or lift links despite all these measures, tread width must be increased.**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*

**Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)**

| Tires | | Rear Wheels with Cast Wheel Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Minimum (1) | Short Rack-and-Pinion Axles (100.4 in) Maximum (2) | Medium Rack-and-Pinion Axles (110.5 in) Maximum (2) |
| 14.9R46 | cm | 151 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 59.4 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 16.9R38 | cm | 154 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 60.7 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 18.4R38 | cm | 158 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 62.4 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 18.4R42 | cm | 159 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 62.4 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 20.8R38 | cm | 165 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 65.0 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 270/95R54 | cm | 151 | 216 | 242* |
| | in | 59.4 | 85.2 | 95.4* |
| 320/90R50 | cm | 151 | 216 | 242* |
| | in | 59.4 | 85.2 | 95.4* |
| 320/90R54 | cm | 151 | 216 | 242* |
| | in | 59.4 | 85.2 | 95.4* |
| 380/85R46 | cm | 151 | 216 | 242 |
| | in | 59.4 | 85.2 | 95.4 |
| 380/90R46 | cm | 151 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 59.4 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 380/90R50 | cm | 151 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 59.4 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 420/80R46 -R1 | cm | 153 | 216* | 242* |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rear Wheels with Cast Wheel Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | |
| | | | Short Rack-and-Pinion Axles (100.4 in) | Medium Rack-and-Pinion Axles (110.5 in) |
| Tires | | Minimum (1) | Maximum (2) | Maximum (2) |
| | in | 60.3 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 420/85R38 | cm | 152 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 59.8 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 460/85R38 | cm | 156 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 61.3 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 460/85R42 | cm | 156 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 61.3 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 480/70R38 | cm | 158 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 62.3 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 480/80R38 | cm | 160 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 62.9 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 480/80R38 -R4 | cm | 160 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 62.9 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 480/80R42 | cm | 160 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 62.9 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 480/80R46 -R1 | cm | 160 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 62.9 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 520/70R38 | cm | 162 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 63.9 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 520/85R38 | cm | 162 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 63.9 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 520/85R42 | cm | 162 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 63.9 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 540/65R38 | cm | 166 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 65.3 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 540/80R38 -R4 | cm | 166 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 65.3 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 580/70R38 | cm | 166 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 65.2 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 580/70R42 | cm | 166 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 65.2 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 600/65R38 | cm | 167 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 65.8 | 85.2* | 95.4* |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rear Wheels with Cast Wheel Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | |
| | | | Short Rack-and-Pinion Axles (100.4 in) | Medium Rack-and-Pinion Axles (110.5 in) |
| Tires | | Minimum (1) | Maximum (2) | Maximum (2) |
| 620/70R42 | cm | 174 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 68.3 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 650/65R38 | cm | 176 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 69.2 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 650/65R42 | cm | 176 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 69.2 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 650/65R42 -R4 | cm | 176 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 69.2 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| 650/75R38 | cm | 176 | 202* | 228* |
| | in | 69.2 | 79.5* | 89.7* |
| 710/70R38 | cm | 180 | 202* | 228* |
| | in | 70.7 | 79.5* | 89.7* |
| VF 600/65R38 | cm | 167 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 65.8 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| VF 650/60R38 | cm | 176 | 202* | 228* |
| | in | 69.4 | 79.5* | 89.7* |
| VF 650/65R38 | cm | 176 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 69.4 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| VF 650/65R42 | cm | 176 | 216* | 242* |
| | in | 69.4 | 85.2* | 95.4* |
| VF 710/70R38 | cm | 180 | 202* | 228* |
| | in | 70.7 | 79.5* | 89.7* |

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rear Wheels with Steel Wheel for 2 Positions on Cast Hub Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | |
| | | | Short Rack-and-Pinion Axles (100.4 in) | Medium Rack-and-Pinion Axles (110.5 in) |
| Tires | | Minimum (1) | Maximum (2) | Maximum (2) |
| 16.9R38 | cm | 175 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.0 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 18.4R38 | cm | 175 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.0 | 91.6* | 101.7* |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rear Wheels with Steel Wheel for 2 Positions on Cast Hub Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | |
| | | | Short Rack-and-Pinion Axles (100.4 in) | Medium Rack-and-Pinion Axles (110.5 in) |
| Tires | | Minimum (1) | Maximum (2) | Maximum (2) |
| 20.8R38 | cm | 175 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.0 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 270/95R48 | cm | 163 | 245* | 270* |
| | in | 64.3 | 96.3* | 106.5* |
| 420/85R38 | cm | 175 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.0 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 460/85R38 | cm | 175 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.0 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 480/70R38 | cm | 175 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.0 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 480/80R38 -R4 | cm | 175 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.0 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 520/70R38 | cm | 175 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.0 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 520/85R38 | cm | 175 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.0 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 520/85R42 | cm | 181 | 227* | 253* |
| | in | 71.1 | 89.3* | 99.4* |
| 540/65R38 | cm | 175 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.0 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 540/80R38 -R4 | cm | 175 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.0 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 580/70R38 | cm | 175 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.0 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 580/70R42 | cm | 181 | 227* | 253* |
| | in | 71.1 | 89.3* | 99.4* |
| 600/65R38 | cm | 175 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.0 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 620/70R42 | cm | 175 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.0 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 650/65R38 | cm | 176 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.2 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 650/65R42 | cm | 176 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.2 | 91.6* | 101.7* |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rear Wheels with Steel Wheel for 2 Positions on Cast Hub Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | |
| | | | Short Rack-and-Pinion Axles (100.4 in) | Medium Rack-and-Pinion Axles (110.5 in) |
| Tires | | Minimum (1) | Maximum (2) | Maximum (2) |
| 650/65R42 -R4 | cm | 176 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.2 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 650/75R38 | cm | 176 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.2 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| 710/70R38 | cm | 180 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 70.7 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| VF 600/65R38 | cm | 175 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.0 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| VF 650/60R38 | cm | 176 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.4 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| VF 650/65R38 | cm | 176 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.4 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| VF 650/65R42 | cm | 176 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 69.4 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| VF 710/60R38 | cm | 182 | 224* | 249* |
| | in | 71.7 | 88.0* | 98.2* |
| VF 710/60R42 | cm | 180 | 214* | 239* |
| | in | 70.7 | 84.1* | 94.3* |
| VF 710/70R38 | cm | 180 | 233* | 258* |
| | in | 70.7 | 91.6* | 101.7* |
| * Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed. | | | | |

OULXA64,000604C-19-31JAN22

## Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

**IMPORTANT: Comply with tread adjustment instructions, and tighten wheel bolts. See *Notes on Rear Wheels—Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 86 mm, 92 mm, and 100 mm.***

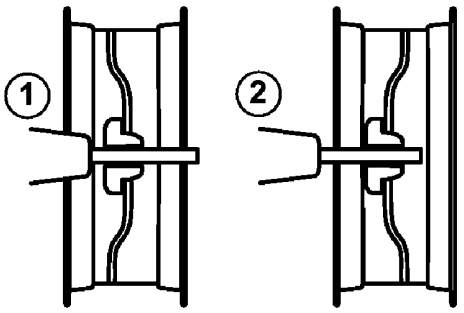
**IMPORTANT: After adjusting tread, check that the wheels can turn freely.**

**Do NOT let tires come into contact with draft links or lift links. The gap between lift links and tires can be increased by installing the lift links in the front holes of the draft links.**

**When draft links are raised (even if no implement is attached), the hydraulic or mechanical stabilizer bars must be locked.**

**If there is still contact with the draft links or lift links despite all these measures, tread width must be increased.**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*




LX1056800—UN—29OCT12

*Tread Widths on Rear Wheels—Rack-and-Pinion Axle*

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rear Wheels with Cast Wheel Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | |
| | | | Short Rack-and-Pinion Axles (100.4 in) | Medium Rack-and-Pinion Axles (110.5 in) | Long Rack-and-Pinion Axles (118.5 in) |
| Tires | | Minimum (1) | Maximum (2) | Maximum (2) | Maximum (2) |
| 18.4R46 -R2 | cm | 159 | 228* | 254* | 274* |
| | in | 62.4 | 89.9* | 100.1* | 108.0* |
| 320/90R54 | cm | 150 | 228* | 254* | 274* |
| | in | 59.1 | 89.9* | 100.1* | 108.0* |
| 380/90R50 | cm | 150 | 228* | 254* | 274* |
| | in | 59.1 | 89.9* | 100.1* | 108.0* |
| 480/80R46 -R1 | cm | 160 | 228* | 254* | 274* |
| | in | 62.9 | 89.9* | 100.1* | 108.0* |
| 480/80R46 -R2 | cm | 160 | 228* | 254* | 274* |
| | in | 62.9 | 89.9* | 100.1* | 108.0* |
| 520/85R42 | cm | 162 | 228* | 254* | 274* |
| | in | 63.9 | 89.9* | 100.1* | 108.0* |
| 520/85R42 -R2 | cm | 164 | 228* | 254* | 274* |
| | in | 64.4 | 89.9* | 100.1* | 108.0* |
| 520/85R46 | cm | 162 | 228* | 254* | 274* |
| | in | 63.9 | 89.9* | 100.1* | 108.0* |
| 520/85R46 -R2 | cm | 164 | 228* | 254* | 274* |
| | in | 64.4 | 89.9* | 100.1* | 108.0* |
| 580/70R42 | cm | 166 | 228* | 254* | 274* |
| | in | 65.2 | 89.9* | 100.1* | 108.0* |
| 620/70R42 | cm | 174 | 228* | 254* | 274* |
| | in | 68.3 | 89.9* | 100.1* | 108.0* |
| 650/65R42 | cm | 176 | 228* | 254* | 274* |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rear Wheels with Cast Wheel Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | |
| Tires | | Minimum (1) | Short Rack-and-Pinion Axles (100.4 in) Maximum (2) | Medium Rack-and-Pinion Axles (110.5 in) Maximum (2) | Long Rack-and-Pinion Axles (118.5 in) Maximum (2) |
| | in | 69.2 | 89.9* | 100.1* | 108.0* |
| 650/65R42 -R4 | cm | 176 | 228* | 254* | 274* |
| | in | 69.2 | 89.9* | 100.1* | 108.0* |
| 650/75R38 | cm | 176 | 214* | 240* | 260* |
| | in | 69.2 | 84.3* | 94.4* | 102.4* |
| 650/85R38 | cm | 176 | 228* | 254* | 274* |
| | in | 69.2 | 89.9* | 100.1* | 108.0* |
| 650/85R38 | cm | 176 | 214* | 240* | 260* |
| | in | 69.2 | 84.3* | 94.4* | 102.4* |
| 710/70R38 | cm | 180 | 214* | 240* | 260* |
| | in | 70.7 | 84.3* | 94.4* | 102.4* |
| VF 650/65R42 | cm | 176 | 228* | 254* | 274* |
| | in | 69.4 | 89.9* | 100.1* | 108.0* |
| VF 710/70R38 | cm | 180 | 214* | 240* | 260* |
| | in | 70.7 | 84.3* | 94.4* | 102.4* |
| * Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed. | | | | | |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rear Wheels with Steel Wheel for 2 Positions on Cast Hub Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | |
| Tires | | Minimum (1) | Short Rack-and-Pinion Axles (100.4 in) Maximum (2) | Medium Rack-and-Pinion Axles (110.5 in) Maximum (2) | Long Rack-and-Pinion Axles (118.5 in) Maximum (2) |
| 520/85R42 | cm | 176 | 232* | 258* | 278* |
| | in | 69.4 | 91.5* | 101.7* | 109.6* |
| 520/85R42 -R2 | cm | 176 | 232* | 258* | 278* |
| | in | 69.4 | 91.5* | 101.7* | 109.6* |
| 520/85R46 | cm | 177 | 232* | 258* | 278* |
| | in | 69.6 | 91.5* | 101.7* | 109.6* |
| 520/85R46 -R2 | cm | 177 | 232* | 258* | 278* |
| | in | 69.6 | 91.5* | 101.7* | 109.6* |
| 580/70R42 | cm | 176 | 232* | 258* | 278* |
| | in | 69.4 | 91.5* | 101.7* | 109.6* |
| 620/70R42 | cm | 174 | 238* | 264* | 284* |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rear Wheels with Steel Wheel for 2 Positions on Cast Hub Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | |
| | | | Short Rack-and-Pinion Axles (100.4 in) | Medium Rack-and-Pinion Axles (110.5 in) | Long Rack-and-Pinion Axles (118.5 in) |
| Tires | | Minimum (1) | Maximum (2) | Maximum (2) | Maximum (2) |
| | in | 68.3 | 93.8* | 103.9* | 111.9* |
| 650/65R42 | cm | 176 | 238* | 264* | 284* |
| | in | 69.2 | 93.8* | 103.9* | 111.9* |
| 650/65R42 -R4 | cm | 176 | 238* | 264* | 284* |
| | in | 69.2 | 93.8* | 103.9* | 111.9* |
| 650/75R38 | cm | 176 | 238* | 264* | 284* |
| | in | 69.2 | 93.8* | 103.9* | 111.9* |
| 650/75R42 | cm | 176 | 238* | 264* | 284* |
| | in | 69.2 | 93.8* | 103.9* | 111.9* |
| 650/85R38 | cm | 176 | 238* | 264* | 284* |
| | in | 69.2 | 93.8* | 103.9* | 111.9* |
| 710/70R38 | cm | 180 | 238* | 264* | 284* |
| | in | 70.7 | 93.8* | 103.9* | 111.9* |
| 710/70R42 | cm | 180 | 238* | 264* | 284* |
| | in | 70.7 | 93.8* | 103.9* | 111.9* |
| 800/70R38 | cm | 188* | 229* | 255* | 275* |
| | in | 73.9* | 90.2* | 100.4* | 108.3* |
| VF 650/65R42 | cm | 176 | 238* | 264* | 284* |
| | in | 69.4 | 93.8* | 103.9* | 111.9* |
| VF 710/70R38 | cm | 180 | 238* | 264* | 284* |
| | in | 70.7 | 93.8* | 103.9* | 111.9* |
| VF 710/70R42 | cm | 180 | 238* | 264* | 284* |
| | in | 70.7 | 93.8* | 103.9* | 111.9* |
| * Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed. | | | | | |

OULXA64,000604D-19-12JAN22

## Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

**IMPORTANT: Comply with tread adjustment instructions, and tighten wheel bolts. See *Notes on Rear Wheels—Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 86 mm, 92 mm, and 100 mm.***

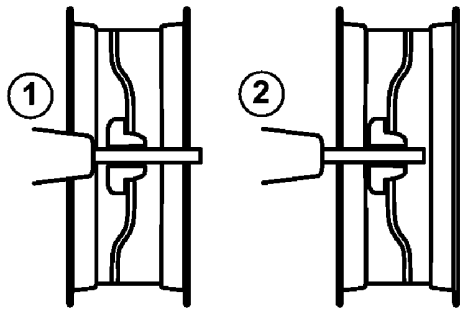
**IMPORTANT: After adjusting tread, check that the wheels can turn freely.**

**Do NOT let tires come into contact with draft links or lift links. The gap between lift links and tires can be increased by installing the lift links in the front holes of the draft links.**

**When draft links are raised (even if no implement is attached), the hydraulic or mechanical stabilizer bars must be locked.**

**If there is still contact with the draft links or lift links despite all these measures, tread width must be increased.**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*




LX1056800—UN—29OCT12

*Tread Widths on Rear Wheels—Rack-and-Pinion Axle*

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | |
| | | | Short Rack-and-Pinion Axles (100.4 in) | Medium Rack-and-Pinion Axles (110.5 in) |
| Tires | | Minimum (1) | Maximum (2) | Maximum (2) |
| 620/70R42 | cm | 175 | 238* | 264* |
| | in | 69.0 | 93.8* | 103.9* |
| 650/65R38 | cm | 176 | 238* | 264* |
| | in | 69.2 | 93.8* | 103.9* |
| 650/65R42 | cm | 176 | 238* | 264* |
| | in | 69.2 | 93.8* | 103.9* |
| 650/65R42 -R4 | cm | 176 | 238* | 264* |
| | in | 69.2 | 93.8* | 103.9* |
| 650/75R38 | cm | 176 | 238* | 264* |
| | in | 69.2 | 93.8* | 103.9* |
| 710/70R38 | cm | 180 | 238* | 264* |
| | in | 70.7 | 93.8* | 103.9* |
| VF 600/65R38 | cm | 175 | 238* | 264* |
| | in | 69.0 | 93.8* | 103.9* |
| VF 650/60R38 | cm | 176 | 238* | 264* |
| | in | 69.4 | 93.8* | 103.9* |
| VF 650/65R38 | cm | 176 | 238* | 264* |
| | in | 69.4 | 93.8* | 103.9* |
| VF 650/65R42 | cm | 176 | 238* | 264* |
| | in | 69.4 | 93.8* | 103.9* |
| VF 710/60R38 | cm | 180 | 224* | 249* |
| | in | 70.7 | 88.0* | 98.2* |
| VF 710/60R42 | cm | 180 | 214* | 239* |
| | in | 70.7 | 84.1* | 94.3* |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | |
| Tires | | Minimum (1) | Short Rack-and-Pinion Axles (100.4 in) Maximum (2) | Medium Rack-and-Pinion Axles (110.5 in) Maximum (2) |
| VF 710/70R38 | cm | 180 | 238* | 264* |
| | in | 70.7 | 93.8* | 103.9* |

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

OULXA64,0006054-19-10DEC21

## Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

**IMPORTANT: Comply with tread adjustment instructions, and tighten wheel bolts. See *Notes on Rear Wheels—Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 86 mm, 92 mm, and 100 mm.***

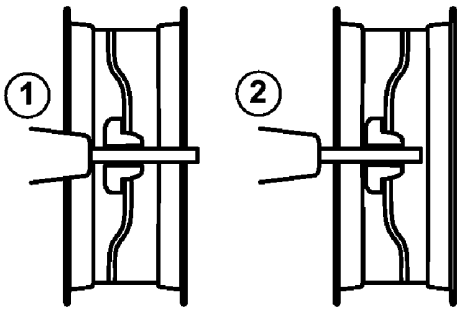
**IMPORTANT: After adjusting tread, check that the wheels can turn freely.**

**Do NOT let tires come into contact with draft links or lift links. The gap between lift links and tires can be increased by installing the lift links in the front holes of the draft links.**

**When draft links are raised (even if no implement is attached), the hydraulic or mechanical stabilizer bars must be locked.**

**If there is still contact with the draft links or lift links despite all these measures, tread width must be increased.**

*NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2.55 m (100 in).*




LX1056800—UN—29OCT12

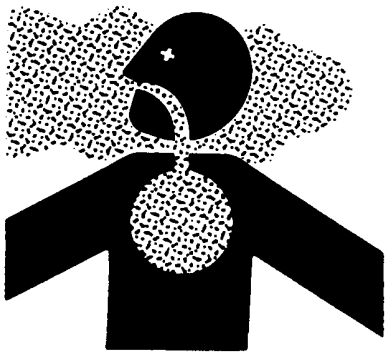
*Tread Widths on Rear Wheels—Rack-and-Pinion Axle*

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | |
| Tires | | Minimum (1) | Short Rack-and-Pinion Axles (100.4 in) Maximum (2) | Medium Rack-and-Pinion Axles (110.5 in) Maximum (2) | Long Rack-and-Pinion Axles (118.5 in) Maximum (2) |
| 620/70R42 | cm | 174 | 244* | 270* | 290* |
| | in | 68.3 | 96.0* | 106.1* | 114.1* |
| 650/65R42 | cm | 176 | 244* | 270* | 290* |
| | in | 69.2 | 96.0* | 106.1* | 114.1* |
| 650/65R42 -R4 | cm | 176 | 244* | 270* | 290* |
| | in | 69.2 | 96.0* | 106.1* | 114.1* |
| 650/75R38 | cm | 176 | 244* | 270* | 290* |
| | in | 69.2 | 96.0* | 106.1* | 114.1* |

| Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions, Heavy-Duty Type—Rack-and-Pinion Axles (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Arrangement of Rim and Wheel Dish | | | |
| Tires | | Minimum (1) | Short Rack-and-Pinion Axles (100.4 in) Maximum (2) | Medium Rack-and-Pinion Axles (110.5 in) Maximum (2) | Long Rack-and-Pinion Axles (118.5 in) Maximum (2) |
| 650/75R42 | cm | 176 | 244* | 270* | 290* |
| | in | 69.2 | 96.0* | 106.1* | 114.1* |
| 650/85R38 | cm | 176 | 244* | 270* | 290* |
| | in | 69.2 | 96.0* | 106.1* | 114.1* |
| 710/70R38 | cm | 180 | 244* | 270* | 290* |
| | in | 70.7 | 96.0* | 106.1* | 114.1* |
| 710/70R42 | cm | 180 | 244* | 270* | 290* |
| | in | 70.7 | 96.0* | 106.1* | 114.1* |
| 800/70R38 | cm | 188 | 229* | 255* | 275* |
| | in | 73.9 | 90.2* | 100.4* | 108.3* |
| VF 650/65R42 | cm | 176 | 244* | 270* | 290* |
| | in | 69.4 | 96.0* | 106.1* | 114.1* |
| VF 710/70R38 | cm | 180 | 244* | 270* | 290* |
| | in | 70.7 | 96.0* | 106.1* | 114.1* |
| VF 710/70R42 | cm | 180 | 244* | 270* | 290* |
| | in | 70.7 | 96.0* | 106.1* | 114.1* |
| * Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m (100/108 in). The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed. | | | | | |

OULXA64,0006055-19-10DEC21

## Avoid Contact with Agricultural Chemicals



TS220—UN—15APR13



TS272—UN—23AUG88

**CAUTION: This enclosed cab does not protect against inhaling vapor, aerosol or dust.**

1. When operating in an environment where pesticides are present, wear a long-sleeved shirt, long-legged pants, shoes, and socks.
2. If pesticide use instructions require respiratory protection, wear an appropriate respirator inside the cab.
3. Wear personal protective equipment as required by the pesticide use instructions when leaving the enclosed cab:
   - into a treated area
   - to work with contaminated application equipment such as nozzles which must be cleaned, changed or redirected
   - to become involved with mixing and loading activities
4. Before re-entering the cab, remove protective equipment and store either outside the cab in a closed box or some other type of sealable container or inside the cab in a pesticide resistant container, such as a plastic bag.
5. Clean your shoes or boots to remove soil or other contaminated particles prior to entering the cab.

DX,CABS1-19-25MAR09

## Clean Vehicle of Hazardous Pesticides

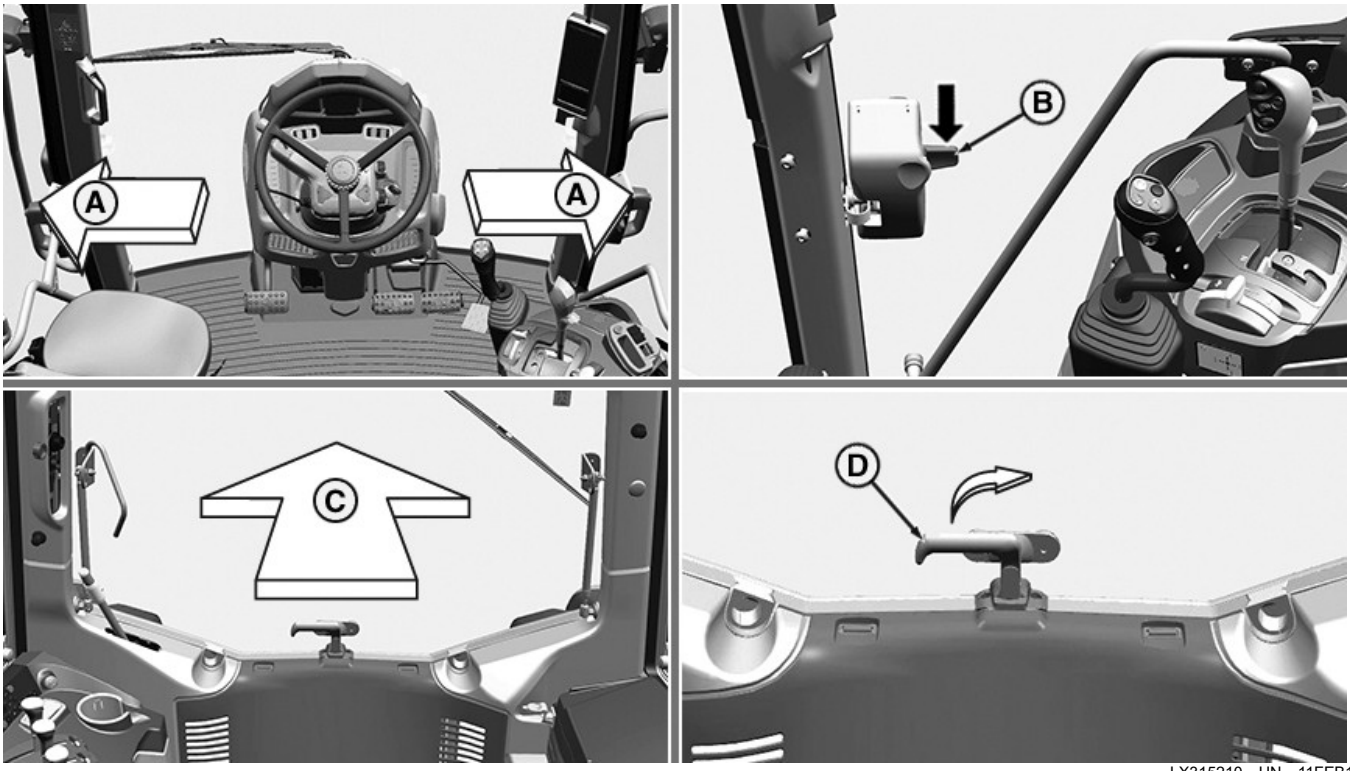
**CAUTION: During application of hazardous pesticides, pesticide residue can build up on the inside or outside of the vehicle. Clean vehicle according to use instructions of hazardous pesticides.**

When exposed to hazardous pesticides, clean exterior and interior of vehicle daily to keep free of the accumulation of visible dirt and contamination.

1. Sweep or vacuum the floor of cab.
2. Clean headliners and inside cowlings of cab.
3. Wash entire exterior of vehicle.
4. Dispose of any wash water with hazardous concentrations of active or non-active ingredients according to published regulations or directives.

DX,CABS2-19-24JUL01

## Emergency Exits



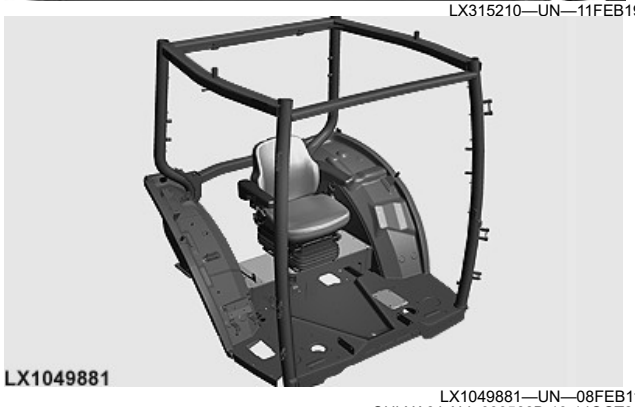

LX315210—UN—11FEB19

In an emergency, it is possible to exit the cab through the two doors (A). To do this, pull lever (B) to release the door and then push it open.

In an emergency, it is also possible to exit the cab through the opening of the rear window (C). Turn lever (D) to the right to release the window and then push it open.

If the cab is not equipped with a right door, either break the glass by using an emergency hammer (if equipped) or open it by pulling out the cotter pin.

OULXA64,SP,000568A-19-23SEP20



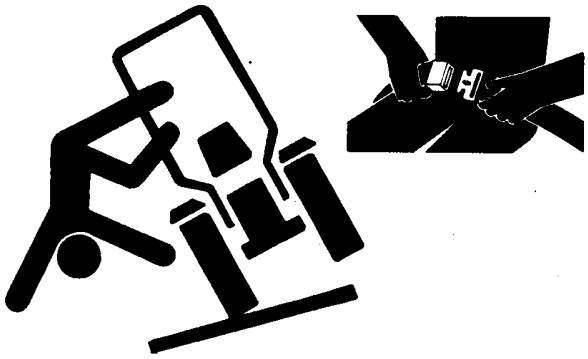

LX1049881—UN—08FEB11
OULXA64,ALL,000568B-19-14OCT20

## Roll-Over Protective Structure

**CAUTION: The operator's cab is equipped with an integrated roll-over protective structure. It is not permitted to make any changes to this construction. Disregarding this instruction will affect the rigidity of the ROPS.**

**If the tractor tilts over or in the event of collisions, the roll-over protective structure is subjected to very high stress. For safety reasons, the roll-over protective structure always has to be replaced if it is damaged.**

## Use Seat Belt



TS205—UN—23AUG88

**CAUTION: Danger of injury by being thrown out during a collision or due to tipping over!**

**There is a serious risk of injury due to collision, crushing, or being thrown out during a collision or when tipping over.**

**When driving tractors, always wear the seat belt (A).**

**The instructional seat is intended exclusively for training operators or diagnosing machine problems.**




LX266984—UN—18OCT16

*Tractor Shown with Passenger Seat*

**A—Seat Belt**

- Hold the latch and pull the seat belt across the body.
- Insert the latch into the belt buckle.
- Listen for a click.
- Tug on the seat belt latch to make sure that the belt is securely fastened.
- Snug the seat belt across the hips.

Inspect seat belts and mounting hardware once a year. See section 220D.

OULXA64,6R,NA,0005EEE-19-04OCT21

## Tractors with Cab Suspension

When the reverse drive lever is moved from position **N to position R or F while the engine is running, the level control of the cab suspension system becomes active. Cab moves to the middle position and stays there.**

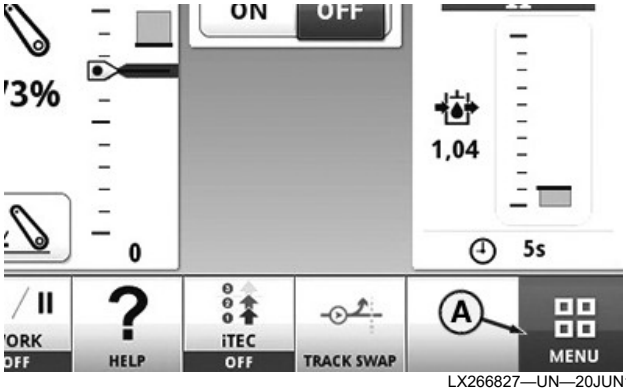
Level control is active as of speed of 0.5 km/h (0.3 mph) and reacts to the driving situation.

**Select operating mode of the cab suspension**

1. Press button (A) to access the CommandCenter™ menu.




LX514804—UN—28OCT21




LX266827—UN—20JUN16

*CommandCenter™-Menu*

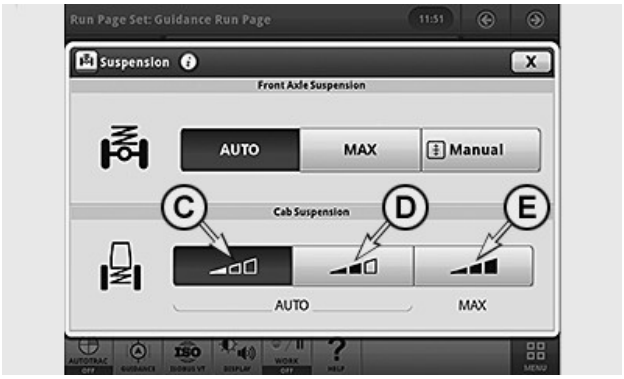
2. Press button (B) to access Suspension Systems page.




LX1057490—UN—05DEC14

*Button for Suspension Systems Page*

3. On the Suspension Systems page, three different operating modes can be selected using buttons (C), (D), or (E).




LX1057087—UN—17JUL13

*Cab Suspension Button*

*NOTE: Cab suspension must not collide against the mechanical end stops. If this happens, activate a stiffer operating mode.*

*The active mode is displayed on a dark background.*

| AUTO (C), Soft | AUTO (D), Medium | MAX (E), Hard |
|---|---|---|
| Setting of basic dampening 0%. | Setting of basic dampening 50%. | Setting of basic dampening 100%. |
| The **AUTO Soft** mode provides the best comfort for transport journey. | The **AUTO Medium** mode provides a compromise between “AUTO Soft” and “MAX”. | The **MAX** mode is recommended for example for front loader operation. |
| The suspension of the cab is generous. The maximum travel of the suspension is exploited. Level control reacts very sensitively. | The cab suspension is set to medium hardness. | This setting prevents unpleasant tilting movements when the tractor has strong front-to-back, lateral, or lifting movements. There is less comfort as compared to the two Auto settings. |
| | | As travel speed increases above 20 km/h (12.5 mph), the **AUTO Medium** mode is activated automatically. When speed drops below 15 km/h (9.5 mph) afterwards, the **MAX** setting is reactivated. |

OULXA64,6R,0005B8C-19-02NOV21

## Seat Adjustment and Functions (6R Series)

**CAUTION: Avoid any danger of injury resulting from confined spaces! The following can represent a crush hazard when the seat is being adjusted:**

- **Objects placed in the cab.**
- **Additional equipment in the cab.**
- **Little clearance to adjacent components.**

**Only adjust the seat when the tractor is standing still. Set the seat to a position where no accidental contact occurs with the control elements and other components.**

**When driving the tractor, always align and latch the operator's seat in direction of travel.**

**Controls:**

*NOTE: The illustrations show all possible controls. Depending on the equipment, not all controls are available.*



LX514313—UN—08MAY23

*Premium Seat (MSG97AL)*



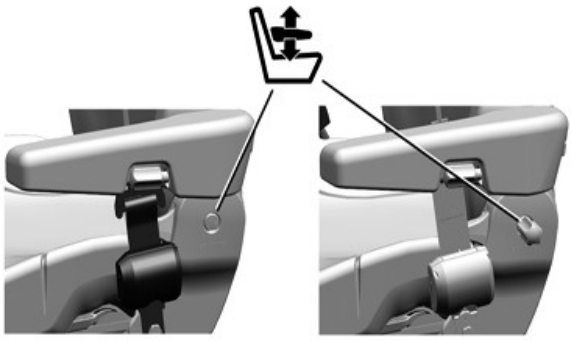

LX514314—UN—08MAY23

*Ultimate Seat (MSG97EL-DDS)*



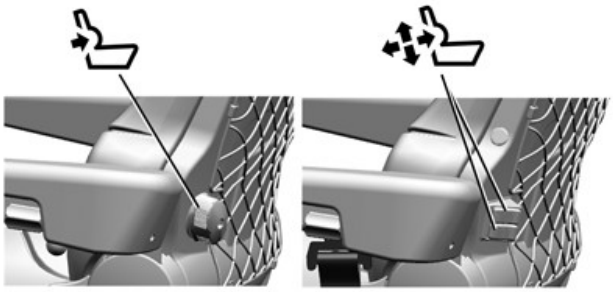
LX514315—UN—08MAY23

*Standard Seat (MSG95G)*



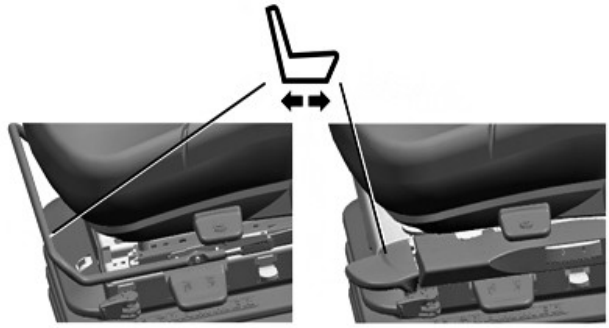
LX514266—UN—10AUG22

*Possible Variants*



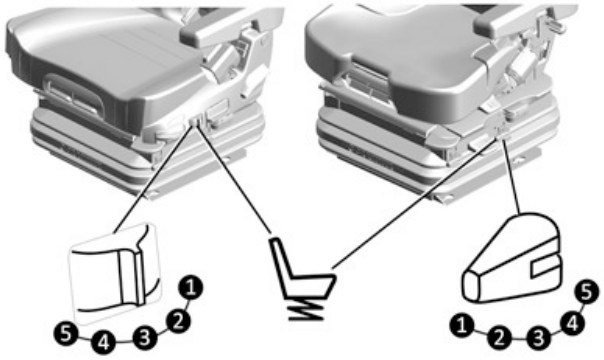
LX514285—UN—10AUG22

*Possible Variants*



LX514284—UN—10AUG22

*Possible Variants*



LX514310—UN—05MAY23

*Possible Variants*

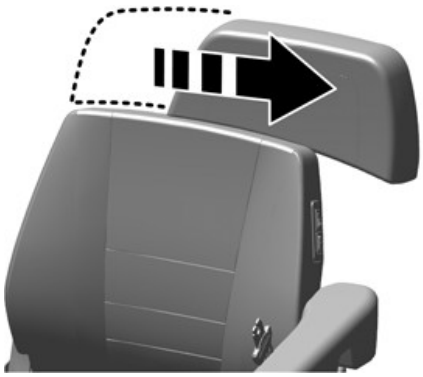
**Controls—Dual Motion Seat (MSG97EL DDS 741)**

The functions are essentially the same as for the seat MSG97EL. The deviations are explained below.




LX514312—UN—08MAY23

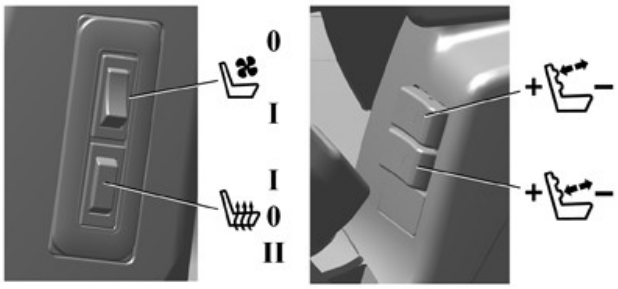
*Dual Motion Seat (MSG97EL DDS 741)*



LX514290—UN—24AUG22

*Backrest Extension*

Dual Motion Seat: In order to have an unobstructed view to the rear, it is possible to move the backrest extension to the left (seen in the direction of travel).




LX514291—UN—25AUG22

*Lumbar Support and Seat Heater*

Dual Motion Seat: There are two lumbar supports that can be adjusted independently by rocker switches. The heated seats are controlled by a three-way rocker switch (level one, off, and level two).

**Seat Adjustment and Functions:**



LX514263—UN—20MAY22

**Adjust Seat Cushion:**
Pull lever upwards and set desired seat depth.
Release lever to lock the seat in position.



LX514264—UN—20MAY22

**Adjust Seat Tilt:**
Pull lever upwards and set desired seat inclination.
Release lever to lock the seat in position.



LX514265—UN—20MAY22

**Fore/Aft Adjustment:**
Pull lever upwards and set desired seat position.
Release lever to lock the seat in position.



LX514252—UN—20MAY22

**Fore/aft Suspension:**
Lever forward—no fore/aft suspension.
Lever backward—fore/aft suspension active.



LX514311—UN—05MAY23

**Vertical Seat Dampening:**
Turn the lever in the desired position (1, 2, 3, 4, 5) to adjust the vertical seat dampening (position 1 = soft and 5 = hard). The recommended setting for an average rider weight is position 3.



LX514255—UN—20MAY22

**Height Adjustment:**
After the weight adjustment is made, the seat can be adjusted to any height.
1. Sit in the seat and turn the key switch on (IGN).
2. Pull or push the lever fully to move the seat up or down to the desired height. *NOTE: When the upper or lower limit is reached, an automatic height adjustment takes place. This ensures the functionality of the dampening.*



LX514254—UN—20MAY22

**Weight Adjustment:**
In order to avoid compressor damage during height adjustment, the compressor must be operated for 1 minute at the maximum.
MSG95G
1. Sit in the seat and turn the key switch on (IGN).
2. Slightly pull and hold the lever upward until the air pressure is adjusted to the driver's weight. Release the lever when the green mark appears on the indicator scale. Adjustment range = 50 to 130 kg (110 to 285 lb)
MSG97AL
1. Sit in the seat and turn the key switch on (IGN).
2. Slightly pull the lever upward and release to start the automatically weight adjustment. Do not move until the air compressor has set the appropriate air pressure. Adjustment range = 50 to 130 kg (110 to 285 lb)
MSG97EL and MSG97EL Dual Motion
1. Sit in the seat and turn the key switch on (IGN).
2. The weight adjustment starts automatically. Do not move until the air compressor has set automatically the appropriate air pressure. Adjustment range = 50 to 130 kg (110 to 285 lb)



LX514267—UN—05AUG22

**Active Ventilation:**
MSG95G and MSG97AL— function not available.
MSG97EL—the active ventilation and the seat heater share a three-way rocker switch. *NOTE: The seat heater and the ventilation cannot be switched on at the same time. In the middle switch position, both functions are off.*
MSG97EL Dual Motion—the active ventilation is switched on and off with a rocker switch.


LX514261—UN—
20MAY22

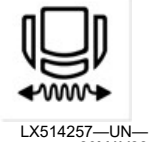
**Seat Heater:**
MSG95G and MSG97AL—the seat heater is switched on and off with a toggle switch.
MSG97EL—the active ventilation and the seat heater share a three-way rocker switch. *NOTE: The seat heater and the ventilation cannot be switched on at the same time. In the middle switch position, both functions are off.*
MSG97EL Dual Motion—the seat heater is controlled by a three-way rocker switch (level one, off, and level two).


LX514281—UN—
05AUG22

**Backrest Extension:**
The backrest extension can be individually adjusted for height by pulling it upwards over the various increments up the end stop. To remove the backrest extension, pull it upwards over the end stop.
MSG97EL Dual Motion—in order to have an unobstructed view to the rear, it is possible to move the backrest extension to the left.


LX514256—UN—
20MAY22

**Adjust Swivel:**
The seat can be turned to the right and possibly to the left, depending on the model.
Lift lever and turn the seat to the desired detent position. Press the lever down so that seat snaps into place automatically at the next detent position.
**IMPORTANT: Use the swivel to the left only for entering and exiting.***NOTE: If equipped with the joystick on the armrest, turn the operator's seat to the left only up to the first detent position. Avoid collisions with the steering wheel.*


LX514257—UN—
20MAY22

**Adjust Lateral Suspension:**
MSG95G and MSG97AL—move lever forward to activate lateral suspension. Move lever backward to deactivate lateral suspension.
MSG97EL and Dual Motion Seat —move lever upward to activate lateral suspension. Move lever downward to deactivate lateral suspension.


LX514258—UN—
20MAY22

**Adjust Tilt of Backrest:**
Pull lever upwards and hold. Tilt the backrest to the desired position and let the lever latch back in audibly.


LX514259—UN—
20MAY22

**Adjust Height of Armrests:**
**Version 1:** Remove plastic cap on both sides and loosen adjusting screws. Arrange armrests to the desired position.
Tighten the adjusting screws and attach the plastic cap.
**Version 2: T**urn knob to loosen the clamping. Arrange the armrests in the desired position and turn the knob to clamp the armrest.


LX514262—UN—
20MAY22

**Adjust Tilt of Armrests:**
Turn the knob to adjust the tilting angle. To lower the armrest downwards by 30°, press the knob into the armrest.


LX514260—UN—
20MAY22

**Adjust Lumbar Support on Backrest:**
With the electrical version, use the two rocker switches to adjust the position and intensity of the lumbar support.


LX514268—UN—
05AUG22

**Adjust Lumbar Support on Backrest:**
With the mechanical version, turn the adjusting knob to adjust the lumbar support intensity.


LX514287—UN—
24AUG22


LX514288—UN—
24AUG22

**Adjust Lumbar Supports on Backrest (MSG97EL Dual Motion Seat only):**
The Dual Motion seat offers upper and lower lumbar supports that can be independently adjusted using the two rocker switches. Pressing the plus and minus icons on the switches adjusts the intensity of the lumbar supports.



LX514292—UN—25AUG22

**Backrest Extension (MSG97EL Dual Motion Seat only):**
In order to have an unobstructed view to the rear, it is possible to move the backrest extension to the left.

oulxber,1660039993777-19-19JUN23

## CommandARM™—Adjust Height

**CAUTION: Danger of injury resulting from confined spaces!**

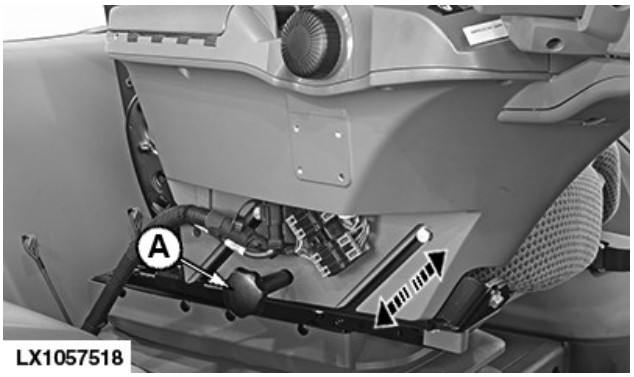
**The following can represent a crush hazard when the seat is being adjusted:**

- **Objects placed in the cab**
- **Additional equipment in the cab**
- **Little clearance to adjacent components**

**Only adjust the seat when the tractor is standing still.**

**Set the seat to a position where no accidental contact occurs with the control elements and other components.**

1. Loosen knob (A).




LX1057518—UN—28AUG15

2. Adjust the CommandARM™ to the desired position.
3. Tighten knob (A).

OULXA64,ALL,0005681-19-23SEP20

## Instructional Seat for Training Purposes

**CAUTION: Danger of injury by being thrown out during a collision or due to tipping over!**

**There is a serious risk of injury due to collision, crushing, or being thrown out during a collision or when tipping over.**

**When driving, always wear the seat belt.**

The instructional seat is the only means for transporting an instructor, that was approved by John Deere.




LX1045573—UN—17AUG10

Backrest of passenger seat tilts forward to be used as a writing surface.




LX1045574—UN—17AUG10

The flip-up seat tilts up, allowing easier entrance and egress.



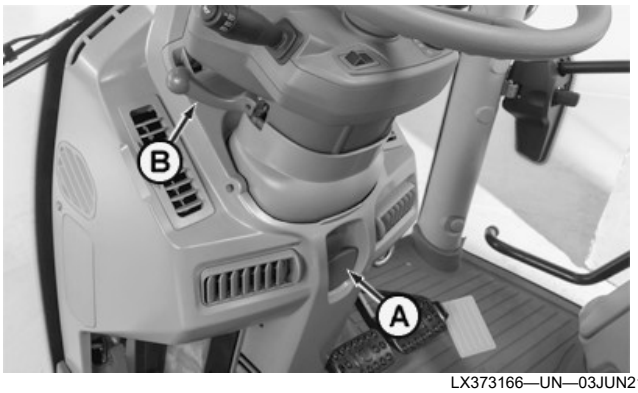

LX1045572—UN—17AUG10

OULXA64,6R,NA,0005EED-19-04OCT21

## Adjust the Steering Wheel

**CAUTION: Danger of injury if steering wheel settings are adjusted while the tractor is moving!**

**Adjust the steering wheel only when the tractor is stationary.**




LX373166—UN—03JUN21

**A—Lever for Steering Wheel Tilt**
**B—Lever for Steering Wheel Height**

### Adjust steering wheel tilt

1. Operate lever (A).
2. Adjust tilt.
3. Release lever and check whether the steering column is locked.

   *When the lever (A) is operated, the steering column automatically moves into vertical position to simplify getting in and out.*

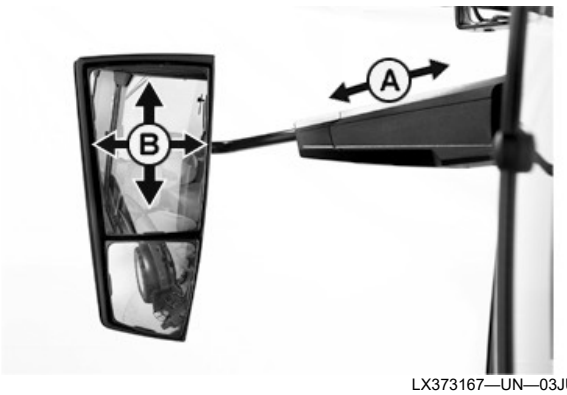
### Adjust steering wheel height

1. Unlatch lever (B).
2. Adjust height.
3. Latch lever completely.

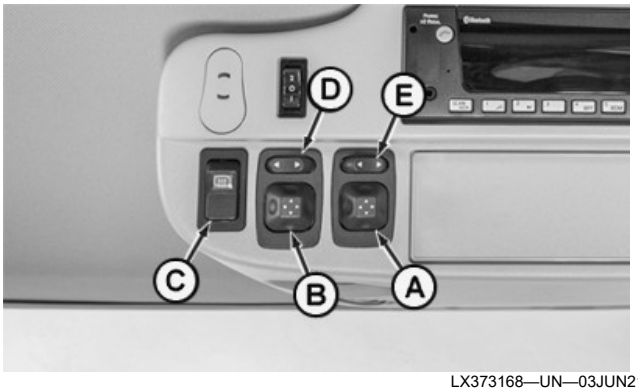
OULXA64,6R,0005D76-19-31MAY21

# Mirrors

## Electrically Adjustable Outside Mirrors

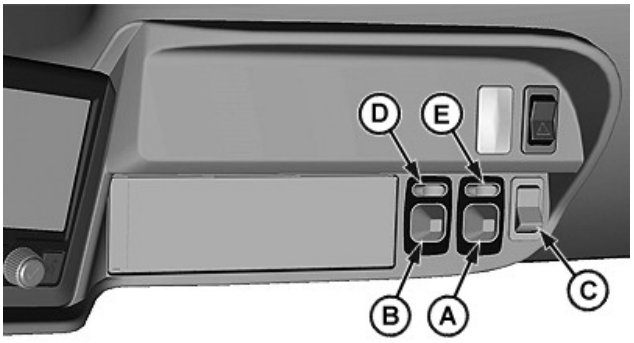



LX373167—UN—03JUN21




LX373168—UN—03JUN21

*Verion A: Outside Mirror Switches*




LX514889—UN—30SEP22

*Verion B: Outside Mirror Switches*

**A—Mirror Arm Adjuster**
**B—Mirror Adjuster**
**C—Mirror Heater Switch**
**D—Mirror Adjuster, Left/Right**
**E—Mirror Arm Adjuster, Left/Right**

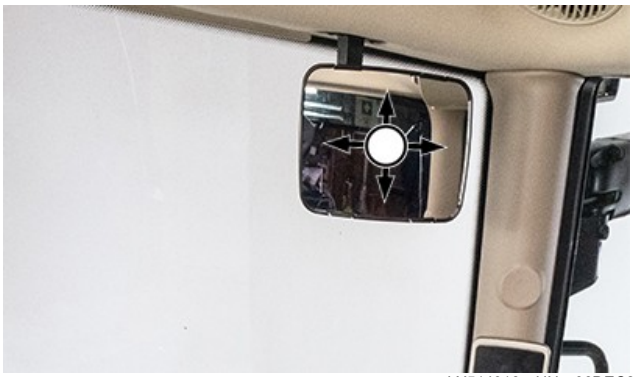
| Switch | Switch Position | Action |
|---|---|---|
| (D and E) | ► | Select right mirror. |
| (D and E) | ◄ | Select left mirror. |
| (B) | ▼ | Tilt mirror down. |
| (B) | ▲ | Tilt mirror up. |
| (B) | ► | Rotate mirror to the right. |
| (B) | ◄ | Rotate mirror to the left. |
| (A) | ► | Extend mirror. |
| (A) | ◄ | Retract mirror. |
| (C) | ▼ | Mirror heater ON |
| (C) | ▲ | Mirror heater OFF |

*NOTE: The mirror heater is switched off with switch (C) or by switching off the ignition. Heater remains off when the engine is switched on again at the ignition key.*

*Clean mirror surfaces with a soft cloth.*

OULXA64,0005D77-19-12JAN23

## Adjust Interior Mirror



LX514916—UN—06DEC22

1. Adjust mirror to the desired position.
2. Clean mirror surfaces with a soft cloth.

oulxa64,6R,All,1669975866369-19-12JAN23

# Access Steps

## Access Steps and Handrails




LX373170—UN—03JUN21

*Right Side of Tractor*




LX373169—UN—03JUN21

*Left Side of Tractor*

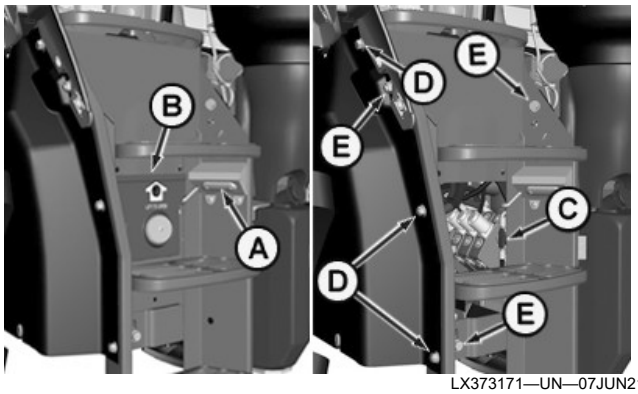
**A—Handrail**
**B—Access Steps**

Use access steps (B) to enter and leave. Always hold on to handrail (A). Other means of entry and egress are not permitted.

- When entering and leaving, always hold on to the handrail. Do not touch components of the exhaust system, as there is a risk of burning.
- Before entering or leaving, clear away any snow, ice or mud.

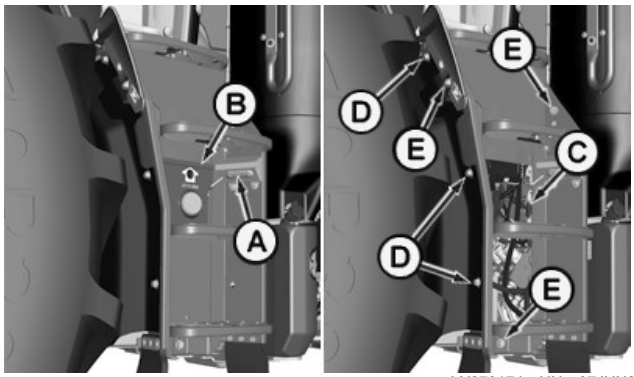
OULXA64,6R,MWtoMR,0005D79-19-01JUN21

## Remove and Install Right Access Step




LX373171—UN—07JUN21

*Step Version 1, Cover Removed for Clarity*




LX373174—UN—07JUN21

*Step Version 2, Cover Removed for Clarity*

**IMPORTANT: On tractors with access step lighting (A), first open the cover (B) and disconnect the light connector (C) before taking off the step.**

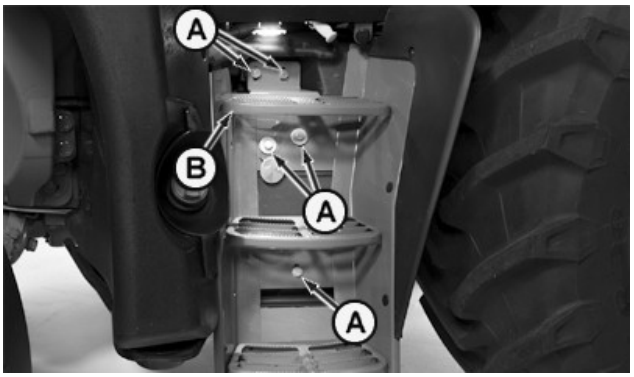
1. Remove screw and nuts (D).
2. Remove screws and nut (E).
3. Remove the access step.
4. Carry out installation in the reverse order as described for removal, observing the following specification.

| | Specification |
|---|---|
| Access Step to Bracket, Attaching Screws and Nut (E)—Torque | 100 N·m (74 lb·ft) |

Access Step on Bracket,
Attaching Screw and Nuts
(D)—Torque. . . . . .. . . . . 15 N·m (11 lb·ft)

OULXA64,6R,MWtoMR,0005D7A-19-28MAR23

## Remove and Install Left Access Step




LX373172—UN—03JUN21

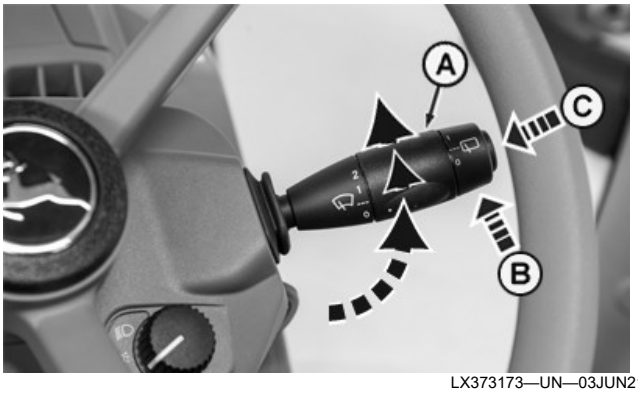
1. Remove screws (A).
2. Remove access step (B).
3. For installation, follow removal procedure in reverse order while observing the following specifications:
   - Position access step (B) and tighten the screws (A) to the specified torque.
   - Tighten screws (A) to the specified torque.

**Specification**

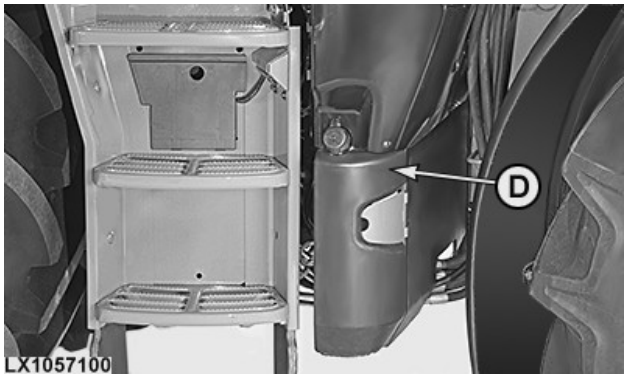
Access Step on Fuel Tank,
Attaching Screws—Torque. . . . . .. . . . . 100 N·m (74 lb·ft)

OULXA64,6R,MWtoMR,0005D7C-19-01JUN21

## Wiper and Washer System




LX373173—UN—03JUN21




LX1057100—UN—28NOV13

**A—Windshield Wiper Rotary Switch**
**B—Shift Lever for Rear Window Wiper**
**C—Switch for Windshield Washer**
**D—Windshield Washer Reservoir**

### A — Windshield Wiper

Windshield wiper rotary switch (A) has four positions:

| | |
|---|---|
| 0 | OFF |
| --- | Intermittent Wipe Setting |
| 1 | Slow Wipe |
| 2 | Fast Wipe |

*NOTE: To change the wiper blade, set to the service position.*

1. Turn key switch ON.
2. Move wiper switch to the intermittent position (2).
3. Turn key switch OFF within 5 seconds.
4. The wiper completes the current cycle.
5. The wiper then automatically goes to the service position.
6. Replace the wiper blade.
7. Turn key switch ON.
8. Press switch (C) for a few seconds. The wiper returns to the park position.

*NOTE: The wiping field is reduced at higher wiping speeds.*

### B — Rear Window Wiper

**IMPORTANT: Never open the rear window fully without first checking that the rear wiper has reached its home position.**

**Rear window wiper and washer system only operate if the rear window is closed.**

Rear window wiper shift lever (B) has three positions:

| | |
|---|---|
| 0 | OFF (shift lever rearward) |
| --- | Intermittent Wipe Setting (shift lever in center position) |
| 1 | Run Continuous (shift lever forward) |

If the rear window wiper is switched off while in motion, it remains in its current position. The rear window wiper moves back to its initial parked position (home position) automatically, when the ignition is switched off or the rear window is opened.

### C — Windshield washer

The windshield washer is operated using switch (C).

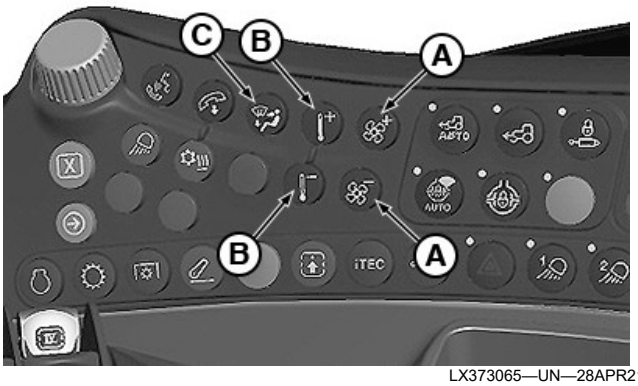
The rear window washer system is operated by pulling lever (B) toward the steering wheel.

Add antifreeze solution to water in reservoir tank (D) if temperature is liable to drop below freezing point.

The windshield and rear window washer systems both have an automatic wipe/wash function. When the washer is switched on, the wiper operates in conjunction with the washer pump and then it wipes up to three times more. After a 5-second delay, the wiper comes on once more.

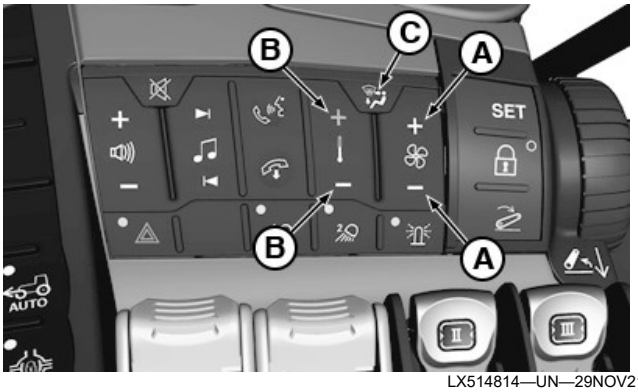
OULXA64,6R,0005D7D-19-12SEP22

## Heating and Ventilation



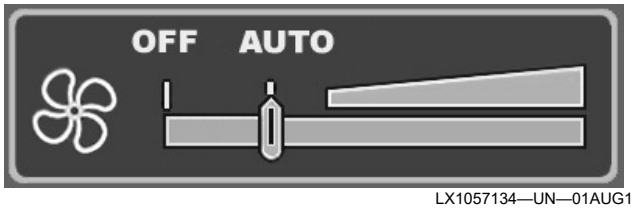

LX373065—UN—28APR21

*Heating and Ventilation Controls on Side Console*




LX514814—UN—29NOV21

*Heating and Ventilation Controls on CommandARM™*



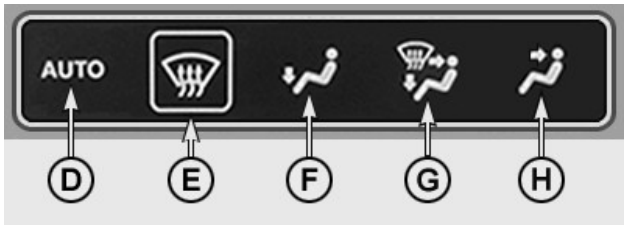

LX1057134—UN—01AUG13

*A — Blower Control Indicator*




LX1057135—UN—01AUG13

*B — Temperature Setting Indicator*




LX1057136—UN—01AUG13

*C — Air Flow Distribution Indicator*

Each time buttons (A to C) are pressed, the relevant display panel is shown in the CommandCenter™.

**(A) — Blower speed**

Use the +/– buttons (A) to set the desired blower speed. *In Auto mode, blower speed is adjusted automatically to meet the respective requirements.*

**(B) — Temperature control**

Use the +/– buttons (B) to set the desired temperature.

**(C) — Air flow distribution**

Press button (C) several times and select the air circulation mode. Also refer to "Air Flow Distribution - Description" in this section.

**(D) — Automatic air flow distribution**

**(E) — De-icing and removing humidity from windshield**

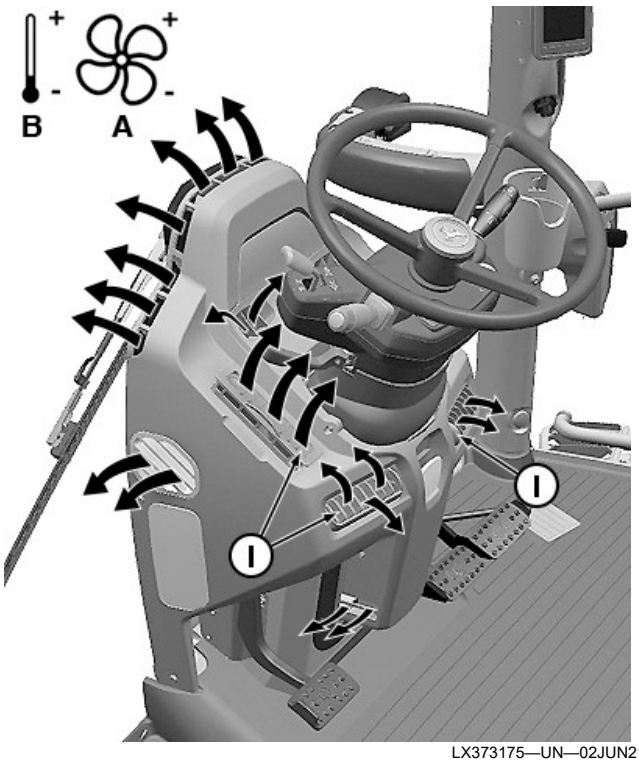
**(F) — Air flow directed to the footwell**

**(G) — Air flow distributed evenly throughout the operator's cab**

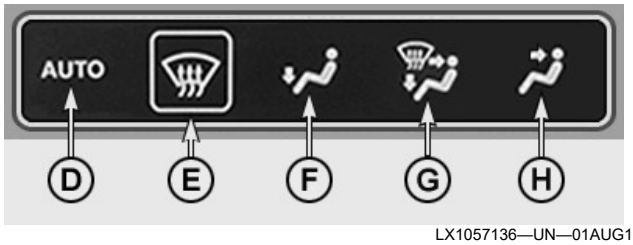
**(H) — Air flow directed to the operator**

OULXA64,6R, MXtoMR,0005D7E-19-25NOV21

## Air Flow Distribution, Description




LX373175—UN—02JUN21




LX1057136—UN—01AUG13

*Air Flow Distribution Indicator*

**(A) — Blower speed**

Use the +/– buttons (A) to set the desired blower speed.

**(B) — Temperature control**

Use the +/– buttons (B) to set the desired temperature.

**(D) — Automatic air flow distribution**

Select air flow distribution mode (D) and set the desired blower speed (A) and temperature (B). Air distribution is adjusted automatically to meet the requirements.

**(E) — De-icing and removing humidity from windshield**

Select air flow distribution mode (E), then set temperature (B) to maximum heating effect and blower speed (A) to maximum speed.

**(F) — Air flow directed to the footwell**

Select air flow distribution mode (F) and set the desired blower speed (A) and temperature (B).

**(G) — Air flow distributed evenly throughout the operator's cab**

Select air flow distribution mode (G) and set desired blower speed (A) and temperature (B).

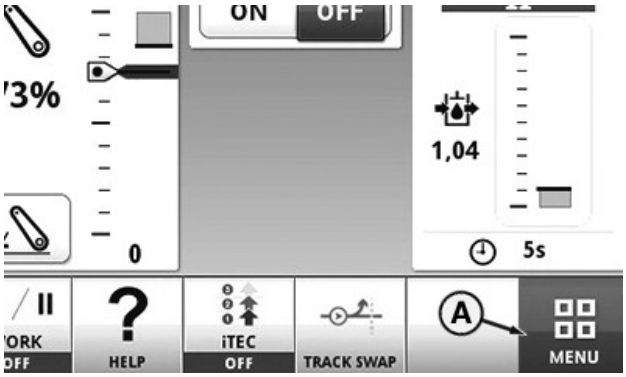
**(H) — Air flow directed to the operator**

Select air flow distribution mode (H) and set desired blower speed (A) and temperature (B). The direction and force of the air flow can be further adjusted at louvers (I).

OULXA64,6R,0005D7F-19-01JUN21

## Heater/Ventilation/Air-Conditioning System and Rear Window Heater

**(A) — Access the CommandCenter™ menu**




LX266827—UN—20JUN16

*Access the CommandCenter™ Menu*

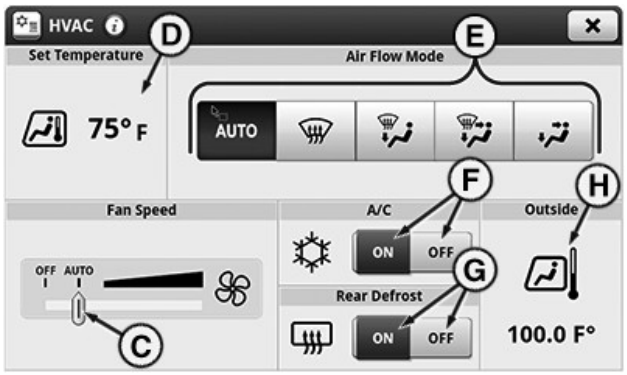
**(B) — Access the page for HVAC and rear window heater**



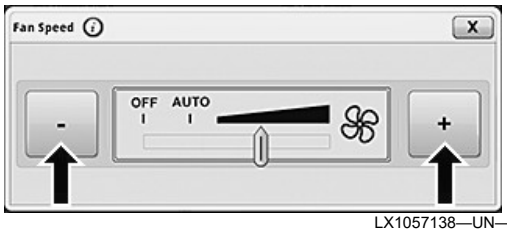

LX1057488—UN—05DEC14

*CommandCenter™ Menu*

The following functions can be set on the page:

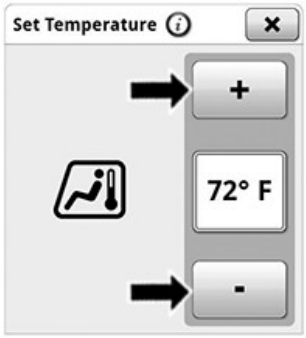



LX315011—UN—24AUG17




LX1057138—UN—05AUG13

*Blower Speed*




LX315012—UN—24AUG17

**(C) — Blower speed**

1. Press button (C) to access the Context menu.
2. Use the +/– buttons to set the desired blower speed.
3. Close the Context menu.

   *In Auto mode, blower speed is adjusted automatically to meet the respective requirements.*

**(D) — Temperature control**

1. Press button (D) to access the Context menu.
2. Use the +/– buttons to set the desired temperature.
3. Close the Context menu.

**(E) — Air flow distribution**

Select the desired mode for air circulation. Also refer to Air Flow Distribution, Description in this section.

**(F) — Air-conditioning system**

Press button (C) to switch the air-conditioning system on or off.

To operate the air-conditioning system:

1. Adjust the blower speed (C).
2. Switch on air-conditioning system (F).
3. Set desired temperature (D).
4. Set the air flow distribution (E) and louvers to the desired position.

**IMPORTANT: To maintain consistently high performance, turn on the air-conditioning system for two or three minutes every month, regardless of weather conditions or season (with engine at low idle). Temperature control should be set for maximum cooling (approx. 16° C [29°F]).**

**At ambient temperatures below 4°C (39°F), the cab should first be heated (using the heating system) so that the temperature inside the cab is as high as possible.**

*NOTE: A/C system functions only when the blower is running.*

*In winter, the air-conditioning system can be operated in conjunction with the heater to remove moisture from the cab air.*

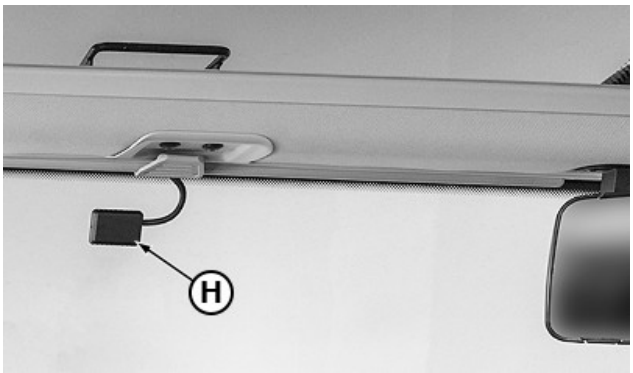
**(G) — Rear window heater**

Press button (G) to switch the rear window heater on or off.

*NOTE: Operate the rear window heater only with the engine running. It is turned off automatically after 10 minutes and each time the tractor engine is shut off (ignition off). When intending to use the rear window heater again, it needs to be turned on again.*

**(H) — Outside air temperature display**

**(I) — Defog sensor**




LX514832—UN—20JAN22

**IMPORTANT: Do not expose defog sensor (I) to large quantities of water (e.g. wash water).**

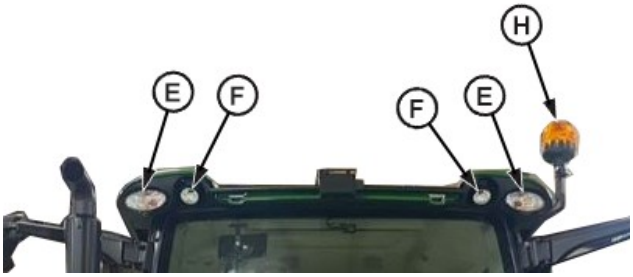
OULXA64,6R,0005D80-19-16JAN23

## Overview of the Lights




LX514817—UN—22DEC21

*Lights, Front (Tractor without Panoramic Roof)*




LX514928—UN—13DEC22

*Lights, Front (Tractor with Panoramic Roof)*




LX514823—UN—13JAN22

*Marker Light*

**A—Headlights (Low Beam)**
**B—Headlights (High Beam**
**C—Worklight[1]**
**D—Additional Headlight[1] (Low and High Beam) or Worklight[1]**
**E—Amber Turn-Signal and Warning Lights**
**F—Worklights[1]**
**G—Worklights[1]**
**H—Beacon Light[1]**
**J—Marker Light on Both Sides[1]**

[1] *If equipped*

**IMPORTANT: Switch on hazard warning lights when driving on the road.**

**If the right turn signal is activated, the right turn signal flashes and the left turn signal lights up permanently.**

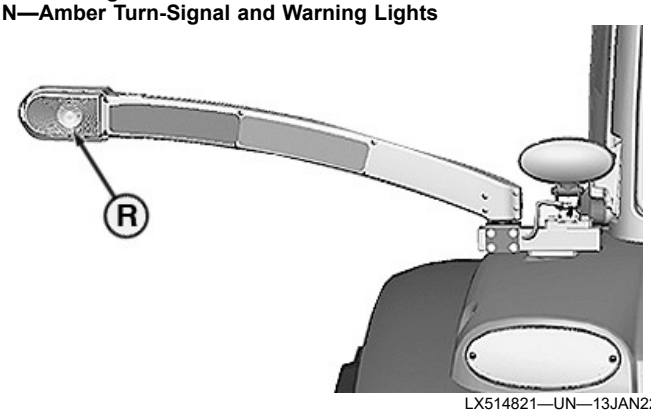
**If the left turn signal is activated, the left turn signal flashes and the right turn signal lights up permanently.**

*NOTE: H9 bulbs must NOT be used in front corner worklights (C).*




LX514818—UN—22DEC21

**K—Red Tail Lights/Brake Lights and Amber Turn-Signal Lights**
**L—Worklights[2]**
**M—Worklights[2]**
**N—Amber Turn-Signal and Warning Lights**
**O—Worklights[2]**
**P—License Plate Light[2]**
**Q—Seven-Pin Trailer Socket for Lights**




LX514821—UN—13JAN22

*Extremity Light*

**R—Extremity Light on Both Sides[2] (Hazard Warning Light)**

**IMPORTANT: Unfold both warning signs (if equipped) on roads.**

**The regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.**

**IMPORTANT: Switch on hazard warning lights when driving on the road.**

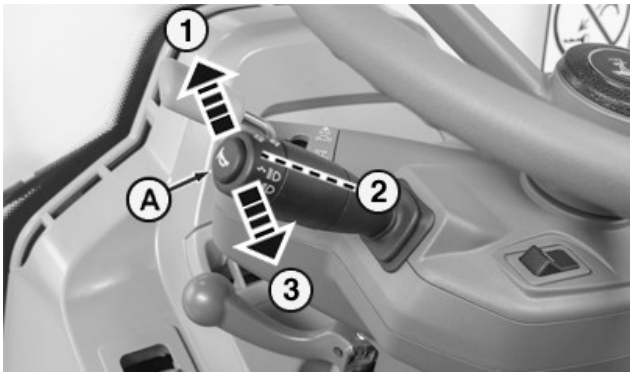
**When the right turn-signal light is activated, the right turn-signal lights on the roof and on the fender flash. The left turn-signal light on the roof shines continuously and the left turn-signal light on the fender remains off.**

[2] *If equipped*

**When the left turn-signal light is activated, the left turn-signal lights on the roof and on the fender flash. The right turn-signal light on the roof shines continuously and the right turn-signal light on the fender remains off.**

OULXA64,6R,NA,0005F28-19-31MAR23

## Shift Lever for Turn Signal and Horn with Detent Position




LX373176—UN—08JUN21

**A—Shift Lever for Turn Signal and Horn**
**1—Right Turn Signal**
**2—Horn (press button in shift lever)**
**3—Left Turn Signal**

### Turn signal without automatic return

Move shift lever (A) in the desired direction beyond the first point of resistance and let it engage. This activates the turn signals. To switch the turn signals off, move switch (A) back to its neutral position (2).

### Turn signal with automatic return

Move shift lever (A) in desired direction until perceptible resistance is felt and release it immediately (<1 second). This activates the turn signals and shuts them off automatically after some time.

The flashing time depends on how many trailers are pulled by the tractor.

| Tractor with: | Flashing time for: |
|---|---|
| 0 trailers | 50 meters (164 ft) |
| 1 trailer | 70 meters (229 ft) |
| 2 trailers | 90 meters (295 ft) |

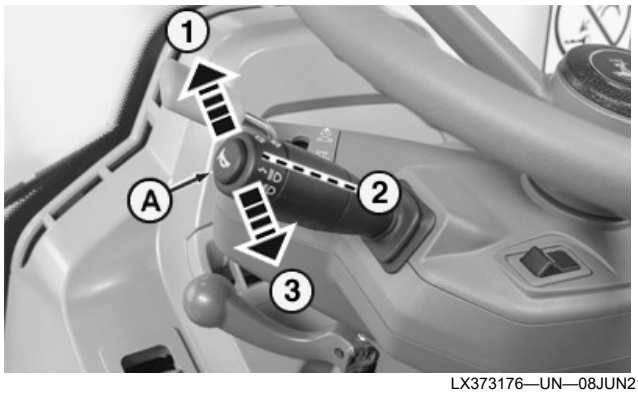
If the shift lever is again moved in the same direction (<1 second), the flashing stops.

If the shift lever is moved in opposite direction and released immediately (<1 second), automatic turn-signal return for the other direction is activated.

*NOTE: An increased flash frequency indicates a defective bulb of the turn signal. Replace defective bulb immediately. See 220B.*

OULXA64,6R,0005D82-19-07JUN21

## Shift Lever for Turn Signal and Horn without Detent Position




LX373176—UN—08JUN21

**A—Shift Lever for Turn Signal and Horn**
**1—Right Turn Signal**
**2—Horn (press button in shift lever)**
**3—Left Turn Signal**

### Flashing with automatic shutoff

Move the shift lever (A) in the desired direction to the kiss pressure and release immediately (<1 second). This activates the turn signal and switches it off again after the turn (front wheels back to straight ahead).

The flashing time depends on how many trailers are pulled by the tractor.

| Tractor with: | Flashing time after turning |
|---|---|
| 0 trailers | 0 meters (0 ft) |
| 1 or 2 trailers | 12 meters (39 ft) |

If the shift lever is pressed again in the same direction or in the opposite direction (<1 second), the turn signal is switched off.

*If the direction is changed slightly, the turn signal will not be switched off. The turn signal needs to be switched off by pressing again.*

*NOTE: After a flashing time of one minute, the turn signal switches off automatically.*

*An increased flash frequency indicates a defective bulb of the turn signal. Replace defective bulb immediately. See 220B.*

### Flashing with manual shutoff

Move the shift lever (A) in the desired direction to the kiss pressure and hold (<1 second).

This activates the turn signal as long as the shift lever is

held in this position. After releasing the switch lever, the turn signal is switched off.

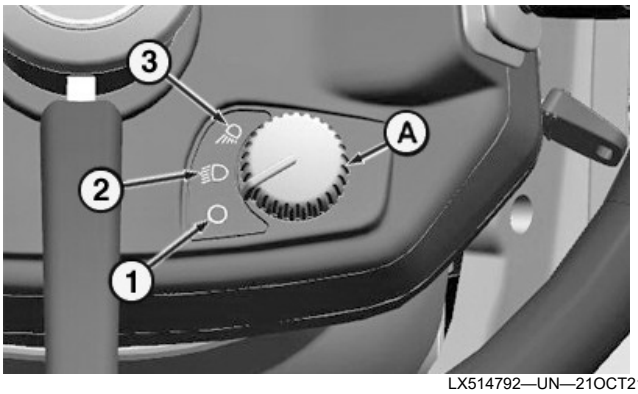
OULXA64,6R,0005D83-19-09SEP21

## Light Switch (Low/High-Beam Headlights/ Worklights)

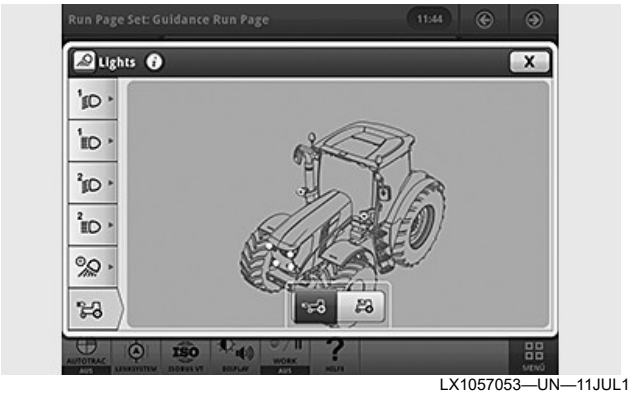
**CAUTION: It is not permitted to use worklights (light switch at position 3) on public roads.**

**IMPORTANT: If the engine is switched off, the light and high-beam headlight remain on and do not automatically switch off. If the engine is going to be in standstill for an extended period, switch off the light and high-beam headlights in advance.**

**A** — Light switch, positions:




LX514792—UN—21OCT21




LX1057053—UN—11JUL13

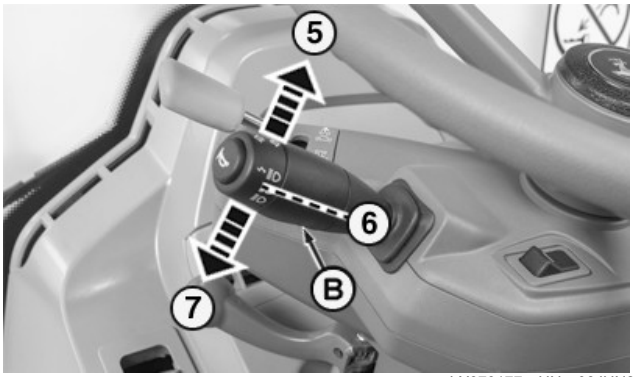
*Light Page for Switch Position 2 Shown*

1 — Lights switched off

2 — Headlights switched on (public roads)

3 — Worklights switched on (combination defined by user)

**B** — Shift lever for low-/high-beam headlights, positions:




LX373177—UN—08JUN21

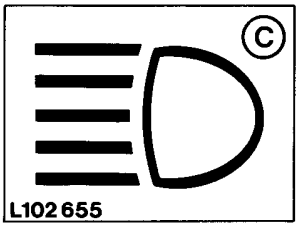
*Low/High-Beam Headlight Shift Lever*

5 — Headlight flasher, pull shift lever toward steering wheel

6 — Low-beam, shift lever in center position

7 — High-beam headlights, press shift lever away from steering wheel and engage it

**C** — Indicator light is lit when high-beam headlights are on.




L102655—UN—15AUG94

*NOTE: When the ignition is turned off, the lights are switched off automatically after approx. 5 minutes. At two minutes and one minute before this time is up, the lights flash 5 times. Lighting can be activated multiple times until the battery enters its energy-saving mode.*

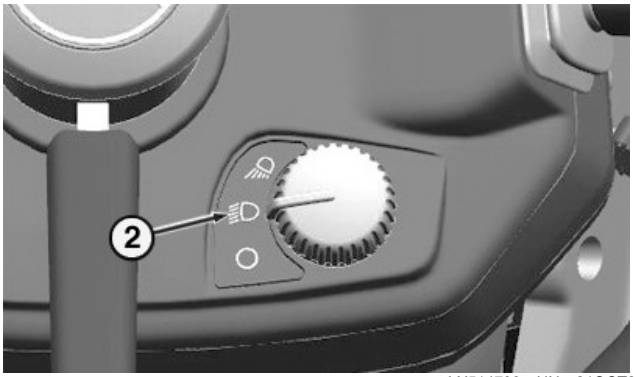
*Each time the door is opened while the lights are on and the ignition is off, an acoustic alarm sounds for 5 seconds to remind the operator that the lights are still on.*

OULXA64,6R,NA,0005F29-19-25OCT21

## Select Headlights

*NOTE: Additional headlights (low/high-beam headlights) may be attached to the cab frame.*

1. Light switch in position (2).




LX514793—UN—21OCT21

*Headlights On (Public Roads)*

**2—Headlights On**

*The headlights selected last are switched on.*

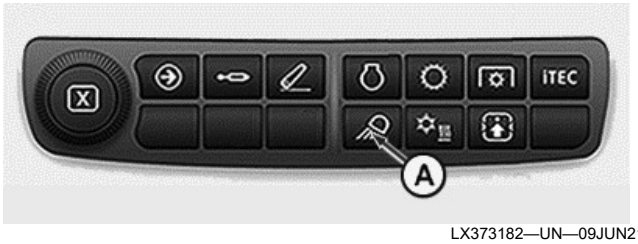
*NOTE: When switching on the headlight, the Lights page in CommandCenter™ is displayed for about 10 seconds. Changes can be done directly. If no changes are made, the display will return to the monitoring screen after approximately 10 seconds.*

2. Press button (A).




LX373181—UN—08JUN21

*Light Button on Side Console*

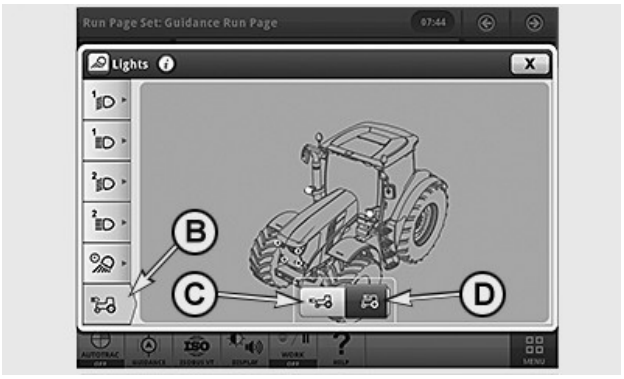



LX373182—UN—09JUN21

*Light Button on CommandARM™*

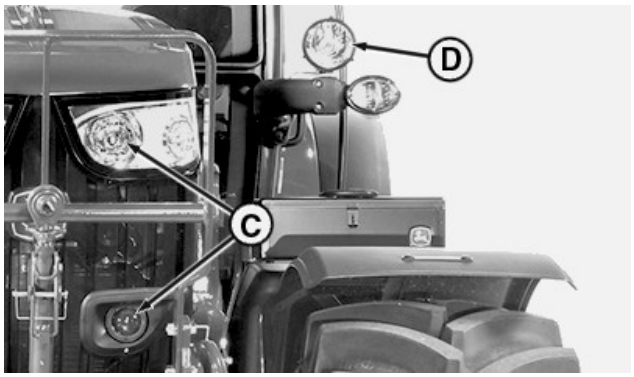
**A—Light Button**

3. Press button (B).




LX1057017—UN—10JUL13

*Light Page in CommandCenter™*




LX267018—UN—08FEB17

**B—Select Page for Headlights**
**C—Headlights, Low/High-Beam Headlights (Hood)**
**D—Additional Headlight, Low/High-Beam Headlights (on Cab Frame, Optional)**

4. Press button (C) or (D).

*The selection is saved and remains activated even after the lights are switched off or the tractor is shut down.*

After the page is closed, the monitoring screen will appear again.

*NOTE: When the additional headlights are activated, the indicator light does not come on.*

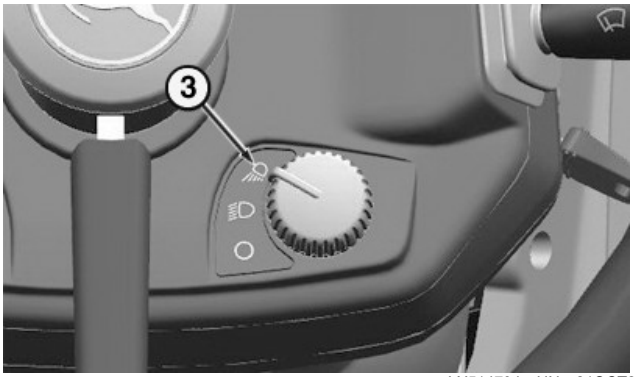
OULXA64,6R,NA,0005F2A-19-29MAR23

## Select Worklights

**CAUTION: It is not permitted to use worklights (light switch at position 3) on public roads.**

### Switch Worklights On and Off

1. Turn light switch in position (3).

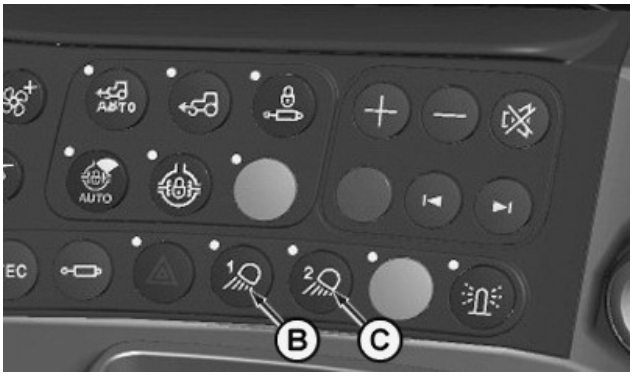



LX514794—UN—21OCT21

*Worklight on*

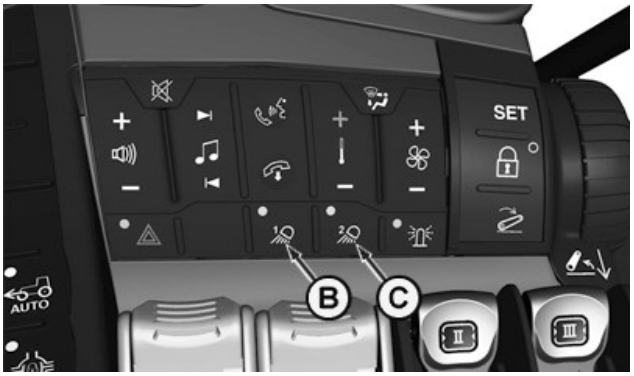
- The worklights are switched on with the user settings used last.
- The corresponding indicator light of the button (B) or (C) will light up.

2. Press button (B) or (C).




LX373183—UN—08JUN21

*Side Console*

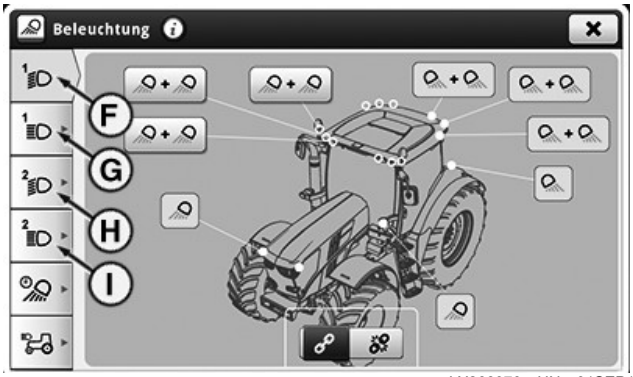



LX373184—UN—08JUN21

*CommandARM™*

**B—Worklights, User Setting 1**
**C—Worklights, User Setting 2**

3. Four different light user settings (F) to (I) can be activated.



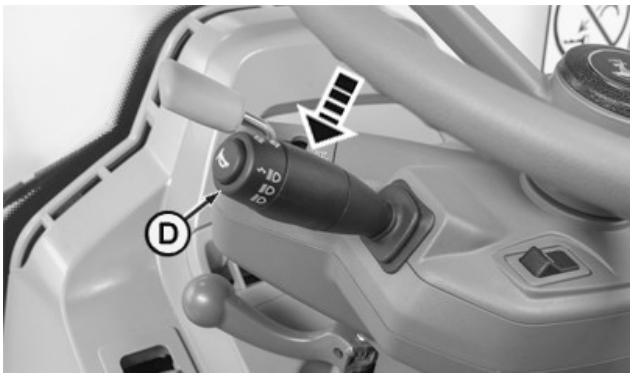

LX266970—UN—01SEP16

*User Setting 1 Low-Beam Headlights Shown*

**F - I—User settings**

To activate a user setting, select the following button/shift lever combinations:

| User Setting | Button/Shift lever combinations |
|---|---|
| F | B |
| G | B + D |
| H | C |
| I | C + D |




LX373185—UN—08JUN21

*Worklights/High Beam*

**D—Shift Lever for Low/High-Beam Headlight**

### Change worklight user settings

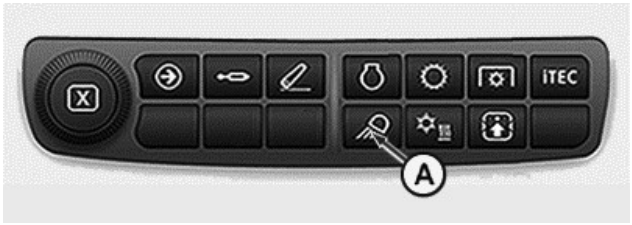
*NOTE: The user settings can be changed when the worklights are either switched on or off.*

1. Press button (A).




LX373181—UN—08JUN21

*Light Button on Side Console*

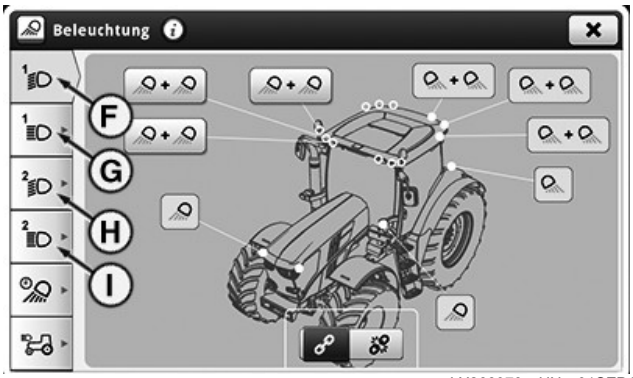



LX373182—UN—09JUN21

*Light Button on CommandARM™*

**A—Light Button**

2. Select one of the user settings (F to I) to change.




LX266970—UN—01SEP16

*Low Beam Headlight Combination 1 Shown*




LX1057062—UN—12DEC13

3. Select the desired lights in the change page. Only lights that are installed are shown.
4. The settings are saved by changing or closing the page.

*NOTE: If no worklight is selected, the factory settings are used when the worklights are turned on.*

To activate a user setting, see Switch Worklights On and Off in this Section.

OULXA64,6R,NA,0005F2B-19-14APR23

## Worklights of ISOBUS Implement

**CAUTION: It is not permitted to use worklights (light switch in position 3) on public roads.**

*NOTE: On tractors with ISOBUS, control of the lights of the implement can be supported via the ISOBUS socket. Refer to the Operator's Manual of the relevant ISOBUS implement.*

Four user settings can be saved for the function of the lights of ISOBUS implements. User settings can group worklights that should light up at the same time.

User settings are set up via diagnostic addresses TEC 000031 to TEC 000034. See "Access Diagnostic Addresses," Section 300B.

The user setting needs to be entered as a seven-digit code. The code can consist of zeros and ones. Each position of the code represents one light or a group of lights.

"0" means OFF.

"1" means ON.

**Create a code for a user setting:**

Replace each of the seven positions respectively by a "0" or a "1". It depends on whether the light should be switched on or off.

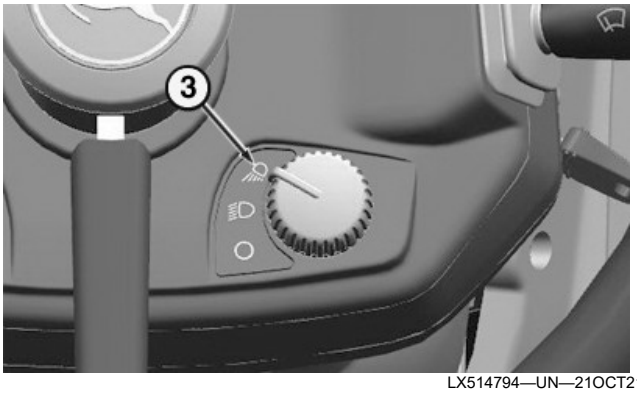
**Sample code:**

| | |
|---|---|
| _ _ _ _ _ _ 1 | Additional Implement Worklights, Option 2 |
| _ _ _ _ _ 0 _ | Additional Implement Worklights, Option 1 |
| _ _ _ _ 0 _ _ | Implement Worklight, Front Right |
| _ _ _ 1 _ _ _ | Implement Worklight, Front Left |
| _ _ 0 _ _ _ _ | Implement Worklight, Right Side |
| _ 1 _ _ _ _ _ | Implement Worklight, Left Side |
| 1 _ _ _ _ _ _ | Implement Worklights, Rear |

By using the entry values from bottom to top, the code 1 1 0 1 0 0 1 is created.

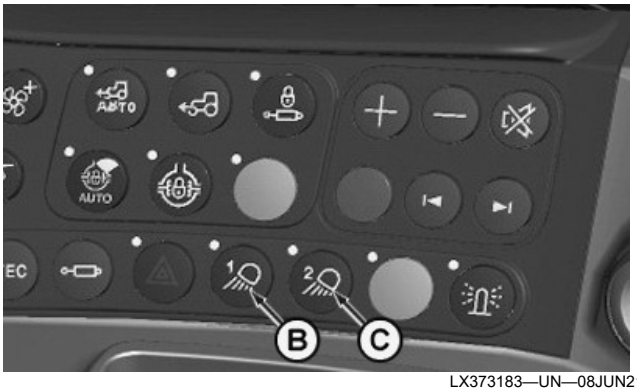
Make a note of the code and enter it in the corresponding diagnostic address.

To activate one of the four user-defined lighting variants, select the corresponding switch combination:



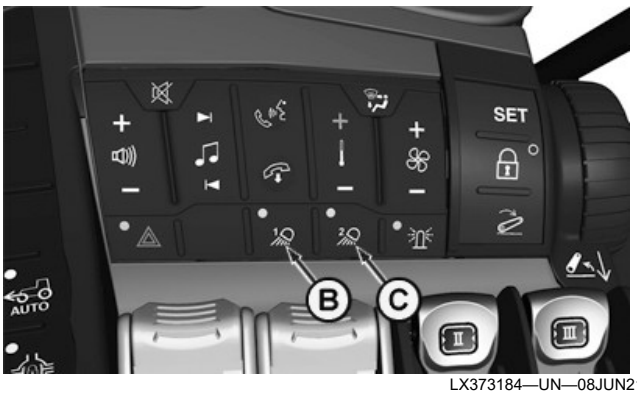

LX514794—UN—21OCT21

*Worklight on*




LX373183—UN—08JUN21

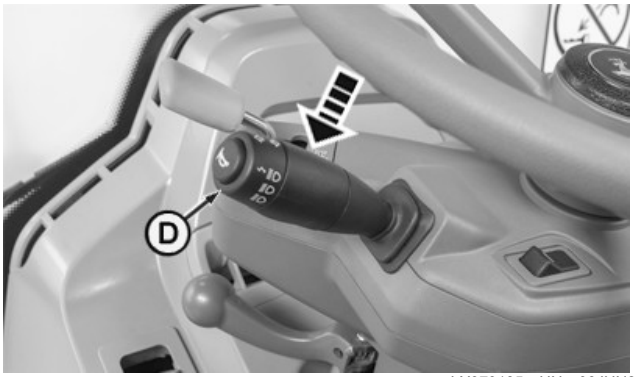
*Side Console*




LX373184—UN—08JUN21

*CommandARM™*

**B—Worklights, User Setting 1**
**C—Worklights, User Setting 2**




LX373185—UN—08JUN21

*Worklights/High Beam*

**D—Shift Lever for Low/High-Beam Headlight**

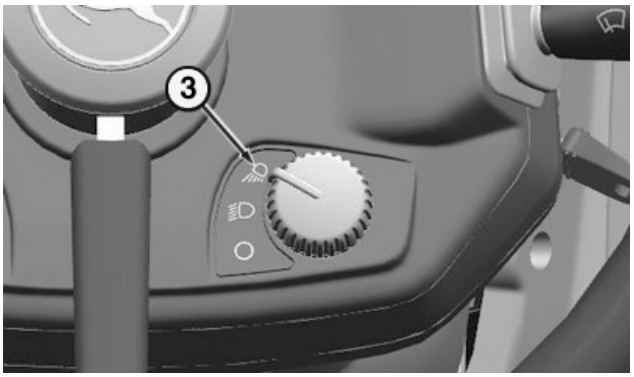
| | Switch Positions | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lighting option | I | II | III | IV |
| Diagnostic address | TEC 000031 | TEC 000032 | TEC 000033 | TEC 000034 |
| Key switch position | On | On | On | On |
| Position of Light Switch | (3) | (3) | (3) | (3) |
| Position of high/low-beam headlight shift lever (D) | Low beam | High beam | Low beam | High beam |
| Select Worklight, User Setting 1 or 2 | (B) | (B) | (C) | (C) |

OULXA64,6R,NA,0005F2C-19-29MAR23

## Worklights on Front Loader (If Equipped)

**⚠ CAUTION: It is not permitted to use worklights (light switch in position A) on public roads.**

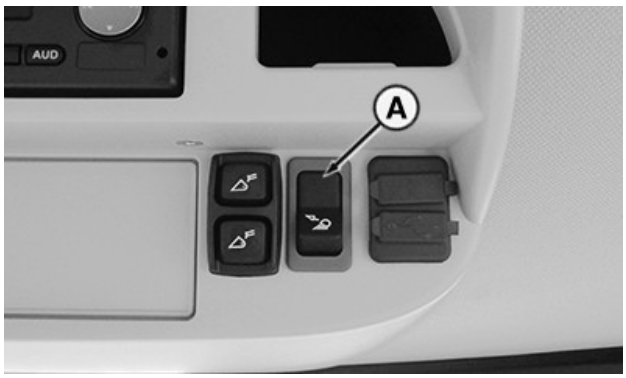
1. Turn light switch in position (3).




LX514794—UN—21OCT21

*Worklight on*

2. Switch the front loader worklights on or off with switch (A).




LX364442—UN—30AUG19

*Example: Worklight Switch for Front Loader*

OULXA64,6R,NA,0005F2D-19-29SEP22

## Select Egress Light

### Activate the egress light function

By means of the egress light function, the driver can select how long a selection of lights should remain on after the the lighting and the tractor is switched off.

Automatic switching on of the egress light:

1. Light switch in position "0."
2. Key switch in "STOP" position.

No automatic switching on of the egress light:

- If no lights were switched on during the last 5 minutes before the end of the drive.

Switching off the egress light manually:

- By briefly turning the light switch or ignition on and off.

To avoid irritations by blinding other drivers on the road, the following applies:

1. The egress light switches only the low-beam headlights ON if the low-beam was on for 10 seconds before the ignition is turned off.
2. The egress light switches only the low-beam headlights and/or the worklight ON if a worklight was on for 10 seconds before the ignition is turned off.

**Egress light - Select lights and adjust duration of lighting**

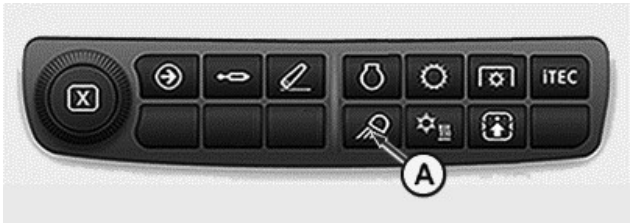
*Any lights switched on at the time of configuration play no role in determining how the egress light is configured.*

1. Press button (A).




LX373181—UN—08JUN21

*Light Button on Side Console*

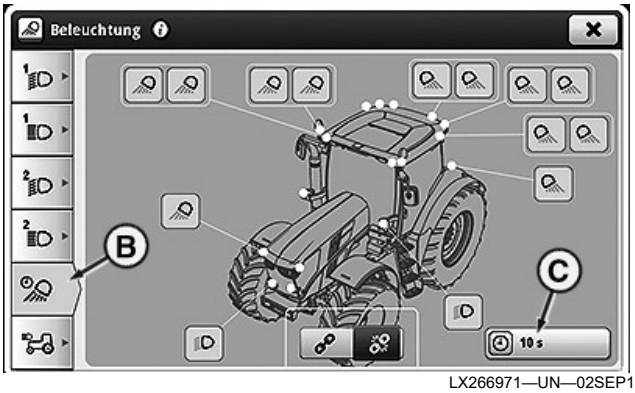



LX373182—UN—09JUN21

*Light Button on CommandARM™*

**A—Light Button**

2. Select egress light (B). The existing lights are shown in the window.

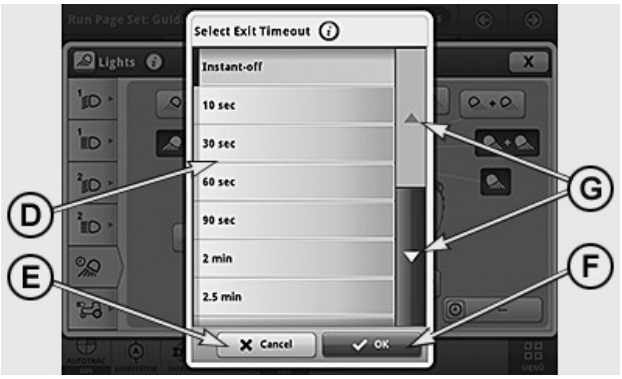



LX266971—UN—02SEP16

*Egress Light Page*

**B—Call Up Egress Light**
**C—Set Lighting Duration**

3. Select lights for the egress light (selected lights are shown with a dark background).
4. Press button (C) to access the page for timing the lighting duration.
5. Values ranging from 0 (OFF) to 300 seconds can be set for the lighting duration. Select the desired lighting duration (D) and confirm with button (F).




LX1057061—UN—11JUL13

*Set Duration of Lighting*

**D—Lighting Duration Selection List**
**E—Cancel**
**F—Done**
**G—Scroll Bar**

OULXA64,6R,0005D89-19-27MAR23

## Switch On the Hazard Warning Lights

The hazard lights must be switched on whenever the tractor becomes a hazard for other vehicles.

Switch on hazard warning lights by pressing button (A).




LX373186—UN—08JUN21

*Side Console*




LX373187—UN—08JUN21

*CommandARM™*

After being switched on, the indicator lights in the button and the turn indicator in the instrument panel start flashing.

OULXA64,6R,0005D8A-19-27MAR23

## Beacon Light (Optional)

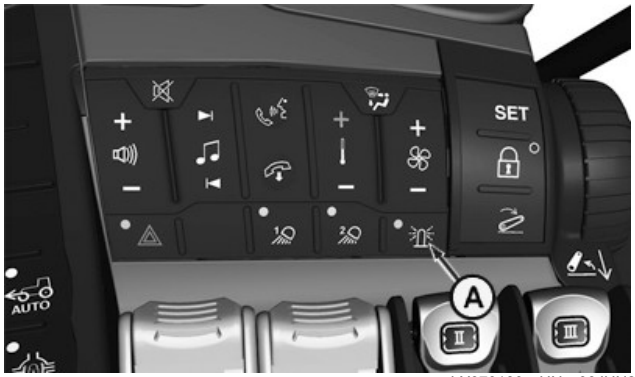
The beacon light must be used as recommended by local laws (e.g. when driving extremely slowly and when tractor width is excessive).

Press button (A) to switch beacon light on or off.




LX373188—UN—08JUN21

*Side Console*




LX373189—UN—08JUN21

*CommandARM™*

With the beacon light switched on, the indicator light on button (A) comes on.

OULXA64,6R,0005D8B-19-27MAR23

## Access-Step Light

The access-step light (A) only lights up when the tractor is standing still and when the cab door is open.

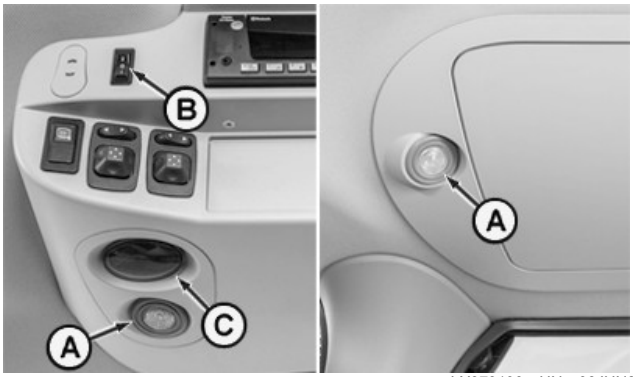



LX267003—UN—02DEC16

OULXA64,6R,0005D8C-19-02JUN21

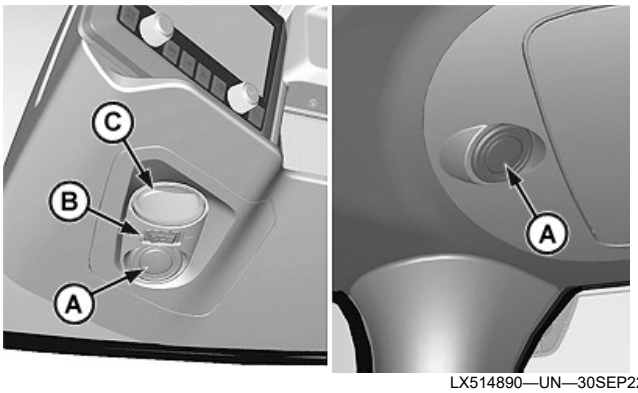
## Dome Lights

*NOTE: When the ignition is turned off, the lights are switched off automatically after approx. 5 minutes.*




LX373190—UN—08JUN21

*Version A: Right/Left Dome Lights*




LX514890—UN—30SEP22

*Version B: Right/Left Dome Lights*

**A—Light**
**B—Switch**
**C—Light**

| Switch position switch (B) | Light (A) |
|---|---|
| 0 | OFF |
| 1 | IN |
| 2 | ON when a door is opened. |

Light (C) illuminates the transmission shift levers when the parking lights or headlights are on.

OULXA64,6R,0005D8D-19-29SEP22

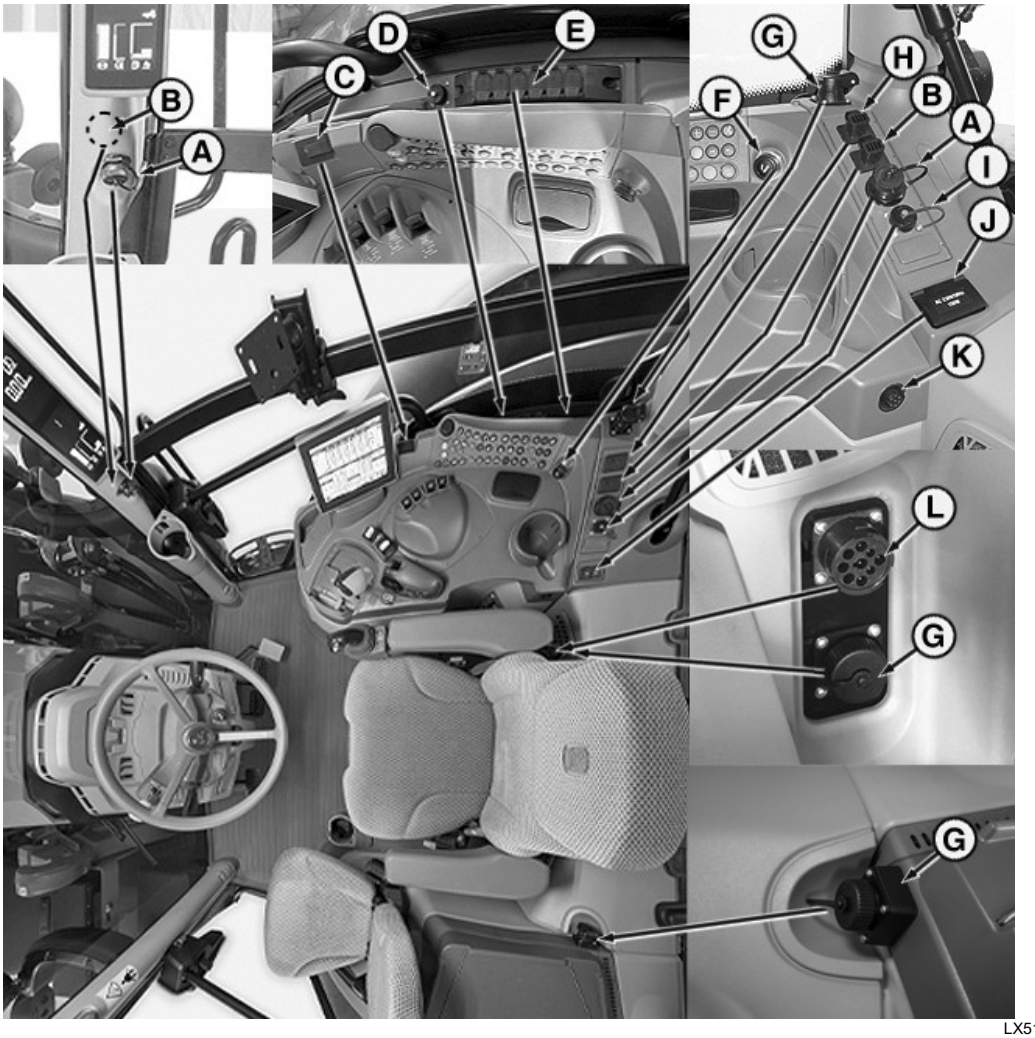
## Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket

See Power Outlet Sockets 90H.

LX25458,ALL,0000AAA-19-05JUN20

# Power Outlet Sockets

## Sockets — Overview, Cab without CommandARM™




LX514850—UN—28JAN22

*Cab without CommandARM™ Shown with Optional Equipment*

**(A)** — Socket for GreenStar™ Display

**(B)** — Ethernet Socket for Universal Display

**(C)** — USB Service Connection for CommandCenter™

**(D)** — Video Camera Socket

**(E)** — 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket Strip (12 Volt), (SAE)

**(F)** — 12-Volt Socket / Cigarette Lighter

**(G)** — 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (12 Volt), (SAE)

**(H)** — Socket for 2nd Monitor

**(I)** — ISOBUS Socket in the Cab

**(J)** — USB-A or USB-C Charging Sockets

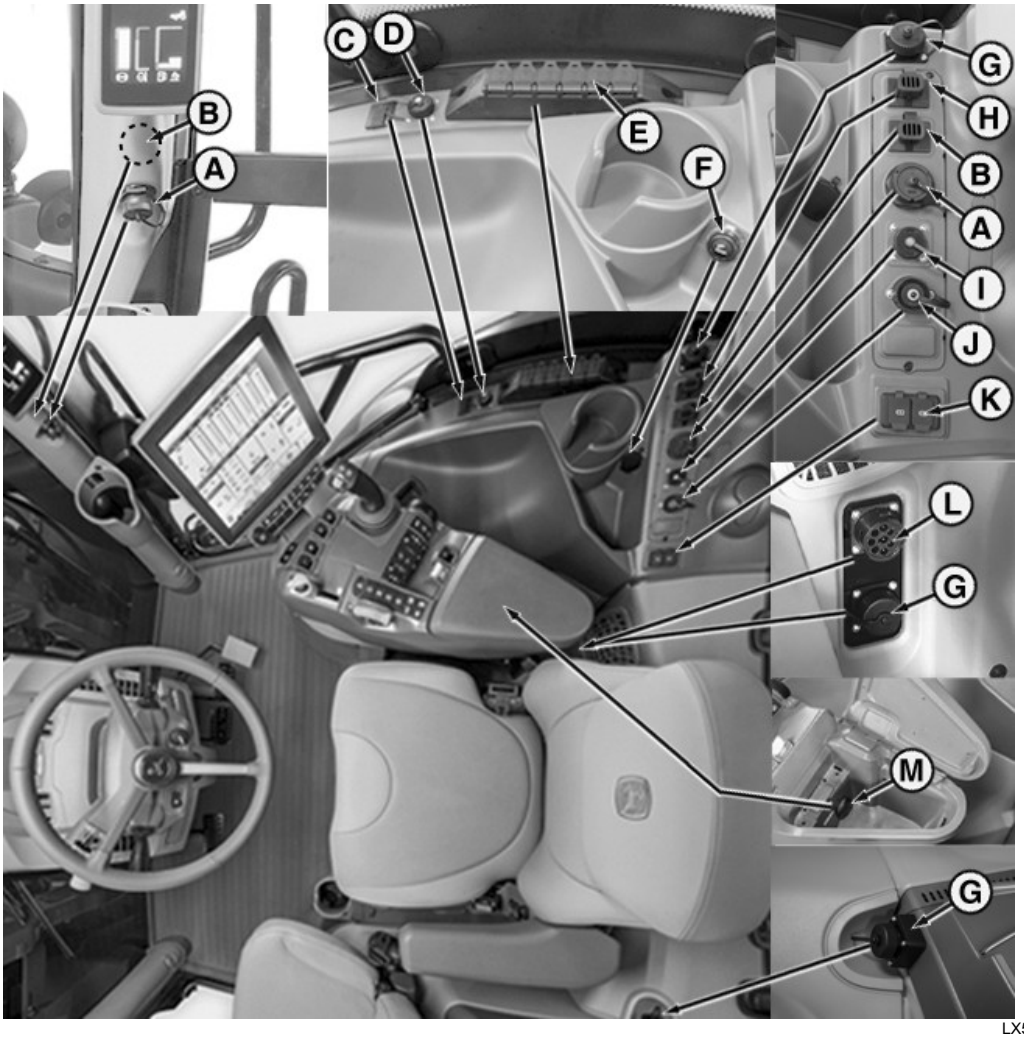
**(K)** — Signal Socket, ISO Standard 11786

**(L)** — Service Socket (CAN Bus)

**IMPORTANT: See the following pages for further information.**

OULXA64,6R,NA,0005F25-19-28MAR23

## Sockets—Overview, Cab with CommandARM™




LX514882—UN—20SEP22

*Cab Shown with CommandARM™ with Optional Equipment*

**(A)** — Socket for GreenStar™ Display

**(B)** — Ethernet Socket for Universal Display

**(C)** — USB Service Connection for CommandCenter™

**(D)** — Video Camera Socket

**(E)** — 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket Strip (12 Volt), (SAE)

**(F)** — 12-Volt Socket / Cigarette Lighter

**(G)** — 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (12 Volt), (SAE)

**(H)** — Socket for 2nd Monitor

**(I)** — ISOBUS Socket in the Cab

**(J)** — Signal Socket According to ISO Standard 11786

**(K)** — USB-A or USB-C Charging Sockets

**(L)** — Service Socket (CAN Bus)

**(M)** — 12-Volt Socket (max. 120 Watt)

**IMPORTANT: See the following pages for further information.**

OULXA64,6R,NA,0005F26-19-28AUG23

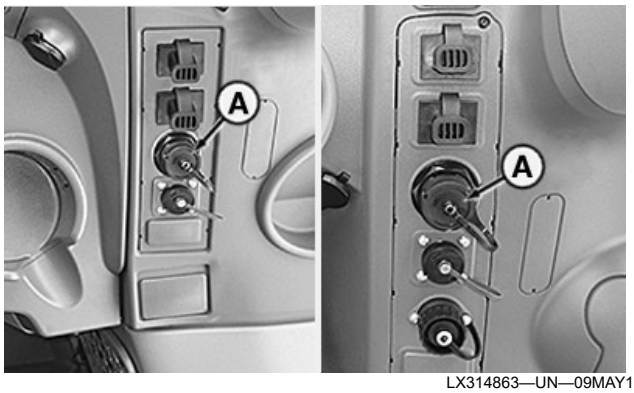
### Socket for GreenStar™ Display

A GreenStar™ display can be attached to the sockets (A).




LX514845—UN—03FEB22

*A-Post, Right*




LX314863—UN—09MAY17

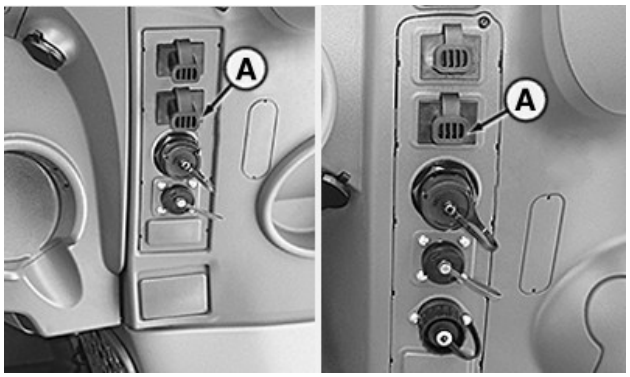
*Side Console without/with CommandARM™*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Terminal . . . | U | R | V |
| Fuse protection . . | 10 A | 10 A | Ground |
| Power at 12 volts . . . . . | 120 W | 120 W | — |
| Active . . . . | Ignition ON | Permanent positive | — |

OULXA64,6R,0005D91-19-28JAN22

## Ethernet Socket for Universal Display

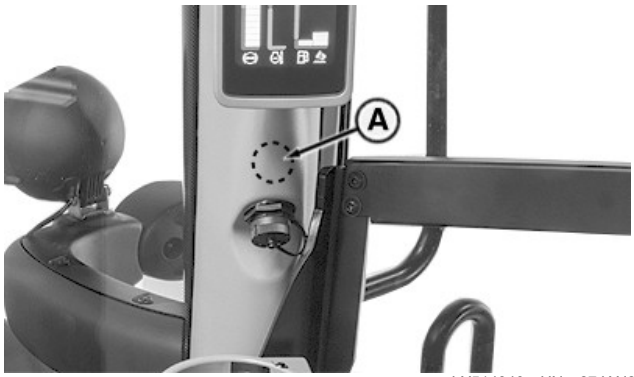
A Universal display can be attached to the socket (A).




LX314864—UN—09MAY17

*Side Console without/with CommandARM™*

Optionally, an additional Ethernet connector (A) for connecting another universal display can be located behind the trim panel of the right A-post.



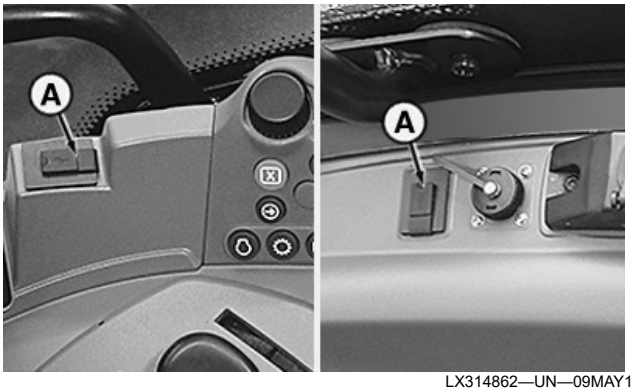

LX514846—UN—27JAN22

*A-Post, Right*

OULXA64,6R,0005D92-19-21JAN22

## USB Service Connection for CommandCenter™

The CommandCenter™ can be updated via the USB service connection (A).




LX314862—UN—09MAY17

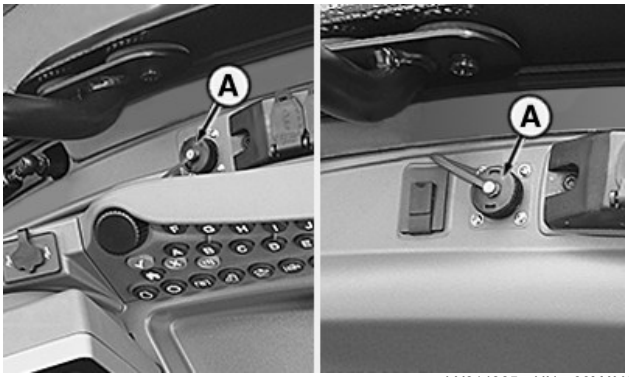
*Side Console without/with CommandARM™*

**IMPORTANT: This USB port is suitable only for service and diagnostic purposes. Do not connect any other equipment.**

OULXA64,6R,0005D93-19-02JUN21

## Socket For Video Camera

(A) — Video Camera Socket




LX314865—UN—09MAY17

*Side Console without/with CommandARM™*

OULXA64,6R,0005D94-19-02JUN21

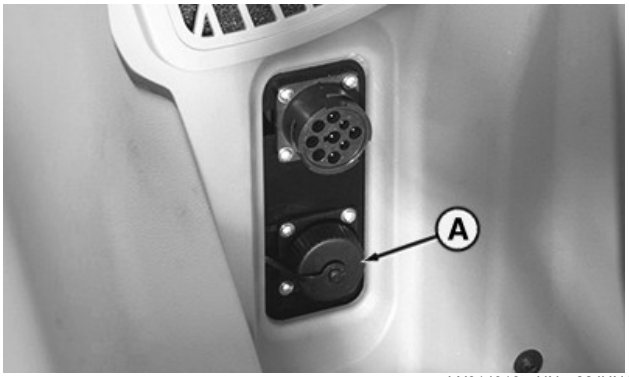
## 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket and Power Outlet Socket Strip (12 V), (SAE)

**IMPORTANT: When electrical consumers with high current draw are operated and multi-outlet power strips are used, the maximum permitted current load of the supply circuit must not be exceeded. Remember, total load comprises the sum of all the current consumers connected to the on-board circuit at any one time. This also applies if the consumers are connected to the on-board circuit at different on-board power outlet sockets (A) and (B).**



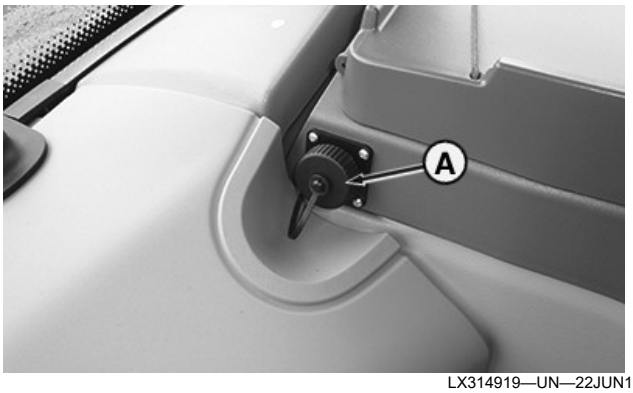

LX1056975—UN—18NOV14

*Sockets Shown on Side Console with CommandARM™*




LX314918—UN—22JUN17

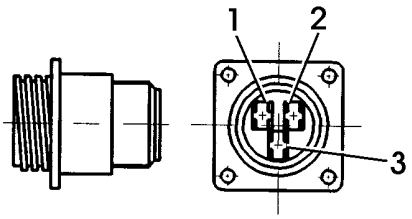
*Cab Back Panel*




LX314919—UN—22JUN17

*Side Console, Left*

**(A) — 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (12 V, SAE)**



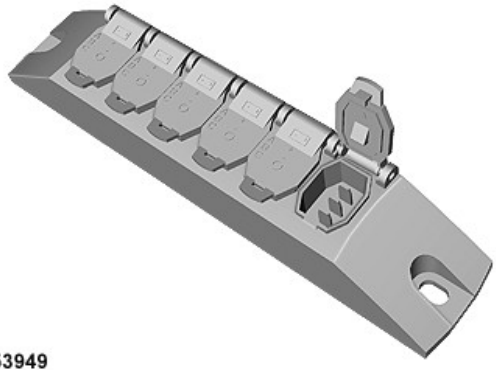

**LX1017966**

LX1017966—UN—12JAN98

*3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (12 V, SAE)*

| Terminal . . . | 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fuse protection . . | 30 A *max. continuous load 25 A* | 30 A *max. continuous load 25 A* | Ground |
| Power at 12 volts . . . . . | *max. 300 W* | *max. 300 W* | — |
| Active . . . . | Ignition ON | Permanent positive | — |

**(B) — 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket Strip (12 V, SAE)**




LX1053949—UN—15JUL11

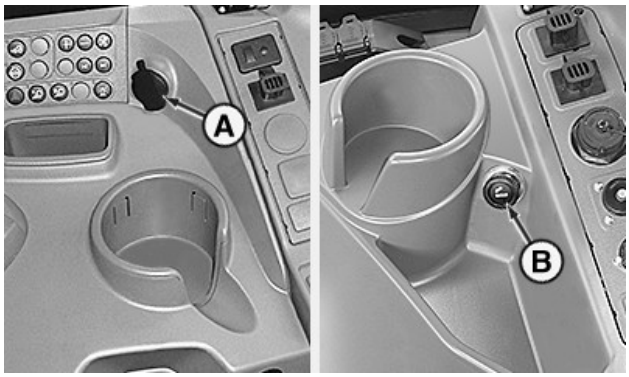
*3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket Strip (12 V, SAE)*

| Terminal . . . | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fuse protection . . | 30 A *max. continuous load 25 A* | Ground | 30 A *max. continuous load 25 A* |
| Power at 12 volts . . . . . | *max. 300 W* | — | *max. 300 W* |
| Active . . . . | Permanent positive | — | Ignition ON |

OULXA64,6R,NA,0005F27-19-28MAR23

## 12-V Power Outlet Socket/Cigarette Lighter

The cigarette lighter (B) can be used as a 12-volt socket.




LX314869—UN—11MAY17

*Side Console without/with CommandARM™*

**A—12-Volt Socket**
**B—Cigarette Lighter**

| Terminal . . . . . | 1 | 2 |
|---|---|---|
| Fuse protection . . . . . | 10 A | Ground |
| Power at 12 volts . . . . . | 120 W | — |
| Active . . . . . | Ignition ON | — |

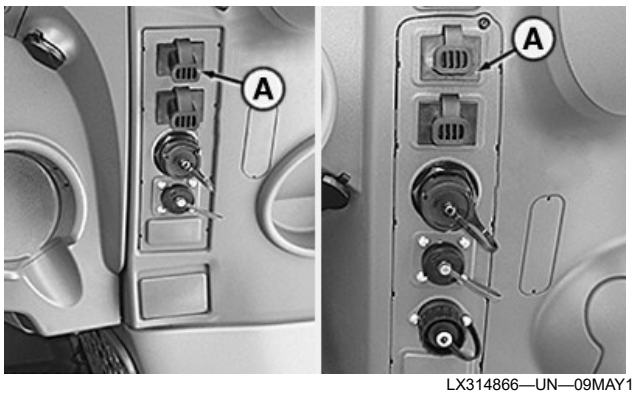
A 12-volt socket (A) may be installed instead of a cigarette lighter.

Maximum load = 120 W

OULXA64,6R,0005D97-19-11JUN21

## Socket for 2nd Monitor

(A) — Socket for 2nd Monitor



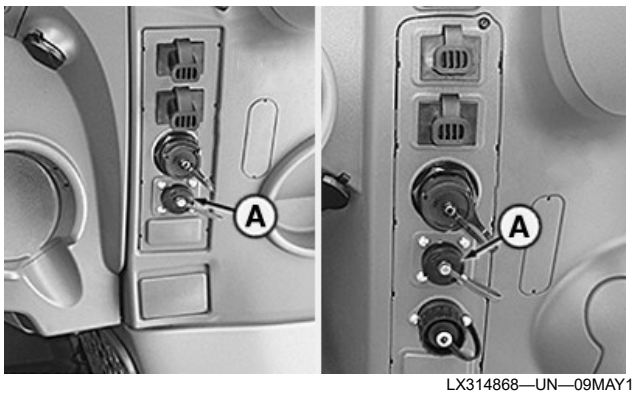

LX314866—UN—09MAY17

*Side Console without/with CommandARM™*

OULXA64,6R,0005D96-19-02JUN21

## ISOBUS Socket in Cab

(A) — Socket in acc. with ISO Standard 11783




LX314868—UN—09MAY17

*Side Console without/with CommandARM™*

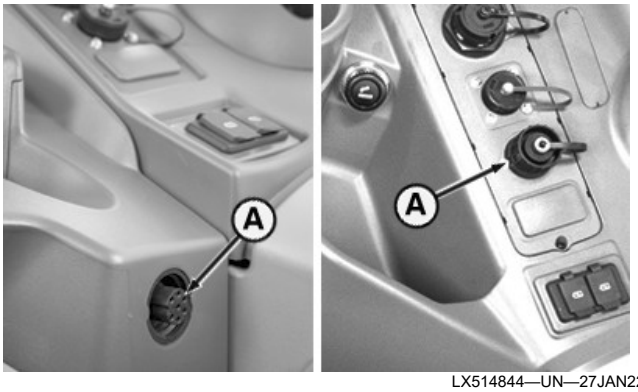
| Terminal . . . . . | 7 | 9 |
|---|---|---|
| Fuse protection . . . . . | 15 A | Ground |
| Power at 12 volts . . . . . | 180 W | — |
| Active . . . . . | Ignition ON | — |

For connecting multi-function lever or monitor of ISOBUS implements.

OULXA64,6R,0005D98-19-02JUN21

## Signal Socket According to ISO Standard 11786

The 7-terminal signal socket (A) is protected by a 10-amp fuse.




LX514844—UN—27JAN22

*Side Console without/with CommandARM™*

| Terminal | Wire color | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Red | GPS ground speed |
| 2 | Brown | Wheel speed |
| 3 | Orange | Rear PTO speed |
| 4 | Yellow | Implement switch* |
| 5 | — | — |
| 6 | Red | Power supply at ignition ON 10 A, 120 watts at 12 volts |
| 7 | Black | Ground |

*or hitch status (implement in working position or not). Query configurable.

*NOTE: The dealer can use address CLC 057 (switched output for signal socket [terminal 4] to configure where the information for terminal 4 is sourced. From the implement switch or the rear hitch.*

*By default, the implement switch is configured here.*

OULXA64,6R,0005D99-19-21JAN22

## USB-A Charging Sockets

**IMPORTANT: If the engine is switched off, the USB charging sockets will continue to be supplied with power and will not switch off automatically. Disconnect the connectors at the charging sockets before an extended engine standstill.**

**IMPORTANT: This USB port is only suitable for charging, for example, a smartphone. Do not connect any other equipment.**




LX514943—UN—09MAR23

*USB-A Charging Sockets*

**A—USB-A Charging Sockets**

When ignition is ON, each charging socket is active and provides 12 W.

The LED on the charging socket lights up when the connector is connected.

OULXA64,6R,0005D9B-19-15JAN24

## USB-C Charging Sockets

**IMPORTANT: If the engine is switched off, the USB charging sockets will continue to be supplied with power and will not switch off automatically. Disconnect the connectors at the charging sockets before an extended engine standstill.**

**IMPORTANT: This USB port is only suitable for charging, for example, a smartphone. Do not connect any other equipment.**




LX514942—UN—08MAR23

*Example: USB-C Charging Sockets*

**A —** **USB-C** Charging Socket 18 W
**B —** **USB-C** Charging Socket 20-36 W
Active when Ignition ON

The LED on the charging socket lights up when the connector is connected.

oulxa64,6R,1678698195748-19-15JAN24

## 12-V Socket on CommandARM™

(A) — 12-V Socket




LX514808—UN—28OCT21

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Terminal | 1 | 2 |
| Fuse protection | 10 A | Ground |
| Power at 12 volts | 120 W | — |
| Active | Ignition ON | — |

Maximum rating = 120 W

OULXA64,0005FB1-19-29MAR23

## Diagnostic Connector (CAN Bus)

This socket is suitable **only** for service and diagnostic purposes. Do not connect any other equipment.



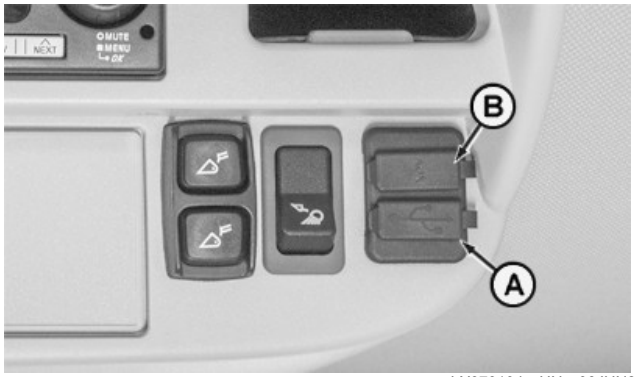
LX314920—UN—22JUN17

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Terminal | A | B |
| Fuse protection | Ground | 10 A |
| Power at 12 volts | — | 120 W |
| Active | — | Permanent positive |

OULXA64,6R,NA,0005F24-19-14OCT21

## Radio A—Auxiliary and USB Inputs

**IMPORTANT: This USB port is only suitable for the transmission of audio data. Do not connect any other equipment.**




LX373194—UN—08JUN21

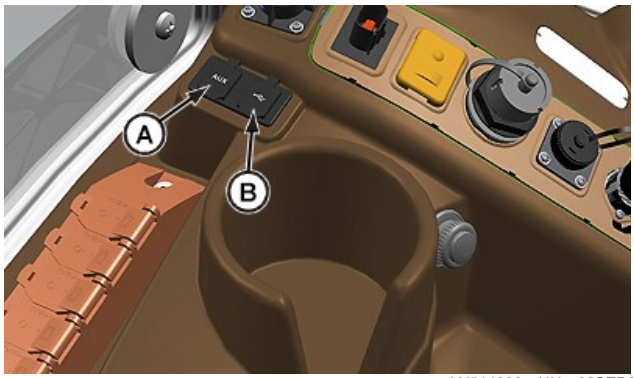
**A—USB Input Connection for USB Devices**
**B—Auxiliary Input Connection for Auxiliary Devices**

For more information, see Operator's Manual of relevant radio.

OULXA64,6R,0005D9F-19-15JAN24

## Touchscreen Radio—Auxiliary and USB Inputs

**IMPORTANT: This USB port is only suitable for the transmission of audio data. Do not connect any other equipment.**




LX514880—UN—02SEP22

*Auxiliary and USB Inputs*

**A—Auxiliary Input Connection for Auxiliary Devices**
**B—USB Input Connection for USB Devices**

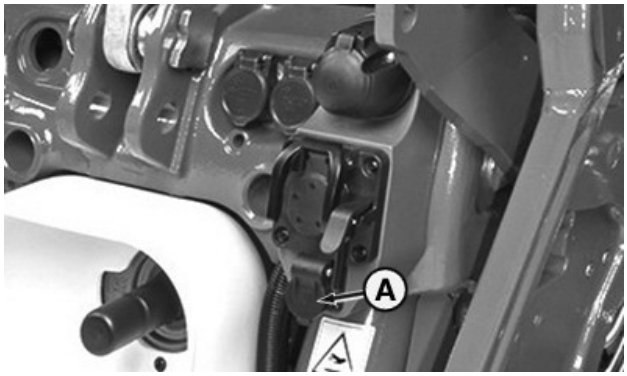
For more information, see Operator's Manual of relevant radio.

oulxa64,6R,MW67,1661847419338-19-15JAN24

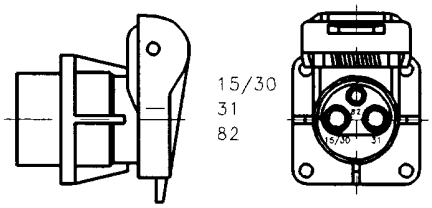
## 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (12 V, ECE), Front Hitch

**IMPORTANT: When electrical consumers with high current draw are operated and multi-outlet power strips are used, the maximum permitted current load of the supply circuit must not be exceeded. It should be noted that the total load results from the sum of all electricity consumers connected to the on-board circuit. This also applies for the consumers that are connected to the on-board circuit at different sockets.**

### A — 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (12 V, ECE)




LX364230—UN—28JAN19




LX1017965

LX1017965—UN—10OCT97

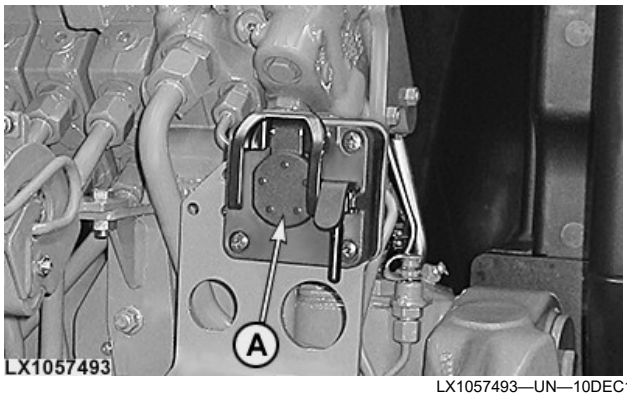
*3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (12 V, ECE)*

| Terminal . . . | 15/30 | 31 | 82 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fuse protection . . | 30 A *MAX* *Continuous load 25 A* | Ground | 10 A *MAX* *Continuous load 5 A* |
| Power at 12 volts . . . . . | *MAX 300 W* | — | *MAX 60 W* |
| Active . . . . | Permanent positive | — | Ignition ON |

OULXA64,SP,EU,000569F-19-26AUG22

## ISOBUS Socket (ISB), Rear Hitch

**IMPORTANT: When operating electrical consumers with high current draw, the maximum permitted current load of the supply circuit must not be exceeded. Remember, total load comprises the sum of all the current consumers connected to the on-board circuit at any one time. This also applies if the consumers are connected to the on-board circuit at different sockets.**




LX1057493—UN—10DEC14

| Terminal . . . | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fuse protection . . | Ground | Ground | 60 A | 30 A |
| Power at 12 volts . . . . . | — | — | 720 W | 360 W |
| Active . . . . | — | — | Ignition ON | Ignition ON |

Implements meeting ISO Standard 11783 may be connected to this socket (A).

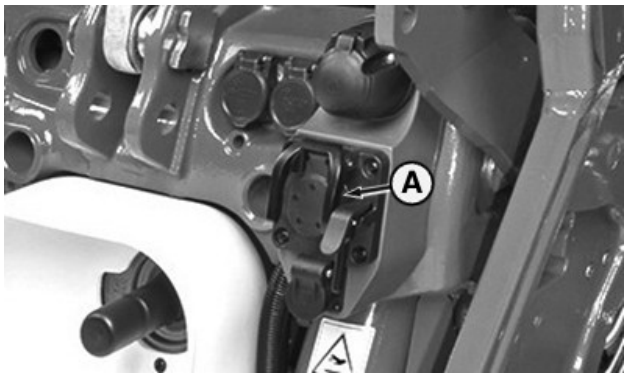
Read the Operator's Manual provided by the implement manufacturer and observe all safety instructions in the manual and on the implement prior to use.

*NOTE: The road lights and worklights of an ISOBUS implement can be controlled via the ISOBUS socket. For more information, see Worklights of ISOBUS Implement in Section 90G and the relevant Operator's Manual of the ISOBUS implement.*

OULXA64,6R,0005DA0-19-28MAR23

## ISOBUS Socket (ISB), Front Hitch (Not Available for All Models)

**IMPORTANT: When operating electrical consumers with high current draw, the maximum permitted current load of the supply circuit must not be exceeded. It should be noted that the total load results from the sum of all electricity consumers connected to the on-board circuit. This also applies for the consumers that are connected to the on-board circuit at different sockets.**




LX364231—UN—28JAN19

| Pin . . . . . | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Protected . . . . | Gnd | Gnd | 60 A | 30 A |
| Power at 12 V | — | — | 720 W | 360 W |
| Active . . . . . | — | — | Ignition ON | Ignition ON |

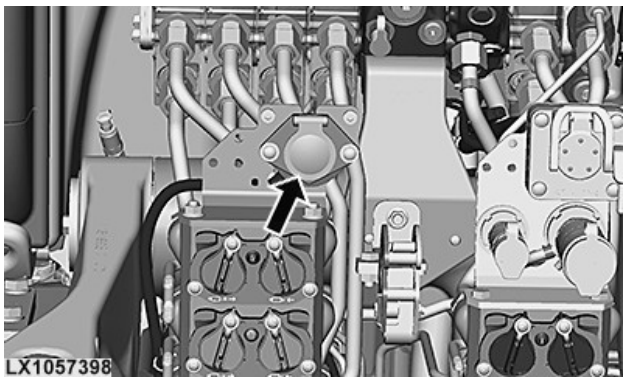
Implements that meet ISO Standard 11783 may be connected to socket (A).

Read the Operator's Manual provided by the implement manufacturer and observe all safety instructions in the manual and on the implement prior to use.

*NOTE: The head lights and worklights of an ISOBUS implement can be controlled via the ISOBUS socket. For more information, see Worklights of ISOBUS Implement in section 90G and the Operator's Manual of the ISOBUS implement.*

OULXA64,SP,EU,00056A3-19-28MAR23

## Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket, Rear Hitch




LX1057398—UN—05FEB14

| Terminal . . . . . | 1 | 7 |
|---|---|---|
| Fuse protection . . | Ground | 30 A |
| Power at 12 volts . | — | 360 W |
| Active . . . . . | — | Ignition ON |

The trailer lights are controlled via the trailer socket.

If the rear lights of the tractor are covered by an implement, connect additional lighting for implements at the trailer socket.

Connect and disconnect the connector only when the ignition is off.

*NOTE: Suitable connectors can be obtained from your authorized dealer.*

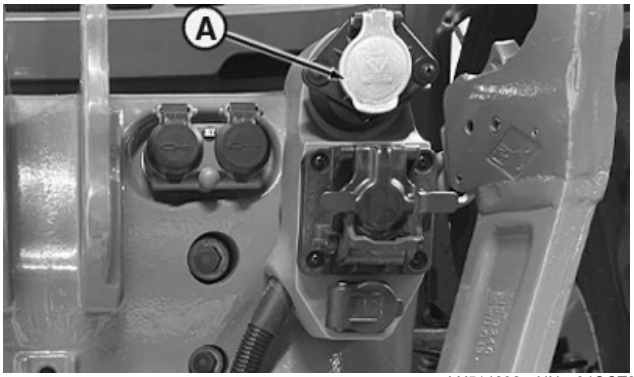
*NOTE: The headlights and worklights of an ISOBUS implement can be controlled via the ISOBUS socket. For more information, see Worklights of the ISOBUS Implement in section 90G and the Operator's Manual of the ISOBUS implement.*

OULXA64,6R,NA,0005F2E-19-28MAR23

## Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket, Front Hitch

*NOTE: Illustration shows tractor with additional equipment.*

The trailer lights are controlled via trailer socket (A).




LX514892—UN—04OCT22

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Terminal . . . . . | 1 | 7 |
| Fused . . . . . | Ground | 30 W |
| Power at 12 volts | — | 360 W |
| Active . . . . . | — | Ignition ON |

The socket is used to connect lights, turn-signal lights, flashers and electrical devices installed on the implement. Always use auxiliary light on towed implement when tractor signals and other lights are obscured.

*NOTE: Suitable connectors can be obtained from a dealer authorized by John Deere.*

oulxa64,6R,NA,664536723254-19-30SEP22

## Storage Tray

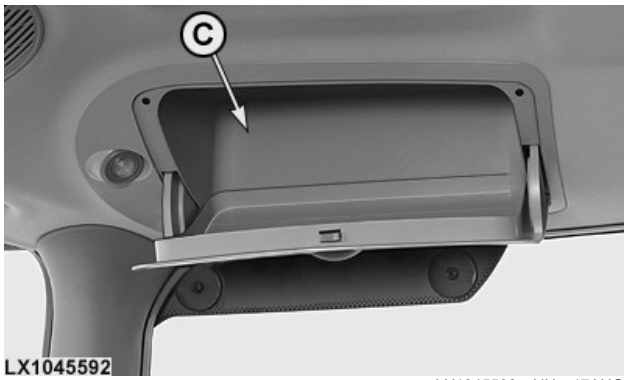
A cooling compartment can be integrated in storage tray (A). Switch the cooling compartment on and off with switch (B).




LX1045575—UN—17AUG10

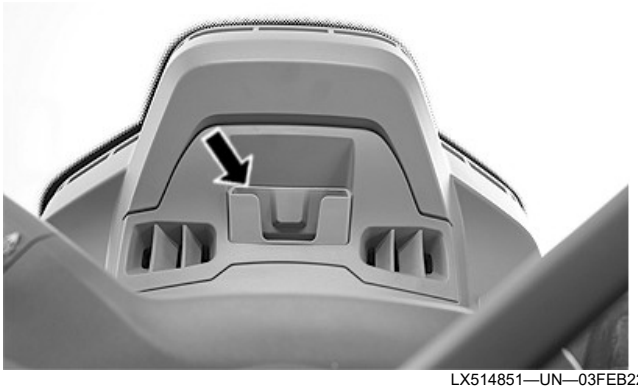
*Storage Trays with Cooling Compartment, Left Console*

Storage compartment (C) in the left back of the roof provides place for retaining the first aid kit.




LX1045592—UN—17AUG10

*Storage Tray in Left Rear of Roof*



LX514851—UN—03FEB22

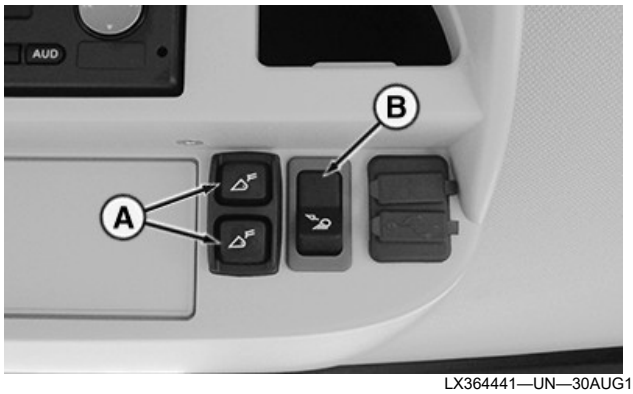
*Bracket for Smartphone on Windshield*

OULXA64,6R,0005DA1-19-09MAR23

## Controls for Hydraulic Quick Release and Worklights on Front Loader (If Equipped)

**CAUTION: It is not permitted to use worklights on public roads.**

To unlock an implement, press the buttons (A) on the front loader simultaneously.




LX364441—UN—30AUG19

*Example: Controls for Hydraulic Quick Release and Worklights on Front Loader*

**A—Buttons for Rapid Hydraulic Disengagement**
**B—Worklight Switch**

*NOTE: Refer to the Operator's Manual of the front loader for more information.*

With switch (B), switch the front loader worklights on and off (the light switch has to be in the “Worklights” position. Also see “Lights - Worklights on Front Loader (if equipped)” in Section 90G.

OULXA64,6R,0005DA2-19-27MAR23

## Smartphone Holder

The holder (A) can be positioned as shown.




LX514939—UN—10MAR23

*Horizontal Position/Vertical Position*

Adjust the holder to have a clear view of the surroundings.

Insert the smartphone in the holder. The height adjusts automatically.



LX514940—UN—08MAR23

| Possible Phones Sizes: | mm | in |
|---|---|---|
| Height Range: . . . . . | 139.7—177.8 | 5.5— 7.0 |
| Max Width: . . . . . | 88.9 | 3.5 |
| Max Depth: . . . . . | 15.7 | 0.62 |

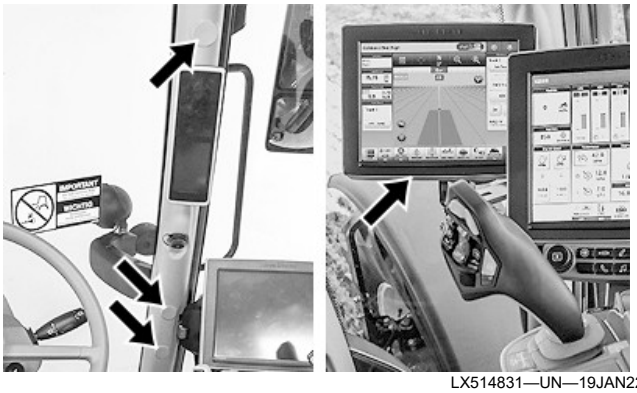
oulxa64,1677682473977-19-14JUN23

## Install Additional Monitors

### Attaching monitors and control instruments

Monitors and controls can be attached in the cab at various attaching points:

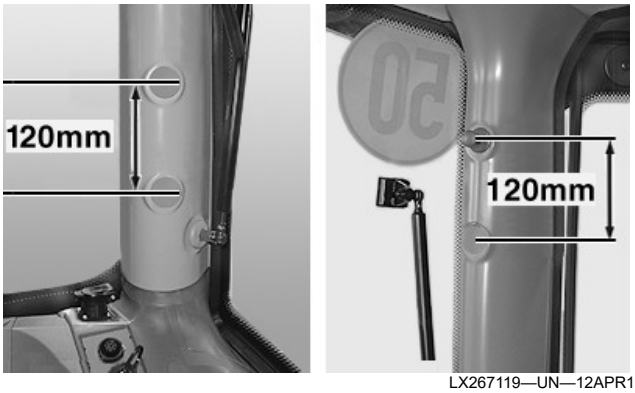
- At the front right beam.



LX514831—UN—19JAN22

*Additional Monitor Shown for CommandCenter™*

- At the rear beams.




LX267119—UN—12APR17

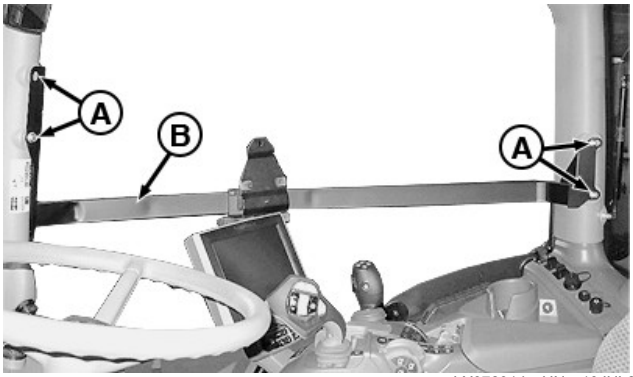
*NOTE: Hole spacing of the attaching points: 120 mm (4.72 in.) - thread M10.*

OULXA64,0005DFB-19-18JAN22

## Mounting Rail for Additional Control Instruments or Monitors (If Equipped)

**IMPORTANT: Before putting the monitor or control instrument into operation, note the following:**

- **Read the Operator's Manual of the manufacturer.**
- **Observe all safety instructions contained in the manual or attached to the device.**




LX372914—UN—10JUL20

Additional control instruments or additional monitors can be attached to the mounting rail.

*NOTE: The hole spacing of mounting points (A) is 120 mm (4.72 in.) - thread M10.*

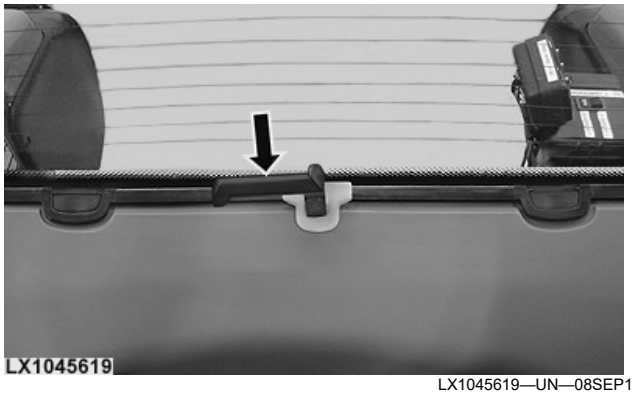
OULXA64,6R,0005DA5-19-27MAR23

## Open Rear Window

**IMPORTANT: Never open the rear window fully without first checking that the rear wiper has reached its home position.**

**Rear window wiper and washer system only operate if the rear window is closed.**

Rotate lever to the right and press open the rear window.




LX1045619—UN—08SEP10

*Rear Window*

OULXA64,6R,0005DA6-19-07JUN21

## Rear Window - Cable Guides

There are two cable ducts at the rear window (see arrows).




LX1045601—UN—08SEP10

1. Open the rear window.
2. Remove rubber plugs and separate them at the provided cuts.
3. Place the cables.
4. Insert the rubber plugs together with the cables and close the rear window.

OULXA64,6R,0005DA7-19-07JUN21

## Roof Hatch (If Equipped)

Open and close roof hatch with handle (A).

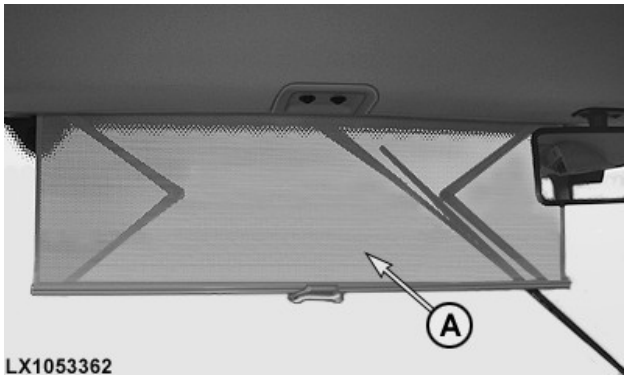



LX266854—UN—20JUL16

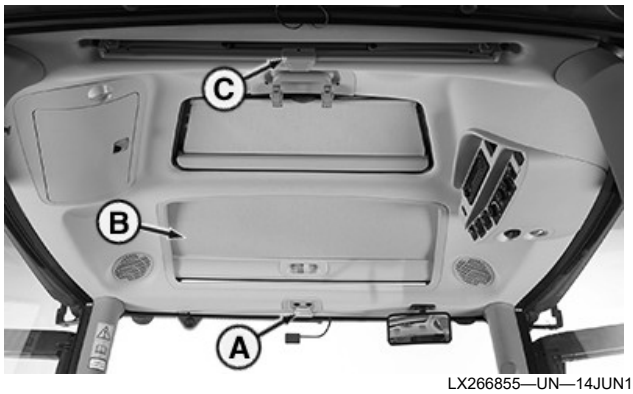
OULXA64,6R,0005DA8-19-07JUN21

## Pull-Down Sunshade

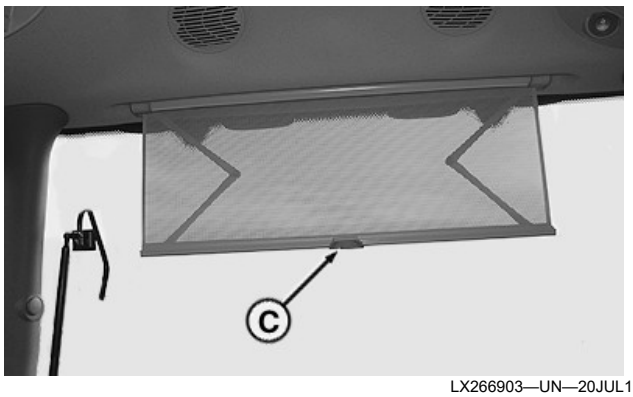
Pull-down sunshades can be used to shut out direct sunlight, if desired.




LX1053362—UN—25JAN12



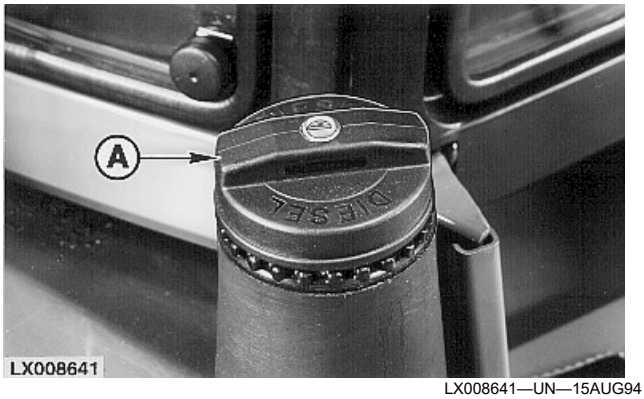

LX266855—UN—14JUN16




LX266903—UN—20JUL16

**A—Pull-Down Sunshade (Windshield)**
**B—Pull-Down Sunshade (Panorama Roof)**
**C—Pull-Down Sunshade (Rear Window)**

OULXA64,6R,0005DA9-19-07JUN21




LX008641—UN—15AUG94

OULXA64,ALL,00056AE-19-24SEP20

## Lockable Tank Filler Cap

The tractor may be equipped with a lockable tank filler cap (A).

# Performance Ballast

## Ballasting Information and Guidelines for Tractors with Single Tires

### Basic Ballasting Definitions

Ballast is mass added to a tractor chassis and/or wheels to:

• Increase **total weight** and/or

• Influence weight distribution between front axle and rear axle (static balance). Static means that front and rear axle loads are determined when tractor is parked.

The static weight distribution between front and rear axles is sometimes called **weight split**. It is expressed as percentages of total tractor static weight supported by the front axle and by the rear axle. For example, if the front axle supports 40% of the total static tractor weight, the tractor has a 40/60 weight split. The percentage of front axle weight is always stated first in this form.

A tractor **properly ballasted** for a given type of implement (towed, integral, or semi-integral) has both the correct **total weight** and **static balance** for that type of implement.

### Major Considerations

The **amount** of ballast required and especially the **locations** of ballast weights depend very much on type of implement being used and operating speed.

Ballasting is required to:

1. Ensure that front axle carries sufficient weight for steerability and stability with field draft loads as well as transport in the field and on the road.

2. Provide sufficient traction to efficiently pull high draft loads.

3. Provide proper fore/aft balance to minimize occurrence of "power hop" (uncontrolled, rhythmical bouncing under high load) in tractors with front-wheel drive engaged.

4. Ensure that rear axle carries sufficient weight for traction, braking, and stability when a loader or other front implement is attached to front of tractor.

When changing from one implement to another, it may be necessary to reconfigure ballast on the tractor.

LX25458,ALL,0000AAF-19-24SEP20

## General Guidelines for Tractor Weight Based on Engine Horsepower (according to UN ECE R120, using PS as Unit of Measurement)

The total tractor weight needed to efficiently deliver power through the wheels to the ground for field draft applications depends on travel speed and soil conditions. As a basic guideline, the table shows the recommended weight per engine horsepower (PS)[1] for several draft speed range and speed thresholds for heavy pull.

| | | Heavy | Medium | Light |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Travel Speed | km/h | ≤ 7.2 | 7.2 - 8.7 | ≥ 8.7 |
| | mph | ≤ 4.5 | 4.5 - 5.4 | ≥ 5.4 |
| Vehicle weight per horsepower (PS)[a] (UN ECE R120 ) | kg | 56 | 50 | 46 |
| | lb | 125 | 110 | 100 |

***Indicated Travel Speed***

*[a]Conversion factor: 1 PS (metric system) corresponds to 0.7355 kW*

Wheel slip should normally be in the range of 8 – 12% for optimum efficiency of power delivery at these field speeds. Wheel slip may briefly rise above this range when the tractor encounters a higher draft area in the field, but it should not remain there continuously.

*NOTE: Radar is recommended to continually monitor wheel slip. Checking wheel slip manually is possible but will not show slip continuously.*

**IMPORTANT: To extend drivetrain life, the tractor should never be operated with continuous full-power loads at speeds below 6.6 km/h (4.1 mph) with front-wheel drive engaged, and below 7.0 km/h (4.3 mph) for tractors without front-wheel drive. Some tractor models which are optimized for special applications can have different speed thresholds (see table for more specific values). Travel speed may drop below that level in hard-pull situations, but it must recover to higher levels during normal operation. This applies to tractors with all types of transmission. For tractors equipped with IVT™/ AutoPowr™ transmissions operating in automatic mode, the engine will not labor in high draft situations, but minimum travel speed guidelines must still be followed.**

The speed thresholds provided by the table can be used as an additional means to optimize the tractor weight for the application. The tractor is ballasted properly if wheel slip is increased and the engine cannot be stalled at speeds below these thresholds and under heavy-pull conditions.

*[1] Conversion factor: 1 PS (metric system) corresponds to 0.7355 kW*

| | | Tractors with front-wheel drive axle | Tractors without front-wheel drive axle |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vehicle weight per horsepower (PS)[a] (UN ECE R120 ) | kg | 56 | 56 |
| | lb | 125 | 125 |
| Lower speed threshold for heavy pull | km/h | 6.6 | 7.0 |
| | mph | 4.1 | 4.3 |

***Lower travel speed thresholds for heavy pull depending on vehicle type***

*[a]Conversion factor: 1 PS (metric system) corresponds to 0.7355 kW*

LX25458,ALL,0000AB0-19-20FEB23

## Selection of Weights

**CAUTION: When choosing the front and rear weights, make sure that the permissible axle weights as well as the permissible total weight including the implement is not exceeded.**

**Comply with local regulations regarding installation and maximum permissible number of weights. In order to maintain steerability, at least 20% of unladen mass must be on the front axle. Unladen mass is the mass of the tractor without special equipment, implements, trailer or ballast, but with hydraulic oil and lubricants, a full fuel tank, and an operator weighing 75 kg.**

**CAUTION: Use suitable lifting tackle/hoists when handling weights.**

**IMPORTANT: If the tractor is driven continuously with high ballast weight, it is necessary to check the toe-in before start-up.**

Safety and performance of your tractor depend on correct ballasting of front axle (front weights) and rear axle (wheel weights, filling tires with liquid ballast, pickup weight).

LX25458,ALL,0000AB1-19-24SEP20

## Load on Rear Wheels

When dimensioning the load on the rear wheels, make sure that around 10-15% slip remains when work is performed with the tractor. This is the range within which the maximum traction is achieved.

However, the load on the rear wheels should only be large enough that, at 7 km/h (4.3 mph), the engine is working at full capacity at rated speed. If overload is possible, or if it is possible to stall the engine below 7 km/h (4.3 mph), the load on the rear wheels is too high.

Too little ballast leads to:

- Excessive slippage and the resulting reduced traction
- Increased tire wear
- High fuel usage

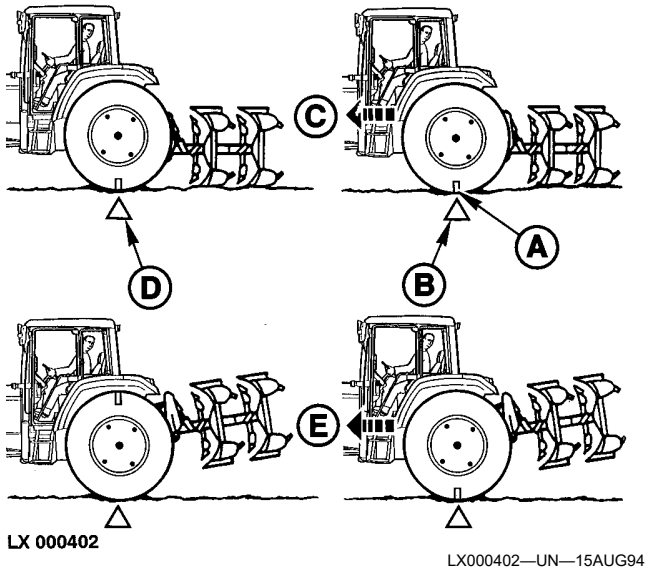
Too much ballast leads to:

- Increased roll resistance and the resulting reduced traction
- Load on tires and transmission too high
- Soil compaction
- High fuel usage

*NOTE: It is not permissible to use more than 3 rear wheel weights per wheel. Additionally, the legal stipulations regarding the maximum permissible tractor width have to be observed.*

LX25458,ALL,0000AB2-19-24SEP20

## Measure Rear Wheel Slip




LX000402—UN—15AUG94

1. Mark tire (A).
2. Mark starting point on the ground (B).
3. With the implement lowered, drive until the rear wheel has completed 10 revolutions (C).
4. Place a marker on the ground at point (D).
5. Drive the distance between the ground markings again with implement raised and count the revolutions of the rear wheels (E).

The number of revolutions gives the following percentage of wheel slip:

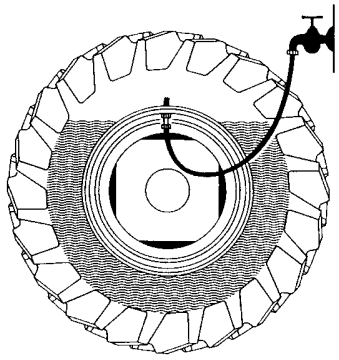
- 10.0 revolutions = 0% wheel slip
- 9.5 revolutions = 5% wheel slip
- 9.0 revolutions = 10% wheel slip

- 8.5 revolutions = 15% wheel slip
- 8.0 revolutions = 20% wheel slip
- 7.5 revolutions = 25% wheel slip
- 7.0 revolutions = 30% wheel slip

*NOTE: On tractors with GPS or radar sensor, the slip indicator in the display can be used, if equipped. The calibration of the radar sensor needs to be observed.*

LX25458,ALL,0000AB3-19-24SEP20

## Fill Tires with Water



LX009450

LX009450—UN—03JAN95

To fill the tire, jack up the wheel and turn the tube valve to the top. Instead of the valve insert, screw the water valve onto the valve stem. While the water is flowing in, air escapes through the opening at the side of the water valve. Stop the filling when water flows out of this opening. Depending on the size of the tire, this takes 15 to 30 minutes. Subsequently replace the water valve with the valve insert and pump up the tires to the normal air pressure. The possible fill capacity of the tire depends on the tire size and manufacturer. If necessary, ask an authorized dealer or the tire manufacturer.

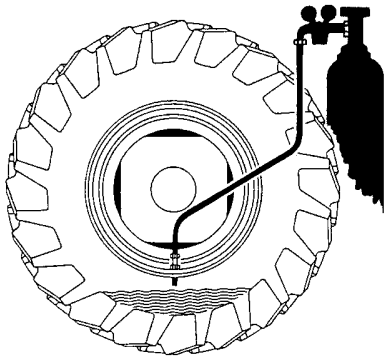
If there is risk of frost, add antifreeze solution. The tire manufacturers recommend a solution consisting of water and calcium chloride.

The antifreeze solution can be drawn in from a container placed higher up, by means of suction. A faster option is using a pump (rinse the pump with clear water afterwards). To make 100 l (26.4 US gal) of antifreeze solution that is effective down to -25°C (-13°F), dissolve 34 kg (75 lb) calcium chloride in 86 l (22.7 US gal) water. This solution adds 120 kg (269 lb) of weight. Add the calcium chloride to the water, not vice versa. This antifreeze solution must not be used for the radiator.

*NOTE: On tractors with 50 km/h (31 mph) transmissions, it is not recommended to fill tires with liquid ballast.*

LX25458,ALL,0000AB4-19-24SEP20

## Drain Tires



LX009451

LX009451—UN—03JAN95

Jack up the wheel. After the valve insert has been removed, let the water drain out.

To press the rest of the water out of the tire, use the filling valve with hose extension and pump air into the tire. The air pressure pushes remaining water out of the tire.

LX25458,ALL,0000AB5-19-24SEP20

## Rear Wheel Ballast Weights (Standard Version)

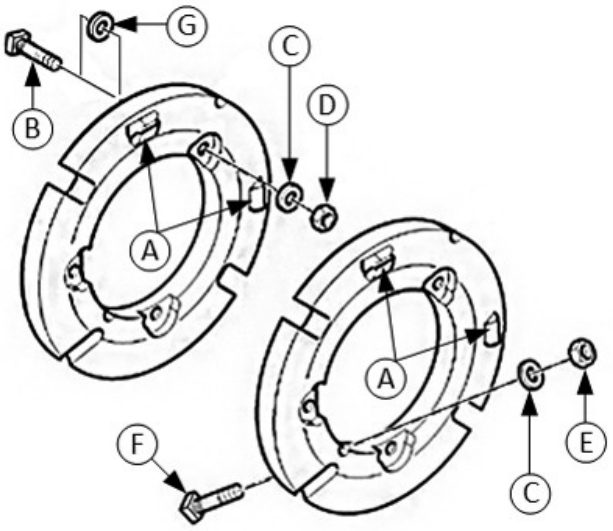
Standard version ballast weights are available with different weights. To generate the desired rear wheel ballast add weights of the same type.

**CAUTION: Risk of injury from falling load.**

**Whenever installing or removing wheel weights, turn the wheel so that the pickup profiles (A) are facing upwards. This ensures that additional weights can hook in the pickup profiles.**

**Always use a suitable hoisting device to lift the weights.**

**Installing the First Wheel Weight at the Wheel Disk:**



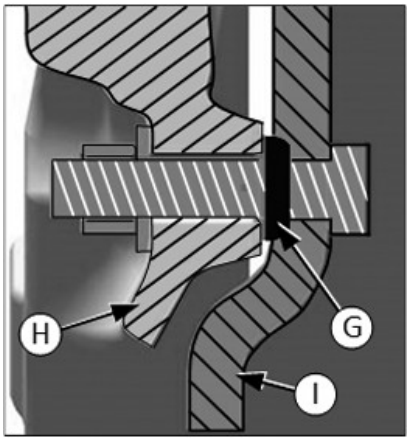

LX412373—UN—22FEB21

*55 kg (120 lb) Weights Shown*

**A—Pickup Profiles (Hooks)**
**B—Attaching Bolts, First Weight to Wheel Disk (Three Used)**
**C—Washers**
**D—Nut (Three Used)**
**E—Nut (One for Each Weight Used)**
**F—Fastening Bolt, Additional Weight to Current Weight**
**G—Spherical Spring Washer**

1. If not yet installed so far, insert three bolts (B). Lift the weight and align it on the wheel disk.

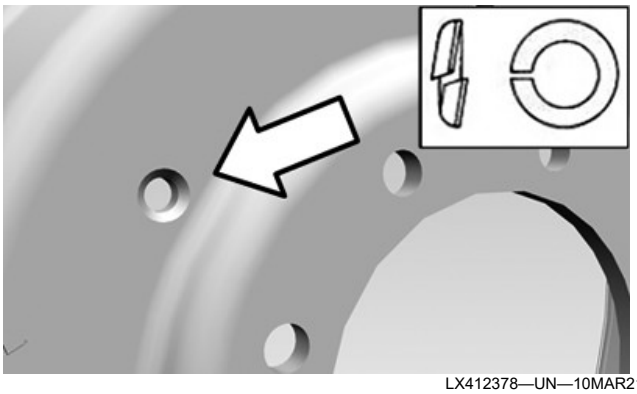
*NOTE: If it is intended to install additional weights, it is necessary to insert the bolt (F) first.*




LX412374—UN—22FEB21

**G—Spherical Spring Washer**
**H—Wheel Weight**
**I—Wheel Disk With Countersink Bores**

**55 kg (120 lb) or 38.5 kg (85 lb) weights used in conjunction with 34 inch wheels (rims TW15Lx34 or TW18Lx34):**[2] If the wheel weight is installed on the dish-out side, use spherical spring washers (G) between wheel weight and wheel disk. Spherical spring washers must be used on the wheel disk side with the countersink bores only. Order the appropriate bolts, washers, and nuts separately.



LX412378—UN—10MAR21

*Countersink Bore and Spherical Spring Washer*

2. Assemble washers and tighten nuts to the torque as specified. Use a wrench to hold the head of the M16 bolts while tightening the nuts (version with the spherical spring washers).

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| M16 Thread: Nuts (D), (when spherical spring washers are used)—Torque | 310 N·m (230 lb·ft) |
| 5/8 UNC Thread: Nuts (D)—Torque | 240 N·m (177 lb·ft) |

**Installing Additional Wheel Weights:**

1. Lift wheel weight with pickup profiles (A) facing upward.
2. Align the wheel weight at the first weight and hook it in the pickup profiles.
3. Insert bolt (F), washer (C) and tighten nut (E) to the torque as specified.

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Nut (E), Additional Wheel Weight to Current Wheel Weight—Torque | 240 N·m (177 lb·ft) |

**IMPORTANT: Retighten all nuts after 3 hours of operation and then again after 10 hours of operation.**

**Thereafter, check the torques at the same interval as the wheel bolts.**

OULXBER,NA,00030CD-19-10MAR21

[2] *Relevant wheel disks can be identified by the three countersink bores for the wheel weight installation.*

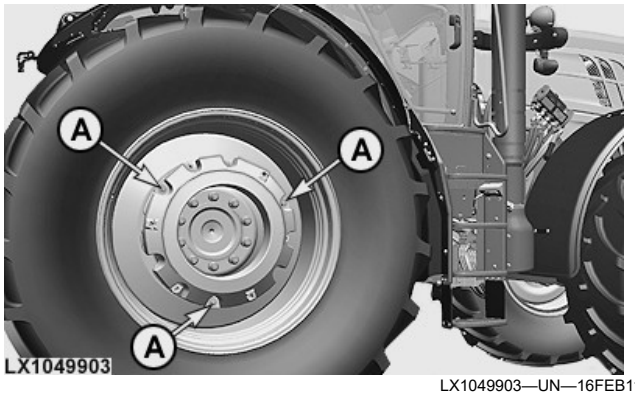
## Change Wheel Weights Safely (Type A)

**CAUTION: Have the mounting of wheel weights performed by an authorized dealer. Improper handling may result in personal injury.**

**IMPORTANT: Retighten mounting screws of the wheel weight after 3 hours of operation and then again after 10 hours of operation.**

**Thereafter, check mounting screws at the same interval as the wheel bolts.**

**Mounting screws (A), wheel weight to wheel dish.**




LX1049903—UN—16FEB11

*Wheel Weight with a Diameter of 655 mm (25.8 in)*

**A—Mounting Screws**

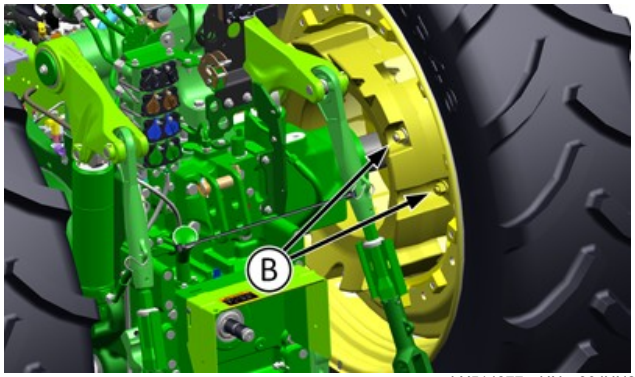
| Hardware Torque, Wheel Weight to Wheel Dish | |
|---|---|
| Mounting Screws, M16 . . . . . | 310 N·m (230 lb·ft) |
| Mounting Screws, M20 . . . . . | 610 N·m (450 lb·ft) |

**Only for 6R 175 and 6R 195 to 6R 250 Tractors, Inner Wheel Weight on Cast Rear Wheel with Rack-and-Pinion Axle**

**IMPORTANT: If inner wheel weights are installed, a minimum tread width of 2.1 m (82.7 in) must be observed.**

**Smaller track widths are possible as long as the minimum distance of 25 mm (1 in) between inner wheel weights and tractor components is observed. These clearances are to be checked by the dealer when setting the track widths.**

**Mounting screws (B), wheel weight to cast dish.**




LX514877—UN—30JUN22

*Inner Wheel Weight to Cast Dish*

**B—Mounting Screws, M20**

| Hardware Torque, Wheel Weight to Cast Dish | |
|---|---|
| Mounting Screws, M20 . . . . . | 610 N·m (450 lb·ft) |

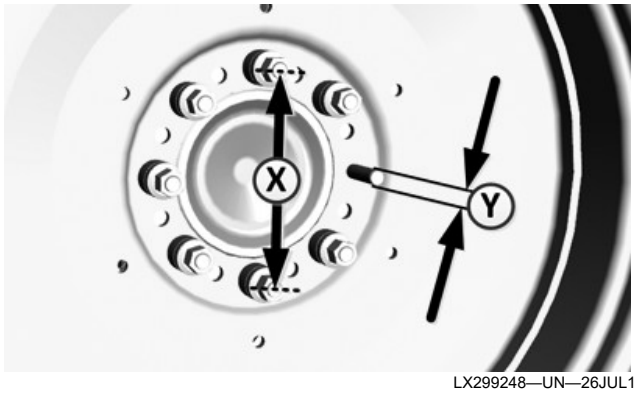
OULXA64,000598A-19-01JUL22

## Change Wheel Weights Safely (Type B)

**CAUTION: Have the mounting of wheel weights performed by an authorized dealer. Improper handling may result in personal injury.**

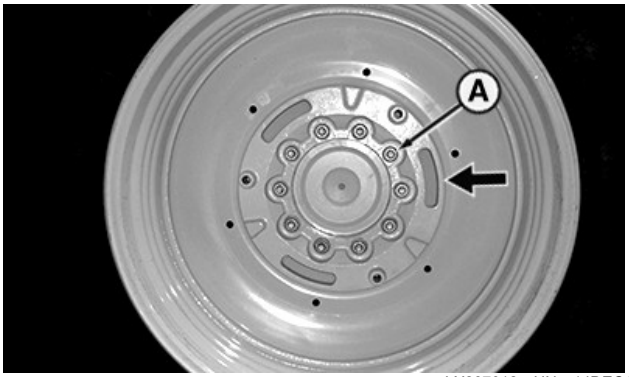
**IMPORTANT: Hardware torques depend on the bolt circle diameter (X) and thread size (Y).**

**Find torques in the table.**




LX299248—UN—26JUL17

**Mounting screws (A), basic weight to wheel**




LX267012—UN—14DEC16

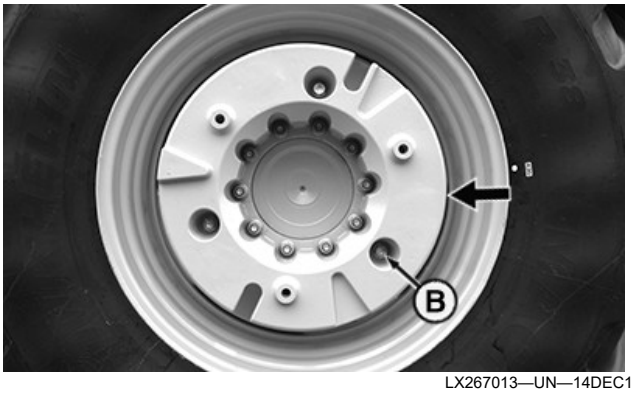
*Basic Weight Shown with a Diameter (∅) of 335 mm*

| Hardware Torque, Basic Weight to Wheel | |
|---|---|
| ∅ 335 mm, M22 x 1.5 | 600 N·m (445 lb·ft) |
| ∅ 275 mm, M20 x 1.5 | 500 N·m (370 lb·ft) |
| ∅ 203 mm, M20 x 1.5 | 500 N·m (370 lb·ft) |

**IMPORTANT: Retighten mounting screws (A) of the basic weight after 3 hours of operation and then again after 10 hours of operation.**

**Thereafter, check mounting screws (A) at the same interval as the wheel bolts.**

**Mounting screws (B), wheel weight to basic weight or to wheel weight**




LX267013—UN—14DEC16

*Wheel Weight Shown with a Diameter (∅) of 335 mm*

| Hardware Torque, Wheel Weight | |
|---|---|
| ∅ 335 mm, M20 x 1.5 | 500 N·m (370 lb·ft) |
| ∅ 275 mm, M20 x 1.5 | 500 N·m (370 lb·ft) |
| ∅ 203 mm, M20 x 1.5 | 500 N·m (370 lb·ft) |

**IMPORTANT: Check the mounting screws for each wheel weight once after 100 operating hours.**

LX25458,ALL,0000AB6-19-12FEB21

## Weight in Three-Point Hitch

*NOTE: When driving, raise the three-point hitch to get as much ground clearance as possible.*

**CAUTION: When the tractor is parked, always lower the pickup weight to the ground.**

**IMPORTANT: Always make sure the tractor is balanced/ballasted properly.**

**IMPORTANT: Never use the hitch jaw in the front of the pickup weight for towing loads.**

LX25458,ALL,0000AB7-19-24SEP20

## Attach Pickup Weight to the Front Hitch

**CAUTION: Do not attempt to raise the pickup weight unless it is already connected to the center link.**

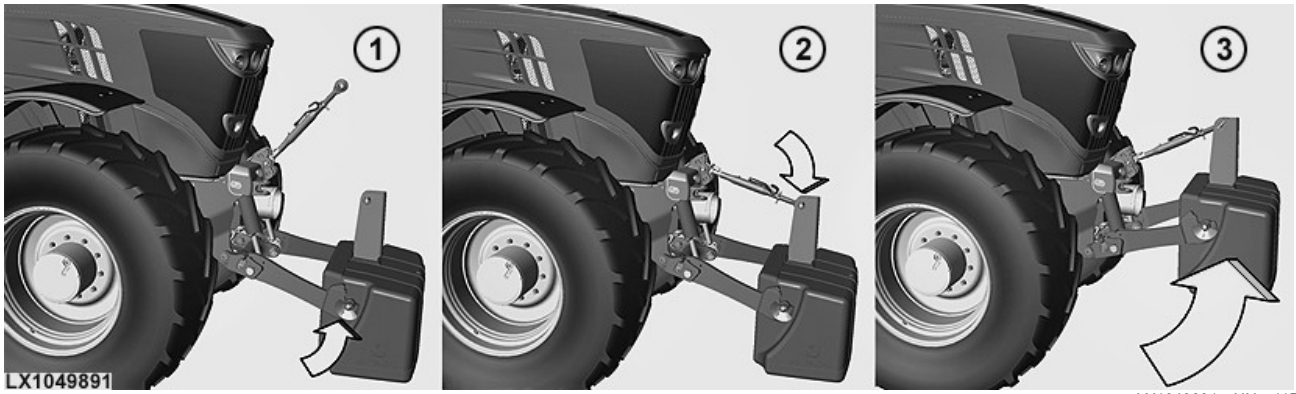
**CAUTION: Do not use front-end ballast unless the rear of the tractor has an appropriate counterweight.**

**CAUTION: If no implement is installed on the rear end, install the pickup weight on the rear hitch before driving to the field.**

**CAUTION: Incorrect ballasting has a negative effect on handling characteristics.**

**IMPORTANT: Comply with permissible axle loads and tire and wheel rim bearing capacities.**

To prevent the pickup weight from swinging dangerously when it is raised, follow the installation procedure outlined below.

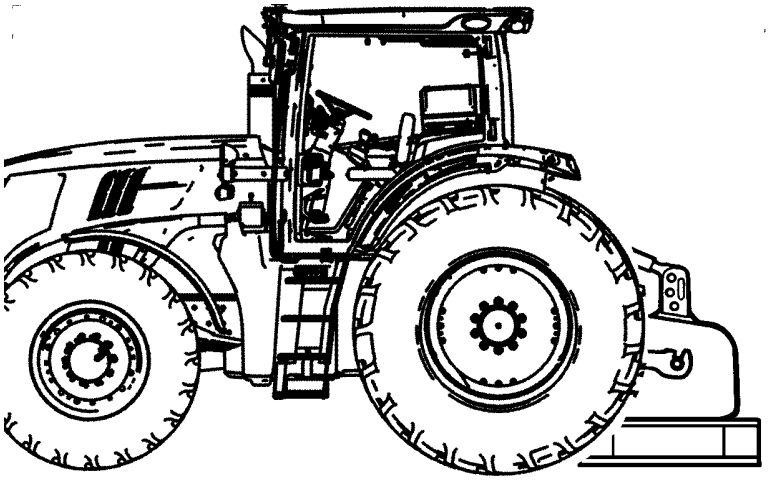



LX1049891—UN—11FEB11

1. Engage the pickup weight in the draft links but do NOT raise the weight at this stage.
2. Adjust the center link and engage it in the pickup weight.
3. Raise the pickup weight as high as it will go.
4. For removing the pickup weight, reverse the attaching procedure.

OULXA64,ALL,00056AF-19-24SEP20

## Attach the Pickup Weight to the Rear Hitch



LX1046222—UN—13JUL11

**CAUTION: Do not attempt to raise the pickup weight unless it is already connected to the center link.**

**CAUTION: Make sure that the hooks on the draft links are closed properly.**

**CAUTION: Install all retaining pins.**

**CAUTION: Steering may be adversely affected unless there is sufficient weight at the front end of the tractor (e.g. a front loader).**

**IMPORTANT: Comply with permissible rear axle loads and tire and wheel rim bearing capacities.**

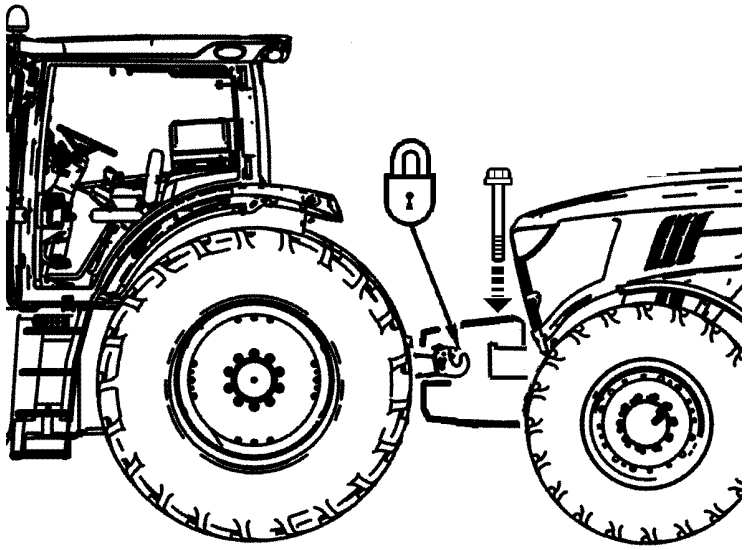
1. Remove adjusting spring rod and eyelet screws.
2. Put the drawbar to its shortest position and swing it to the side.
3. Remove height-adjustable trailer hitch.
4. Install the center link bracket on the pickup weight.
5. Reverse toward the pickup weight and proceed in the same manner as for an implement.

*NOTE: On tractors with extra-large tires, it may be necessary to adjust the lift links to their maximum length.*

LX25458,ALL,0000AB8-19-24SEP20

## Attach Pickup Weight to the Basic Weight

### Position Pickup Weight with Another Tractor



LX1046223—UN—13JUL11

**CAUTION: Make sure that no-one is standing in the danger zone.**

**CAUTION: On the tractor that is to receive the pickup weight, engage the park lock.**

**CAUTION: Select depth control for the hitch of the support tractor.**

**CAUTION: Make sure that the hooks on the draft links are engaged.**

**IMPORTANT: Front-end installation is authorized only for tractors with front-wheel drive!**

**IMPORTANT: Comply with permissible axle loads and tire and wheel rim bearing capacities. See Operator's Manual and manufacturer's notes.**

**IMPORTANT: Do not use center link during attaching process.**

*NOTE: Once pickup weight has been attached, it is no longer possible to use the conventional, additional front weights. The one exception to this is the 180 kg (400 lb) weight pack.*

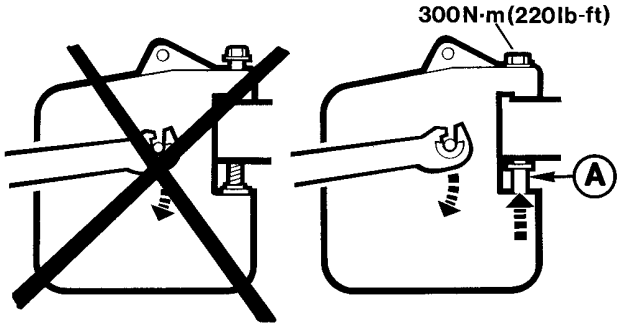
1. Suspend the pickup weight from the draft links of any suitable tractor.

**IMPORTANT: Do not use center link during attaching process.**

2. Back up the tractor in front of the tractor to which the pickup weight is to be attached.
3. Lower the pickup weight onto the basic weight and let it snap into place audibly.

**CAUTION: Keep the pickup weight suspended until the retaining screw has been screwed in fully and is seated tightly. Make sure that the retaining nut (A) is against the basic weight.**

4. Position retaining screw and tighten to 300 N·m (220 lb·ft).

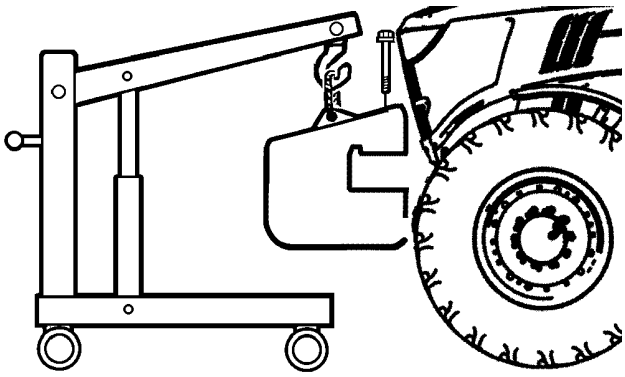



LX013465

LX013465—UN—03APR96

5. Place retaining nut (A) completely against the basic weight.
6. Disengage draft links of the tractor performing the attaching and screw in the weight receiving pin as far as it will go.

**Attach Pickup Weight with a Crane or Suitable Hoist**



LX1046224—UN—13JUL11

**CAUTION: When using commercially available lifting equipment, make sure that its bearing capacity is sufficient.**

**CAUTION: Use approved lifting equipment only.**

1. Suspend the weight by the cast eyelet.
2. Lower the pickup weight onto the basic weight and let it snap into place audibly.

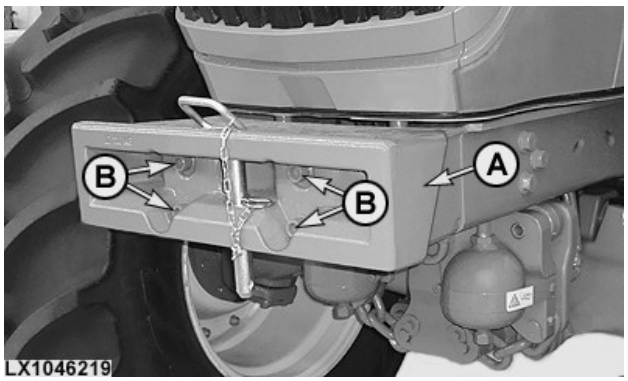
**CAUTION: Keep the pickup weight suspended until the retaining screw has been screwed in fully and is seated tightly. Make sure that the retaining nut is against the basic weight.**

3. Install retaining screw and tighten to 300 N·m (220 lb·ft).
4. Place retaining nut completely against the basic weight.
5. Detach hoist.

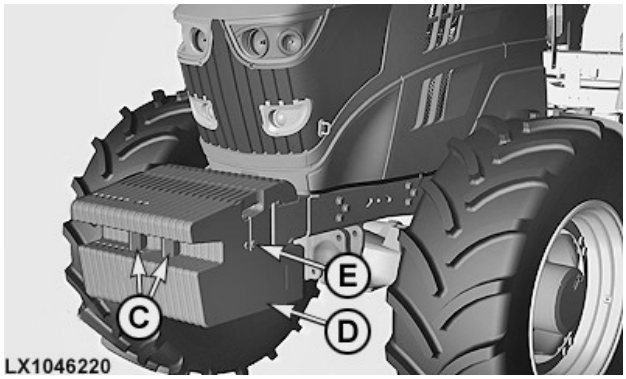
LX25458,ALL,0000AB9-19-24SEP20

## Install Front Weights

One basic weight (A) and up to 18 additional weights (D) may be installed. The basic weight is the carrier for the front weights.




LX1046219—UN—22JUN11




LX1046220—UN—22JUN11

**A—Basic Weight**
**B—Attaching Screw**
**C—Jaw**
**D—Additional Weight**
**E—Screw**

**IMPORTANT: Tighten the attaching screws (B) of the basic weight (A) with 600 N·m (440 lb·ft) and the screws (E) of the additional weights (D) with 230 N·m (170 lb·ft).**

Up to 18 additional weights (D) may be installed on the tractor.

Different front weights are shipped and installed in the EU and North America.

Remove the front shield from the main frame before installing a basic weight.

| Region | Weight per additional weight | Weight with 18 additional weights |
|---|---|---|
| EU, part no.: L38451 . . . . . | 50 kg (110 lb) | 900 kg (1980 lb) |
| North America, part no.: R127764 . | 43 kg (95 lb) | 774 kg (1710 lb) |

Per 10 kg (22 lb) weight increase, the load on the front axle increases by 12 kg (26.5 lb).

**IMPORTANT: When installing six or more additional weights, they have to be installed to form a jaw (C).**

**The jaw hitch should be used for shunting and towing on hard-surfaced roads only.**

LX25458,ALL,0000ABA-19-03FEB22

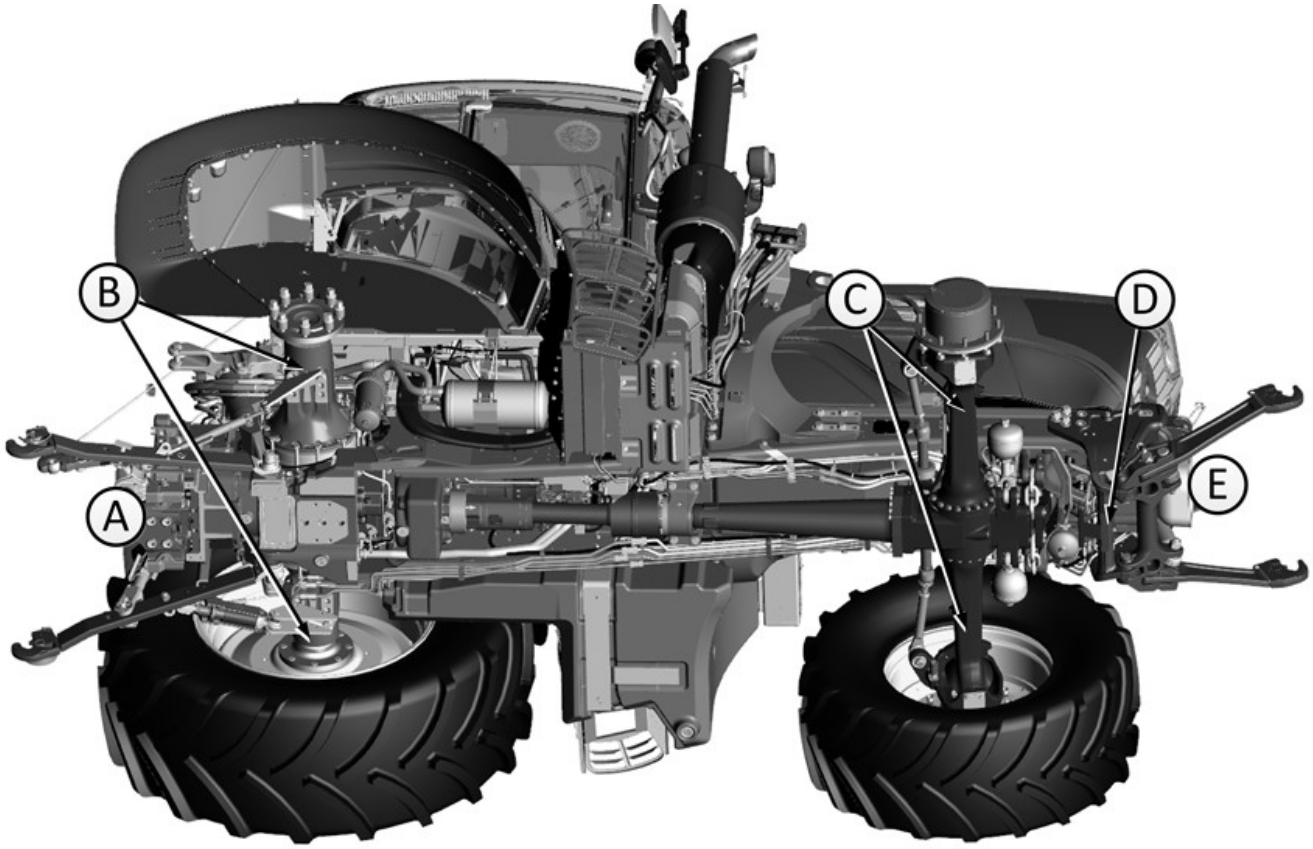
## Transporting Tractor

A non-moving tractor is best transported on a flatbed carrier.

Before transporting the tractor on a low-loader truck or flatbed rail waggon, make sure that the hood is secured over the tractor engine and that doors, roof hatch (if equipped), and windows are properly closed.

LX25458,ALL,0000ABB-19-25SEP20

## Lashing the Tractor on a Transport Trailers




LX299237—UN—19JUL17

**A—Suspension Devices Located at the Rear**
**B—Rear Axles**
**C—Axle Knees of Front-Wheel Drive Axle**
**D—Rear Cross-Member of Front Hitch**
**E—Suspension Devices Located at the Front**



LXL220473—UN—26FEB21

*Tie-Down Label (If Equipped)*

**CAUTION: Danger to life from lost cargo.**

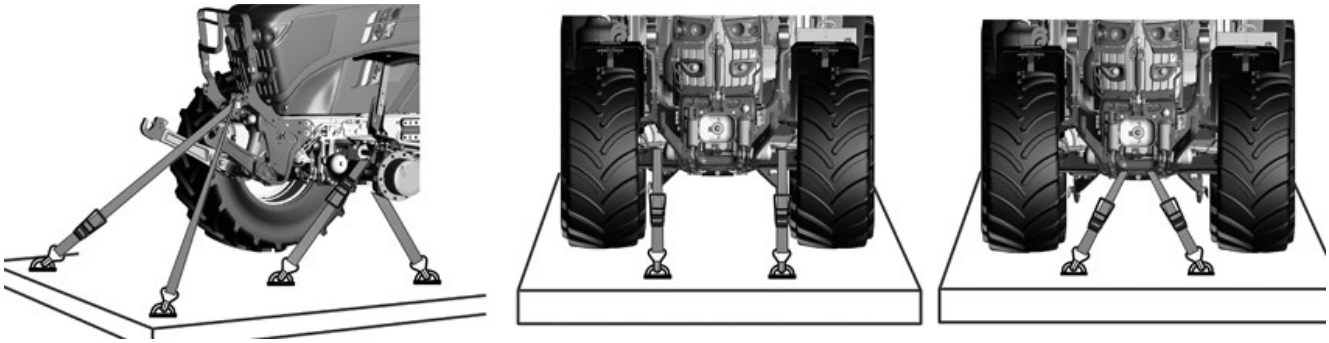
**Inadequately secured cargo presents a high risk of the cargo or tractor detaching itself during driving, and falling off the transport trailer.**

**The tractor has a sufficient number of fixture points where suitable devices such as lashing straps or tensioning chains can be attached. In addition, use lockable chock blocks. Loose wedges might get lost and are therefore not permissible. Always observe legal requirements for securing cargo.**

**Select the size of lashing straps and tensioning chains in relation to tractor weight.**

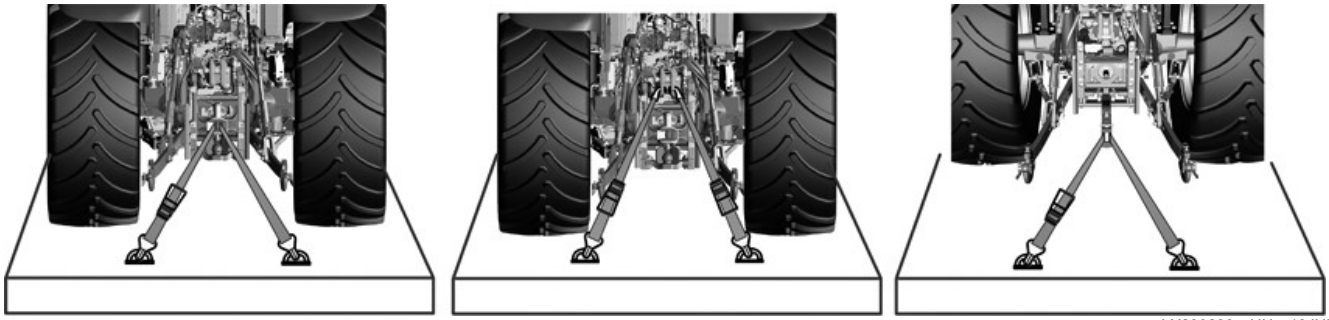
**IMPORTANT: Avoid damage to the tractor. During lashing, make sure to use edge protectors or protective cuffs. Do not tie lashing straps or tensioning chains across lines, hoses, cables, and other sensitive components.**

**Front Side:** Examples of various points for lashing the tractor. In addition, available towing devices at the basic weight and additional weights can be used.



LX299238—UN—19JUL17

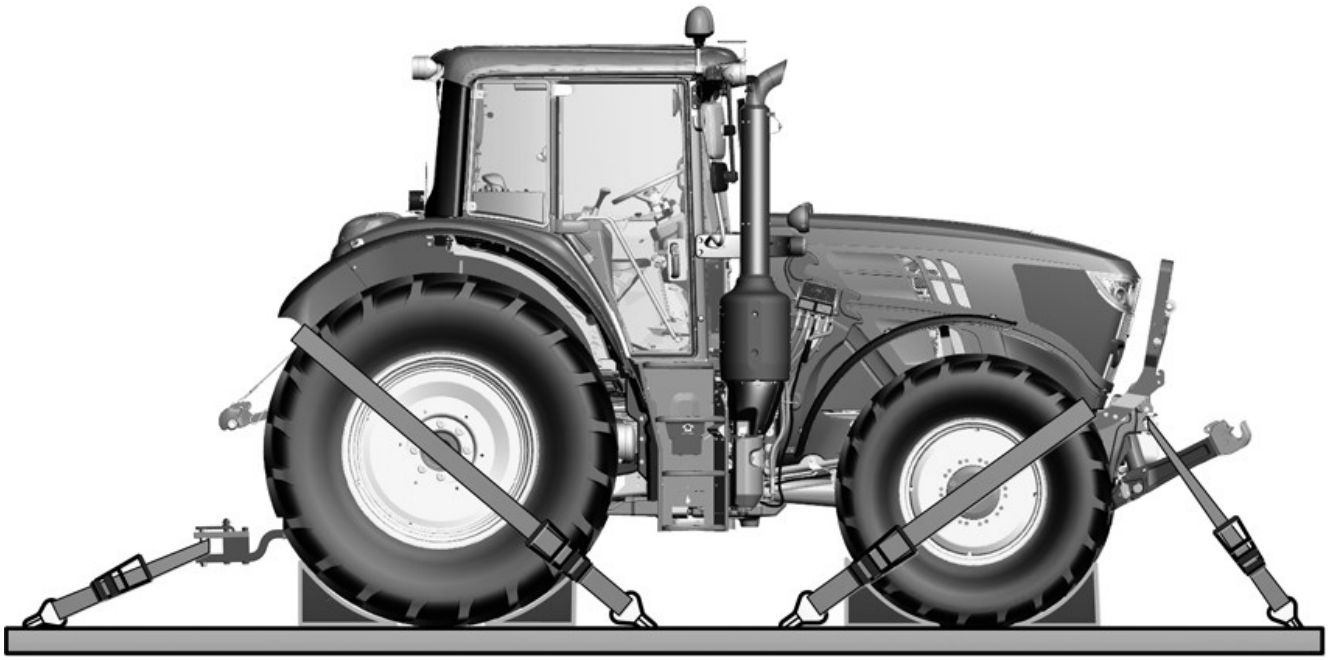
**Rear Side:** Examples of various points for lashing the tractor.



LX299239—UN—19JUL17

Example of a tractor lashed across the wheels.

Additional cargo securing in front and rear, and use of chock blocks.

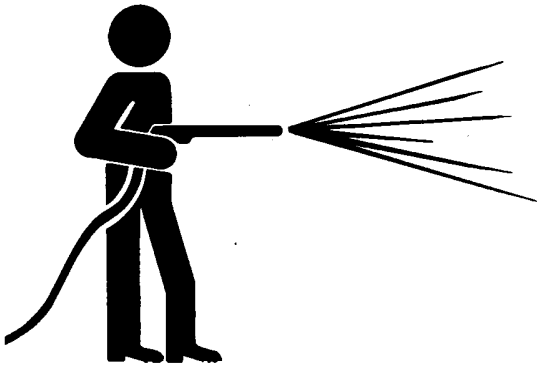


LX299240—UN—19JUL17

*Example: Tractor lashed to trailer.*

LX25458,MCTOMW5,0000ABC-19-26FEB21

## Wash Machine After Unloading



T6642EJ—UN—18OCT88

**IMPORTANT: Reduce corrosion from road salt and sea salt. Promptly wash equipment delivered by truck during winter months or delivered by cargo ship.**

**Avoid malfunction or damage to machine components. Do not direct high-pressure spray at electronic or electrical components and connectors, bearings, hydraulic seals, fuel injection pumps, or other sensitive components. Reduce water pressure to wash sensitive components.**

**Avoid water penetration behind seals and similar components. Do not direct spray on these components at an angle less than 45°.**

**Avoid discoloration of machine paint. Do not use strong soaps, chemical detergents, or cleaning agents that contain acids, caustics, or abrasives. Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on machine. Promptly rinse machine after washing with a cleaning agent.**

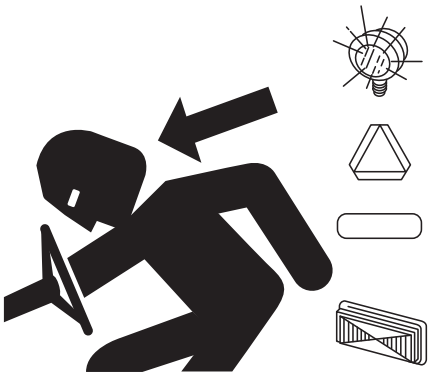
Use a top-to-bottom wash sequence. Wash behind panels and in hidden areas where salt can accumulate during transport.

If a cleaning agent is used, the agent must be the correct concentration. Do not allow cleaning agent to dry on machine, promptly rinse from top to bottom. Your John Deere dealer has cleaners which are compatible with your equipment and which are recommended to remove protective shipping coatings.

Incorrect detergent, excessive concentration, a delay in rinsing, or incomplete rinsing can discolor paint after delivery.

DX,WASH-19-14MAR14

## Driving on Public Roads





RXA0086597—UN—09FEB06

**CAUTION: Avoid personal injury or death from losing control of tractor. When driving tractor on roads:**

- **Wear seat belts.**
- **Service brake: Couple both brake pedals together.**
- **Use speed control pedal instead of throttle lever.**
- **Reduce speed when driving on icy, wet, or graveled surfaces.**
- **Ballast tractor correctly.**
- **Prevent when from locking and kidding on tractors equipped with AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission.**
- **Avoid holes, ditches, sharp turns, hillsides and obstructions which may cause tractor to roll over.**
- **Always pay attention to the traffic coming from behind, especially in corners, and use the turn signal.**
- **Always operate flashing lights when traveling on a highway or public road, except where prohibited by law.**
- **Before driving on public roads, make sure that tires and fenders are free of mud.**

Check headlights, flashing warning lights and tail lights before operating tractor on roads. Adjust rear view mirrors and clean windows.

**Lights**—Use headlights and turn signals day and night. Comply with the legal stipulations for device lighting and identification. Make sure that the lighting and identification is visible and in good condition. Make sure that damaged or missing lights and markings are repaired or replaced immediately. Safety lights for implements can be obtained from your authorized dealer.

**Brakes** — Tap brake pedals to make sure that the differential lock is NOT engaged. **Couple brake pedals together before driving on a road.** Avoid hard application of brakes.

**Front-wheel drive**—Disengage front-wheel drive when transporting tractor. When driving on roads, engage Brake Assist position of front-wheel drive switch to provide four-wheel braking.

**Selective control valves** — Lock the control levers of the selective control valves physically or with the lock button, so that the control levers cannot be activated if they are accidentally touched.

**Joystick** — Lock the joystick or block it with the lock button, so that it cannot be activated if it is accidentally touched.

**Front or rear hitch**—Position or lock hitch in transport position to eliminate possibility of lowering an implement during transport by inadvertently bumping the raise/lower lever. See Section 60D and 60E.

LX25458,ALL,0000ABE-19-27MAR23

## Towing Loads and Transporting with Ballast

**CAUTION: Avoid possible injury due to losing control of tractor while towing a load. Stopping distance increases with speed and weight of towed load, and on slopes.**

**Tractor wheels may lock and skid on slippery downhill slopes on tractors equipped with IVT transmission. See Operating on Hillsides in Slippery Conditions in section 50J or 50K.**

**Never transport at speeds exceeding the implement's maximum transport speed. Before transporting a towed implement, determine from signs on implement or information provided in implement's operator manual the maximum transport speed. This tractor is capable of operating at transport speeds that exceed the maximum allowable transport speed for most towed implements. Determine the front weight required from implement code in implement Operator's Manual. Failure to adhere to the implement's maximum permitted transport speed or to have the correct additional weight can result in:**

- **Loss of control of the tractor/implement combination**
- **Reduced or no braking ability**
- **Implement tire failure**
- **Damage to implement frame or components**

**Follow guidelines for towing equipment with and without brakes. See Transport Towed Equipment at Safe Speeds in Section 05.**

**The tractor has to be heavy enough and powerful enough and have sufficient braking capacity for towing the pulled load. Add additional weights to tractor or lighten implement load.**

**Drive slowly enough to maintain safe control. Be alert for skids. Shift to a lower gear for hillsides, rough ground, and sharp turns, especially when transporting heavy equipment.**

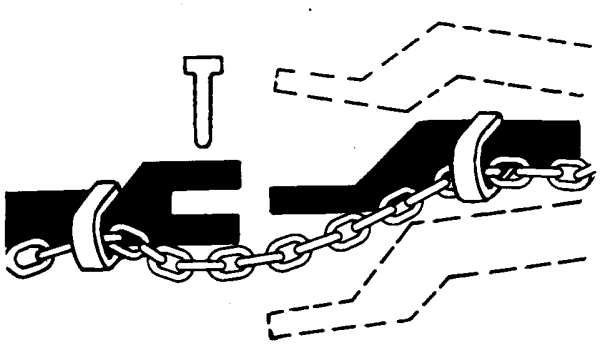
**Never operate with transmission in neutral position or with clutch disengaged.**

LX25458,TOW1,NA,EX,0000ABF-19-28MAR23

## Use Safety Chain

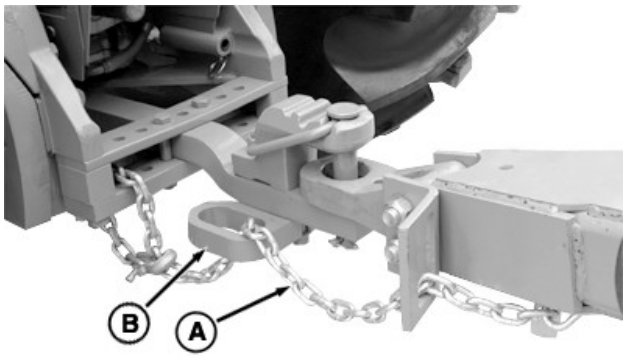
**CAUTION: Avoid possible accident and personal injury by using a safety chain on drawn equipment. Use a safety chain with a strength rating equal to or greater than the gross weight of equipment. Provide only enough slack in chain to permit turning.**

Attach safety chain (A) to drawbar support of the tractor or other specified anchor locations.



TS217—UN—23AUG88

*Use Safety Chain Correctly*




RXA0082663—UN—28JUL05

*Correct Safety Chain Connection*

**A—Safety Chain**
**B—Intermediate Support**

**IMPORTANT: DO NOT use safety chain for towing or possible damage to tractor, implement, and drawbar may result. Safety chain is provided for transport only.**

**Do not use intermediate support (B) as an attaching point, load may break free. As shown, intermediate support is used to keep safety chain from dragging.**

Attach trailer brakes (if equipped) and check operation.

**IMPORTANT: SLOW DOWN when transporting heavy implements.**

Drive slowly enough to maintain safe control. Shift to lower gear for hillsides, rough ground, and sharp turns, especially when transporting heavy equipment.

On icy or graveled grades, be alert for skids which could result in loss of steering control.

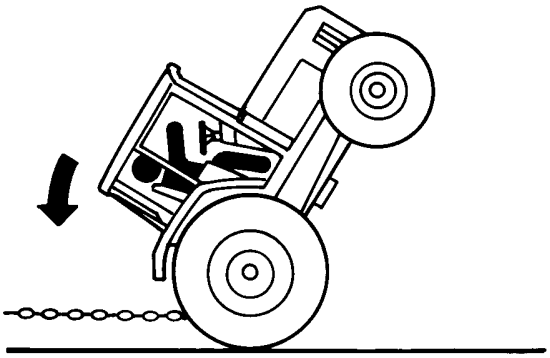
Never coast down hill.

Use caution when operating tractor at transport speeds. Reduce speed if towing heavy loads. Heavy towed or rear mounted implements may start swaying in

transport. Consult implement Operator's Manual for specified transport speeds.

LX25458,0000AC0-19-28MAR23

## Freeing a Mired Machine



TS1645—UN—15SEP95



TS263—UN—23AUG88

Attempting to free a mired machine can involve safety hazards such as the mired tractor tipping rearward, the towing tractor overturning, and the tow chain or tow bar (a cable is not recommended) failing and recoiling from its stretched condition.

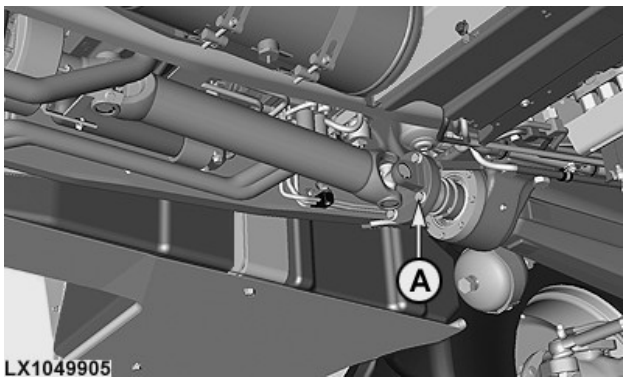
Back your tractor out if it gets mired down in mud. Unhitch any towed implements. Dig mud from behind the rear wheels. Place boards behind the wheels to provide a solid base and try to back out slowly. If necessary, dig mud from the front of all wheels and drive slowly ahead.

If necessary to tow with another unit, use a tow bar or a long chain (a cable is not recommended). Inspect the chain for flaws. Make sure all parts of towing devices are of adequate size and strong enough to handle the load.

Always hitch to the drawbar of the towing unit. Do not hitch to the front pushbar attachment point. Before moving, clear the area of people. Apply power smoothly to take up the slack: a sudden pull could snap any towing device causing it to whip or recoil dangerously.

DX,MIRED-19-07JUL99

## Towing the Tractor




LX1049905—UN—17FEB11

**CAUTION: Never tow the tractor faster than 10 km/h (6 mph).**

**When the engine is not running, more force is required to turn the steering wheel and pedal travel is longer (no hydraulic assistance).**

Shift both range and reverse drive lever to neutral position.

Make sure that the transmission oil level is between the marks on the sight glass. If the tractor is to be towed with the front wheels raised, observe the following points:

- Never raise the wheels more than 30 cm (12 in).
- For every 15 cm (6 in) that the front wheels are raised, add 4 liters (1 US gal) of transmission and hydraulic oil to the transmission.
- When towing is completed, drain the excess oil.

**IMPORTANT: If the engine is capable of running, switch off front-wheel drive.**

**If the engine is not capable of running, disconnect universal-jointed driveshaft by taking out screws (A). This prevents excessive wear on the tires.**

**IMPORTANT: The jaw hitch at the front weights may be used for towing on hard-surfaced roads only.**

LX25458,SP,0000AC2-19-29AUG23

## AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission—Towing the Tractor

If the tractor must be towed, follow the instructions in Section 110.

- Towing the Tractor

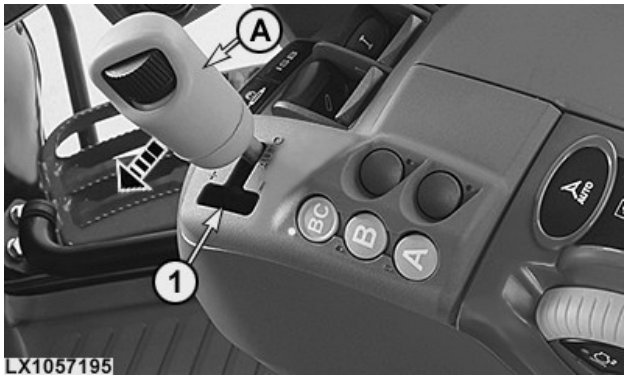
OULXA64,6R,0005E2E-19-01AUG23

## DirectDrive Transmission—Towing the Tractor

Depending on the condition of the machine, select the appropriate towing procedure.

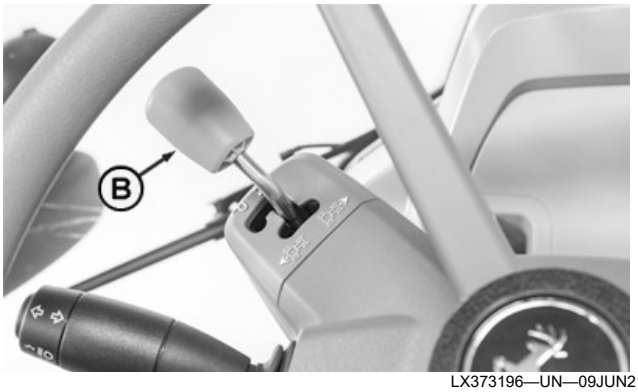
**First situation: Power transmission problems, but engine is running.**

1. Attach tractor to towing vehicle.
2. Start the engine.
3. Select range BC, move shift lever (A) to manual mode (1) and engage gear B6.




LX1057195—UN—30AUG13

4. Move reverse drive lever (B) to neutral position.



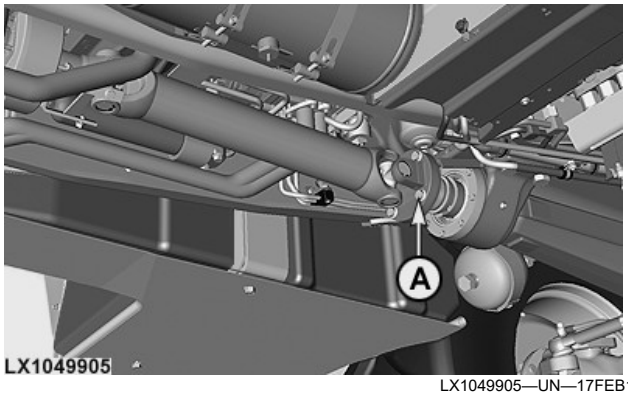

LX373196—UN—09JUN21

5. Switch front-wheel drive OFF.
6. Tow tractor at a maximum speed of 10 km/h (6 mph).

**Second situation: Engine is defective or cannot be started.**

**CAUTION: Without hydraulic pressure, the steering system can only operate in emergency mode. Steering is stiff and slow. The driver of the towing vehicle must bear this in mind and remember to slow down drastically before changing direction.**

If the tractor is towed more than one kilometer (0.6 miles), the universal-jointed shaft must be removed. To do this, remove screws (A).

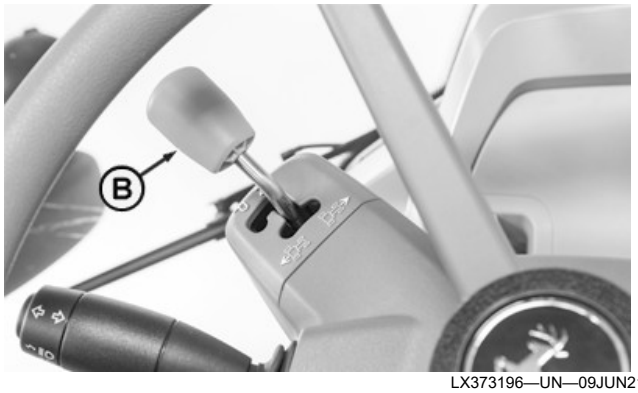



LX1049905—UN—17FEB11

*Universal-Jointed Shaft*

**IMPORTANT: If the universal-jointed shaft is not removed, the tires will wear out faster and there will be an adverse effect on steering characteristics.**

1. Attach tractor to towing vehicle.
2. Switch off the ignition, and place come-home connector in come-home position *(see Come-Home Mode)*.
3. Turn ignition ON.
4. Fully press clutch pedal.
5. Move reverse drive lever (B) to neutral position.




LX373196—UN—09JUN21

6. Release the clutch pedal.
7. When towing, select a speed that allows the tractor to be steered safely. NEVER tow faster than 10 km/h (6 mph).

**Third situation: No battery power or no voltage present.**

*NOTE: The park lock cannot be released mechanically.*

- Check electrical fuses.
- If the electrical system cannot be restored to working order, connect an auxiliary battery. See *Engine Start with an Auxiliary Battery* in Section 20.
- Proceed as described in situation 2 (engine is defective or cannot be started).

**IMPORTANT: If the park lock cannot be released, the tractor must be transported on a flat-bed carrier.**

OULXA64,6R,0005E82-19-01AUG23

## AutoPowr™/IVT™—Towing the Tractor

If the tractor needs to be towed and park lock cannot be released, follow the instructions in Section 110:

1. Towing the tractor.
2. Release the Park Lock Manually.

OULXA64,6R,0005BCD-19-01AUG23

## CommandPRO™ Joystick—Towing the Tractor

If the tractor needs to be towed and park lock cannot be released, follow the instructions in Section 110:

1. Towing the Tractor
2. Release the Park Lock Manually

OULXA64,6R,0005BB7-19-10AUG23

## Release the Park Lock Manually

**CAUTION: If the engine is not running or if there is a fault in the transmission oil circuit, the park lock must be released manually.**

**• Before the park lock is released, ignition must be switched on and come-home mode activated.**

**• In the event of engine failure, the steering and brake systems are assisted hydraulically only while battery voltage remains sufficient and there are no faults in the hydraulic system.**

**• Park lock can be re-engaged only when the tractor is at a standstill.**

**• Comply with instructions on CommandCenter™.**

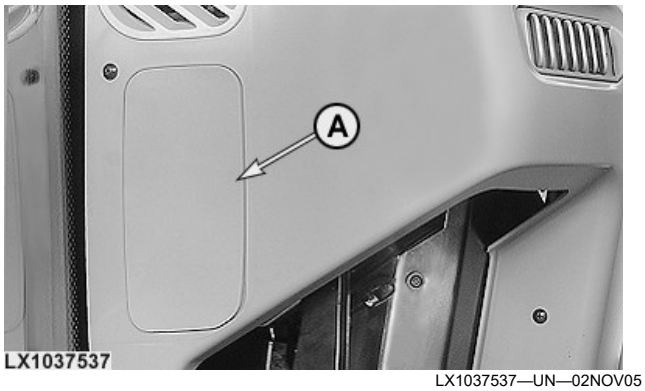
**CAUTION: The reverse drive lever must be in the park (P) position on the side in order to manually release the park lock.**

**CAUTION: As long as the park lock is working normally, i.e. can be operated by means of the reverse drive lever, the tractor must never be operated (not even for short test drives) with a manually released park lock.**

**CAUTION: The tractor can roll away when park lock is disengaged. Secure the tractor so that it cannot roll either forwards or backwards.**

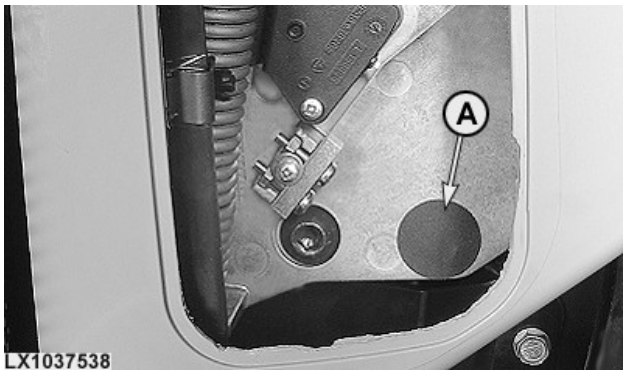
**CAUTION: After the towing has been completed, the Bowden cable of the manual park lock release must be disconnected.**

1. Remove cover (A).



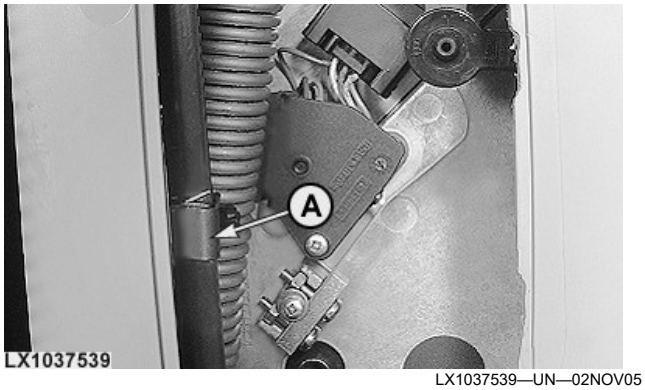

LX1037537—UN—02NOV05

2. Remove adhesive foil (A).



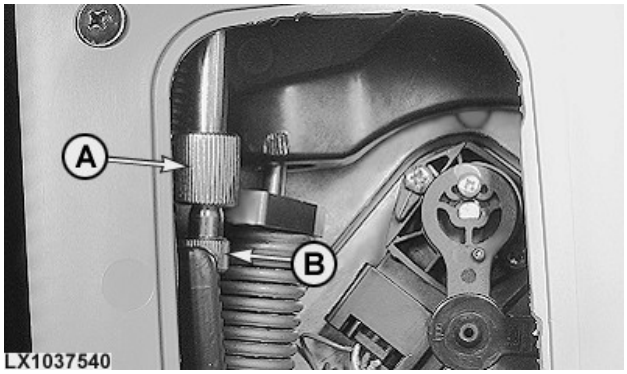

LX1037538—UN—02NOV05

3. Disconnect the Bowden cable from clamp (A).



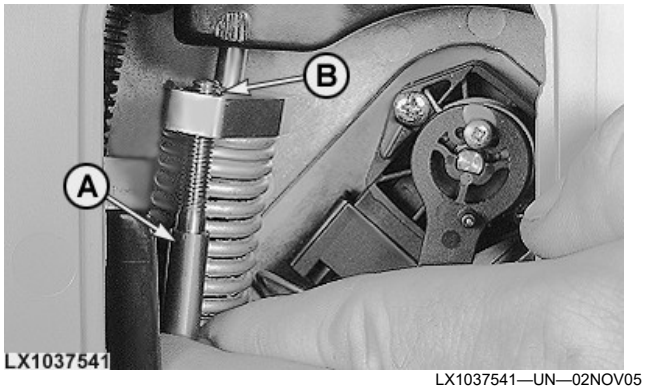

LX1037539—UN—02NOV05

4. Unscrew threaded pin (A) and knurled nut (B).



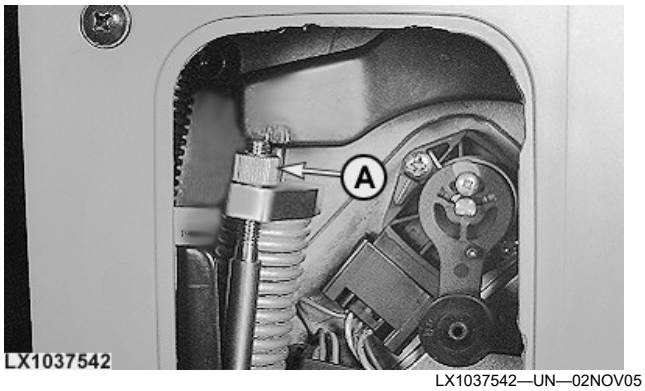

LX1037540—UN—02NOV05

5. Slightly depress the clutch pedal.
6. Thread the Bowden cable (A) through the eyelet (B) on the clutch pedal or adapter.



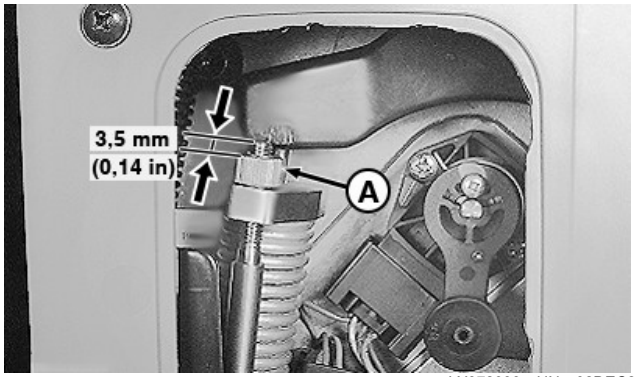

LX1037541—UN—02NOV05

7. As shown, rotate the knurled nut (A) as far as possible in the thread.




LX1037542—UN—02NOV05

8. Depress and release the clutch pedal as far as possible.
9. Adjust the knurled nut (A) as shown.




LX372933—UN—02DEC20

**IMPORTANT: The Bowden cable must be tight, with no slack, to ensure complete release of the park lock.**

10. Press down the clutch pedal all the way.

**IMPORTANT: If the clutch pedal cannot be depressed to the stop and the threaded pin cannot be adjusted further, unscrew the knurled nut until the clutch pedal can be depressed against its stop.**

11. Turn set screw (A) into the threaded bore in order to secure the clutch in this position and maintain the park lock in the released position.




LX1037543—UN—02NOV05

OULXA64,0005814-19-13JAN23

## Oil Filters

Filtration of oils is critically important for proper operation and lubrication. John Deere brand oil filters have been designed and produced specifically for John Deere applications.

John Deere filters adhere to engineering specifications for quality of the filter media, filter efficiency rating, strength of the bond between the filter media and the element end cap, fatigue life of the canister (if applicable), and pressure capability of the filter seal. Non-John Deere branded oil filters might not meet these key John Deere specifications.

Always change oil filters regularly as specified in this manual.

DX,FILT1-19-11APR11

## Fuel Filters

The importance of fuel filtration cannot be overemphasized with modern fuel systems. The combination of increasingly restrictive emission regulations and more efficient engines requires fuel system to operate at much higher pressures. Higher pressures can only be achieved using fuel injection components with very close tolerances. These close manufacturing tolerances have significantly reduced capacities for debris and water.

John Deere brand fuel filters have been designed and produced specifically for John Deere engines.

To protect the engine from debris and water, always change engine fuel filters as specified in this manual.

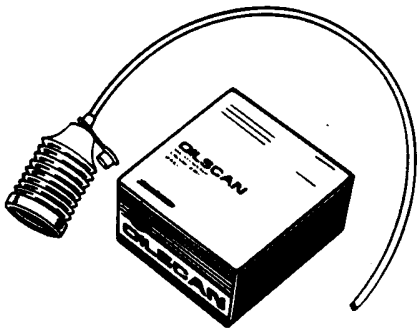
DX,FILT2-19-14APR11

## Storing Fuel

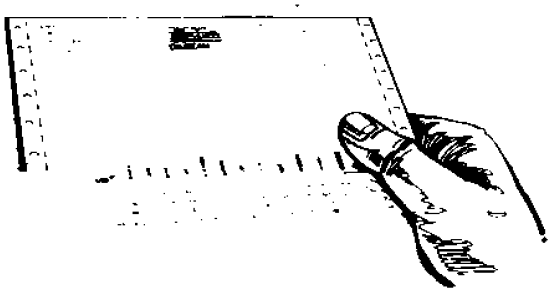
If there is a very slow turnover of fuel in the fuel tank or supply tank, it may be necessary to add a fuel conditioner to prevent water condensation. Contact your John Deere dealer for proper service or maintenance recommendations.

DX,FUEL-19-03MAR93

## Oilscan™ and CoolScan™




T6828AB—UN—15JUN89



T6829AB—UN—26AUG11

Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ are John Deere sampling programs to help you monitor machine performance and identify potential problems before they cause serious damage.

Oil and coolant samples should be taken from each system before its recommended change interval.

Check with your John Deere dealer for the availability of Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ kits.

DX,OILSCAN-19-13SEP11

*Oilscan is a trademark of Deere & Company*
*CoolScan is a trademark of Deere & Company*

## Diesel Fuel

Consult your local fuel distributor for properties of the diesel fuel available in your area.

In general, diesel fuels are blended to satisfy the low temperature requirements of the geographical area in which they are marketed.

Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended. Renewable diesel fuel produced by hydrotreating animal fats and vegetable oils is basically identical to petroleum diesel fuel. Renewable diesel that meets EN 590, ASTM D975, or EN 15940 is acceptable for use at all percentage mixture levels.

### Required Fuel Properties

In all cases, the fuel shall meet the following properties:

**Cetane number of 40 minimum.** Cetane number greater than 47 is preferred, especially for temperatures below –20 °C (–4 °F) or elevations above 1675 m (5500 ft.).

**Cloud Point** should be below the expected lowest ambient temperature or **Cold Filter Plugging Point** (CFPP) should be a maximum 10°C (18°F) below the fuel cloud point.

**Fuel lubricity** should pass a maximum scar diameter of 0.52 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1. A maximum scar diameter of 0.45 mm is preferred.

**Diesel fuel quality and sulfur content** must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates. DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 10 000 mg/kg (10 000 ppm).

**Materials** such as copper, lead, zinc, tin, brass and bronze should be avoided in fuel handling, distribution and storage equipment as these metals can catalyze fuel oxidation reactions which can lead to fuel system deposits and plugged fuel filters.

### E-Diesel fuel

DO NOT use E-Diesel (Diesel fuel and ethanol blend). Use of E-Diesel fuel in any John Deere machine may void the machine warranty.

**CAUTION: Avoid severe injury or death due to the fire and explosion risk from using E-Diesel fuel.**

### Sulfur Content for Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage III B, Stage IV, and Stage V Engines Above 560 kW

- Use ONLY diesel fuel with a maximum of 500 mg/kg (500 ppm) sulfur content.

### Sulfur Content for Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage III B, Stage IV Engines, and Stage V Engines

- Use ONLY ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel with a maximum of 15 mg/kg (15 ppm) sulfur content.

### Sulfur Content for Tier 3 and Stage III A Engines

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 1000 mg/kg (1000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 1000—2000 mg/kg (1000—2000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.
- BEFORE using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.

### Sulfur Content for Tier 2 and Stage II Engines

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 2000—5000 mg/kg (2000—5000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.[1]
- BEFORE using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.

### Sulfur Content for Other Engines

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.

**IMPORTANT: Do not mix used diesel engine oil or any other type of lubricating oil with diesel fuel.**

**Improper fuel additive usage may cause damage on fuel injection equipment of diesel engines.**

DX,FUEL1-19-01NOV22

## Handling and Storing Diesel Fuel

**CAUTION: Reduce the risk of fire. Handle fuel carefully. DO NOT fill the fuel tank when engine is running. DO NOT smoke while you fill the fuel tank or service the fuel system.**

Fill the fuel tank at the end of each day's operation to prevent water condensation and freezing during cold weather.

Keep all storage tanks as full as practical to minimize condensation.

Ensure that all fuel tank caps and covers are installed properly to prevent moisture from entering. Monitor water content of the fuel regularly.

[1] *See DX,ENOIL12,OEM, DX,ENOIL12,T2,STD, or DX,ENOIL12,T2, EXT for more information on Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals.*

When using biodiesel fuel, the fuel filter may require more frequent replacement due to premature plugging.

Check engine oil level daily prior to starting engine. A rising oil level may indicate fuel dilution of the engine oil.

**IMPORTANT: The fuel tank is vented through the filler cap. If a new filler cap is required, always replace it with an original vented cap.**

When fuel is stored for an extended period or if there is a slow turnover of fuel, add a fuel conditioner to stabilize the fuel. Keeping the free water drained and treating the bulk fuel storage tank quarterly with a maintenance dose of a biocide will prevent microbial growth. Contact your fuel supplier or John Deere dealer for recommendations.

DX,FUEL4-19-13JAN18

## Lubricity of Diesel Fuel

Most diesel fuels manufactured in the United States, Canada, and the European Union have adequate lubricity to ensure proper operation and durability of fuel injection system components. However, diesel fuels manufactured in some areas of the world may lack the necessary lubricity.

**IMPORTANT: Make sure the diesel fuel used in your machine demonstrates good lubricity characteristics.**

Fuel lubricity should pass a maximum scar diameter of 0.52 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1. A maximum scar diameter of 0.45 mm is preferred.

If fuel of low or unknown lubricity is used, add John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (or equivalent) at the specified concentration.

### Lubricity of BioDiesel Fuel

Fuel lubricity can improve significantly with BioDiesel blends up to B20 (20% BioDiesel). Further increase in lubricity is limited for BioDiesel blends greater than B20.

DX,FUEL5-19-07FEB14

## Testing Diesel Fuel

A fuel analysis program can help to monitor the quality of diesel fuel. The fuel analysis can provide critical data such as calculated cetane index, fuel type, sulfur content, water content, appearance, suitability for cold weather operations, bacteria, cloud point, acid number, particulate contamination, and whether the fuel meets ASTM D975 or equivalent specification.

Contact your John Deere dealer for more information on diesel fuel analysis.

DX,FUEL6-19-13JAN18

## Biodiesel Fuel

Biodiesel fuel is comprised of monoalkyl esters of long chain fatty acids derived from vegetable oils or animal fats. Biodiesel blends are biodiesel mixed with petroleum diesel fuel on a volume basis.

Before using fuel containing biodiesel, review the Biodiesel Use Requirements and Recommendations in this Operator's Manual.

Environmental laws and regulations can encourage or prohibit the use of biofuels. Operators should consult with appropriate governmental authorities prior to using biofuels.

### John Deere Stage V Engines Operating in the European Union

Where the engine is to be operated within the Union on diesel or non-road gas-oil, a fuel with a FAME content not greater than 8% volume/volume (B8) shall be used.

### John Deere Engines with Exhaust Filter Except Stage V Engines Operating in the European Union

Biodiesel blends up to B20 can be used ONLY if the biodiesel (100% biodiesel or B100) meets ASTM D6751, EN 14214, or equivalent specification. Expect a 2% reduction in power and a 3% reduction in fuel economy when using B20.

Biodiesel concentrations above B20 can harm the engine's emission control systems and should not be used. Risks include, but are not limited to, more frequent stationary regeneration, soot accumulation, and increased intervals for ash removal.

John Deere Fuel conditioners or equivalent, which contain detergent and dispersant additives, are required when using biodiesel blends from B10 to B20, and are recommended when using lower biodiesel blends.

### John Deere Engines Without Exhaust Filter

Biodiesel blends up to B20 can be used ONLY if the biodiesel (100% biodiesel or B100) meets ASTM D6751, EN 14214, or equivalent specification. Expect a 2% reduction in power and a 3% reduction in fuel economy when using B20.

These John Deere engines can operate on biodiesel blends above B20 (up to 100% biodiesel). Operate at levels above B20 ONLY if the biodiesel is permitted by law and meets the EN 14214 specification (primarily available in Europe). Engines operating on biodiesel blends above B20 might not fully comply with or be permitted by all applicable emissions regulations. Expect up to a 12% reduction in power and an 18% reduction in fuel economy when using 100% biodiesel.

John Deere fuel conditioners or equivalent, which contain detergent and dispersant additives, are required when using biodiesel blends from B10 to B100, and are recommended when using lower biodiesel blends.

**Biodiesel Use Requirements and Recommendations**

The petroleum diesel portion of all biodiesel blends must meet the requirements of ASTM D975 (US) or EN 590 (EU) commercial standard.

Biodiesel users in the U.S. are strongly encouraged to purchase biodiesel blends from a BQ-9000 Certified Marketer and sourced from a BQ-9000 Accredited Producer (as certified by the National biodiesel Board). Certified Marketers and Accredited Producers can be found at the following website: http://www.bq9000.org.

Biodiesel contains residual ash. Ash levels exceeding the maximums allowed in either ASTM D6751 or EN14214 can result in more rapid ash loading and require more frequent cleaning of the Exhaust Filter (if present).

The fuel filter can require more frequent replacement when using biodiesel fuel, particularly if switching from diesel. Check engine oil level daily prior to starting engine. A rising oil level can indicate fuel dilution of the engine oil. Biodiesel blends up to B20 must be used within 90 days of the date of biodiesel manufacture. Biodiesel blends above B20 must be used within 45 days from the date of biodiesel manufacture.

When using biodiesel blends up to B20, the following must be considered:

- Cold-weather flow degradation
- Stability and storage issues (moisture absorption, microbial growth)
- Possible filter restriction and plugging (usually a problem when first switching to biodiesel on used engines)
- Possible fuel leakage through seals and hoses (primarily an issue with older engines)
- Possible reduction of service life of engine components

Request a certificate of analysis from your fuel distributor to ensure that the fuel is compliant with the specifications provided in this Operator's Manual.

Consult your John Deere dealer for John Deere fuel products to improve storage and performance with biodiesel fuels.

The following must also be considered if using biodiesel blends above B20:

- Possible coking or blocked injector nozzles, resulting in power loss and engine misfire if John Deere fuel additives and conditioners or equivalent containing detergent/dispersants are not used
- Possible crankcase oil dilution (requiring more frequent oil changes)
- Possible lacquering or seizure of internal components
- Possible formation of sludge and sediments
- Possible thermal oxidation of fuel at elevated temperatures
- Possible compatibility issues with other materials (including copper, lead, zinc, tin, brass, and bronze) used in fuel handling, distribution, and storage equipment
- Possible reduction in water separator efficiency
- Possible damage to paint if exposed to biodiesel
- Possible corrosion of fuel injection equipment
- Possible elastomeric seal and gasket material degradation (primarily an issue with older engines)
- Possible high acid levels within fuel system
- Because biodiesel blends above B20 contain more ash, using blends above B20 can result in more rapid ash loading and require more frequent cleaning of the Exhaust Filter (if present)

**IMPORTANT: Raw pressed vegetable oils are NOT acceptable for use as fuel in any concentration in John Deere engines. Their use could cause engine failure.**

DX,FUEL7-19-13JAN18

## Minimizing the Effect of Cold Weather on Diesel Engines

John Deere diesel engines are designed to operate effectively in cold weather.

However, for effective starting and cold-weather operation, a little extra care is necessary. The following information outlines steps that can minimize the effect that cold weather may have on starting and operation of your engine. See your John Deere dealer for additional information and local availability of cold-weather aids.

**Use Winter Grade Fuel**

When temperatures fall below 0°C (32°F), winter grade fuel (No. 1-D in North America) is best suited for cold-weather operation. Winter grade fuel has a lower cloud point and a lower pour point.

**Cloud point** is the temperature at which wax begins to form in the fuel. This wax causes fuel filters to plug. **Pour point** is the lowest temperature at which movement of the fuel is observed.

*NOTE: On average, winter grade diesel fuel has a lower Btu (heat content) rating. Using winter grade fuel may reduce power and fuel efficiency, but should not cause any other engine performance effects. Check the grade of fuel being used before troubleshooting for low-power complaints in cold-weather operation.*

**Air Intake Heater**

An air intake heater is an available option for some engines to aid cold weather starting.

**Ether**

An ether port on the intake is available to aid cold weather starting.

**CAUTION: Ether is highly flammable. Do not use ether when starting an engine equipped with glow plugs or an air intake heater.**

**Coolant Heater**

An engine block heater (coolant heater) is an available option to aid cold weather starting.

**Seasonal Viscosity Oil and Proper Coolant Concentration**

Use seasonal grade viscosity engine oil based on the expected air temperature range between oil changes and a proper concentration of low silicate antifreeze as recommended. (See DIESEL ENGINE OIL and ENGINE COOLANT requirements in this section.)

**Diesel Fuel Cold Flow Additive**

Use John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (winter formula), which contains anti-gel chemistry, or equivalent fuel conditioner to treat non-winter grade fuel (No. 2-D in North America) during the cold-weather season. This generally extends operability to about 10° C (18°F) below the fuel cloud point. For operability at even lower temperatures, use winter grade fuel.

**IMPORTANT: Treat fuel when outside temperature drops below 0°C (32°F). For best results, use with untreated fuel. Follow all recommended instructions on label.**

**Biodiesel**

When operating with biodiesel blends, wax formation can occur at warmer temperatures. Begin using John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (winter formula) or equivalent at 5°C (41°F) to treat biodiesel fuels during the cold-weather season. Use B5 or lower blends at temperatures below 0°C (32°F). Use only winter grade petroleum diesel fuel at temperatures below -10°C (14°F).

**Winterfronts**

Use of fabric, cardboard, or solid winterfronts is not recommended with any John Deere engine. Their use can result in excessive engine coolant, oil, and charge air temperatures. This can lead to reduced engine life, loss of power and poor fuel economy. Winterfronts may also put abnormal stress on fan and fan drive components potentially causing premature failures.

If winterfronts are used, they should never totally close off the grill frontal area. Approximately 25% area in the center of the grill should remain open at all times. At no time should the air blockage device be applied directly to the radiator core.

**Radiator Shutters**

If equipped with a thermostatically controlled radiator shutter system, this system should be regulated in such a way that the shutters are completely open by the time the coolant reaches 93°C (200°F) to prevent excessive intake manifold temperatures. Manually controlled systems are not recommended.

If air-to-air aftercooling is used, the shutters must be completely open by the time the intake manifold air temperature reaches the maximum allowable temperature out of the charge air cooler.

For more information, see your John Deere dealer.

DX,FUEL10-19-13JAN18

## Supplemental Diesel Fuel Additives

Diesel fuel can be the source of performance or other operational problems for many reasons. Some causes include poor lubricity, contaminants, low cetane number, and a variety of properties that cause fuel system deposits. These and others are referenced in other sections of this Operator's Manual.

To optimize engine performance and reliability, closely follow recommendations on fuel quality, storage, and handling, which are found elsewhere in this Operator's Manual.

To further aid in maintaining performance and reliability of the engine's fuel system, John Deere has developed a family of fuel additive products for most global markets. The primary products include Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (full feature conditioner in winter and summer formulas) and Fuel-Protect Keep Clean (fuel injector deposit removal and prevention). Availability of these and other products varies by market. See your local John Deere dealer for availability and additional information about fuel additives that might be right for your needs.

DX,FUEL13-19-07FEB14

## Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) — Use in Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Equipped Engines

In order to maintain the emissions performance of the engine, it is essential to use and refill DEF in accordance with the specification.

Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) is a high purity liquid that is injected into the exhaust system of engines equipped with selective catalytic reduction (SCR) systems. Maintaining the purity of DEF is important to avoid malfunctions in the SCR system. Engines requiring DEF shall use a product that meets the requirements for aqueous urea solution 32 (AUS 32) according to ISO 22241-1.

The use of John Deere Diesel Exhaust Fluid is recommended. John Deere Diesel Exhaust Fluid is available at your John Deere dealer in a variety of package sizes to suit your operational needs.

If John Deere Diesel Exhaust Fluid is not available, use DEF that is certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API) Diesel Exhaust Fluid Certification Program or by the AdBlue™ Diesel Exhaust Fluid Certification Program. Look for the API certification symbol or the AdBlue™ name on the container.




RG30211—UN—08MAR18

In some cases, DEF is referred to by one or more of these names:

- Urea
- Aqueous Urea Solution 32
- AUS 32
- AdBlue™
- NOx Reduction Agent
- Catalyst Solution

DX,DEF-19-13JAN18

*AdBlue is a trademark of VDA, the German Association of the Automotive Industry.*

## Refilling Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank



TS1731—UN—23AUG13

**CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.**

**Do not ingest DEF. In the event DEF is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.**

**IMPORTANT: Use only distilled water to rinse components that are used to deliver DEF. Tap water can contaminate DEF. If distilled water is not available, rinse with clean tap water, then thoroughly rinse with ample amounts of DEF.**

**If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.**

**If DEF is filled into engine fuel tank or other fluid compartment, do not operate engine until system is properly purged of DEF. Contact your John Deere dealer immediately to determine how to clean and purge the system.**

Reasonable care should be taken when refilling the DEF tank. Ensure that the DEF tank cap area is free of debris before removing the cap. Seal containers of DEF between use to prevent contamination and evaporation.

Avoid splashing DEF and do not allow DEF to come into contact with skin, eyes, or mouth.

DEF is not harmful to handle, but DEF can be corrosive to materials such as steel, iron, zinc, nickel, copper, aluminum, and magnesium. Use suitable containers to transport and store DEF. Containers made of polyethylene, polypropylene, or stainless steel are recommended.

Avoid prolonged contact with skin. In case of accidental contact, wash skin immediately with soap and water.

Keep anything used to store or dispense DEF clean of dirt and dust. Wash and rinse containers or funnels thoroughly with distilled water to remove contaminants.

If an unapproved fluid, such as diesel fuel or coolant is added to the DEF tank, contact your John Deere dealer immediately to determine how to clean and purge the system.

If water has been added to the DEF tank, a tank cleaning is necessary. See Cleaning DEF Tank in this manual. After refilling the tank, check the DEF concentration. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

The operator must maintain appropriate DEF levels at all times. Check the DEF level daily and refill the tank as needed. The filling port is identified by a blue colored cap embossed with the following DEF symbol.

DX,DEF,REFILL-19-15JUL20

## Storing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)

**CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.**

**Do not ingest DEF. In the event DEF is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.**

**IMPORTANT: It is unlawful to tamper with or remove any component of the aftertreatment system. Do not use DEF that does not meet the required specifications or operate the engine with no DEF.**

**Never attempt to create DEF by mixing agricultural grade urea with water. Agricultural grade urea does not meet the necessary specifications and can damage the aftertreatment system.**

**Do not add any chemicals or additives to DEF in an effort to prevent freezing. Any chemicals or additives added to DEF can damage the aftertreatment system.**

**Never add water or any other fluid in place of, or in addition to DEF. Operating with a modified DEF or using an unapproved DEF can damage the aftertreatment system.**

Storage information provided below is for reference and is to be used as a guideline only.

It is preferred to store DEF out of extreme ambient temperatures. DEF freezes at –11°C (12°F). Exposure to temperatures greater than 30°C (86°F) can degrade DEF over time. Do not store DEF in direct sunlight.

Dedicated DEF storage containers must be sealed between uses to prevent evaporation and contamination. Containers made of polyethylene, polypropylene, or stainless steel are recommended to transport and store DEF.

Ideal conditions for storage of DEF are:

- Store at temperatures between –5°C and 30°C (23°F and 86°F)
- Store in dedicated containers sealed to avoid contamination and evaporation

Under these conditions, DEF is expected to remain useable for a minimum of 18 months. Storing DEF at higher temperatures can reduce its useful life by approximately 6 months for every 5°C (9°F) temperature above 30°C (86°F).

If unsure how long or under what conditions DEF has been stored, test DEF. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

Long-term storage in the DEF tank (over 12 months) is not recommended. If long-term storage is necessary, test DEF prior to operating engine. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

It is recommended to purchase DEF in quantities that will be consumed within 12 months.

DX,DEF,STORE-19-15JUL20

## Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)

**IMPORTANT: Using DEF with the correct concentration is critical to engine and aftertreatment system performance. Extended storage and other conditions can adversely alter the DEF concentration.**

If DEF quality is questionable, draw a sample out of the DEF tank or storage tank into a clear container. DEF must be crystal clear with a light ammonia smell. If DEF appears cloudy, has a colored tint, or has a profound ammonia smell, it is likely not within specification. DEF in this condition should not be used. Drain tank, flush with distilled water and refill with new or good DEF. After refilling the tank, check the DEF concentration.

If the DEF passes the visual and smell test, check the DEF concentration with a handheld refractometer calibrated to measure DEF.

DEF concentration should be checked when the engine has been stored for extended periods, or if there is suspicion the engine or packaged DEF fluid has been contaminated with water.

Two approved tools are available through your John Deere dealer:

- JDG11594 Digital DEF Refractometer—A digital tool providing an easy to read concentration measurement
- JDG11684 DEF Refractometer—Low-cost alternative tool providing an analog reading

Follow instructions included with either tool to obtain the measurement.

The correct DEF concentration is 31.8—33.2% urea. If the DEF concentration is not within specification, drain the DEF tank, flush with distilled water and fill with new or good DEF. If packaged DEF is not within specification, dispose of DEF packages and replace with new or good DEF.

DX,DEF,TEST-19-13JUN13

## Disposal of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)

Although there is little issue with minor spillage of DEF on the ground, large amounts of DEF should be contained. If large spills occur, contact local environmental authorities for assistance with clean-up.

If a substantial quantity of DEF is not within specification, contact the DEF supplier for assistance with disposal. Do not dump substantial quantities of DEF onto the ground or send DEF to wastewater treatment facilities.

DX,DEF,DISPOSE-19-13JUN13

# Engine Oil—Final Tier 4 Engines Only

## Diesel Engine Break-In OiL

New engines are filled at the factory with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil, as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help break-in engine components properly.

During the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum of 500 hours.

After engine overhaul, fill the engine with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil.

If John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil is not available, use an SAE 10W-30 viscosity grade diesel engine oil meeting one of the following:

- API Service Category CK-4
- API Service Category CJ-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6

If one of these oils is used during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum of 250 hours.

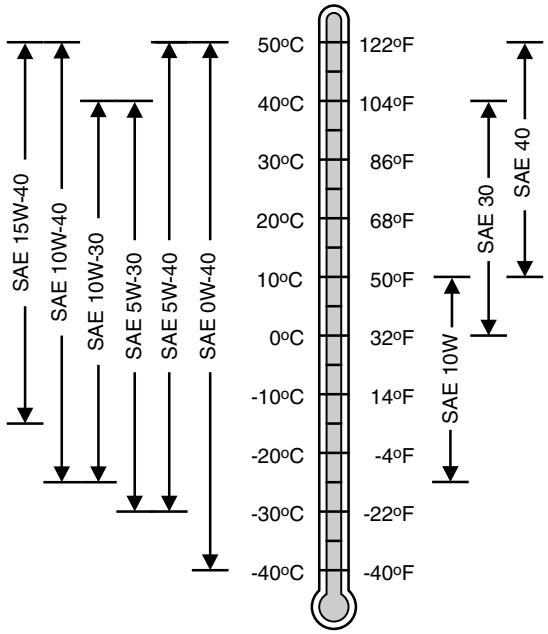
**IMPORTANT: Do not use any other engine oils during the initial break-in of a new or rebuilt engine.**

John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil can be used for all John Deere diesel engines at all emission certification levels.

After the break-in period, use John Deere Plus™ II or other diesel engine oil as recommended in this manual.

oulxa64,ALL,LX,ENOIL,BREAKIN-19-13FEB23

## Diesel Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, Stage IV, and Stage V




TS1743—UN—25APR19

*Oil Viscosities for Air Temperature Ranges*

Failure to follow applicable oil standards and drain intervals can result in severe engine damage that might not be covered under warranty. Warranties, including the emissions warranty, are not conditioned on the use of John Deere oils, parts, or service.

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

**John Deere Plus-50™ II is the recommended engine oil.**

Extended service intervals may apply when John Deere Plus-50™ II engine oil is used. Refer to the engine oil drain interval table and consult your John Deere dealer for more information.

If John Deere Plus-50™ II engine oil is not available, engine oil meeting one or more of the following may be used:

- API Service Category CK-4
- API Service Category CJ-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6

DO NOT use engine oil containing more than 1.0% sulfated ash, 0.12% phosphorus, or 0.4% sulfur.

**Multi-viscosity diesel engine oils are preferred.**

Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates.

*Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company*

**IMPORTANT: Use only ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel with a maximum sulfur content of 15 mg/kg (15 ppm).**

DX,ENOIL14-19-23APR19

## Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals

Failure to follow applicable oil standards and drain intervals can result in severe engine damage that might not be covered under warranty. Warranties, including the emissions warranty, are not conditioned on the use of John Deere oils, parts, or service.

Recommended oil and filter service intervals are based on a combination of oil pan capacity, type of engine oil and filter used, and sulfur content of the diesel fuel. Actual service intervals also depend on operation and maintenance practices.

**Approved Oil Types** see Diesel Engine Break-In Oil and Diesel Engine Oil in this section**.**

Use oil analysis to evaluate the condition of the oil and to aid in selection of the proper oil and filter service interval. Contact your John Deere dealer or other qualified service provider for more information on engine oil analysis.

Change the oil and oil filter at least once every 12 months even if the hours of operation are fewer than the otherwise recommended service interval.

**Diesel fuel sulfur content** affects engine oil and filter service intervals. Higher fuel sulfur levels reduce oil and filter service intervals.

For regular service intervals with the relevant diesel fuel sulfur content, refer to **Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter** in sections 210A—210D.

**Engine operation at high altitude** decreases oil change intervals. See Diesel Engine Oil Service Interval for Operation at High Altitude for additional information.

**IMPORTANT: To avoid engine damage, see Factors that Shorten the Engine Oil and Filter Maintenance Intervals. Refer to Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter in sections 210A—210D.**

oulxa64,ALL,LX,ENOIL-19-13FEB23

## Diesel Engine Oil Service Interval for Operation at High Altitude

To avoid excessive oil degradation and potential engine damage, reduce oil and filter service intervals to 50% of the original recommended values when operating engines at altitudes above **1675 m (5500 ft)**.

Oil analysis may allow longer service intervals.

Use only approved oil types.

| Example of Original Hours | Corresponding High Altitude Hours |
|---|---|
| 125 | 60 |
| 150 | 75 |
| 175 | 85 |
| 200 | 100 |
| 250 | 125 |
| 275 | 135 |
| 300 | 150 |
| 350 | 175 |
| 375 | 185 |
| 400 | 200 |
| 500 | 250 |

DX,ENOIL,SERV,HIALT-19-11NOV14

# Engine Coolant

## Diesel Engine Coolant (engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners)

Failure to follow applicable coolant standards and drain intervals can result in severe engine damage that may not be covered under warranty. Warranties, including the emissions warranty, are not conditioned on the use of John Deere coolants, parts, or service.

### Preferred Coolants

The following pre-mix engine coolants are preferred:

- **John Deere COOL-GARD™II**
- **John Deere COOL-GARD II PG**

COOL-GARD II pre-mix coolant is available in several concentrations with different freeze protection limits as shown in the following table.

| COOL-GARD II Pre-Mix | Freeze Protection Limit |
|---|---|
| COOL-GARD II 20/80 | -9°C (16°F) |
| COOL-GARD II 30/70 | -16°C (3°F) |
| COOL-GARD II 50/50 | -37°C (-34°F) |
| COOL-GARD II 55/45 | -45°C (-49°F) |
| COOL-GARD II PG 60/40 | -49°C (-56°F) |
| COOL-GARD II 60/40 | -52°C (-62°F) |

Not all COOL-GARD II pre-mix products are available in all countries.

Use COOL-GARD II PG when a non-toxic coolant formulation is required.

### Additional Recommended Coolants

The following engine coolant is also recommended:

- John Deere COOL-GARD II Concentrate in a 40—60% mixture of concentrate with quality water.

**IMPORTANT: When mixing coolant concentrate with water, do not use less than 40% or greater than 60% concentration of coolant. Less than 40% gives inadequate additives for corrosion protection. Greater than 60% can result in coolant gelation and cooling system problems.**

### Other Coolants

Other ethylene glycol or propylene glycol base coolants may be used if they meet the following specification:

- Pre-mix coolant meeting ASTM D6210 requirements
- Is formulated with a 2-ethylhexanoic acid (2-EHA) free additive package
- Coolant concentrate meeting ASTM D6210 requirements in a 40—60% mixture of concentrate with quality water

*COOL-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company*

If coolant meeting one of these specifications is unavailable, use a coolant concentrate or pre-mix coolant that has a minimum of the following chemical and physical properties:

- Provides cylinder liner cavitation protection according to either the John Deere Cavitation Test Method or a fleet study run at or above 60% load capacity
- Is formulated with a nitrite-free additive package
- Is formulated with a 2-ethylhexanoic acid (2-EHA) free additive package
- Protects the cooling system metals (cast iron, aluminum alloys, and copper alloys such as brass) from corrosion

### Water Quality

Water quality is important to the performance of the cooling system. Deionized or demineralized water is recommended for mixing with ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base engine coolant concentrate.

### Coolant Drain Intervals

Drain and flush the cooling system and refill with fresh coolant at the indicated interval, which varies with the coolant used.

When COOL-GARD II or COOL-GARD II PG is used, the drain interval is 6 years or 6000 hours of operation.

If a coolant other than COOL-GARD II or COOL-GARD II PG is used, reduce the drain interval to 2 years or 2000 hours of operation.[1]

**IMPORTANT: Do not use cooling system sealing additives or antifreeze that contains sealing additives.**

**Do not mix ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base coolants.**

**Do not use coolants that contain nitrites.**

DX,COOL3-19-25AUG20

## Operating in Warm Temperature Climates

John Deere engines are designed to operate using recommended engine coolants.

Always use a recommended engine coolant, even when operating in geographical areas where freeze protection is not required.

**IMPORTANT: Water may be used as coolant *in emergency situations only.***

*[1] Coolant analysis may extend the service interval of other "Coolants" to a maximum not to exceed the interval of Cool-Gard II coolants. Coolant analysis means taking a series of coolant samples at 1000 hour increments beyond the normal service interval until either the data indicate the end of useful coolant life or the maximum service interval of Cool-Gard II is reached.*

**Foaming, hot surface aluminum and iron corrosion, scaling, and cavitation occur when water is used as the coolant, even when coolant conditioners are added.**

**Drain cooling system and refill with recommended engine coolant as soon as possible.**

DX,COOL6-19-17FEB20

## Water Quality for Mixing with Coolant Concentrate

Engine coolants are a combination of three chemical components: ethylene glycol (EG) or propylene glycol (PG) antifreeze, inhibiting coolant additives, and quality water.

Water quality is important to the performance of the cooling system. Deionized or demineralized water is recommended for mixing with ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base engine coolant concentrate.

All water used in the cooling system should meet the following minimum specifications for quality:

| | |
|---|---|
| Chlorides | <40 mg/L |
| Sulfates | <100 mg/L |
| Total solids | <340 mg/L |
| Total dissolved I hardness | <170 mg/L |
| pH | 5.5—9.0 |

**IMPORTANT: Do not use bottled drinking water because it often contains higher concentrations of total dissolved solids.**

### Freeze Protection

The relative concentrations of glycol and water in the engine coolant determine its freeze protection limit.

| Ethylene Glycol | Freeze Protection Limit |
|---|---|
| 40% | -24°C (-12°F) |
| 50% | -37°C (-34°F) |
| 60% | -52°C (-62°F) |
| **Propylene Glycol** | **Freeze Protection Limit** |
| 40% | -21°C (-6°F) |
| 50% | -33°C (-27°F) |
| 60% | -49°C (-56°F) |

DO NOT use a coolant-water mixture greater than 60% ethylene glycol or 60% propylene glycol.

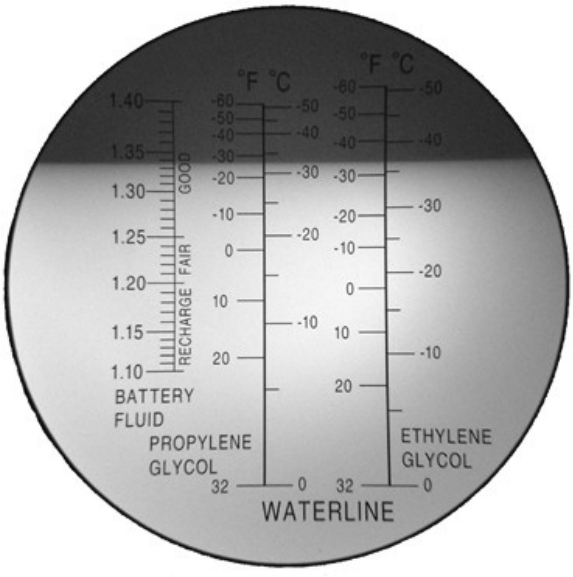
DX,COOL19-19-13JAN18

## Testing Coolant Freeze Point



TS1732—UN—04SEP13

*SERVICEGARD™ Part Number 75240*




TS1733—UN—04SEP13

*Image with a Drop of 50/50 Coolant Placed on the Refractometer Window*

The use of a handheld coolant refractometer is the quickest, easiest, and most accurate method to determine coolant freeze point. This method is more accurate than a test strip or a float-type hydrometer which can produce poor results.

A coolant refractometer is available through your John Deere dealer under the SERVICEGARD™ tool program. Part number 75240 provides an economical solution to accurate freeze point determination in the field.

To use this tool:

1. Allow cooling system to cool to ambient temperatures.
2. Open radiator cap to expose coolant.

*SERVICEGARD is a trademark of Deere & Company*

3. With the included dropper, collect a small coolant sample.
4. Open the lid of the refractometer, place one drop of coolant on the window and close the lid.
5. Look through the eyepiece and focus as necessary.
6. Record the listed freeze point for the type of coolant (ethylene glycol coolant or propylene glycol) being tested.

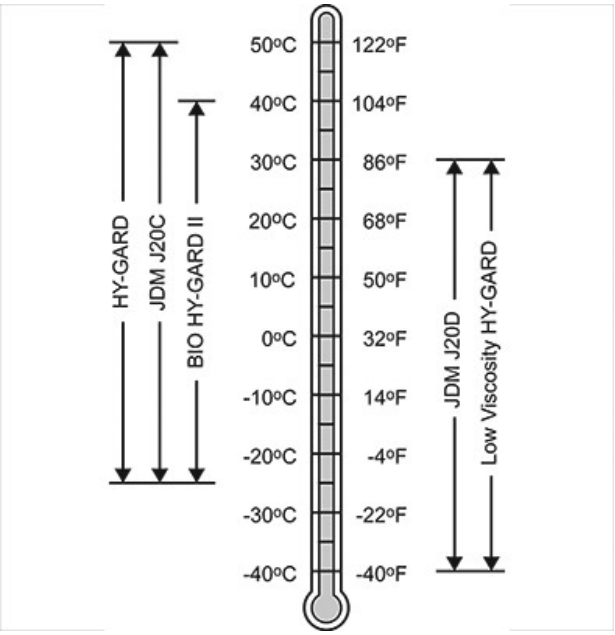
DX,COOL,TEST-19-13JUN13

# Other Lubricants

## Transmission and Hydraulic Oil

The oil specifed below is used for:

- Hydraulic system
- All transmissions
- Fornt PTO




RG30204—UN—08MAR18

*Oils for Air Temperature Ranges*

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

The following oils are preferred:

- John Deere Hy-Gard™
- John Deere Low Viscosity Hy-Gard™

Other oils may be used if they meet one of the following:

- John Deere Standard JDM J20C
- John Deere Standard JDM J20D

Use John Deere Bio Hy-Gard™ II oil when a biodegradable fluid is required.[1]

**IMPORTANT: Valid for tractors with IVT™:**

**Only John Deere Hy-Gard™ or John Deere BIO Hy-Gard™ II may be used.**

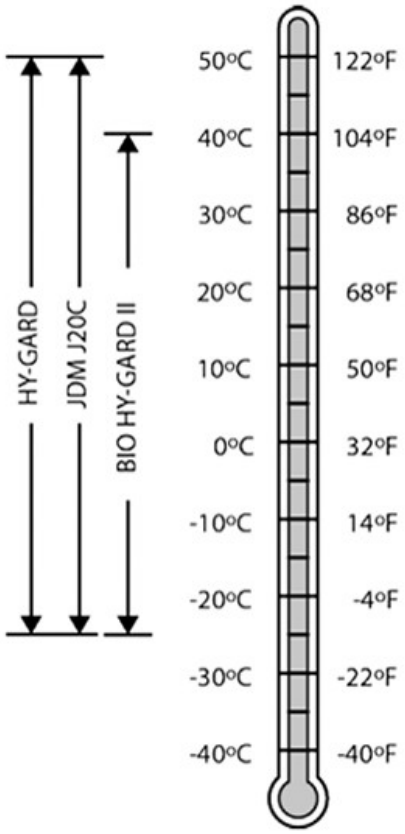
*Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company*
*Bio Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company*

[1] *Bio Hy-Gard II meets or exceeds the minimum biodegradability of 80% within 21 days according to CEC-L-33-T-82 test method. Bio Hy-Gard II should not be mixed with mineral oils, because this reduces the biodegradability and makes proper oil recycling impossible.*

**Do NOT use Hy-Gard Low Viscosity. Do NOT use oils that meet John Deere specification JDM J20D.**

LX25458,0000ADB,DX,ANTI-19-20JUL23

## Oil for Front-Wheel Drive Axle




LX315180—UN—20JUN18

*Oils for Air Temperature Ranges*

Use oil viscosity based on expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

| Overview of the suitablity of oils | | |
|---|---|---|
| Type of oil | Axles without disk brake | Axles with disk brake |
| John Deere Hy-Gard™ | YES | YES |
| John Deere Low Viscosity Hy-Gard™ | NO | NO |
| Bio Hy-Gard™ II oil | YES | NO |
| Other oils according to specifications: | | |
| John Deere Standard JDM J20C | YES | YES |
| John Deere Standard JDM J20D | NO | NO |

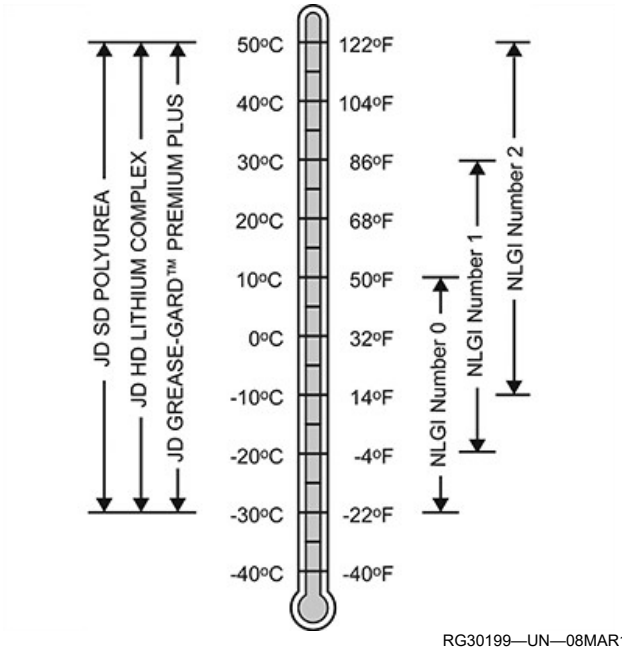
*Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company*
*Bio Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company*

**IMPORTANT: Use of improper oils lead to malfunctions and to damage.**

LX25458,0000ADC,LX,OILFA-19-09OCT20

## Multipurpose Extreme Pressure (EP) Grease

**IMPORTANT: For automated lubrication systems different ambient air temperatures need to be considered.**




RG30199—UN—08MAR18

*Greases for Air Temperature Ranges*

Use grease based on NLGI consistency numbers and the expected air temperature range during the service interval.

**John Deere SD Polyurea Grease is preferred.**

The following greases are also recommended:

- John Deere HD Lithium Complex Grease
- John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium Plus

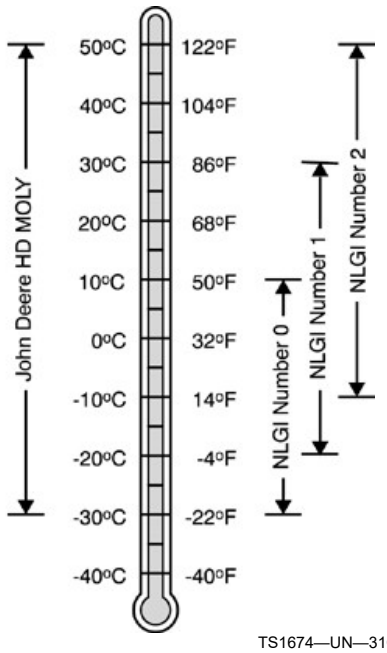
Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

- NLGI Performance Classification GC-LB
- ISO-L-X-BDHB 2 or DIN KP 2 N-10 Lithium Complex, Non-Synthetic Base Oil (100 to 220 mm2/s @ 40°C)

**IMPORTANT: Some types of thickeners, base oils, and additives used in greases are not compatible with others. Mixing greases should be avoided. Consult your grease supplier before mixing different types of grease.**

DX,GREA1-19-13JAN18

## Grease




TS1674—UN—31OCT03

Use grease based on NLGI consistency numbers and the expected air temperature range during the service interval.

**John Deere HD MOLY GREASE preferred.**

Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

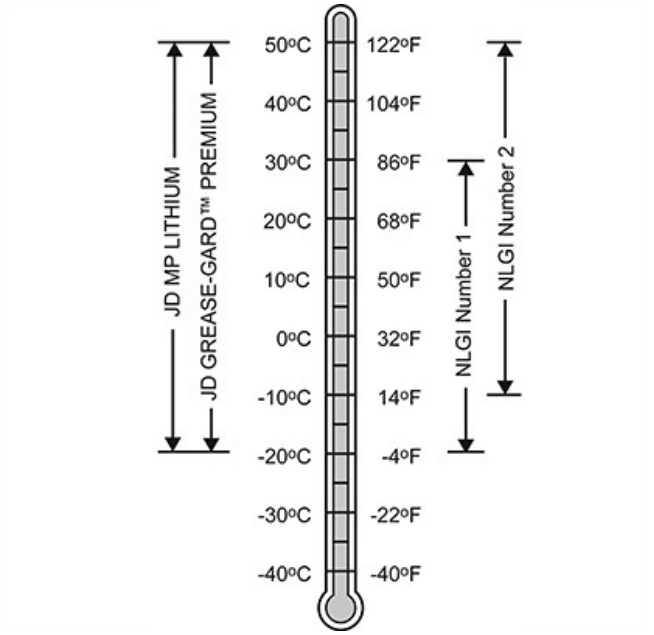
- NLGI Performance Classification GC-LB with 3% to 5% molybdenum disulfide

**IMPORTANT: Some types of grease thickeners are not compatible with others. Consult your grease supplier before mixing different types of grease**

DX,GREA4-19-07NOV03

*Grease-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company*

## Multipurpose Grease




RG30200—UN—08MAR18

*Greases for Air Temperature Ranges*

**IMPORTANT: For automated lubrication systems different ambient air temperatures need to be considered.**

Use grease based on NLGI consistency numbers and the expected air temperature range during the service interval.

The following greases are preferred:

- **John Deere MP Lithium Grease**
- **John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium**

The following greases are also recommended:

- John Deere HD Lithium Complex Grease
- John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium Plus
- John Deere SD Polyurea Grease

Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

- NLGI Performance Classification GC-LB
- ISO-L-X-BCEB 2 or DIN K 2 K-10 Lithium, Non Synthetic Base Oil (100 to 220 mm²/s @40°C)

**IMPORTANT: Some types of thickeners, base oils and additives used in greases are not compatible with others. Mixing greases should be avoided. Consult your grease supplier before mixing different types of grease.**

DX,GREA5-19-13JAN18

*Grease-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company*

## Mixing of Lubricants

In general, avoid mixing different brands or types of oil. Oil manufacturers blend additives in their oils to meet certain specifications and performance requirements.

Mixing different oils can interfere with the proper functioning of these additives and degrade lubricant performance.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain specific information and recommendations.

DX,LUBMIX-19-18MAR96

## Lubricant Storage

Your equipment can operate at top efficiency only when clean lubricants are used.

Use clean containers to handle all lubricants.

Store lubricants and containers in an area protected from dust, moisture, and other contamination. Store containers on their side to avoid water and dirt accumulation.

Make certain that all containers are properly marked to identify their contents.

Properly dispose of all old containers and any residual lubricant they may contain.

DX,LUBST-19-11APR11

## Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants

Conditions in certain geographical areas may require lubricant recommendations different from those printed in this manual.

Some John Deere brand coolants and lubricants may not be available in your location.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain information and recommendations.

Synthetic lubricants may be used if they meet the performance requirements as shown in this manual.

The temperature limits and service intervals shown in this manual apply to John Deere branded fluids or fluids that have been tested and/or approved for use in John Deere equipment.

Re-refined base stock products may be used if the finished lubricant meets the performance requirements.

DX,ALTER-19-13JAN18

# Service—General Information

## Required Emission-Related Information

### Service Provider

A repair shop or person of the owner's choosing may maintain, replace, or repair emission control devices and systems with original or equivalent replacement parts. However, warranty, recall, and all other services paid for by John Deere must be performed at an authorized John Deere service center.

DX,EMISSIONS,REQINFO-19-08DEC23

## Safe Maintenance and Cleaning



TS249—UN—23AUG88

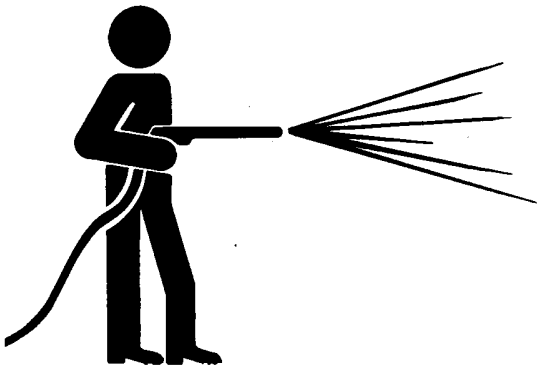
**CAUTION: To perform service jobs at inaccessible locations, it is essential to use scaffolding, platforms, or safety ladders.**

Special care has to be taken when performing cleaning and maintenance work in inaccessible areas, e.g. when adjusting the roof lights, maintenance work on the cooling system, when adjusting the right-hand outer mirror on tractors without a right-hand door, and many other similar tasks.

**CAUTION: It is NOT permitted to perform these jobs by climbing on tractor components that are not intended for that purpose. There is a particularly acute danger of falling if the tractor components are wet, dirty, or iced over.**

210,02,ALL,LX25458,0000AE4-19-20DEC23

## Using High-Pressure Washers



T6642EJ—UN—18OCT88

**IMPORTANT: High-pressure washers are a very effective means of cleaning the tractor. To avoid damage to the tractor, do not go closer than 1 m (39 in) and spray at an angle between 45 and 90° when cleaning sealing surfaces, seals and decals. Maximum pressure must not exceed 12000 kPa (120 bar) (1740 psi).**

**Do not, under any circumstances, spray or wash components (e.g. the engine) with cold water when hot. Do not use rotary nozzles or water at temperatures over 50°C (122°F), and do not aim at seals. Keep the water jet moving at all times. Cooling units, bearings, and electronic/electrical equipment must not be cleaned with high-pressure washers. Follow the instructions in the Operator's Manual of high-pressure washer and attached equipment.**

210,03,ALL,LX25458,0000AE5-19-20DEC23

## Observe Service Intervals

**IMPORTANT: Recommended service intervals apply to average conditions. Service MORE OFTEN if machine is operated under adverse conditions.**

During the break-in period, the following service work has to be performed:

- Service Daily or Every 10 Operating Hours - See in Section 210A, 210B, or 210C.
- Within the first 4, 8, and 100 operating hours, check

the torque of all wheel bolts and wheel nuts repeatedly. In Section 220C, see:

- Tighten Wheel Bolts
- Tighten Wheel Weights

- Service after 100 Operating Hours - See Section 210A, 210B, or 210C.

**IMPORTANT: During the break-in period of a rebuilt engine and when using John Deere Break-In Plus™ engine oil (break-in oil), carry out the first oil and filter change after the first 100 operating hours.**

**Use an engine oil that complies with the specification, for example, John Deere Plus-50™ II. Refer to the appropriate specifications in Section 200C.**

Perform all services at the hourly intervals indicated in Section 210A, 210B, or 210C, and document them.

210,04,ALL,LX25458,0000AE6-19-20DEC23

| Engine type and exhaust system | Service Intervals |
|---|---|
| 4-cylinder engines with: | Every |
| • Final Tier 4 | 500 hours |
| • Tier 3 | 500 hours |
| 6-cylinder engines with: | Every |
| • Final Tier 4 | 750 hours |
| • Tier 3 | 750 hours |

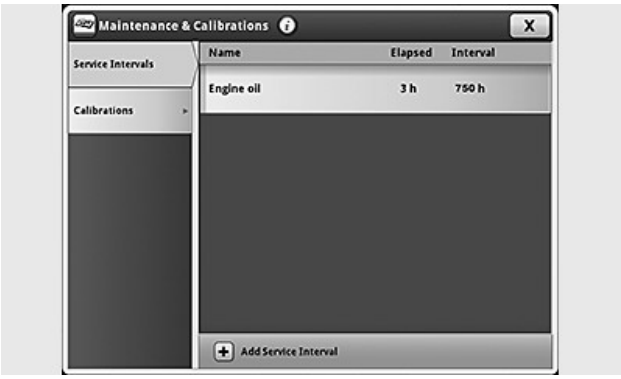
Always check to make sure that the hour meter is serviceable.

The lubrication and periodic service intervals are for normal working conditions. These intervals should be shortened when operating under adverse conditions.

**IMPORTANT: After servicing, cleaning, or repairing your machine, reinstall any safety guards or shields before operating the tractor again.**

210,05,6R,OULXA64,0005A9C-19-21DEC23

## Maintenance Intervals




LX1057428—UN—31JUL14

**CAUTION: Do not service the tractor while the engine is running.**

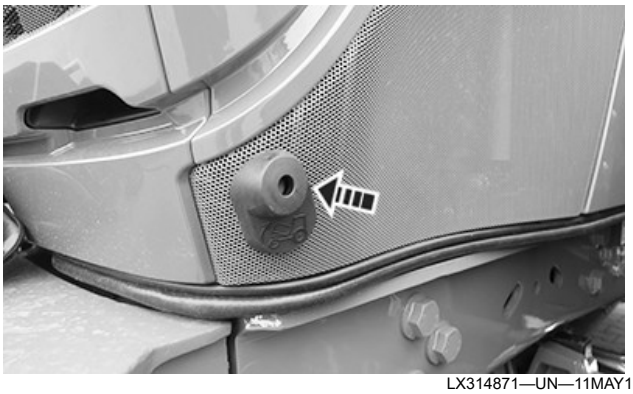
The intervals in which lubrication and maintenance must be carried out depend on the actual elapsed hours of operation as indicated on the hour meter. The hour meter operates whenever the engine is running and shows the accumulated hours of engine operation.

When maintenance is due, an acoustic signal comes on as the engine starts (for five consecutive engine starts). This reminds the operator that service work is due.

The following service intervals are possible, depending on the engine type and exhaust system:

## Raise the Hood

### Unlatch and Raise the Hood (Version 1)



LX314871—UN—11MAY17

Use a suitable object (e.g. a screwdriver) to push in the latch and fold the hood upwards.

### Unlatch and Raise the Hood (Version 2)



LX364067—UN—29OCT18

Press in the latch and fold the hood upwards.

### Unlatch and Fold Down Hood Guard (If Equipped)



LX267123—UN—12APR17

*NOTE: If the tractor is equipped with a hood protector (front loader), the hood protector has to be folded down before the hood can be opened.*

210,07,SP3,6R,OULXA64,6R,0005A9E-19-20DEC23

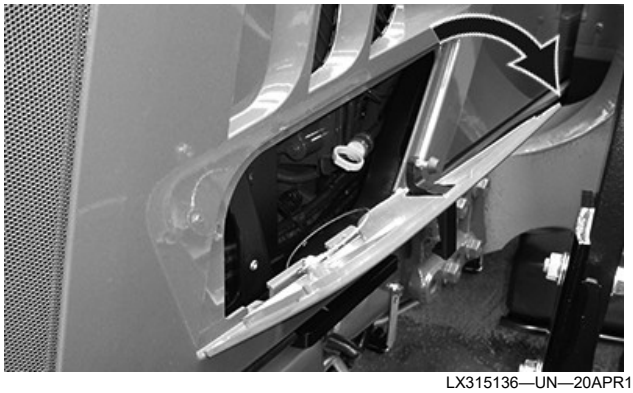
## Open Service Door for Dipstick (If Equipped)

1. Release lock.



LX315135—UN—20APR18

2. Open the service door.

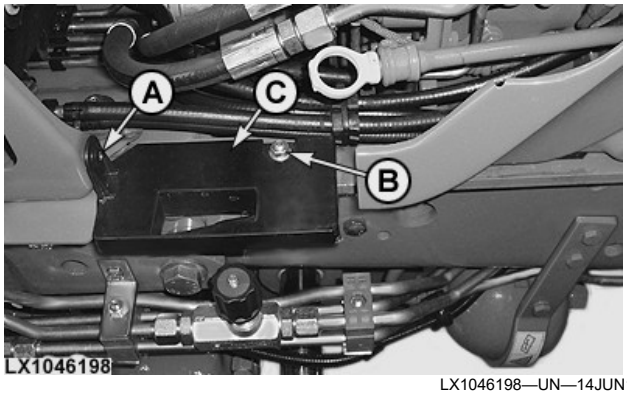


LX315136—UN—20APR18

210,08,6R,OULXA64,0005A9F-19-21DEC23

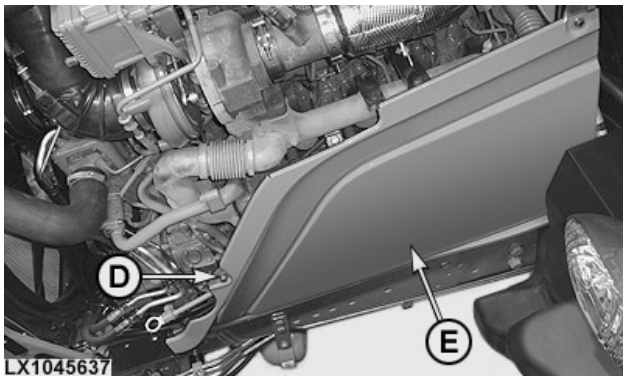
## Open Service Doors

1. Remove screw (A) and nut (B).




LX1046198—UN—14JUN11

2. Remove shield (C).
3. Remove screws (D).



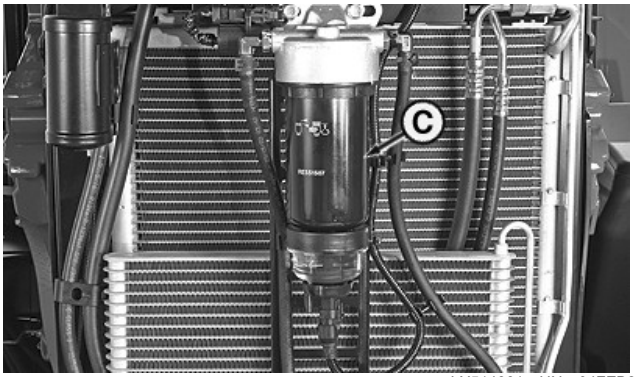

LX1045637—UN—01OCT10

4. Remove service door (E).

210,09,SP3,6R,6CYL,OULXA64,00056B4-19-21DEC23

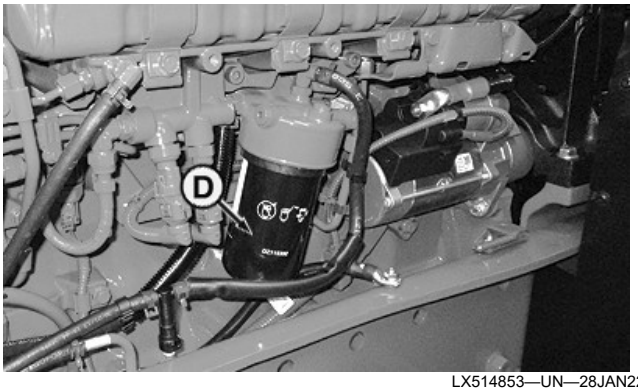
## Bleed Air from Fuel System (6-Cylinder Engines)

**CAUTION: High-pressure fluid remaining in the fuel lines can cause serious injury. Do not disconnect or attempt to repair fuel lines, sensors or any other components between injection pump and nozzles.**




LX514861—UN—04FEB22

*Primary Fuel Filter (sample representation)*




LX514853—UN—28JAN22

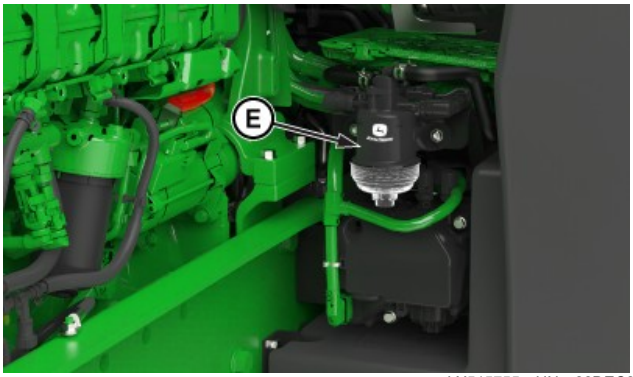
*Secondary Fuel Filter*

The fuel system must be vented if the fuel tank has been emptied or the fuel filters (C), (D), and (if equipped) (E) have been replaced.




LX514957—UN—20DEC23

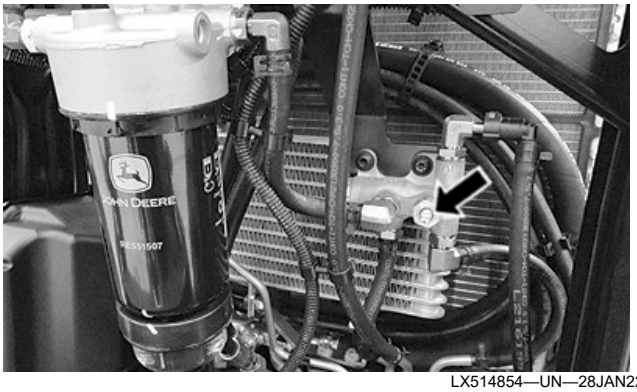
*Example: Additional Fuel Filter*




LX515755—UN—22DEC23

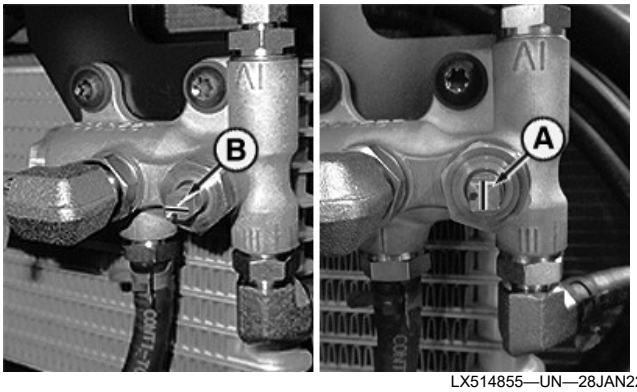
*Example: Additional Fuel Filter*

**IMPORTANT: For tractors equipped with the valve shown, proceed as follows to ventilate the air:**



LX514854—UN—28JAN22

*Valve (sample representation)*




LX514855—UN—28JAN22

**A—Valve Position, Ready for Maintenance**
**B—Valve Position, Ready for Operation**

1. Set valve position (A).
2. Turn the key switch to the right to the first switching position and let the fuel transfer pump run for about 120 seconds.
3. Set valve position (B).
4. Turn the key switch to the right to the first switching position and let the fuel transfer pump run for about 120 seconds.
5. Repeat this process if necessary.

6. Set valve position (B) for tractor operation.
7. Start and run engine at high idle for 2 minutes.
8. Turn the key switch to the right to the first switching position and let the fuel transfer pump run for about 120 seconds. Repeat this process if necessary.

210,11,6CYL,6R,MMtoMT,OULXA64,0005A9D-19-21DEC23

## Compressed-Air Coupler (If Equipped)

**CAUTION: Avoid tripping hazard resulting in serious personal injury.**

**Obstacles in the area of the access step lead to tripping and thus to falling off the machine.**

**Remove all obstacles before getting on or off. These include in particular compressed-air hose, electrical lines of coolant heater, and ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI).**

**CAUTION: Before carrying out maintenance and repair work, switch off the engine and secure it against unauthorized restart. Park the tractor on a firm, level surface and engage the park lock. When servicing implements, observe the safety instructions in the Operator's Manual of the respective implement. See additional safety instructions in Section 05.**



LX364407—UN—25JUN19

The compressed-air coupler supplies external compressed-air tools or applications with compressed-air from the air brake system.

Connect compressed-air hose and route it as shown.

**IMPORTANT: Observe the following before starting the journey and/or after use:**

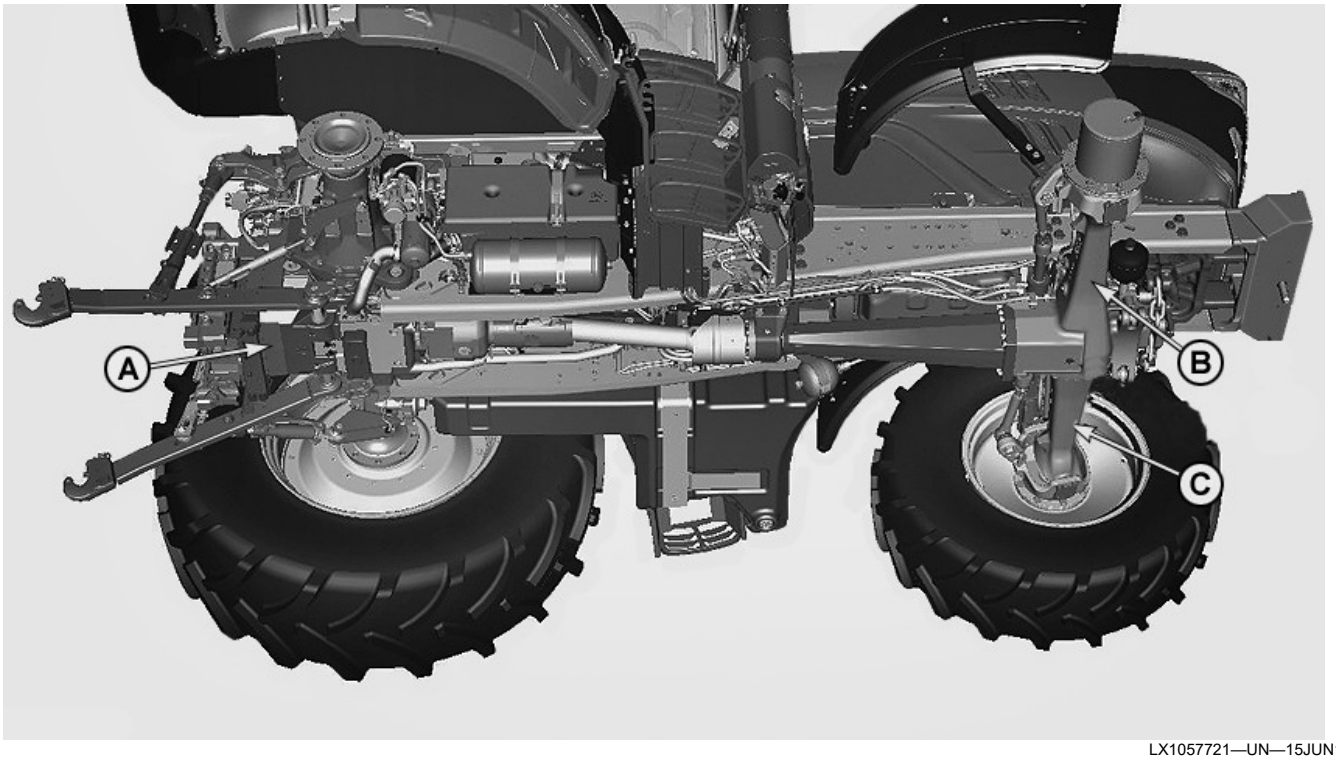
1. **Disconnect the compressed-air hose from the connection.**
2. **Remove compressed-air hose, including tools, from the tractor.**

210,15,6R,OULXA64,6R,0005AA0-19-21DEC23

## Jack Up the Tractor, Lifting Points

### Lifting Points - Summary

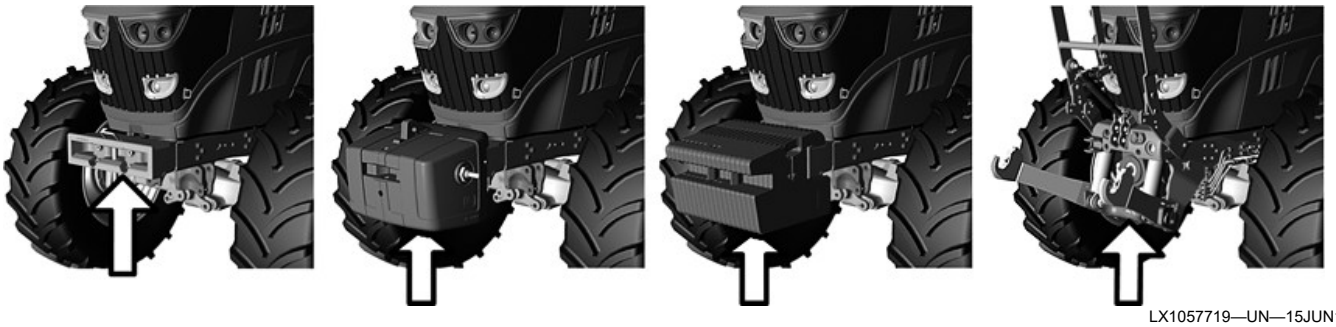
The illustrations show the recommended lifting points for jacking up the tractor. Use a stable jack with sufficient lifting force. See Loads and Weights in Section 500A of the relevant Operator's Manual.




LX1057721—UN—15JUN12

**A—Raise Rear of Tractor, e.g. to Remove Rear Wheels**
**B—Raise Right End of Axle, e.g. to Remove Right Front Wheel**
**C—Raise Left End of Axle, e.g. to Remove Left Front Wheel**

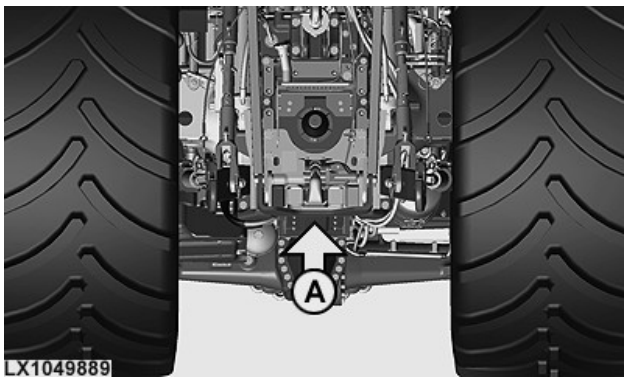
### Lifting Points, Front Center of Tractor



LX1057719—UN—15JUN12

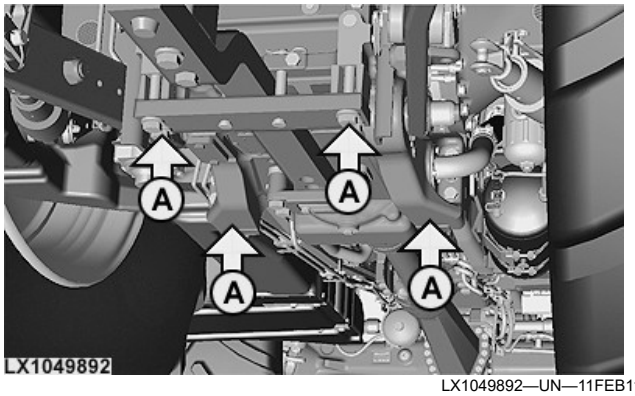
*Raise Front Center of Tractor (Depending on How Tractor is Equipped)*

### Lifting Points on Rear




LX1049889—UN—11FEB11

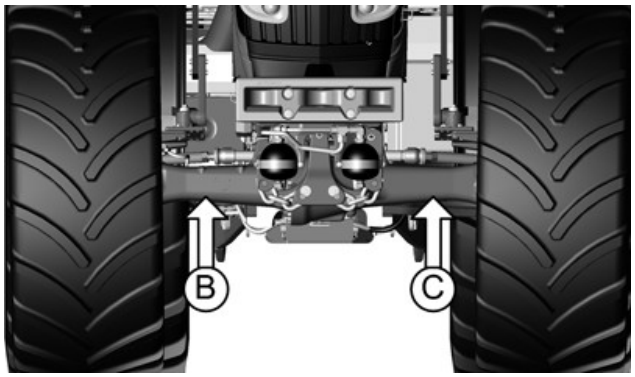
*With Pickup Hitch*




LX1049892—UN—11FEB11

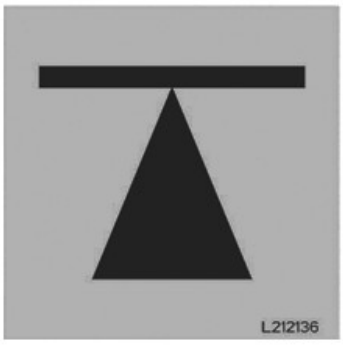
*Without Pickup Hitch*

### Lifting Points at the Front Axle




LX1057720—UN—15JUN12

*Raise Axle to Change Front Wheel*




RXA0127282—UN—23JUL12

*Lifting Points Label (If Equipped)*

**B—Raise Right End of Axle to Remove Right Front Wheel**
**C—Raise Left End of Axle to Remove Left Front Wheel**

### Authorized and Approved Lifting Tools

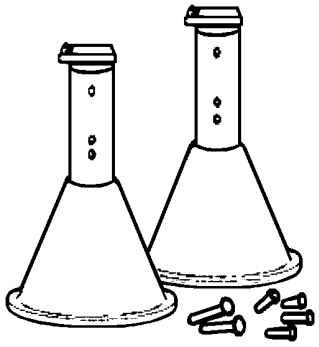
**CAUTION: Use only authorized, approved hoists.**

**Jack up tractor on firm, level ground only.**

**Before doing any further work on tractor, first secure it using suitable support stands. Within the scope of the European Union, only hoists with CE certification are permitted.**

*NOTE: Obtain appropriate support stands from a car workshop supplier. Outside the scope of the EU, the support stands shown (without CE certification) are available through the John Deere distribution channel.*

**JT07211**



JT07211—UN—14DEC06

*Example: JT02043 or JT02044*



LX515430—UN—12JUN23

*Example: JT02043 or JT02044*



LX515431—UN—12JUN23

*Example: JT02043 or JT02044*

**JT02043—Support Stand, 482 to 736 mm (19 to 29 in)**
**JT02044—Support Stand, 863 to 1117 mm (34 to 44 in)**

210,16,SP,6R,OULXA64,00056B5-19-20DEC23

## General Instructions Regarding the Condition of the Tractor

**IMPORTANT: Certain service jobs may be performed only by an authorized John Deere dealer. These service jobs require technical experience and special equipment.**

Carry out a thorough visual inspection of the tractor at regular intervals, at the latest at every service interval. Make sure of the following:

- Safety devices and guards are in place and are properly installed.
- All warning decals and instruction panels are in place and are legible.
- Tires are in good condition.
- All lines and hoses are in good condition.
- Electrical cables and ground connections are in good condition.
- Areas subject to heat are free of combustible material.
- Tractor has no leaks.

*NOTE: Service which does not have to be performed at regular hourly intervals is listed in Service (As Required, Annually, Every 2 and 3 Years).*

*Periodic service included therein (annually, every 2 years and every 3 years) is dealt with in Section 210B of the service record booklet.*

210,17,ALL,LX25458,0000AEB-19-20DEC23

## Inspect/Replace Hydraulic Hoses

Check hydraulic hoses regularly – at least once a year – for leaks, kinks, cuts, tears, rubbing, bulges, corrosion, exposed fabric, and other signs of wear and damage.

Replace worn or damaged hoses immediately.

Replacement hoses can be obtained from your authorized dealer.

210,18,ALL,LX25458,0000AEC-19-20DEC23

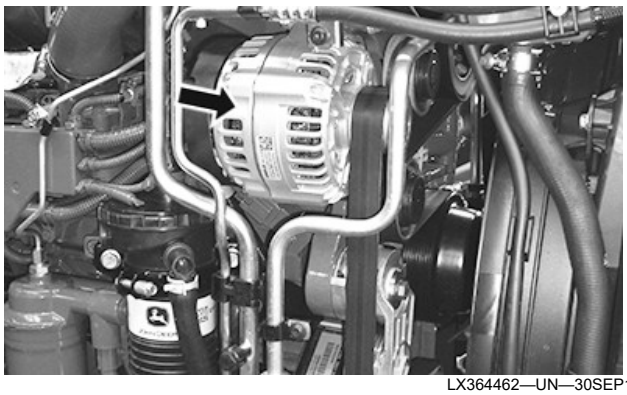
## Important Instructions Regarding Alternator

**IMPORTANT: The cable of an auxiliary battery or battery charger must be connected only to the poles provided for this purpose.**

**With battery disconnected, insulate the positive battery cable (+) properly to protect the alternator from damage.**

**See also Engine Start with an Auxiliary Battery in Section 20.**

*NOTE: The alternator is equipped with overvoltage protection.*



LX364462—UN—30SEP19

With the engine running, do not short-circuit or ground the alternator even momentarily.

Connect battery and charger with the correct polarity. If (+) and (—) are improperly connected, the rectifier diodes will be destroyed immediately.

Before carrying out repairs on electrical system,

disconnect battery ground strap (—). Prior to such tasks, always disconnect the negative terminal (—) of the battery.

210,19,SP3,6R,OULXA64,00056B6-19-21DEC23

## Note on Wheels and Tires

**IMPORTANT: After changing tires or changing wheels from one side to the other, tighten all wheel bolts and wheel nuts to the specified torque. Check the torque on the wheel nuts and wheel bolts after 4 and 8 hours of operation and also frequently during the next 100 hours of operation. See Section 220C.**

After changes to the following components,

- Wheels/tires
- Tread widths
- Fenders
- Steering stop

It is essential to make sure that wheels and fenders do not come into contact with tractor components when steering. See Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components in Section 80.

210,20,ALL,LX25458,0000AEE-19-20DEC23

## Notes on, Before Initial Start-Up and Daily Service

**IMPORTANT: Prior to initial start-up or during daily servicing, perform the following service:**

**• Service - Daily or Every 10 Hours, see Section 210B.**

*NOTE: Before initial start-up and after the tractor has spent long periods out of service, the following jobs must also be performed:*

- *Drain water and residues from the fuel tank.*
- *Remove trash and other foreign bodies from underneath the engine hood and cab.*

210,21,ALL,0LX25458,000AEF-19-20DEC23

## Service Checks (If Equipped)

Service Checks provide a fill-level check for the engine oil and the engine coolant that can be carried out before the first start of the engine. To carry out Service Checks, call up the run page for **Maintenance & Calibration**.

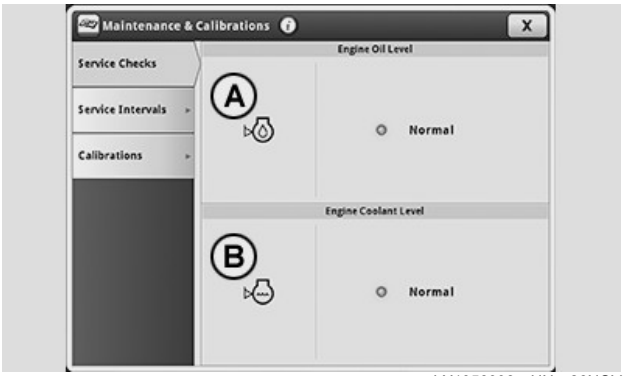
1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0147925—UN—13APR15

*Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Maintenance & Calibrations Icon*

2. Select **Machine Settings** tab.
3. Select icon for **Maintenance & Calibrations**.
4. Select **Service Checks** tab.




LX1056998—UN—26NOV14

*Display Green: Normal Level*

Following test points are available:

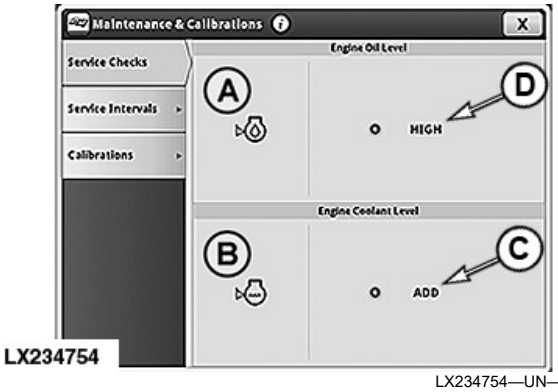
A — Engine Oil Level

B — Engine Coolant Level

**IMPORTANT: The fill level indicator functions properly only when the following is observed:**

1. **Tractor stands on level ground and is in horizontal position.**
2. **The engine has been shut down for at least 40 minutes. The waiting time depends on the temperature and is displayed in the CommandCenter™.**

A light indicates the status of a respective machine test point.




LX234754—UN—26OCT15

*Display Red: Level Too High or Too Low*

- Green light ► Normal level
- Red light ► High level or low level

**IMPORTANT: • The message “Fill level too low” (C) means that the oil level is nearing the MIN marking of the oil dipstick.**

**• The message “Fill level too high” (D) means that a high oil level is being measured, which may even be higher than the MAX marking.**

**Both messages (C) and (D) may make it necessary to adjust the oil level. Check by measuring the oil level with the oil dipstick and adjust the oil level if necessary.**

If no measurement is possible, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- Engine ON.
- Engine has not been shut down long enough and the liquids have not settled completely yet. Wait at least 40 minutes, depending on the temperature.

*NOTE: Possible causes will be displayed on the CommandCenter™.*

Add a status indicator to the main Service Checks page:

1. Select **Menu**.




RXA0126688—UN—07JUN12

*Menu → Applications Tab → Layout Manager Icon*

2. Select **Machine Settings** tab.
3. Select **Layout Manager** icon.
4. Select and add status indicator.




LX1057479—UN—26NOV14

*Status Indicator on the Shortcut Bar*

- Status indicator (A) is lit green ► Normal level
- Status indicator is lit red ► One or both fill levels are too high or too low
- Status indicator is not lit ► Checking fill levels not possible

**IMPORTANT: If the status indicator of the service check is lit red or not lit at all, call up the Service Checks page and observe the information in the CommandCenter™.**

210,22,6R,OULXA64,0005AA2-19-21DEC23

## Instructions for Starting up the Air-Conditioning System

**IMPORTANT: Avoid damage caused by long standstill times.**

**Prior to initial operation, the air conditioner compressor has to be connected.**

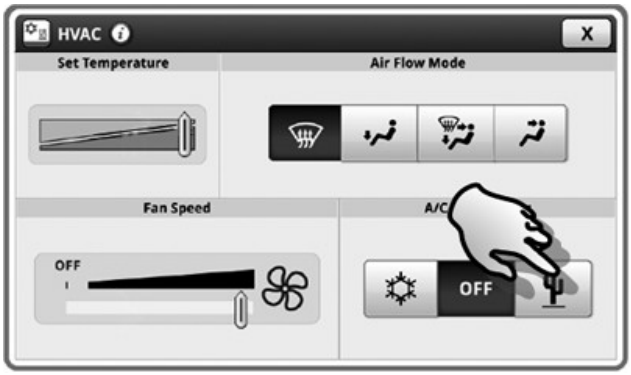
**Prior to initial operation and after long standstill periods, the start-up instructions have to be followed.**

**Start-Up Instructions:**

1. Start engine and run at the low idle setting.
2. Turn on the blower for 10 minutes and set the heater to maximum heat output.

   At ATC, in AUTO mode, set the highest temperature. Make sure that the blower is on. In event of doubt, manually regulate the blower setting at ATC.
3. Switch on air-conditioning system and let it run at maximum cooling power for 10 minutes. Set blower to highest level.

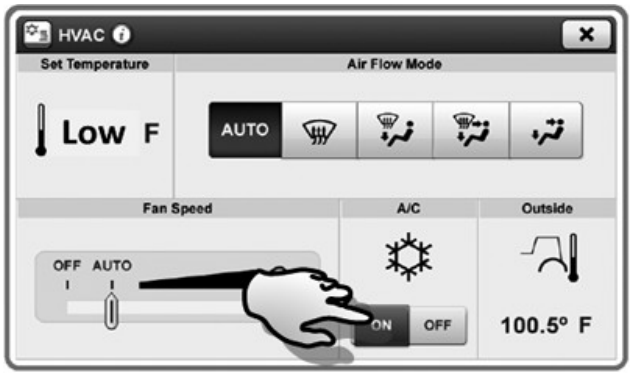
   On ETC, press the button with the cactus icon.




LX299227—UN—01JUN17

*ETC*

At ATC, in AUTO mode, set the lowest temperature. Make sure that the blower is on. In event of doubt, manually regulate the blower setting at ATC.



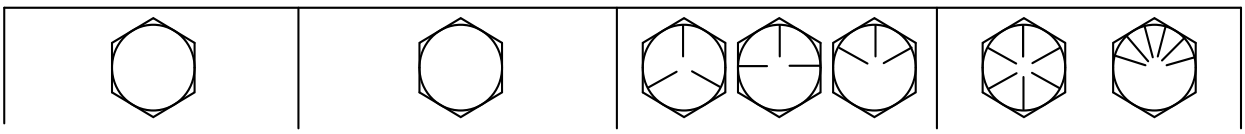

LX299226—UN—01JUN17

*ATC*

4. Afterwards, the procedure is complete and the engine can be shut off.

210,24,6R,OULXA64,0005AA3-19-21DEC23

## Unified Inch Bolt and Screw Torque Values



TS1671—UN—01MAY03

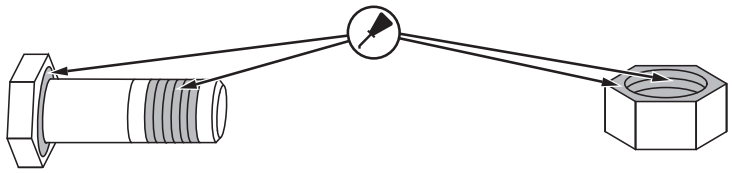
| Bolt or Screw Size | SAE Grade 1[a] | | | | SAE Grade 2[b] | | | | SAE Grade 5, 5.1 or 5.2 | | | | SAE Grade 8 or 8.2 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Hex Head[c] | | Flange Head[d] | | Hex Head[c] | | Flange Head[d] | | Hex Head[c] | | Flange Head[d] | | Hex Head[c] | | Flange Head[d] | |
| | N·m | lb·in | N·m | lb·in | N·m | lb·in | N·m | lb·in | N·m | lb·in | N·m | lb·in | N·m | lb·in | N·m | lb·in |
| 1/4 | 3.1 | 27.3 | 3.2 | 28.4 | 5.1 | 45.5 | 5.3 | 47.3 | 7.9 | 70.2 | 8.3 | 73.1 | 11.2 | 99.2 | 11.6 | 103 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | N·m | lb·ft | N·m | lb·ft |
| 5/16 | 6.1 | 54.1 | 6.5 | 57.7 | 10.2 | 90.2 | 10.9 | 96.2 | 15.7 | 139 | 16.8 | 149 | 22.2 | 16.4 | 23.7 | 17.5 |
| | | | | | | | | | N·m | lb·ft | N·m | lb·ft | | | | |
| 3/8 | 10.5 | 93.6 | 11.5 | 102 | 17.6 | 156 | 19.2 | 170 | 27.3 | 20.1 | 29.7 | 21.9 | 38.5 | 28.4 | 41.9 | 30.9 |
| | | | | | N·m | lb·ft | N·m | lb·ft | | | | | | | | |
| 7/16 | 16.7 | 148 | 18.4 | 163 | 27.8 | 20.5 | 30.6 | 22.6 | 43 | 31.7 | 47.3 | 34.9 | 60.6 | 44.7 | 66.8 | 49.3 |
| | N·m | lb·ft | N·m | lb·ft | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1/2 | 25.9 | 19.1 | 28.2 | 20.8 | 43.1 | 31.8 | 47 | 34.7 | 66.6 | 49.1 | 72.8 | 53.7 | 94 | 69.3 | 103 | 75.8 |
| 9/16 | 36.7 | 27.1 | 40.5 | 29.9 | 61.1 | 45.1 | 67.5 | 49.8 | 94.6 | 69.8 | 104 | 77 | 134 | 98.5 | 148 | 109 |
| 5/8 | 51 | 37.6 | 55.9 | 41.2 | 85 | 62.7 | 93.1 | 68.7 | 131 | 96.9 | 144 | 106 | 186 | 137 | 203 | 150 |
| 3/4 | 89.5 | 66 | 98 | 72.3 | 149 | 110 | 164 | 121 | 230 | 170 | 252 | 186 | 325 | 240 | 357 | 263 |
| 7/8 | 144 | 106 | 157 | 116 | 144 | 106 | 157 | 116 | 370 | 273 | 405 | 299 | 522 | 385 | 572 | 422 |
| 1 | 216 | 159 | 236 | 174 | 216 | 159 | 236 | 174 | 556 | 410 | 609 | 449 | 785 | 579 | 860 | 634 |
| 1-1/8 | 305 | 225 | 335 | 247 | 305 | 225 | 335 | 247 | 685 | 505 | 751 | 554 | 1110 | 819 | 1218 | 898 |
| 1-1/4 | 427 | 315 | 469 | 346 | 427 | 315 | 469 | 346 | 957 | 706 | 1051 | 775 | 1552 | 1145 | 1703 | 1256 |
| 1-3/8 | 564 | 416 | 618 | 456 | 564 | 416 | 618 | 456 | 1264 | 932 | 1386 | 1022 | 2050 | 1512 | 2248 | 1658 |
| 1-1/2 | 743 | 548 | 815 | 601 | 743 | 548 | 815 | 601 | 1665 | 1228 | 1826 | 1347 | 2699 | 1991 | 2962 | 2185 |

The nominal torque values listed are for general use only with the assumed wrenching accuracy of 20%, such as a manual torque wrench.
DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application.
For lock nuts, for stainless steel fasteners, or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application.

Replace fasteners with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original.

- Make sure that fastener threads are clean.
- Apply a thin coat of Hy-Gard™ or equivalent oil under the head and on the threads of the fastener, as shown in the following image.
- Be conservative with the amount of oil to reduce the potential for hydraulic lockup in blind holes due to excessive oil.
- Properly start thread engagement.

| Bolt or Screw Size | SAE Grade 1[a] | | SAE Grade 2[b] | | SAE Grade 5, 5.1 or 5.2 | | SAE Grade 8 or 8.2 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Hex Head[c] | Flange Head[d] | Hex Head[c] | Flange Head[d] | Hex Head[c] | Flange Head[d] | Hex Head[c] | Flange Head[d] |

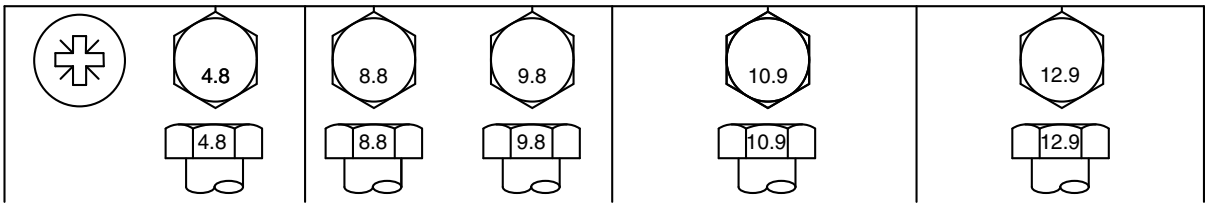


TS1741—UN—22MAY18

[a]*Grade 1 applies for hex cap screws over 6 in (152 mm) long, and for all other types of bolts and screws of any length.*
[b]*Grade 2 applies for hex cap screws (not hex bolts) up to 6 in (152 mm) long.*
[c]*Hex head column values are valid for ISO 4014 and ISO 4017 hex head, ISO 4162 hex socket head, and ISO 4032 hex nuts.*
[d]*Hex flange column values are valid for ASME B18.2.3.9M, ISO 4161, or EN 1665 hex flange products.*

DX,TORQ1-19-09MAY22

## Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values




TS1742—UN—31MAY18

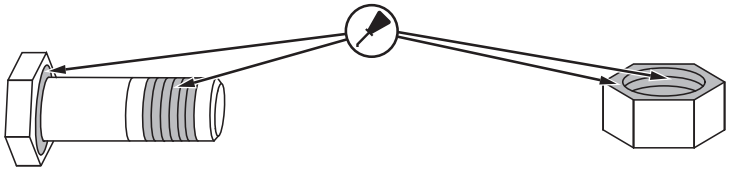
| Bolt or Screw Size | Class 4.8 | | | | Class 8.8 or 9.8 | | | | Class 10.9 | | | | Class 12.9 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Hex Head[a] | | Flange Head[b] | | Hex Head[a] | | Flange Head[b] | | Hex Head[a] | | Flange Head[b] | | Hex Head[a] | | Flange Head[b] | |
| | N·m | lb·in | N·m | lb·in | N·m | lb·in | N·m | lb·in | N·m | lb·in | N·m | lb·in | N·m | lb·in | N·m | lb·in |
| M6 | 3.6 | 31.9 | 3.9 | 34.5 | 6.7 | 59.3 | 7.3 | 64.6 | 9.8 | 86.7 | 10.8 | 95.6 | 11.5 | 102 | 12.6 | 112 |
| | | | | | | | | | N·m | lb·ft | N·m | lb·ft | N·m | lb·ft | N·m | lb·ft |
| M8 | 8.6 | 76.1 | 9.4 | 83.2 | 16.2 | 143 | 17.6 | 156 | 23.8 | 17.6 | 25.9 | 19.1 | 27.8 | 20.5 | 30.3 | 22.3 |
| | | | N·m | lb·ft | N·m | lb·ft | N·m | lb·ft | | | | | | | | |
| M10 | 16.9 | 150 | 18.4 | 13.6 | 31.9 | 23.5 | 34.7 | 25.6 | 46.8 | 34.5 | 51 | 37.6 | 55 | 40.6 | 60 | 44.3 |
| | N·m | lb·ft | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M12 | — | — | — | — | 55 | 40.6 | 61 | 45 | 81 | 59.7 | 89 | 65.6 | 95 | 70.1 | 105 | 77.4 |
| M14 | — | — | — | — | 87 | 64.2 | 96 | 70.8 | 128 | 94.4 | 141 | 104 | 150 | 111 | 165 | 122 |
| M16 | — | — | — | — | 135 | 99.6 | 149 | 110 | 198 | 146 | 219 | 162 | 232 | 171 | 257 | 190 |
| M18 | — | — | — | — | 193 | 142 | 214 | 158 | 275 | 203 | 304 | 224 | 322 | 245 | 356 | 263 |
| M20 | — | — | — | — | 272 | 201 | 301 | 222 | 387 | 285 | 428 | 316 | 453 | 334 | 501 | 370 |
| M22 | — | — | — | — | 365 | 263 | 405 | 299 | 520 | 384 | 576 | 425 | 608 | 448 | 674 | 497 |
| M24 | — | — | — | — | 468 | 345 | 518 | 382 | 666 | 491 | 738 | 544 | 780 | 575 | 864 | 637 |
| M27 | — | — | — | — | 683 | 504 | 758 | 559 | 973 | 718 | 1080 | 797 | 1139 | 840 | 1263 | 932 |
| M30 | — | — | — | — | 932 | 687 | 1029 | 759 | 1327 | 979 | 1466 | 1081 | 1553 | 1145 | 1715 | 1265 |
| M33 | — | — | — | — | 1258 | 928 | 1398 | 1031 | 1788 | 1319 | 1986 | 1465 | 2092 | 1543 | 2324 | 1714 |
| M36 | — | — | — | — | 1617 | 1193 | 1789 | 1319 | 2303 | 1699 | 2548 | 1879 | 2695 | 1988 | 2982 | 2199 |

The nominal torque values listed are for general use only with the assumed wrenching accuracy of 20%, such as a manual torque wrench.
DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application.
For lock nuts, for stainless steel fasteners, or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application.

Replace fasteners with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original.

- Make sure that fastener threads are clean.
- Apply a thin coat of Hy-Gard™ or equivalent oil under the head and on the threads of the fastener, as shown in the following image.

| Bolt or Screw Size | Class 4.8 | | Class 8.8 or 9.8 | | Class 10.9 | | Class 12.9 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Hex Head[a] | Flange Head[b] | Hex Head[a] | Flange Head[b] | Hex Head[a] | Flange Head[b] | Hex Head[a] | Flange Head[b] |
| • Be conservative with the amount of oil to reduce the potential for hydraulic lockup in blind holes due to excessive oil.<br>• Properly start thread engagement. | | | | | | | | |



TS1741—UN—22MAY18

[a] *Hex head column values are valid for ISO 4014 and ISO 4017 hex head, ISO 4162 hex socket head, and ISO 4032 hex nuts.*
[b] *Hex flange column values are valid for ASME B18.2.3.9M, ISO 4161, or EN 1665 hex flange products.*

DX,TORQ2-19-09MAY22

## GENERAL INFORMATION

- The technical information in this Operator's Manual corresponds to the current information at the time of going to press.
- Country and model-specific deviations are possible. Consider that your tractor is not equipped with all the options described here.
- Depending on the country, not all models mentioned may be available.
- Contact an authorized dealer if you have any questions about optional equipment and the relevant specifications.

OULXA64,0005EA5-19-16SEP21

## Notes

This Operator's Manual contains service schedules for your tractor. To obtain the best performance, economy and service life from your tractor, ensure that all service is carried out in accordance with the specifications in this Operator's Manual and be recorded in this manual. It is recommended that an authorized dealer carries out the service work and then stamps the appropriate page in this manual.

Keeping an accurate account of all service performed on your tractor will help you to obtain the best price should you decide to sell it. A prospective buyer can see from these records that your tractor has been serviced on a regular basis. This booklet also serves as an added means of security since the entire history of the tractor can be easily traced.

All John Deere oils, grease, and service products have been optimally designed to provide your tractor with maximum protection and performance. For this reason, we recommend using only genuine John Deere service products and replacement parts.

To protect your rights under the warranty, ensure all scheduled services are carried out and then recorded. If your tractor is covered by an extended warranty (John Deere PowerGard™), it is important to keep these records for the duration of the warranty period.

LX25458,ALL,0000AF4-19-12OCT20

## Service Daily or Every 10 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment
- ☐ Service fuel filter and drain water separator.

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Check lights.

**CHECK**:

- ☐ Engine oil level
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Transmission and hydraulic system—Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
- ☐ Check brakes
- ☐ Air brake system—Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.[1]

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped), when operating the tractor in extremely wet and muddy conditions.**

- ☐ Front hitch—Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension—Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
- ☐ Cab suspension—Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch—Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Draft link bearings

[1] If condensed water drains out, replace receiver-drier cartridge, otherwise do this every 1500 hours or every 2 years at the latest.

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AA4-19-04SEP23

## Service (As Required, Annually, Every 2 and 3 Years)—Only on Tractors with Final Tier 4 Engines (6-Cylinder)

| Service Procedure | As required | Annually | Every 2 years | Every 3 years |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Replace fuse and relay | • | | | |
| Clean cab air filter (change cab air filter every 1500 operating hours or 2 years) | • | | | |
| Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment | • | | | |
| Cooling system—Have viscous fan checked by an authorized dealer | • | | | |
| Vent fuel system | • | | | |
| Grease lubricating points (after washing with a pressure washing system) | • | | | |
| Windshield—Grease hinges (not with glued windshields) | • | | | |
| Rear PTO—Lubricate PTO stub shaft support (reversible PTO stub shaft) | • | | | |
| Change transmission oil filter (whenever the yellow Caution light flashes and corresponding information appears in the CommandCenter™, or every 750 hours) | • | | | |
| Change hydraulic oil filter (whenever the yellow Caution light flashes and corresponding information appears in the CommandCenter™, or every 750 hours) | • | | | |
| Trailer hitches—Check all components for wear; check that all components function properly | • | | | |
| Front and rear wheels—After every wheel change and after adjusting the tread width, check the torques of the bolts listed below. Check after 4 and 8 operating hours and frequently during the next 100 hours of operation (see Maintenance—Every 750 Hours).<br>• Wheel disk on axle<br>• Wheel disk on rim<br>• Wheel weights | • | | | |
| Wheels—Dual wheel attachment, check torques of attaching screws (see manufacturer's specifications) | • | | | |
| After a longer standstill period, observe the instructions for starting up the air-conditioning system (see Service—General Information). | • | | | |
| Have diesel particulate filter (DPF) replaced by an authorized dealer (when indicator light for exhaust filter and warning light at the display are lit) | • | | | |
| Fuel tank vent (if equipped)—Check the filter for encrustations when operating in a particularly dusty environment (at least every 3000 hours). | • | | | |
| DEF tank—Clean screen on filler neck | • | | | |
| DEF tank ven—Check the filter for incrustations if operating in a particularly dusty environment (every 3000 hours at the latest). | • | | | |
| Have the DEF system serviced by an authorized dealer (or every 4500 hours)<br>• Clean the DEF tank<br>• Change the filter of the DEF dosing unit | • | | | • |
| Front loaders: Check DWS and, if there is insufficient weighing accuracy, have the system calibrated by an authorized dealer. | • | | | |
| Front loader mounting frame—Check torques of attaching screws (see Operator's Manual and installation instructions of the front loader) | • | • | • | • |
| Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order (or every 750 hours, whichever occurs first) | | • | • | • |
| Inspect hydraulic hoses | | • | • | • |
| Engine—Check drive belt for wear (or every 750 hours, whichever occurs first). In the event of signs of wear, see an authorized dealer. | | • | • | • |
| Change engine oil (or every 750 hours, whichever occurs first) | | • | • | • |
| Cab—Change the activated carbon filter, if equipped. See Section 220E. | | • | • | • |
| Engine air cleaner—Change the primary filter (whenever the yellow Caution light flashes and corresponding information appears, or every 1500 hours) | | | • | |
| Engine air cleaner—Change the secondary element (at every fourth change of the primary filter or every 4500 hours) | | | | • |
| Replace cab air filter (always when the primary filter of the engine air cleaner is replaced or every 1500 hours) | | | • | |
| Cab—Replace recirculation air filter (always when the primary filter of the engine air cleaner is replaced or every 1500 hours) | | | • | |
| Air brake system—Change the receiver-drier cartridge (an earlier change may be necessary if condensed water drains out when checking compressed-air tank, or every 1500 hours) | | | • | |

OULXA64,6R,750H,EU,0005AA5-19-04SEP23

## Periodic Service—Only on Tractors with Final Tier 4 Engines (6-Cylinder)

When the following number of operating hours has been reached, the service intervals specified in the table apply.

*NOTE: When performing service work, always check for any damage (e.g. on hydraulic lines, wiring harnesses, etc.) and repair as necessary.*

| Operating hours | The service intervals include the following intervals | Operating hours | The service intervals include the following intervals |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | 10 | 5250 | 10 + 750 |
| 100 | 10 + 100 | 6000 | 10 + 750 + 1500 + 3000 + 6000 |
| 750 | 10 + 750 | 6750 | 10 + 750 |
| 1500 | 10 + 750 + 1500 | 7500 | 10 + 750 + 1500 |
| 2250 | 10 + 750 | 8250 | 10 + 750 |
| 3000 | 10 + 750 + 1500 + 3000 | 9000 | 10 + 750 + 1500 + 3000 + 4500 |
| 3750 | 10 + 750 | 9750 | 10 + 750 |
| 4500 | 10 + 750 + 1500 + 4500 | 10000 | 10 + 10000 |

LX25458,FT4,750STD,0000B1F-19-28AUG23

## Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter

**IMPORTANT: Change the oil and oil filter at least once every 12 months even if the hours of operation are fewer than the otherwise recommended service interval.**

**After each engine oil and filter change, the date, operating hours and time of the next oil and filter change service must be documented.**

**To do this, use the check form *Engine Oil and Filter Change, see this section*.**

**Note that there are factors that shorten oil service intervals. See table at the end.**

**DO NOT use diesel fuel with a higher sulfur content than specified in the tables.**

| Conditions for Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Tier 2 Engines Only | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Engine and Emission Standard** | **6M Model Over-view** | **6R Model Over-view** | **Engine Typ** | **13-Digit Engine S/N** | **Oil Pan Size (L/KW)** | **(JDS-135G) When diesel fuel sulfur content is:** | **Engine Oil and Oil Filter used:** | **Initial Engine Oil Change Service (Break-In Oil)** | **Regular Interval Hours** |
| 4 Cyl. Tier 2, Stage II Engines | 6110M 6125M | — | 4045HL289 | CD4045-**G**xxxxxx | 0.17—0.20 | 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 500 |
| 4 Cyl. Tier 2, Stage II Engines | 6110M 6125M | — | 4045HL289 | CD4045-**G**xxxxxx | 0.17—0.20 | 2000—5000 mg/kg (2000—5000 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 400 |
| 6 Cyl. Tier 2, Stage II Engines | 6140M 6155M 6175M 6195M | — | 6068HL289 | CD6068-**G**xxxxxx | 0.15—0.21 | 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 500 |
| 6 Cyl. Tier 2, Stage II Engines | 6140M 6155M 6175M 6195M | — | 6068HL289 | CD6068-**G**xxxxxx | 0.15—0.21 | 2000—5000 mg/kg (2000—5000 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 400 |
| * After the first 100 hours, at the latest after the first 500 hours. | | | | | | | | | |

| Conditions for Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Tier 3 Engines Only | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Engine and Emission Standard** | **6M Model Over-view** | **6R Model Ove3r-view** | **Engine Type** | **13-Digit Engine S/N** | **Oil Pan Size (L/KW)** | **(JDS-135G) When diesel fuel sulfur content is:** | **Engine Oil and Oil Filter used:** | **Initial Engine Oil Change Service (Break-In Oil)** | **Regular Interval Hours** |
| 4 Cyl. Tier3, Stage III PSN Engines | 6130M 6140M | 6R 110 6R 130 | 4045HL536 | CD4045-**L**xxxxxx | 0.16 - 0.20 | <50 mg/kg (50 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 500 |
| 4 Cyl. Tier 3, Stage III PSN Engines | 6130M 6140M | 6R 110 6R 130 | 4045HL536 | CD4045-**L**xxxxxx | 0.16—0.20 | 50—500 mg/kg (50—500 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 500 |
| 6 Cyl. Tier 3, Stage III PVN Engines | 6155M 6155MH 6175M 6195M | 6R 145 6R 155 6R 175 6R 195 6R 215 | 6068HL535 6068HL538 | CD6068-**L**xxxxxx | 0.14—0.22 | <50 mg/kg (50 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 750 |
| 6 Cyl. Tier3, Stage III PVN Engines | 6155M 6155MH 6175M 6195M | 6R 145 6R 155 6R 175 6R 195 6R 215 | 6068HL535 6068HL538 | CD6068-**L**xxxxxx | 0.14—0.22 | 50—500 mg/kg (50—500 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 500 |
| 6 Cyl. Tier 3, Stage III PTE Engines | 6210M | — | 6068HL290 | CD6068-**L**xxxxxx | 0.14 | <1000 mg/kg (1000 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 500 |
| 6 Cyl. Tier 3, Stage III PTE Engines | 6210M | — | 6068HL290 | CD6068-**L**xxxxxx | 0.14 | 1000—2000 mg/kg (1000—2000 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 400 |
| 6 Cyl. Tier 3, Stage III PSN Engines | — | 6R 230 | 6068HL530 | CD6068-**L**xxxxxx | 0.14—0.22 | <50 mg/kg (50 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 750 |
| 6 Cyl. Tier3, Stage III PSN Engines | — | 6R 230 | 6068HL530 | CD6068-**L**xxxxxx | 0.14—0.22 | 50—500 mg/kg (50—500 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 500 |
| 6 Cyl. Tier 3, Stage III PSN Engines | — | 6R 250 | 6068HL530 | CD6068-**L**xxxxxx | 0.13 | <50 mg/kg (50 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 750 |
| 6 Cyl. Tier 3, Stage III PSN Engines | — | 6R 250 | 6068HL530 | CD6068-**L**xxxxxx | 0.13 | 50—500 mg/kg (50—500 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 500 |
| * After the first 100 hours, at the latest after the first 500 hours. | | | | | | | | | |

| Conditions for Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Final Tier 4, Stage IV, and Stage V Engines Only | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Engine and Emission Standard** | **6M Model Over-view** | **6R Model Over-view** | **Engine Type** | **13-Digit Engine S/N** | **Oil Pan Size (L/KW)** | **(JDS-135G) When diesel fuel sulfur content is:** | **Engine Oil and Oil Filter used:** | **Initial Engine Oil Change Service (Break-In Oil)** | **Regular Interval Hours** |
| 4 Cyl. Final Tier 4, Stage IV, and Stage V Engines, when ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) is used. | 6130M 6140M 6145M | 6R 110 6R 120 6R 130 6R 140 6R 150 | 4045HL555 4045HL556 4045HL557 | CD4045-**U**xxxxxx | 0.15—0.20 | Max. 15 mg/kg (15 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 500 |
| 6 Cyl. Final Tier 4, Stage IV, and Stage | 6155M 6155MH | 6R 145 6R 155 | 6068HL550 6068HL555 | CD6068-**U**xxxxxx | 0.13—0.22 | Max. 15 mg/kg (15 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II | Between | 750 |

| Conditions for Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Final Tier 4, Stage IV, and Stage V Engines Only | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Engine and Emission Standard** | **6M Model Over-view** | **6R Model Over-view** | **Engine Type** | **13-Digit Engine S/N** | **Oil Pan Size (L/KW)** | **(JDS-135G) When diesel fuel sulfur content is:** | **Engine Oil and Oil Filter used:** | **Initial Engine Oil Change Service (Break-In Oil)** | **Regular Interval Hours** |
| V Engines, when ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) is used. | 6175M<br>6195M | 6R 165<br>6R 175<br>6R 185<br>6R 195<br>6R 215<br>6R 230<br>6R 250 | 6068HL557<br>6068HL558 | | | | and JD approved filter | 100 and 500 hours* | |
| 6 Cyl. Final Tier 4, Stage IV, and Stage V Engines, when ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) is used. | 6155M<br>6155MH<br>6175M<br>6195M | 6R 145<br>6R 155<br>6R 165<br>6R 175<br>6R 185<br>6R 195<br>6R 215<br>6R 230<br>6R 250 | 6068HL550<br>6068HL555<br>6068HL557<br>6068HL558 | CD6068-<br>**U**xxxxxx | 0.13—0.22 | Above 15 mg/kg (15 ppm) | John Deere Plus-50™ II and JD approved filter | Between 100 and 500 hours* | 500 |
| * After the first 100 hours, at the latest after the first 500 hours. | | | | | | | | | |

| Factors that Shorten the Engine Oil and Filter Maintenance Intervals | Shorten the Regular Interval by... |
|---|---|
| When other Oil than Plus 50 is used | 50% |
| When Operating Engines at Altitudes above 1675 m (5500 ft) | 50% |
| When using Biodiesel Blends greater than B20 (fuel with more than 20% Bio Diesel) | 50% |
| Example: If the regular interval is 750h and the tractor is operated at high altitude above 1675m, than the oil and filter change interval is reduced to 375 hours (750 hours minus 50%). | |

oulxa64,ALL,1675235443150-19-14FEB23

## Engine Oil and Filter Change

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . |
| **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . |
| Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . |
| Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: |
| Refer to Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter in this section. | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . |
| **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . |
| Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . |
| Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: |
| Refer to Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter in this section. | | |

LX25458,ALL,0000AF9-19-14FEB23

## Engine Oil and Filter Change

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . |
| **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . |
| Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . |
| Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: |
| Refer to Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter in this section. | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . |
| **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . |
| Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . |
| Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: |
| Refer to Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter in this section. | | |

LX25458,ALL,0000AF9-19-14FEB23

## Engine Oil and Filter Change

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . |
| **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . |
| Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . |
| Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: |
| Refer to Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter in this section. | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . |
| **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . |
| Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . |
| Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: |
| Refer to Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter in this section. | | |

LX25458,ALL,0000AF9-19-14FEB23

## Engine Oil and Filter Change

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . |
| **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . |
| Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . |
| Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: |

Refer to Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter in this section.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter | **Service Parts used:**<br>☐ Plus-50™ II and JD approved Filter<br>☐ Other Oil and/or other Filter |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . |
| **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** | **Next engine oil and filter change:** |
| Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . | Hours of operation: . . . . . |
| Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . |
| Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . |
| Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: | Dealer's stamp: |

Refer to Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter in this section.

LX25458,ALL,0000AF9-19-14FEB23

## Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

**• Change the engine air filter if the relevant information is displayed on the corner post display or every 2 years or every 1500 operating hours, whichever comes first. The same change interval applies to the cab air filters.**
**• For activated carbon filters, see additional maintenance of the activated carbon filter.**
**• Replace the secondary filter every 4500 operating hours or together with each fourth primary filter change or after 3 years, whichever comes first.**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Replaced filters:**<br>☐ Primary filter and cab air filter<br>☐ Activated carbon filter<br>☐ Secondary filter<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next service:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Replaced filters:**<br>☐ Primary filter and cab air filter<br>☐ Activated carbon filter<br>☐ Secondary filter<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next service:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Replaced filters:**<br>☐ Primary filter and cab air filter<br>☐ Activated carbon filter<br>☐ Secondary filter<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next service:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: |
| **Replaced filters:**<br>☐ Primary filter and cab air filter<br>☐ Activated carbon filter<br>☐ Secondary filter<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next service:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Replaced filters:**<br>☐ Primary filter and cab air filter<br>☐ Activated carbon filter<br>☐ Secondary filter<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next service:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Replaced filters:**<br>☐ Primary filter and cab air filter<br>☐ Activated carbon filter<br>☐ Secondary filter<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next service:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: |

*NOTE: Difficult operating conditions (such as extremely dusty environments) may shorten this service interval. See Service / As Required in this Operator's Manual.*

OULXA64,SP,00056CD-19-23MAY23

## Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

**• Change the engine air filter if the relevant information is displayed on the corner post display or every 2 years or every 1500 operating hours, whichever comes first. The same change interval applies to the cab air filters.**
**• For activated carbon filters, see additional maintenance of the activated carbon filter.**
**• Replace the secondary filter every 4500 operating hours or together with each fourth primary filter change or after 3 years, whichever comes first.**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Replaced filters:**<br>☐ Primary filter and cab air filter<br>☐ Activated carbon filter<br>☐ Secondary filter<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next service:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Replaced filters:**<br>☐ Primary filter and cab air filter<br>☐ Activated carbon filter<br>☐ Secondary filter<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next service:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Replaced filters:**<br>☐ Primary filter and cab air filter<br>☐ Activated carbon filter<br>☐ Secondary filter<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next service:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: |
| **Replaced filters:**<br>☐ Primary filter and cab air filter<br>☐ Activated carbon filter<br>☐ Secondary filter<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next service:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Replaced filters:**<br>☐ Primary filter and cab air filter<br>☐ Activated carbon filter<br>☐ Secondary filter<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next service:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Replaced filters:**<br>☐ Primary filter and cab air filter<br>☐ Activated carbon filter<br>☐ Secondary filter<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next service:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: |

*NOTE: Difficult operating conditions (such as extremely dusty environments) may shorten this service interval. See Service / As Required in this Operator's Manual.*

OULXA64,SP,00056CD-19-23MAY23

## Service the Cooling System

**Replace coolant and check thermostat.**

- After 6 years or every 6000 hours of operation (whichever comes first) when Cool-Gard™ II is used.
- After 2 years or every 2000 hours of operation (whichever comes first) when another coolant is used.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Filled with:**<br>☐ Cool-Gard™ II<br>☐ Another Coolant<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next refill:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Filled with:**<br>☐ Cool-Gard™ II<br>☐ Another Coolant<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next refill:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Filled with:**<br>☐ Cool-Gard™ II<br>☐ Another Coolant<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next refill:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: |
| **Filled with:**<br>☐ Cool-Gard™ II<br>☐ Another Coolant<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next refill:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Filled with:**<br>☐ Cool-Gard™ II<br>☐ Another Coolant<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next refill:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Filled with:**<br>☐ Cool-Gard™ II<br>☐ Another Coolant<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next refill:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: |

LX25458,ALL,0000AFF-19-24FEB22

## Service the Cooling System

**Replace coolant and check thermostat.**

- After 6 years or every 6000 hours of operation (whichever comes first) when Cool-Gard™ II is used.
- After 2 years or every 2000 hours of operation (whichever comes first) when another coolant is used.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Filled with:**<br>☐ Cool-Gard™ II<br>☐ Another Coolant<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next refill:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Filled with:**<br>☐ Cool-Gard™ II<br>☐ Another Coolant<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next refill:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Filled with:**<br>☐ Cool-Gard™ II<br>☐ Another Coolant<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next refill:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: |
| **Filled with:**<br>☐ Cool-Gard™ II<br>☐ Another Coolant<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next refill:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Filled with:**<br>☐ Cool-Gard™ II<br>☐ Another Coolant<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next refill:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Filled with:**<br>☐ Cool-Gard™ II<br>☐ Another Coolant<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Date:. . . . . .<br><br>**Next refill:**<br><br>At operating hours: . . . . . .<br><br>Or date: . . . . . .<br><br>Signed: . . . . . .<br><br>Dealer's Stamp: |

LX25458,ALL,0000AFF-19-24FEB22

## Service the DEF System

| **Perform DEF system maintenance as needed, or at least every 4500 hours of operation or every 36 months, whichever comes first.**<br>**The following components of the system need to be serviced or replaced:** | | • Clean DEF tank<br>• Change DEF dosing unit filter<br>• Change in-line DEF filter |
|---|---|---|
| **Work done:** | **Work done:** | **Work done:** |
| At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . |
| Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . |
| **Next service:** | **Next service:** | **Next service:** |
| At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . |
| Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . |
| Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . |
| Dealer's Stamp: | Dealer's Stamp: | Dealer's Stamp: |

| **Perform DEF system maintenance as needed, or at least every 4500 hours of operation or every 36 months, whichever comes first.**<br>**The following components of the system need to be serviced or replaced:** | | • Clean DEF tank<br>• Change DEF dosing unit filter<br>• Change in-line DEF filter |
|---|---|---|
| **Work done:** | **Work done:** | **Work done:** |
| At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . |
| Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . |
| **Next service:** | **Next service:** | **Next service:** |
| At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . |
| Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . |
| Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . |
| Dealer's Stamp: | Dealer's Stamp: | Dealer's Stamp: |

LX25458,FROM,MY19,0000B01-19-05JUN20

## Service the DEF System

| **Perform DEF system maintenance as needed, or at least every 4500 hours of operation or every 36 months, whichever comes first.**<br>**The following components of the system need to be serviced or replaced:** | | • Clean DEF tank<br>• Change DEF dosing unit filter<br>• Change in-line DEF filter |
|---|---|---|
| **Work done:** | **Work done:** | **Work done:** |
| At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . |
| Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . |
| **Next service:** | **Next service:** | **Next service:** |
| At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . |
| Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . |
| Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . |
| Dealer's Stamp: | Dealer's Stamp: | Dealer's Stamp: |

| **Perform DEF system maintenance as needed, or at least every 4500 hours of operation or every 36 months, whichever comes first.**<br>**The following components of the system need to be serviced or replaced:** | | • Clean DEF tank<br>• Change DEF dosing unit filter<br>• Change in-line DEF filter |
|---|---|---|
| **Work done:** | **Work done:** | **Work done:** |
| At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . |
| Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . | Date:. . . . . |
| **Next service:** | **Next service:** | **Next service:** |
| At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . | At operating hours: . . . . . |
| Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . | Or date: . . . . . |
| Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . | Signed: . . . . . |
| Dealer's Stamp: | Dealer's Stamp: | Dealer's Stamp: |

LX25458,FROM,MY19,0000B01-19-05JUN20

## Yearly

- Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- Change engine oil. Check engine drive belt for wear.
- Inspect hydraulic hoses for damage.
- Tighten the screws on the front loader bracket.
- Change activated carbon filter (if equipped). See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters in this section.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: |
| **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: |
| **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: |
| **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: |

OULXA64,SP,00056CF-19-24FEB22

## Yearly

| |
|---|
| • Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.<br>• Change engine oil. Check engine drive belt for wear.<br>• Inspect hydraulic hoses for damage.<br>• Tighten the screws on the front loader bracket.<br>• Change activated carbon filter (if equipped). See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters in this section. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: |
| **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: |
| **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: |
| **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: | **Inspection completed:**<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Dealer's Stamp: |

## Service after 100 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment.
- ☐ Service fuel filter and drain water separator.

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes, and rectify fault, then delete the diagnostic trouble codes.
- ☐ Check lights.

**CHECK SCREW TORQUES:**

- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Trailer hitch
- ☐ Pickup hitch
- ☐ Front hitch mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

**CHECK:**

- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses—Check for leaks.
- ☐ Transmission and hydraulic system—Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
- ☐ Check brakes.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.[1]

**CHANGE:**

- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Axle housing, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives without brake, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives with brake, oil

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

- ☐ Front hitch—Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension—Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
- ☐ Cab suspension—Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch—Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Draft link bearings

[1] If condensed water drains out, replace receiver-drier cartridge, otherwise do this every 1500 hours or every 2 years at the latest.
[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change and Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter

Hours: Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date: . . . . . .

Work carried out by: . . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AA6-19-04SEP23

## Service after 750 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment.
- ☐ Service fuel tank .

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes, and rectify fault, then delete the diagnostic trouble codes.
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor.
- ☐ PTO actuation—Check safety device.
- ☐ Fuse box—Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights.
- ☐ Check settings of headlights.

☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure.

**CHECK SCREW TORQUES:**

☐ Wheels—Front and rear wheels
☐ Wheels—Wheel disk on rim
☐ Wheels—Wheel weights
☐ Wheels—Dual wheel attachment
☐ Drawbar
☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
☐ Trailer hitch
☐ Pickup hitch
☐ Front hitch mounting frame
☐ Front loader mounting frame

**CHECK:**

☐ Engine—Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
☐ Coolant level
☐ Air intake hoses—Check for leaks.
☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Axle housing, oil level
☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives without brake, oil level
☐ Transmission and hydraulic system—Oil level
☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
☐ Cab—Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
☐ Cab—Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
☐ Brake system—Bleed and check.
☐ Service brake—Operational check
☐ Secondary brake—Operational check
☐ Air brake system—Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.[1]
☐ Air brake system—Check the time needed for filling.
☐ Air brake system—Check function of secondary brake and park position (park lock).
☐ Air brake system—Visual inspection and operational check of couplers.
☐ Park lock—Operational check
☐ All trailer hitches

**CHANGE:**

☐ Fuel filter
☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
☐ Engine—Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
☐ Hydraulic oil filter
☐ Transmission oil filter
☐ Front PTO—Oil filter
☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives with brake, oil
☐ Cab—Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[3]
☐ Cab suspension—Fill pressure accumulator

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

☐ Front hitch—Cylinder and three-point hitch
☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Pivot bearing
☐ Front-wheel drive axle—All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
☐ Front axle suspension—Hydraulic cylinder
☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
☐ Cab suspension—Lubricating points
☐ All trailer hitches
☐ Three-point hitch—ift links and rockshaft
☐ Rear axle bearings
☐ Draft link bearings
☐ Rear PTO—PTO stub shaft support (reversible PTO stub shaft)

[1] If condensed water drains out, replace receiver-drier cartridge, otherwise do this every 1500 hours or every 2 years at the latest.
[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change and Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter
[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

Hours: Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date: . . . . . .

Work carried out by: . . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AA7-19-04SEP23

## Service after 1500 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment.
- ☐ Service fuel tank and drain water separator.

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes, and rectify fault, then delete the diagnostic trouble codes.
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor.
- ☐ PTO actuation—Check safety device.
- ☐ Fuse box—Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights.
- ☐ Check settings of headlights.
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure.

**CHECK SCREW TORQUES:**

- ☐ Wheels—Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels—Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Trailer hitch
- ☐ Pickup hitch
- ☐ Front hitch—Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

**CHECK:**

- ☐ Engine—Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses—Check for leaks.
- ☐ Front-axle suspension—Accumulator check
- ☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
- ☐ Cab—Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab—Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Brake system—Bleed and check.
- ☐ Service brake—Operational check
- ☐ Secondary brake—Operational check
- ☐ Air brake system—Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check the time needed for filling.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check function of secondary brake and park position (park lock).
- ☐ Air brake system—Visual inspection and operational check of couplers.
- ☐ Park lock—Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

**CHANGE:**

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine—Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Engine air cleaner—Primary filter[3]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Transmission and hydraulic system—Replace oil and clean intake screens.
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Axle housing, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives without brake, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab—Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[3]
- ☐ Cab air filter[3]
- ☐ Cab—Recirculation air filters[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension—Fill pressure accumulator
- ☐ Air brake system—Change receiver-drier cartridge.

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

- ☐ Front hitch—Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension—Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
- ☐ Cab suspension—Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch—Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Draft link bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO—PTO stub shaft support (reversible PTO stub shaft)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change and Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter
[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

Hours: Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date: . . . . . .

Work carried out by: . . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AA8-19-04SEP23

## Service after 2250 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment.
- ☐ Service fuel tank .

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes, and rectify fault, then delete the diagnostic trouble codes.
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor.
- ☐ PTO actuation—Check safety device.
- ☐ Fuse box—Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights.
- ☐ Check settings of headlights.
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure.

**CHECK SCREW TORQUES:**

- ☐ Wheels—Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels—Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Trailer hitch
- ☐ Pickup hitch
- ☐ Front hitch mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

**CHECK:**

- ☐ Engine—Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses—Check for leaks.
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission and hydraulic system—Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
- ☐ Cab—Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab—Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Brake system—Bleed and check.
- ☐ Service brake—Operational check
- ☐ Secondary brake—Operational check
- ☐ Air brake system—Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.[1]
- ☐ Air brake system—Check the time needed for filling.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check function of secondary brake and park position (park lock).
- ☐ Air brake system—Visual inspection and operational check of couplers.
- ☐ Park lock—Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

**CHANGE:**

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine—Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab—Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension—Fill pressure accumulator

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

- ☐ Front hitch—Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension—Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
- ☐ Cab suspension—Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch—ift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Draft link bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO—PTO stub shaft support (reversible PTO stub shaft)

[1] If condensed water drains out, replace receiver-drier cartridge, otherwise do this every 1500 hours or every 2 years at the latest.
[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change and Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter
[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

Hours: Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date: . . . . . .

Work carried out by: . . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AA9-19-04SEP23

## Service after 3000 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment.
- ☐ Service fuel tank and drain water separator.
- ☐ Fuel tank vent—Check filter (if equipped).
- ☐ DEF tank vent—Check filter.

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes, and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes.
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor.
- ☐ PTO actuation—Check safety device.
- ☐ Fuse box—Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights.
- ☐ Check settings of headlights.
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure.

**CHECK SCREW TORQUES:**

- ☐ Wheels—Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels—Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Trailer hitch
- ☐ Pickup hitch
- ☐ Front hitch—Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

**CHECK:**

- ☐ Engine—Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Engine—Adjust valve tappets.
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses—Check for leaks.
- ☐ Front-axle suspension—Accumulator check
- ☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
- ☐ Cab—Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Brake system—Bleed and check.
- ☐ Service brake—Operational check
- ☐ Secondary brake—Operational check
- ☐ Air brake system—Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check the time needed for filling.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check function of secondary brake and park position (park lock).
- ☐ Air brake system—Visual inspection and operational check of couplers.

- ☐ Cab—Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Park lock—Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

**CHANGE:**

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine—Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Engine air cleaner—Primary filter[3]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Transmission and hydraulic system—Replace oil and clean intake screens.
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Axle housing, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives without brake, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab—Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[3]
- ☐ Cab air filter[3]
- ☐ Cab—Recirculation air filters[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension—Fill pressure accumulator
- ☐ Air brake system—Change receiver-drier cartridge.

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

- ☐ Front hitch—Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension—Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
- ☐ Cab suspension—Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch—Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Draft link bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO—PTO stub shaft support (reversible PTO stub shaft)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change and Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter
[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

Hours: Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date: . . . . . .

Work carried out by: . . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AAA-19-04SEP23

## Service after 3750 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment.
- ☐ Service fuel tank .

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes, and rectify fault, then delete the diagnostic trouble codes.
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor.
- ☐ PTO actuation—Check safety device.
- ☐ Fuse box—Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights.
- ☐ Check settings of headlights.
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure.

**CHECK SCREW TORQUES:**

- ☐ Wheels—Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels—Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Trailer hitch
- ☐ Pickup hitch
- ☐ Front hitch mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

**CHECK:**

- ☐ Engine—Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses—Check for leaks.
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission and hydraulic system—Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
- ☐ Cab—Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab—Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Brake system—Bleed and check.
- ☐ Service brake—Operational check
- ☐ Secondary brake—Operational check
- ☐ Air brake system—Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.[1]
- ☐ Air brake system—Check the time needed for filling.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check function of secondary brake and park position (park lock).
- ☐ Air brake system—Visual inspection and operational check of couplers.
- ☐ Park lock—Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

**CHANGE:**

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine—Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab—Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension—Fill pressure accumulator

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

- ☐ Front hitch—Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension—Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
- ☐ Cab suspension—Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch—ift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Draft link bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO—PTO stub shaft support (reversible PTO stub shaft)

[1] If condensed water drains out, replace receiver-drier cartridge, otherwise do this every 1500 hours or every 2 years at the latest.
[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change and Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter
[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

Hours: Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date: . . . . . .

Work carried out by: . . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AAB-19-04SEP23

## Service after 4500 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment.
- ☐ Service fuel tank and drain water separator.
- ☐ Clean DEF tank[4]

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes, and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes.
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor.
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device.
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights.
- ☐ Check settings of headlights.
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure.

**CHECK SCREW TORQUES:**

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Trailer Hitch
- ☐ Pickup hitch
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

**CHECK: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks.
- ☐ Front-axle suspension - Accumulator check
- ☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check.
- ☐ Service brake - Operational check
- ☐ Secondary brake - Operational check
- ☐ Air brake system - Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.
- ☐ Air brake system - Check the time needed for filling.
- ☐ Air brake system - Check function of secondary brake and park position (park lock).
- ☐ Air brake system - Visual inspection and operational check of couplers.
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

**CHANGE:**

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Filter of the DEF dosing unit[4]
- ☐ In-line DEF filter [4]
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine - Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Engine air cleaner - Primary filter[3]
- ☐ Engine air cleaner - Secondary filter[3]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Transmission and hydraulic system - Replace oil and clean intake screens.
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[3]
- ☐ Cab air filter[3]
- ☐ Cab - Recirculation air filters[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator
- ☐ Air brake system - Change receiver-drier cartridge.

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Draft link bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (reversible PTO stub shaft)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change and Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter
[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters
[4] See Service the DEF System

Hours: Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date: . . . . . .

Work carried out by: . . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AAC-19-04SEP23

## Service after 5250 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment.
- ☐ Service fuel tank .

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes, and rectify fault, then delete the diagnostic trouble codes.
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor.
- ☐ PTO actuation—Check safety device.
- ☐ Fuse box—Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights.
- ☐ Check settings of headlights.
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure.

**CHECK SCREW TORQUES:**

- ☐ Wheels—Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels—Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Trailer hitch
- ☐ Pickup hitch
- ☐ Front hitch mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

**CHECK:**

- ☐ Engine—Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses—Check for leaks.
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission and hydraulic system—Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
- ☐ Cab—Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab—Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Brake system—Bleed and check.
- ☐ Service brake—Operational check
- ☐ Secondary brake—Operational check
- ☐ Air brake system—Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.[1]
- ☐ Air brake system—Check the time needed for filling.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check function of secondary brake and park position (park lock).
- ☐ Air brake system—Visual inspection and operational check of couplers.
- ☐ Park lock—Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

**CHANGE:**

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine—Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab—Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension—Fill pressure accumulator

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

- ☐ Front hitch—Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension—Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
- ☐ Cab suspension—Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch—ift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Draft link bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO—PTO stub shaft support (reversible PTO stub shaft)

[1] If condensed water drains out, replace receiver-drier cartridge, otherwise do this every 1500 hours or every 2 years at the latest.
[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change and Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter
[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

Hours: Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date: . . . . . .

Work carried out by: . . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AAD-19-04SEP23

## Service after 6000 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment.
- ☐ Service fuel tank and drain water separator.
- ☐ Fuel tank vent—Check filter (if equipped).
- ☐ DEF tank vent—Check filter.

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes, and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes.
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor.
- ☐ PTO actuation—Check safety device.
- ☐ Fuse box—Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights.
- ☐ Check settings of headlights.
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure.

**CHECK SCREW TORQUES:**

- ☐ Wheels—Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels—Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Trailer Hitch
- ☐ Pickup hitch
- ☐ Front hitch—Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

**CHECK:**

- ☐ Engine—Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Engine—Adjust valve tappets.
- ☐ Air intake hoses—Check for leaks.
- ☐ Front-axle suspension—Accumulator check
- ☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
- ☐ Cab—Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab—Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Cab—Dust pre-filter
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Brake system—Bleed and check.
- ☐ Service brake—Operational check
- ☐ Secondary brake—Operational check
- ☐ Air brake system—Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check the time needed for filling.
- ☐ Air brake systemvCheck function of secondary brake and park position (park lock).
- ☐ Air brake system—Visual inspection and operational check of couplers.
- ☐ Park lock—Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

**CHANGE:**

- ☐ Coolant[5]
- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine—Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)[2]
- ☐ Engine air cleaner—Primary filter[3]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Transmission and hydraulic system—Replace oil and clean intake screens.
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Axle housing, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives without brake, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab—Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[3]
- ☐ Cab air filter[3]
- ☐ Cab—Recirculation air filters[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension—Fill pressure accumulator

- ☐ Air brake system—Change receiver-drier cartridge.

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

- ☐ Front hitch—Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension—Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
- ☐ Cab suspension—Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch—Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Draft link bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO—PTO stub shaft support (reversible PTO stub shaft)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change and Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter
[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters
[5] See Servicing the Cooling System

Hours: Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date: . . . . . .

Work carried out by: . . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AAE-19-04SEP23

## Service after 6750 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment.
- ☐ Service fuel tank .

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes, and rectify fault, then delete the diagnostic trouble codes.
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor.
- ☐ PTO actuation—Check safety device.
- ☐ Fuse box—Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights.
- ☐ Check settings of headlights.
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure.

**CHECK SCREW TORQUES:**

- ☐ Wheels—Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels—Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Trailer hitch
- ☐ Pickup hitch
- ☐ Front hitch mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

**CHECK:**

- ☐ Engine—Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses—Check for leaks.
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission and hydraulic system—Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
- ☐ Cab—Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab—Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Brake system—Bleed and check.
- ☐ Service brake—Operational check
- ☐ Secondary brake—Operational check
- ☐ Air brake system—Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.[1]
- ☐ Air brake system—Check the time needed for filling.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check function of secondary brake and park position (park lock).
- ☐ Air brake system—Visual inspection and operational check of couplers.
- ☐ Park lock—Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

**CHANGE:**

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine—Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab—Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension—Fill pressure accumulator

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

- ☐ Front hitch—Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension—Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
- ☐ Cab suspension—Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch—ift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Draft link bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO—PTO stub shaft support (reversible PTO stub shaft)

[1] If condensed water drains out, replace receiver-drier cartridge, otherwise do this every 1500 hours or every 2 years at the latest.
[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change and Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter
[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

Hours: Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date: . . . . . .

Work carried out by: . . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AAF-19-04SEP23

## Service after 7500 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment.
- ☐ Service fuel tank and drain water separator.

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes, and rectify fault, then delete the diagnostic trouble codes.
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor.
- ☐ PTO actuation—Check safety device.
- ☐ Fuse box—Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights.
- ☐ Check settings of headlights.
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure.

**CHECK SCREW TORQUES:**

- ☐ Wheels—Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails

- ☐ Wheels—Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels—Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch
- ☐ Pickup hitch
- ☐ Front hitch—Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

**CHECK:**

- ☐ Engine—Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses—Check for leaks.
- ☐ Front-axle suspension—Accumulator check
- ☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
- ☐ Cab—Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab—Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Brake system—Bleed and check.
- ☐ Service brake—Operational check
- ☐ Secondary brake—Operational check
- ☐ Air brake system—Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check the time needed for filling.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check function of secondary brake and park position (park lock).
- ☐ Air brake system—Visual inspection and operational check of couplers.
- ☐ Park lock—Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

**CHANGE:**

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine—Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Engine air cleaner—Primary filter[3]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Transmission and hydraulic system—Replace oil and clean intake screens.
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Axle housing, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives without brake, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab—Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[3]
- ☐ Cab air filter[3]
- ☐ Cab—Recirculation air filters[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension—Fill pressure accumulator
- ☐ Air brake system—Change receiver-drier cartridge.

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

- ☐ Front hitch—Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension—Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
- ☐ Cab suspension—Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch—Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Draft link bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO—PTO stub shaft support (reversible PTO stub shaft)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change and Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter
[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

Hours: Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date: . . . . . .

Work carried out by: . . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AB0-19-04SEP23

## Service after 8250 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment.
- ☐ Service fuel tank .

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes, and rectify fault, then delete the diagnostic trouble codes.
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor.
- ☐ PTO actuation—Check safety device.
- ☐ Fuse box—Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights.
- ☐ Check settings of headlights.
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure.

**CHECK SCREW TORQUES:**

- ☐ Wheels—Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels—Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Trailer hitch
- ☐ Pickup hitch
- ☐ Front hitch mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

**CHECK:**

- ☐ Engine—Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses—Check for leaks.
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission and hydraulic system—Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
- ☐ Cab—Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab—Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Brake system—Bleed and check.
- ☐ Service brake—Operational check
- ☐ Secondary brake—Operational check
- ☐ Air brake system—Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.[1]
- ☐ Air brake system—Check the time needed for filling.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check function of secondary brake and park position (park lock).
- ☐ Air brake system—Visual inspection and operational check of couplers.
- ☐ Park lock—Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

**CHANGE:**

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine—Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab—Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension—Fill pressure accumulator

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

- ☐ Front hitch—Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension—Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
- ☐ Cab suspension—Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch—ift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Draft link bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO—PTO stub shaft support (reversible PTO stub shaft)

[1] If condensed water drains out, replace receiver-drier cartridge, otherwise do this every 1500 hours or every 2 years at the latest.
[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change and Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter
[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

Hours: Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date: . . . . . .

Work carried out by: . . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AB1-19-04SEP23

## Service after 9000 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment.
- ☐ Service fuel tank and drain water separator.
- ☐ Fuel tank vent—Check filter (if equipped).
- ☐ DEF tank vent—Check filter.
- ☐ Clean DEF tank[4]

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes, and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes.
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor.
- ☐ PTO actuation—Check safety device.
- ☐ Fuse box—Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights.
- ☐ Check settings of headlights.
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure.

**CHECK SCREW TORQUES:**

- ☐ Wheels—Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels—Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Trailer Hitch
- ☐ Pickup hitch
- ☐ Front hitch—Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

**CHECK:**

- ☐ Engine—Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Engine—Adjust valve tappets.
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses—Check for leaks.
- ☐ Front-axle suspension—Accumulator check
- ☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
- ☐ Cab—Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Brake system—Bleed and check.
- ☐ Service brake—Operational check
- ☐ Secondary brake—Operational check
- ☐ Air brake system—Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check the time needed for filling.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check function of secondary brake and park position (park lock).

- ☐ Cab—Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Air brake system—Visual inspection and operational check of couplers.
- ☐ Park lock—Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

**CHANGE:**

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Filter of the DEF dosing unit[4]
- ☐ In-line DEF filter [4]
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine—Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Engine air cleaner—Primary filter[3]
- ☐ Engine air cleaner—Secondary filter[3]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Transmission and hydraulic system—Replace oil and clean intake screens.
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Axle housing, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives without brake, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ CabvActivated carbon filter (if equipped)[3]
- ☐ Cab air filter[3]
- ☐ Cab—ecirculation air filters[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension—Fill pressure accumulator
- ☐ Air brake system—Change receiver-drier cartridge.

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

- ☐ Front hitch—Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension—Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
- ☐ Cab suspension—Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch—Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Draft link bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO—PTO stub shaft support (reversible PTO stub shaft)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change and Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter
[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters
[4] See Service the DEF System

Hours: Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date: . . . . . .

Work carried out by: . . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AB2-19-04SEP23

## Service after 9750 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment.
- ☐ Service fuel tank .

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes, and rectify fault, then delete the diagnostic trouble codes.
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor.
- ☐ PTO actuation—Check safety device.
- ☐ Fuse box—Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights.
- ☐ Check settings of headlights.
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure.

**CHECK SCREW TORQUES:**

- ☐ Wheels—Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels—Wheel weights
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Trailer hitch
- ☐ Pickup hitch

- ☐ Wheels—Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Front hitch mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

**CHECK:**

- ☐ Engine—Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses—Check for leaks.
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission and hydraulic system—Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
- ☐ Cab—Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab—Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Brake system—Bleed and check.
- ☐ Service brake—Operational check
- ☐ Secondary brake—Operational check
- ☐ Air brake system—Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.[1]
- ☐ Air brake system—Check the time needed for filling.
- ☐ Air brake system—Check function of secondary brake and park position (park lock).
- ☐ Air brake system—Visual inspection and operational check of couplers.
- ☐ Park lock—Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

**CHANGE:**

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine—Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO—Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab—Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension—Fill pressure accumulator

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

- ☐ Front hitch—Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension—Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
- ☐ Cab suspension—Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch—ift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Draft link bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO—PTO stub shaft support (reversible PTO stub shaft)

[1] If condensed water drains out, replace receiver-drier cartridge, otherwise do this every 1500 hours or every 2 years at the latest.
[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change and Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter
[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

Hours: Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date: . . . . . .

Work carried out by: . . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AB3-19-04SEP23

## Service after 10000 Operating Hours

**CLEAN:**

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment.
- ☐ Service fuel filter and drain water separator.

**ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:**

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes, and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes.
- ☐ Check lights.

**Check:**

- ☐ Engine oil level
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Transmission and hydraulic system—Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil container (if equipped).
- ☐ Check brakes
- ☐ Air brake system—Check compressed-air tank for condensed water.[1]

**CHANGE:**

- ☐ Engine torsion damper (6-cylinder engines only)
- ☐ Front-axle suspension—Pressure accumulators
- ☐ Cab suspension—Pressure accumulators

**LUBRICATE: Grease fittings (if equipped)**

- ☐ Front hitch—Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle—All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension—Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission
- ☐ Universal-jointed shaft between engine and front PTO
- ☐ Cab suspension—Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch—Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Draft link bearings

[1] If condensed water drains out, replace receiver-drier cartridge, otherwise do this every 1500 hours or every 2 years at the latest.

Hours: Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date: . . . . . .

Work carried out by: . . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,6R,750H,0005AB4-19-04SEP23

## Information about Further Services

**IMPORTANT: The following pages are for the documentation of all further services. Perform service work as described in this Operator's Manual. Refer to this Section to find a list with the jobs involved at each service interval.**

The following table illustrates which service interval should be applied when a certain number of operating hours has been reached.

**EXAMPLE:** A machine with **18 000** hours on the hour meter needs to be serviced.

To do this, find out which service is applicable.

The table clearly shows that after **18 000** operating hours, the same servicing as after **4500** and **6000** hours of operation must be performed.

| Hours of operation: | Service to be performed: | Hours of operation: | Service to be performed: |
|---|---|---|---|
| 100 | 100 | 10500 | 1500 |
| 750 | 750 | 11250 | 750 |
| 1500 | 1500 | 12000 | 6000 |
| 2250 | 750 | 12750 | 750 |
| 3000 | 3000 | 13500 | 4500 |
| 3750 | 750 | 14250 | 750 |
| 4500 | 4500 | 15000 | 3000 |
| 5250 | 750 | 15750 | 750 |
| 6000 | 6000 | 16500 | 1500 |
| 6750 | 750 | 17250 | 750 |

| Hours of operation: | Service to be performed: | Hours of operation: | Service to be performed: |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7500 | 1500 | 18000 | 4500 + 6000 |
| 8250 | 750 | 18750 | 750 |
| 9000 | 3000 + 4500 | 19500 | 1500 |
| 9750 | 750 | 20250 | 750 |

| **Example showing how to fill out a record of further services:** | |
|---|---|
| The performed service corresponds to a ...**4500 + 6000**... hour service. | Hours of operation displayed:.....**18000** |
| Comments: . . . . . | Date:.....xxx |
| xxx | Signature:.....xxx |
| xxx | Stamp: |
| xxx | |

OULXA64,750STD,0005422-19-20SEP22

## Record for Further Services

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . |
| Comments: . . . . . | Date:. . . . . |
| . . . . . | Signature: . . . . . |
| . . . . . | Stamp: |
| . . . . . | |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . |
| Comments: . . . . . | Date:. . . . . |
| . . . . . | Signature: . . . . . |
| . . . . . | Stamp: |
| . . . . . | |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

| | |
|---|---|
| The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service.<br>Comments: . . . . . | Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . .<br>Date:. . . . . .<br>Signature: . . . . . .<br>Stamp: |

LX25458,ALL,0000B1A-19-29SEP20

## Clean CommandCenter™ Screen

**IMPORTANT: Always clean the screen with power to the device off. Cleaning the screen while operating could result in unintended button selections.**

To clean the display, power down and wipe screen with a soft cloth sprayed with a non-ammonia based cleaner, such as John Deere glass or multipurpose cleaner.

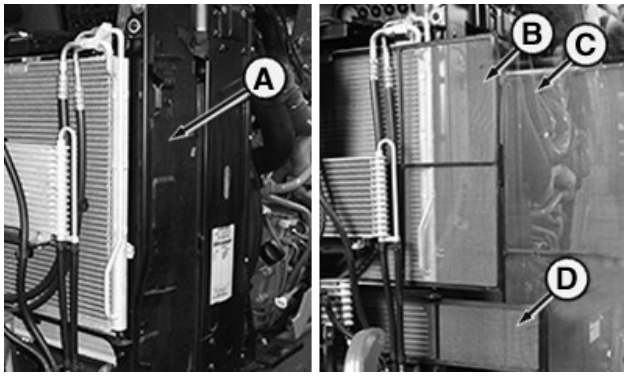
OULXA64,0005A19-19-26JAN21

## Clean Radiator, Viscous Fan, Condenser, and Engine Environment (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

For engine operation and cooling performance, the cleanliness of the components in the cooling system is important.

Remove dirt from the engine environment, cooling fins, and protective screen.

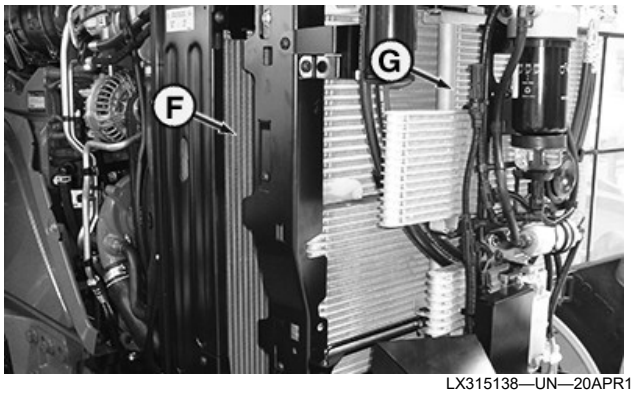
1. Remove cover (A) on both sides.




LX314935—UN—30JUN17

**A—Cover**
**B—Protective Screen**
**C—Protective Screen**
**D—Protective Screen**

2. Pull screens (B), (C) and (D) (if equipped) to the side and remove dirt.
3. Pull combined cooler (E) to the side.

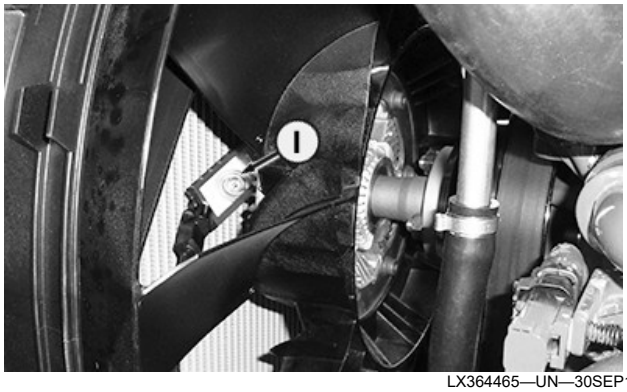



LX315138—UN—20APR18

**E—Combined Cooler**

**F—Engine Radiator**

4. Clean engine radiator (F), combination radiator (E).
5. Push the combined cooler back into the guide rails until it clicks into place.
6. Position screens (B), (C) and (D).
7. Install covers (A) on both sides.
8. Use a mirror to check cooling fins and, if equipped, the bimetallic spring (I) of the viscous fan for dirt. Clean if necessary.




LX364465—UN—30SEP19

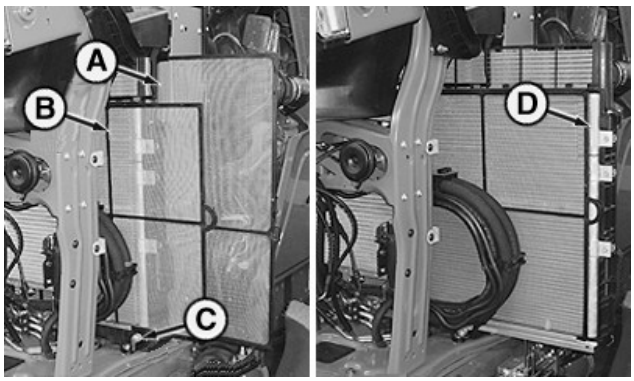
OULXA64,6R,0005A99-19-12OCT21

## Clean Radiator, Viscous Fan, Condenser, and Engine Environment (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

For engine operation and cooling performance, the cleanliness of the components in the cooling system is important.

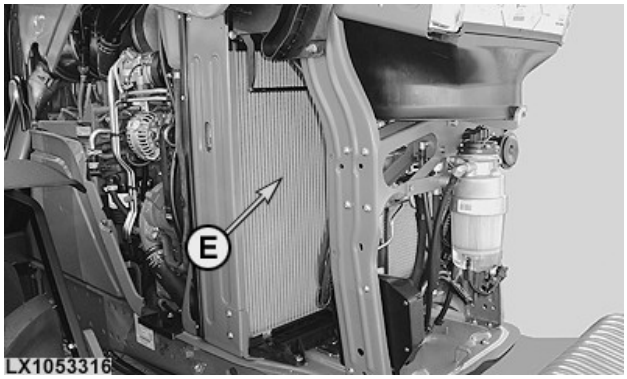
Remove dirt from the engine environment, cooling fins, and protective screen.

1. Pull protective screens (A) and (B) (if equipped) to the side and remove dirt.




LX267124—UN—12APR17

*Protective Screen / Combined Cooler*

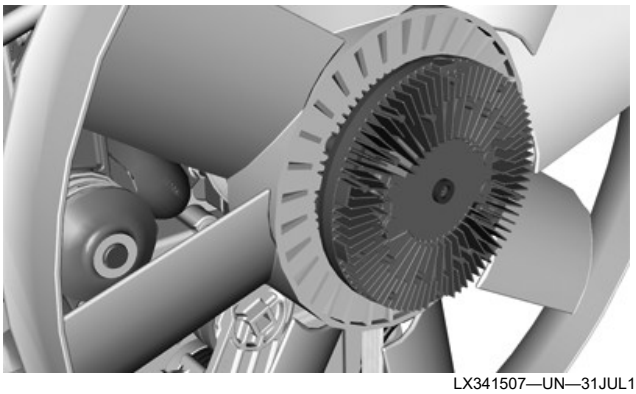



LX1053316—UN—22SEP11

*Radiator*

**A—Protective Screen**
**B—Protective Screen**
**C—Retaining Stud**
**D—Combined Cooler**
**E—Engine Radiator**

2. Unfasten retaining stud (C) and pull combined cooler (D) to the side.
3. Remove dirt from engine radiator (E) and combined cooler (D). When re-installing the combined cooler, make sure that it is positioned centrally in relation to the radiator and engages in the guide rails properly.
4. Re-install and engage retaining stud (C).
5. Re-install screens of combined cooler and radiator.
6. Clean the cooling fins of the viscous fan.



LX341507—UN—31JUL18

*Clean Cooling Fins of Viscous Fan*

OULXA64,6R,0005A9A-19-08JUN21

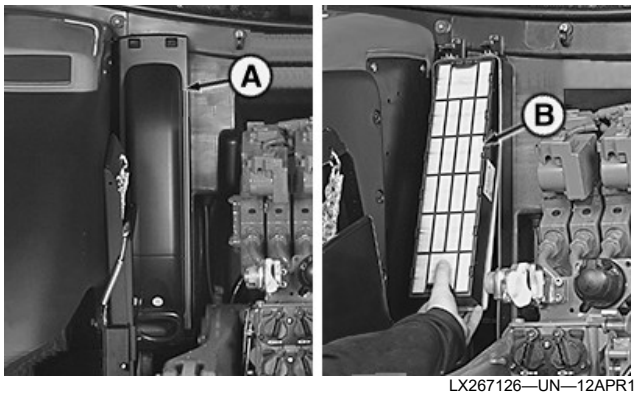
## Clean Cab Air Filters

**CAUTION: It is not permitted to clean the air filter if the cab has been retrofitted with activated carbon filters. Activated carbon filters have to be replaced with new ones.**

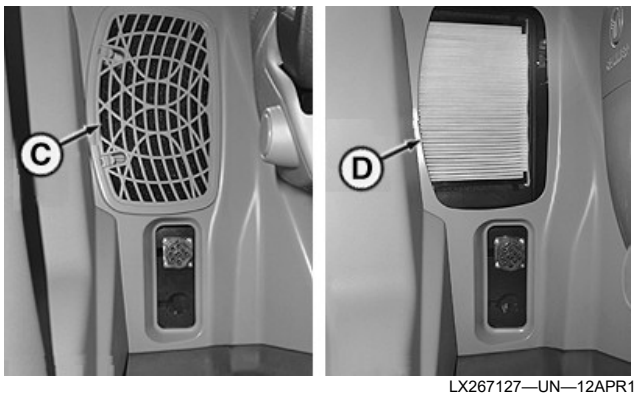
**IMPORTANT: Change cab air filters every 1500 hours or 2 years.**

*NOTE: If the cab has been retrofitted with activated carbon filters, a service interval of 750 operating hours or once every year at the latest applies.*

1. Remove covers (A) and (C) and take out the filters.




LX267126—UN—12APR17




LX267127—UN—12APR17

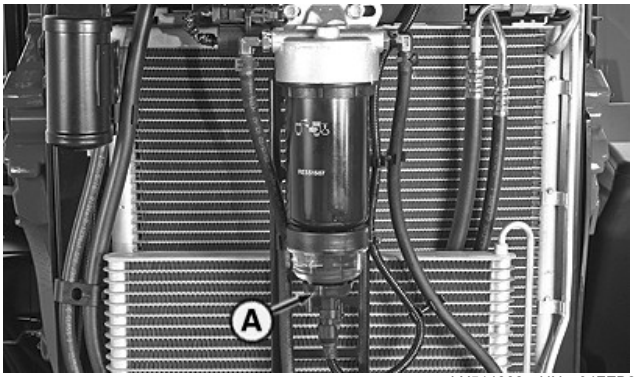
2. If required, remove cab air filter (B) and the two recirculation air filters (D) and tap them.
3. Clean air filter housing and air passages of dust.
4. For installation, follow removal procedure in reverse order.

   Before closing the cover, make sure that the fresh air filter element is correctly installed in its groove.

OULXA64,0005A1C-19-26JAN21

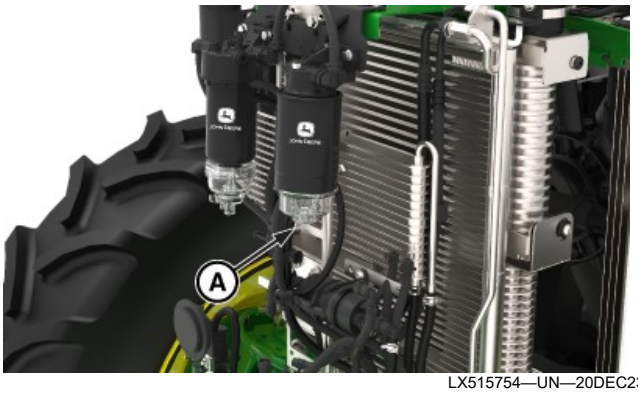
## Check the Fuel Filter (6-Cylinder Engines)

If water or sediment deposits have settled in filter, proceed as follows:



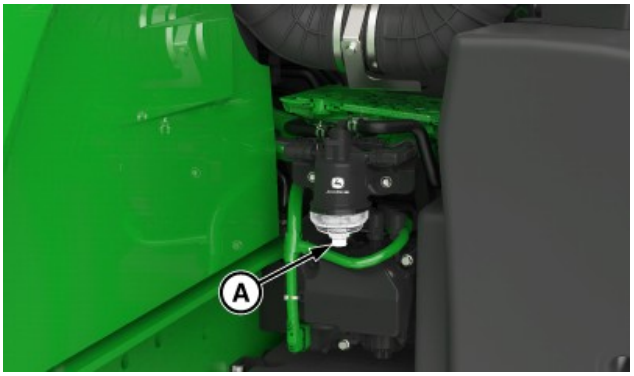

LX514862—UN—04FEB22

*Example: Primary Fuel Filter*




LX515754—UN—20DEC23

*Example: Aditional Fuel Filter (if equipped)*




LX515750—UN—22DEC23

*Example: Aditional Fuel Filter (if equipped)*

**A—Drain Screw**

*Depending on the version, the filter is mounted in a different position.*

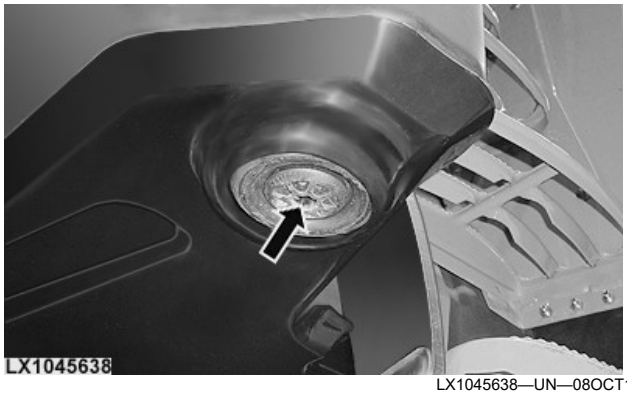
1. Open drain screws (A) by 3/4 of a turn and drain water into a suitable container.
2. Retighten the screw as soon as water and sediment deposits have drained out.
3. Turn key in key switch to the right to the first switch position so that the fuel transfer pump is operating. Keep the pump running for approx. 120 seconds.

If water was present in the fuel filter, then drain water separator of the fuel tank. Refer to Service Fuel Tank in this section.

220A,06,6CYL,6R,OULXA64,00056EA-19-22DEC23

## Service Fuel Tank

Use a 1/2 inch square-section key to slacken off the drain screw by one turn. Drain water and sludge. Reinsert drain screw and tighten by hand.




LX1045638—UN—08OCT10

220A,07,ALL,25458,0000B43-19-22DEC23

## Check Filter of Fuel Tank Vent (Only for Tank Caps with Bayonet Lock and a Short Shaft)

*NOTE: When operating in a very dusty environment, check the tank vent filter occasionally for encrustation.*

*NOTE: Check filter only on tractors with the fuel cap shown.*



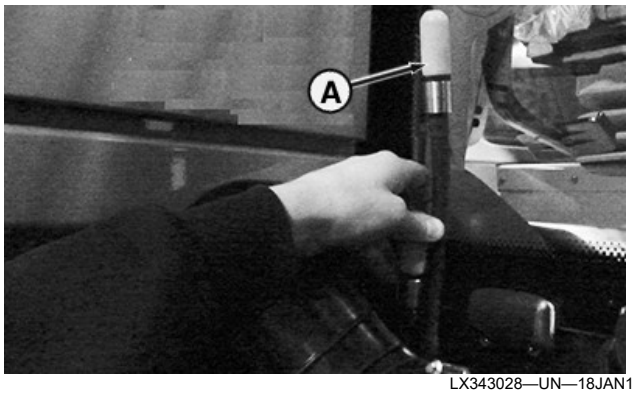
LX514951—UN—26JUN23

1. Unfasten filter (A) from bracket and move it out to the side.




LX315168—UN—25MAY18

2. Check filter (A) for encrustations. If necessary, unscrew and replace filter.




LX343028—UN—18JAN18

*NOTE: Screw in new filter finger-tight.*

3. For installation, reverse the removal procedure.

OULXA64,6R,0005A9B-19-26JUN23

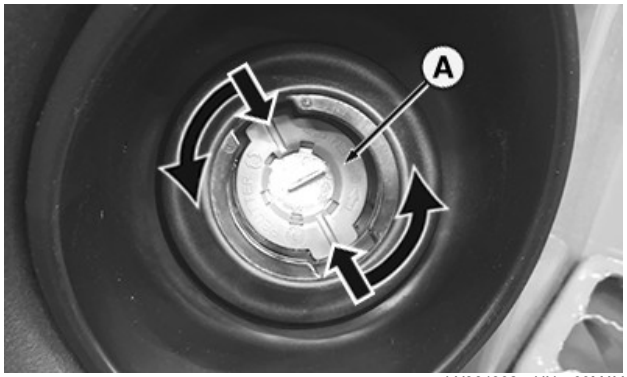
## Clean Screen on Filler Neck of DEF Tank

**CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. If there is contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for at least 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.**

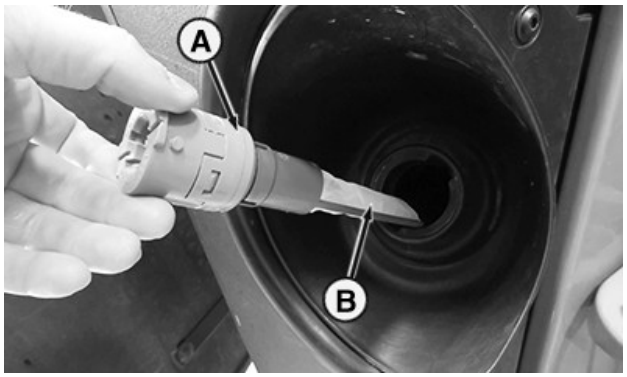
**IMPORTANT: If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.**

**Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill may interfere with diagnosis of selective catalytic reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.**

1. Remove the cap of the DEF tank.
2. Turn filler neck (A) counterclockwise with a suitable tool and remove.




LX364392—UN—09MAY19




LX360365—UN—04APR19

*Sample Illustration*

**A—Filler Neck**
**B—Screen**

3. Clean screen (B) with distilled water or DEF and check for damage. Replace damaged parts.
4. For installation, reverse the removal procedure.

220A,09,ALL,LX25458,0000B44-19-22DEC23

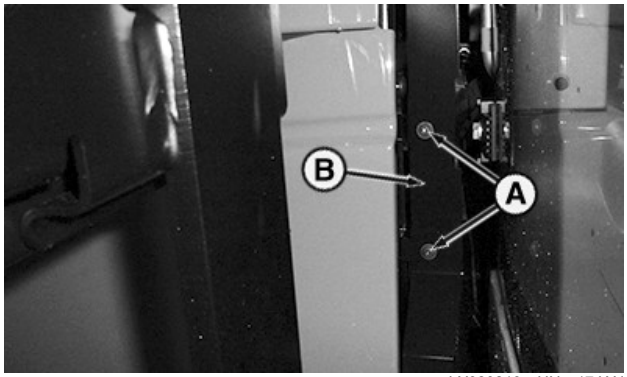
## Check Filter of DEF Tank Vent (If Equipped)

**CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Further information can be found in the safety data sheet.**

**IMPORTANT: When DEF comes into contact with any materials, immediately clean with water.**

*NOTE: When operating in a very dusty environment, check the tank vent filter occasionally for encrustation.*

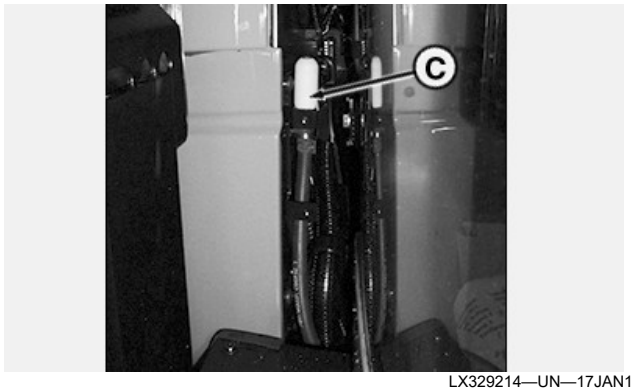
1. If equipped, remove screws (A) and cover (B).




LX329213—UN—17JAN18

**A—Screws**
**B—Cover**

2. Loosen filter (C) from bracket and move out to the side.




LX329214—UN—17JAN18

**C—DEF Tank Vent Filter**

3. Check filter (C) for encrustations. If necessary, unscrew and replace filter.

*NOTE: Screw in new filter finger-tight.*

4. For installation, reverse the removal procedure.

OULXA64,0005A24-19-06APR22

## Cleaning Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank

**CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.**

**IMPORTANT: If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.**

**Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill can interfere with diagnosis of Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.**

If foreign material or fluid has been added to the DEF tank, drain the DEF tank, flush, and fill with new DEF.

If DEF quality is in question, pull a sample out of the DEF tank and place into a clear container. DEF should be crystal clear with a light ammonia smell. If DEF appears cloudy, has a colored tint, or has a profound ammonia smell, it is likely not within specification. DEF in this condition should not be used.

1. Remove drain plug (if equipped), and drain or siphon bad DEF from DEF tank.

*NOTE: Cleaning can take place with DEF tank installed or removed.*

2. Clean DEF tank with new DEF.

   DEF must pass visual, smell, and concentration checks before running the engine. See Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) – For Use In Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Equipped Engines in the Fuels, Lubricants, and Coolants Section for more information.

3. Drain or siphon DEF tank.

*NOTE: Repeat steps 2—3 until DEF tank has been cleaned.*

4. **Early version:** Change DEF dosing unit filter and DEF tank header suction screen.

   **Later version:** Change DEF dosing unit filter and DEF inline filter.

5. If removed, install DEF tank drain plug.
6. If removed, install DEF tank.
7. Fill DEF tank with new DEF.
8. Check DEF concentration with DEF refractometer, such as JDG11594 or JDG11684. The correct DEF concentration is 31.8% — 33.2%. See your authorized dealer for more information.
9. If DEF is not within specification, does not appear clear, or does not have a slight ammonia smell, contact your authorized dealer.

DX,DEF,CLEANTANK-19-18SEP19

## Disconnect the Electrical Circuit of Battery

**CAUTION: Danger of injury, danger of explosion! Observe the safety precautions, "Handling Batteries Safely" in section 05.**

**CAUTION:**

**DISCONNECT THE ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT: Disconnect ground cable at the negative terminal (—). Protect the connection points and the battery posts from being touched, e.g. by insulating them with suitable insulating tape.**

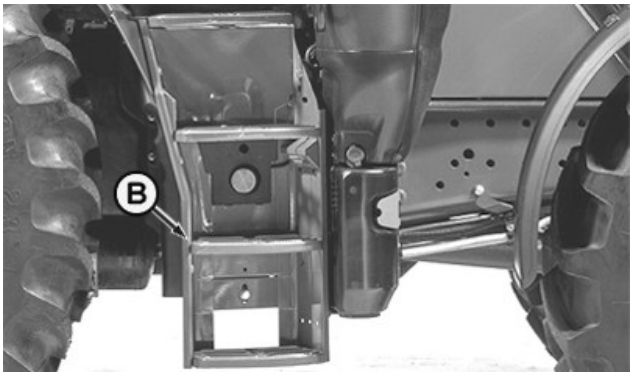
**BEFORE REMOVING THE BATTERY: Disconnect all battery terminals. Always disconnect the negative terminal (—) first and then the positive terminals (+). When reconnecting the battery start with the positive terminal (+) and then connect the negative terminal (—) last. The wrong order could cause serious damage to the electrical system and in the worst case an explosion.**

**IMPORTANT: It is recommended to remove the battery if the vehicle will not be used for more than 30 days. Clean the battery and store it in a cool, dry place and keep it fully charged. If a battery trickle charger is used, read the manufacturer's operating instructions to check whether the device is suitable for this.**

**IMPORTANT: Wait at least 4 minutes after switching off the engine before disconnecting the electrical circuit. The DEF system needs this time to flush the leads. To ensure trouble-free operation of the DEF system, it is important to not interrupt this procedure by disconnecting the electrical circuit.**

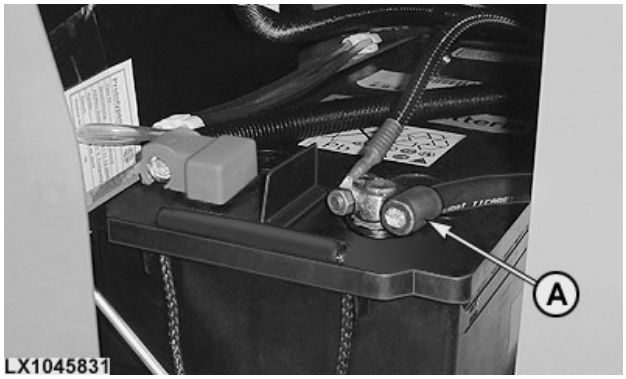
**Disconnect electrical circuit:**

1. Remove right access step (B). See Access to the Battery in this section.




LX514783—UN—27AUG21

2. Disconnect ground cable at the negative terminal (–) and protect the battery posts from being touched accidentally. On the version shown here, the negative terminal is at the location marked (A).



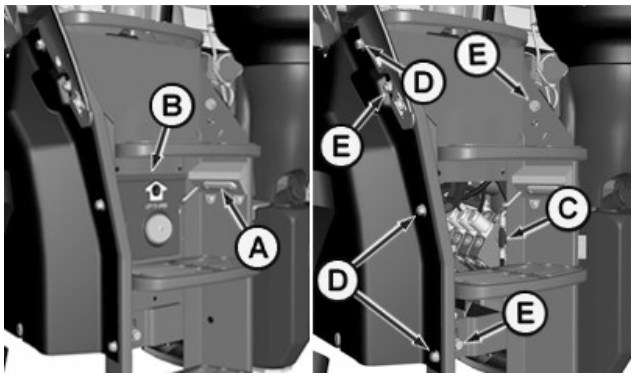

LX1045831—UN—07JUN16

*Fender is Removed For Clarity Of Viewing*

OULXA64,6R,00059FB-19-06JUL23

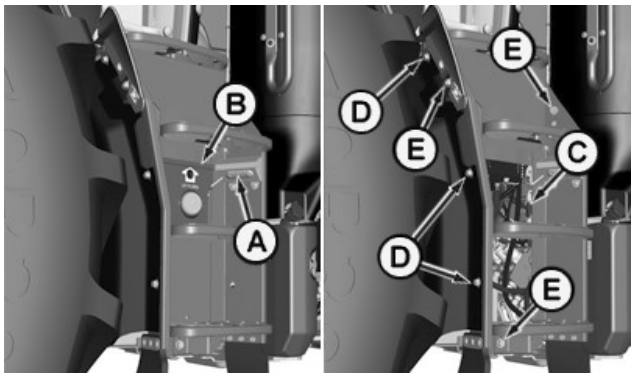
## Access to the Battery

*NOTE: The battery is located behind the right access step.*




LX373171—UN—07JUN21

*Step Version 1, Cover Removed for Clarity*




LX373174—UN—07JUN21

*Step Version 2, Cover Removed for Clarity*

**IMPORTANT: On tractors with access step lighting (A), first open the cover (B) and disconnect the light connector (C) before taking off the step.**

1. Remove screw and nuts (D).
2. Remove screws and nut (E).

3. Remove the access step.
4. Carry out installation in the reverse order as described for removal, observing the following specification.

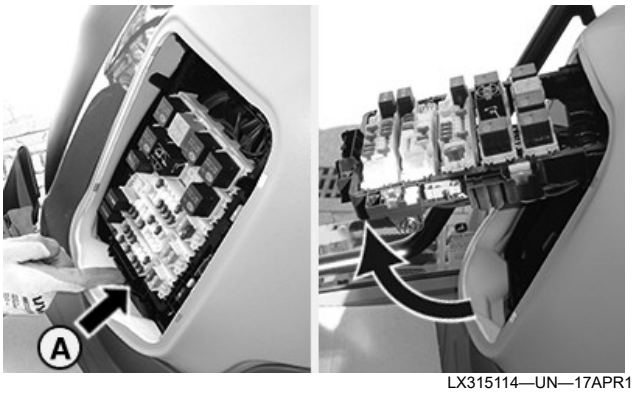
| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Access Step to Bracket, Attaching Screws and Nut (E)—Torque | 100 N·m (74 lb·ft) |
| Access Step on Bracket, Attaching Screw and Nuts (D)—Torque | 15 N·m (11 lb·ft) |

OULXA64,6R,00059FC-19-28MAR23

## Access to Fuses

The fuse and relay box of the **L**oad **C**enter **S**econdary (LCS) circuit is located in the footwell of the right console.

Remove cover of fuse and relay box (LCS).

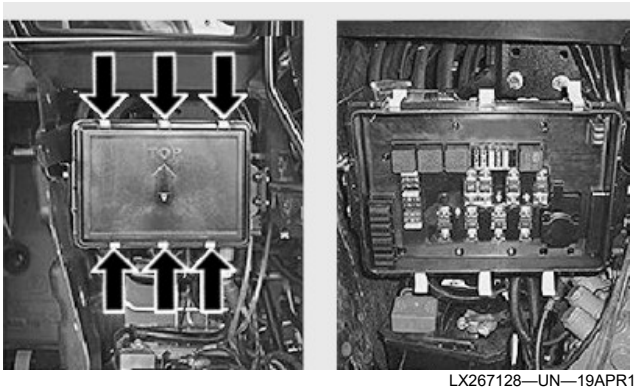



LX315114—UN—17APR18

*Fuse Box in Footwell (LCS)*

Release detent (A) and fold fuse box upwards.

The fuses and relays of the **P**ower **L**ink **B**ox (PLB) are located behind the right access step.

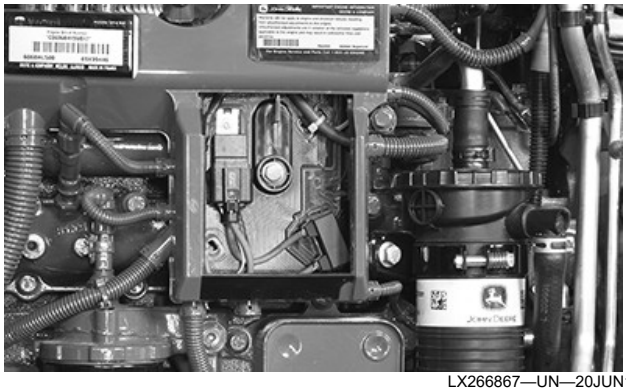



LX267128—UN—19APR17

*Fuse and Relay Box (PLB)*

For access, refer also to Access to the Battery in this section.

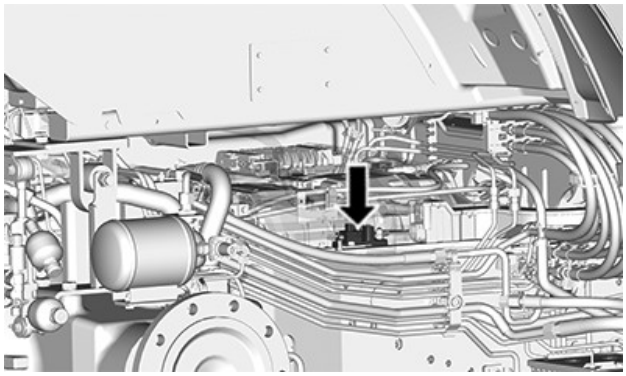
The fuse and relay of the electrical starting aid are located on the right side of the engine.



LX266867—UN—20JUN16

*Fuse and Relay of Electrical Starting Aid*

The fuses and relays for the anti-lock braking system (ABS) of the trailer are located on the main frame behind the right rear wheel.



LX308457—UN—16FEB17

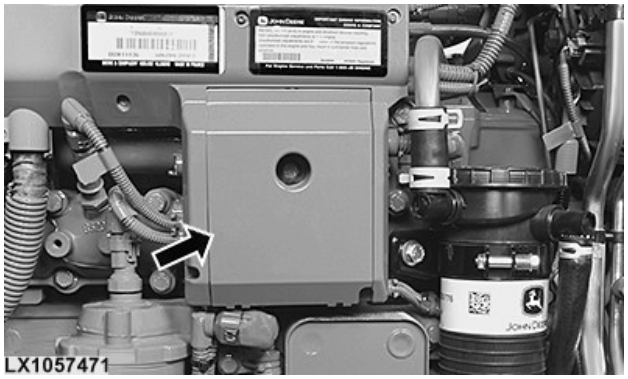
*Fuses and the Relay for the Trailer Brake System*

OULXA64,6R,00059FD-19-11APR23

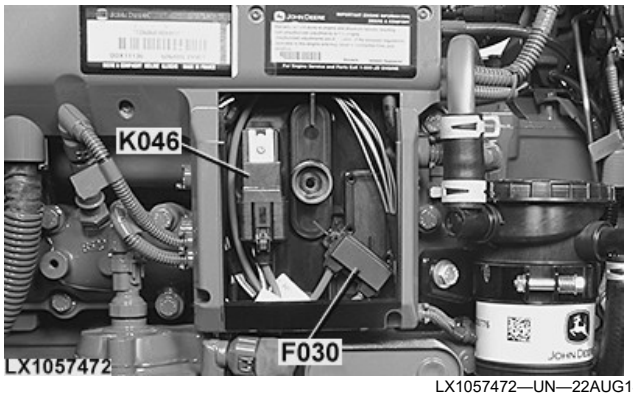
## Fuse and Relay of Electrical Starting Aid

**IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the electrical system, never use a fuse with a rating higher than the one stated in the table.**

**IMPORTANT: Some fuse positions are vacant when the tractor is delivered; these must be left vacant until the appropriate options are retro-fitted.**




LX1057471—UN—22AUG14




LX1057472—UN—22AUG14

Fuse (F030) and relay (K046) are located under a cover on the right side of the engine.

Open engine hood and remove the cover.

Check the 70-amp fuse (F030) and the 70-amp relay (K046), and replace if necessary.

Install cover and close hood.

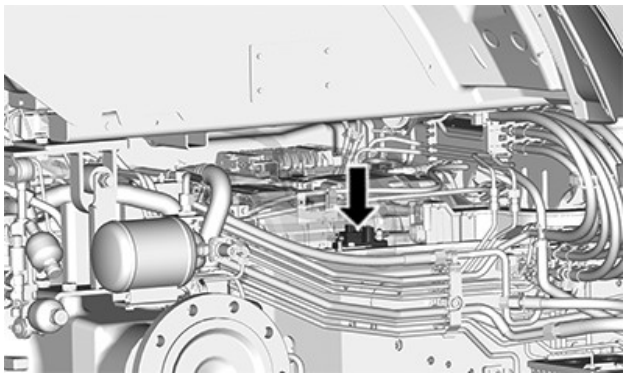
OULXA64,6R,00059FE-19-27AUG21

## Fuses and Relays for Trailer Brake System

### General Information

**IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the electrical system, never use a fuse with a rating higher than the one stated in the table.**

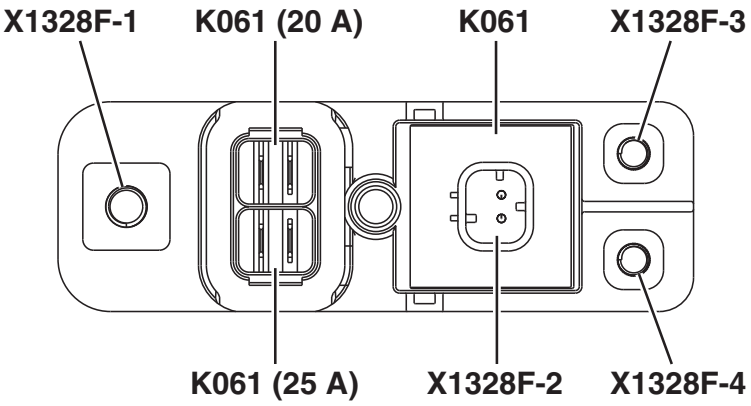
The fuse and relay of trailer brake system is on the right side of the main frame.



LX308457—UN—16FEB17

*Fuses and Relays for Trailer Brake System*

**Summary of Fuses and Relays for Trailer Brake System**




LX288870

LX288870—UN—23AUG16

| K061 - Fuses | | | | K061 -Relay | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Fuse no.** | **Rating (amps)** | **Consumer** | | **Relay no.** | **Rating (amps)** | **Consumer** |
| K061 | 20 A | Trailer Brake System | | K061 | | Relay for the Trailer Brake System |
| K061 | 25 A | Trailer Brake System | | | | |

OULXA64,6R,00059FF-19-11APR23

## Fuse and Relay Box (PLB)

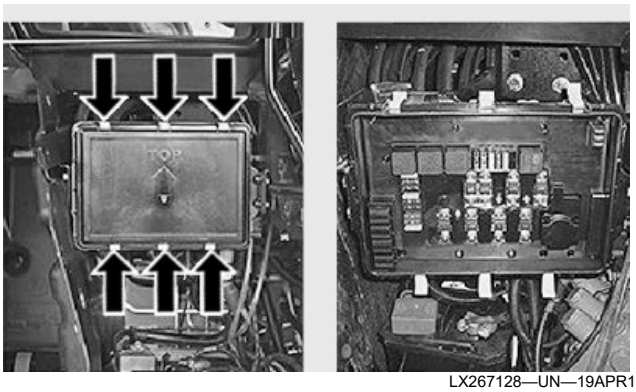
### General Information

**IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the electrical system, never use a fuse with a rating higher than specified on the arrangement diagram.**

**IMPORTANT: Some fuse/relay positions are vacant when the tractor is delivered; these must be left vacant until the appropriate option is retrofitted.**

*NOTE: Depending on how the tractor is equipped, it may not have all the fuses and relays shown.*

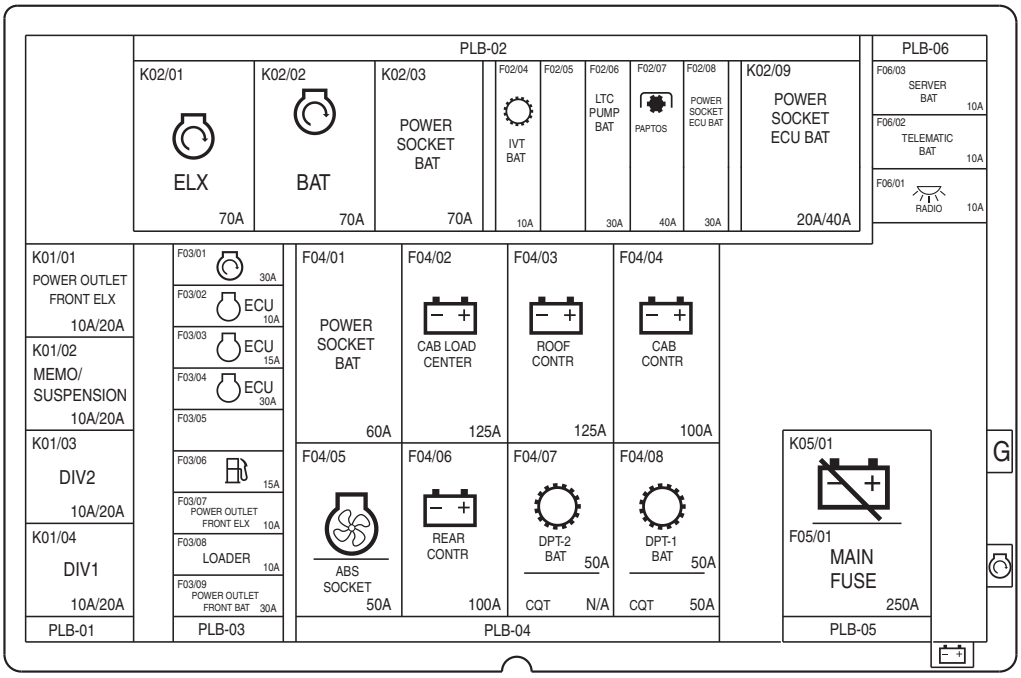
The fuses and relays of the **P**ower **L**ink **B**ox (PLB) is located behind the right access step.




LX267128—UN—19APR17

1. To access the fuses and relays, remove the right access step. See Access to the Battery in this section.
2. Open clips at cover.
3. Remove fuse and relay box cover (PLB).

## Overview of the Fuse and Relay Box (PLB)




LX503110—UN—25JAN21

*Summary of Fuse and Relay Box (PLB)*

## Fuses and Relays (PLB)

| Fuse no. | Capacity (amps) | Consumer | Fuse no. | Capacity (amps) | Consumer |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| K01/ 01_PLB | 20 A/40 A | Relay for 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (Front Hitch)<br>Front Loader Control Unit (A017) | F04/ 01_PLB | 60 A | Implement Sockets (Power Supply to Components) |
| | | | F04/ 02_PLB | 125 A | Power Supply of Fuse and Relay Box (LCS) |
| K01/ 02_PLB | 20 A/40 A | Front Loader Suspension Valve | F04/ 03_PLB | 125 A | Power Supply of Roof Control Unit |
| K01/ 03_PLB | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Diverter Valve 2 (Front Loader) | F04/ 04_PLB | 100 A | Power Supply of Cab Control Unit |
| K01/ 04_PLB | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Diverter Valve 1 (Front Loader) | F04/ 05_PLB | 50 A | Power Supply of Trailer Brake System Socket |
| K02/ 01_PLB | 70 A | Starter Relay 1 (ST) | F04/ 06_PLB | 100 A | Power Supply of Rear Chassis Control Unit<br>Power Supply of Trailer Brake System |
| K02/ 02_PLB | 70 A | Starter Relay 2 (ELX) | | | |
| K02/ 03_PLB | 70 A | Relay for Implement Sockets (Power Supply to Components) | F04/ 07_PLB | 50 A | **DirectDrive**: Power Supply of DirectDrive Control Unit for Range Shifting Solenoids |
| K02/ 04_PLB | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Implement Sockets (Power Supply to Implement Control Units) | F04/ 08_PLB | 50 A | **DirectDrive**: Power Supply of DirectDrive Control Unit for Gear Shifting Solenoids |
| F02/ 04_PLB | 10 A | AutoPowr™/IVT™ Control Unit | | | |
| F02/ 05_PLB | —— | Not Used | F05/ 01_PLB | 250 A | Main Fuse (Without Battery Cut-Off Relay only) |
| F02/ 06_PLB | —— | Not Used | K05/ 01_PLB | | Battery Cut-Off Relay |

| Fuse no. | Capacity (amps) | Consumer | Fuse no. | Capacity (amps) | Consumer |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| F02/ 07_PLB | 40 A | Solenoids for Rear PTO Speeds for Power-Assisted PTO Shifting (PAPTOS) | F06/ 01_PLB | 10 A | Radio (Battery Power Supply) |
| F02/ 08_PLB | 30 A | Implement Sockets (Power Supply to Implement Control Units) | | | |
| F03/ 01_PLB | 30 A | Starter Motor (Solenoid Switch) | F06/ 02_PLB | 10 A | GreenStar™, JDLink™ (MTG) (Battery Power Supply) |
| F03/ 02_PLB | —— | Not Used | | | |
| F03/ 03_PLB | —— | Not Used | F06/ 03_PLB | 10 A | Processor 4200/4600 (With Battery Power Supply) |
| F03/ 04_PLB | 10 A | Engine Control Unit | | | |
| F03/ 05_PLB | 15 A | Engine Control Unit | | | |
| F03/ 06_PLB | 30 A | Engine Control Unit | | | |
| F03/ 07_PLB | 10 A | 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (Front Hitch) (ELX) | | | |
| F03/ 08_PLB | 10 A | Relay for Front Loader | | | |
| F03/ 09_PLB | 30 A | 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (Front Hitch) (BAT) | | | |

OULXA64,6R,0005A00-19-11APR23

## Fuses and Relays (LCS) (AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission)

### General Information

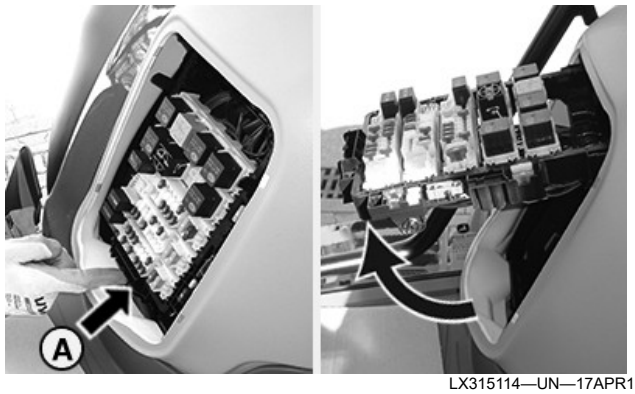
**IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the electrical system, never use a fuse with a rating higher than the one stated in the table.**

**IMPORTANT: Some fuse/relay positions are vacant when the tractor is delivered; these must be left vacant until the appropriate option is retrofitted.**

*NOTE: Depending on how the tractor is equipped, it may not have all the fuses and relays shown.*

The fuse and relay box of the **L**oad **C**enter **S**econdary (LCS) circuit is located in the footwell of the right console.

Remove cover of fuse and relay box (LCS).



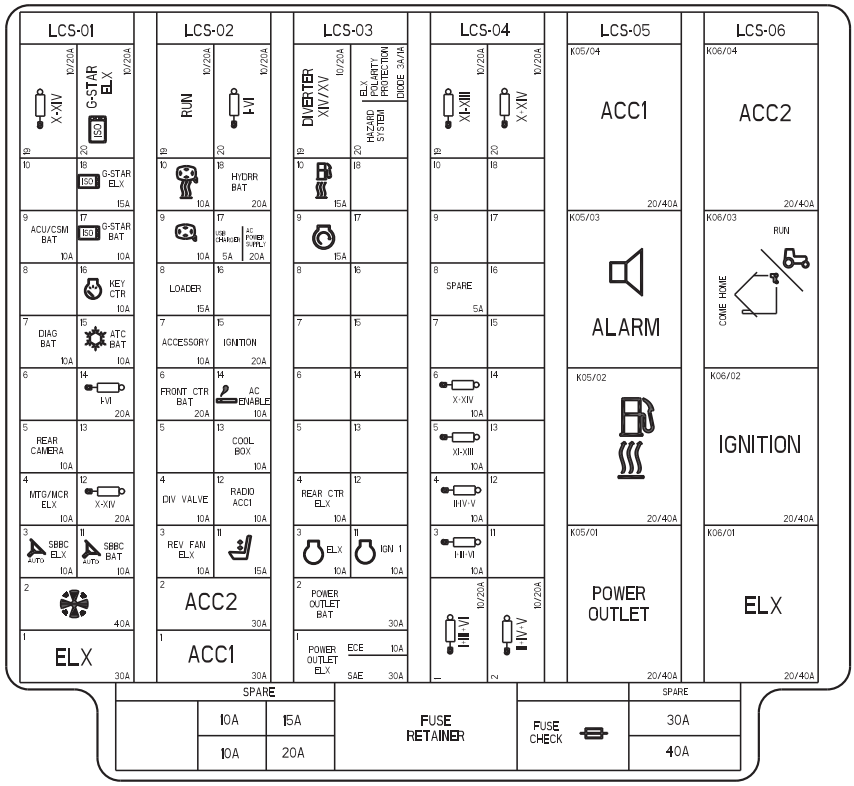

LX315114—UN—17APR18

*Fuse Box in Footwell (LCS)*

Release detent (A) and fold fuse box upwards.

### Overview of the Fuse and Relay Box (LCS), AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission

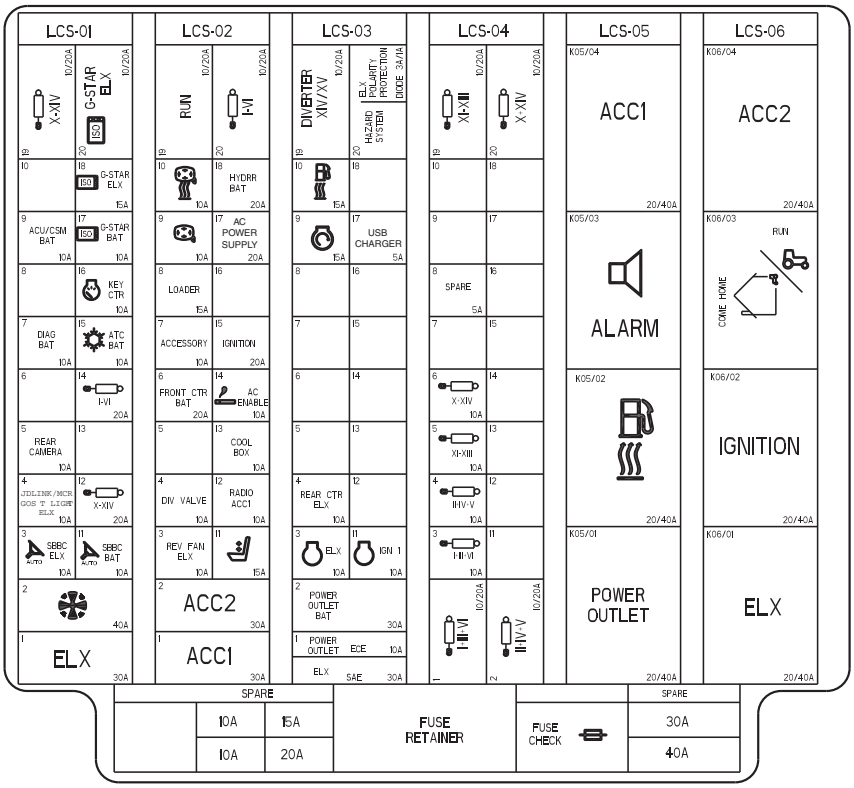
### LCS, until MY23.5 - Summary of Fuses, Relays and Diodes




LX410663—UN—01FEB21

*LCS, until MY23.5 - AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission*

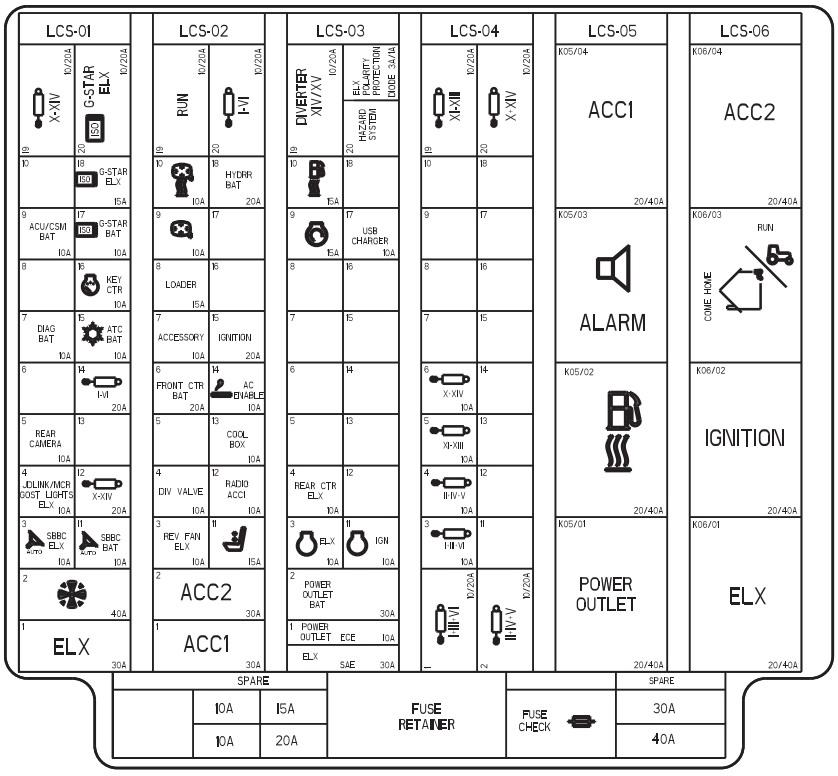
## LCS, from MY23.5 - Summary of Fuses, Relays and Diodes




LX554072—UN—17NOV22

*LCS, from MY23.5 - AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission*

## LCS, from MY24 - Summary of Fuses, Relays and Diodes




LX577321—UN—12MAY23

*LCS, from MY24 - AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission*

## LCS-01 and LCS-02 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission

| LCS-01 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission | | | LCS-02 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** | **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** |
| F01/ 01_LCS | 30 A | Power Supply to Electronics (ELX) | F02/ 01_LCS | 30 A | Power Supply for Accessories (ACC1) |
| F01/ 02_LCS | 40 A | Circulation Blower Motor | F02/ 02_LCS | 30 A | Power Supply for Accessories (ACC2) |
| F01/ 03_LCS | 10 A | AutoTrac™ Control Unit (ELX) (A132) | F02/ 03_LCS | 10 A | Reversible Fan (ELX) |
| F01/ 04_LCS | 10 A | JDLink™ (MTG) (ELX) (A155-1),<br>John Deere Machine Sync (MCR) (ELX) (A160),<br>Trailering Lights (GOST Lights) (If Equipped) | F02/ 04_LCS | 10 A | Diverter Valve (E-SCVXIV/XV) |
| F01/ 05_LCS | 10 A | Video Cameras | F02/ 05_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F01/ 06_LCS | —— | Not Used | F02/ 06_LCS | 20 A | Power Supply of Front Chassis Control Unit (A154) (Front PTO and Suspended Front Axle) |
| F01/ 07_LCS | 10 A | Service Connector (CAN Bus) | F02/ 07_LCS | 10 A | X037F-3 - Connector for Accessories (Lead 0372), Signal Socket, Front Loader Worklights |
| F01/ 08_LCS | —— | Not Used | F02/ 08_LCS | 15 A | X037F-1 - Connector for Accessories (Lead 0362), Front Loader, Electrohydraulic Pick-Up Hitch (E-PUH) |
| F01/ 09_LCS | 10 A | Cab Switch Module Control Unit (S175) | F02/ 09_LCS | 10 A | Electrical Outside Mirrors (Adjustment) |

| LCS-01 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission | | | LCS-02 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** | **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** |
| F01/ 10_LCS | —— | Not Used | F02/ 10_LCS | 10 A | Electrical Outside Mirrors (Heating) |
| F01/ 11_LCS | 10 A | AutoTrac™ Control Unit (BAT) (A132) | F02/ 11_LCS | 15 A | Operator Seat |
| F01/ 12_LCS | 20 A | Fuse for E-SCV Units (E-SCV X - XIV) | F02/ 12_LCS | 10 A | Radio<br>**SAE/CAN**: 10A (ELX)<br>**ECE**: 10A (BAT) |
| F01/ 13_LCS | —— | Not Used | F02/ 13_LCS | 10 A | Refrigerator |
| F01/ 14_LCS | 20 A | Fuse for E-SCV Units (E-SCV I - VI) | F02/ 14_LCS | 10 A | Cigarette Lighter<br>AC/DC Converter 230V/115 V (ACC1) |
| F01/ 15_LCS | 10 A | Temperature Control Unit (BAT) (A058) | F02/ 15_LCS | 20 A | Power Supply of Switched Plus (IGN) |
| F01/ 16_LCS | 10 A | Corner Post Display (A122)<br>Immobilizer Control Unit (BAT) (A133) | F02/ 16_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F01/ 17_LCS | 10 A | GreenStar™ (AMS) (BAT) | F02/ 17_LCS | **USB**: 5 A<br>**AC/DC**: 20 A<br>—— | USB Charger (5 A) (BAT), until MY23.5<br>Power Supply of AC/DC Converter (20 A), until MY24<br>Not Used, from MY24 |
| F01/ 18_LCS | 15 A | GreenStar™ (AMS) (ELX) | F02/ 18_LCS | 20 A | Power Supply of Hydraulic Control Unit (A022) (Front Hitch, Front Loader, E-SCV) (BAT) |
| K01/ 19_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV X - XIV) | K02/ 19_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for Ignition (ST) |
| K01/ 20_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for GreenStar™ (AMS) (ELX) | K02/ 20_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV I - VI) |

## LCS-03 and LCS-04- Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission

| LCS-03 - Fuses, Relays, and Diodes (LCS) with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission | | | LCS-04 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** | **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** |
| F03/ 01_LCS | **SAE**: 30 A<br>**ECE**: 10 A | Power Outlet (ELX):<br>**SAE**: 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Auxiliary Power Outlet Socket Strip, 7-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (30A)<br>**ECE**: -3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Auxiliary Power Outlet Socket Strip (10A) | K04/ 01_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV I, III, VI) |
| F03/ 02_LCS | 30 A | Power Outlet (BAT): 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Auxiliary Power Outlet Socket Strip (30A) | K04/ 02_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV II, IV, V) |
| F03/ 03_LCS | 10 A | Engine Control Unit (A021)<br>Immobilizer Control Unit (ELX) (A133) | F04/ 03_LCS | 10 A | Power Supply for E-SCV Units (E-SCV I, III, VI) |
| F03/ 04_LCS | 10 A | Rear Chassis Control Unit (ELX) (A123) | F04/ 04_LCS | 10 A | Power Supply forE-SCV Units (E-SCV II, IV, V) |
| F03/ 05_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 05_LCS | 10 A | Power Supply for E-SCV Units (E-SCV XI, XII, XIII) |
| F03/ 06_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 06_LCS | 10 A | Power Supply for E-SCV Units (E-SCV X, XIV) |
| F03/ 07_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 07_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 08_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 08_LCS | 5 A<br>—— | Spare, until MY24<br>Not Used, from MY24 |
| F03/ 09_LCS | 15 A | Key Switch | F04/ 09_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 10_LCS | 15 A | Fuel Preheater | F04/ 10_LCS | —— | Not Used |

| LCS-03 - Fuses, Relays, and Diodes (LCS) with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission | | | LCS-04 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** | **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** |
| F03/ 11_LCS | 10 A | Engine Control Unit (IGN) (A021) | F04/ 11_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 12_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 12_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 13_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 13_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 14_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 14_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 15_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 15_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 16_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 16_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 17_LCS | **——**<br>**USB**: 5 A<br>**USB**: 10A | Not Used, until MY23.5<br>USB Charger (5 A) (BAT), from MY23.5<br>USB Charger (10 A) (BAT), from MY24 | F04/ 17_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 18_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 18_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| K03/ 19_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for Diverter Valve (E-SCV XIV/XV) | K04/ 19_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV XI, XII, XIII) |
| K03/ 20_LCS | 3 A/1 A | Diodes for Power Supply to Electronics / Diodes for Hazard Warning Lights | K04/ 20_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV X, XIV) |

### LCS-05 and LCS-06 - Relays with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission

| LCS-04 - Relays (LCS) with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission | | | LCS-06 - Relays (LCS) with AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** | **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** |
| K05/ 01_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for 3-Terminal Power Outlet Sockets, 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket Strip, 7-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (SAE only) | K06/ 01_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Power Supply to Electronics (ELX) |
| K05/ 02_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Fuel Preheater | K06/ 02_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Power Supply of Switched Plus (IGN) |
| K05/ 03_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Acoustic Alarm (Beeper) | K06/ 03_LCS | | Come Home Connector |
| K05/ 04_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Power Supply to Accessories (ACC1) | K06/ 04_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Power Supply to Accessories (ACC2) |

OULXA64,6R,0005A01-19-25MAY23

## Fuses and Relays (LCS) (DirectDrive Transmission)

### General Information

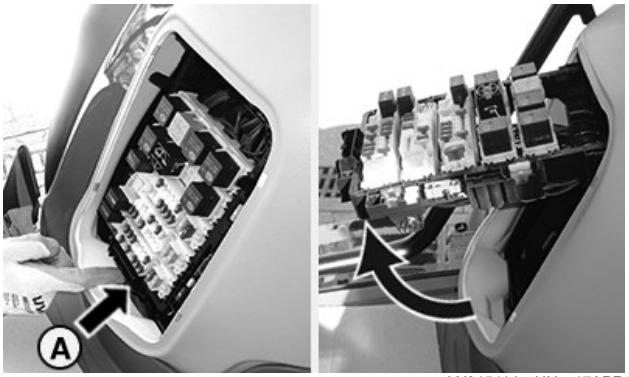
**IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the electrical system, never use a fuse with a rating higher than the one stated in the table.**

**IMPORTANT: Some fuse/relay positions are vacant when the tractor is delivered; these must be left vacant until the appropriate option is retrofitted.**

*NOTE: Depending on how the tractor is equipped, it may not have all the fuses and relays shown.*

The fuse and relay box of the **L**oad **C**enter **S**econdary (LCS) circuit is located in the footwell of the right console.

Remove cover of fuse and relay box (LCS).



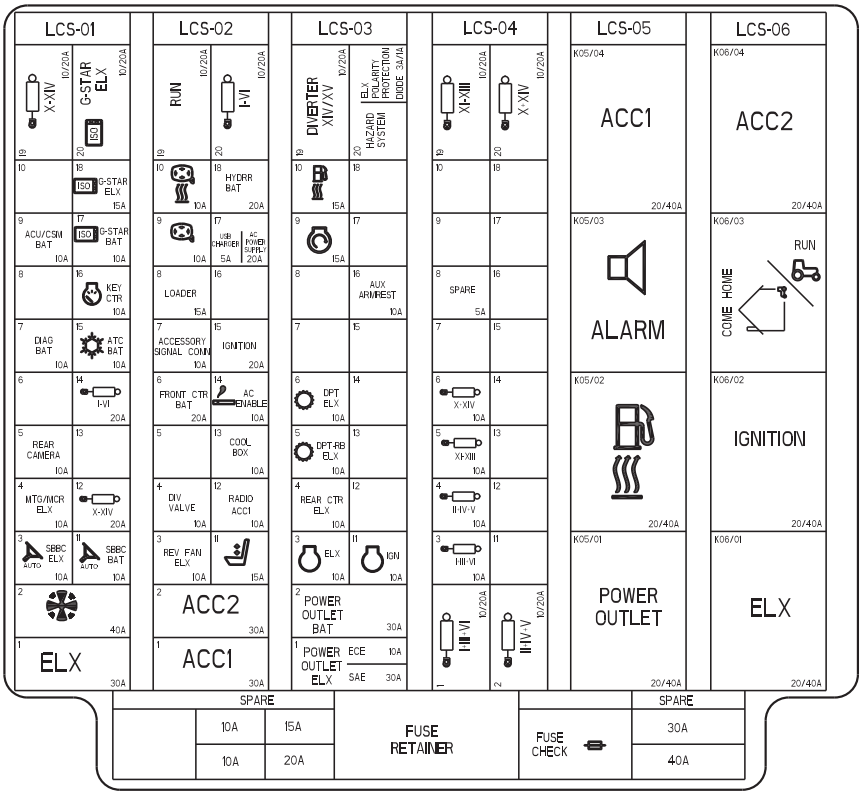

LX315114—UN—17APR18

*Fuse Box in Footwell (LCS)*

Release detent (A) and fold fuse box upwards.

**Overview of the Fuse and Relay Box (LCS)**

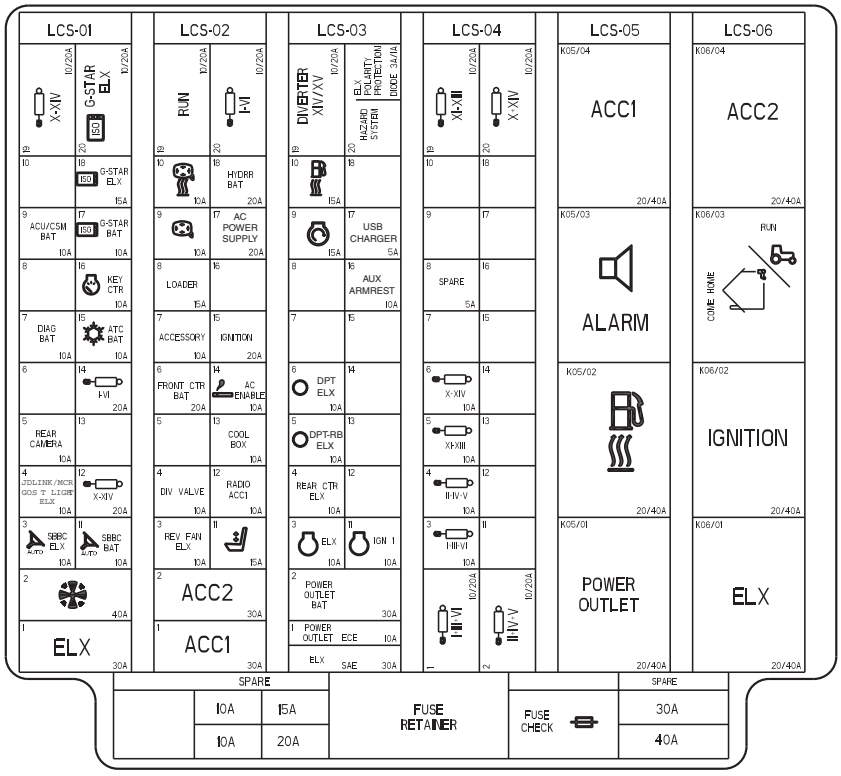
**LCS, until MY23.5 - Summary of Fuses, Relays and Diodes**




LX416950—UN—01FEB21

*LCS, until MY23.5 - DirectDrive Transmission*

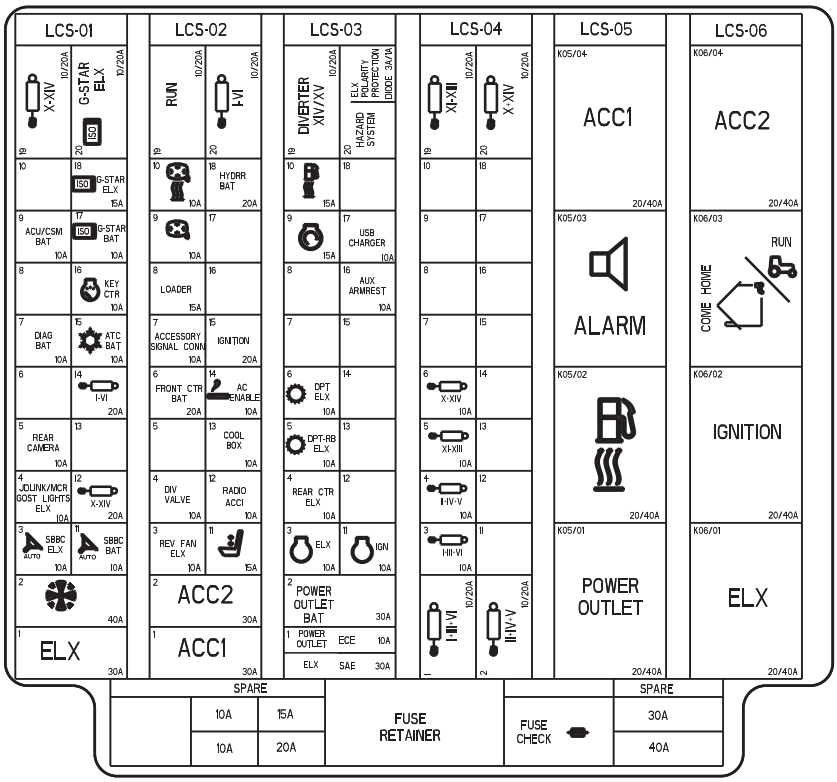
**LCS, froml MY23.5 - Summary of Fuses, Relays and Diodes**




LX554086—UN—17NOV22

*LCS, from MY23.5 -DirectDrive Transmission*

## LCS, until MY23.5 - Summary of Fuses, Relays and Diodes




LX577335—UN—25MAY23

*LCS, until MY24 - DirectDrive Transmission*

## LCS-01 and LCS-02 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with DirectDrive Transmission

| LCS-01 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with DirectDrive Transmission | | | LCS-02 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with DirectDrive Transmission | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** | **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** |
| F01/ 01_LCS | 30 A | Power Supply to Electronics (ELX) | F02/ 01_LCS | 30 A | Power Supply for Accessories (ACC1) |
| F01/ 02_LCS | 40 A | Circulation Blower Motor | F02/ 02_LCS | 30 A | Power Supply for Accessories (ACC2) |
| F01/ 03_LCS | 10 A | AutoTrac™ Control Unit (ELX) (A132) | F02/ 03_LCS | 10 A | Reversible Fan (ELX) |
| F01/ 04_LCS | 10 A | JDLink™ (MTG) (ELX) (A155-1), John Deere Machine Sync (MCR) (ELX) (A160), Trailering Lights (GOST Lights) (If Equipped) | F02/ 04_LCS | 10 A | Diverter Valve (E-SCVXIV/XV) |
| F01/ 05_LCS | 10 A | Video Cameras | F02/ 05_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F01/ 06_LCS | —— | Not Used | F02/ 06_LCS | 20 A | Power Supply of Front Chassis Control Unit (A154) (Front PTO and Suspended Front Axle) |
| F01/ 07_LCS | 10 A | Service Connector (CAN Bus) | F02/ 07_LCS | 10 A | X037F-3 - Connector for Accessories (Lead 0372), Signal Socket, Front Loader Worklights |
| F01/ 08_LCS | —— | Not Used | F02/ 08_LCS | 15 A | X037F-1 - Connector for Accessories (Lead 0362), Front Loader, Electrohydraulic Pick-Up Hitch (E-PUH) |
| F01/ 09_LCS | 10 A | CommandARM™ Control Unit (BAT) (A012) | F02/ 09_LCS | 10 A | Electrical Outside Mirrors (Adjustment) |
| F01/ 10_LCS | —— | Not Used | F02/ 10_LCS | 10 A | Electrical Outside Mirrors (Heating) |

| LCS-01 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with DirectDrive Transmission | | | LCS-02 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with DirectDrive Transmission | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** | **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** |
| F01/ 11_LCS | 10 A | AutoTrac™ Control Unit (BAT) (A132) | F02/ 11_LCS | 15 A | Operator Seat |
| F01/ 12_LCS | 20 A —— | Fuse for E-SCV Units (E-SCV X - XIV) | F02/ 12_LCS | 10 A | Radio<br>**SAE/CAN**: 10 A (ELX)<br>**ECE**: 10 A (BAT) |
| F01/ 13_LCS | | Not Used | F02/ 13_LCS | 10 A | Refrigerator |
| F01/ 14_LCS | 20 A | Fuse for E-SCV Units (E-SCV I - VI) | F02/ 14_LCS | 10 A | Cigarette Lighter<br>AC/DC Converter 230 V/115 V (ACC1) |
| F01/ 15_LCS | 10 A | Temperature Control Unit (BAT) (A058) | F02/ 15_LCS | 20 A | Power Supply of Switched Plus (IGN) |
| F01/ 16_LCS | 10 A | Corner Post Display (A122)<br>Immobilizer Control Unit (BAT) (A133) | F02/ 16_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F01/ 17_LCS | 10 A | GreenStar™ (AMS) (BAT) | F02/ 17_LCS | **USB**: 5 A<br>**AC/DC**: 20 A —— | USB Charger (5 A) (BAT), until MY23.5<br>Power Supply of AC/DC Converter (20 A), until MY24<br>Not Used, from MY24 |
| F01/ 18_LCS | 15 A | GreenStar™ (AMS) (ELX) | F02/ 18_LCS | 20 A | Power Supply of Hydraulic Control Unit (A022) (Front Hitch, Front Loader, E-SCV) (BAT) |
| K01/ 19_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV X - XIV) | K02/ 19_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for Ignition (ST) |
| K01/ 20_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for GreenStar™ (AMS) (ELX) | K02/ 20_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV I - VI) |

## LCS-03 and LCS-04- Fuses and Relays (LCS) with DirectDrive Transmission

| LCS-03 - Fuses, Relays, and Diodes (LCS) with DirectDrive Transmission | | | LCS-04 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with DirectDrive Transmission | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** | **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** |
| F03/ 01_LCS | **SAE**: 30 A<br>**ECE**: 10 A | Power Outlet (ELX):<br>**SAE**: 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Auxiliary Power Outlet Socket Strip, 7-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (30A)<br>**ECE**: -3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Auxiliary Power Outlet Socket Strip (10A) | K04/ 01_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV I, III, VI) |
| F03/ 02_LCS | 30 A | Power Outlet (BAT): 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Auxiliary Power Outlet Socket Strip (30A) | K04/ 02_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV II, IV, V) |
| F03/ 03_LCS | 10 A | Engine Control Unit (A021)<br>Immobilizer Control Unit (ELX) (A133) | F04/ 03_LCS | 10 A | Power Supply for E-SCV Units (E-SCV I, III, VI) |
| F03/ 04_LCS | 10 A | Rear Chassis Control Unit (ELX) (A123) | F04/ 04_LCS | 10 A | Power Supply forE-SCV Units (E-SCV II, IV, V) |
| F03/ 05_LCS | 10 A | DirectDrive Control Unit for Range Shifting (ELX) (A115) | F04/ 05_LCS | 10 A | Power Supply for E-SCV Units (E-SCV XI, XII, XIII) |
| F03/ 06_LCS | 10 A | DirectDrive Control Unit for Gear Shifting (ELX) (A114) | F04/ 06_LCS | 10 A | Power Supply for E-SCV Units (E-SCV X, XIV) |
| F03/ 07_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 07_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 08_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 08_LCS | 5 A —— | Spare, until MY24<br>Not Used, from MY24 |
| F03/ 09_LCS | 15 A | Key Switch | F04/ 09_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 10_LCS | 15 A | Fuel Preheater | F04/ 10_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 11_LCS | 10 A | Engine Control Unit (IGN) (A021) | F04/ 11_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 12_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 12_LCS | —— | Not Used |

| LCS-03 - Fuses, Relays, and Diodes (LCS) with DirectDrive Transmission | | | LCS-04 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with DirectDrive Transmission | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** | **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** |
| F03/ 13_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 13_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 14_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 14_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 15_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 15_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 16_LCS | 10 A | Power Outlet in CommandARM™ (ACC1) | F04/ 16_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 17_LCS | ——<br>**USB**: 5 A<br>**USB**: 10A | Not Used, until MY23.5<br>USB Charger (5 A) (BAT), from MY23.5<br>USB Charger (10 A) (BAT), from MY24 | F04/ 17_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 18_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 18_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| K03/ 19_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Diverter Valve (E-SCV XIV/XV) | K04/ 19_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV XI, XII, XIII) |
| K03/ 20_LCS | 3 A/1 A | Diodes for Power Supply to Electronics / Diodes for Hazard Warning Lights | K04/ 20_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV X, XIV) |

### LCS-05 and LCS-06 - Relays with DirectDrive Transmission

| LCS-04 - Relays (LCS) with DirectDrive Transmission | | | LCS-06 - Relays (LCS) with DirectDrive Transmission | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** | **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** |
| K05/ 01_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Convenience Power Outlet: Convenience Power Outlet Sockets, Auxiliary Power Outlet Socket Strip, 7-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (SAE only) | K06/ 01_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Power Supply to Electronics (ELX) |
| K05/ 02_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Fuel Preheater | K06/ 02_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Power Supply of Switched Plus (IGN) |
| K05/ 03_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Acoustic Alarm (Beeper) | K06/ 03_LCS | | Come Home Connector |
| K05/ 04_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Power Supply to Accessories (ACC1) | K06/ 04_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Power Supply to Accessories (ACC2) |

OULXA64,6R,0005A02-19-25MAY23

## Fuses and Relays (LCS) (AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission)

### General Information

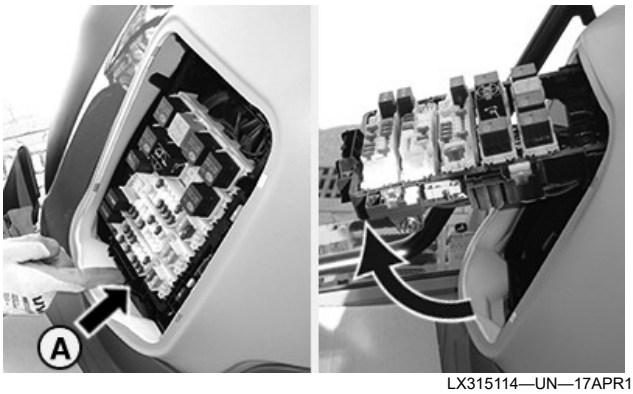
**IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the electrical system, never use a fuse with a rating higher than the one stated in the table.**

**IMPORTANT: Some fuse/relay positions are vacant when the tractor is delivered; these must be left vacant until the appropriate option is retrofitted.**

*NOTE: Depending on how the tractor is equipped, it may not have all the fuses and relays shown.*

The fuse and relay box of the **L**oad **C**enter **S**econdary (LCS) circuit is located in the footwell of the right console.

Remove cover of fuse and relay box (LCS).



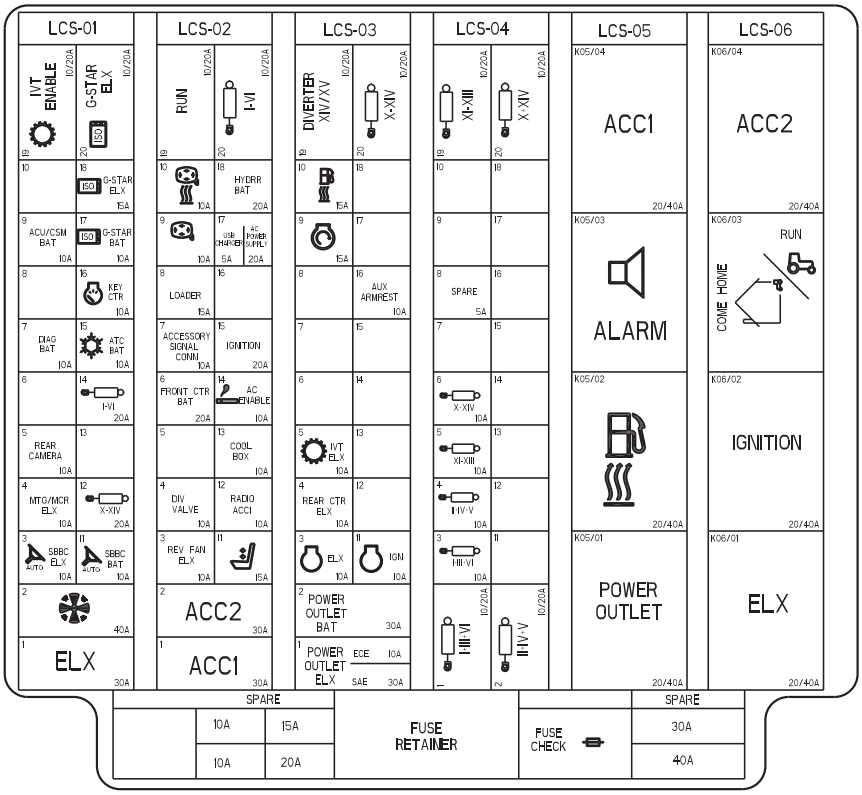

LX315114—UN—17APR18

*Fuse Box in Footwell (LCS)*

Release detent (A) and fold fuse box upwards.

## Overview of the Fuse and Relay Box (LCS)

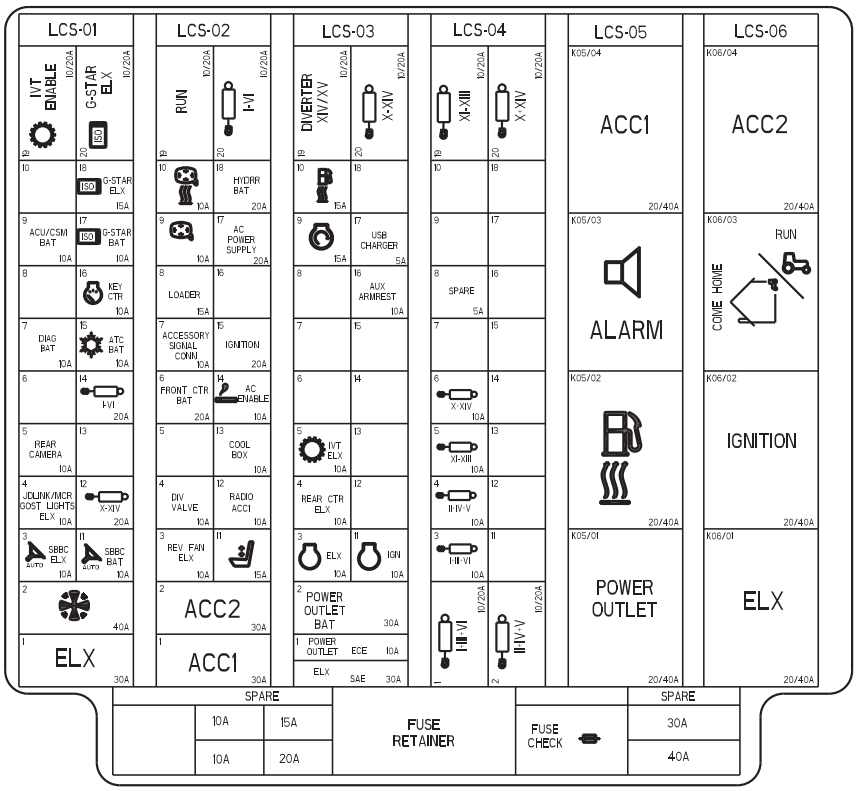
### LCS, until MY23.5 - Summary of Fuses, Relays and Diodes




LX416951—UN—01FEB21

*LCS, until MY23.5 - AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission*

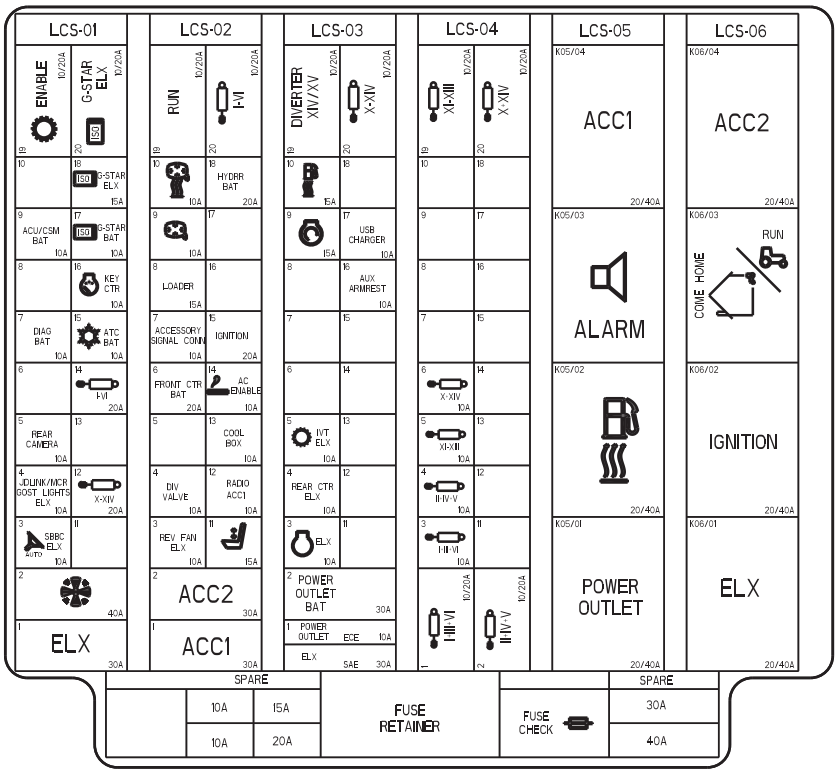
### LCS, from MY23.5 - Summary of Fuses, Relays and Diodes




LX554093—UN—27NOV22

*LCS, from MY23.5 - AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission*

## LCS, from MY24 - Summary of Fuses, Relays and Diodes




LX577342—UN—15MAY23

*LCS, from MY24 - AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission*

## LCS-01 and LCS-02 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission

| LCS-01 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission | | | LCS-02 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** | **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** |
| F01/ 01_LCS | 30 A | Power Supply to Electronics (ELX) | F02/ 01_LCS | 30 A | Power Supply for Accessories (ACC1) |
| F01/ 02_LCS | 40 A | Circulation Blower Motor | F02/ 02_LCS | 30 A | Power Supply for Accessories (ACC2) |
| F01/ 03_LCS | 10 A | AutoTrac™ Control Unit (ELX) (A132) | F02/ 03_LCS | 10 A | Reversible Fan (ELX) |
| F01/ 04_LCS | 10 A | JDLink™ (MTG) (ELX) (A155-1), John Deere Machine Sync (MCR) (ELX) (A160), Trailering Lights (GOST Lights) (If Equipped) | F02/ 04_LCS | 10 A | Diverter Valve (E-SCVXIV/XV) |
| F01/ 05_LCS | 10 A | Video Cameras | F02/ 05_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F01/ 06_LCS | —— | Not Used | F02/ 06_LCS | 20 A | Power Supply of Front Chassis Control Unit (A154) (Front PTO and Suspended Front Axle) |
| F01/ 07_LCS | 10 A | Service Connector (CAN Bus) | F02/ 07_LCS | 10 A | X037F-3 - Connector for Accessories (Lead 0372), Signal Socket, Front Loader Worklights |
| F01/ 08_LCS | —— | Not Used | F02/ 08_LCS | 15 A | X037F-1 - Connector for Accessories (Lead 0362), Front Loader, Electrohydraulic Pick-Up Hitch (E-PUH) |
| F01/ 09_LCS | 10 A | CommandARM™ Control Unit (BAT) (A012) | F02/ 09_LCS | 10 A | Electrical Outside Mirrors (Adjustment) |

| LCS-01 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission | | | LCS-02 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** | **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** |
| F01/ 10_LCS | —— | Not Used | F02/ 10_LCS | 10 A | Electrical Outside Mirrors (Heating) |
| F01/ 11_LCS | 10 A | AutoTrac™ Control Unit (BAT) (A132) | F02/ 11_LCS | 15 A | Operator Seat |
| F01/ 12_LCS | 20 A | Fuse for E-SCV Units (E-SCV X - XIV) | F02/ 12_LCS | 10 A | Radio<br>**SAE/CAN**: 10 A (ELX)<br>**ECE**: 10 A (BAT) |
| F01/ 13_LCS | —— | Not Used | F02/ 13_LCS | 10 A | Refrigerator |
| F01/ 14_LCS | 20 A | Fuse for E-SCV Units (E-SCV I - VI) | F02/ 14_LCS | 10 A | Cigarette Lighter<br>AC/DC Converter 230 V/115 V (ACC1) |
| F01/ 15_LCS | 10 A | Temperature Control Unit (BAT) (A058) | F02/ 15_LCS | 20 A | Power Supply of Switched Plus (IGN) |
| F01/ 16_LCS | 10 A | Corner Post Display (A122)<br>Immobilizer Control Unit (BAT) (A133) | F02/ 16_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F01/ 17_LCS | 10 A | GreenStar™ (AMS) (BAT) | F02/ 17_LCS | **USB**: 5 A<br>**AC/DC**: 20 A<br>—— | USB Charger (5 A) (BAT), until MY23.5<br>Power Supply of AC/DC Converter (20 A), until MY24<br>Not Used, from MY24 |
| F01/ 18_LCS | 15 A | GreenStar™ (AMS) (ELX) | F02/ 18_LCS | 20 A | Power Supply of Hydraulic Control Unit (A022) (Front Hitch, Front Loader, E-SCV) (BAT) |
| K01/ 19_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission Enable | K02/ 19_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for Ignition (ST) |
| K01/ 20_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for GreenStar™ (AMS) (ELX) | K02/ 20_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV I - VI) |

## LCS-03 and LCS-04- Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission

| LCS-03 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission | | | LCS-04 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** | **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** |
| F03/ 01_LCS | **SAE**: 30 A<br>**ECE**: 10 A | Power Outlet (ELX):<br>**SAE**: 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Auxiliary Power Outlet Socket Strip, 7-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (30A)<br>**ECE**: -3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Auxiliary Power Outlet Socket Strip (10A) | K04/ 01_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV I, III, VI) |
| F03/ 02_LCS | 30 A | Power Outlet (BAT): 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Auxiliary Power Outlet Socket Strip (30A) | K04/ 02_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV II, IV, V) |
| F03/ 03_LCS | 10 A | Engine Control Unit (A021)<br>Immobilizer Control Unit (ELX) (A133) | F04/ 03_LCS | 10 A | Power Supply for E-SCV Units (E-SCV I, III, VI) |
| F03/ 04_LCS | 10 A | Rear Chassis Control Unit (ELX) (A123) | F04/ 04_LCS | 10 A | Power Supply forE-SCV Units (E-SCV II, IV, V) |
| F03/ 05_LCS | 10 A | AutoPowr™/IVT™ Control Unit (ELX) (A013) | F04/ 05_LCS | 10 A | Power Supply for E-SCV Units (E-SCV XI, XII, XIII) |
| F03/ 06_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 06_LCS | 10 A | Power Supply for E-SCV Units (E-SCV X, XIV) |
| F03/ 07_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 07_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 08_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 08_LCS | 5 A<br>—— | Spare, until MY24<br>Not Used, from MY24 |
| F03/ 09_LCS | 15 A | Key Switch | F04/ 09_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 10_LCS | 15 A | Fuel Preheater | F04/ 10_LCS | —— | Not Used |

| LCS-03 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission | | | LCS-04 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** | **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** |
| F03/ 11_LCS | 10 A | Engine Control Unit (IGN) (A021) | F04/ 11_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 12_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 12_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 13_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 13_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 14_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 14_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 15_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 15_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 16_LCS | 10 A | Power Outlet in CommandARM™ (ACC1) | F04/ 16_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 17_LCS | **——**<br>**USB**: 5 A<br>**USB**: 10A | Not Used, until MY23.5<br>USB Charger (5 A) (BAT), from MY23.5<br>USB Charger (10 A) (BAT), from MY24 | F04/ 17_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| F03/ 18_LCS | —— | Not Used | F04/ 18_LCS | —— | Not Used |
| K03/ 19_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for Diverter Valve (E-SCV XIV/XV) | K04/ 19_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV XI, XII, XIII) |
| K03/ 20_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV X - XIV) | K04/ 20_LCS | 10 A/20 A | Relay for E-SCV Units (E-SCV X, XIV) |

### LCS-05 and LCS-06 - Relays with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission

| LCS-04 - Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission | | | LCS-06 - Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** | **Slot** | **Rating (Ampere)** | **Consumer** |
| K05/ 01_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Convenience Power Outlet: Convenience Power Outlet Sockets, Auxiliary Power Outlet Socket Strip, 7-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (SAE only) | K06/ 01_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Power Supply to Electronics (ELX) |
| K05/ 02_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Fuel Preheater | K06/ 02_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Power Supply of Switched Plus (IGN) |
| K05/ 03_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Acoustic Alarm (Beeper) | K06/ 03_LCS | | Come Home Connector |
| K05/ 04_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Power Supply to Accessories (ACC1) | K06/ 04_LCS | 20 A/40 A | Relay for Power Supply to Accessories (ACC2) |

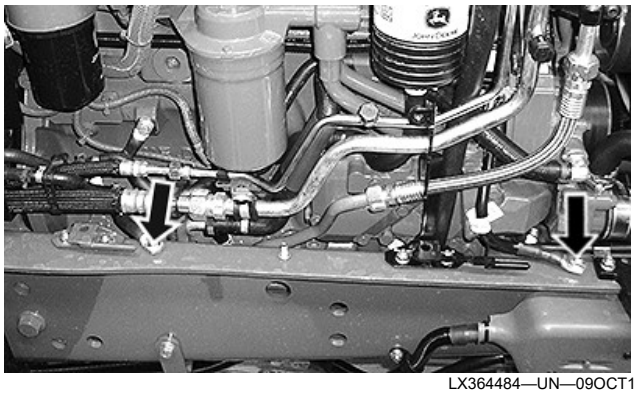
OULXA64,6R,0005A03-19-25MAY23

## Check Engine Ground Connection

Check all ground cables for signs of wear or damage.

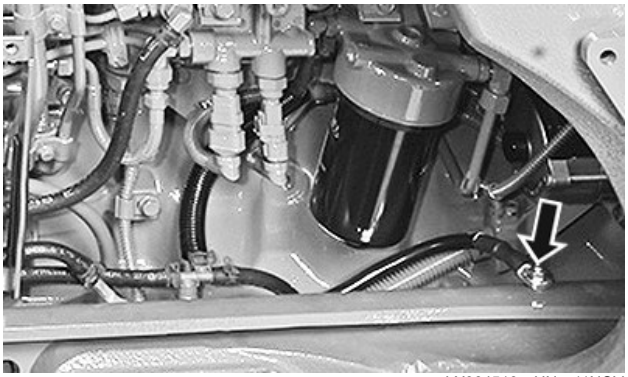
Check if the attaching screws are tight.

Replace the ground cable if it is damaged.



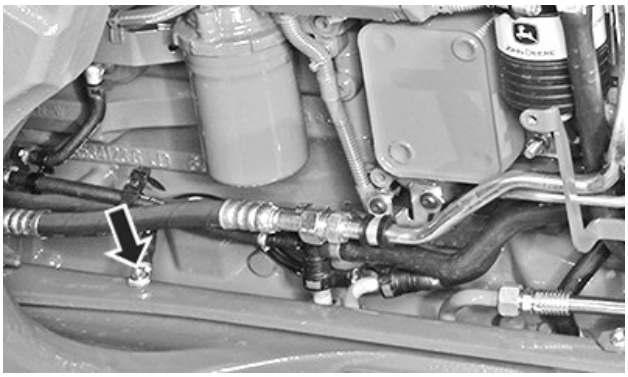
LX364484—UN—09OCT19

Ground Connector on 4-Cylinder Engine/Exemplary Illustration



LX364513—UN—11NOV19

*Ground Connector on 6-Cylinder Engine/Exemplary Illustration*



LX364514—UN—11NOV19

*Ground Connector on 6-Cylinder Engine/Exemplary Illustration*

OULXA64,SP3,00056F6-19-28JUL22

## Starter Motor

If the starter motor does not rotate when the starter switch is activated, carry out a thorough check of the starter system. Check battery for sufficient charge level. Check whether a cable is broken or worn through and that no cable connections are loose or oxidized.

If the starter motor still does not rotate after rectifying these possible causes for malfunction, then it needs to be checked and repaired by your authorized dealer.

LX25458,ALL,0000B51-19-28MAR23

## Check Safety Device of PTO Actuation

**IMPORTANT: Perform check of safety device separately for front and rear PTOs.**

1. Engage park lock.
2. Start the engine and let it run.
3. Engage the PTO and check whether the PTO stub shaft is turning.

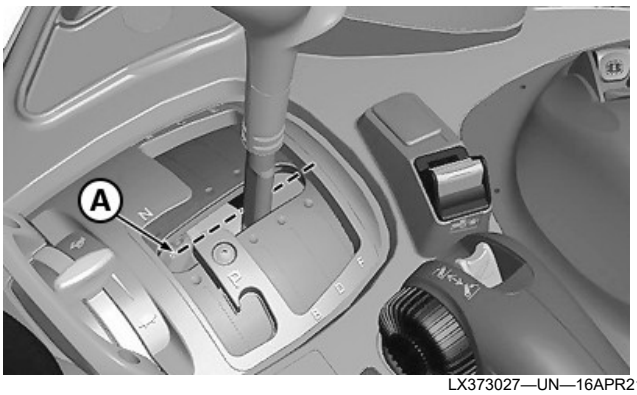
*NOTE: When checking the rear PTO, select/engage a PTO speed.*

4. Shut off the engine without disengaging the PTO.
5. Start the engine once again and let it run. The PTO must not start to turn.
6. If the power take-off starts up, the safety device needs to be repaired by your authorized dealer.

LX25458,ALL,0000B52-19-14JUN22

## Check the Movement Inhibitor (AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission)

1. Move range-shift lever to neutral position (A).




LX373027—UN—16APR21

**A—Neutral Position of Range-Shift Lever**

2. Move reverse drive lever to FORWARD or REVERSE, and hold it in that position.



LX514747—UN—16AUG21

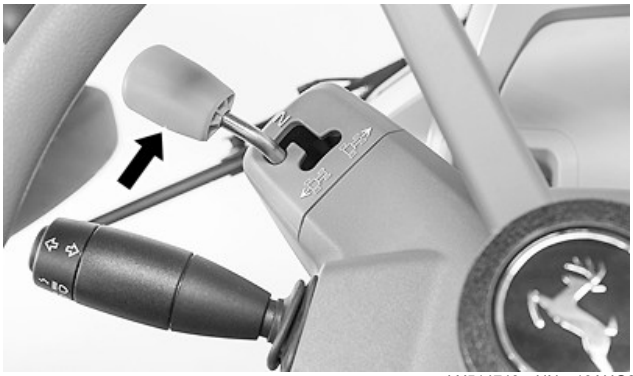
*Reverse Drive Lever*

3. Start the engine and wait 6-7 seconds. The N display must light up.
4. Depress the clutch and engage any range. Slowly release the clutch pedal. The tractor must NOT start to move. If it does, contact an authorized John Deere dealer immediately.

OULXA64,6R,0005A04-19-27AUG21

## Check the Movement Inhibitor (DirectDrive Transmission)

1. Move reverse drive lever to FORWARD or REVERSE, and hold it in that position.



LX514749—UN—19AUG21

*Reverse Drive Lever*

2. Start the engine and wait 6-7 seconds. The N display must light up.
3. Press and slowly engage the clutch. The tractor must NOT start to move. If it does, contact an authorized John Deere dealer immediately.

OULXA64,6R,0005A05-19-27AUG21

## Check the Movement Inhibitor (AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission)

1. Move reverse drive lever to FORWARD or REVERSE, and hold it in that position.



LX514784—UN—06SEP21

*Reverse Drive Lever*

2. Start the engine and wait 6-7 seconds. The N display must light up.
3. Press and slowly engage the clutch. The tractor must NOT start to move. If it does, contact an authorized John Deere dealer immediately.

OULXA64,6R,0005A06-19-01SEP21

## Check the Movement Inhibitor (AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission with CommandPro™ Joystick)

1. Move reverse drive lever to FORWARD or REVERSE, and hold it in that position.



LX514784—UN—06SEP21

*Reverse Drive Lever*

2. Start the engine and wait 6-7 seconds. The N display must light up.
3. Press clutch and speed control pedal. With speed control pedal depressed, slowly release the clutch. The tractor must NOT start to move. If it does, contact an authorized John Deere dealer immediately.

OULXA64,6R,0005A07-19-01SEP21

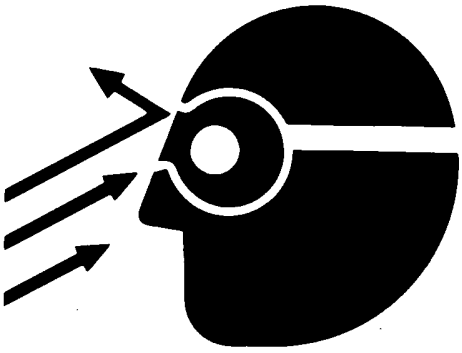
## Light Test

Check that the lights are operating correctly, especially before driving on public roads.

Comply with all legal regulations.

LX25458,ALL,0000B54-19-01OCT20

## Handling Halogen Bulbs Safely



TS266—UN—23AUG88




H39474—UN—30JUN00

**A—Halogen Bulb**

**CAUTION: Halogen bulb (A) contains gas under pressure. Handling the halogen bulb improperly could cause it to shatter into flying fragments. To avoid possible injury:**

- **Switch off the light and allow the halogen bulb to cool down before exchanging it. Leave switch off until the halogen bulb has been exchanged.**
- **Wear safety goggles and gloves.**
- **Hold the halogen bulb only by its base. Keep the halogen bulb away from oil. Wear gloves to prevent contact with the glass.**
- **Do not let the halogen bulb fall and make sure that it does not get scratched. Keep moisture away.**
- **Do not use bulbs that fell down or have scratches on the glass (danger of splintering).**
- **Place a used halogen bulb in the carton of the new halogen bulb and dispose of it properly. Keep out of reach of children.**

LX25458,ALL,0000B55-19-05JUN20

## Safe Maintenance and Cleaning



TS249—UN—23AUG88

**CAUTION: To perform service jobs at inaccessible locations, it is essential to use scaffolding, platforms, or safety ladders.**

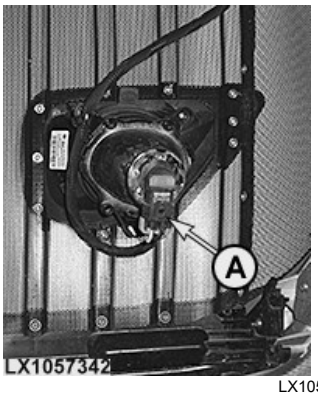
Special care has to be taken when performing cleaning and maintenance work in inaccessible areas, e.g. when adjusting the roof lights, maintenance work on the cooling system, when adjusting the right-hand outer mirror on tractors without a right-hand door, and many other similar tasks.

**CAUTION: It is NOT permitted to perform these jobs by climbing on tractor components that are not intended for that purpose. There is a particularly acute danger of falling if the tractor components are wet, dirty, or iced over.**

LX25458,0000B56-19-05JUN20

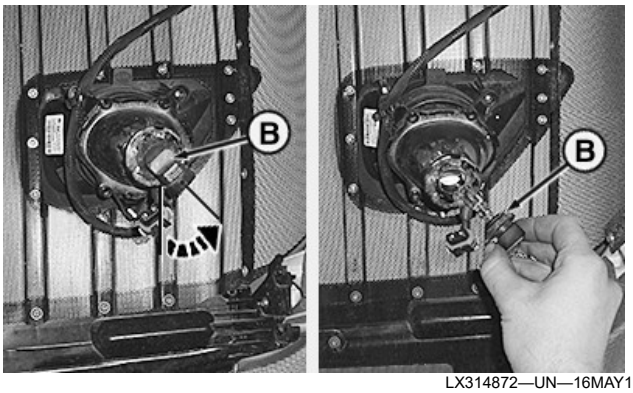
## Replace Bulb of Low-Beam Headlight on Headlight in the Engine Hood

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Open engine hood and disconnect connector (A).




LX1057342—UN—13NOV13

3. Rotate bulbs (B) counterclockwise and remove them.




LX314872—UN—16MAY17

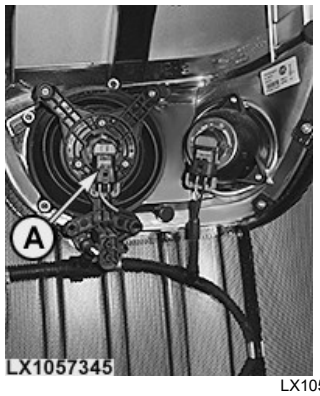
4. Using a clean cloth, position the new bulb and turn it clockwise.
5. Attach connector (A) and close engine hood.

*NOTE: In the case of LED lights, replace the entire LED light.*

OULXA64,0005A0E-19-14JUN22

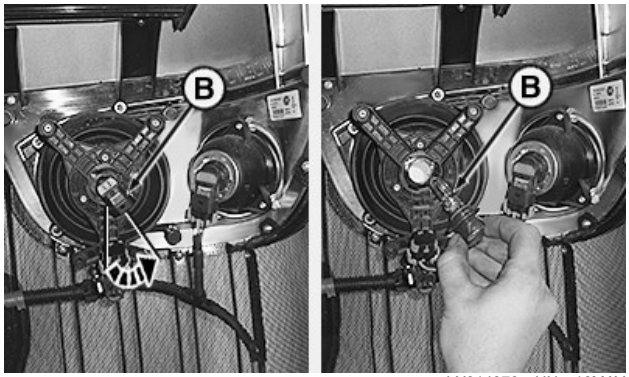
## Replace Bulb of High-Beam Headlight on Headlight in the Engine Hood

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Open engine hood and disconnect connector (A).




LX1057345—UN—13NOV13

3. Rotate bulbs (B) counterclockwise and remove them.




LX314873—UN—16MAY17

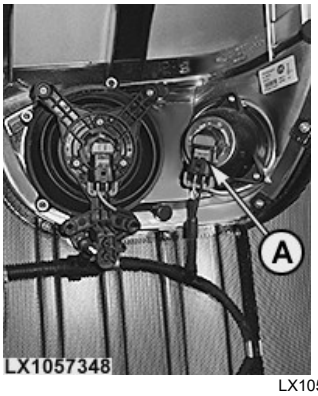
4. Using a clean cloth, position the new bulb and turn it clockwise.
5. Attach connector (A) and close engine hood.

*NOTE: In the case of LED lights, replace the entire LED light.*

OULXA64,0005A0F-19-14JUN22

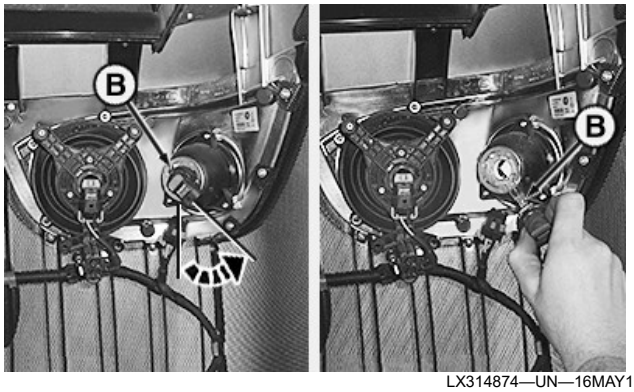
## Replace Bulb of Worklight in the Engine Hood

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Open engine hood and disconnect connector (A).




LX1057348—UN—13NOV13

3. Rotate bulbs (B) counterclockwise and remove them.




LX314874—UN—16MAY17

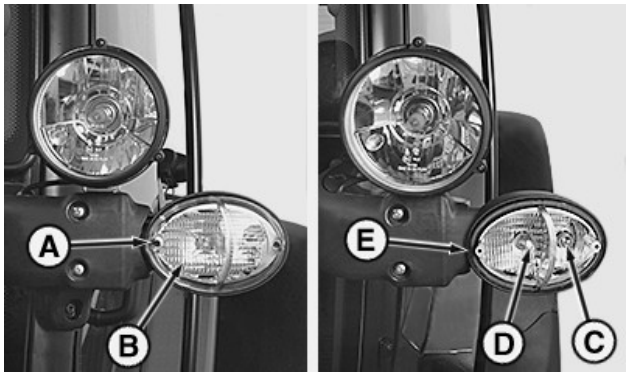
4. Using a clean cloth, position the new bulb and turn it clockwise.
5. Attach connector (A) and close engine hood.

*NOTE: In the case of LED lights, replace the entire LED light.*

OULXA64,0005A10-19-14JUN22

## Replace Bulb of Turn Signal and Clearance Lights on Cab Frame

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Remove screws (A); remove headlight lens (B).




LX314876—UN—16MAY17

3. **Change bulb (C) of the turn signal light**:

a. To remove the bulb (C), press it in and turn it counterclockwise.

b. Using a clean cloth, position the new bulb and install it by pressing it in and turning it clockwise.

4. **Change bulb (D) of clearance light:**

a. To remove the bulb (D), press it in and turn it counterclockwise.

b. Using a clean cloth, position the new bulb and install it by pressing it in and turning it clockwise.

*NOTE: Ensure seal (E) is seated correctly.*

5. Position the headlight lens (B) and tighten the screws (A).

OULXA64,0005A12-19-14JUN22

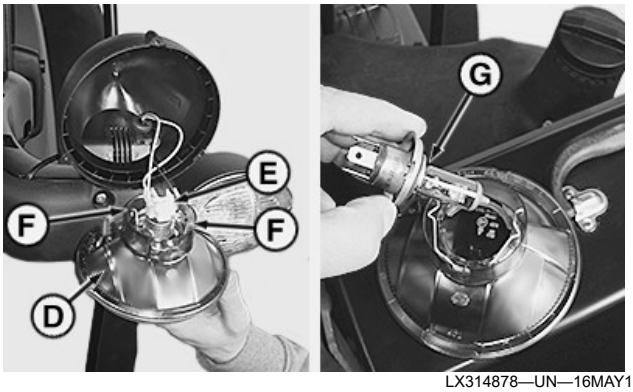
## Replace Bulb of Headlights on Cab Frame

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Remove screws (A) and take out mounting frame (B).




LX314877—UN—16MAY17

3. Remove seal (C) and separate light (D) from housing.
4. Disconnect connector (E) and release clamp (F).




LX314878—UN—16MAY17

5. Remove bulb (G).
6. Position new bulb with a clean cloth and fixate with the clamps (F).
7. Install connector (E) and position the light (D) in the housing.
8. Install seal (C) and make sure it is seated correctly.
9. Position mounting frame (B) and tighten screws (A).

*NOTE: On LED lights, replace the LED light module, or, if necessary, the entire light.*



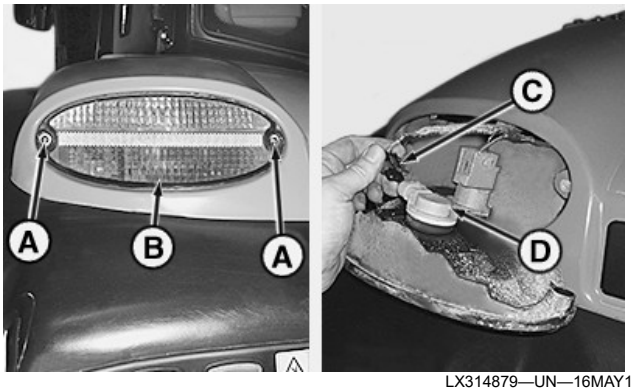
LX364382—UN—16APR19

*LED Light*

OULXA64,0005A13-19-14JUN22

## Replace Bulb of Tail Brake Light/Turn Signal on Fender

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Remove screws (A) and dismantle tail brake light/ turn signal (B).




LX314879—UN—16MAY17

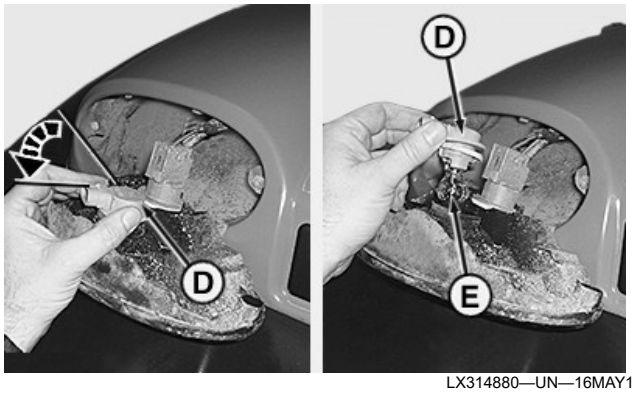
*Turn-Signal Light*

**A—Bolts**
**B—Tail/Brake Light/Turn Signal**
**C—Turn Signal Connector**
**D—Fixture, Turn Signal**

3. **Change bulb of turn signal:**

a. Disconnect connectors (C).

b. Turn the socket (D) counterclockwise and remove it.




LX314880—UN—16MAY17

*Turn-Signal Light*

**D—Fixture, Turn Signal**
**E—Lamp, Turn Signal**

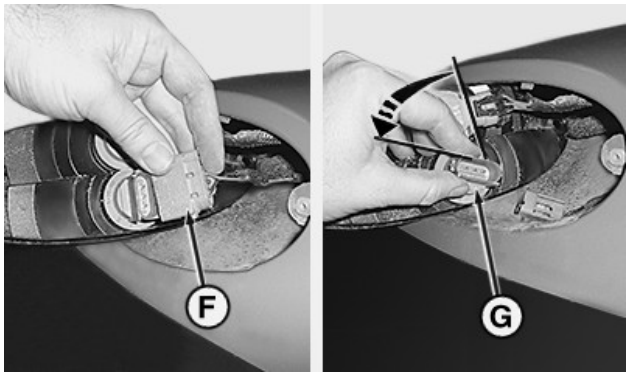
c. Press in the bulb (E) and turn it counterclockwise to remove it from the socket.

d. Using a clean cloth, position the new bulb in the socket and install it by pressing it in and turning it clockwise.

e. Position socket (D) in the housing and turn clockwise.

f. Connect connector (C).

4. **Change the bulb of the tail and brake light:**




LX314881—UN—16MAY17

*Tail Light/Brake Light*

**F—Connector of Tail Light and Brake Light**
**G—Socket of Tail Light and Brake Light**

a. Disconnect connector (F).

b. Turn the socket (G) counterclockwise and remove it.

c. Press in the bulb (H) and turn it counterclockwise to remove it from the socket.




LX1057377—UN—14NOV13

*Tail Light/Brake Light*

**G—Socket of Tail Light and Brake Light**
**H—Lamp of Tail Light and Brake Light**

d. Using a clean cloth, position the new bulb in the socket and install it by pressing it in and turning it clockwise.

e. Position socket (G) in the housing and turn clockwise.

5. Position tail brake light/turn signal (B) and tighten screws (A).

OULXA64,0005A14-19-14JUN22

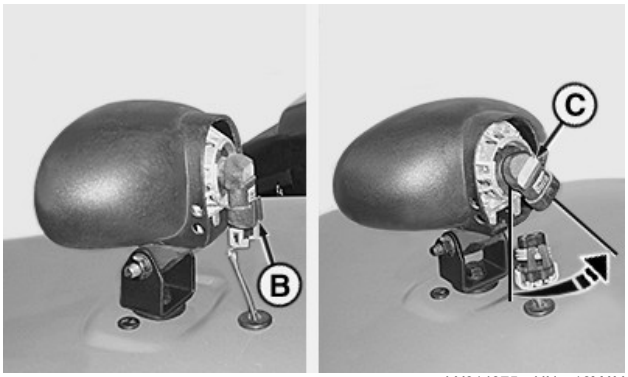
## Replace Bulb of Worklights on Cab Frame, Cab Roof, or Rear Fender

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Take off cover (A).




LX1057351—UN—13NOV13

3. Disconnect connector (B).




LX314875—UN—16MAY17

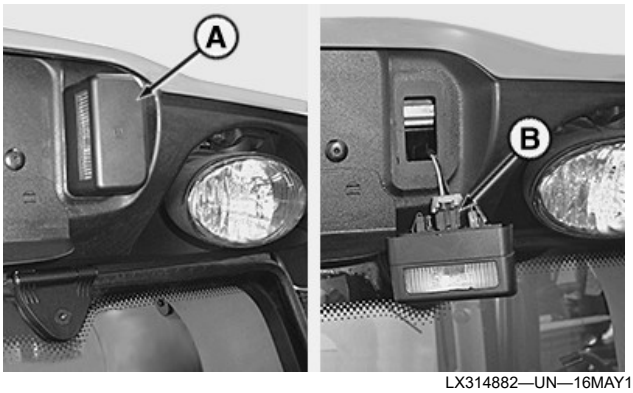
4. Rotate bulbs (C) counterclockwise and remove them.
5. Using a clean cloth, position the new bulb and turn it clockwise.
6. Attach connector (B) and install cover (A).

*NOTE: In the case of LED lights, replace the entire LED light.*

OULXA64,0005A11-19-14JUN22

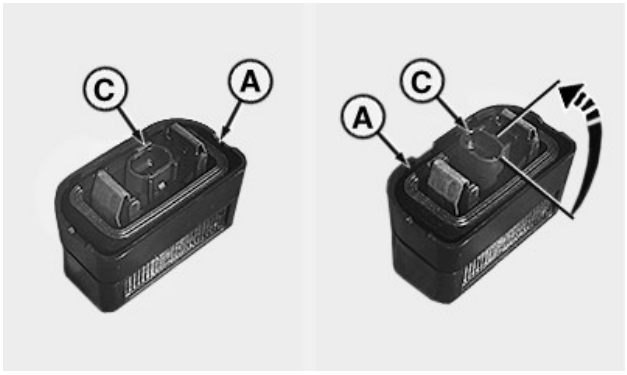
## Replace Bulb of License Plate Light

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Disconnect license plate light (A) from the cab and connector (B).



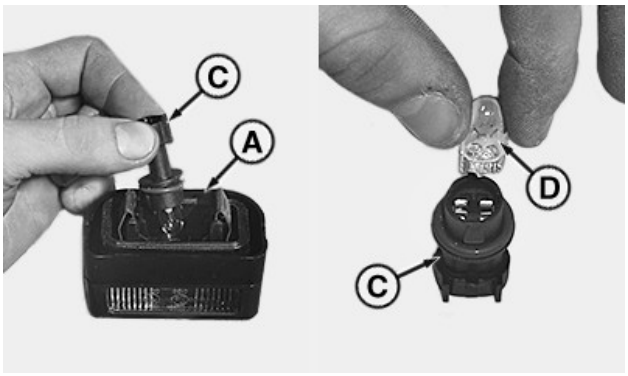

LX314882—UN—16MAY17

3. Turn the socket (C) 90° counterclockwise and remove it.




LX314883—UN—16MAY17

4. Remove bulb (D).




LX314884—UN—16MAY17

5. Using a clean cloth, position a new bulb in the socket (C).
6. Position the socket (C) in the license plate light (A) and rotate clockwise.
7. Attach connector (B) and install license plate light (A) on the roof.

OULXA64,0005A15-19-14JUN22

## Replace Bulb of Beacon Light



TS249—UN—23AUG88

**CAUTION: To perform service jobs at inaccessible locations, it is essential to use scaffolding, platforms or safety ladders.**

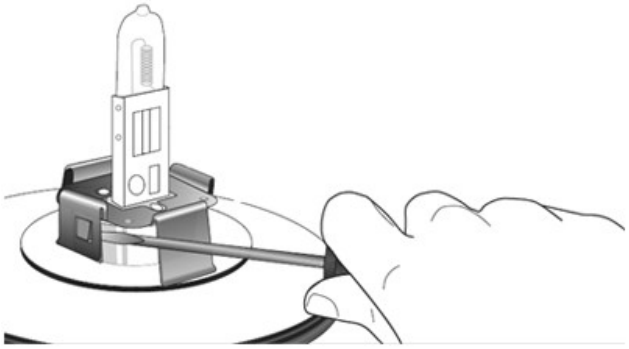
**It is NOT permitted to perform these jobs by climbing on tractor components that are not intended for that purpose. There is a particularly acute danger of falling if the tractor components are wet, dirty or iced over.**

1. **Removal:** Open the light.



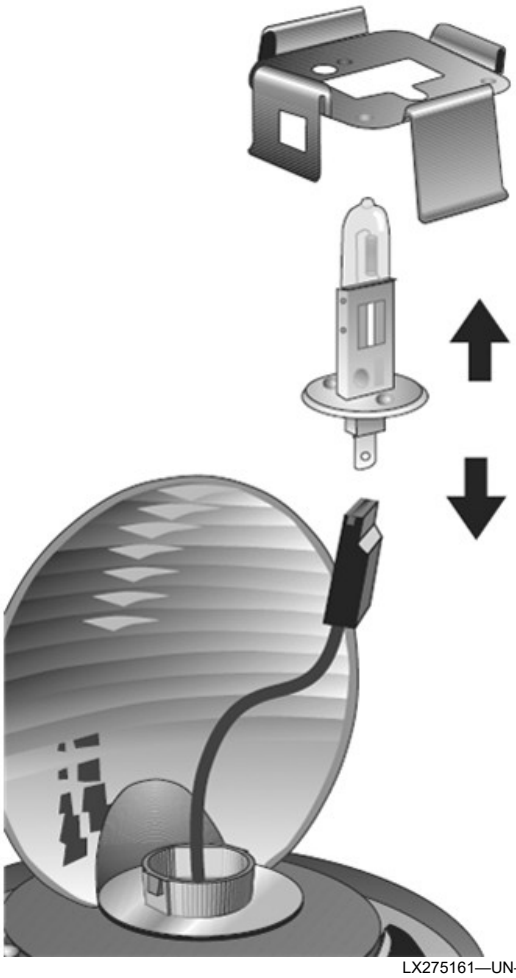
LX275159—UN—03MAR16

2. Disengage the retaining clamp.



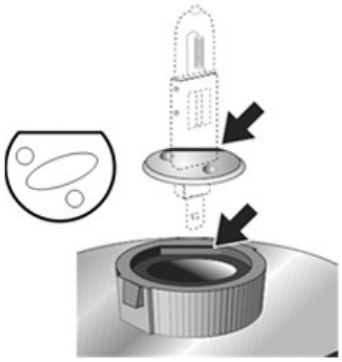
LX275160—UN—03MAR16

3. Remove the bulb.



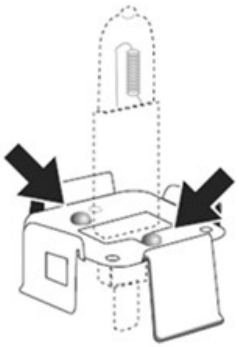
LX275161—UN—03MAR16

4. **INSTALLATION:** Connect the new bulb to the cable and insert the base of the bulb into the socket. Care must be taken to ensure that contours of the base and socket are aligned.



LX275162—UN—03MAR16

Bulb: H1 - 12V, 55W (8GH 002 089-131)



LX275163—UN—03MAR16

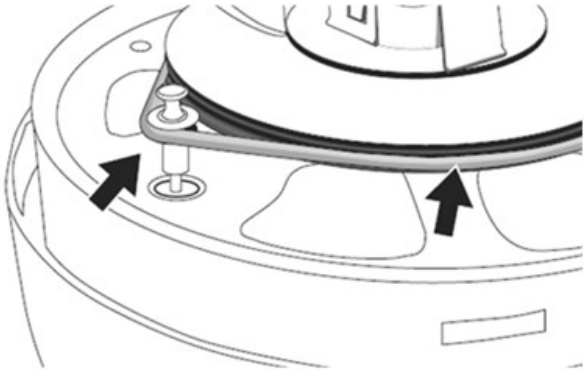
5. Put on the retaining clip and align it so that the pins on the base fit into the recesses in the retaining clip.
6. Press the retaining clip down onto the socket until it engages.




LX275164—UN—03MAR16

Then close the beacon light.

*NOTE: If the drive belt has slipped off, it must be re-installed as shown.*



LX275165—UN—03MAR16

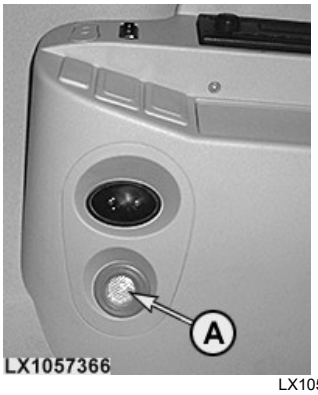
**IMPORTANT: Check that the drive belt is installed correctly. The prescribed speed of rotation can only be achieved if the drive belt is installed as shown. The arrangement shown is valid if supply voltage is 12V.**

**IMPORTANT: Do NOT lubricate the moving parts of the beacon light.**

OULXA64,0005A16-19-14APR23

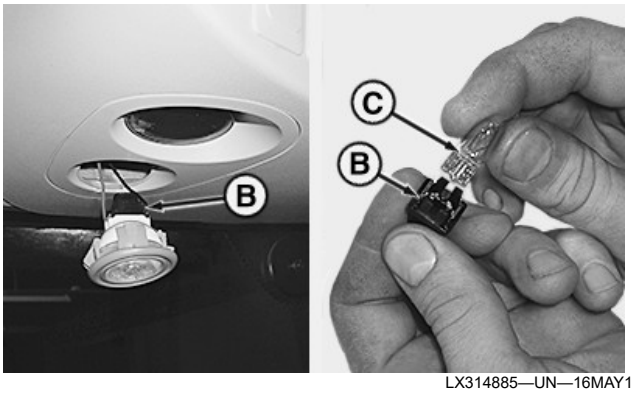
## Replace Bulb of Cab Lighting

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Remove cab lighting (A) from the cab roof.




LX1057366—UN—14NOV13

3. Remove socket (B).



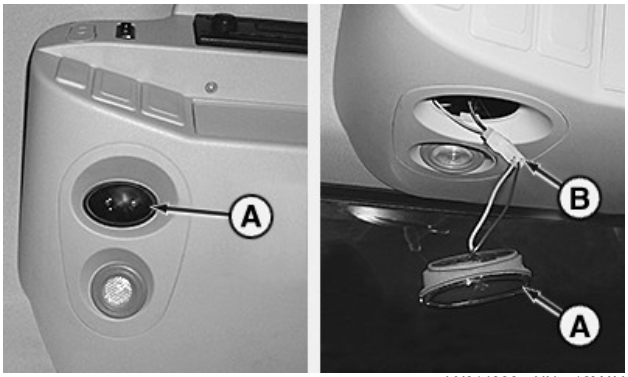

LX314885—UN—16MAY17

4. Remove bulb (C).
5. Using a clean cloth, position a new bulb in the socket (B).
6. Position socket (B) in the cab lighting (A).
7. Position the cab lighting in the cab roof.

OULXA64,0005A17-19-14APR23

## Replace Bulb of Lighting of the Transmission Shift Unit

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Remove lighting of the transmission shift unit (A) from the cab roof.



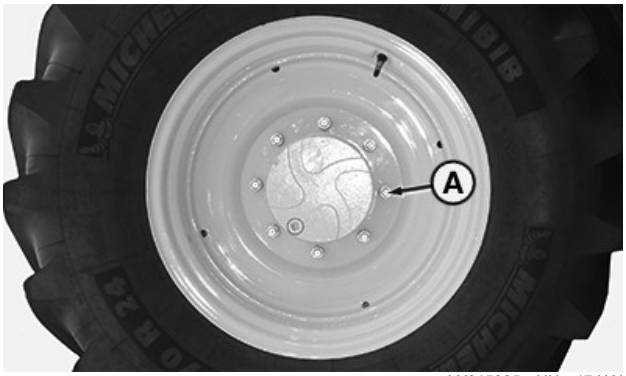

LX314886—UN—16MAY17

3. Disconnect connector (B) and remove lighting of the transmission shift unit (A).
4. Connect new lighting of the the transmission shift unit (A) at connector (B).
5. Position the lighting of the transmission shift unit (A) in the cab roof.

OULXA64,0005A18-19-14JUN22

## Tighten Front Wheel Bolts—Front-Wheel Drive Axles

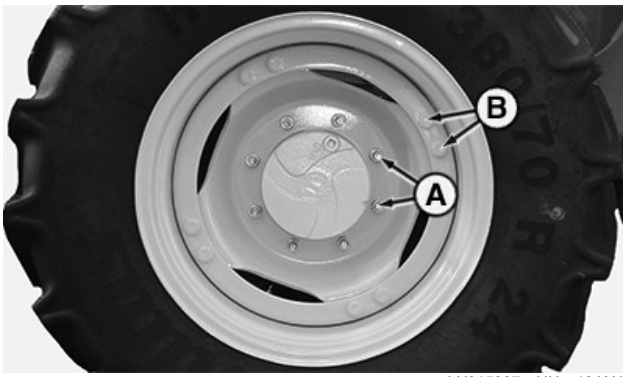
### Tighten Wheel Bolts, on Vehicles with Front-Wheel Drive Axles—Front Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle




LX315085—UN—17JAN18

*Front Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle and Round Wheel Dish*

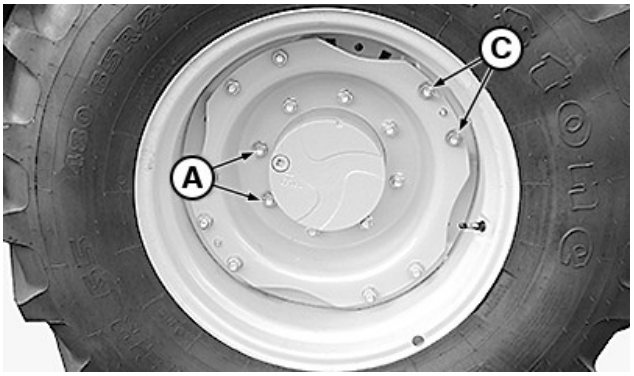
**A—300 N·m (220 lb·ft)**




LX315087—UN—16JAN18

*Front Wheel with 8-Hole Circle and Square Wheel Dish*

**A—300 N·m (220 lb·ft)**
**B—210 N·m (155 lb·ft)**

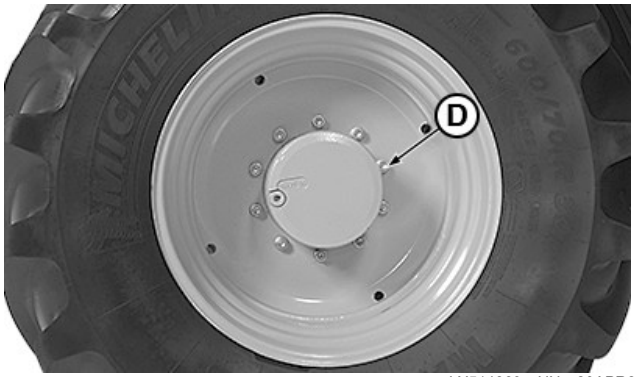



LX514865—UN—31MAR22

*Front Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle and Waffle Rim*

**A—300 N·m (220 lb·ft)**
**B—Gold Bolt—280 N·m (205 lb·ft)**
**C—Gray-Blue Bolt—265 N·m (195 lb·ft)**

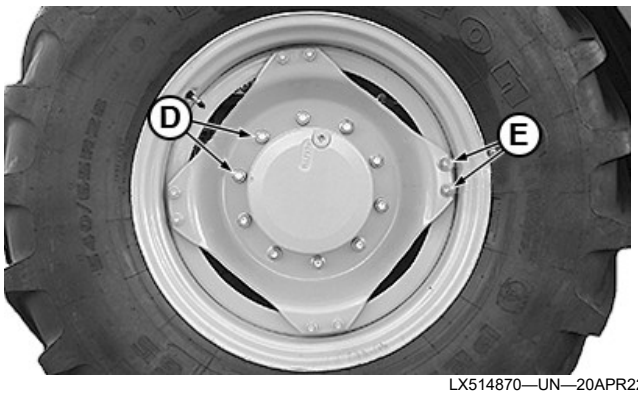
### Tighten Wheel Bolts, on Vehicles with Front-Wheel Drive Axles—Front Wheel with 10-Bolt Circle




LX514869—UN—20APR22

*Front Wheel with 10-Bolt Circle and Round Wheel Dish*

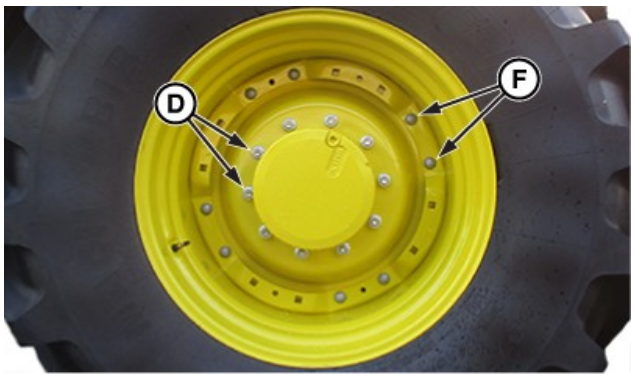
**D—480 N·m (355 lb·ft)**




LX514870—UN—20APR22

*Front Wheel with 10-Bolt Circle and Square Wheel Dish*

**D—480 N·m (355 lb·ft)**
**E—210 N·m (155 lb·ft)**



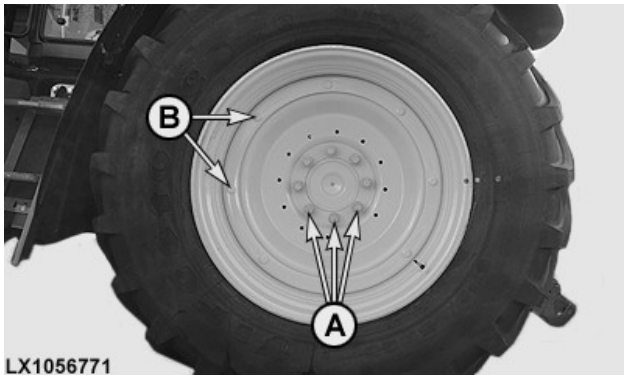

LX514952—UN—22JUL23

*Front Wheel with 10-Bolt Circle and Waffle Rim*

**D—480 N·m (355 lb·ft)**
**F—Gold Bolt—280 N·m (205 lb·ft)**
**F—Gray-Blue Bolt—265 N·m (195 lb·ft)**

LX25458,ALL,0000B62-19-07SEP23

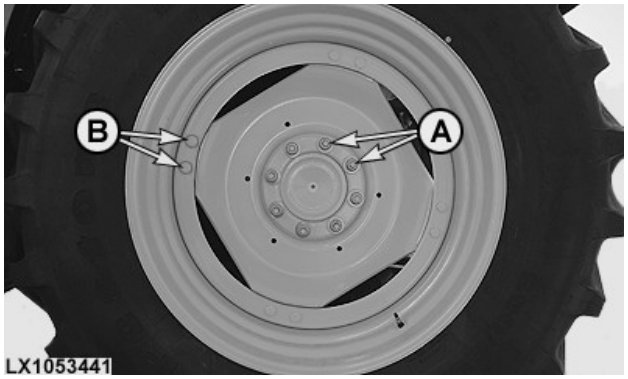
## Tighten Rear Wheel Bolts—Flanged Axles




LX1056771—UN—12NOV12

*Rear Wheel with 8-Hole Circle and Round Wheel Dish*

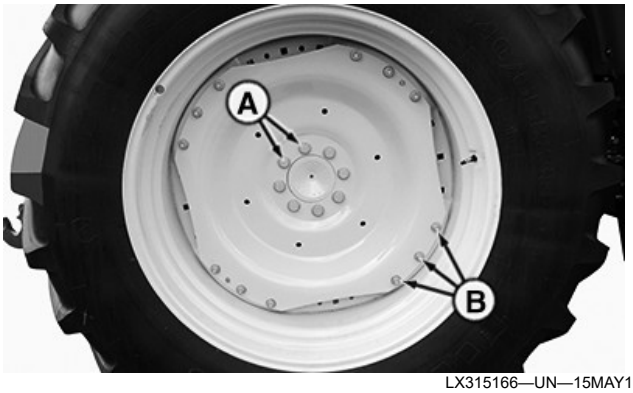
**A—500 N·m (370 lb·ft)**
**B—210 N·m (155 lb·ft)**




LX1053441—UN—21MAR12

*Rear Wheel with 8-Hole Circle and Square Wheel Dish*

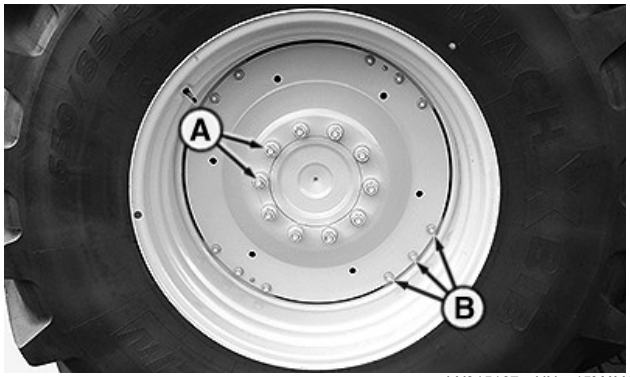
**A—500 N·m (370 lb·ft)**
**B—210 N·m (155 lb·ft)**




LX315166—UN—15MAY18

*Rear Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle and Waffle Rim*

**A—500 N·m (370 lb·ft)**
**B—Gold Bolt—280 N·m (205 lb·ft)**
**B—Gray-Blue Bolt—265 N·m (195 lb·ft)**



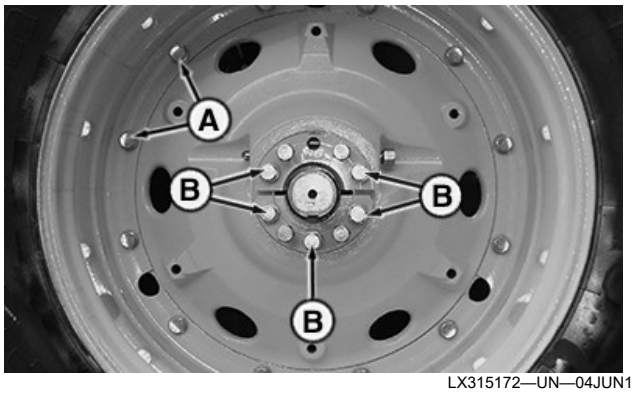

LX315167—UN—15MAY18

*Rear Wheel with 10-Hole Circle and Waffle Rim*

**A—600 N·m (445 lb·ft)**
**B—Gold Bolt—280 N·m (205 lb·ft)**
**B—Gray-Blue Bolt—265 N·m (195 lb·ft)**

LX25458,ALL,0000B64-19-07SEP23

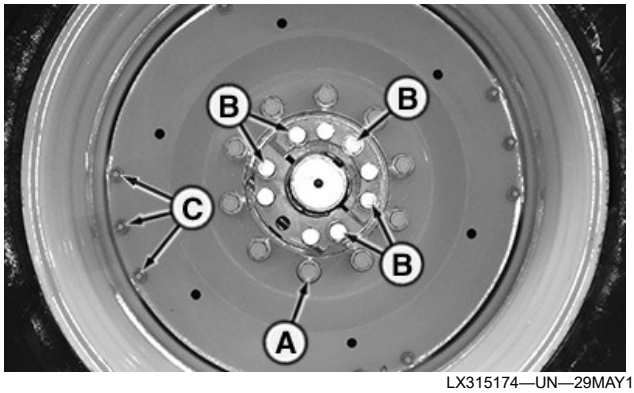
## Tighten Rear Wheel Bolts—Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 86, 92, and 100 mm with Single Tapered Clamping Sleeves




LX315172—UN—04JUN18

*Cast Dish to Cast Hub*

**A—550 N·m (405 lb·ft)**
**B—550 N·m (405 lb·ft)**

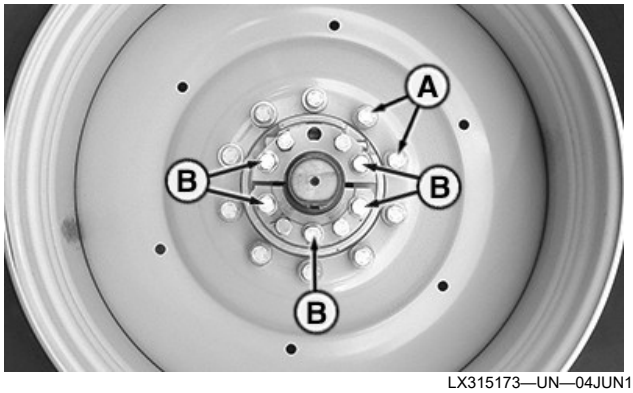



LX315174—UN—29MAY18

*Steel Dish to Cast Hub, Verion 1*

**A—600 N·m (445 lb·ft)**
**B—550 N·m (405 lb·ft)**
**C—Gold Bolt—280 N·m (205 lb·ft)**

**C—Gray-Blue Bolt—265 N·m (195 lb·ft)**




LX315173—UN—04JUN18

*Steel Dish to Cast Hub, Verion 2 (Not for all Models Avalible)*

**A—600 N·m (445 lb·ft)**
**B—550 N·m (405 lb·ft)**

LX25458,ALL,0000B66-19-07SEP23

## Tighten Rear-Wheel Bolts—Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 100 mm with Double Tapered Clamping Sleeves (6R 175 to 6R 250)

**CAUTION: Risk of injury from loss of vehicle control. Insufficient tightening of a wheel or the wheel hub leads to an uncontrollable driving situation. Bolts have to be tightened according to specification. Never operate tractor with loose or missing screws. The torque needs to be checked regularly. Refer to appropriate entry with the service intervals.**

**CAUTION: Observe the following in Section 80C after a tread adjustment:**

- **Notes on Rear Wheels—Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 100 mm with Double Tapered Clamping Sleeves**
- **Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 100 mm with Double Tapered Clamping Sleeves—Adjust Tread Widths for Steel and Cast Rear Wheels (6R 175 to 6R 250)**

1. Tighten all wheel bolts (A) cross-wise.

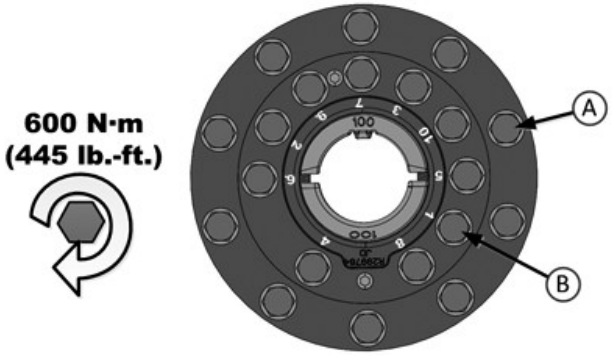
| Item | Measurement | Specification |
|---|---|---|
| Wheel Bolts and Bolts of the Wheel Hub | Torque | 600 N·m (445 lb·ft) |

OULXA64,6R,MW67,0005FDC-19-10MAY23

## Tighten Screws of Wheel Weights

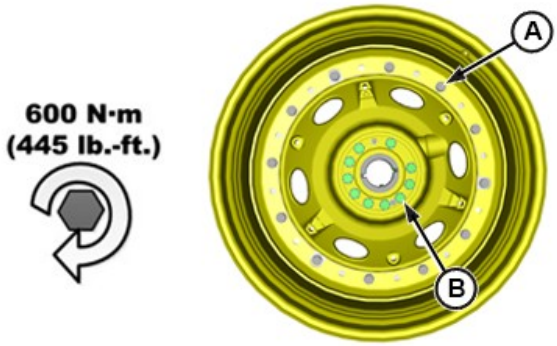
See Change Wheel Weights Safely in Section 100.

LX25458,ALL,0000B67-19-13OCT20




LX299218—UN—19MAY17

*Wheel Bolts and Bolts of the Cust Hub with Steel Wheel*




LX514950—UN—15MAY23

*Wheel Bolts and Bolts of the Cust Wheel*

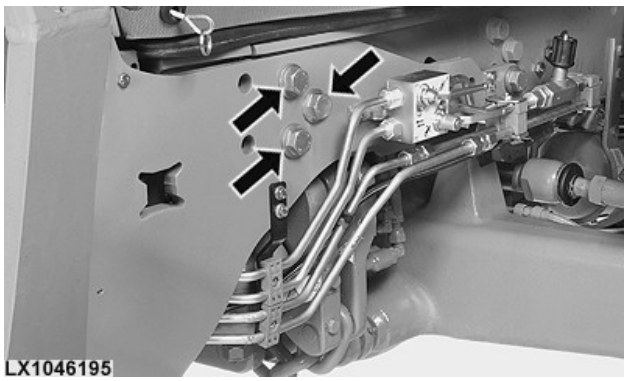
**A—Wheel Bolt (Rim on Wheel Hub Flange)**
**B—Bolts of the Wheel Hub (Wheel Hub on Rear Axle)**

2. Tighten all bolts (B) of the wheel hub, **beginning with number 1**, in clockwise direction.

**IMPORTANT: After every change of tread width, retighten all screws after 3 operating hours and 10 operating hours, daily during the first week of operation and then every 250 operating hours thereafter.**

**Follow the procedure of the tread adjustment! See Rack-and-Pinion Axles, Hub Diameter 100 mm with Double Tapered Clamping Sleeves—Adjust Tread Widths for Steel and Cast Rear Wheels (6R 175 to 6R 250) in Section 80C.**

## Check Hardware Torque of Front Hitch -




LX1046195—UN—14JUN11

Check the hardware torque of the attaching screws to specification on both sides.

Front hitch to main frame

- Gold Bolt—550 N·m (405 lb·ft)
- Gray-Blue Bolt—500 N·m (370 lb·ft)

OULXA64,ALL,0005701-19-07SEP23

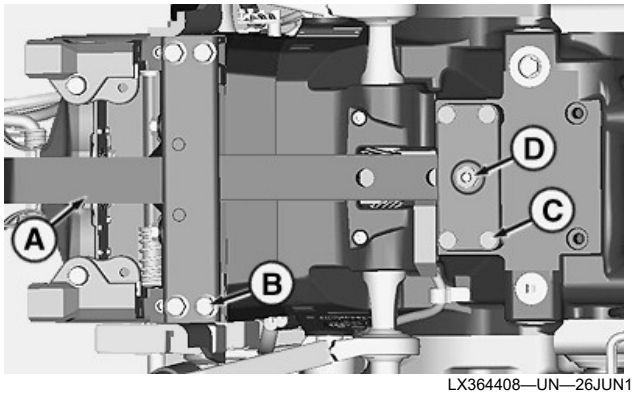
## Front Loader Mounting Frame (Maintenance)

**IMPORTANT: Check torques of attaching screws at regular intervals. Comply with Operator's Manual and Installation Instructions for maintaining the front loader.**

LX25458,ALL,0000B68-19-13OCT20

## Tighten Screws of CAT II Drawbar

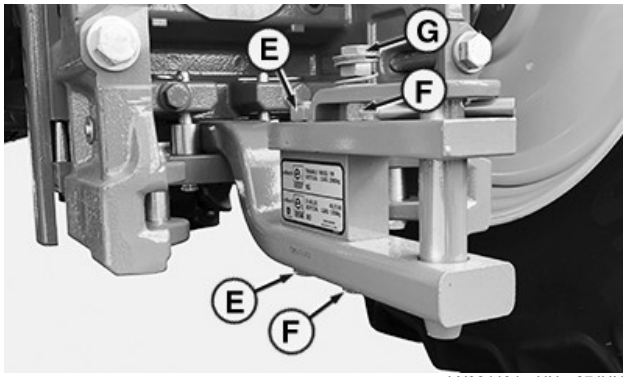
### CAT II Drawbar—Standard Version




LX364408—UN—26JUN19

*CAT II Drawbar—Standard Version*

**A—Drawbar**
**B—Screw (4 used)—310 N·m (230 lb·ft)**
**C—Screw (4 used)—310 N·m (230 lb·ft)**
**D—Stopper Plug (1 used)—310 N·m (230 lb·ft)**

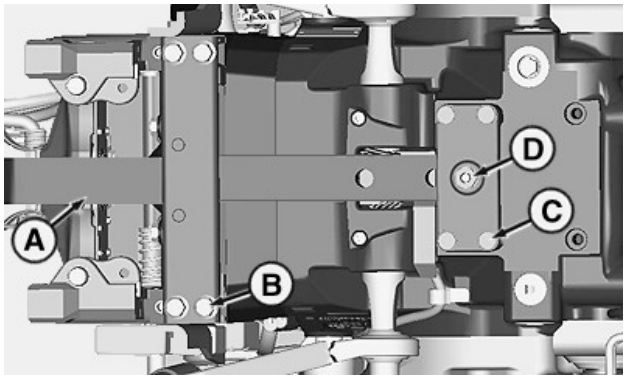



LX364404—UN—27JUN19

*CAT II Drawbar—Standard Version*

**E—Bolt and Nut—520 N·m (385 lb·ft)**
**F—Bolt and Nut—375 N·m (275 lb·ft)**
**G—Nut—70 N·m (50 lb·ft)**

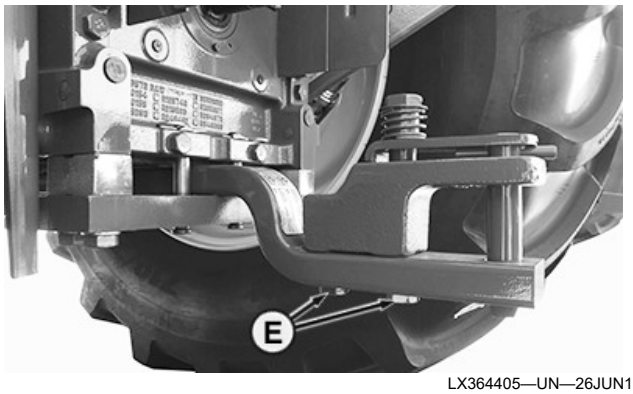
### CAT II Drawbar—Heavy-Duty Type




LX364408—UN—26JUN19

*CAT II Drawbar—Heavy-Duty Type*

**A—Drawbar**
**B—Screws, M16 (4 used)—310 N·m (230 lb·ft)**
**B—Screws, M20 (4 used)—490 N·m (360 lb·ft)**
**C—Screws, M16 (4 used)—260 N·m (190 lb·ft)**
**C—Screws, M20 (4 used)—610 N·m (450 lb·ft)**
**D—Stopper Plug (1 used)—310 N·m (230 lb·ft)**



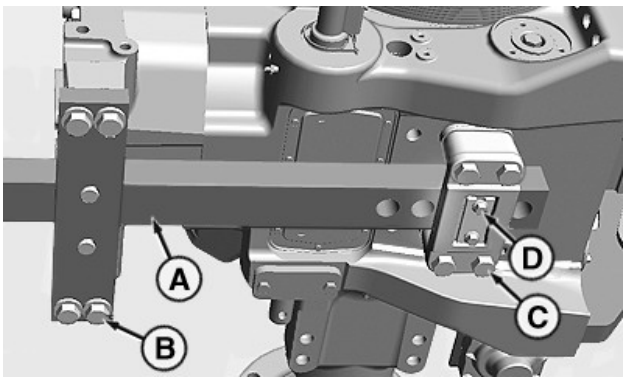

LX364405—UN—26JUN19

*CAT II Drawbar—Heavy-Duty Type*

**E—Screw (2 used)—435 N·m 320 lb·ft)**

LX25458,ALL,0000B69-19-07SEP23

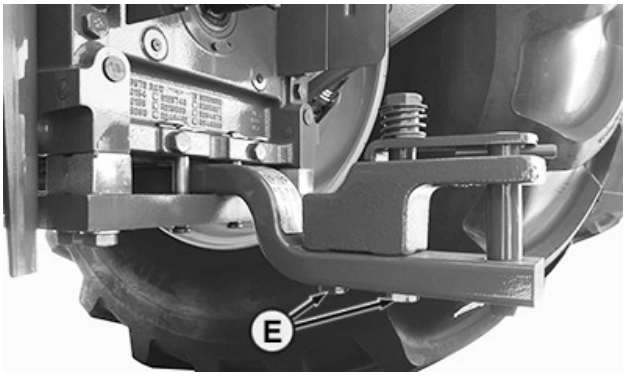
## Tighten Screws of CAT III Drawbar




LX364409—UN—26JUN19

*CAT III Drawbar*

**A—Drawbar**
**B—Screws (4 used), 490 N·m (360 lb·ft)**
**C—Screws (4 used), 610 N·m (450 lb·ft)**
**D—Screws (2 used), 70 N·m (52 lb·ft)**



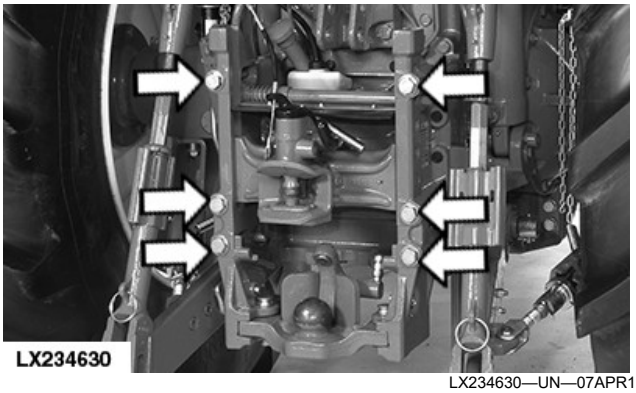

LX364405—UN—26JUN19

*CAT III Drawbar*

**E—Screws (2 used), 610 N·m (450 lb·ft)**

OULXA64,00059F6-19-09JUN21

## Tighten Screws of Trailer Hitch, Guide Rails




LX234630—UN—07APR15

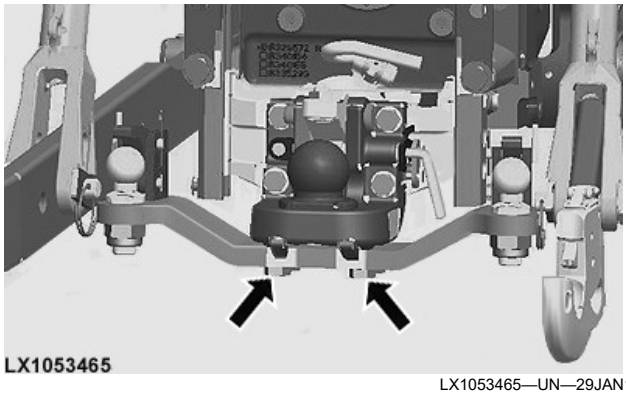
| Guide Rails to PTO Housing Attaching Screws | Hardware torque |
|---|---|
| Gray/gray-blue . . . . . | 475 N·m (350 lb·ft) |

*NOTE: The torque of 475 N·m (350 lb·ft) applies to factory-fitted trailer hitches only.*

*Please refer to the relevant installation instructions for the tightening torque of retrofitted trailer hitches.*

LX25458,ALL,0000B6A-19-21APR23

## Tighten Screws of Ball-Type Hitch with Attached Arms for Forced Steering



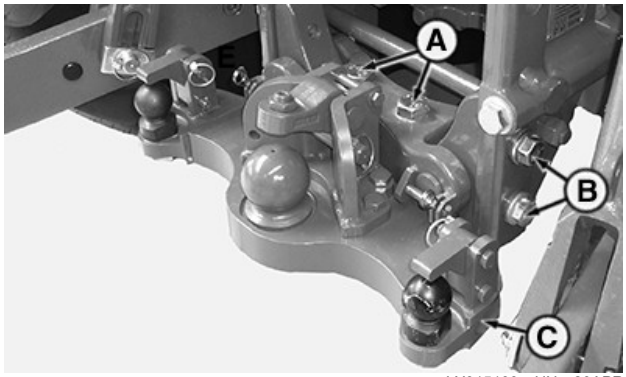

LX1053465—UN—29JAN13

Check the hardware torques of the attaching screws.

- Hardware Torque, Forced Steering Arm to Trailer Hitch—490 N·m (360 lb·ft)

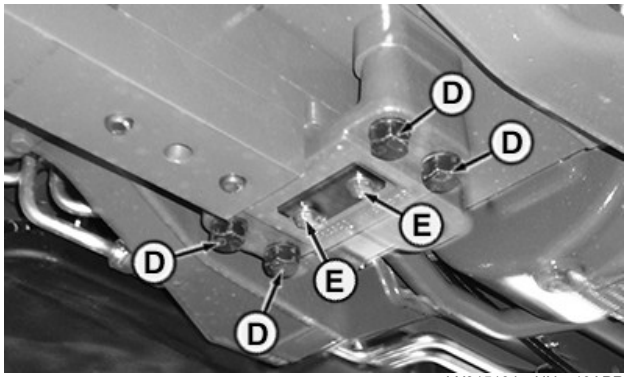
LX25458,ALL,0000B6B-19-07SEP23

## Tighten Screws of Extendable Ball-Type Hitch (Not Available for All Models)




LX315133—UN—20APR18

**A—Screws (2 used), 1000 N·m (740 lb·ft)**
**B—Screws (4 used), 550 N·m (405 lb·ft)**
**C—Screws (2 used), 360 N·m (265 lb·ft) (if equipped)**

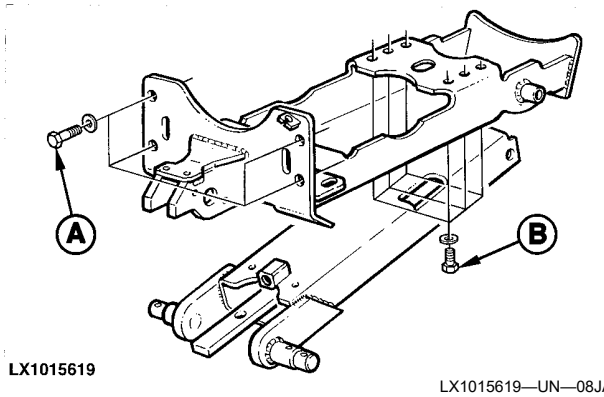



LX315134—UN—19APR18

**D—Screws (4 used), 550 N·m (405 lb·ft)**
**E—Screws (2 used), 70 N·m (52 lb·ft)**

OULXA64,00059F9-19-03JUN22

## Tighten Screws of Pickup Hitch




LX1015619—UN—08JAN97

Check the hardware torques of the attaching screws (A) and (B).

**Attaching Screws (A)**

M20 . . . . . 500 N·m (370 lb·ft)

**Attaching Screws (B)**

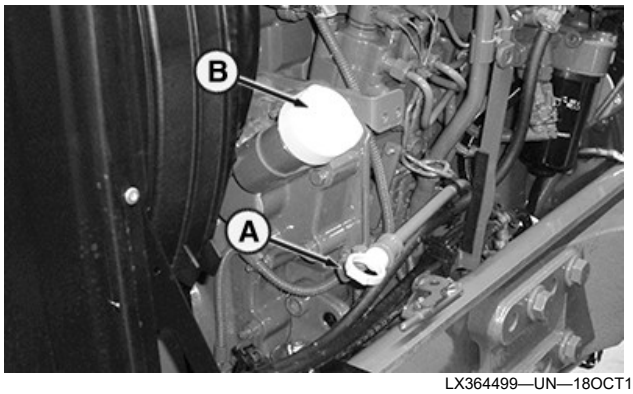
M16 . . . . . 310 N·m (230 lb·ft)

M20 . . . . . 500 N·m (370 lb·ft)

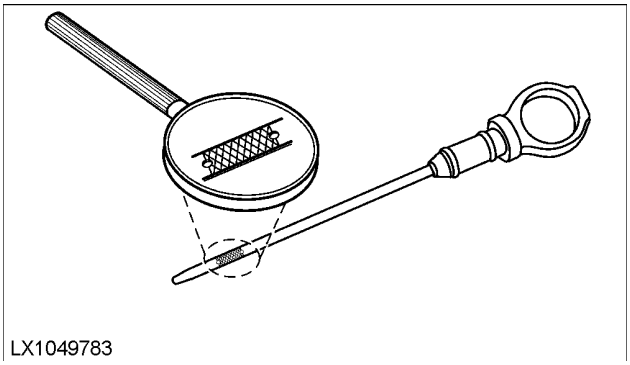
OULXA64,ALL,EU,0005702-19-13OCT20

## Check Engine Oil Level (6-Cylinder Engines)

**Check with oil dipstick:**




LX364499—UN—18OCT19




LX1049783—UN—12AUG10

**A—Oil Dipstick**
**B—Oil Filler Neck**

1. Preconditions for checking engine oil level:
   - Tractor parked on level surface
   - Park lock ON
   - Engine OFF

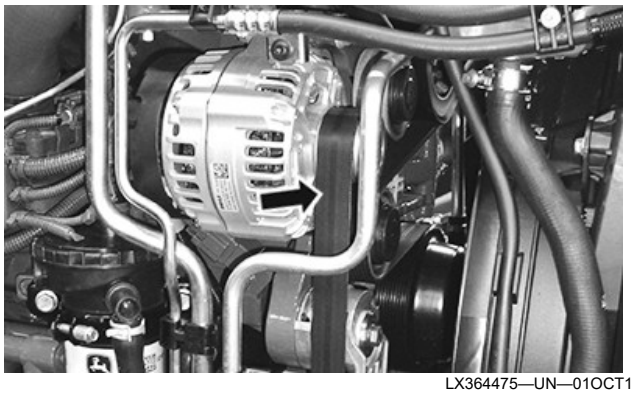
| 2 ways to check the engine oil level: | |
|---|---|
| **Cold engine oil** | **Warm engine oil** |
| Check when the oil is cold, and the engine has been off for a long time (e.g. in the morning before starting the engine). | If the engine has warmed up, shut the engine off and wait approx. 40 minutes (oil at a temperature of approx. 40°C, 104°F). |

2. Use oil dipstick (A) to check the level of the engine oil.
3. Remove the dipstick, wipe it clean, insert it as far as it will go, and pull it out again.
4. The oil level must be within the hatched area on the dipstick. Oil level must be corrected if the oil is above the top edge or below the bottom edge.

   Do not start the engine if oil level is below lower mark on dipstick.
5. If necessary, refill with oil of correct viscosity. See Section 200C.

LX25458,OOS,SP3,0000B6D-19-22SEP21

## Check Engine Drive Belt for Wear



LX364475—UN—01OCT19

If the drive belt shows signs of wear, see an authorized dealer.

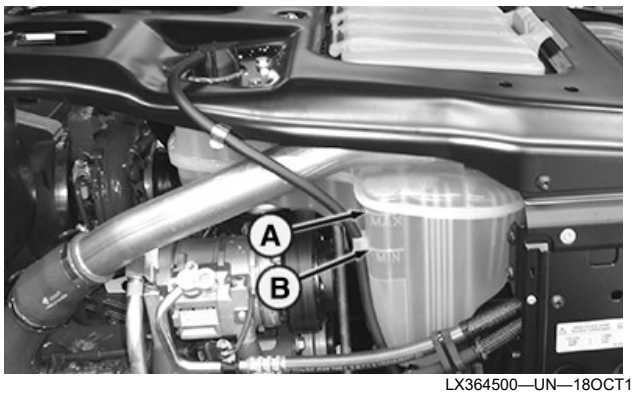
OULXA64,SP3,0005703-19-01OCT20

## Check Viscous Fan of Cooling System

Have the viscous fan checked by an authorized dealer.

LX25458,ALL,0000B6F-19-01OCT20

## Check Coolant Level (6-Cylinder Engines)




LX364500—UN—18OCT19

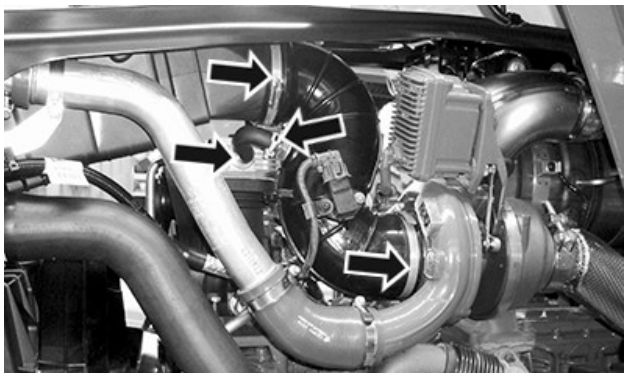
Coolant level must be close to the maximum mark (A).

It must under no circumstances fall below the minimum mark (B).

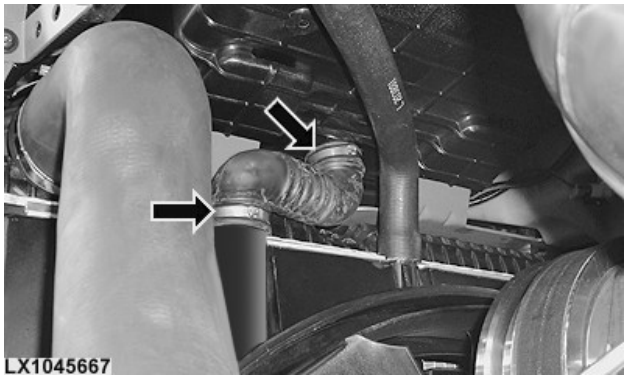
Top up if necessary. See Change Coolant in Section 220E.

OULXA64,SP3,0005704-19-22SEP21

## Check Air Intake Hoses (6-Cylinder Engines)



LX364501—UN—18OCT19




LX1045667—UN—14OCT10

The hoses vary depending on engine type.

Check the hoses and tighten hose clamps if necessary.

Leaking or damaged hoses are the cause of dirt entering the engine.

OULXA64,6R,0005A96-19-15MAR21

## Check Oil Level of Axle Housing on Front-Wheel Drive Axle (750 and 755)



TS281—UN—15APR13

**CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot, pressurized oil.**

**Touching hot surfaces can cause injury.**

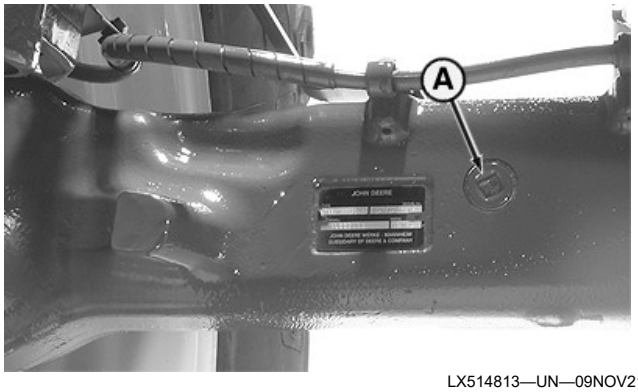
**Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.**

**Check oil level when oil is warm (approx. 40°C, 103°F).**

**Unscrew the level screw plug slowly.**

*NOTE: The position of the level screw plug varies depending on axle type.*

1. Remove oil level screw plug (A) and put a new O-ring on it. Oil must be level with drain screw hole.




LX514813—UN—09NOV21

2. If necessary, top up with oil at this point.

| | |
|---|---|
| Oil to be used | Hy-Gard™ Transmission and Hydraulic Oil. See also section 200E. |

*Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company*

3. Tighten oil level screw plug to 90 N·m (66 lb·ft). Always use a transmission oil listed in Section 200E.

*NOTE: Replace oil in the axle housing after the first 100 and after the first 1500 hours of operation. Then change after every 1500 hours of operation or once every 2 years, whichever occurs first.*

LX25458,ALL,0000B75-19-30AUG23

## Check Oil Level of Final Drives without Brakes on Front-Wheel Drive Axle (750 and 755)



TS281—UN—15APR13

**CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot, pressurized oil.**

**Touching hot surfaces can cause injury.**

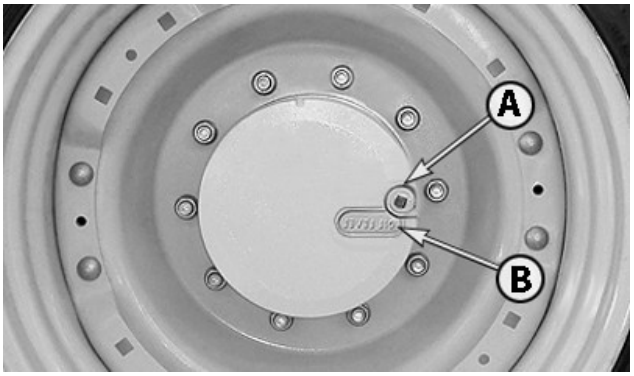
**Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.**

**Check oil level when oil is warm (approx. 40°C, 103°F).**

**Unscrew the level screw plug slowly.**

*NOTE: Replace oil in the final drives after the first 100 and after the first 1500 hours of operation. Then change after every 1500 hours of operation or once every 2 years, whichever occurs first.*

1. Turn the wheel until **OIL LEVEL** mark (B) is horizontal.




LX1057419—UN—01JUL14

2. Remove oil level screw plug (A) and put a new O-ring on it. Oil must be level with drain screw hole.
3. If necessary, top up with oil at this point.

| | |
|---|---|
| Oil to be used | Hy-Gard™ Transmission and Hydraulic Oil. See also section 200E. |

*Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company*

4. Put a new O-ring on the level plug and tighten it to 90 N·m (66 lb·ft).

LX25458,ALL,0000B76-19-30AUG23

## Check Accumulator of Front Axle Suspension

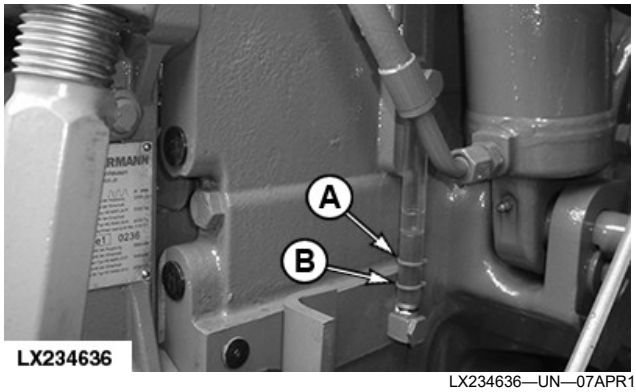
Front axle suspension - Have pressure accumulator checked by an authorized dealer

OULXA64,ALL,00570D-19-12OCT20

## Check Oil Level of Transmission and Hydraulic System

**IMPORTANT: Check oil level when oil is cold. If possible, check the oil level in the morning after the tractor has been standing overnight.**

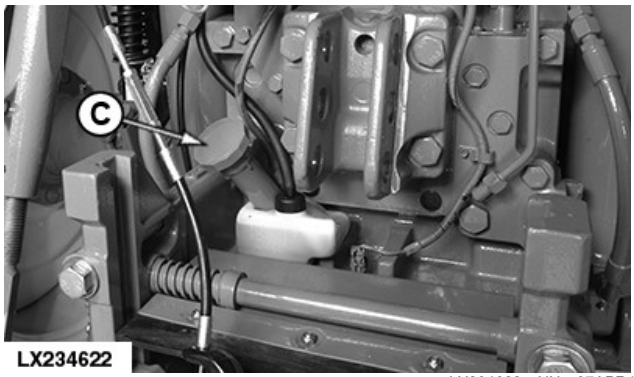
1. Park tractor so that it is level.
2. Engage park lock.
3. Lower draft links, front loader, front implements, and other implements that draw oil from the transmission.
4. Oil level should be between marks (A) and (B) on the sight glass.




LX234636—UN—07APR15

**A—Maximum Mark**
**B—Minimum Mark**

5. If necessary, refill with oil of correct viscosity at filler neck (C). See Section 200E.

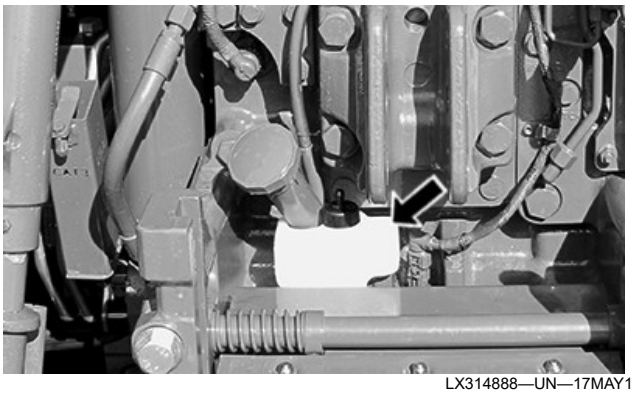



LX234622—UN—07APR15

**C—Filler Neck**

OULXA64,SP3,0005707-19-29AUG23

## Check Leak-Off Oil Container (If Equipped)



LX314888—UN—17MAY17

Check the leak-off oil container, and empty it if

necessary. Dispose of the oil in the container as waste oil.

OULXA64,00059DE-19-26JAN21

## Inspect Hydraulic Hoses

**IMPORTANT: Check hydraulic hoses regularly – at least once a year – for leaks, kinks, cuts, tears, rubbing, bulges, corrosion, exposed fabric, and other signs of wear and damage.**

**Replace worn or damaged hoses immediately.**

**Replacement hoses can be obtained from your authorized dealer.**

LX25458,0000B7A-19-05JUN20

## Check Closing Mechanisms and Rubber Seals of the Doors, Windows, and Roof Hatches of Cab

Check all rubber seals of the doors, windows, and roof hatches as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness. Replace defective rubber seals.

Check all closing mechanisms of the doors, windows, and roof hatches.

OULXA64,ALL,000570C-19-01OCT20

## Check Dust Prefilter of Cab

Have dust prefilter checked by an authorized dealer.

OULXA64,00059E1-19-26JAN21

## Inspect Seat Belt

Replace entire seat belt if mounting hardware, buckle, belt, or retractor show signs of damage.

Inspect seat belt and mounting hardware at least once a year. Look for loose mounting hardware or damage to the belt such as cuts, fraying unusually heavy wear, discoloration, or glazing. Replace only with replacement parts approved for your machine. Contact an authorized dealer immediately therefore if the belt needs to be replaced.

LX25458,ALL,0000B7B-19-01OCT20

## Check Brakes

**CAUTION: Engage park lock.**

**Press the brake pedals before starting the engine. It must not be possible to press the pedals all the way to the stops, not even if great force is used. Wait at least 30 seconds before repeating the check.**

**IMPORTANT: If the pedals can be pressed all the way to the stops, there is a fault and it is essential to contact an authorized dealer.**

LX25458,ALL,0000B7C-19-01OCT20

## Bleed and Check the Brake System

Have brake system bled and checked by an authorized dealer.

LX25458,ALL,0000B7D-19-01OCT20

## Check for Condensed Water on Air Brake System

**CAUTION: Wear protective goggles when draining water.**

**If condensation (water) is found during the daily check of the compressed-air tank, the air-dryer cartridge must be replaced immediately.**

**Replace the air-dryer cartridge every 1500 hours or every 2 years at the latest. See Section 220E.**

**CAUTION: The compressed-air tank may be equipped with a connection for inflating tires.**

**The full pressure of the air tank (800 kPa, 8 bar, 116 psi) is present at the tire inflation connection. Do NOT over-inflate the tires!**




LX1045636—UN—07OCT10

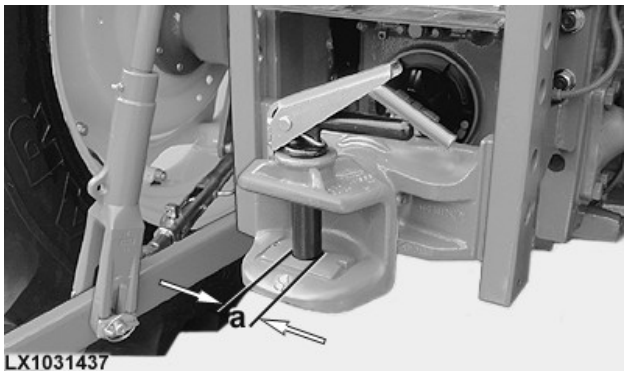
To drain water from the compressed air tank, push or pull valve pin (A) to the side. Do not use your hands to do this, use a suitable tool.

OULXA64,6R,0005A95-19-22SEP21

## Check the Manually Operated Hitch for Wear

**CAUTION: Parts that have reached or exceeded their wear limit need to be replaced with new parts.**

Check diameter (a) of the hitch pin.

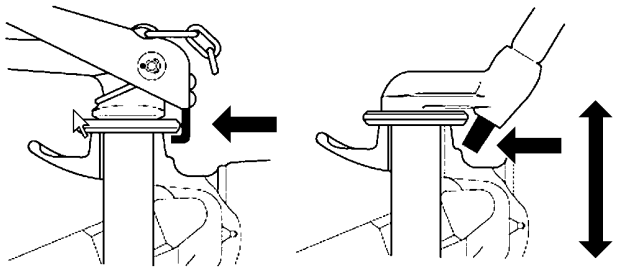



LX1031437—UN—24SEP03

**Specification**

Pin, Link—Wear Limit or Diameter. . . . . minimum 29.0 mm (minimum 1.14 in)

Check permissible vertical play of the hitch pin.

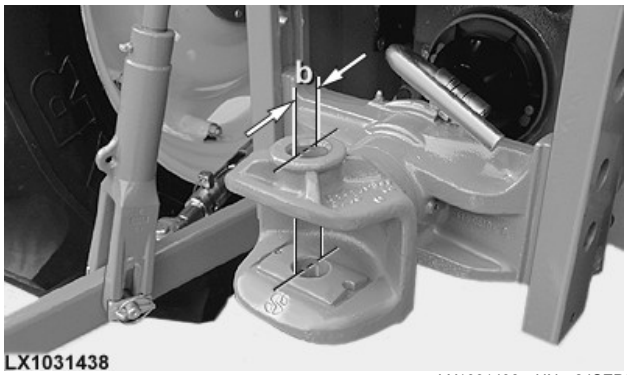



LX1047989—UN—23SEP09

**Specification**

Pin, Link—Play. . . . . maximum 6 mm (maximm 0.24 in)

Check diameter (b) of the receiver hole.




LX1031438—UN—24SEP03

**Specification**

Top and Bottom Receiver Holes (Measured in Direction of Travel)—Wear Limit or Diameter . . . . . maximum 35.0 mm (oval) [maximum 1.38 in (oval)]

Determine play (c) between hitch and support.




LX1048786—UN—09DEC09

**Specification**

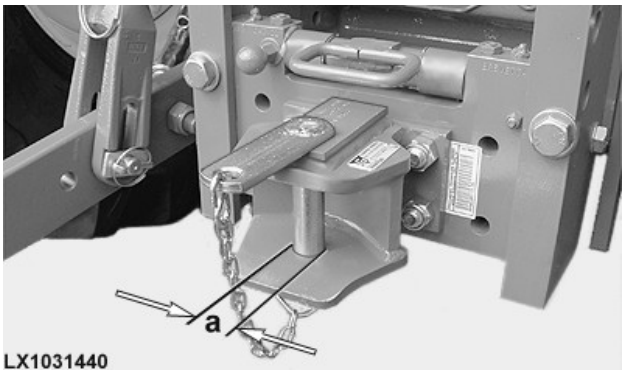
Trailer Hitch and Receiver—Play. . . . . maximum 3.0 mm (maximum 0.12 in)

LX25458,ALL,0000B7E-19-01OCT20

## Check CUNA Trailer Hitch (Manually Operated) for Wear

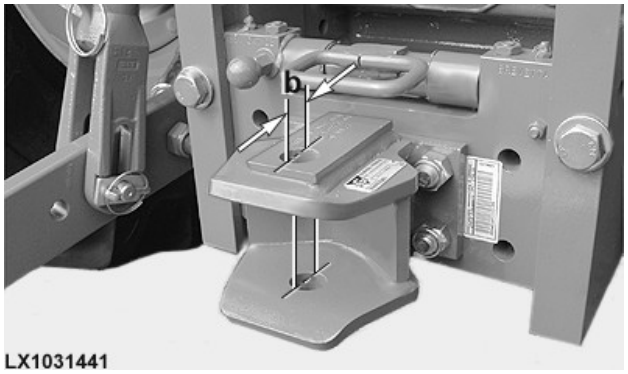
**CAUTION: Parts that have reached or exceeded their wear limit need to be replaced with new parts.**

Check diameter (a) of the hitch pin.




LX1031440—UN—23SEP03

Check diameter (b) of the receiver hole.




LX1031441—UN—23SEP03

### Specifications for Hitch Pins Type C with a Nominal Diameter of 28.0 mm (1.10 in)

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Hitch Pin—Wear Limit or Minimum Diameter | 26.5 mm (1.04 in) |

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Top and Bottom Receiver Holes (Measured in Direction of Travel)—Wear Limit or Maximum Permissible Diameter | 31.0 mm (oval) [1.22 in (oval)] |

### Specifications for Hitch Pins Type D2 with a Nominal Diameter of 43.0 mm (1.69 in)

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Hitch Pin—Wear Limit or Minimum Diameter | 41.0 mm (1.61 in) |

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Top and Bottom Receiver Holes (Measured in Direction of Travel)—Wear Limit or Maximum Permissible Diameter | 46.0 mm (oval) [1.81 in (oval)] |

### Specifications for Hitch Pins Type D3 with a Nominal Diameter of 51 mm (2.01 in)

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Hitch Pin—Wear Limit or Minimum Diameter | 49.0 mm (1.93 in) |

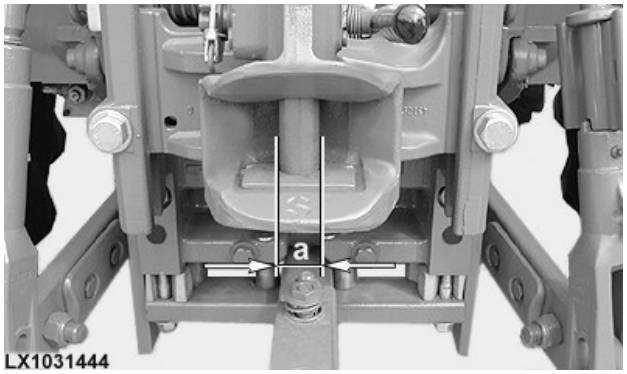
| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Top and Bottom Receiver Holes (Measured in Direction of Travel)—Wear Limit or Maximum Permissible Diameter | 54.0 mm (oval) [2.13 in (oval)] |

LX25458,ALL,0000B7F-19-12OCT20

## Check Trailer Hitch (Remotely Operated) for Wear

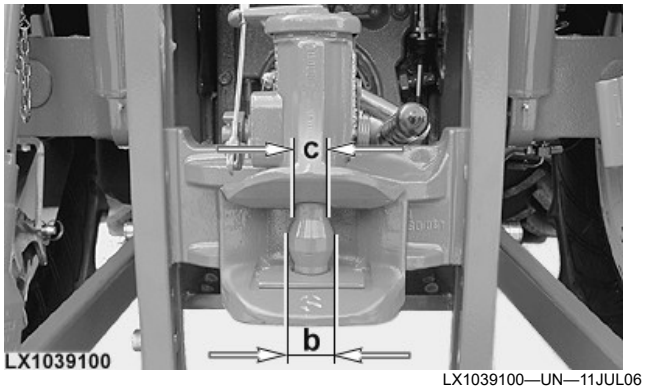
**⚠ CAUTION: Parts that have reached or exceeded their wear limit need to be replaced with new parts.**

Check diameters (a, b, and c) of the hitch pin.




LX1031444—UN—23SEP03

*Straight-Sided Hitch Pin*

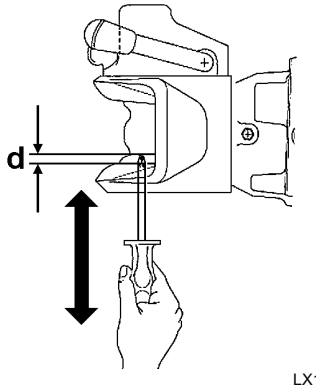



LX1039100—UN—11JUL06

*Ball-Shaped Hitch Pin*

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Ball-Shaped Hitch Pin—Wear Limit or Diameter (a) | minimum 29 mm (minimum 1.14 in) |
| Ball-Shaped Hitch Pin—Wear Limit or Diameter (b) | minimum 36.5 mm (minimum 1.44 in) |
| Ball-Shaped Hitch Pin—Wear Limit or Diameter (c) | minimum 27 mm (minimum 1.06 in) |

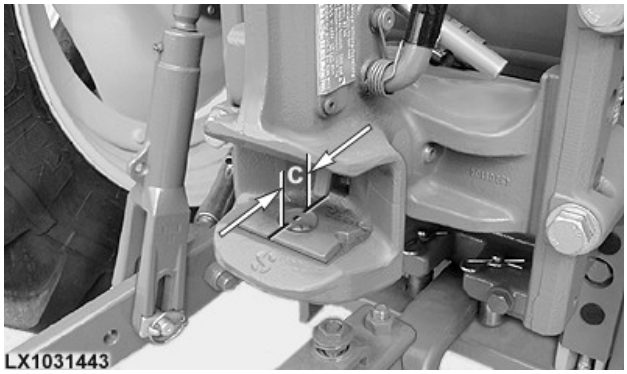
Check hitch pin vertical play (d).




LX1047991—UN—23SEP09

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Pin, Link—Play | maximum 2.5 mm (maximum 0.1 in) |

Check diameter (c) of the receiver hole.

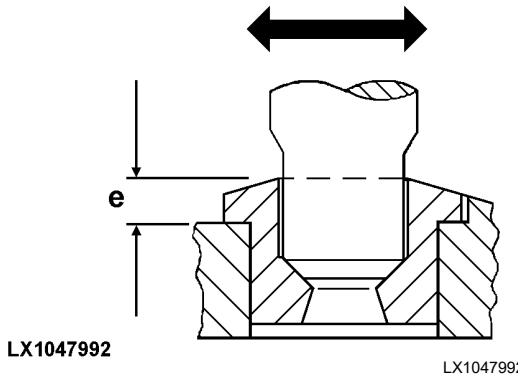



LX1031443—UN—23SEP03

**Specification**

Bottom Receiver Hole (In Direction of Travel)—Wear Limit or Diameter. . . . . maximum 34.0 mm (oval) [maximum 1.33 in (oval)]

Check thickness (e) of wear plate.




LX1047992—UN—23SEP09

**Specification**

Wear Plate—Material Thickness. . . . . minimum 6 mm (minimum 0.24 in)

Check play in the bottom pin guide.

**Specification**

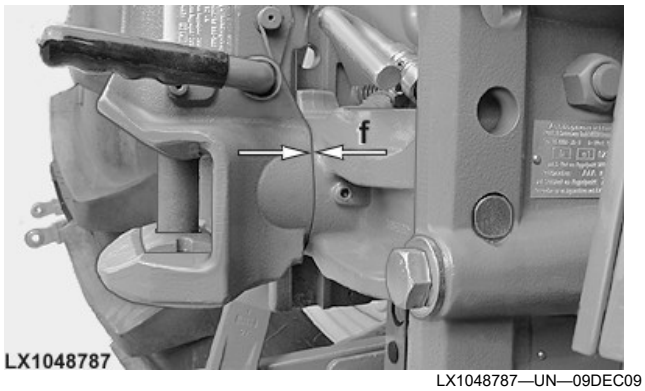
Pin in the Bottom Pin Guide—Play. . . . . maximum 2.5 mm (maximum 0.1 in)

Check wear of hitch pin or hole.

**Specification**

Hitch Pin and Hole—Wear. . . . . maximum 1.5 mm (maximum 0.06 in)

Determine play (f) between trailer hitch and receiver.




LX1048787—UN—09DEC09

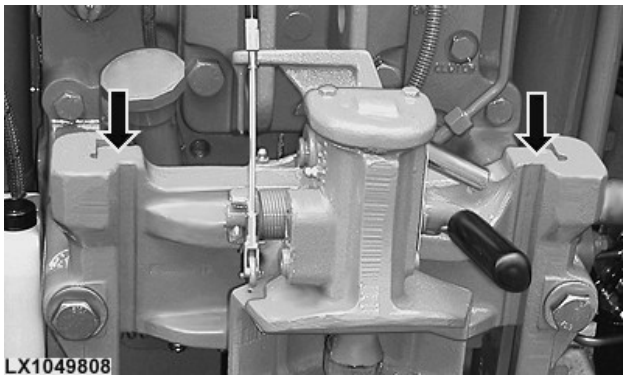
**Specification**

Trailer Hitch and Receiver—Play. . . . . maximum 3.0 mm (maximum 0.12 in)

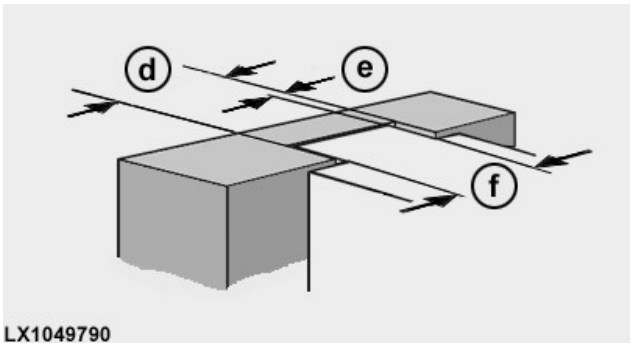
LX25458,ALL,0000B80-19-12OCT20

## Trailer Hitch, Check the Guide Rails

Determine play and wear at components (d), (e), and (f). To do this, lock the hitch jaw in all possible positions, and then measure play.




LX1049808—UN—07SEP10




LX1049790—UN—20AUG10

**d—Width of Guide Rail**
**e—Play at Guide Rails**
**f—Thickness of Slide**

**Specification**

Guide Components in Pull-and-Push Direction (e)—Play. . . . . maximum 2.4 mm (maximum 0.09 in)

Guide Rails, Groove (d) in Trailer Mounting—Wear. . . . . maximum 1.2 mm (maximum 0.05 in)

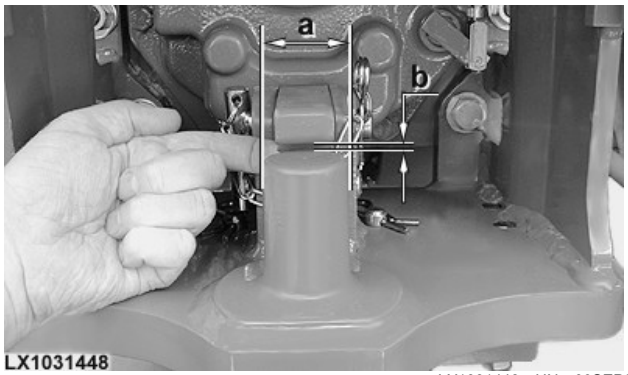
Guide Rails, Guide (f) of the Carriage—Wear. . . . . maximum 0.8 mm (maximum 0.03 in)

LX25458,ALL,0000B81-19-01OCT20

## Check Piton-Fix Trailer Hitch for Wear

**CAUTION: Parts that have reached or exceeded their wear limit need to be replaced with new parts.**

Check gap (b) at catch.




LX1031448—UN—09SEP03

**Specification**

Gap at Catch—Maximum Permissible Clearance. . . . . 10.0 mm (0.39 in)

Check diameter (a) of the pin.

**Specification**

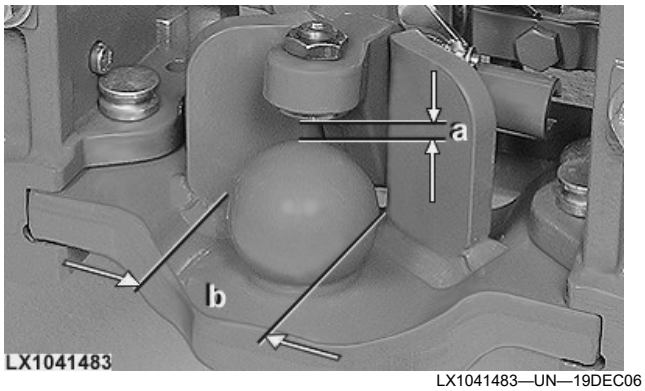
Pins—Wear Limit or Minimum Diameter. . . . . 41.5 mm (1.63 in)

LX25458,ALL,0000B82-19-12OCT20

## Check Ball-Type Hitch for Wear

**CAUTION: Parts that have reached or exceeded their wear limit need to be replaced with new parts.**

Check gap (b) at catch.




LX1041483—UN—19DEC06

**Specification**

Gap at Catch—Maximum Permissible Clearance. . . . . 4.0 mm (0.16 in)

Check diameter (b) of the ball.

**Specification**

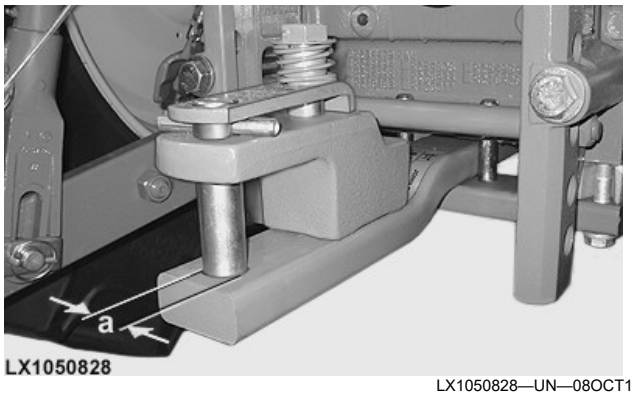
Ball diameter—Wear Limit or Minimum Diameter. . . . . 78.0 mm (3.07 in)

LX25458,ALL,0000B83-19-12OCT20

## Check Drawbar for Wear

**CAUTION: Parts that have reached or exceeded their wear limit need to be replaced with new parts.**

Check diameter (a) of the pin.




LX1050828—UN—08OCT10

**Specifications for Cat. 2 hitch pins with a nominal diameter of 31.5 mm (1.24 in):**

**Specification**

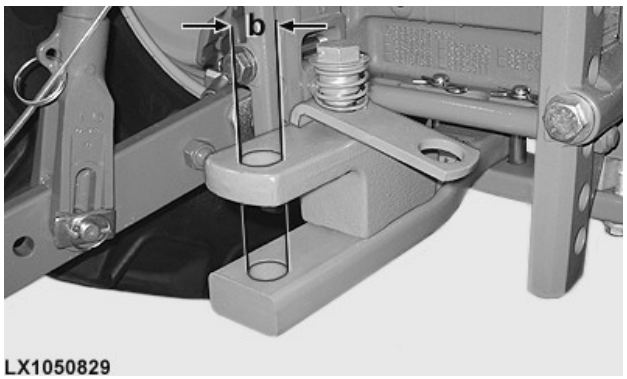
Drawbar, Pin—Wear Limit or Minimum Diameter. . . . . 29.5 mm (1.16 in)

**Specifications for Cat. 3 hitch pins with a nominal diameter of 40.0 mm (1.57 in):**

**Specification**

Drawbar, Pin—Wear Limit or Minimum Diameter. . . . . 37.5 mm (1.48 in)

Check diameter (b) of the pin receiver hole.




LX1050829—UN—08OCT10

**Specifications for Cat. 2 receiver hole with a nominal diameter of 33.0 mm (1.30 in):**

**Specification**

Top and Bottom Receiver Holes (Measured in Direction of Travel)—Wear Limit or Maximum Permissible Diameter. . . . . 35.0 mm (oval) [1.38 in (oval)]

**Specifications for Cat. 3 receiver hole with a nominal diameter of 41.0 mm (1.61 in):**

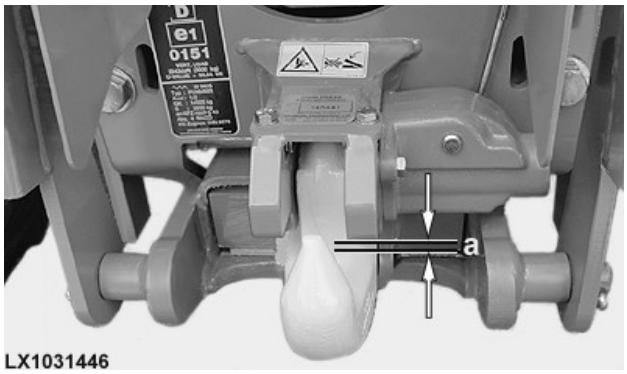
| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Top and Bottom Receiver Holes (Measured in Direction of Travel)—Wear Limit or Maximum Permissible Diameter | 43.0 mm (oval) [1.69 in (oval)] |

LX25458,ALL,EU,0000B84-19-12OCT20

## Check Tow Hook on Pickup Hitch for Wear

**CAUTION: Parts that have reached or exceeded their wear limit need to be replaced with new parts.**

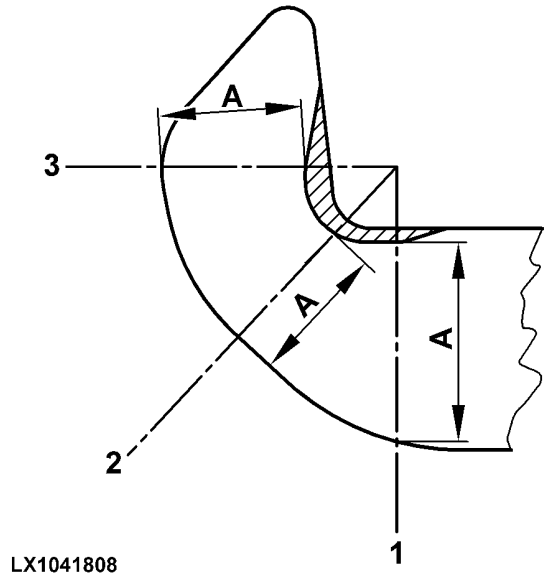
Check gap (a) at catch.




LX1031446—UN—24SEP03

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Gap at Catch—Maximum Permissible Clearance | 10.0 mm (0.39 in) |

Read the D-value (unit of measurement = kN) from pickup hitch type plate.




LX1041808—UN—27NOV06

If the D-value indicated that on the type plate is 65 or less, observe the following wear tolerances (A).

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Tow Hook, Thickness of Hook (D Less than or Equal to 65)—Minimum Value (A), Diameter 1 | 43.5 mm (1.71 in) |
| Minimum Value (A), Diameter 2 | 42.0 mm (1.65 in) |
| Minimum Value (A), Diameter 3 | 40.5 mm (1.59 in) |

If the D-value indicated that on the type plate is greater than 65, observe the following wear tolerances (A).

| Specification | |
|---|---|
| Tow hook, thickness of hook (D greater than 65)—Minimum Value (A), Diameter 1 | 45.0 mm (1.77 in) |
| Minimum Value (A), Diameter 2 | 43.5 mm (1.71 in) |
| Minimum Value (A), Diameter 3 | 42.0 mm (1.65 in) |

OULXA64,ALL,EU,000570B-19-27NOV20

## Check Front Loader Dynamic Weighing System (DWS)

Check the weighing accuracy at regular intervals. Changing the friction coefficients of front loader components may result in inaccurate weighings. If necessary, a calibration needs to be carried out for correction.

1. Park the tractor on a level surface and engage the park lock.

**CAUTION: Danger to life due to being crushed.**

**When the front loader is moved up and down, persons in the danger zone may be injured or killed.**

**Secure the danger zone and make sure that no-one is standing in the danger zone.**

2. Heat the oil to at least 30°C (86°F) and then raise and lower the front loader several times across the entire range.
3. Raise front loader about 20 cm from the ground.
4. Press the tare key.
5. If available, arrange four suitcase weights of 50 kg each or similar ballast of known weight in the bucket (or on the pallet fork, etc.).

   If there is no suitable ballast of known weight, fill several water tanks for example and weigh. Afterwards, ballast the loader with them and add the individual weights of the containers used.
6. At low engine speed, lift the front loader **slowly**.

Watch the weight display thereby in the CommandCenter™.

Compare the read weight with the actual weight in the loader tool. In case of too great of a deviation or deterioration over time, it is recommended to have it calibrated by an authorized dealer (FLC 044 - Friction Resistance, Calibration).

OULXA64,6R,MXtoMR,00059EE-19-28MAR23

## Replace Bulbs

See Service—Check Hardware Torques in section 220B.

LX25458,ALL,0000B85-19-29AUG23

## Replace Engine Oil Filter



TS281—UN—15APR13

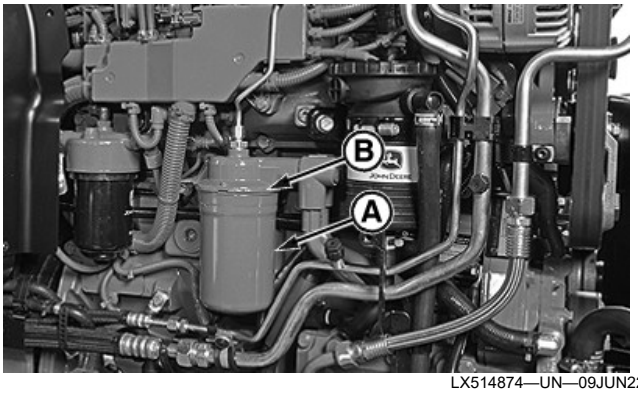
**CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot oil.**

**Touching hot surfaces, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause injury.**

**Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.**

**Change the oil filter while the oil is warm (approx. 40°C; 103°F).**

1. Unscrew oil filter (A).




LX514874—UN—09JUN22

*Sample Illustration*

2. Clean mounting surface (B).
3. If necessary, replace the dust seal on the mounting surface with a new one. Make sure that the lugs on the dust seal engage in the recesses in the mounting surface of the filter element.
4. Apply a thin film of oil to seal rings (C) of the new filter.




LX1029276—UN—08JUL02

5. Screw in the new filter and finger-tighten!
6. After topping up the engine oil, run the engine and check base of filter for leaks.
7. Stop engine and check the oil level. See Check Engine Oil Level in Section 220D.

*NOTE: Always replace the engine oil filter whenever the engine oil is exchanged.*

LX25458,OOS,SP,0000B86-19-08JUN22

## Change Engine Oil (6-Cylinder Engines)



TS281—UN—15APR13

**CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot oil.**

**Touching hot surfaces, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause injury.**

**Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.**

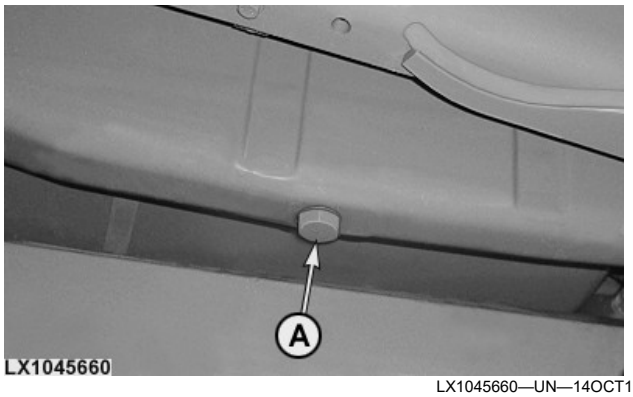
**Perform oil change while the oil is warm (approx. 40°C; 103°F).**

**IMPORTANT: Use oil with a viscosity suitable for the relevant season.**

*NOTE: Initial engine oil change (Brake-In Plus™ Oil), replace engine oil between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum of 500 hours of operation.*

*Regular engine oil change (Plus 50 II Oil), after every 750 operating hours but at least once every year. Refer to* ***Service Intervals for Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter*** *in section 210A—210D.*

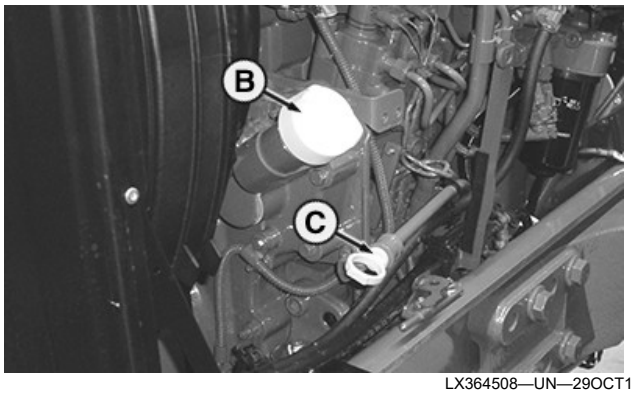
1. Perform oil change while the engine oil is warm (approx. 40°C; 103°F). Shut down the engine.
2. Place a suitable container underneath to trap the oil, and remove drain screw (A).




LX1045660—UN—14OCT10

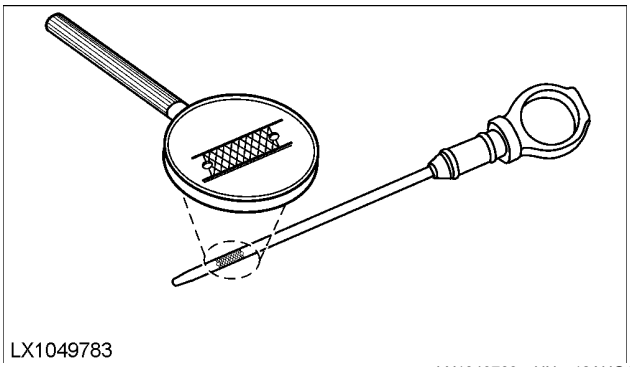
*Oil Drain Screw on 6-Cyl. Engines*

3. Replace the filter while the oil is draining.
4. Reinstall oil drain screw and tighten to 50 N·m (37 lb·ft). Use a new sealing washer.
5. Fill crankcase with fresh oil of proper viscosity at filler neck (B). See section 200C.




LX364508—UN—29OCT19

*Oil Filler Neck, Sample Illustration*




LX1049783—UN—12AUG10

**B—Oil Filler Neck**
**C—Oil Dipstick**

**Specification**

Quantity for Filling—Quantity. . . . . about 23.5 L (about 6.2 US gal)

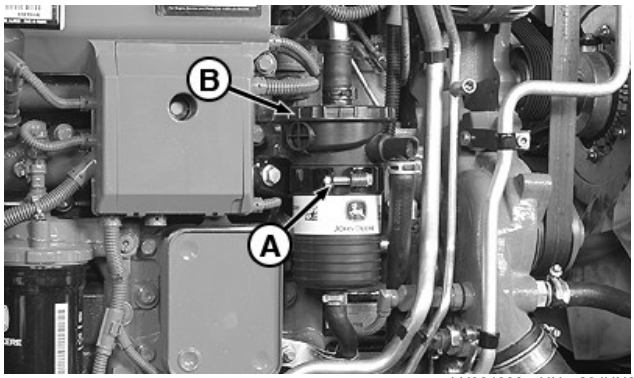
6. Use dipstick (C) to Check the oil Level. Oil level must be in the upper part of the hatched area on the dipstick. Fill to the proper level, if necessary.
7. Run engine for a short time and check for leaks at the filter base and oil drain screw.
8. Shut off engine and remove key switch.
9. Check oil level once again. It should be up to the top mark on the dipstick.

*NOTE: Also see Check Engine Oil Level in section 220.*

LX25458,OOS,SP3,000B88-19-30AUG23

## Replace Filter of Oil Separator in Crankcase Vent (If Equipped)

1. Unfasten clamp (A).




LX364638—UN—23JUN20

*Sample Illustration*

2. Open cover (B) and remove the filter.
3. Clean the housing and install new filter.
4. Install the cover and tighten it.
5. Position housing and tighten the clamp (A).

OULXA64,6CYL,0005714-19-02OCT20

## Replace Engine Torsion Damper (6-Cylinder Engines Only)

To replace the engine torsion damper, see an authorized dealer.

OULXA64,0005A6C-19-02FEB21

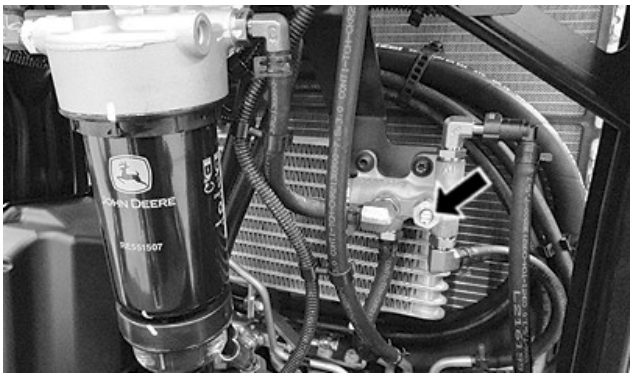
## Replace Fuel Filters (6-Cylinder Engines)

**CAUTION: Shut off engine and remove key switch.**

**IMPORTANT:**

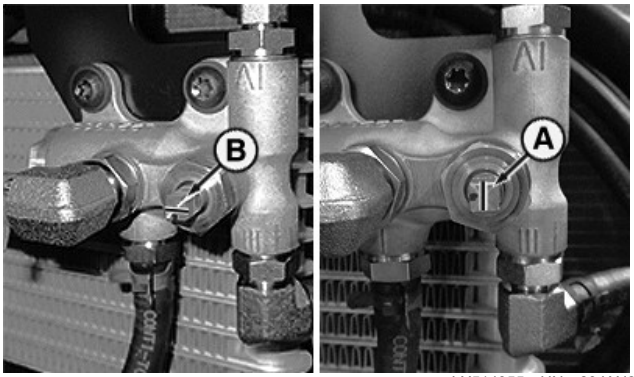
- **Always replace both filters.**
- **Dispose of drained fuel and used filters in accordance with local laws and ordinances.**
- **DO NOT prime fuel filter with fuel.**

**IMPORTANT: On tractors with the valve shown, set valve position (A) before changing the filters.**



LX514854—UN—28JAN22

*Valve (sample representation)*

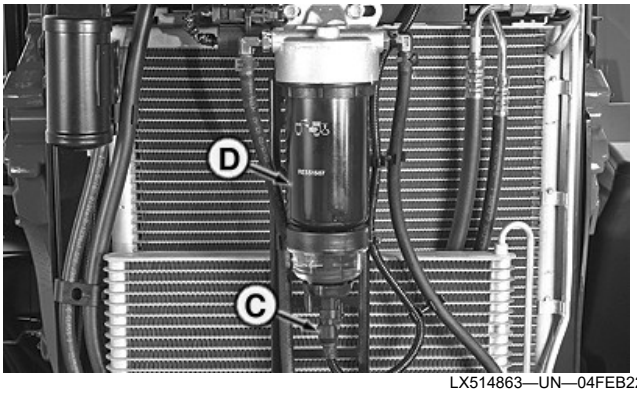



LX514855—UN—28JAN22

**A—Valve Position When Changing the Filter (ready for maintenance)**
**B—Valve Position After Changing the Filter (ready for operation)**

**After changing the filter, set valve position (B).**

1. Replace primary fuel filter.



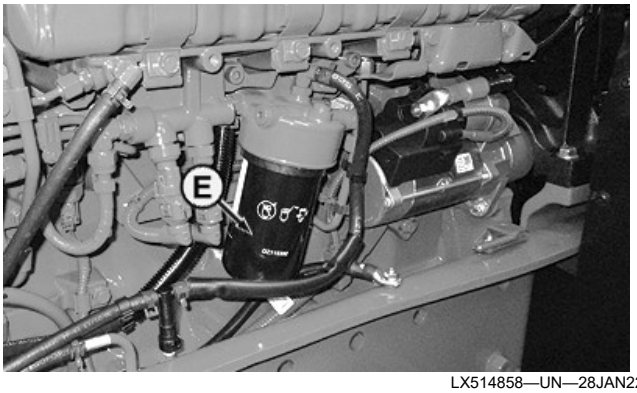

LX514863—UN—04FEB22

*Primary Fuel Filter (sample representation)*

**C—Connector**
**D—Primary Fuel Filter**

a. Clean exterior of filter and surrounding area.
b. Disconnect connector (C) from the water sensor.
c. Open the drain valve and drain fuel into a suitable container.
d. Loosen and remove filter (D).
e. Remove the water separator from the filter.
f. Clean the sealing ring of the water separator and lubricate with fuel.
g. Attach the water separator to the new filter.
h. Lubricate the sealing ring of the new filter with fuel.
i. Install new filter on the base. Tighten another 3/4 turn after seal contacts the mounting surface.
j. Reconnect connector (C).

2. Replace secondary fuel filter.




LX514858—UN—28JAN22

*Secondary Fuel Filter*

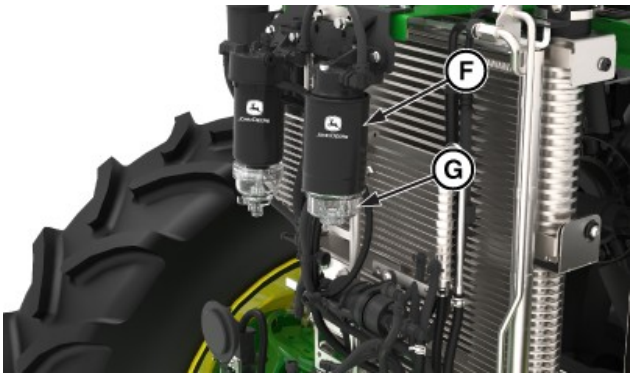
**E—Secondary Fuel Filter**

a. Clean exterior of filter and surrounding area.
b. Loosen and remove filter (E). *Catch draining fuel with a suitable container.*

c. Lubricate the sealing ring of the new filter with fuel.

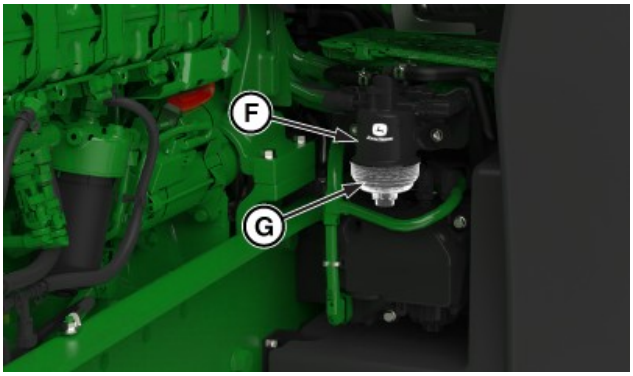
d. Position new filter (E) and tighten.

3. Replace adiditional fuel filter (if equipped).




LX515745—UN—20DEC23

*Example: Aditional Fuel Filter (if equipped)*




LX515756—UN—20DEC23

*Example: Aditional Fuel Filter (if equipped)*

**F—Additional Fuel Filter**
**G—Water Separator**

a. Clean exterior of filter and surrounding area.

b. Open the drain valve and drain fuel into a suitable container.

c. Loosen and remove filter (F).

d. Remove the water separator (G) from the filter.

e. Clean the sealing ring of the water separator and lubricate with fuel.

f. Attach the water separator to the new filter.

g. Lubricate the sealing ring of the new filter with fuel.

h. Install new filter on the base. Tighten another 3/4 turn after seal contacts the mounting surface.

4. Put the fuel system into operation.

a. Turn the key in the key switch to the right to the first switching position and let the fuel transfer pump run for about 120 seconds. Repeat as necessary.

b. Start and run engine at high idle for at least 2 minutes.

OULXA64,6R,6CYL,0005A90-19-22DEC23

## Replace Engine Air Cleaner (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

**IMPORTANT: Never run the engine without the primary air cleaner element!**

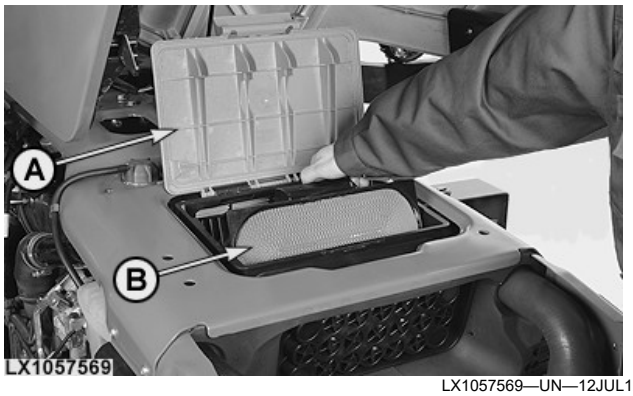
**IMPORTANT: Every time the engine primary air cleaner is changed, the cab air filters need to be changed as well.**

*NOTE: If a message appears on the digital display indicating that the engine air cleaner is restricted, the primary filter element must be changed that very same day.*

*After the first message appears, the tractor can still be operated long enough to complete the day's work. However, from the next message onwards, tractor operation is restricted for safety reasons. A filter change is then unavoidable.*

*The secondary filter must be changed no later than at every fourth change of the primary filter, or every 4500 hours or 3 years. See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters in Section 210B.*

1. Open flap (A) and remove primary filter (B).




LX1057569—UN—12JUL12

2. Install a new primary filter and close the flap.

OULXA64,0005A92-19-09JUN22

## Replace Engine Air Cleaner (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

**IMPORTANT: Never run the engine without the primary air cleaner element!**

**IMPORTANT: Every time the engine primary air cleaner is changed, the cab air filters must be changed also.**

*NOTE: If a message appears on the CommandCenter™ indicating that the engine air cleaner is restricted, the primary filter element must be changed that very same day.*

*After the first message appears, the tractor can still be operated long enough to complete the day's work. However, from the next message onwards, tractor operation is restricted for safety reasons. A filter change is then unavoidable.*

*The secondary filter must be changed no later than at every fourth change of the primary filter, or every 4500 hours or 3 years. See Service the Engine Air Filters and Cab Air Filters in Section 210B.*




LX1045680—UN—11NOV10

Open flap (A) and remove primary filter (B).

Install a new primary element and close the flap.

OULXA64,0005A91-19-09JUN22

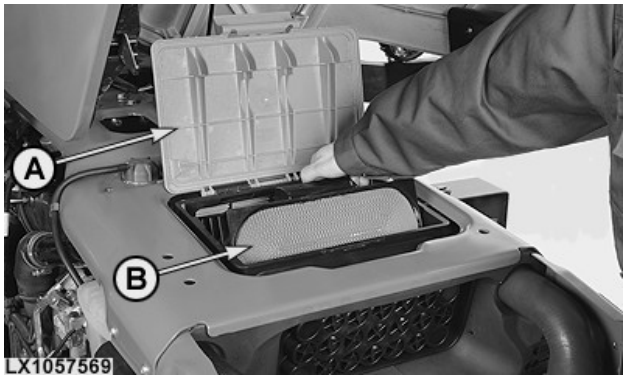
## Replace Secondary Element of Engine Air Cleaner (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

**IMPORTANT: Never run the engine without the primary and/or secondary air cleaner element!**

**IMPORTANT: Do not attempt to clean secondary element; only ever replace it with a new one.**

*NOTE: The secondary filter must be changed no later than at every fourth change of the primary filter, or every 4500 hours or 3 years. See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters in Section 210B.*

1. Open flap (A) and remove primary filter (B).




LX1057569—UN—12JUL12

2. Replace the secondary element (C) and make sure it is properly seated.




LX1057570—UN—12JUL12

3. Install the primary filter and close the flap.

OULXA64,0005A94-19-09JUN22

## Replace Secondary Element of Engine Air Cleaner (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

**IMPORTANT: Never run the engine without the primary and/or secondary air cleaner element!**

**IMPORTANT: Do not attempt to clean secondary element; only ever replace it with a new one.**

*NOTE: The secondary filter must be changed no later than at every fourth change of the primary filter, or every 4500 hours or 3 years. See Service the Engine Air Filters and Cab Air Filters in Section 210B.*

1. Open flap (A).




LX1045680—UN—11NOV10

2. Remove primary element (B).
3. Replace the secondary element (C) and make sure it is properly seated.




LX1045681—UN—11NOV10

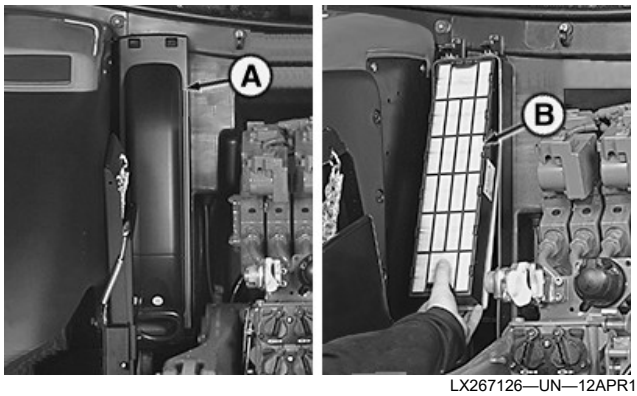
4. Install the primary filter and close the flap.

OULXA64,0005A93-19-28MAR23

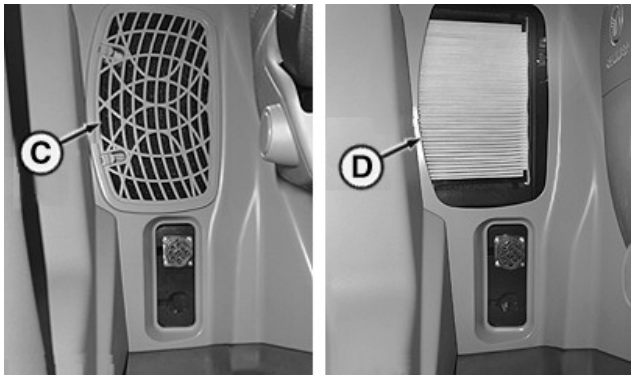
## Replace Cab Air Filters and Recirculation Air Filters

**IMPORTANT: Change cab air filters every 1500 hours or 2 years. See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters in Section 210B.**

1. Remove covers (A) and (C) and take out the filters.




LX267126—UN—12APR17




LX267127—UN—12APR17

2. If required, remove cab air filter (B) and the two recirculation air filters (D) and tap them.
3. Clean air filter housing and air passages of dust.
4. For installation, follow removal procedure in reverse order.
5. Before closing the cover, make sure that the fresh air filter element is correctly installed in its groove.

OULXA64,6R,All,0005A8E-19-17MAY23

## Replace Activated Carbon Filter of Cab Air Filter (If Equipped)

**CAUTION: It is not permitted to clean the air filter if the cab has been retrofitted with activated carbon filters. Activated carbon filters have to be replaced with new ones.**

**IMPORTANT: Change activated carbon filters every 750 operating hours or once every year at the latest.**

See Change Cab Air Filters in this Group.

OULXA64,750h,0005A8D-19-17MAY23

## Cab Suspension—Fill Pressure Accumulator

Have pressure accumulator of cab suspension filled by an authorized dealer.

OULXA64,6R,0005EF7-19-05OCT21

## Change the Coolant (6-Cylinder Engines)



TS281—UN—15APR13

**CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot, pressurized coolant.**

**Touching hot surfaces of the cooling system, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause injury.**

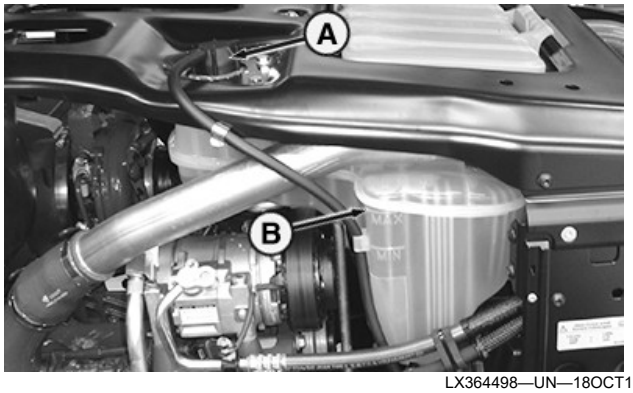
**Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot coolant.**

**Do not open cap (A) of expansion tank before coolant temperature is below boiling point. First unfasten the cap to relieve pressure, then remove cap completely.**

*NOTE: Comply with service interval instructions regarding engine coolant.*

*The FIRST service interval is 6 years or 6000 hours of operation, provided the cooling system has been improved exclusively with John Deere Cool-Gard™ II and Premix and the coolant has been tested at the specified intervals. After initial service, the SCHEDULED interval (2 years or 2000 hours of operation) can be extended up to 6 years or 6000 hours of operation depending on coolant used and if coolant is tested at specified intervals. Comply with the recommended engine coolant service intervals in Diesel Engine Coolant in Section 200D of this manual.*

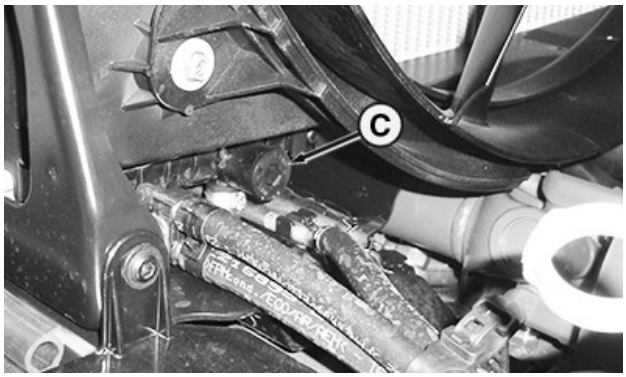
1. Turn the heater control in the cab as far as it goes to the right.
2. First unfasten cap (A) and then take it off.




LX364498—UN—18OCT19

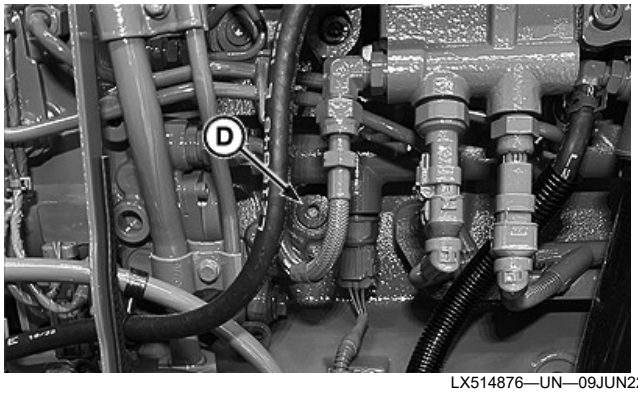
**A—Expansion Tank Cap**
**B—MAX Marking of the Expansion Tank**

3. Place a container under the drain to collect the coolant as it emerges.




LX364474—UN—01OCT19

*Drain Plug, Radiator*




LX514876—UN—09JUN22

*Drain Screw , Engine (6-Cylinder Engines Only)*

**C—Drain Plug, Radiator**
**D—Drain Screw, Engine**

4. Open drain plug (C) and remove drain screw (D).
5. After coolant has drained out, close drain plug (C) and tighten it to the specified torque.

**Specification**

Coolant - Drain Plug to Radiator—Torque. . . . . 4—5 N·m (3—3.7 lb·ft)

6. Put a new O-ring on the drain screw (D).
7. Screw in the drain screw (D) and tighten it to the specified torque.

**Specification**

Coolant - Drain Screw to Engine—Torque. . . . . 45 N·m (33 lb·ft)

**IMPORTANT: Never pour cold water or coolant into the hot engine. Always use warm water or wait until engine has cooled down.**

8. Fill the system up to the MAX mark (B) with clean water, and close cap (A).

**CAUTION: Before starting the engine, always close the hood.**

9. Run the engine until it reaches operating temperature. Shut off engine and drain system.
10. Run the engine until it reaches operating temperature. Shut off engine and drain system.
11. Close drain plug again and fill the system with clear water.
12. Again run engine until it has reached operating temperature. Shut off engine and drain system again.
13. Close the drain plug (C) and fill the system up to the MAX mark (B) with the prescribed coolant (see Section 200D).
14. Start the engine and run it for 5 minutes.
15. Shut off the engine and add coolant up to the MAX mark (B).
16. Start the engine and bring it up to operating temperature.
17. Shut off the engine and add coolant up to the MAX mark (B).
18. Put cap (A) back on and close it.
19. For efficient cooling, the radiator screen must be kept clean. Remove any dirt or oil and carefully straighten any bent fins.

OULXA64,SP3,0005719-19-09JUN22

## Change Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Unit Filter

**CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.**

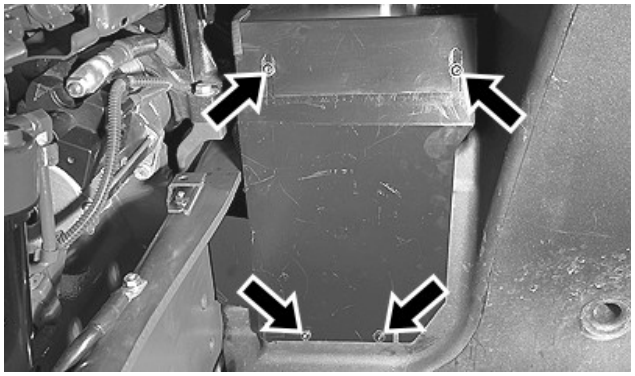
**IMPORTANT: If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.**

**Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill can interfere with diagnosis of Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.**

*NOTE: See your John Deere equipment technical manual or OEM manufacturer's technical manual for DEF dosing unit filter location.*

**IMPORTANT: Avoid system and filter damage. Ensure that DEF system is not frozen before changing filter. If system is frozen, operate engine until system has thawed completely.**

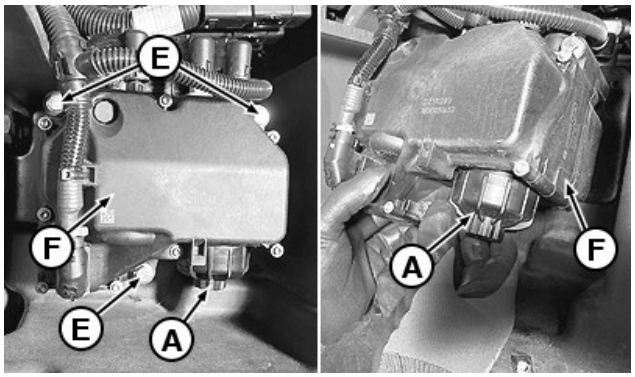
1. Remove screws and cover.



LX372939—UN—28JAN21

*Remove Cover*

2. Unscrew the DEF dosing unit filter cover (A).

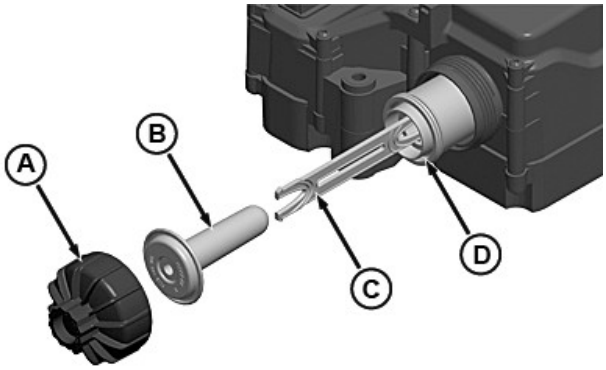



LX372936—UN—28JAN21

*Tilt the Housing Carefully*

**A—DEF Dosing Unit Filter Cover**
**E—Screws**
**F—DEF Dosing Unit Housing**

3. Remove screws (E).
4. As shown, carefully tilt the housing (F) without bending or damaging the lines.
5. Remove DEF dosing unit filter cover (A).




RG22534—UN—21MAR13

*DEF Dosing Unit Filter*

**A—DEF Dosing Unit Filter Cover**
**B—DEF Dosing Unit Filter Equalizing Element**
**C—DEF Dosing Unit Filter Tool (supplied with new filter)**
**D—DEF Dosing Unit Filter**

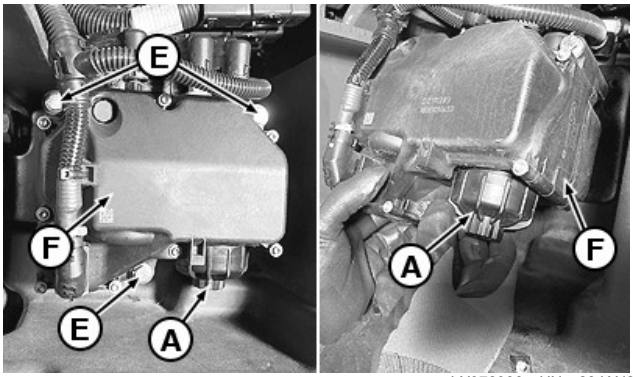
6. Remove and discard DEF dosing unit filter equalizing element (B).

*NOTE: DEF dosing unit filter tool (C) is supplied with replacement filter.*

7. Insert “Black” end of DEF dosing unit filter tool (C) into DEF dosing unit filter (D) until CLICK is felt or heard indicating DEF dosing unit filter tool is fully engaged.

*NOTE: A tool such as a screwdriver can be inserted into DEF dosing unit filter tool slot to assist removal.*

8. Pull DEF dosing unit filter tool and DEF dosing unit filter from DEF dosing unit. Discard DEF dosing unit filter and DEF dosing unit filter tool.
9. Clean DEF dosing unit threads and mating surfaces with distilled water.
10. Lubricate DEF filter O-rings with clean DEF. Carefully insert DEF dosing unit filter into DEF dosing unit.
11. Install new DEF dosing unit filter equalizing element into DEF dosing unit filter.
12. Arrange DEF dosing unit filter cover (A) and screw in about two treads.




LX372936—UN—28JAN21

*Carefully Arrange the Housing*

**A—DEF Dosing Unit Filter Cover**
**E—Screws**
**F—DEF Dosing Unit Housing**

13. Carefully Arrange the housing (F) without bending or damaging the lines.
14. Arrange screws (E) and tighten to specification.

    • Only for 6090M—6120M tractors without holder and with a wheelbase of 2400 mm (94.5 in).

**Specification**

DEF Dosing Unit Housing to Fuel Tank—Torque. . . . . 17 N·m (150 lb·in)

    • Only for tractors with a holder. NOT for 6090M—6120M tractors with a wheelbase of 2400 mm (94.5 in).

**Specification**

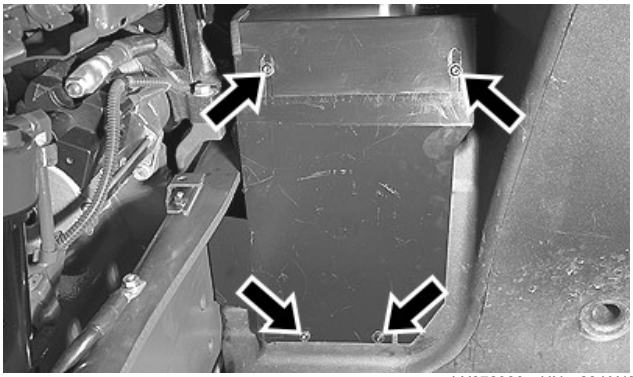
DEF Dosing Unit Housing to Holder—Torque. . . . . 25 N·m (221 lb·in)

15. Tighten DEF dosing unit filter cover (A) to specification.

**Specification**

DEF Dosing Unit Filter Cover—Torque. . . . . 23 N·m (204 lb·in)

16. Arrange the cover and tighten screws to specification.



LX372939—UN—28JAN21

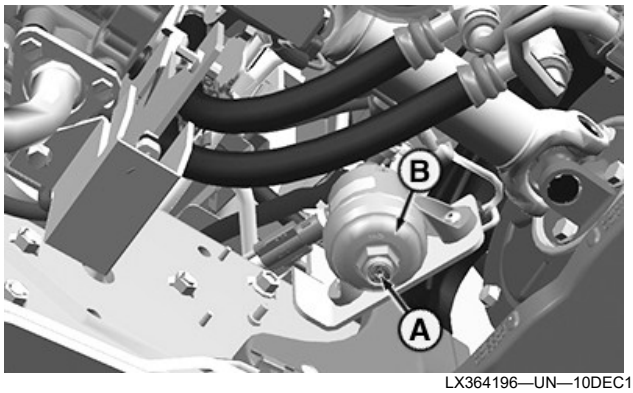
*Arrange the Cover*

**Specification**

| | |
|---|---|
| Cover of DEF Dosing Unit—Torque | 25 N·m (221 lb·in) |

OULXA64,19,DX,DEF,CHANGE,FILT-19-28MAR23

## Installation Position of In-Line DEF Filter




LX364196—UN—10DEC18

*Universal-Jointed Shaft Not Shown for Better Illustration/ Exemplary Illustration*

**A—Drain Screw**
**B—Housing**

For changing the filter, see Change In-Line DEF Filter on the following pages.

LX25458,FROM,MY19,0000B90-19-02OCT20

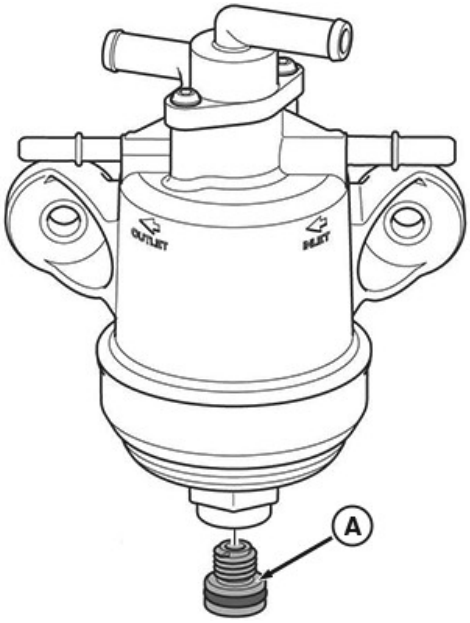
## Change Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) In-Line Filter

**CAUTION: Avoid possible personal injury. In case of DEF contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information. Do not ingest DEF. In the event DEF is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.**

**IMPORTANT: Avoid corrosion of vehicle parts or surfaces. If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components. Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, will leave a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill may interfere with diagnosis of Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.**

*NOTE: See your John Deere equipment technical manual or OEM manufacturer's technical manual for in-line DEF filter location.*

**IMPORTANT: Avoid system and filter damage. Ensure that DEF system is not frozen before changing filter. If system is frozen, operate engine until system has thawed completely.**




RG30728—UN—08AUG18

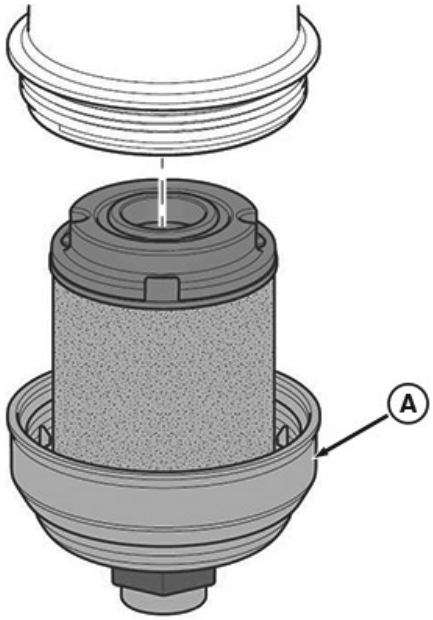
*DEF Fluid Removal*

**A—Drain Plug with O-Ring**

1. Remove drain plug with O-ring (A) and discard.

*NOTE: Container must be DEF compatible and hold at least 300 mL (0.32 qt).*

2. Drain DEF into a proper container.



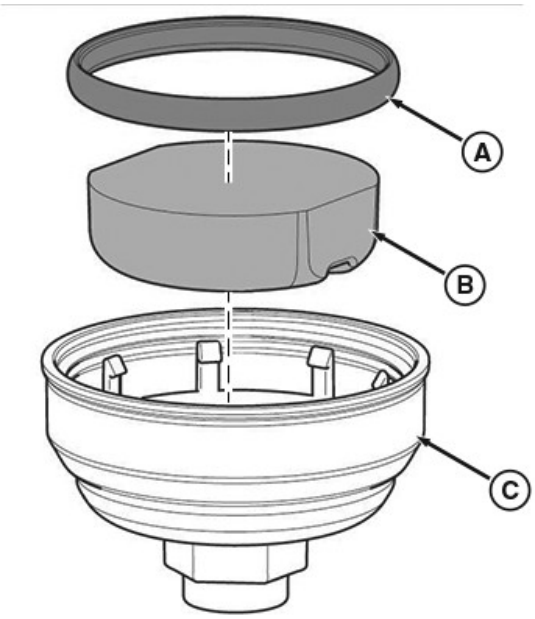

RG30727—UN—08AUG18

*Filter Removal*

**A—Filter Housing**

3. Rotate filter housing (A) counterclockwise and pull down.
4. Remove and discard filter from housing (A).

*NOTE: If necessary, tap filter to loosen from filter housing (A).*




RG30726—UN—08AUG18

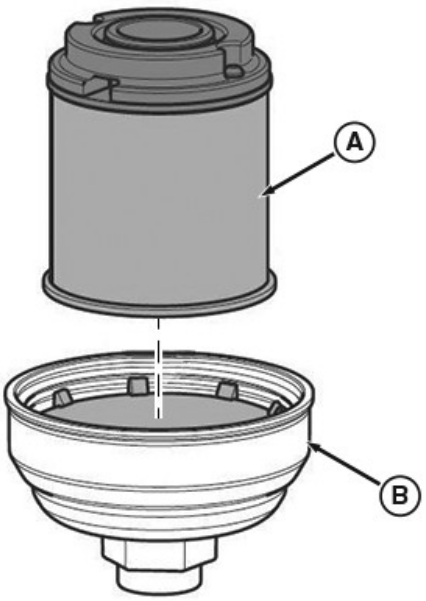
*Filter Housing Components*

**A—O-Ring**
**B—Foam Compensation Element**
**C—Filter Housing**

5. Remove and discard O-ring (A) and foam compensation element (B).

*NOTE: Filter housing should be cleaned with clean DEF before installing new components to remove any sediment debris or contamination.*

6. Install new O-ring (A) and foam compensation element (B) into filter housing (C).

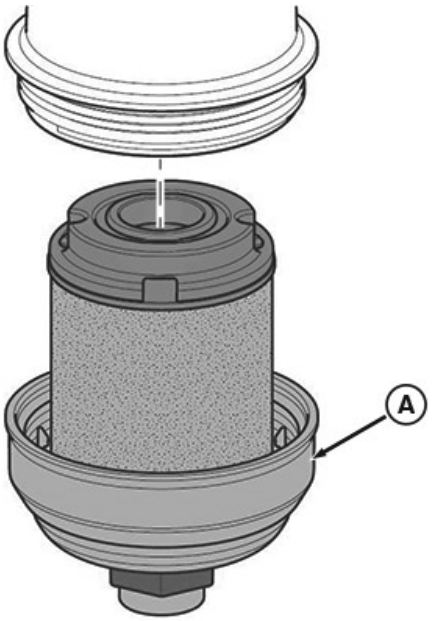



RG30725—UN—08AUG18

*Filter Housing and Components Installation*

**A—Filter**
**B—Filter Housing**

7. Install new filter (A) into filter housing (B).



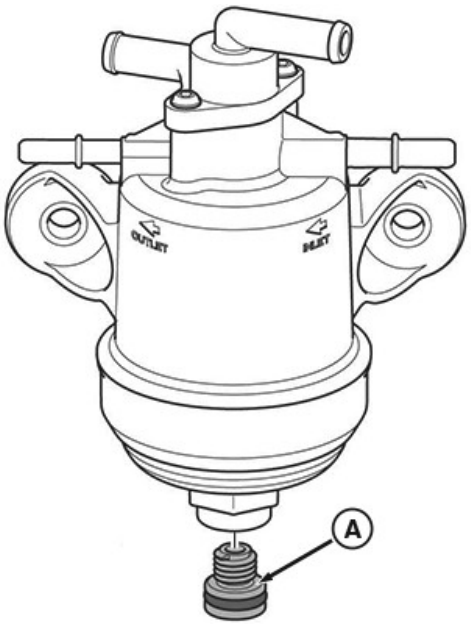

RG30727—UN—08AUG18
*In-Line DEF Filter Housing Installation*

**A—Filter Housing**

8. Install filter housing (A) with O-ring, foam compensation element, and filter element.
9. Rotate filter housing (A) clockwise and tighten to specification.

**Specification**

In-Line DEF Filter Housing—Torque. . . . . 25 N·m (221 lb·in)




RG30728—UN—08AUG18
*In-Line DEF Filter Drain Plug*

**A—Drain Plug with O-Ring**

10. Install new drain plug with O-ring (A). Tighten to specification.

**Specification**

In-Line DEF Filter Drain Plug—Torque. . . . . 4 N·m (35 lb·in)

DX,DEF,CHANGE,INLINE,FILT-19-15APR20

## Replace Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)

When the exhaust filter indicator and the warning indicator light up on the display, the diesel particulate filter (DPF) must be changed within the next 250 hours.

To replace the diesel particulate filter, see an authorized dealer.

LX25458,ALL,0000B92-19-05JUN20

## Front-Wheel Drive Axle—Instructions on Changing Oil (Axle Housing and Final Drives)

Replace oil in the axle housing and final drives of the front-wheel drive axle without brakes after the first 100 and after the first 1500 hours of operation. Then change oil after every 1500 hours of operation or once every 2 years, whichever occurs first. Use a transmission oil listed in the Section 200E.

*NOTE: In the case of final drives with a brake, change the oil after the first 100 operating hours. Thereafter, the following service interval applies:*

- *On tractors with aftertreatment (Final Tier 4):*
  - *After the first 750 hours.*
  - *Thereafter every 750 operating hours or after every year at the latest.*
- *On tractors with aftertreatment (Tier 2 or Tier 3):*
  - *After the first 500 hours.*
  - *Thereafter every 500 operating hours or after every year at the latest.*

Always exchange oil only promptly after a prolonged period of operation.

OULXA64,750h,F4,T2,000571A-19-22SEP21

## Front-Wheel Drive Axle (750 and 755)—Change Oil of Final Drives with Brake



TS281—UN—15APR13

**CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot, pressurized oil.**

**Touching hot surfaces can cause injury.**

**Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.**

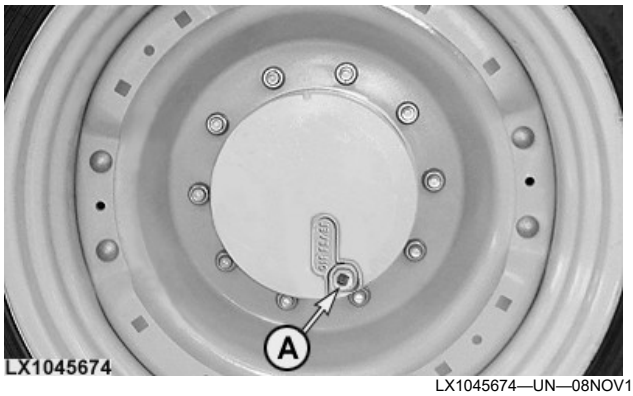
**Perform oil change while the oil is warm (approx. 40°C; 103°F).**

**Slowly unscrew the drain/level screw plug.**

*NOTE: In the case of final drives with a brake, change the oil after the first 100 operating hours. Thereafter, the following service interval applies:*

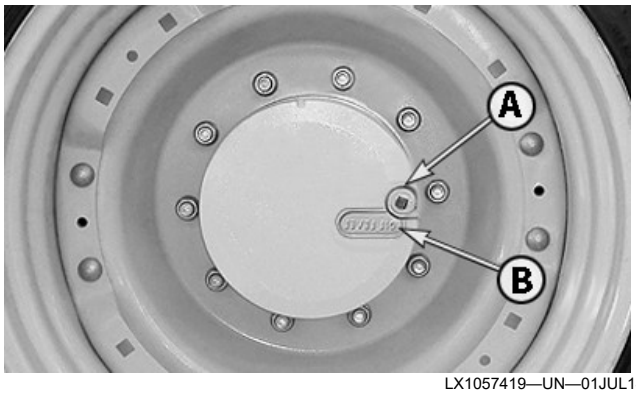
- *On tractors with aftertreatment (Final Tier 4/ Stage IV)*
  - *After the first 750 hours.*
  - *Thereafter every 750 operating hours or after every year at the latest.*
- *On tractors with aftertreatment (Tier 2/Stage II)*
  - *After the first 500 hours.*
  - *Thereafter every 500 operating hours or after every year at the latest.*

1. Turn wheel so that drain screw (A) is at the bottom. Remove screw, and drain the oil.




LX1045674—UN—08NOV10

2. Turn the wheel through 90° so that the line marked **OIL LEVEL** (B) is horizontal, and fill with fresh oil at the drain screw hole. Oil must be level with the drain screw hole.




LX1057419—UN—01JUL14

3. Put a new O-ring on the drain screw.
4. Screw in the drain screw and tighten it to 90 N·m (66 lb·ft).

| | |
|---|---|
| Oil to be used | Hy-Gard™ Transmission and Hydraulic Oil. See also Section 200E. |
| Capacity | See Capacity of the relevant tractor in Section 500A. |

*Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company*

OULXA64,6CYL,005713-19-29AUG23

## Front-Wheel Drive Axle (750 and 755)—Change Oil of Final Drives without Brake



TS281—UN—15APR13

**CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot, pressurized oil.**

**Touching hot surfaces can cause injury.**

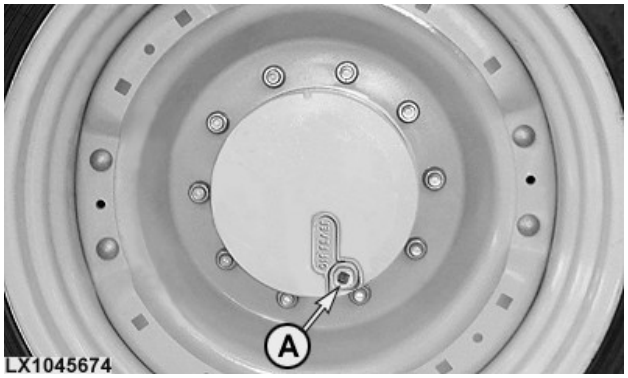
**Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.**

**Perform oil change while the oil is warm (approx. 40°C; 103°F).**

**Slowly unscrew the drain/level screw plug.**

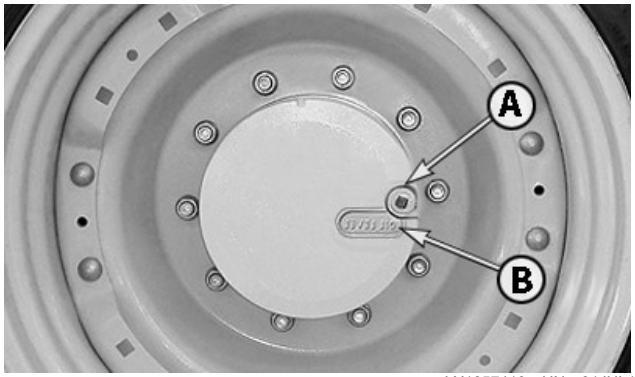
*NOTE: Replace oil in the final drives after the first 100 and after the first 1500 hours of operation. Then change oil after every 1500 hours of operation or once every 2 years, whichever occurs first.*

1. Turn wheel so that drain screw (A) is at the bottom. Remove screw, and drain the oil.




LX1045674—UN—08NOV10

2. Turn the wheel through 90° so that the line marked **OIL LEVEL** (B) is horizontal, and fill with fresh oil at the drain screw hole. Oil must be level with the drain screw hole.




LX1057419—UN—01JUL14

3. Put a new O-ring on the drain screw.
4. Screw in the drain screw and tighten it to 90 N·m (66 lb·ft).

| | |
|---|---|
| Oil to be used | Hy-Gard™ Transmission and Hydraulic Oil. See also section 200E. |
| Capacity | See Capacity of the relevant tractor in section 500A. |

*Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company*

LX25458,6CYL,0000B96-19-29AUG23

## Front-Wheel Drive Axle (750 and 755)—Change Oil of Axle Housing



TS281—UN—15APR13

**CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot, pressurized oil.**

**Touching hot surfaces can cause injury.**

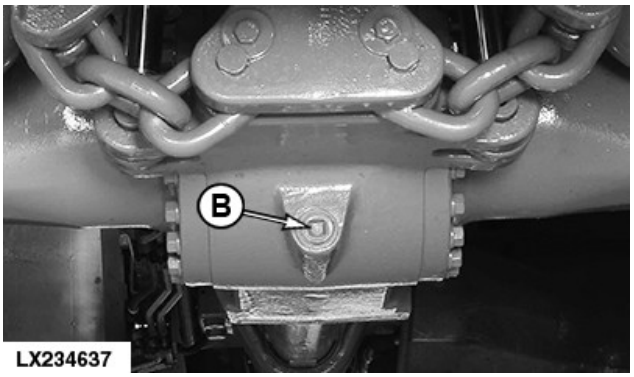
**Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.**

**Perform oil change while the oil is warm (approx. 40°C; 103°F).**

**Unscrew the level screw plug slowly.**

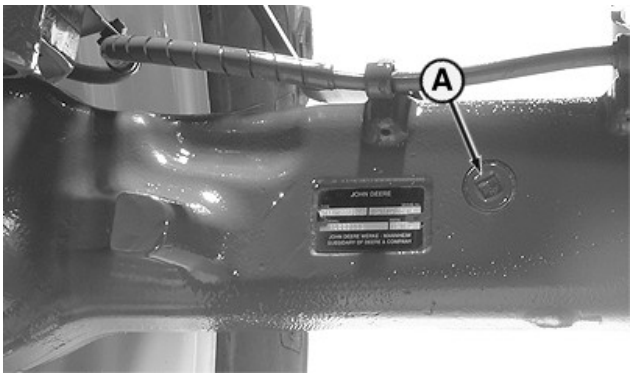
*NOTE: Replace oil in the axle housing after the first 100 and after the first 1500 hours of operation. Then change oil after every 1500 hours of operation or once every 2 years, whichever occurs first.*

1. Remove drain screw (B) and drain the oil.




LX234637—UN—07APR15

2. Put a new O-ring on the drain screw.
3. Reinstall oil drain screw and tighten to 90 N·m (66 lb·ft).
4. Remove filler screw (A) and put a new O-ring on it. Fill with fresh oil. The oil level must be up to the filler hole. Install filler screw.




LX514813—UN—09NOV21

*NOTE: Location of screws varies depending on the axle type.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Oil to be used | Hy-Gard™ Transmission and Hydraulic Oil. See also section 200E. |
| Capacity | See Capacity of the relevant tractor in section 500A. |

*Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company*

LX25458,6CYL,0000B97-19-29AUG23

## Replace Transmission and Hydraulic Oil Filters,



TS281—UN—15APR13

**CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot hydraulic system components or hot oil.**

**Touching hot surfaces of the hydraulic system, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause personal injuries.**

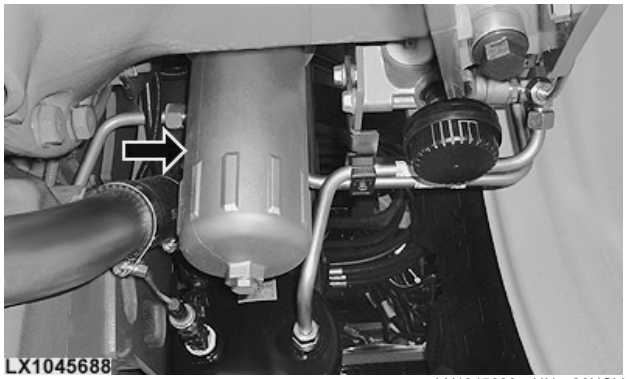
**Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.**

**Change the oil filter while the oil is warm approx. 40°C; 103°F) .**

**IMPORTANT: Always replace both filters at the same time.**

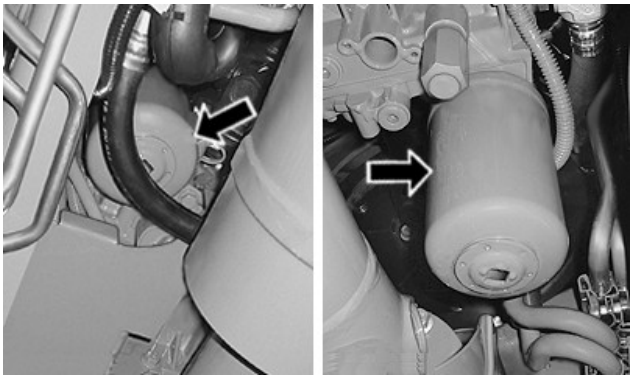
*NOTE: Replace transmission and hydraulic oil filter after the first 100, after the first 750 hours, and then every 750 hours of operation.*

1. Unscrew filter elements.




LX1045688—UN—26NOV10

*Hydraulic Oil Filter*



LX267131—UN—12APR17

*Transmission Oil Filter on Tractors without/with IVT Transmission*

2. Coat seal rings of new filters with grease and screw in the filters.

   Use only genuine John Deere filters.

3. Run the engine briefly and operate several hydraulic functions. Shut off engine.
4. Wait for 10 to 15 minutes, then check oil level. It should be between the marks on the sight-glass. If not, correct oil level.

OULXA64,00059CC-19-30AUG23

## Change Transmission and Hydraulic Oil and Clean Intake Screens (AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission)



TS281—UN—15APR13

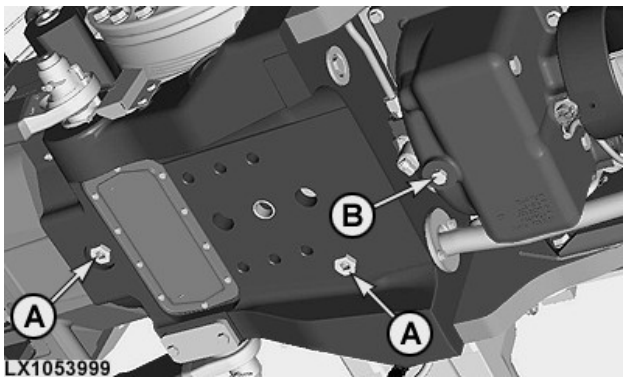
**CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot hydraulic system components or hot oil.**

**Touching hot surfaces of the hydraulic system, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause personal injuries.**

**Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.**

**Perform oil change while the oil is warm (approx. 40 °C; 103 °F).**

### Drain transmission and hydraulic oil

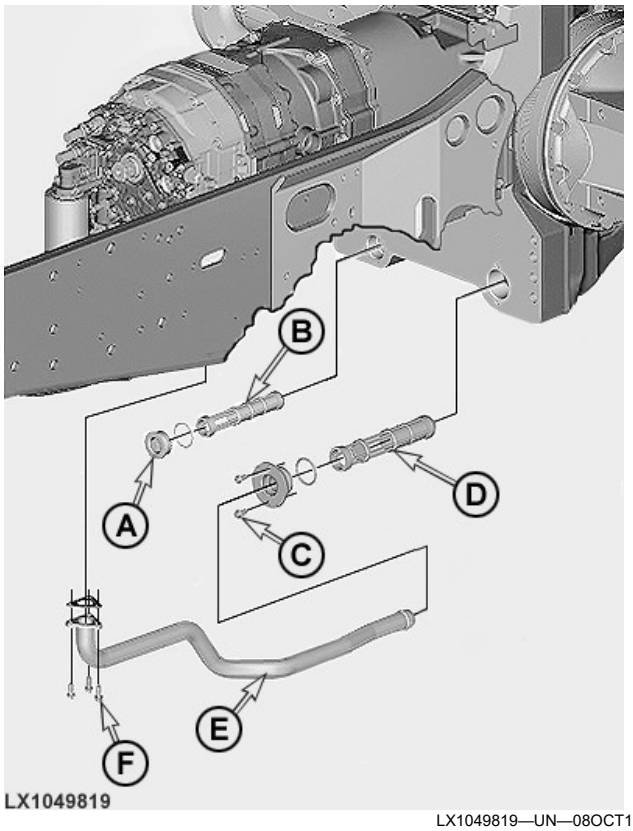



LX1053399—UN—07MAR12

**A—Drain Screw in Differential Housing (50 N·m; 37 lb·ft)**
**B—Drain Screw of the Front-Wheel Drive Clutch (50 N·m; 37 lb·ft)**

1. Start the engine and operate several hydraulic functions to warm up the oil.
2. Park tractor so that it is level. Lower draft links, front loader, front implements, and other implements that draw oil from the transmission.
3. Shut off engine and withdraw ignition key.
4. Engage park lock.
5. Take out drain screws (A) and (B) and trap the oil in a suitable container. For capacities, see section 500A.
6. After draining the oil, put new seal rings on drain screws (A) and (B) and tighten them.

**Clean intake screens and change transmission and hydraulic oil**




LX1049819—UN—08OCT10

*Intake Screens, Tractors with AutoQuad™ PLUS*

**A—Drain Screw (50 N·m; 37 lb·ft)**
**B—Intake Screen**
**C—2 Screws (37 N·m; 27 lb·ft)**
**D—Intake Screen**
**E—Intake Line**
**F—3 Screws (18 N·m; 13 lb·ft)**

1. Take out screws (F) and remove intake line (E).
2. Remove screws (C) and drain screw (A).
3. Remove intake screens (B) and (D) and clean them with fuel.
4. Clean locations of intake screens.
5. Reinstall all parts as shown and tighten screws to specified torque.

**IMPORTANT: Before installing, replace all seals and coat them with oil.**

6. Check drain screw (A) for proper fit and tighten to 50 N·m (37 lb·ft) to seal properly.
7. Add new transmission and hydraulic oil to the transmission case. For capacities, see section 500A.

**Check the oil level**

Run the engine briefly and operate several hydraulic functions. Shut off engine.

Wait for 10 to 15 minutes, then check oil level. It should be between the minimum and maximum mark on the sight-glass. If not, correct oil level.

OULXA64,6R,0005DAF-19-30AUG23

## Change Transmission and Hydraulic Oil and Clean Intake Screens (DirectDrive Transmission)



TS281—UN—15APR13

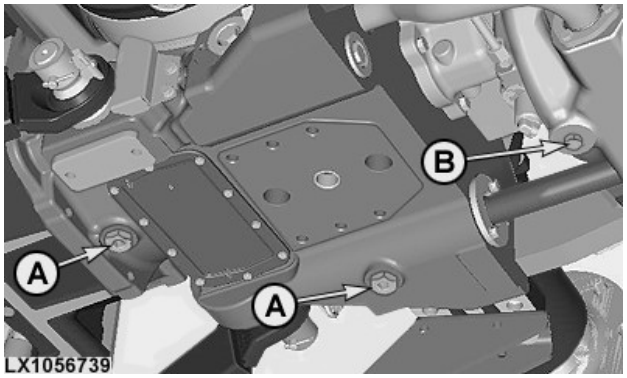
**CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot hydraulic system components or hot oil.**

**Touching hot surfaces of the hydraulic system, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause personal injuries.**

**Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.**

**Perform oil change while the oil is warm (approx. 40°C; 103°F).**

**Drain transmission and hydraulic oil**



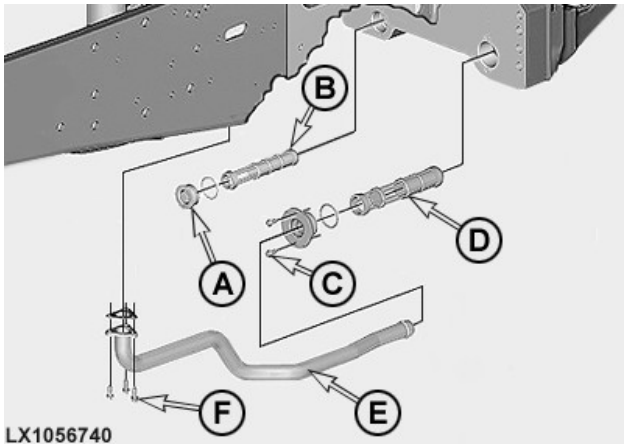

LX1056739—UN—26JUL12

**A—Drain Screw in Differential Housing (50 N·m; 37 lb·ft)**
**B—Drain Screw of the Front-Wheel Drive Clutch (50 N·m; 37 lb·ft)**

1. Start the engine and operate several hydraulic functions to warm up the oil.
2. Park tractor so that it is level. Lower draft links, front loader, front implements, and other implements that draw oil from the transmission.
3. Shut off engine and withdraw key switch.

4. Engage park lock.
5. Take out drain screws (A) and (B) and trap the oil in a suitable container. For capacities, seesSection 500A.
6. After draining the oil, put new seal rings on drain screws (A) and (B) and tighten them.

**Clean intake screens and change transmission and hydraulic oil**




LX1056740—UN—26JUL12

*Intake Screens, Tractors with DirectDrive Transmission*

**A—Drain Screw (50 N·m; 37 lb·ft)**
**B—Intake Screen**
**C—2 Screws (37 N·m; 27 lb·ft)**
**D—Intake Screen**
**E—Intake Line**
**F—3 Screws (18 N·m; 13 lb·ft)**

1. Take out screws (F) and remove intake line (E).
2. Remove screws (C) and drain screw (A).
3. Remove intake screens (B) and (D) and clean them with fuel.
4. Clean locations of intake screens.
5. Reinstall all parts as shown and tighten screws to specified torque.

**IMPORTANT: Before installing, replace all seals and coat them with oil.**

6. Check drain screw (A) for proper fit and tighten to 50 N·m (37 lb·ft) to seal properly.
7. Add new transmission and hydraulic oil to the transmission case. For capacities, see section 500A.

**Check the oil level**

Run the engine briefly and operate several hydraulic functions. Shut off engine.

Wait for 10 to 15 minutes, then check oil level. It should be between the minimum and maximum mark on the sight-glass. If not, correct oil level.

OULXA64,6R,0005A8A-19-30AUG23

## Change Transmission and Hydraulic Oil and Clean Intake Screens (AutoPowr™/ IVT™ Transmission)



TS281—UN—15APR13

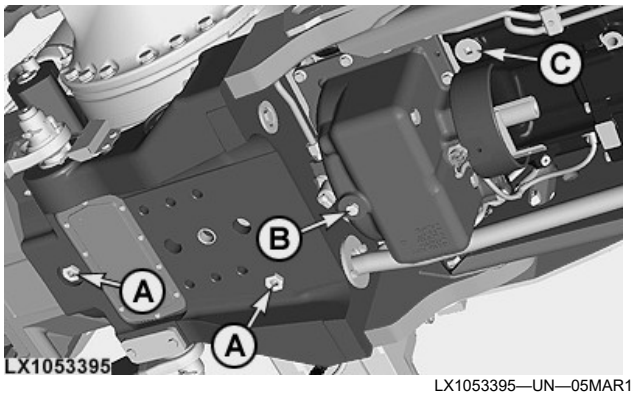
**CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot hydraulic system components or hot oil.**

**Touching hot surfaces of the hydraulic system, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause personal injuries.**

**Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.**

**Perform oil change while the oil is warm (approx. 40°C; 103°F).**

**Drain transmission and hydraulic oil**




LX1053395—UN—05MAR12

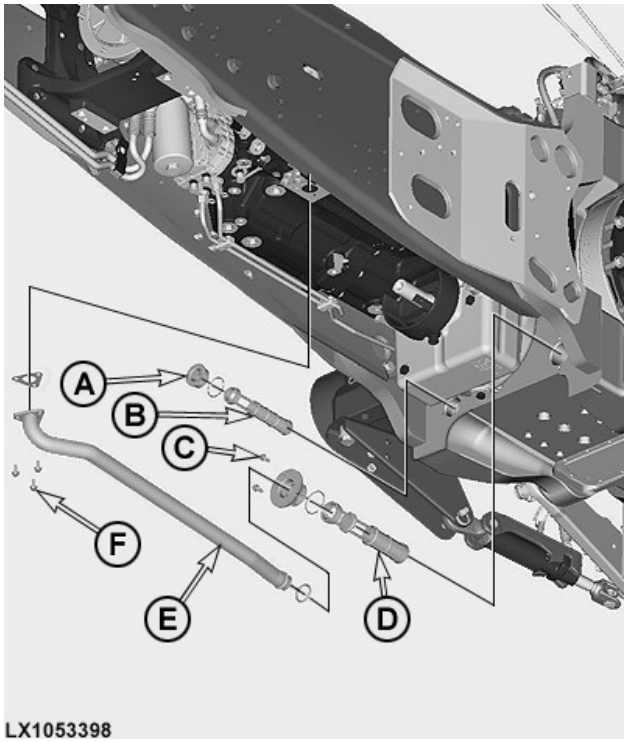
**A—Drain Screw in Differential Housing (50 N·m; 37 lb·ft)**
**B—Drain Screw of the Front-Wheel Drive Clutch (50 N·m; 37 lb·ft)**
**C—Drain Screw on the Transmission (50 N·m; 37 lb·ft)**

1. Start the engine and operate several hydraulic functions to warm up the oil.
2. Park tractor so that it is level. Lower draft links, front loader, front implements, and other implements that draw oil from the transmission.
3. Shut off engine and withdraw key switch.
4. Engage park lock.
5. Take out drain screws (A), (B), and (C) and trap the oil in a suitable container. For capacities, see section 500A.

*NOTE: If equipped, remove the drawbar.*

6. After draining the oil, put new seal rings on drain screws (A), (B), and (C) and tighten them.

**Clean intake screen and change transmission and hydraulic oil**




LX1053398—UN—05MAR12

*Intake Screens on Tractors with IVT™*

**A—Drain Screw (50 N·m; 37 lb·ft)**
**B—Intake Screen**
**C—2 Screws (37 N·m; 27 lb·ft)**
**D—Intake Screen**
**E—Intake Line**
**F—3 Screws (18 N·m; 13 lb·ft)**

1. Take out screws (F) and remove intake line (E).
2. Remove screws (C) and drain screw (A).
3. Remove intake screens (B) and (D) and clean them with fuel.
4. Clean locations of intake screens.
5. Reinstall all parts as shown and tighten screws to specified torque.

**IMPORTANT: Before installing, replace all seals and coat them with oil.**

6. Check drain screw (A) for proper fit and tighten to 50 N·m (37 lb·ft) to seal properly.
7. Add new transmission and hydraulic oil to the transmission case. For capacities, see section 500A.

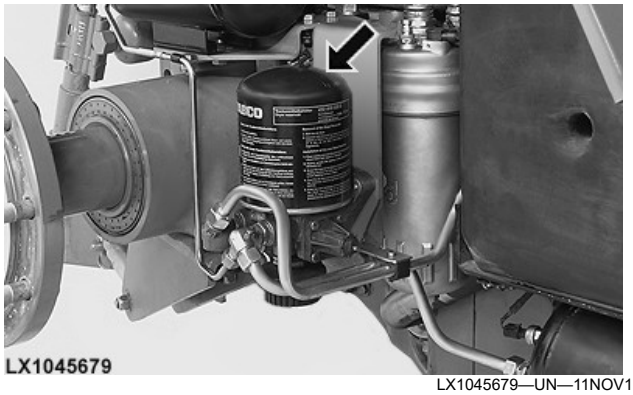
**Check the oil level**

Run the engine briefly and operate several hydraulic functions. Shut off engine.

Wait for 10 to 15 minutes, then check oil level. It should be between the minimum and maximum mark on the sight-glass. If not, correct oil level.

OULXA64,6R,0005A8B-19-30AUG23

## Replace Air-Drier Cartridge of Air Brake System




LX1045679—UN—11NOV10

**CAUTION: Before doing this job, it is essential to relieve the pressure in the compressed-air system.**

**CAUTION: It may be necessary to change the air-drier cartridge sooner. If condensation (water) is found during the daily check of the compressed-air tank, the air-drier cartridge must be replaced immediately.**

**Replace the air-drier cartridge every 1500 hours or every 2 years.**

Unscrew the air-drier cartridge and remove the O-ring.

Put on a new O-ring and tighten the new air-drier cartridge.

OULXA64,6R,0005A8C-19-09JUN22

## Replace Oil Filter of Front PTO (If Equipped)



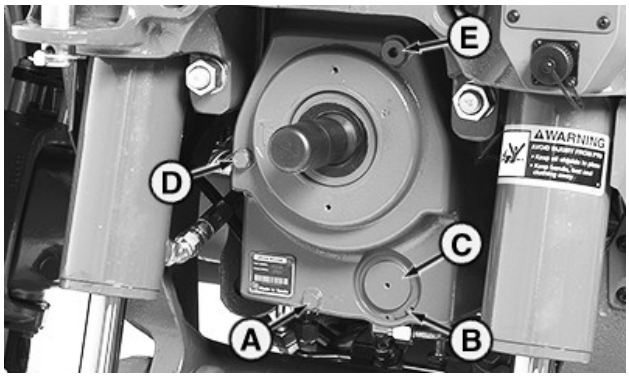
TS281—UN—15APR13

**CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot oil.**

**Touching hot surfaces, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause injury.**

**Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.**

**Change the oil filter while the oil is warm (approx. 40°C; 103°F).**




LX364309—UN—21FEB19

**A—Drain Screw, 20 N·m (15 lb·ft)**
**B—Snap Ring**
**C—Cover**
**D—Screw, 20 N·m (15 lb·ft)**
**E—Screw, 40 N·m (30 lb·ft).**

1. Take out drain screw (A) and drain the oil into a suitable container.

*NOTE: If oil smells burnt or has a very dark appearance, it needs to be changed. If chips or similar things are noticed during a filter change, the PTO clutch needs to be repaired by your authorized dealer.*

2. Remove screws (D) and (E).
3. Remove snap ring (B) and cover (C).
4. Replace the oil filter.
5. Put a new seal ring on cover (C) and make sure that it is seated correctly.
6. Install cover (C) and snap ring (B).
7. Remembering to include a new seal, install the oil drain screw and tighten to 20 N·m (15 lb·ft).
8. Fill clean transmission and hydraulic oil through the screw hole (E) into the PTO housing until oil comes out of the screw hole (D).
9. Remembering to include a new seal, install screw (D) and tighten to 20 N·m (15 lb·ft).
10. Remembering to include a new seal, install screw (E) and tighten to 40 N·m (30 lb·ft).

OULXA64,SP,0005711-19-29AUG23

## Change Oil of Front PTO (If Equipped)



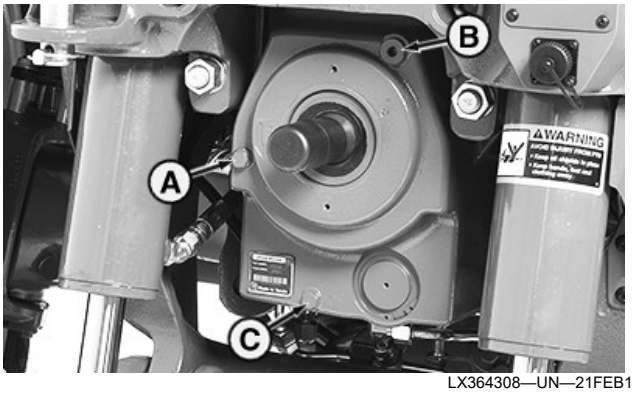
TS281—UN—15APR13

**CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot oil.**

**Touching hot surfaces, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause injury.**

**Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.**

**Perform oil change while the oil is warm (approx. 40°C, 103°F).**




LX364308—UN—21FEB19

**A—Screw, 20 N·m (15 lb·ft)**
**B—Screw, 40 N·m (30 lb·ft).**
**C—Drain Screw, 20 N·m (15 lb·ft)**

1. Take out drain screw (C) and drain the oil into a suitable container.

*NOTE: If chips or similar things are noticed, the PTO clutch needs to be repaired by your authorized dealer.*

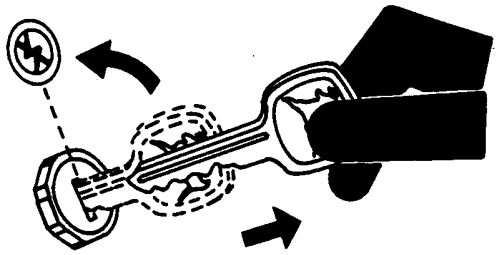
*At every oil change, also change the oil filter.*

2. Take out screws (A) and (B).
3. Remembering to include a new seal, install drain screw (C) and tighten to 20 N·m (15 lb·ft).
4. Add approx. 2.6 L (0.69 US gal) of fresh transmission and hydraulic oil to the PTO housing at the hole for screw (B) until oil emerges from hole (A). See section 200E.
5. Remembering to include a new seal, install screw (A) and tighten to 20 N·m (15 lb·ft).

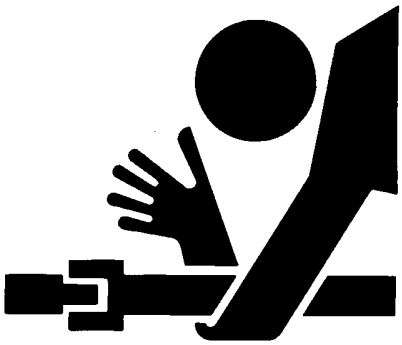
6. Remembering to include a new seal, install screw (B) and tighten to 40 N·m (30 lb·ft).

OULXA64,SP,0005712-19-12DEC23

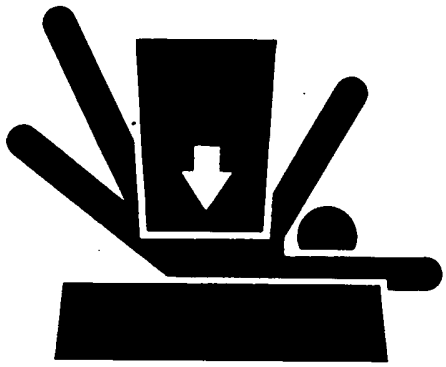
## General Information for Lubrication



TS230—UN—24MAY89
*Observe Parking the Machine Safely*



TS276—UN—23AUG88
*Service the Universal-Jointed Shafts only when Engine OFF and Park Lock Actuated*



TS229—UN—23AUG88
*Supporting the Machine Properly*

**CAUTION: Stop the engine before lubricating, lower front and rear hitch completely, and apply park lock. If equipped, lower front loader completely.**

**Make grease fitting of the front universal-jointed shafts accessible:**

1. **Turn steer to full stop.**
2. **Stop the engine and engage the park lock.**
3. **Raise axle knee with a jack until the wheel can rotate freely.**
4. **Rotate the wheel until the grease fitting can be reached by the grease gun.**

**Stay clear of the danger area underneath the wheel.**

**IMPORTANT: All the lubrication points displayed below need to be lubricated during a regular service.**

**There may be deviations due to the variety of equipment. Ignore the illustration in case the displayed component is not available.**

**Some components are available in different configurations. In case several parts are shown, just observe the relevant version.**

**Lubrication procedure:** When using a conventional grease gun, press in an amount of greases until old grease, dirt, or water comes out of the lubrication point. Remove excessive grease and dispose of properly according to local regulations. One exception is the rear axle bearings. They are lubricated with no more than 6-8 strokes of the conventional grease gun.

**Special conditions:** There is an anti-wrap guard over each universal joint on the universal-jointed shaft. Remove the anti-wrap guard if it does not feature an access opening to the grease fitting.

**Recommended grease:** See Grease in section 200E.

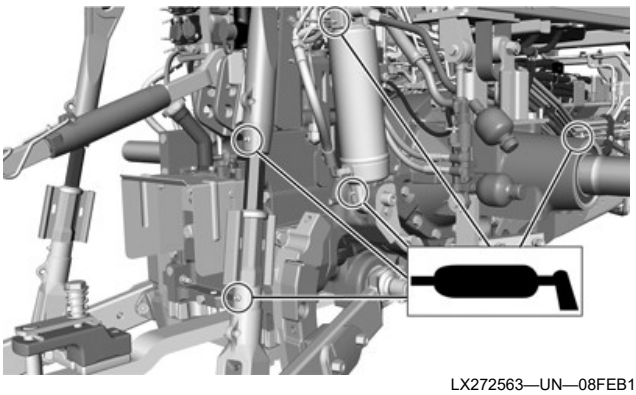
LX25458,ALL,0000B9B-19-13OCT20

## Unscheduled Lubrication

If the tractor is operating in particularly wet and muddy conditions, or has been washed with a pressure washing system, lubricate all the lubrication points on the tractor.

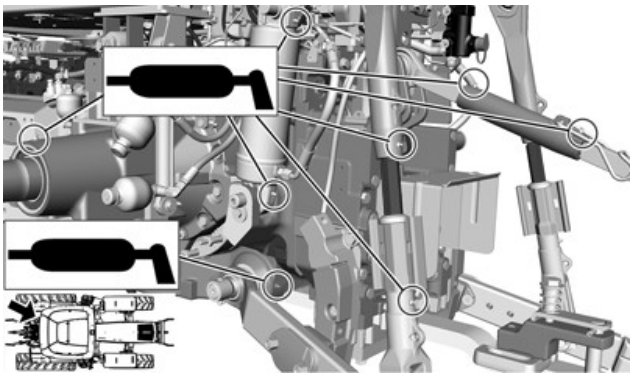
LX25458,ALL,0000B9C-19-05JUN20

## Lubricate Tractor - Lubrication Points



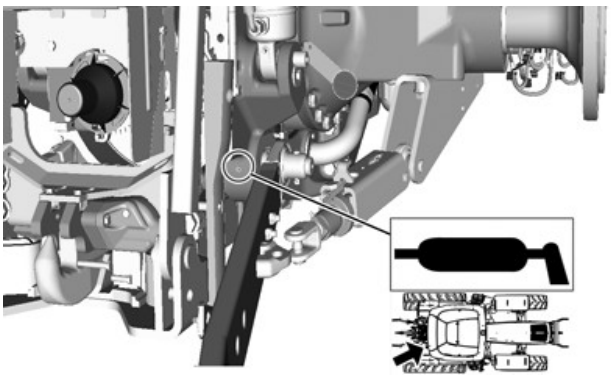
LX272563—UN—08FEB16

*Rear Hitch with Lift Link, Lift Cylinder, and Axle Bearings (variant 1)*



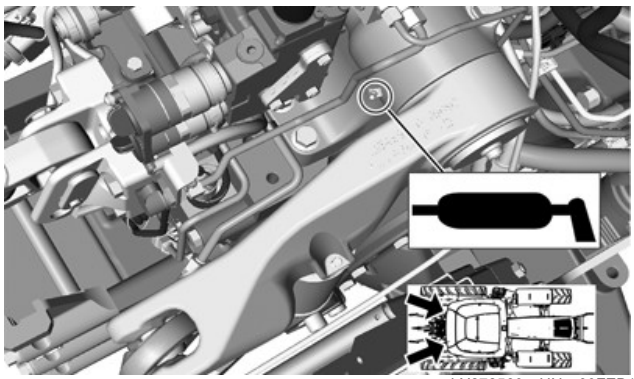
LX272562—UN—08FEB16

*Rear Hitch with Lift Link, Lift Cylinder, Axle and Draft Link Bearings (variant 2)*



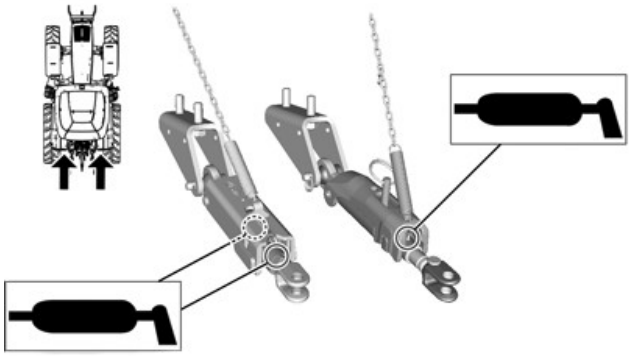
LX272561—UN—08FEB16

*Rear Hitch with Draft Link Bearings (variant 3)*



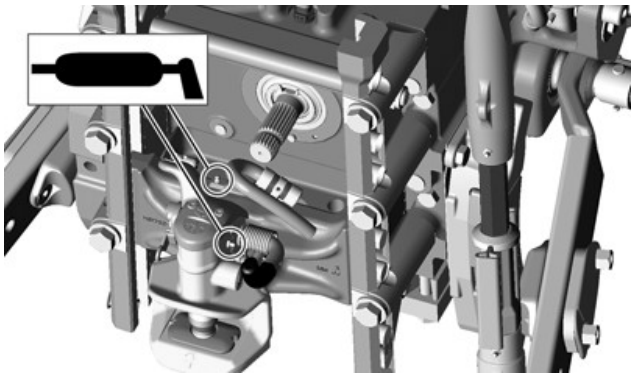
LX272569—UN—09FEB16

*Rear Hitch, Rockshaft Block*



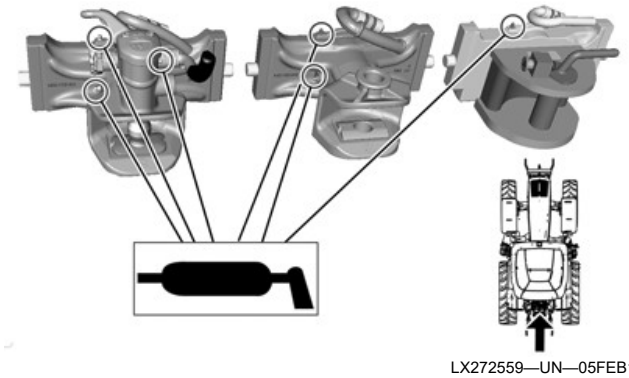
LX272560—UN—05FEB16

*Rear Hitch, Stabilizer*



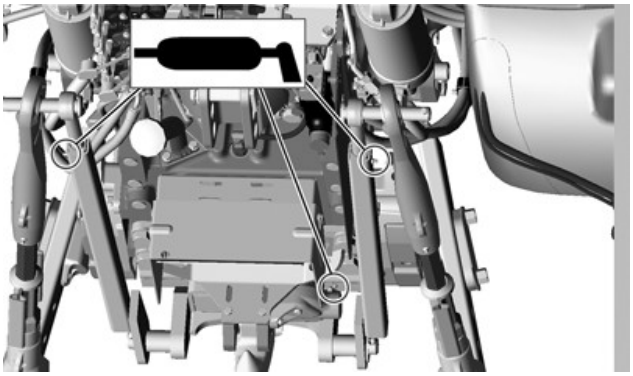
LX272556—UN—05FEB16

*Trailer Hitch (if equipped)*



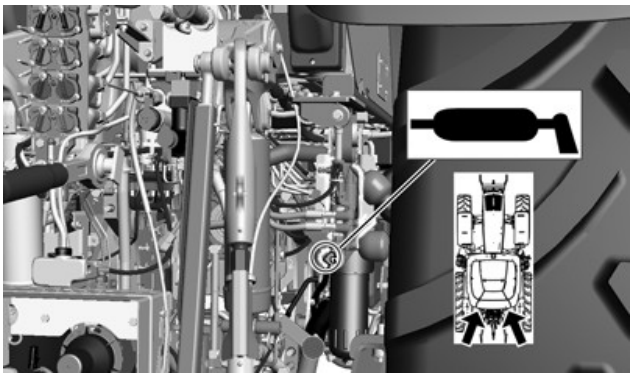
LX272559—UN—05FEB16

*Trailer Hitch (several versions)*



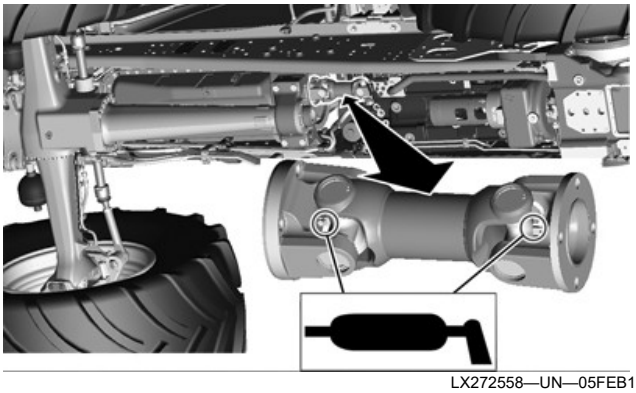
LX272557—UN—05FEB16

*Tractor Rear, only for Pickup Hitch (if equipped)*



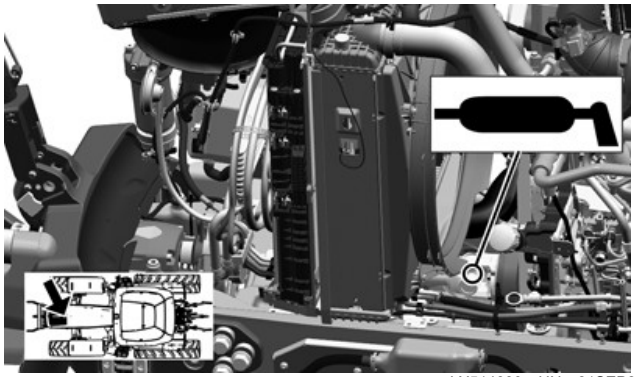
LX272577—UN—10FEB16

*Cylinder with Cab Suspension*



LX272558—UN—05FEB16

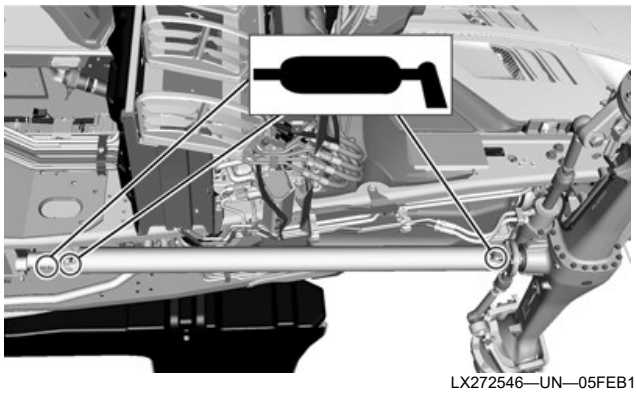
*Universal-Joints Between Engine and Transmission (if equipped with grease fittings)*



LX514883—UN—21SEP22

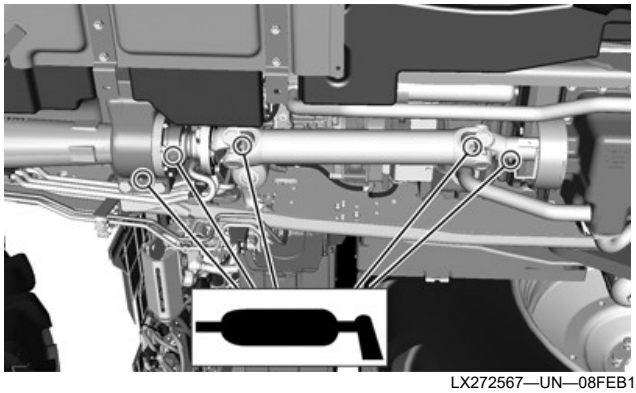
*Universal-Joint Between Engine and Front PTO (if equipped with grease fittings)*

Use GREASE-GARD™ PREMIUM PLUS to lubricate the universal-joint between engine and front PTO.



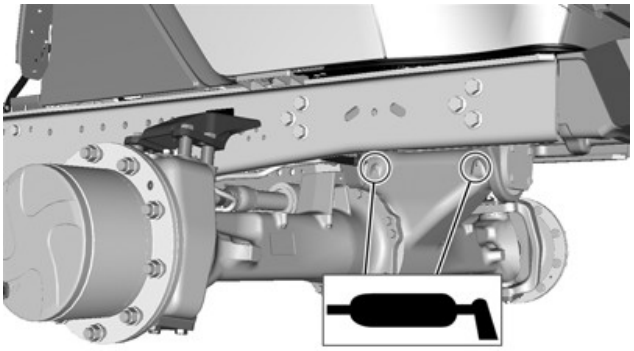
LX272546—UN—05FEB16

*Universal-Joints, Front-Wheel Drive Axle, without Suspension (if equipped with grease fittings)*



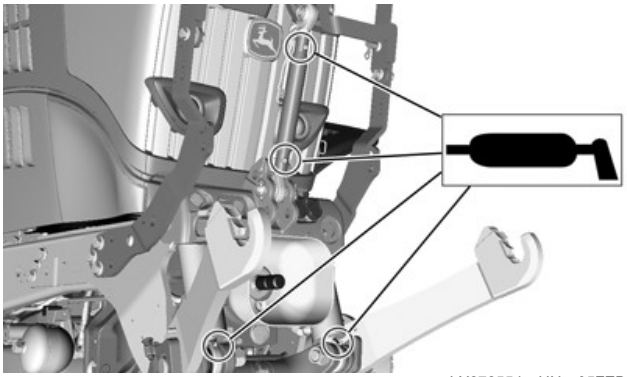
LX272567—UN—08FEB16

*Universal-Joints, Front-Wheel Drive Axle with Suspension (if equipped with grease fittings)*



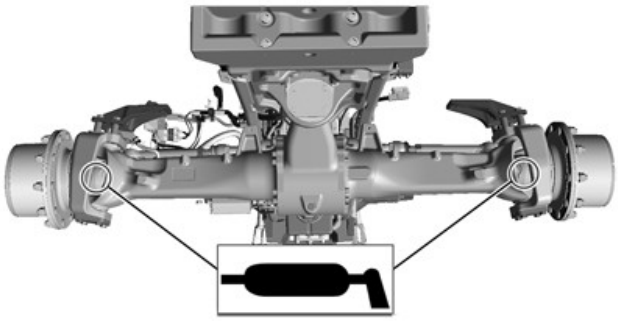
LX272564—UN—08FEB16

*Floating Pin, Front-Wheel Drive Axle without Suspension*



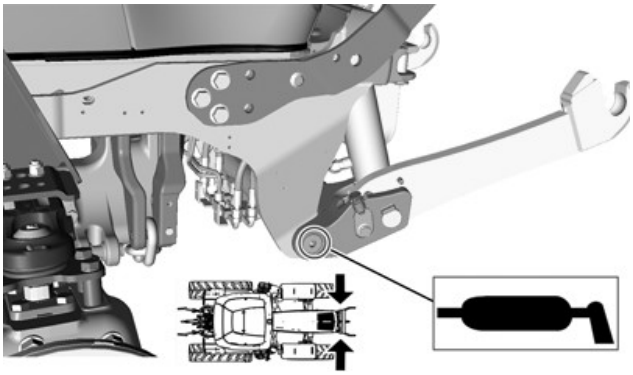
LX272554—UN—05FEB16

*Front Hitch (if euipped)*



LX272565—UN—08FEB16

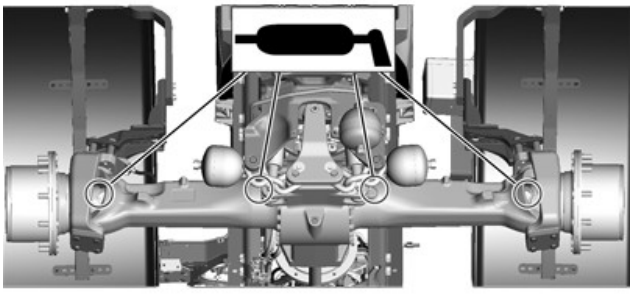
*Universal-Joints, Front-Wheel Drive Axle without Suspension (if equipped with grease fittings)*



LX272555—UN—05FEB16

*Front Hitch (if euipped)*

OULXA64,6R,6CL,0005F1F-19-14NOV22

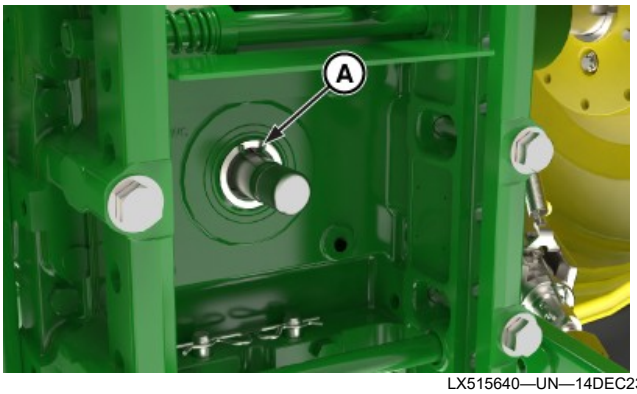


LX272568—UN—08FEB16

*Universal Joints and Hydraulic Cylinder, Front-Wheel Drive Axle with Suspension (if equipped with grease fittings)*

## Lubricate Rear PTO Stub Shaft Support

**CAUTION: Engage park lock and shut off engine. Remove the ignition key to prevent unauthorized operation.**




LX515640—UN—14DEC23

1. Remove impurities from PTO stub shaft.
2. Use pliers to compress snap ring (A), and remove the PTO stub shaft together with the snap ring.
3. Lubricate the PTO stub shaft support using John Deere HD Moly Grease.
4. Place snap ring (A) in the groove of PTO stub shaft

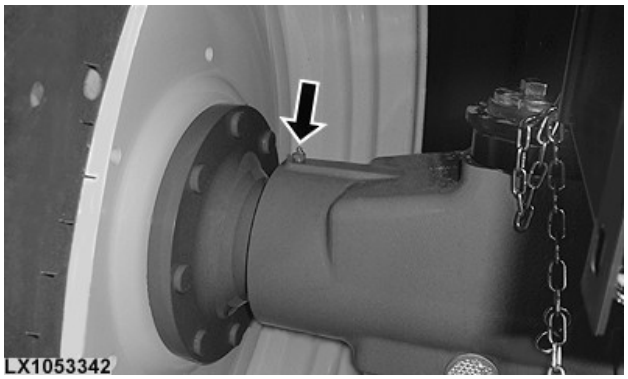
and compress it with pliers, then install the stub shaft in the PTO housing.

5. Make sure snap ring (A) is seated correctly.

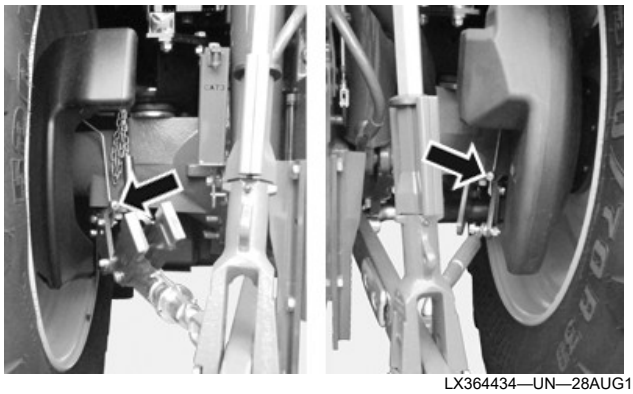
LX25458,ALL,0000B9E-19-23NOV23

## Lubricate Rear Axle Bearings (If Equipped)

**IMPORTANT: Carry out this service after every ten hours of operation when working under very wet and muddy conditions.**




LX1053342—UN—21DEC11



LX364434—UN—28AUG19

*If Equipped*

Lubricate both bearings with 6 to 8 strokes of grease gun. Use John Deere multi-purpose grease.

LX25458,ALL,0000B9F-19-04DEC23

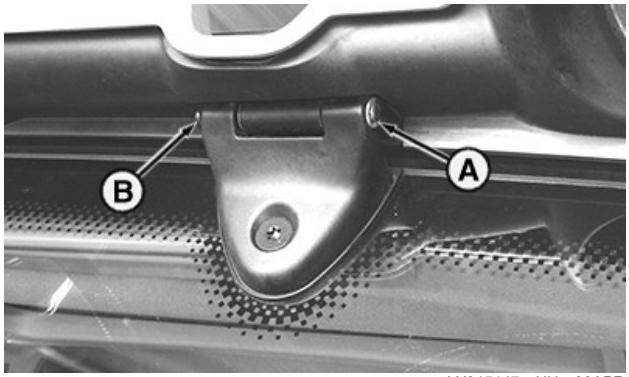
## Grease Hinges of Windshield (Not with Glued Windshields)

**IMPORTANT: Danger of glass breakage!**

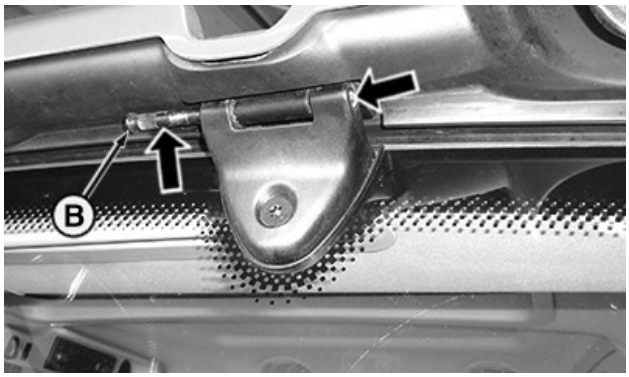
**If the bolts are removed at the same time or handled carelessly, glass breakage may occur.**

**Always remove and grease bolts one after the other.**

1. Remove clip (A).




LX315147—UN—30APR18




LX315148—UN—30APR18

2. Do not remove the bolt (B) completely from the hinge.
3. Grease bolt and hinge.
4. Return bolt (B) to its original position and attach the clip (A).

OULXA64,6R,0005EA6-19-16SEP21

## Transmission

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Transmission oil too hot** | Low oil supply | Correct the oil level. |
| | Excessive oil consumption | Remove oil if necessary. |
| | Air passages of oil cooler clogged | Clean oil cooler. |
| | Clogged transmission and hydraulic oil filter | Replace filter. |
| **Transmission oil pressure low** | Low oil supply | Correct the oil level. |
| | Clogged transmission and hydraulic oil filter | Replace filter. |
| **Transmission shifts slowly and tractor steering sluggish** | Cold oil | Use cold-weather starting aids and coolant heaters. |
| **Transmission in too fast or too slow gear at start** | No failure | Start-up gear can be changed using the instrument unit. |
| | | If the failure continues, see your authorized dealer. |
| **Travel speeds[1] over 40 km/h (25 mph) cannot be achieved** | Brake pedals not coupled together | Lock the brake pedals together. |

OULXA64,BB,0005A69-19-30AUG23

## Hydraulic System

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Hydraulic system fails to function** | Not enough oil in the system | Correct the oil level. |
| | Open electrical circuit | Check fuses. |
| **Filter plugged/by-passed warning is active** | Plugged filter | Replace filter. |
| **Hydraulic oil overheats** | Cooling system overloaded | Dirty oil cooler. Coolant level low. |
| | Selective control valve accidentally locked in operating position | Move selective control valve to neutral position. |
| **Hitch fails to follow lever or knob position** | Fault in sensor circuit for the lever position or the hitch | Contact your authorized dealer. |
| **Hitch fails to lift under load** | Excessive load on hitch | Reduce load. |
| **Hitch lifts slowly** | Raise rate too slow | Adjust raise rate, see Section 60D or 60E. |

*[1] On 50 km/h (31 mph) tractors*

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Hitch rate-of-drop too slow** | Rate-of-drop not adjusted properly | Adjust rate-of-drop. |
| **Insufficient sensitivity to load control** | System regulator in depth control or mixed control position | Move system regulator to load control position. |
| **Excessive sensitivity when attaching implements** | System regulator in load control position | Place system regulator in depth control position. |
| **Selective control valves not functioning** | Hoses not connected properly | Attach hoses correctly. |
| **Hydraulic cylinder operates too fast or too slow** | Rate of flow adjusted wrong. | With mechanical SCVs, adjust the flow control valve.<br>With electronic SCVs, adjust the flow rate at the CommandCenter™. |

LX25458,ALL,0000BA2-19-17AUG23

## Selective Control Valves

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Hydraulic cylinder does not lift load** | Missing flow | Move SCV control levers. |
| | Excessive load | Reduce load. |
| | Hoses not correctly connected | Attach hoses correctly. |
| | Wrong hydraulic cylinder size | Use correct cylinder size |
| | SCV lock button active | Deactivate SCV lock button. |
| | Incorrect or damaged hose connections | Replace hose connections. |
| **Hydraulic cylinder extends too fast or too slow** | Incorrect flow rate | Adjust flow rate. |
| **Hydraulic cylinder works the wrong way around** | Incorrect hose connections | Reverse hose connections. |
| **Hoses cannot be connected** | Incorrect hose connectors | Replace connectors with ISO Standard connectors. |
| **Detent time of the SCV does not hold correctly or releases too early** | Detent time set incorrectly | Set detent time correctly. |
| | Control lever of SCV is not released in the neutral position | Release SCV valve lever from detent position to neutral position in less than 0.8 seconds. |
| **Control lever of the SCV is not released** | Control lever is detented in the float position | Do not press the lever down into the float position (detent position). |
| | Lever mechanism failed | Contact your authorized dealer. |

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Implement does not operate or does not operate correctly** | Incorrect hose connections | See Operator's Manual of the implement.<br><br>Contact your authorized dealer. |

LX25458,ALL,0000BA3-19-16OCT20

## Engine

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Engine hard to start or will not start** | No fuel in the tank | Fill tank. |
| | Presence of air in the fuel system | Bleed air from fuel system. |
| | Fuel pump does not work | Turn key switch on and listen for pumping noise to make sure fuel pump is working. |
| | Weather too cold | Use cold-weather starting aid. |
| | Fuel filter contaminated | Replace filter(s). |
| | Engine oil too viscous | Use oil of correct viscosity. |
| | Faulty glow plugs | Have it checked by your authorized dealer. |
| **Engine knocks** | Insufficient oil in engine | Add oil. |
| **Engine overheating** | Insufficient coolant level | Fill radiator to prescribed level. Check cooling system for leaks. |
| | Loose or defective fan belt | Inspect and replace belt if needed. |
| | Viscous fan dirty | Clean the bimetallic spring with compressed air. |
| | Viscous fan defective | Have the viscous fan checked by an authorized dealer. |
| | Cooling system contaminated | Drain, flush, and refill cooling system. |
| | Oil cooler or protective grille contaminated | Clean oil cooler and grille. |
| | Defective thermostat | Remove and check thermostat. |
| **Low engine oil pressure** | Engine oil level too low | Add oil. |
| **Excessive oil consumption** | Oil of too low viscosity | Refill oil with correct viscosity. |
| | Leaking | Check oil lines and gaskets. |

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **High fuel consumption** | Improper fuel | Use proper fuel. |
| | Incorrect valve clearance | Have it checked by your authorized dealer. |
| | Injectors dirty or damaged | Have it checked by your authorized dealer. |
| | Injection time incorrectly set | Have it checked by your authorized dealer. |
| | Clogged or dirty air cleaner | Clean the air cleaner. |
| **Engine emits black or gray exhaust smoke** | Improper fuel | Use proper fuel. |
| | Clogged air cleaner | Clean the air cleane.r |
| | Injectors dirty or damaged | Have it checked by your authorized dealer. |
| **Engine emits white smoke** | Improper fuel | Use proper fuel. |
| | Engine too cold | Run engine until normal operating temperature is reached. |
| | Defective thermostat | Replace thermostat. |
| | Injection time incorrectly set | Have it checked by your authorized dealer. |
| | Faulty glow plugs | Have it checked by your authorized dealer. |

LX25458,ALL,0000BA4-19-05JUN20

## Electrical System

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Battery will not charge** | Cable connections loose or oxidized | Clean or tighten. |
| | Alternator fault | See an authorized dealer. |
| | Sulfated battery | Check specific gravity and electrolyte level of battery. |
| | Loose or defective V-belt | Adjust belt tension or replace belt. |
| **Starter motor inoperative** | Cable connections loose or oxidized | Clean or tighten. |
| | Weak battery | Check and recharge battery. |
| | Blown fuse | Replace fuse. |

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| | Defect in starter motor | See an authorized dealer. |
| **Starter motor starts slowly** | Weak battery | Check and recharge battery. |
| | Cable connections loose or oxidized | Clean or tighten. |
| | Defect in starter motor | See an authorized dealer. |

LX25458,ALL,0000BA5-19-05JUN20

## Operator's Cab

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **Blower not keeping dust out of cab** | Defective seal around filter element | Check seal condition. |
| | | Check filter for correct installation. |
| | Defective filter | Replace filter. |
| | Excessive air leakage | Seal air leaks. |
| | Blower air flow too low | See Blower Air Flow Too Low. |
| **Blower air flow too low** | Clogged filter or air intake screen | Check and/or replace. |
| | Heater core or evaporator core clogged | Clean. |
| **Heater will not shut off** | Heater hoses connected incorrectly | Contact your authorized dealer. |
| | Bowden cable/water valve not adjusted properly | Contact your authorized dealer. |
| **Air conditioner not cooling** | Voltage too low | Contact your authorized dealer. |
| | Insufficient refrigerant | Contact your authorized dealer. |
| | Drive belt slippage | Check belt tension. |
| | Compressor switch not turned ON | Turn compressor switch ON. |
| **Intermittent cooling** | Air supply restricted in front corners | Clean radiator, oil cooler, and air conditioner condenser. |
| **Seat suspension not working** | Fuses blown | Replace fuses. |
| **Radio not working** | Blown fuse | Replace fuse. |
| **Tractor bouncing and jumping** | Power hop/wheel hop | Check load distribution. |
| | | Check ballasts. |

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| | | Check tire pressure. |
| | | Select correct ballast. |
| | Loose wheel hardware | Tighten all hardware to correct torque. |

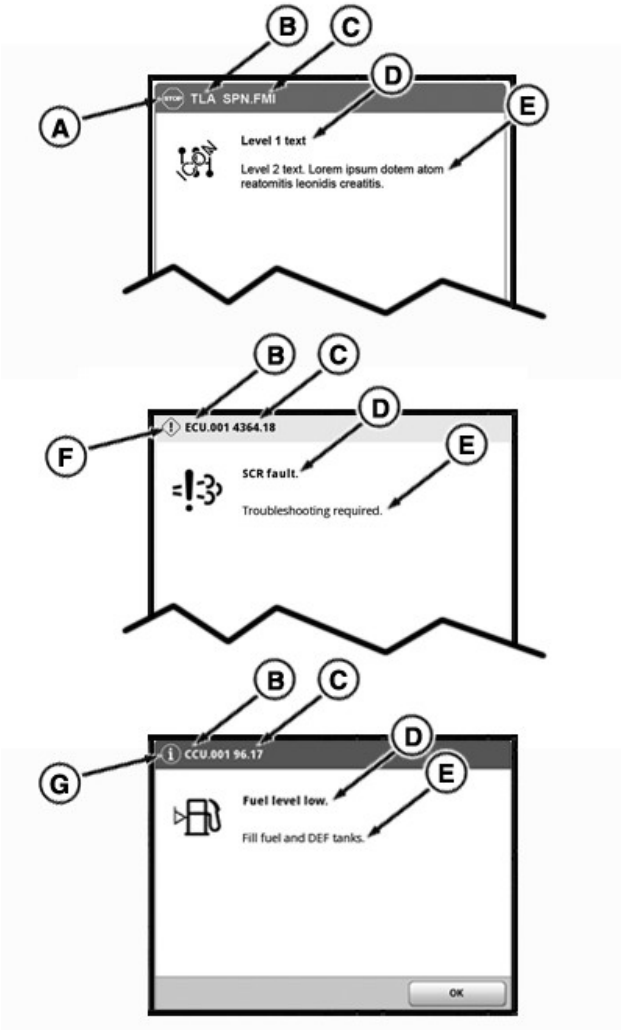
OULXA64,ALL,000571D-19-05OCT20

## Premium Radio

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| **“NO CD” displayed** | CD does not play | Load CD in the player |
| **“NO PLAYABLE DISC” displayed** | No playable files on media | Change media |
| **“NO MUSIC FILES” displayed** | No playable files on media | Include music files to media |
| **“Front AUX UNPLUGGED” displayed** | No front aux cable connected, iPod connected | Connect front aux cable |
| **“iPod NOT SUPPORTED” displayed** | iPod connected not supported | Disconnect iPod |
| **“USB NOT SUPPORTED” displayed** | Connected USB medium not supported | Disconnect USB |
| **Poor sound quality, skipping, difficulty in finding tracks, and/or difficulty in loading or ejecting** | CD-R may be affected by a CD-R’s quality, the method of recording, the quality of the music that has been recorded, or the way the CD-R has been handled. | Play CD you know is good to see if error corrects itself. If error occurs repeatedly or cannot be corrected, contact your authorized dealer. If radio displays an error message, write it down and provide it to authorized dealer when reporting problem. |

OULXA64,BB,0005A6A-19-28JAN21

## STOP, Service Alert, and Information Indicators




RXA0133357—UN—26JUL13

*Diagnostic Trouble Codes*

**A—STOP Indicator**
**B—Control Unit**
**C—Diagnostic Trouble Code**
**D—System**
**E—Solution**
**F—Service Alert Indicator**
**G—Information Indicator**

*NOTE: All STOP, service, and information indicators are accompanied by an informative message, a diagnostic trouble code, and/or an error description at the CommandCenter™.*

**Display (A) for STOP: The light flashes and an uninterrupted alarm signal sounds. A serious malfunction has occurred, requiring immediate attention or the tractor will be damaged. Control unit (B), diagnostic trouble code (C), system (D), and solution (E) are displayed at the CommandCenter™. If the control unit detects a malfunction or a status "out of the permissible range", a diagnostic trouble code consisting of the control unit and a number appears. The numbers to the left of the decimal point show the malfunction and the numbers to the right of the decimal point show the status.**

**IMPORTANT: Only for AutoPowr™ and DirectDrive: Engine will shut off automatically if STOP signal is received when operator is out of the seat for longer than 3 seconds and the transmission control is in park position. CommandCenter™ display can be reset by switching the ignition switch off and back on again.**

If situation allows to stop operations immediately, reduce engine speed to idle, then shut off engine and turn ignition on to observe CommandCenter™ display for problem identification and solution. The saved codes might have to be called up; see the section on using diagnostics, saved codes, and CAN statistics. Correct problem before restarting the engine.

Use the solution displayed at the CommandCenter™ or visit an authorized dealer if the problem cannot be solved.

When either a service alert or information is displayed, switch the transmission to the park position and shut off the engine.

**Service Alert Indicator (F):** The light flashes and the alarm signal sounds five times, indicating a performance problem or malfunction that has to be eliminated as soon as possible. Continued operations can cause a Service Alert to escalate into a STOP indicator. If appropriate corrective action is not taken soon (serviced, repaired, operated in a different manner), a significant reduction in performance and/or machine damage will occur.

**Information Indicator (G):** Light comes on continuously and alarm sounds for 2 seconds, indicating a fault condition. Tractor operations can be continued without damage; but performance of some functions may be impaired.

Operating in a different manner may correct and clear the "out-of-range" condition. When the Service Alert or Information Indicator is displayed, it might - in some cases - be possible to "acknowledge" and delete it with the button for confirming the CommandARM™ controls. If condition still exists, diagnostic trouble code may reappear later.

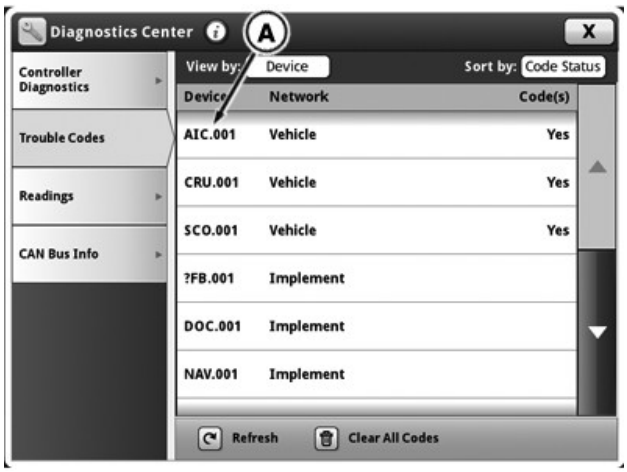
OULXA64,BB,00059B2-19-26JAN21

## Access Diagnostic Trouble Codes

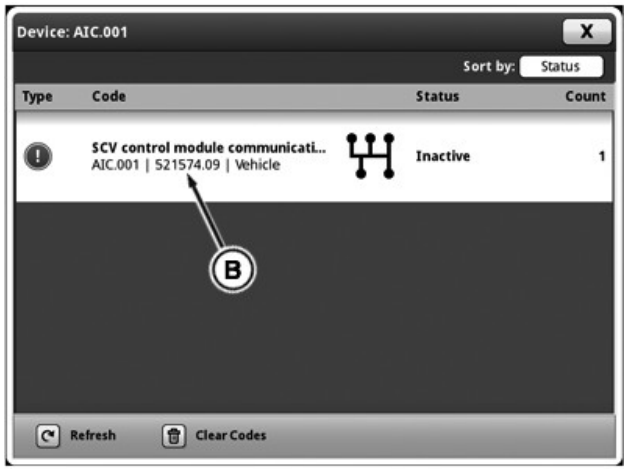



RXA0133360—UN—26JUL13

*Menu Button → System → Diagnostics Icon → Diagnostic Trouble Codes*




RXA0133359—UN—26JUL13




RXA0133361—UN—26JUL13

*NOTE: If, after the remedy measures have been completed and the power supply has been restored, or after the solution has been accepted in the CommandCenter™, the diagnostic trouble code reappears, contact an authorized dealer.*

1. Press the menu button.
2. Select System and confirm.
3. Press the Diagnostics Center icons.
4. Select the Trouble Codes tab.
5. Select desired control unit (A).
6. Select diagnostic trouble code (B) to call up the code.

OULXA64,BB,00059B3-19-10JUN21

## Access Diagnostic Addresses

*NOTE: If diagnostic trouble codes or messages are displayed in the CommandCenter™, press the button for closing until all diagnostic trouble codes and messages hidden.*

1. Press the menu button.




LX364198—UN—13DEC18

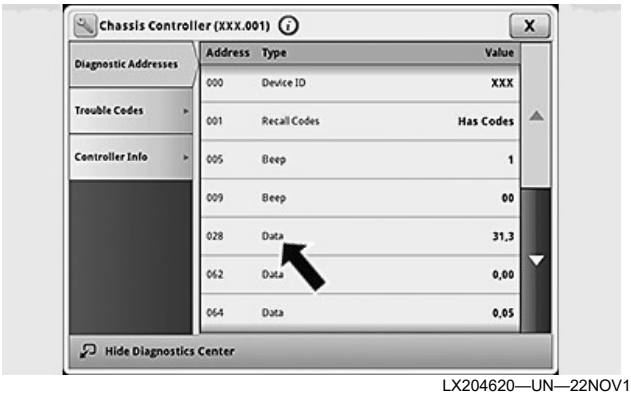
*Menu button → System → Diagnostics Icon*

2. Select System tab.
3. Select icons for the Diagnostics Center.
4. Select the desired control software.




LX204619—UN—22NOV13

5. Select address.




LX204620—UN—22NOV13

6. Enter value and press OK to save.




LX207738—UN—22NOV13

OULXA64,BB,00059B4-19-27JAN21

# Storage

## Shutting Down for an Extended Period

The following storage preparations are good for long term tractor storage up to one year. When this time is up, run the engine until it reaches operating temperature and operate some hydraulic functions. Afterwards retreat tractor for an extended storage period.

**IMPORTANT: Any time your tractor will not be used for over six months, the following recommendations for storing it and removing it from storage will help to minimize corrosion and deterioration. Remove the battery if the shutdown is more than 30 days.**

Change engine oil and filter. Change transmission oil and filter. Used oil will not give adequate protection.

Clean the air cleaner.

It is not necessary to drain and flush the cooling system if the engine will only be stored for a few months. However, for extended storage periods of a year or longer, it is recommended that the cooling system be drained, flushed, and refilled. Refill with appropriate coolant.

Top up fuel tank.

If desired, the alternator/fan belt can also be removed.

**Battery: It is recommended to remove the battery if the vehicle will not be used for more than 30 days.** Clean the battery and store it in a cool, dry place and keep it fully charged. If a battery trickle charger is used, read the manufacturer's operating instructions to check whether the device is suitable for this.

Clean the exterior of the tractor with salt-free water and touch up any scratched or chipped painted surfaces with a good quality paint.

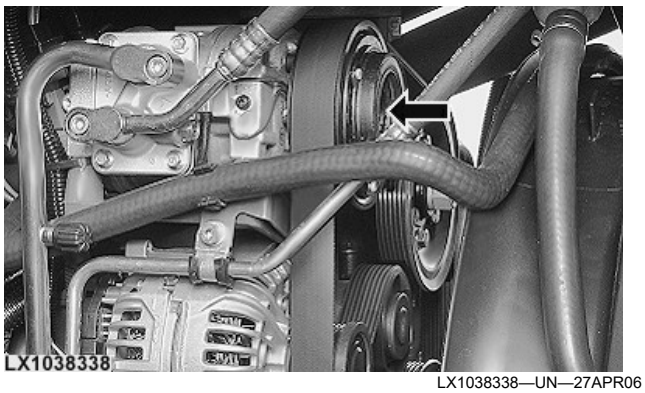
Apply a layer of grease or corrosion protection agent to all unpainted machined metal surfaces that are exposed to the weather.

Seal all openings such as the vent tube and exhaust outlet.

Store the machine in a dry, protected place. If the tractor must be stored outside, cover it with a waterproof canvas or other suitable protective material and use a strong waterproof tape.

Block up the machine so that tires do not touch the ground. Protect tires from heat and sunlight.

**Tractors with Air-Conditioning System**




LX1038338—UN—27APR06

If tractor is equipped with an air-conditioning system, manually turn the inner part of the pulley through several revolutions once a month.

LX25458,ALL,0000BA9-19-06JUL23

## Remove from Storage

Remove all protective coverings. Check tire pressure and remove blocks.

Install battery and connect cables. Negative terminals are grounded!

Check transmission and hydraulic oil level. See that fuel tank is filled. Check level of coolant in the radiator. Check oil level in the engine crankcase. Carry out 500-hour check.

Check whether dirt or other foreign bodies have collected under the hood or cab. If so, remove them.

**CAUTION: Never operate the engine in a closed building. Danger of poisoning!**

LX25458,0000BAA-19-05JUN20

# Specifications

## GENERAL INFORMATION

- The technical information in this Operator's Manual corresponds to the current information at the time of going to press.
- Country and model-specific deviations are possible. Consider that your tractor is not equipped with all the options described here.
- Depending on the country, not all models mentioned may be available.
- Contact an authorized dealer if you have any questions about optional equipment and the relevant specifications.

OULXA64,0005EA5-19-16SEP21

## Note on Specifications

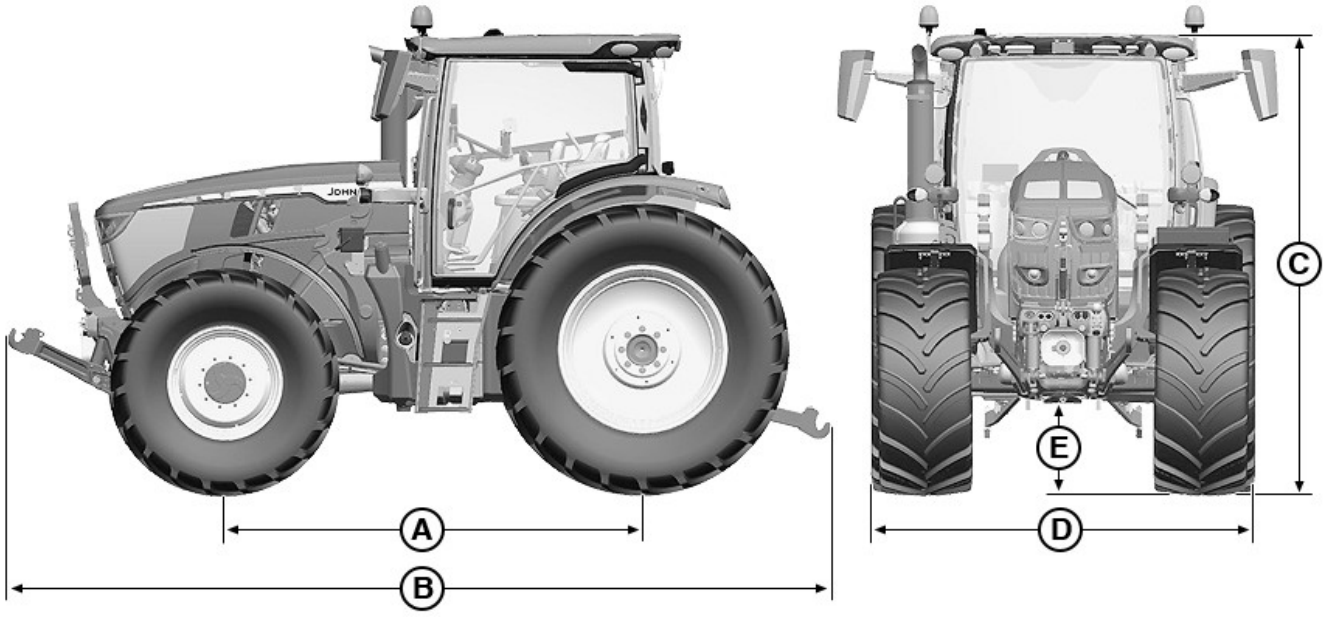
**IMPORTANT: Depending on the regional peculiarities and individual vehicle configuration, the specifications are only applicable if the corresponding equipment is available.**

**The configuration can be found in the order information of the vehicle.**

**Subsequent additions and conversions must also be taken into account.**

LX25458,ALL,0000BAB-19-07OCT20

## Dimensions (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)




LX514825—UN—14JAN22

| | Cab with/without suspension | |
|---|---|---|
| | mm | in |
| **A - Wheelbase** | 2765 | 108.9 |
| **B - Length** | | |
| • Basic weight 110 kg to rear hitch, draft link in horizontal position (hook, CAT III) | 4805 | 189.2 |
| • Front weight 1150 kg to rear hitch, draft link in horizontal position (hook, CAT III) | 5373 | 211.5 |
| • Draft link of front hitch folded-up to rear hitch, draft link in horizontal position (hook, CAT III) | 4947 | 194.8 |
| • Draft link of front hitch in horizontal position to rear hitch, draft link in horizontal position (hook, CAT III) | 5522 | 217.4 |
| **C - Height** | | |
| - Maximum total height from ground to cab roof[ab], with rear tires with an SRI of: | | |
| • SRI 800 | 2905 | 114.4 |
| • SRI 825 | 2930 | 115.4 |
| • SRI 875 | 2980 | 117.3 |
| • SRI 925 | 3030 | 119.3 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • SRI 975 | 3080 | 121.3 |
| **D - Width** | | |
| • Front axle - flange to flange | 1940 | 76.4 |
| • Rear axle | | |
| - Flanged axle, flange to flange, bolt circle diameter 275 mm, flange to flange | 1664 | 65.5 |
| - Rack-and-pinion axle, hub diameter 92 mm, face to face, short version | 2270 | 89.4 |
| - Rack-and-pinion axle, hub diameter 92 mm, face to face, long version | 2550 | 100.4 |
| • Maximum width for road travel | 2550 | 100.4 |
| **E - Maximum ground clearance** | | |
| - At front hitch at front-wheel drive axle, with front tires with an SRI of: | | |
| • SRI 600 | 439 | 17.3 |
| • SRI 625 | 464 | 18.3 |
| • SRI 650 | 489 | 19.3 |
| • SRI 675 | 514 | 20.2 |
| • SRI 700 | 539 | 21.2 |
| • SRI 725 | 564 | 22.2 |
| • SRI 800 | 639 | 25.2 |
| - At front-wheel drive axle, with front tires with an SRI of: | | |
| • SRI 600 | 453 | 17.8 |
| • SRI 625 | 478 | 18.8 |
| • SRI 650 | 503 | 19.8 |
| • SRI 675 | 528 | 20.8 |
| • SRI 700 | 553 | 21.8 |
| • SRI 725 | 578 | 22.8 |
| • SRI 800 | 653 | 25.7 |
| - On Differential housing with drawbar mount, rear tires with an SRI of: | | |
| • SRI 800 | 418 | 16.5 |
| • SRI 825 | 443 | 17.4 |
| • SRI 875 | 493 | 19.4 |
| • SRI 925 | 543 | 21.4 |
| • SRI 975 | 593 | 23.3 |
| - On differential housing with pickup hitch, rear tire with an SRI of: | | |
| • SRI 800 | 372 | 14.6 |
| • SRI 825 | 397 | 15.6 |
| • SRI 875 | 447 | 17.6 |
| • SRI 925 | 497 | 19.6 |
| • SRI 975 | 547 | 21.5 |

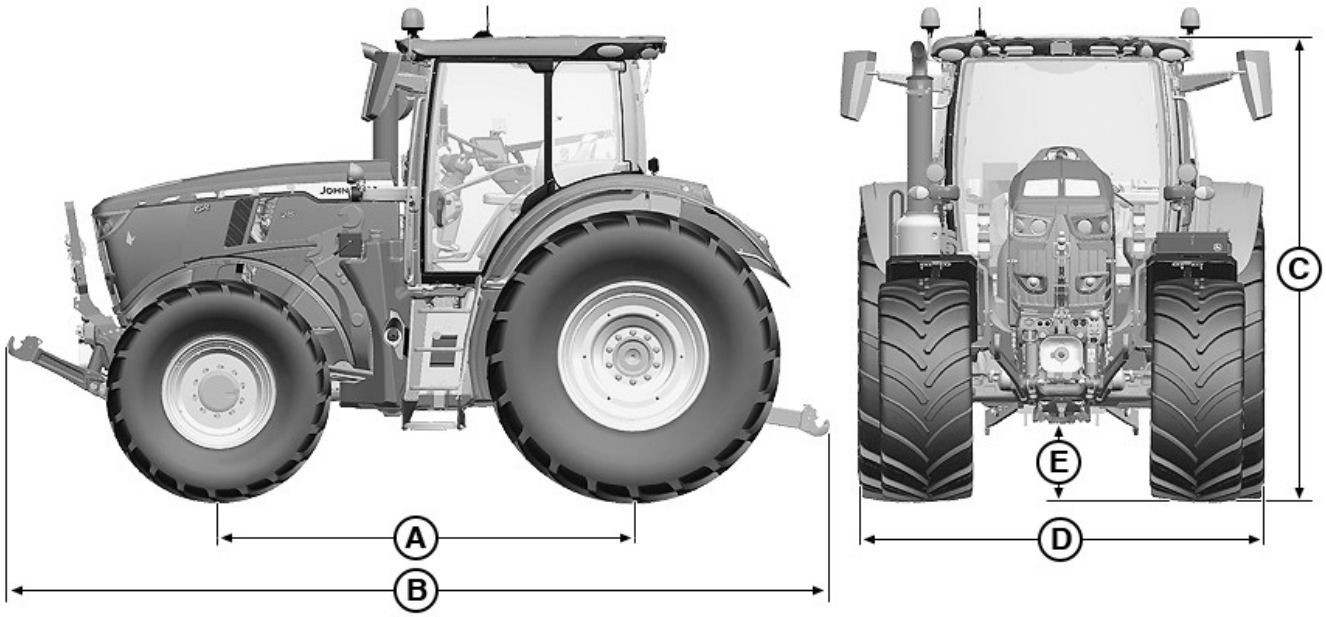
[a] *Without beacon light*
[b] *Without antenna*

**IMPORTANT: Ground clearance and height of the tractor depend on the tire manufacturer, tire pressure, ballast, trailer hitches, implements attached, etc.**

**Before driving through gates, tunnels, bridges, etc., the height of the tractor must be checked.**

OULXA64,0006089-19-17JAN22

## Dimensions (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)




LX514826—UN—14JAN22

| | Cab with/without suspension | |
|---|---|---|
| | mm | in |
| **A - Wheelbase** | 2800 | 110.2 |
| **B - Length** | | |
| • Basic weight 110 kg to rear hitch, draft link in horizontal position (hook, CAT III) | 5056 | 199.1 |
| • Front weight 1150 kg to rear hitch, draft link in horizontal position (hook, CAT III) | 5471 | 215.4 |
| • Draft link of front hitch folded-up to rear hitch, draft link in horizontal position (hook, CAT III) | 5045 | 198.6 |
| • Draft link of front hitch in horizontal position to rear hitch, draft link in horizontal position (hook, CAT III) | 5620 | 221.3 |
| **C - Height** | | |
| - Maximum total height from ground to cab roof[ab], with rear tires with an SRI of: | | |
| • SRI 925 | 3110 | 122.4 |
| • SRI 975 | 3160 | 124.4 |
| • SRI 1025 | 3210 | 126.4 |
| **D - Width** | | |
| • Front axle - flange to flange | 1940 | 76.4 |
| • Rear axle | | |
| - Flanged axle, bolt circle diameter 335 mm, flange to flange | 1892 | 74.5 |
| - Rack-and-pinion axle, face to face, hub diameter 100 mm, short version | 2550 | 100.4 |
| - Rack-and-pinion axle, face to face, hub diameter 100 mm, middle version | 2808 | 110.6 |
| - Rack-and-pinion axle, face to face, hub diameter 100 mm, long version | 3010 | 118.5 |
| • Maximum width for road travel | 2550 | 100.4 |
| • Maximum width for road travel, only for rear tires 800/70 R38 | 2750 | 108.3 |
| **E - Maximum ground clearance** | | |
| - At front hitch at front-wheel drive axle, with front tires with an SRI of: | | |
| • SRI 700 | 559 | 22.0 |
| • SRI 725 | 584 | 23.0 |
| • SRI 750 | 609 | 24.0 |
| • SRI 775 | 634 | 25.0 |
| - At front-wheel drive axle, with front tires with an SRI of: | | |
| • SRI 700 | 538 | 21.2 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| • SRI 725 | 563 | 22.2 |
| • SRI 750 | 588 | 23.1 |
| • SRI 775 | 613 | 24.1 |
| - On Differential housing with drawbar mount, rear tires with an SRI of: | | |
| • SRI 925 | 505 | 19.9 |
| • SRI 975 | 555 | 21.9 |
| • SRI 1025 | 605 | 23.8 |
| - On differential housing with pickup hitch, rear tire with an SRI of: | | |
| • SRI 925 | 460 | 18.1 |
| • SRI 975 | 510 | 20.1 |
| • SRI 1025 | 560 | 22.0 |

[a] *Without beacon light*
[b] *Without antenna*

**IMPORTANT: Ground clearance and height of the tractor depend on the tire manufacturer, tire pressure, ballast, trailer hitches, implements attached, etc.**

**Before driving through gates, tunnels, bridges, etc., the height of the tractor must be checked.**

OULXA64,000608A-19-17JAN22

## Engine (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

| **Engine type** | | **6R 145** | **6R 155** | **6R 165** | **6R 185** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| - Final Tier 4/Stage V | | 6068HL555 | 6068HL555 | 6068HL555 | 6068HL557 |
| **Type** | | Single Turbocharger, Air-to-Air Charge Air Cooling and Cooled Exhaust Gas Recirculation | | | |
| **Engine power according to UN EC E-R120** | | | | | |
| - Approved rated engine power at 2100 rpm | kW | 107 | 114 | 121 | 136 |
| | PS[a] | 145 | 155 | 165 | 185 |
| | hp[b] | 143 | 153 | 163 | 182 |
| - Approved rated engine power at 2100 rpm with Intelligent Power Management (power boost) | kW | 136 | 143 | 151 | 165 |
| | PS[a] | 185 | 195 | 205 | 225 |
| | hp[b] | 182 | 192 | 202 | 222 |
| - Approved maximum engine power at 1900 rpm | kW | 117 | 125 | 133 | 150 |
| | PS[a] | 160 | 171 | 182 | 204 |
| | hp[b] | 157 | 168 | 179 | 201 |
| - Approved maximum engine power at 1900 rpm with Intelligent Power Management (power boost) | kW | 141 | 149 | 157 | 172 |
| | PS[a] | 192 | 203 | 213 | 234 |
| | hp[b] | 190 | 200 | 210 | 231 |
| **Maximum torque at 1600 rpm** | | | | | |
| - Standard | N·m | 679 | 726 | 773 | 866 |
| | lb·ft | 501 | 535 | 570 | 639 |
| - Intelligent Power Management (power boost) | N·m | 773 | 815 | 842 | 941 |
| | lb·ft | 570 | 601 | 621 | 694 |
| **Number of cylinders** | | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| **Displacement** | Liter | 6.8 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 6.8 |
| | $cm^3$ | 6788 | 6788 | 6788 | 6788 |
| | $in^3$ | 418 | 418 | 418 | 418 |
| **Low idle** | rpm | 850 | | | |
| **High idle** | rpm | 2250 | | | |
| **Rated engine speed** | rpm | 2100 | | | |
| **Constant power range** | rpm | 1500 - 2100 | | | |
| **- Rear PTO, 1000/540 rpm** | | | | | |
| • 1000 | rpm | 2000 | | | |
| • 540 | rpm | 1987 | | | |
| **- Rear PTO, 1000/540/540E rpm** | | | | | |
| • 1000 | rpm | 2000 | | | |
| • 540 | rpm | 1987 | | | |
| • 540E | rpm | 1753 | | | |
| **- Rear PTO, 1000/1000E/540E rpm** | | | | | |
| • 1000 | rpm | 1970 | | | |
| • 1000E | rpm | 1657 | | | |
| • 540E | rpm | 1567 | | | |

| **Engine type** | **6R 145** | **6R 155** | **6R 165** | **6R 185** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **- Front PTO, 1000 rpm** . . . . . rpm | | | 1969 | |

[a] *Conversion factor: 1 kW corresponds to 1.35962 PS (metric system)*
[b] *Conversion factor: 1 kW corresponds to 1.34102 hp (U.S.A.)*

OULXA64,6R,EU,0005E9C-19-14NOV22

## Engine (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

| **Engine type** | | **6R 175** | **6R 195** | **6R 215** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| - Final Tier 4/Stage V | | 6068HL557 | 6068HL557 | 6068HL557 |
| **Type** | | Single Turbocharger, Air-to-Air Charge Air Cooling and Cooled Exhaust Gas Recirculation | | |
| **Engine power according to UN EC E-R120** | | | | |
| - Approved rated engine power at 2100 rpm | kW | 129 | 143 | 158 |
| | PS[a] | 175 | 195 | 215 |
| | hp[b] | 173 | 192 | 212 |
| - Approved rated engine power at 2100 rpm with Intelligent Power Management (power boost) | kW | 158 | 173 | 188 |
| | PS[a] | 215 | 235 | 255 |
| | hp[b] | 212 | 232 | 252 |
| - Approved maximum engine power at 1900 rpm | kW | 142 | 158 | 174 |
| | PS[a] | 193 | 215 | 237 |
| | hp[b] | 190 | 212 | 233 |
| - Approved maximum engine power at 1900 rpm with Intelligent Power Management (power boost) | kW | 164 | 180 | 190 |
| | PS[a] | 223 | 244 | 259 |
| | hp[b] | 220 | 241 | 255 |
| **Maximum torque at 1600 rpm** | | | | |
| - Standard | N·m | 819 | 913 | 1007 |
| | lb·ft | 604 | 673 | 743 |
| - Intelligent Power Management (power boost) | N·m | 899 | 982 | 1025 |
| | lb·ft | 663 | 725 | 756 |
| **Number of cylinders** | | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| **Displacement** | Liter | 6.8 | 6.8 | 6.8 |
| | $cm^3$ | 6788 | 6788 | 6788 |
| | $in^3$ | 418 | 418 | 418 |
| **Low idle** | rpm | | 850 | |
| **High idle** | rpm | | 2250 | |
| **Rated engine speed** | rpm | | 2100 | |
| **Constant power range** | rpm | | 1500 - 2100 | |
| **- Rear PTO, 1000/540 rpm** | | | | |
| • 1000 | rpm | | 1950 | |
| • 540 | rpm | | 1950 | |
| **- Rear PTO, 1000/540/540E rpm** | | | | |
| • 1000 | rpm | | 1950 | |
| • 540 | rpm | | 1950 | |
| • 540E | rpm | | 1721 | |
| **- Rear PTO, 1000/1000E/540E rpm** | | | | |
| • 1000 | rpm | | 1989 | |
| • 1000E | rpm | | 1756 | |
| • 540E | rpm | | 1761 | |

| Engine type | | 6R 175 | 6R 195 | 6R 215 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **- Front PTO, 1000 rpm** | rpm | | 1969 | |

[a]*Conversion factor: 1 kW corresponds to 1.35962 PS (metric system)*
[b]*Conversion factor: 1 kW corresponds to 1.34102 hp (U.S.A.)*

OULXA64,6R,EU,0005E9F-19-14NOV22

## PTO Power Output (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

*NOTE: Some models and/or options are not available in every region/market.*

| **Maximum rear PTO output** | | 6R 145 | 6R 155 | 6R 165 | 6R 185 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Rear PTO** | | | 1000/540/540E | | |
| **At engine rated speed (John Deere measurement according to OECD Code 2 with 1000 PTO)** | | | | | |
| - Standard | kW | 84 | 91 | 96 | 110 |
| | PS[a] | 114 | 124 | 131 | 149 |
| | hp[b] | 113 | 122 | 129 | 147 |
| - Intelligent Power Management (power boost) | kW | 111 | 118 | 123 | 137 |
| | PS[a] | 151 | 160 | 167 | 186 |
| | hp[b] | 149 | 158 | 165 | 183 |
| **At PTO standard speed (John Deere measurement according to OECD Code 2 with 1000 PTO**) | | | | | |
| - Standard | kW | 91 | 99 | 104 | 119 |
| | PS[a] | 124 | 135 | 141 | 161 |
| | hp[b] | 122 | 133 | 139 | 159 |
| - Intelligent Power Management (power boost) | kW | 115 | 122 | 128 | 142 |
| | PS[a] | 156 | 166 | 174 | 193 |
| | hp[b] | 154 | 164 | 172 | 190 |
| **Maximum front PTO power is limited to** | kW | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 |
| | PS[a] | 109 | 109 | 109 | 109 |
| | hp[b] | 107 | 107 | 107 | 107 |

*[a]Conversion factor: 1 kW corresponds to 1.35962 PS (metric system)*
*[b]Conversion factor: 1 kW corresponds to 1.34102 hp (U.S.A.)*

NOTE: The specified rear PTO power has been measured on tractors with the following transmission option and additional equipment:
- AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission
- 45 cm³ hydraulic pump, PFC system
- Without air brake system
- Without front PTO
- Without rear PTO with 1000E option
- Air-conditioning system off

Rear PTO power may vary depending on the various transmission options and additional equipment.

OULXA64,6R,EU,0005EA0-19-17JAN22

## PTO Power Output (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

*NOTE: Some tractor models and/or options listed in this section are not available in all regions/markets*

| **Maximum rear PTO output** | | 6R 175 | 6R 195 | 6R 215 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Rear PTO** | | 1000/540/540E | | |
| **At engine rated speed (John Deere measurement according to OECD Code 2 with 1000 PTO)** | | | | |
| - Standard | kW | 102 | 116 | 130 |
| | PS[a] | 139 | 158 | 177 |
| | hp[b] | 137 | 156 | 174 |
| - Intelligent Power Management (power boost) | kW | 130 | 142 | 156 |
| | PS[a] | 177 | 193 | 212 |
| | hp[b] | 174 | 190 | 209 |
| **At PTO standard speed (John Deere measurement according to OECD Code 2 with 1000 PTO**) | | | | |
| - Standard | kW | 115 | 129 | 144 |
| | PS[a] | 156 | 175 | 196 |
| | hp[b] | 154 | 173 | 193 |
| - Intelligent Power Management (power boost) | kW | 137 | 151 | 161 |
| | PS[a] | 186 | 205 | 219 |
| | hp[b] | 184 | 202 | 216 |
| **Maximum front PTO power is limited to** | kW | 80 | 80 | 80 |
| | PS[a] | 109 | 109 | 109 |
| | hp[b] | 107 | 107 | 107 |

*[a]Conversion factor: 1 kW corresponds to 1.35962 PS (metric system)*
*[b]Conversion factor: 1 kW corresponds to 1.34102 hp (U.S.A.)*

NOTE: The specified rear PTO power has been measured on tractors with the following transmission option and additional equipment:
- AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission
- 45 cm³ hydraulic pump, PFC system
- Without air brake system
- Without front PTO
- Without rear PTO with 1000E option
- Air-conditioning system off

Rear PTO power may vary depending on the various transmission options and additional equipment.

OULXA64,6R,EU,0005EA2-19-17JAN22

## Transmission (6R 145 and 6155R)

*NOTE: Some tractor models and/or options listed in this section are not available in all regions/markets*

| | |
|---|---|
| AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission | Planetary drive, hydraulically actuated |
| Change of direction of travel | Electro-hydraulic, under load, without operating the clutch |

| Number of gears | Speed Ranges km/h | Speed Ranges mph |
|---|---|---|
| 20 forward gears, 20 reverse gears | 2.7 - 40* | 1.7 - 25* |
| | 2.7 - 50 | 1.7 - 31 |
| In case of creeper transmission additionally 12 forward gears, 12 reverse gears | 0.28 - 1.68 | 0.17 - 1.04 |

* For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (21.8 mph)

| | |
|---|---|
| AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission with EcoShift | Planetary drive, hydraulically actuated |
| Change of direction of travel | Electro-hydraulic, under load, without operating the clutch |

| Number of gears | Speed Ranges | |
|---|---|---|
| | km/h | mph |
| 20 forward gears, 20 reverse gears | 2.7 - 40 | 1.7 - 25 |
| In case of creeper transmission additionally 12 forward gears, 12 reverse gears | 0.28 - 1.68 | 0.17 - 1.04 |

| | |
|---|---|
| DirectDrive PLUS transmission | 24/24-speed transmission with dual clutch, electro-mechanically actuated, shiftable under load |
| Change of direction of travel | Electro-hydraulic, under load, without operating the clutch |

| Number of gears | Speed Ranges | |
|---|---|---|
| | km/h | mph |
| 24 forward gears, 24 reverse gears | 2.8 - 40 | 1.7 - 25 |
| 24 forward gears, 24 reverse gears | 2.8 - 50 | 1.7 - 31 |

| | |
|---|---|
| AutoPowr™ transmission | Infinitely variable mechanical/hydraulic transmission |
| Change of direction of travel | Electro-hydraulic, under load, without operating the clutch |

| | km/h | mph |
|---|---|---|
| Speed bands | 0.03 - 40* | 0.02 - 25* |
| Speed bands | 0.03 - 50 | 0.02 - 31 |

* For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (21.8 mph)

OULXA64,0005E75-19-17JAN22

## Transmission (6R 165)

| | |
|---|---|
| DirectDrive PLUS transmission | 24/24-speed transmission with dual clutch, electro-mechanically actuated, shiftable under load |
| Change of direction of travel | Electro-hydraulic, under load, without operating the clutch |

| Number of gears | Speed Ranges | |
|---|---|---|
| | km/h | mph |
| 24 forward gears, 24 reverse gears | 2.8 - 40 | 1.7 - 25 |
| 24 forward gears, 24 reverse gears | 2.8 - 50 | 1.7 - 31 |

| | |
|---|---|
| AutoPowr™ transmission | Infinitely variable mechanical/hydraulic transmission |
| Change of direction of travel | Electro-hydraulic, under load, without operating the clutch |

| | km/h | mph |
|---|---|---|
| Speed bands | 0.03 - 40* | 0.02 - 25* |
| Speed bands | 0.03 - 50 | 0.02 - 31 |

* For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (21.8 mph)

OULXA64,0005E76-19-17JAN22

## Transmission (6R 185)

| | |
|---|---|
| AutoPowr™ transmission | Infinitely variable mechanical/hydraulic transmission |
| Change of direction of travel | Electro-hydraulic, under load, without operating the clutch |

| | km/h | mph |
|---|---|---|
| Speed bands | 0.03 - 40* | 0.02 - 25* |
| Speed bands | 0.03 - 50 | 0.02 - 31 |

* For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (21.8 mph)

OULXA64,EU,0005E77-19-17JAN22

## Transmission (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

*NOTE: Some tractor models and/or options listed in this section are not available in all regions/markets*

| | |
|---|---|
| AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission | Planetary drive, hydraulically actuated |
| Change of direction of travel | Electro-hydraulic, under load, without operating the clutch |

| Number of gears | Speed Ranges | |
|---|---|---|
| | km/h | mph |
| 20 forward gears, 20 reverse gears | 2.7 - 40* | 1.7 - 25* |
| | 2.9 - 50 | 1.8 - 31 |

* For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (21.8 mph)

| | |
|---|---|
| AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission with EcoShift | Planetary drive, hydraulically actuated |
| Change of direction of travel | Electro-hydraulic, under load, without operating the clutch |

| Number of gears | Speed Ranges | |
|---|---|---|
| | km/h | mph |
| 20 forward gears, 20 reverse gears | 2.9 - 40 | 1.8 - 25 |

| | |
|---|---|
| DirectDrive PLUS transmission | 24/24-speed transmission with dual clutch, electro-mechanically actuated, shiftable under load |
| Change of direction of travel | Electro-hydraulic, under load, without operating the clutch |

| Number of gears | Speed Ranges | |
|---|---|---|
| | km/h | mph |
| 24 forward gears, 24 reverse gears | 2.7 - 40 | 1.7 - 25 |
| 24 forward gears, 24 reverse gears | 2.7 - 50 | 1.7 - 31 |

| | |
|---|---|
| AutoPowr™ transmission | Infinitely variable mechanical/hydraulic transmission |
| Change of direction of travel | Electro-hydraulic, under load, without operating the clutch |

| | km/h | mph |
|---|---|---|
| Speed bands | 0.03 - 40* | 0.02 - 25* |
| Speed bands | 0.03 - 50 | 0.02 - 31 |

* For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (21.8 mph)

OULXA64,0005E78-19-17JAN22

## Hitch (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

| **Rear hitch, Category** | **CAT III and IIIN** | |
|---|---|---|
| Rear hitch, lifting forces according to OECD | mm | in |
| Lift cylinder, diameter | 90 | 3.54 |
| | kg | lb |
| Maximum lifting force* directly at the coupling points | 8100 | 17855 |
| Sustained lifting force* directly at coupling points | 4800 | 10580 |
| Sustained lifting force*, 610 mm behind the coupling points | 4200 | 9260 |

IMPORTANT: In all applications, pay attention to axle load capacity and tire load capacity.

*The value for sustained lifting force indicates the maximum weight that can be raised over the distance of the lift. The value for maximum lifting force can only be achieved across a small portion of the lift distance and so cannot be regarded as a reference for unlimited usable lifting force. Due to tolerances and individual conditions, the lifting force values can deviate by 5%.

| **Front hitch, Category** | **CAT IIIN** | |
|---|---|---|
| Front hitch, lifting forces according to OECD | kg | lb |
| Maximum lifting force at coupling points | 4400 | 8820 |
| Sustained lifting force at coupling points | 3300 | 7280 |

IMPORTANT: In all applications, pay attention to axle load capacity and tire load capacity.

OULXA64,0005E7A-19-16AUG22

## Hitch (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

| **Rear hitch, Category** | **CAT III and IIIN** | |
|---|---|---|
| Rear hitch, lifting forces according to OECD | mm | in |
| Lift cylinder, diameter | 90 | 3.54 |
| | kg | lb |
| Maximum lifting force* directly at the coupling points | 9550 | 21050 |
| Sustained lifting force* directly at coupling points | 6000 | 13225 |
| Sustained lifting force*, 610 mm behind the coupling points | 5450 | 12015 |

IMPORTANT: In all applications, pay attention to axle load capacity and tire load capacity.

*The value for sustained lifting force indicates the maximum weight that can be raised over the distance of the lift. The value for

| | |
|---|---|
| **Rear hitch, Category** | **CAT III and IIIN** |

maximum lifting force can only be achieved across a small portion of the lift distance and so cannot be regarded as a reference for unlimited usable lifting force. Due to tolerances and individual conditions, the lifting force values can deviate by 5%.

| **Front hitch, Category** | **CAT IIIN** | |
|---|---|---|
| Front hitch, lifting forces according to OECD | kg | lb |
| Maximum lifting force at coupling points | 4400 | 8820 |
| Sustained lifting force at coupling points | 3300 | 7280 |

IMPORTANT: In all applications, pay attention to axle load capacity and tire load capacity.

OULXA64,0005E7E-19-16AUG22

## Hydraulic System

*NOTE: Some options are not available in every region/ market.*

| PFC system - closed system with low standby pressure and load-sensing control | $cm^3$ | $in^3$ | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Axial Piston Pump | | | |
| - Option | 45 | 2.75 | |
| - Option | 60 | 3.66 | |
| Delivery Rate per Minute at Rated Speed | L | US gal | |
| - 45 $cm^3$ pump | 114 | 30.1 | |
| - 60 $cm^3$ pump | 155 | 40.9 | |
| System Pressure: | kPa | bar | psi |
| - minimum (standby) | 4100 | 41 | 590 |
| - maximum | 20500 | 205 | 2970 |
| Steering | | hydrostatic | |
| Selective Control Valves (SCVs) | | | |
| - Series | | 450[a] | |
| - Series | | 450 (el.) | |

[a] *Not with 6R 165 and 6R 185*

OULXA64,6R,6CYL,0005E81-19-27SEP21

## Capacities (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

*NOTE: Some options are not available in every region/ market.*

| Capacities According to Tractor Equipment | L | US gal |
|---|---|---|
| Fuel Tank | | |
| - Option | 280 | 74.0 |
| - Option | 322 | 85.1 |
| DEF Tank | 16 | 4.2 |
| Cooling System (engine cooling and cab heating) | 27 | 7.2 |
| Engine Crankcase | 24 | 6.2 |
| Transmission and hydraulic System, Oil Change | | |
| - AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission | 63 | 16.6 |
| - DirectDrive transmission | 75 | 19.8 |
| - AutoPowr™ transmission | 62 | 16.4 |
| - Extra with creeper or 24/24 speed transmission | 1.0 | 0.3 |
| - Extra with front-wheel drive | 3.0 | 0.8 |
| - Extra with additional oil reservoir, optional | 21 | 5.5 |
| Front PTO | 2.6 | 0.7 |
| Front-Wheel Drive Axle | | |
| - Three-piece front axle, type | M50HD | |
| - Axle housing (axle without suspension) | 9.2 | 2.4 |
| - Axle housing (suspended axle) | 10 | 2.6 |
| - Final drive per side (without brake) | 2.2 | 0.6 |
| - Final drive per side (with brake) | 2.4 | 0.6 |
| Air-Conditioning System | g | lb |
| R-134a refrigerant | 1225-1275 | 2.70-2.81 |

**IMPORTANT: Always observe the fill level indicator when changing the oil.**

OULXA64,6R,EU,0005E8B-19-04DEC23

## Capacities (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

*NOTE: Some options are not available in every region/ market.*

| Capacities According to Tractor Equipment | L | US gal |
|---|---|---|
| Fuel Tank | | |
| - Option | 324 | 85.6 |
| - Option | 421 | 111.2 |
| DEF Tank | 20 | 5.3 |
| Cooling System (engine cooling and cab heating) | 28 | 7.4 |
| Engine Crankcase | 24 | 6.2 |
| Transmission and hydraulic System, Oil Change | | |
| - AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission | 71 | 18.8 |
| - DirectDrive transmission | 81 | 21.4 |
| - AutoPowr™ transmission | 75 | 19.8 |
| - Extra with front-wheel drive | 3.0 | 0.8 |
| - Extra with additional oil reservoir, optional | 28 | 7.4 |
| Front PTO | 2.6 | 0.7 |
| Front-Wheel Drive Axle | | |
| - Three-piece front axle, type | M60 | |
| - Axle housing (axle without suspension) | 10.6 | 2.8 |
| - Axle housing (suspended axle) | 11 | 3.0 |
| - Final drive per side (without brake) | 1.9 | 0.5 |
| - Final drive per side (with brake) | 2.5 | 0.7 |
| Air-Conditioning System | g | lb |
| R-134a refrigerant | 1225-1275 | 2.70-2.81 |

**IMPORTANT: Always observe the fill level indicator when changing the oil.**

OULXA64,6R,EU,0005E8C-19-04DEC23

## Oil Withdrawal (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

| Operating condition | Level at oil sight glass | Without additional oil reservoir, optional | | With additional oil reservoir | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Maximum oil withdrawal when driving at an inclined angle: | | L | US gal | L | US gal |
| - up to 3° at speeds below 3 km/h (1.8 mph) | MAX | 24.0 | 6.3 | 45.0 | 11.9 |
| - up to 18° at speeds below 8 km/h (5 mph) | MAX | 10.0 | 2.6 | 10.0 | 2.6 |
| Maximum oil withdrawal, tractor parked in horizontal position: | MAX | 24.0 | 6.3 | 45.0 | 11.9 |
| Maximum overfilling of transmission above MAX mark*: | | 15.0 | 4.0 | Not allowed | |
| Maximum oil withdrawal, tractor parked in horizontal position with an overfilling** of: | MAX + 15 liters + (4.0 US gal) | 39.0 | 10.3 | Not allowed | |

| Operating condition | Level at oil sight glass | Without additional oil reservoir, optional | With additional oil reservoir |
|---|---|---|---|

* On tractors with overfilled transmission, travel speed must not exceed 40 km/h (24.9 mph).
** Do not overfill the transmission when the tractor is operated in a strongly inclined position.

OULXA64,6R,EU,0005E86-19-04DEC23

## Oil Withdrawal (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

| Operating condition | Level at oil sight glass | Without additional oil reservoir, optional | | With additional oil reservoir | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Maximum oil withdrawal when driving at an inclined angle: | | L | US gal | L | US gal |
| - up to 3° at speeds below 3 km/h (1.8 mph) | MAX | 32.0 | 8.5 | 55.0 | 14.5 |
| - up to 18° at speeds below 8 km/h (5 mph) | MAX | 10.0 | 2.6 | 10.0 | 2.6 |
| Maximum oil withdrawal, tractor parked in horizontal position: | MAX | 32.0 | 8.5 | 55.0 | 14.5 |
| Maximum overfilling of transmission above MAX mark*: | | 15.0 | 4.0 | Not allowed | |
| Maximum oil withdrawal, tractor parked in horizontal position with an overfilling** of: | MAX + 15 liters + (4.0 US gal) | 47.0 | 12.4 | Not allowed | |

* On tractors with overfilled transmission, travel speed must not exceed 40 km/h (24.9 mph).
** Do not overfill the transmission when the tractor is operated in a strongly inclined position.

OULXA64,6R,0005E88-19-04DEC23

## Operating the Tractor in an Inclined Position

**Engine and transmission oil levels must be at least midway between MIN and MAX. Overfilling the transmission is not allowed when operating under these conditions.**

| Maximum incline: | Speed: | Hydraulic pump delivery: |
|---|---|---|
| Driving uphill (30°) | Up to 8 km/h (5 mph) | 60 L/min (15.8 gal/min) |
| Driving downhill (30°) | Up to 8 km/h (5 mph) | 60 L/min (15.8 gal/min) |
| 30° lateral tilt (right or left) | Up to 8 km/h (5 mph) | 10 L/min (2.6 gal/min) |

**CAUTION: This does not specify driving conditions that ensure safe operation, but inclined positions in which the tractor remains operational.**

**The maximum permissible inclined position depends on ballasting, tread width, and tires used. Adverse conditions reduce the maximum permissible inclined position and may cause tractor rollover.**

*NOTE: See an authorized dealer for additional information.*

OULXA64,6R,0005E90-19-07SEP21

### Using Large-Volume Hydraulic Cylinders

The operation of large-volume hydraulic cylinders or telescopic cylinders requires special attention from the user. Instructions, e.g. when operating a trailer with hydraulic tipping function.

- When tipping a trailer maintain an engine speed of 1800-2100 rpm.
- Before tipping a trailer, check whether the maximum permissible oil withdrawal corresponds to the oil capacity required to fill the hydraulic cylinder. Compare the relevant information given in the trailer manual with the maximum permissible oil withdrawal. See Selective Control Valves – Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal in section 70 and Oil Withdrawal in section 500A.

**IMPORTANT: If the required amount of oil exceeds the maximum permissible oil withdrawal, or/and the oil is withdrawn too quickly, this can lead to cavitation. Cavitation can be recognized by an unusually loud noise and causes mechanical damage. Pay attention to suddenly occurring loud noises, when operating large-volume hydraulic cylinders, such as telescopic cylinders. Immediately stop the operation of the hydraulic cylinder if cavitation is suspected. A change in the engine speed does not lead to an improvement and should therefore be avoided.**

OULXBER,00030BD-19-29AUG23

## Loads and Weights, Part 1 (6R 145, 6R 155, 6R 165, and 6R 185)

*NOTE: Some options are not available in every region/ market.*

| **Tractor Weights*:** | **kg** | **lb** |
|---|---|---|
| Total Weight | 8120 | 17900 |
| Front Axle Load | 3248 | 7160 |
| Rear Axle Load | 4872 | 10740 |

* Details apply to a tractor equipped as follows:

- 600/65R28 front tires
- 710/70R38 rear tires
- AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission
- Flanged rear axle
- Suspended Front-wheel drive axle
- Front fenders
- Cab, not suspended
- Passenger seat
- Air-conditioning system
- Premium front hitch
- Rear hitch CAT III and IIIN
- Mechanical center link
- 3-in-1 hitch
- 38 mm hitch
- 1000/540/540E rear PTO
- 60 cm³ hydraulic pump
- 3 SCV and power beyond
- Dual-line air brake system
- DEF level, full
- Fuel level, full
- With operator (75 kg)

**Note:** Different equipment, transmission versions, and tire sizes affect the weight details.

| **Maximum Permissible Front Axle Load (with front-wheel drive axle)** | kg | lb |
|---|---|---|
| - Normal operation up to 40 km/h (25 mph) | 5580 | 12300 |
| - With front loader, up to maximum 10 km/h (6 mph)** | 7270 | 16030 |
| **Maximum Permissible Rear Axle Load** | 8270 | 18230 |
| **Maximum Permissible Total Weight (with front-wheel drive axle)** | | |
| • Rear axles with rear axles with bolt circle diameter of 275 mm or hub diameter of 92 mm | 11750 | 25900 |
| • Reduction: With rear tire 320/90R54 (North America, Australia, and New Zealand only) | 11000 | 24250 |
| • Reduction: With rear tire 380/90R50 or 320/90R54 (US and US territories only) (ASABE S648) | 11100 | 24470 |
| **Maximum Permissible static vertical load** | | |
| - Drawbar category | CAT II | |
| - On drawbar, heavy-duty type (road travel) at ≤ 40 km/h (25 mph) | kg | lb |
| • 250 mm (9.8 in) extended | 3000* | 6600* |
| - On heavy-duty drawbar (field operation) | | |
| • 250 mm (9.8 in) extended | 3000 | 6600 |
| • 350 mm (13.8 in) extended | 1800 | 4000 |
| • 400 mm (15.7 in) extended | 1600 | 3500 |
| - Hydraulic pickup hitch | | |
| • On tow hook | 3000 | 6600 |
| • On ball | 3000 | 6600 |
| • On CAT II drawbar at 400 mm (15.7 in) | 800 | 1800 |

* At travel speeds greater than 40 km/h (25 mph), the maximum permissible static vertical load is limited to 1250 kg (2750 lb).
** For front loader work, select a tread width between 1750 - 1950 mm (68.9 - 76.8 in).

For maximum permissible static vertical loads when using different trailer hitches, see Loads and Weights, Part 2. - from MY19.

*NOTE: The static vertical loads specified on the trailer hitches must not be exceeded.*

*Observe permissible tire load capacities, axle loads, and the permissible total weight. Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the loads to figures lower than those quoted.*

*See also Maximum Permissible Axle- and Tire Load Capacity in this Section.*

OULXA64,6R,EU,0005E92-19-26JUL23

## Loads and Weights, Part 1 (6R 175, 6R 195, and 6R 215)

*NOTE: Some options are not available in every region/ market.*

| **Tractor Weights*:** | **kg** | **lb** |
|---|---|---|
| Total Weight | 8800 | 19400 |
| Front Axle Load | 3520 | 7760 |
| Rear axle load | 5280 | 11640 |

* Details apply to a tractor equipped as follows:

- 600/70R28 front tires
- 710/70R42 rear tires
- AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission
- Flanged rear axle
- Suspended Front-wheel drive axle
- Front fenders
- Cab, not suspended
- Passenger seat
- Air-conditioning system
- Premium front hitch
- Rear hitch CAT III and IIIN
- Mechanical center link
- 3-in-1 hitch
- 38 mm hitch
- 1000/540/540E rear PTO
- 60 cm³ hydraulic pump
- 3 SCV and power beyond
- Dual-line air brake system
- DEF level, full
- Fuel level, full
- With operator (75 kg)

**Note:** Different equipment, transmission versions, and tire sizes affect the weight details.

| **Maximum Permissible Front Axle Load (with front-wheel drive axle)** | kg | lb |
|---|---|---|
| - Normal operation up to 40 km/h (25 mph) | 6180 | 13620 |
| - With front loader, up to maximum 10 km/h (6 mph)** | 7680 | 16930 |
| **Maximum Permissible Rear Axle Load** | 10270 | 22640 |
| **Maximum Permissible Total Weight (with front-wheel drive axle)** | | |
| • Rear axles with rear axles with bolt circle diameter of 335 m or hub diameter of 100 mm | 13450 | 29650 |
| • Reduction: With rear tire 520/85R46 or 380/90R54 (US and US territories only) (ASABE S648) | 12700 | 28000 |
| **Maximum Permissible static vertical load** | | |
| - Drawbar category | CAT III | |
| - On the drawbar, standard duty (road travel) at ≤ 40 km/h (25 mph) | kg | lb |
| • 250 mm (9.8 in) extended | 3000* | 6600* |
| - On drawbar, standard duty (field use) | | |
| • 250 mm (9.8 in) extended | 3000 | 6600 |
| • 350 mm (13.8 in) extended | 2000 | 4400 |
| • 400 mm (15.7 in) extended | 1800 | 4000 |
| - On the extendable ball-type hitch | 4000 | 8800 |
| - Hydraulic pickup hitch | | |
| • On tow hook | 3000 | 6600 |
| • On ball | 3000 | 6600 |
| • On CAT II drawbar at 400 mm (15.7 in) | 800 | 1800 |

* At travel speeds greater than 40 km/h (25 mph), the maximum permissible static vertical load is limited to 2700 kg (5950 lb).
** For front loader work, select a tread width between 1750 - 1950 mm (68.9 - 76.8 in).

For maximum permissible static vertical loads when using different trailer hitches, see Loads and Weights, Part 2 - from MY19.

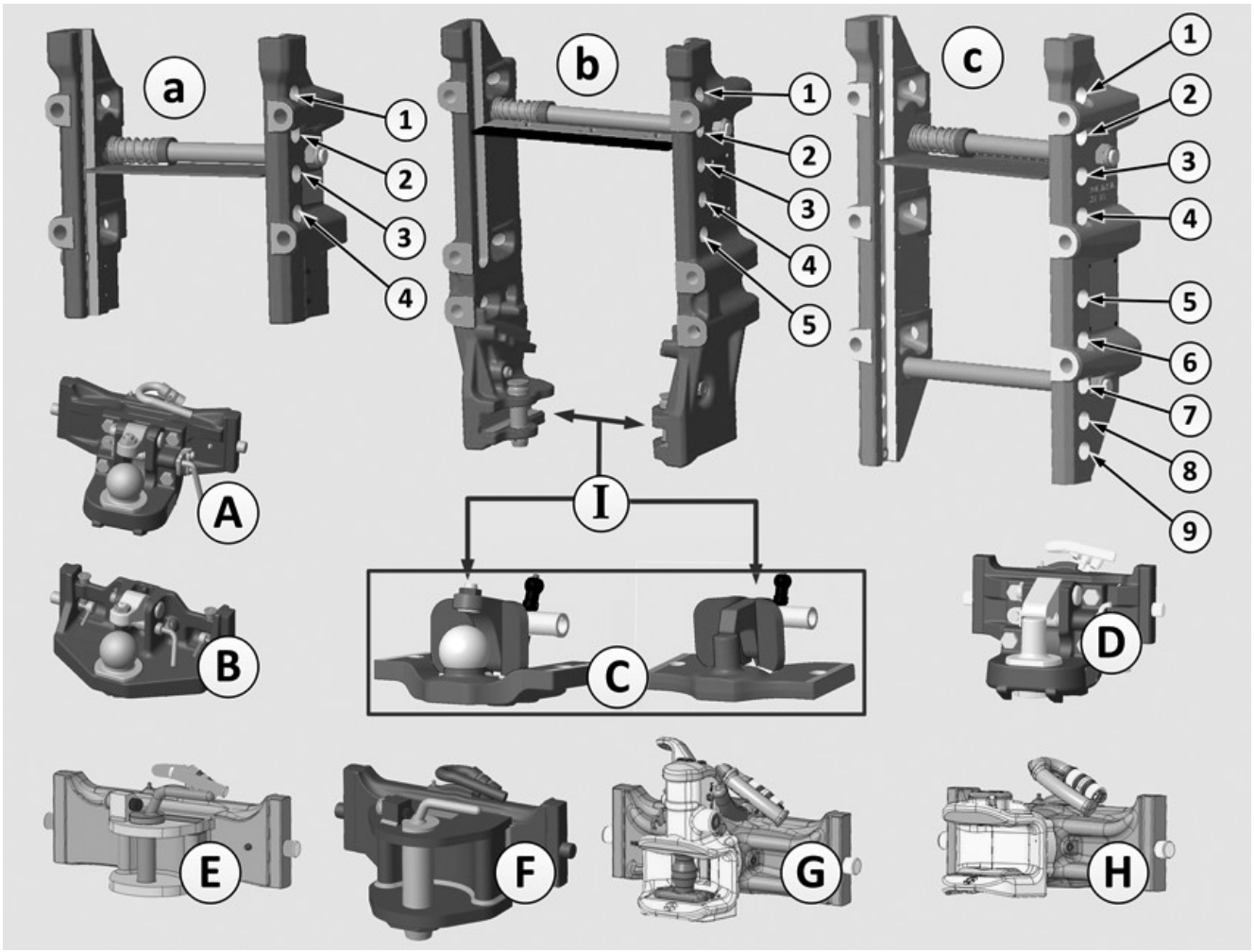
*NOTE: The static vertical loads specified on the trailer hitches must not be exceeded.*

*Observe permissible tire load capacities, axle loads, and the permissible total weight. Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the loads to figures lower than those quoted.*

*See also Maximum Permissible Axle- and Tire Load Capacity in this Section.*

OULXA64,6R,EU,0005E93-19-26JUL23

## Loads and Weights, Part 2 - from MY19




LX315193—UN—22AUG18

| Key | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| a | Rail, 4 Positions | E | CUNA Type C |
| b | Rail, 5 Positions (3 in 1) | F* | CUNA Type D2 |
| c | Rail, 9 Positions | F** | CUNA Type D3 |
| A | Height Adjustable, Ball Type 1 | G | Automatic Trailer Hitch |
| B[3] | Height Adjustable, Ball Type 2 | H | Manual Trailer Hitch |
| C | Not Adjustable, Ball or Piton Fix | 1 to 9 | Positions |
| D | Height Adjustable Piton Fix | [3] | Only available for 6R 175R, 6R 195, 6R 215, 6R 230, and 6R 250 |

*NOTE: The static vertical loads specified on the trailer hitches must not be exceeded.*

*Observe permissible tire load capacities, axle loads, and the permissible total weight. Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the loads to figures lower than those quoted.*

| Combina-tions | Maximum permissible static vertical loads when using different trailer hitches - from MY19 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | | 2 | | 3 | | 4 | | 5 | | 6 | | 7 | | 8 | | 9 | |
| | (kg) | (lb) | (kg) | (lb) | (kg) | (lb) | (kg) | (lb) | (kg) | (lb) | (kg) | (lb) | (kg) | (lb) | (kg) | (lb) | (kg) | (lb) |
| **Aa** | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Ab** | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | | | | | | | | |
| **Ac** | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Ba³** | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Bb³** | 4000 | 8815 | 4000 | 8815 | 4000 | 8815 | 4000 | 8815 | 4000 | 8815 | | | | | | | | |
| **Bc³** | 4000 | 8815 | 4000 | 8815 | 4000 | 8815 | 4000 | 8815 | 4000 | 8815 | 4000 | 8815 | 4000 | 8815 | 4000 | 8815 | 4000 | 8815 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Da** | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Db** | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | | | | | | | | |
| **Dc** | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 | 3000 | 6610 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Ea** | 1500 | 3300 | 1500 | 3300 | 1500 | 3300 | 1500 | 3300 | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Eb** | 1500 | 3300 | 1500 | 3300 | 1500 | 3300 | 1500 | 3300 | 1500 | 3300 | | | | | | | | |
| **Ec** | 1500 | 3300 | 1500 | 3300 | 1500 | 3300 | 1500 | 3300 | 1500 | 3300 | 1500 | 3300 | 1500 | 3300 | 1500 | 3300 | 1500 | 3300 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Fa*** | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Fb*** | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | | | | | | | | |
| **Fc*** | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Fa**** | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Fb**** | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | | | | | | | | |
| **Fc**** | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Ga** | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Gb** | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | | | | | | | | |
| **Gc** | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Ha** | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | 2000 | 4400 | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Hb** | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | | | | | | | | |
| **Hc** | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 | 2500 | 5510 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **C Ball I** | 4000 | 8815 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **C Piton Fix I** | 3000 | 6610 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

LX25458,ALL,0000BC7-19-15DEC21

## Maximum Permissible Axle- and Tire Load Capacity

**CAUTION: Risk of personal injury and property damage due to loss of control of the tractor.**

**When overloaded, essential components of the vehicle will fail with the result of serious accidents.**

**Load capacity of tires and permissible axle loads must not be exceeded under any circumstances.**

**Determining the Permissible Load Values:**

- Find the maximum permissible axle loads in relevant tables of section 500A.
- Find the maximum permissible tire loads and inflation pressures in the official tables of the respective tire manufacturer.

**Further Information:**

- To determine the current axle loads, place the vehicle with one axle after the other on vehicle scale. The front- and rear implement must be fully raised during the weighing process.
- The maximum permissible tire load capacity depends on the travel speed of the vehicle.

- The maximum permissible tire load capacity depends on the correct inflation pressure.
- Tire inflation pressures specified in this manual must be observed. These have priority over other information.
- Regional regulations can restrict the permissible values.
- Refer to Tire Labeling— Ascertain the Load Capacity of Tires in section 80.
- In any doubt, we recommend that you approach an authorized dealer or the tire manufacturer for advice.

OULXBER,0003155-19-15NOV22

## Electrical System

| | |
|---|---|
| Battery According to Tractor Equipment | 12 volts, 174 Ah |
| Alternator According to Tractor Equipment with Overvoltage Protection | 250 A at 13.5 to 15.5 V* |
| Starter Motor | 12 V, 3.8 kW (5.2 hp) |
| Ground Connection | Negative |

*Generator voltage, depending on temperature

OULXA64,6R,0005E6D-19-04OCT21

## Vibration

All operator‘s seats approved by John Deere are component type-approved in accordance with 78/764/EEC or (EU) 1322/2014 Annex XIV, being allocated an average of the vibration acceleration actually measured at the seat ($a_{wS}$), equivalent to ≤ 1.25 $m/s^2$.

This value must NOT be used to calculate vibration stress as per 2002/44/EC! Local John Deere dealers can provide assistance in assessing vibration stress.

Measures to reduce vibration may include:

- Appropriate style of driving, e.g. not too fast
- Suspended front axle
- Suspended cab
- Correctly adjusted operator‘s seat
- Correct tire pressure

DX,VIBRATION,EU-19-28FEB17

## Identification of Air-Conditioning Systems

**CAUTION: The air-conditioning system contains fluorinated greenhouse gases. This is necessary for the air-conditioning system to function.**

| | |
|---|---|
| Designation: ..... R-134a; 1,1,1.2-Tetrafluorethan | |
| Chemical composition: | $CH_2FCF_3$ |
| Amounts contained in models R: | 1.25 kg (2.76 lb) |
| Equivalent design amount to $CO_2e$: | 1.79 t (3950 lb) |
| Global Warming Potential (GWP): | 1430* |

* The greenhouse effect is 1430 times of the same amount of carbon dioxide in regards to a time frame of 100 years.

All tractors have a decal affixed to them with the corresponding specifications. It is located on the right, top side of the air-conditioning condenser.

**6R Tractor Models**

| WB 2580 | WB 2765 | WB 2800 | WB 2900 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6R 110 | 6R 145 | 6R 175 | 6R 230 |
| 6R 120 | 6R 155 | 6R 195 | 6R 250 |
| 6R 130 | 6R 165 | 6R 215 | |
| 6R 140 | 6R 185 | | |
| 6R 150 | | | |

OULXA64,6R,0005A61-19-28OCT21

## Safety Note Regarding the Subsequent Installation of Electrical and Electronic Appliances and/or Components

The machine is equipped with electronic components whose function may be influenced by electromagnetic radiation from other appliances. Such influences may be hazardous. Therefore, observe the following safety instructions:

No tampering with the tractor's on-board electrical system is permitted. Subsequent installation of electrical/electronic appliances in the machine must make use of the sockets and connectors provided for this purpose. In every case, the user must verify

whether the installation affects the electronics or other components. This applies particularly to:

- Implement control units/monitors
- Performance monitors
- Audio/video systems, communication systems

In particular, subsequently installed electrical/electronic components must comply with the relevant edition of EMC Directive 2004/108/EC, and be CE marked.

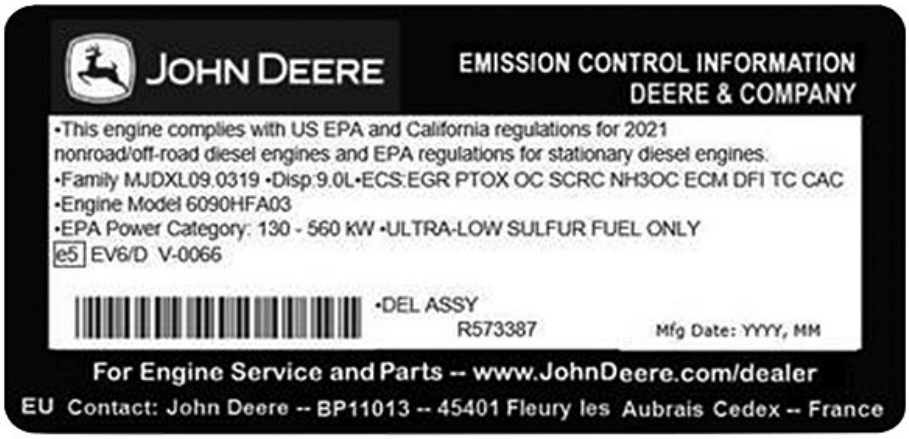
If mobile communication systems (e.g. radio communication, telephone) are to be installed subsequently, the following extra requirements must be met:

- Only devices with an approval complying with the valid national regulation (i.e. BZT approval in Germany) shall be installed.
- The device shall be installed securely.
- Portable or mobile devices may be operated in the vehicle only if connected to a fixed outside antenna.
- Transmitters shall be installed separately from the vehicle's electronics.
- The antenna must be installed in a professional manner, with a good ground connection between the antenna and the vehicle ground.

Wiring, installation, and maximum permissible current supply must be as stated in the installation instructions of the machine manufacturer.

LX25458,OM,TRAK,EMV-19-07OCT20

## Carbon Dioxide Emissions ($CO_2$)




RG33429—UN—04FEB21

*SAMPLE - Engine Emissions Label*

To identify the carbon dioxide ($CO_2$) output, locate the engine emissions label. Find the appropriate family on the emissions label and reference the chart.

*NOTE: The first letter of the family number is not utilized for family identification on the chart.*

| Emissions Label Family | $CO_2$ Result |
|---|---|
| _JDXL02.9323 | 952 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL02.9327 | 784 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL04.5337 | 819 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL04.5338 | 682 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL04.5304 | 1004 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXN04.5174 | 792 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL06.8324 | 720 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL06.8328 | 683 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL06.8336 | 701 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXN06.8175 | 771 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL09.0319 | 646 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL09.0325 | 695 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL09.0329 | 657 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL09.0333 | 650 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL13.5326 | 684 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL13.6320 | 651 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL13.5340 | 632 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL18.0341 | 683 g/kW-hr |
| _JDXL18.0342 | 687 g/kW-hr |
| F28 | 870 g/kW-hr |
| F32 | 710 g/kW-hr |
| F33 | 677 g/kW-hr |

This $CO_2$ measurement results from testing over a fixed test cycle under laboratory conditions a(n) (parent) engine representative of the engine type (engine family) and shall not imply or express any guarantee of the performance of a particular engine.

DX,EMISSIONS,CO2-19-23JUN23

## Limited Battery Warranty

*NOTE: Applicable in North America only. For complete machine warranty, reference a copy of the John Deere warranty statement. Contact your John Deere dealer to obtain a copy.*

### To Secure Warranty Service

The purchaser must request warranty service from a John Deere dealer authorized to sell John Deere batteries, and present the battery to the dealer with the top cover plate codes intact.

### Replacement

Any new battery which becomes unserviceable (not merely discharged) due to defects in material or workmanship will be eligible for warranty consideration.

### This Warranty Does Not Cover

Breakage of the container, cover, or terminals.

Depreciation or damage caused by lack of reasonable and necessary maintenance or by improper maintenance.

Transportation, mailing, or service call charges for warranty service.

### Limitation of Implied Warranties and Purchaser's Remedies

To the extent permitted by law, neither John Deere nor any company affiliated with it makes any warranties, representations or promises as to the quality, performance or freedom from defect of the products covered by this warranty. IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TO THE EXTENT APPLICABLE, SHALL BE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE APPLICABLE ADJUSTMENT PERIOD SET FORTH HERE. THE PURCHASER'S ONLY REMEDIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE BREACH OR PERFORMANCE OF ANY WARRANTY ON JOHN DEERE BATTERIES ARE THOSE SET FORTH HERE. IN NO EVENT WILL THE DEALER, JOHN DEERE OR ANY COMPANY AFFILIATED WITH JOHN DEERE BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. (Note: Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts or the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages. So these limitations and exclusions may not apply to you.) This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have some rights which vary from state to state.

### No Dealer Warranty

The selling dealer makes no warranty of it's own and the dealer has no authority to make any representation or promise on behalf of John Deere, or to modify the terms or limitations of this warranty in any way.

DX,BATWAR,NA-19-06AUG21

## Warranty on Tires

JOHN DEERE

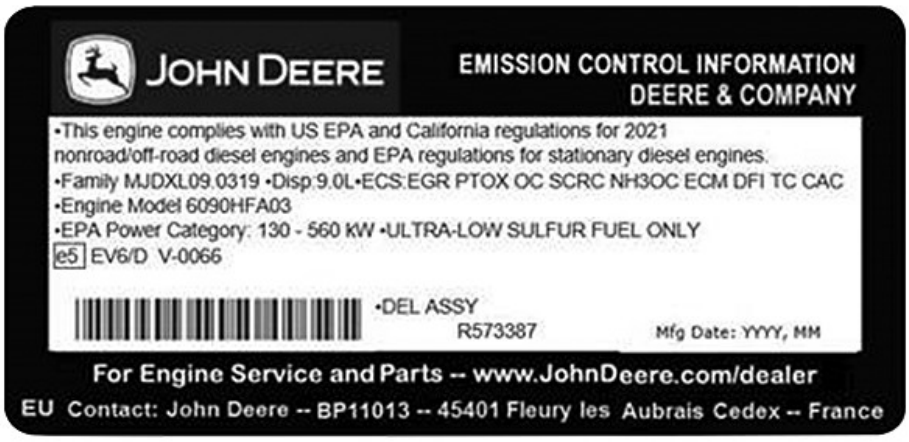
John Deere sources tires from several major brands. The warranty is covered by the tire manufacturers. The warranty and contact information for each brand is available at www.JohnDeere.com/warrantystatements under the Tires section. If you do not have internet access, please contact an authorized John Deere dealer for all available information.

**For specific manufacturer service questions, please contact the tire manufacturers.**

DS0319 2/2016

LX299255—UN—10OCT17
LX25458,0000BE2-19-05JUN20

## Emissions Control System Certification Label




RG33429—UN—04FEB21

*Engine Emissions Label*

**⚠ CAUTION: Statutes providing severe penalties for tampering with emissions controls may apply to the user or dealer.**

The emissions warranty applies to those engines marketed by John Deere that have been certified by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and/or California Air Resources Board (CARB); and used in the United States and Canada in Non-road equipment. The presence of an emissions label like the one shown signifies that the engine has been certified with the EPA and/or CARB. The EPA and CARB warranties only apply to new engines having the certification label affixed to the engine and sold as stated above in the geographic areas. The presence of an EU number signifies that the engine has been certified with the European Union countries per Regulation (EU) 2016/1628 and supplementing legislation. The EPA and/or CARB emissions warranties do not apply to the EU countries.

The emissions label has applicable US EPA and/or CARB regulatory year. The regulatory year determines which warranty statement is applicable to engine. See “EPA Non-road Emissions Control Warranty Statement—Compression Ignition” and “CARB Non-road Emissions Control Warranty Statement—Compression Ignition”. For additional regulatory year warranty statements, see www.JohnDeere.com or contact the nearest John Deere service dealer for assistance.

### Emission Control System(s) Laws

The U.S. EPA and California ARB prohibit the removal or rendering inoperative of any device or element of design installed on or in engines/equipment in compliance with applicable emission regulations prior to or after the sale and delivery of the engines/equipment to the ultimate purchaser.

DX,EMISSIONS,LABEL-19-05FEB21

## EPA Non-road Emissions Control Warranty Statement—Compression Ignition

JOHN DEERE

DXLOGOV1—UN—28APR09

**U.S. AND CANADA EMISSION CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT**
**YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS**

To determine if the John Deere engine qualifies for the additional warranties set forth below, look for the "Emissions Control Information" label located on the engine. If the engine is operated in the United States or Canada and the Emissions Control information label states: "This engine complies with US EPA regulations for nonroad and stationary diesel engines”, or “This engine conforms to US EPA nonroad compression-ignition regulations”, refer to the "U.S. and Canada Emission Control Warranty Statement." If the engine is operated in California, and the label states: "This engine complies with US EPA and CARB regulations for nonroad diesel engines”, or “This engine conforms to US EPA and California nonroad compression-ignition emission regulations”, also refer to the "California Emission Control Warranty Statement.”

Warranties stated on this certificate refer only to emissions-related parts and components of your engine. The complete engine warranty, less emissions-related parts and components, is provided separately. If you have any questions about your warranty rights and responsibilities, you

should contact John Deere at 1-319-292-5400.

**JOHN DEERE'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITY**

John Deere warrants to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that this off-road diesel engine including all parts of its emission-control system was designed, built and equipped so as to conform at the time of the sale with Section 213 of the Clean Air Act and is free from defects in materials and workmanship which would cause the engine to fail to conform with applicable US EPA regulations for a period of five years from the date the engine is placed into service or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever first occurs.

Where a warrantable condition exists, John Deere will repair or replace, as it elects, any part or component with a defect in materials or workmanship that would increase the engine's emissions of any regulated pollutant within the stated warranty period at no cost to you, including expenses related to diagnosing and repairing or replacing emission-related parts. Warranty coverage is subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth herein. Emission- related components include engine parts developed to control emissions related to the following:

Air-Induction System
Fuel System
Ignition System
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Systems
Aftertreatment Devices
Crankcase Ventilation Valves
Sensors
Engine Electronic Control Units

**EMISSION WARRANTY EXCLUSIONS**

John Deere may deny warranty claims for malfunctions or failures caused by:

- Non-performance of maintenance requirements listed in the Operator's Manual
- The use of the engine/equipment in a manner for which it was not designed
- Abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications or alterations
- Accidents for which it does not have responsibility or by acts of God

The off-road diesel engine is designed to operate on diesel fuel as specified in the Fuels, Lubricants and Coolants section in the Operators Manual. Use of any other fuel can harm the emissions control system of the engine/equipment and is not approved for use.

To the extent permitted by law John Deere is not liable for damage to other engine components caused by a failure of an emission-related part, unless otherwise covered by standard warranty.

**THIS WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. REMEDIES UNDER THIS WARRANTY ARE LIMITED TO THE PROVISIONS OF MATERIAL AND SERVICES AS SPECIFIED HEREIN. WHERE PERMITTED BY LAW, NEITHER JOHN DEERE NOR ANY AUTHORIZED JOHN DEERE ENGINE DISTRIBUTOR, DEALER, OR REPAIR FACILITY OR ANY COMPANY AFFILIATED WITH JOHN DEERE WILL BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES.**

Emission_CI_EPA (18Dec09)

JOHN DEERE

**U.S. AND CANADA EMISSION CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT**
**YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS**

To determine if the John Deere engine qualifies for the additional warranties set forth below, look for the "Emissions Control Information" label located on the engine. If the engine is operated in the United States or Canada and the Emissions Control information label states: "This engine complies with US EPA regulations for nonroad and stationary diesel engines", or "This engine conforms to US EPA nonroad compression-ignition regulations", refer to the "U.S. and Canada Emission Control Warranty Statement." If the engine is operated in California, and the label states: "This engine complies with US EPA and CARB regulations for nonroad diesel engines", or "This engine conforms to US EPA and California nonroad compression-ignition emission regulations", also refer to the "California Emission Control Warranty Statement."

Warranties stated on this certificate refer only to emissions-related parts and components of your engine. The complete engine warranty, less emissions-related parts and components, is provided separately. If you have any questions about your warranty rights and responsibilities, you should contact John Deere at 1-319-292-5400.

**JOHN DEERE'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITY**

John Deere warrants to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that this off-road diesel engine including all parts of its emission-control system was designed, built and equipped so as to conform at the time of the sale with Section 213 of the Clean Air Act and is free from defects in materials and workmanship which would cause the engine to fail to conform with applicable US EPA regulations for a period of five years from the date the engine is placed into service or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever first occurs.

Where a warrantable condition exists, John Deere will repair or replace, as it elects, any part or component with a defect in materials or workmanship that would increase the engine's emissions of any regulated pollutant within the stated warranty period at no cost to you, including expenses related to diagnosing and repairing or replacing emission-related parts. Warranty coverage is subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth herein. Emission- related components include engine parts developed to control emissions related to the following:

Air-Induction System
Fuel System
Ignition System
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Systems
Aftertreatment Devices
Crankcase Ventilation Valves
Sensors
Engine Electronic Control Units

**EMISSION WARRANTY EXCLUSIONS**

John Deere may deny warranty claims for malfunctions or failures caused by:

- Non-performance of maintenance requirements listed in the Operator's Manual
- The use of the engine/equipment in a manner for which it was not designed
- Abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications or alterations
- Accidents for which it does not have responsibility or by acts of God

The off-road diesel engine is designed to operate on diesel fuel as specified in the Fuels, Lubricants and Coolants section in the Operators Manual. Use of any other fuel can harm the emissions control system of the engine/equipment and is not approved for use.

To the extent permitted by law John Deere is not liable for damage to other engine components caused by a failure of an emission-related part, unless otherwise covered by standard warranty.

**THIS WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. REMEDIES UNDER THIS WARRANTY ARE LIMITED TO THE PROVISIONS OF MATERIAL AND SERVICES AS SPECIFIED HEREIN. WHERE PERMITTED BY LAW, NEITHER JOHN DEERE NOR ANY AUTHORIZED JOHN DEERE ENGINE DISTRIBUTOR, DEALER, OR REPAIR FACILITY OR ANY COMPANY AFFILIATED WITH JOHN DEERE WILL BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES.**

Emission_CI_EPA (18Dec09)

TS1721—UN—15JUL13
DX,EMISSIONS,EPA-19-12DEC12

# CARB Non-road Emissions Control Warranty Statement—Compression Ignition

## Emissions Control Warranty Statement 2022 through 2024

JOHN DEERE

DXLOGOV1—UN—28APR09

**CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT**

**YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS**

To determine if the John Deere engine qualifies for the additional warranties set forth below, look for the “Emission Control Information” label located on the engine. If the engine is operated in the United States or Canada and the engine label states: “This engine complies with US EPA regulations for nonroad and stationary diesel engines”, or “This engine complies with US EPA regulations for stationary emergency diesel engines”, refer to the “U.S. and Canada Emission Control Warranty Statement.” If the engine is operated in California, and the engine label states: “This engine complies with US EPA and California regulations for nonroad/off-road diesel engines” also refer to the “California Emissions Control Warranty Statement.”

Warranties stated on this certificate refer only to emissions-related parts and components of your engine. The complete engine warranty, less emission-related parts and components, is provided separately. If you have any questions about your warranty rights and responsibilities, you should contact John Deere at 1-319-292-5400.

**CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT:**

The California Air Resources Board (CARB) is pleased to explain the emission-control system warranty on 2022 through 2024 off-road diesel engines. In California, new off-road engines must be designed, built and equipped to meet the State’s stringent anti-smog standards. John Deere must warrant the emission control system on your engine for the periods of time listed below provided there has been no abuse, neglect or improper maintenance of your engine.

Your emission control system may include parts such as the fuel injection system and the air induction system. Also included may be hoses, belts, connectors and other emission-related assemblies.

John Deere warrants to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that this off-road diesel engine was designed, built, and equipped so as to conform at the time of sale with all applicable regulations adopted by CARB. John Deere warrants that this engine is free from defects in materials and workmanship which would cause the failure of emissions warrantied parts to be identical in all material respects to the part as described in John Deere's application for certification for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first. This applies to all engines rated at 19 kW and greater. In the absence of a device to measure hours of use, the engine shall be warranted for a period of five years.

**EMISSIONS WARRANTY EXCLUSIONS:**

John Deere may deny warranty claims for failures caused by the use of an add-on or modified part which has not been exempted by the CARB. A modified part is an aftermarket part intended to replace an original emission-related part which is not functionally identical in all respects and which in any way affects emissions. An add-on part is any aftermarket part which is not a modified part or a replacement part.

In no event will John Deere, any authorized engine distributor, dealer, or repair facility, or any company affiliated with John Deere be liable for incidental or consequential damage.

**JOHN DEERE'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITY:**

Where a warrantable condition exists, John Deere will repair or replace, as it elects, your off-road diesel engine at no cost to you, including diagnosis, parts or labor. Warranty coverage is subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth herein. The off-road diesel engine is warranted for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first. The following are emissions-related parts:

Air Induction System
- Intake manifold
- Turbocharger
- Charge air cooler

Fuel Metering system
- Fuel injection system

Exhaust Gas Recirculation
- EGR valve

Catalyst or Thermal Reactor Systems
- Catalytic converter
- Exhaust manifold

Emission control labels

Particulate Controls
- Any device used to capture particulate emissions
- Any device used in the regeneration of the capturing system
- Enclosures and manifolding
- Smoke Puff Limiters

Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) System
- PCV valve
- Oil filler cap

Advanced Oxides of Nitrogen (NOx) Controls
- NOx absorbers and catalysts

SCR systems and urea containers/dispensing systems

Miscellaneous Items used in Above Systems
- Electronic control units, sensors, actuators, wiring harnesses, hoses, connectors, clamps, fittings, gasket, mounting hardware

Any warranted emissions-related part scheduled for replacement as required maintenance is warranted by John Deere for the period of time prior to the first scheduled replacement point for the part. Any warranted emissions-related part not scheduled for replacement as required maintenance or scheduled only for regular inspection is warranted by John Deere for the stated warranty period.

**OWNER'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITIES:**

As the off-road diesel engine owner you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance listed in your Operator’s Manual. John Deere recommends that the owner retain all receipts covering maintenance on the off-road diesel engine, but John Deere cannot deny warranty solely for the lack of receipts or for the owner’s failure to ensure the performance of all scheduled maintenance. However, as the off-road diesel engine owner, you should be aware that John Deere may deny you warranty coverage if your off-road diesel engine or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.

The off-road diesel engine is designed to operate on diesel fuel as specified in the Fuels, Lubricants and Coolants section in the Operators Manual. Use of any other fuel may result in the engine no longer operating in compliance with applicable emissions requirements.

The owner is responsible for initiating the warranty process, and should present the machine to the nearest authorized John Deere dealer as soon as a problem is suspected. The warranty repairs should be completed by the authorized John Deere dealer as quickly as possible.

Emissions regulations require the customer to bring the unit to an authorized servicing dealer when warranty service is required. As a result, John Deere is NOT liable for travel or mileage on emissions warranty service calls.

Emission_CI_CARB (14Apr20)

## Emissions Control Warranty Statement 2022 through 2024

DXLOGOV1 —UN—28APR09

JOHN DEERE

CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT
YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

To determine if the John Deere engine qualifies for the additional warranties set forth below, look for the "Emission Control Information" label located on the engine. If the engine is operated in the United States or Canada and the engine label states: "This engine complies with US EPA regulations for nonroad and stationary diesel engines", or "This engine complies with US EPA regulations for stationary emergency diesel engines", refer to the "U.S. and Canada Emission Control Warranty Statement." If the engine is operated in California, and the engine label states: "This engine complies with US EPA and California regulations for nonroad/off-road diesel engines" also refer to the "California Emissions Control Warranty Statement."

Warranties stated on this certificate refer only to emissions-related parts and components of your engine. The complete engine warranty, less emission-related parts and components, is provided separately. If you have any questions about your warranty rights and responsibilities, you should contact John Deere at 1-319-292-5400.

**CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT:**

The California Air Resources Board (CARB) is pleased to explain the emission-control system warranty on 2022 through 2024 off-road diesel engines. In California, new off-road engines must be designed, built and equipped to meet the State's stringent anti-smog standards. John Deere must warrant the emission control system on your engine for the periods of time listed below provided there has been no abuse, neglect or improper maintenance of your engine.

Your emission control system may include parts such as the fuel injection system and the air induction system. Also included may be hoses, belts, connectors and other emission-related assemblies.

John Deere warrants to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that this off-road diesel engine was designed, built, and equipped so as to conform at the time of sale with all applicable regulations adopted by CARB. John Deere warrants that this engine is free from defects in materials and workmanship which would cause the failure of emissions warrantied parts to be identical in all material respects to the part as described in John Deere's application for certification for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first. This applies to all engines rated at 19 kW and greater. In the absence of a device to measure hours of use, the engine shall be warranted for a period of five years.

**EMISSIONS WARRANTY EXCLUSIONS:**

John Deere may deny warranty claims for failures caused by the use of an add-on or modified part which has not been exempted by the CARB. A modified part is an aftermarket part intended to replace an original emission-related part which is not functionally identical in all respects and which in any way affects emissions. An add-on part is any aftermarket part which is not a modified part or a replacement part.

In no event will John Deere, any authorized engine distributor, dealer, or repair facility, or any company affiliated with John Deere be liable for incidental or consequential damage.

RG32758—UN—19AUG20

**JOHN DEERE'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITY:**

Where a warrantable condition exists, John Deere will repair or replace, as it elects, your off-road diesel engine at no cost to you, including diagnosis, parts or labor. Warranty coverage is subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth herein. The off-road diesel engine is warranted for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first. The following are emissions-related parts:

Air Induction System

- Intake manifold
- Turbocharger
- Charge air cooler

Fuel Metering system

- Fuel injection system

Exhaust Gas Recirculation

- EGR valve

Catalyst or Thermal Reactor Systems

- Catalytic converter
- Exhaust manifold

Emission control labels

Particulate Controls

- Any device used to capture particulate emissions
- Any device used in the regeneration of the capturing system
- Enclosures and manifolding
- Smoke Puff Limiters

Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) System

- PCV valve
- Oil filler cap

Advanced Oxides of Nitrogen (NOx) Controls

- NOx absorbers and catalysts

SCR systems and urea containers/dispensing systems

Miscellaneous Items used in Above Systems

- Electronic control units, sensors, actuators, wiring harnesses, hoses, connectors, clamps, fittings, gasket, mounting hardware

Any warranted emissions-related part scheduled for replacement as required maintenance is warranted by John Deere for the period of time prior to the first scheduled replacement point for the part. Any warranted emissions-related part not scheduled for replacement as required maintenance or scheduled only for regular inspection is warranted by John Deere for the stated warranty period.

**OWNER'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITIES:**

As the off-road diesel engine owner you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance listed in your Operator's Manual. John Deere recommends that the owner retain all receipts covering maintenance on the off-road diesel engine, but John Deere cannot deny warranty solely for the lack of receipts or for the owner's failure to ensure the performance of all scheduled maintenance. However, as the off-road diesel engine owner, you should be aware that John Deere may deny you warranty coverage if your off-road diesel engine or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.

The off-road diesel engine is designed to operate on diesel fuel as specified in the Fuels, Lubricants and Coolants section in the Operators Manual. Use of any other fuel may result in the engine no longer operating in compliance with applicable emissions requirements.

The owner is responsible for initiating the warranty process, and should present the machine to the nearest authorized John Deere dealer as soon as a problem is suspected. The warranty repairs should be completed by the authorized John Deere dealer as quickly as possible.

Emissions regulations require the customer to bring the unit to an authorized servicing dealer when warranty service is required. As a result, John Deere is NOT liable for travel or mileage on emissions warranty service calls.

Emission_CI_CARB (14Apr20)

RG32759—UN—19AUG20

## Emissions Control Warranty Statement 2025 through 2027

JOHN DEERE

DXLOGOV1—UN—28APR09

**CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT**
**YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS**

To determine if the John Deere engine qualifies for the additional warranties set forth below, look for the “Emission Control Information” label located on the engine. If the engine is operated in the United States or Canada and the engine label states: “This engine complies with US EPA regulations for nonroad and stationary diesel engines”, or “This engine complies with US EPA regulations for stationary emergency diesel engines”, refer to the “U.S. and Canada Emission Control Warranty Statement.” If the engine is operated in California, and the engine label states: “This engine complies with US EPA and California regulations for nonroad/off-road diesel engines” also refer to the “California Emissions Control Warranty Statement.”
Warranties stated on this certificate refer only to emissions-related parts and components of your engine. The complete engine warranty, less emission-related parts and components, is provided separately. If you have any questions about your warranty rights and responsibilities, you should contact John Deere at 1-319-292-5400.

**CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT:**
The California Air Resources Board (CARB) is pleased to explain the emission-control system warranty in 2025 through 2027 off-road diesel engines. In California, new off-road engines must be designed, built and equipped to meet the State's stringent anti-smog standards. John Deere must warrant the emission control system on your engine for the periods of time listed below provided there has been no abuse, neglect or improper maintenance of your engine.
Your emission control system may include parts such as the fuel injection system and the air induction system. Also included may be hoses, belts, connectors and other emission-related assemblies.
John Deere warrants to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that this off-road diesel engine was designed, built, and equipped so as to conform at the time of sale with all applicable regulations adopted by CARB and is free from defects in materials and workmanship which would cause the failure of a warranted part to be identical in all material respects to the part as described in John Deere's application for certification for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first for all engines rated at 19 kW and greater. In the absence of a device to measure hours of use, the engine shall be warranted for a period of five years.
**EMISSIONS WARRANTY EXCLUSIONS:**
John Deere may deny warranty claims for failures caused by the use of an add-on or modified part which has not been exempted by the CARB. A modified part is an aftermarket part intended to replace an original emission-related part which is not functionally identical in all respects and which in any way affects emissions. An add-on part is any aftermarket part which is not a modified part or a replacement part.
In no event will John Deere, any authorized engine distributor, dealer, or repair facility, or any company affiliated with John Deere be liable for incidental or consequential damage.

**JOHN DEERE'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITY:**
Where a warrantable condition exists, John Deere will repair or replace, as it elects, your off-road diesel engine at no cost to you, including diagnosis, parts and labor. Warranty coverage is subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth herein. The off-road diesel engine is warranted for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first. The following are emissions-related parts:

Air Induction System
- Intake manifold
- Turbocharger
- Charge air cooler
  Fuel Metering system
- Fuel injection system
  Exhaust Gas Recirculation
- EGR valve
  Catalyst or Thermal Reactor Systems
- Catalytic converter
- Exhaust manifold

Emission control labels
Particulate Controls
- Any device used to capture particulate emissions
- Any device used in the regeneration of the capturing system
- Enclosures and manifolding
- Smoke Puff Limiters
  Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) System
- PCV valve
- Oil filler cap

Advanced Oxides of Nitrogen (NOx) Controls
- NOx absorbers and catalysts
  SCR systems and urea containers/dispensing systems
  Miscellaneous Items used in Above Systems
- Electronic control units, sensors, actuators, wiring harnesses, hoses, connectors, clamps, fittings, gasket, mounting hardware

Any warranted emissions-related part scheduled for replacement as required maintenance is warranted by John Deere for the period of time prior to the first scheduled replacement point for the part. Any warranted emissions-related part not scheduled for replacement as required maintenance or scheduled only for regular inspection is warranted by John Deere for the stated warranty period.

**OWNER'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITIES:**
As the off-road diesel engine owner you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance listed in your Operator's Manual. John Deere recommends that the owner retain all receipts covering maintenance on the off-road diesel engine, but John Deere cannot deny warranty solely for the lack of receipts or for the owner's failure to ensure the performance of all scheduled maintenance. However, as the off-road diesel engine owner, you should be aware that John Deere may deny you warranty coverage if your off-road diesel engine or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.
The off-road diesel engine is designed to operate on diesel fuel as specified in the Fuels, Lubricants and Coolants section in the Operators Manual. Use of any other fuel may result in the engine no longer operating in compliance with applicable emissions requirements.
The owner is responsible for initiating the warranty process, and should present the machine to the nearest authorized John Deere dealer as soon as a problem is suspected. The warranty repairs should be completed by the authorized John Deere dealer as quickly as possible.
Emissions regulations require the customer to bring the unit to an authorized servicing dealer when warranty service is required. As a result, John Deere is NOT liable for travel or mileage on emissions warranty service calls.

**CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT**
**YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS**

To determine if the John Deere engine qualifies for the additional warranties set forth below, look for the "Emission Control Information" label located on the engine. If the engine is operated in the United States or Canada and the engine label states: "This engine complies with US EPA regulations for nonroad and stationary diesel engines", or "This engine complies with US EPA regulations for stationary emergency diesel engines", refer to the "U.S. and Canada Emission Control Warranty Statement." If the engine is operated in California, and the engine label states: "This engine complies with US EPA and California regulations for nonroad/off-road diesel engines" also refer to the "California Emissions Control Warranty Statement."

Warranties stated on this certificate refer only to emissions-related parts and components of your engine. The complete engine warranty, less emission-related parts and components, is provided separately. If you have any questions about your warranty rights and responsibilities, you should contact John Deere at 1-319-292-5400.

**CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT**:

The California Air Resources Board (CARB) is pleased to explain the emission-control system warranty in 2025 through 2027 off-road diesel engines. In California, new off-road engines must be designed, built and equipped to meet the State's stringent anti-smog standards. John Deere must warrant the emission control system on your engine for the periods of time listed below provided there has been no abuse, neglect or improper maintenance of your engine.

Your emission control system may include parts such as the fuel injection system and the air induction system. Also included may be hoses, belts, connectors and other emission-related assemblies.

John Deere warrants to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that this off-road diesel engine was designed, built, and equipped so as to conform at the time of sale with all applicable regulations adopted by CARB and is free from defects in materials and workmanship which would cause the failure of a warranted part to be identical in all material respects to the part as described in John Deere's application for certification for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first for all engines rated at 19 kW and greater. In the absence of a device to measure hours of use, the engine shall be warranted for a period of five years.

**EMISSIONS WARRANTY EXCLUSIONS:**

John Deere may deny warranty claims for failures caused by the use of an add-on or modified part which has not been exempted by the CARB. A modified part is an aftermarket part intended to replace an original emission-related part which is not functionally identical in all respects and which in any way affects emissions. An add-on part is any aftermarket part which is not a modified part or a replacement part.

In no event will John Deere, any authorized engine distributor, dealer, or repair facility, or any company affiliated with John Deere be liable for incidental or consequential damage.

RG595770—UN—07DEC23

JOHN DEERE'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITY:

Where a warrantable condition exists, John Deere will repair or replace, as it elects, your off-road diesel engine at no cost to you, including diagnosis, parts and labor. Warranty coverage is subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth herein. The off-road diesel engine is warranted for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first. The following are emissions-related parts:

- Air Induction System
  - Intake manifold
  - Turbocharger
  - Charge air cooler
- Fuel Metering System
  - Fuel injection system
- Exhaust Gas Recirculation
  - EGR valve
- Catalyst or Thermal Reactor Systems
  - Catalytic converter
  - Exhaust manifold
- Emission control labels
- Particulate Controls
  - Any device used to capture particulate emissions
  - Any device used in the regeneration of the capturing system
  - Enclosures and manifolding
  - Smoke Puff Limiters
- Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) System
  - PCV valve
  - Oil filler cap
- Advanced Oxides of Nitrogen (NOx Controls)
  - NOx absorbers and catalysts
- SCR systems and urea containers / dispensing systems
- Miscellaneous Items used in Above Systems
  - Electronic control units, sensors, actuators, wiring harnesses, hoses, connectors, clamps, fittings, gasket, mounting hardware

Any warranted emissions-related part scheduled for replacement as required maintenance is warranted by John Deere for the period of time prior to the first scheduled replacement point for the part. Any warranted emissions-related part not scheduled for replacement as required maintenance or scheduled only for regular inspection is warranted by John Deere for the stated warranty period.

OWNER'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILIT IES:

As the off-road diesel engine owner you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance listed in your Operator's Manual. John Deere recommends that the owner retain all receipts covering maintenance on the off-road diesel engine, but John Deere cannot deny warranty solely for the lack of receipts or for the owner's failure to ensure the performance of all scheduled maintenance. However, as the off-road diesel engine owner, you should be aware that John Deere may deny you warranty coverage if your off-road diesel engine or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.

The off-road diesel engine is designed to operate on diesel fuel as specified in the Fuels, Lubricants and Coolants section in the Operators Manual. Use of any other fuel may result in the engine no longer operating in compliance with applicable emissions requirements.

The owner is responsible for initiating the warranty process, and should present the machine to the nearest authorized John Deere dealer as soon as a problem is suspected. The warranty repairs should be completed by the authorized John Deere dealer as quickly as possible.

Emissions regulations require the customer to bring the unit to an authorized servicing dealer when warranty service is required. As a result, John Deere is NOT liable for travel or mileage on emissions warranty service calls.

RG595771—UN—07DEC23
DX,EMISSIONS,CARB-19-15DEC23

# Serial Numbers

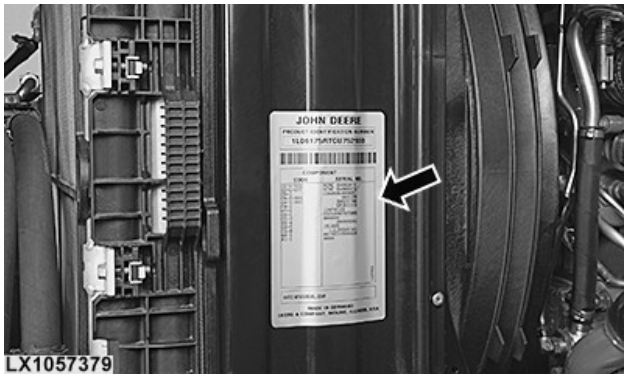
## Type Plates

The following illustrations show a few type plates of the tractor. The letters and numbers on the plates are needed when ordering spare parts, for example.

*NOTE: The corresponding letters and numbers should be entered into the boxes intended for this purpose.*

500B,01,LX25458,ALL,0000BE6-19-30NOV23

## Plate for Product Identification and Serial Numbers of Components




LX1057379—UN—15NOV13

The plate for product identification and serial numbers of components is located on the left side in the direction of travel (see arrow).

The plate is applied by the dealer. The position of the sticker may change due to regional legislation.

*NOTE: For the position of individual serial numbers, refer to the following pages.*

### Product Identification Number

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | * |

### Engine Serial Number

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | * |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | |

### Transmission Serial Number

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | * |

### Front-Wheel Drive Serial Number

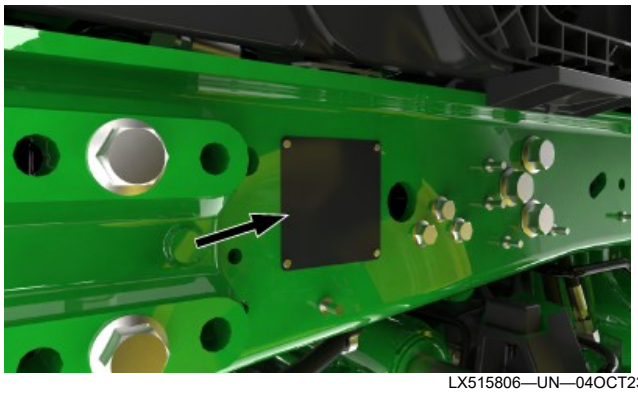
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | * |

### Cab Serial Number

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | * |

OULXA64,BB,0005A65-19-21JUL23

## Plate for Product Identification Number



LX515806—UN—04OCT23

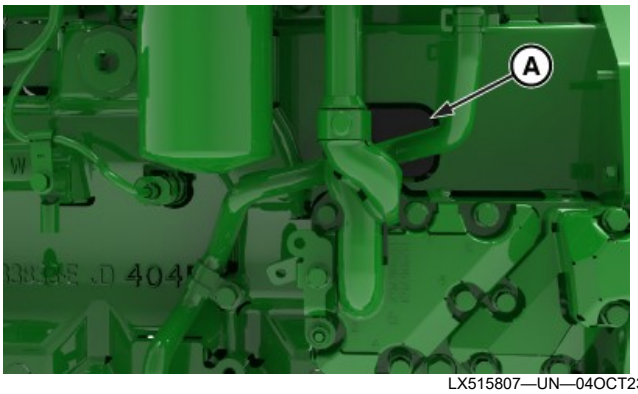
*Sample Illustration*

The plate bearing the product identification number is located on the right side of the main frame. The tractor is provided with one of two possible product identification numbers. Select the appropriate box.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | * |

500B,03,LX25458,0000BE8-19-30NOV23

## Engine Serial Number

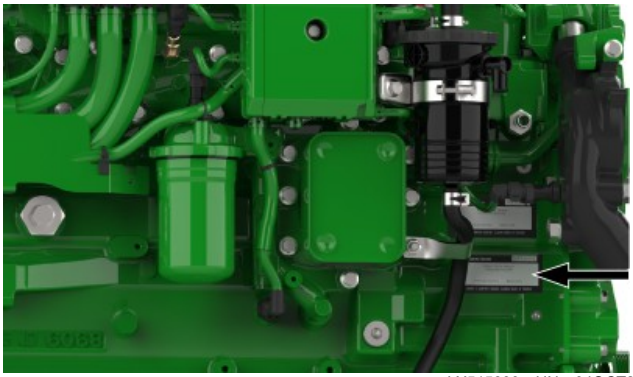



LX515807—UN—04OCT23



LX515808—UN—04OCT23

*Copy of Engine Serial Number for 4-Cylinder Engines*



LX515809—UN—04OCT23

*Copy of Engine Serial Number for 6-Cylinder Engines*

**A—Engine Serial Number**

The engine number is located behind a cover on the right side of the engine. A copy of the engine number is located at the position shown (see arrow). This allows the number to be read without having to do any assembly work.

*NOTE: Besides the engine serial number, the plate shows the engine type as well. When ordering spare parts for the engine, please quote all the numbers and letters on this plate.*

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| * | | | | | | | | | | | | | * |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | |

## Summary of Engine Serial Number Plates



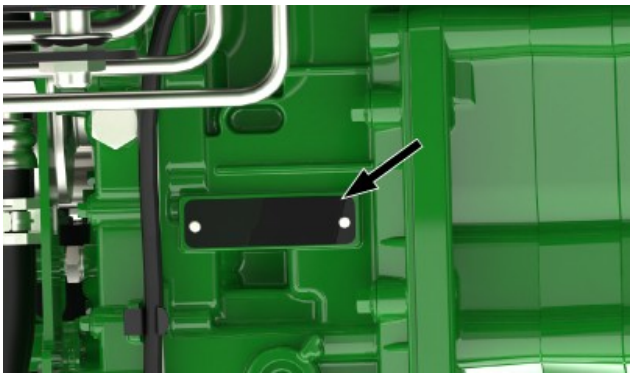

LX565079—UN—14FEB23

| Engine Serial Number is Defined by 13 Characters | |
|---|---|
| First Line | Designates1 — Two letters for engine factory designation |
| 1 — Two letters for engine factory designation | PE: Torreon, Mexico, CD: Saran, France, J0: Rosario, Argentina, UG: Teda, China |
| 2 — One digit for number of cylinders. | 4 Cylinder, 6 Cylinder |
| 3 — Three digits for displacement in liters | 045: 4.5 Liter, 068: 6.8 Liter |
| 4 — One letter for emission level | • B= Non-Certified<br>• C= Tier1/Stage I emission level<br>• G= Tier 2/Stage II emission level<br>• L= Tier 3/Stage IIIA emission level<br>• R= Interim Tier 4/ Stage IIIB emission level<br>• U or V= Final Tier 4/Stage IV/Stage V emission level |
| 5 — Six digits | 123456= Engine build sequence number. Sequence numbers start at 000001 |
| **Engine Type is Defined by 9 Alpha-Numerical Characters** | |
| 6 — Four digits | Same as items 2 and 3 above |
| 7 — One letter for aspiration type | • A= Turbocharged with air-to-water after-cooler<br>• D= Naturally Aspirated<br>• T= Turbocharged<br>• H= Turbocharged with air-to-air after cooler<br>• S= Turbocharged with air-to-sea water after-cooler |
| 8 — One or two letters for OEM application | F: OEM, FM: Marine, FH: HazLoc, FN: Compressed Natural Gas |
| 8 — One or two letters for John Deere Vehicle application | DW, KV: Construction, RW, LV, L, BM: Tractor, TJ: Forestry, H, Z, CQ : Combine, N: Picker/Sprayer, E: Windrower |
| 9 — Two or three digits for version | 485 |
| 10 — Two Letter and 5 or 6 digit for engine Part number | DD12345 (Saran Only Engines) |

500B,04,OULXA64,ALL,0005722-19-30NOV23

## Transmission Serial Number

*NOTE: The string of numbers/letters represents the transmission serial number.*



LX515810—UN—04OCT23

*PowrQuad™, AutoQuad™, and CommandQuad™ Transmission*

The transmission serial number is located on the left side of the transmission housing.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | * |

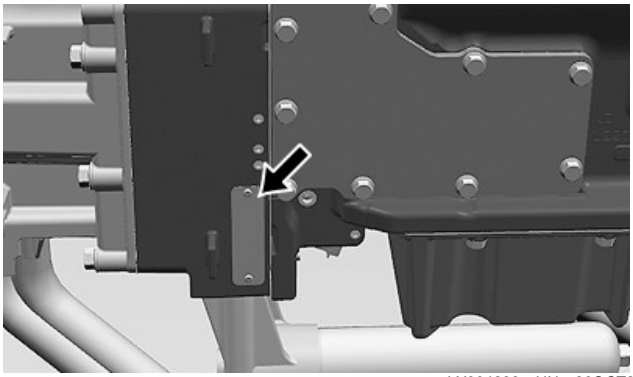


LX515811—UN—04OCT23

*AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission*

The transmission serial number is located on the top of the transmission housing.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | * |



LX394288—UN—26OCT20

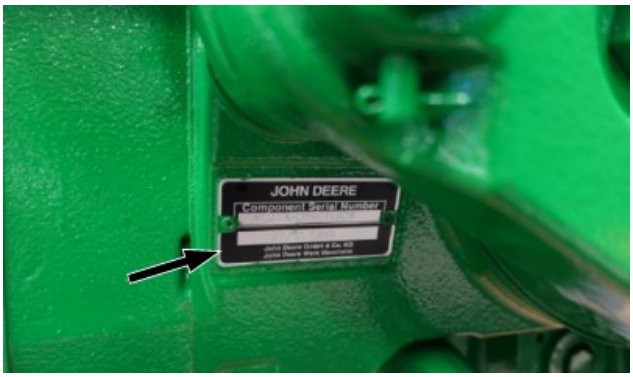
*DirectDrive Transmission*

The transmission serial number is located on the left side of the transmission housing.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | * |

500B,05,OULXA64,00057E0-19-04DEC23

## Differential with Final Drive Serial Number




LX515813—UN—03JAN24

*Differential with Final Drive Serial Number (Version A)*



LX515814—UN—04OCT23

*Differential with Final Drive Serial Number (Version B)*

The serial number is located on the right side of the differential housing, above the final drive housing.

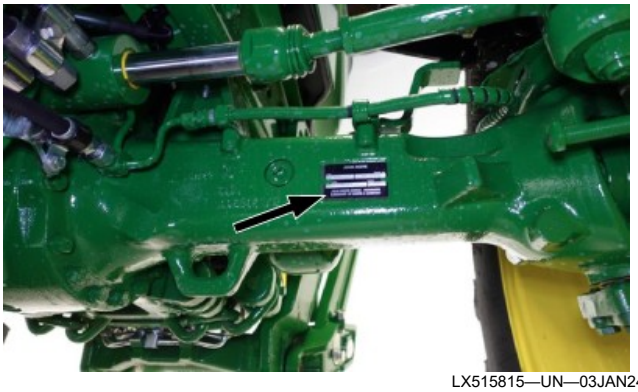
It provides details of the transmission ratio of the front-wheel drive axle (e.g. 1,712) and the transmission ratio of the differential gear pair (e.g. 54/13). This information will be required if a different tire combination is to be used.

*NOTE: The string of numbers/letters represents the differential with final drive serial number.*

| * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | * |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

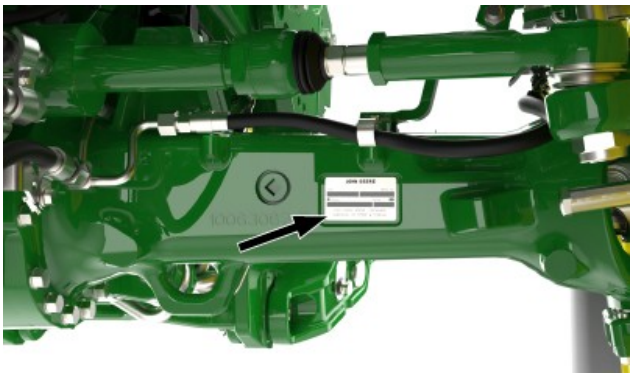
500B,06,OULXA64,ALL,0005723-19-30NOV23

## Front-Wheel Drive Serial Number



LX515815—UN—03JAN24

*Front-Wheel Drive Axle (730, 733 and 735)*



LX515816—UN—04OCT23

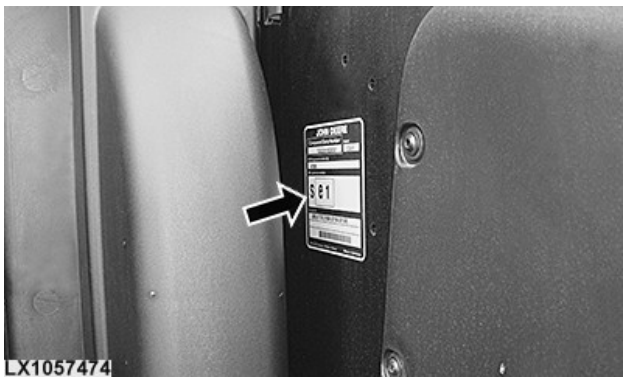
*Front-Wheel Drive Axle (750 and 755)*

The plate bearing the front-wheel drive number is located on the end of the axle, at the rear. Information provided on it includes the transmission ratio of the front axle. These numbers are required if the tire combination of the front-wheel drive has to be changed.

| * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | * |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

500B,07,OULXA64,733TO755,0005724-19-01DEC23

## Serial Number of Operator's Cab



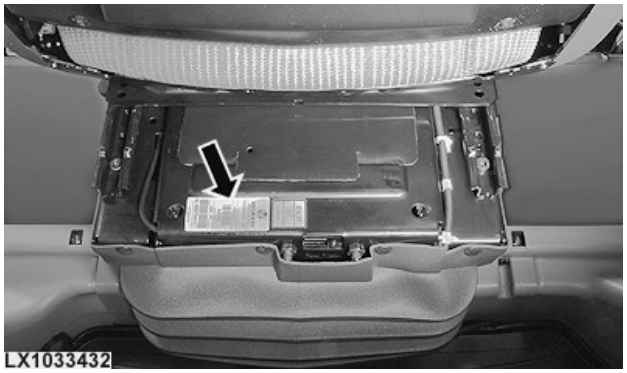

LX1057474—UN—01OCT14

The serial number of the operator's cab is located on the rear, on the right side fender.

| * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | * |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

OULXA64,BB,0005A66-19-27JAN21

## Serial Number of Operator's Seat




LX1033432—UN—02MAR04




**LX1036876**

LX1036876—UN—22SEP05

*Example Shown*

**A—Designation**
**B—Part Number (needed for orders)**
**C—Date of Manufacture (year - week)**

The serial number of the operator's seat is located on the back of the seat.

Explanation of the serial number plate (box C):

The first two digits (XXxx xx) indicate the year of manufacture.

Third and fourth digits (xxXX xx) indicate the week of manufacture.

500B,10,LX25458,0000BED-19-04DEC23

## Subassembly Serial Numbers

Fuel injection pump, fuel injection nozzles, alternator, starting motor, steering unit (hydrostatic steering system), air-conditioning system compressor (if equipped), and the hydraulic pump also have serial numbers. These numbers help to distinguish between the different types of a subassembly.

500B,11,LX25458,0000BEE-19-30NOV23

# Change of Ownership

## Record of Changes of Ownership

| **Machine Data** | |
|---|---|
| Serial Number: | Tractor Model: |
| Engine Number: | Registration Number: |

| **1st Change of Ownership** | |
|---|---|
| First Owner: | Second Owner: |
| Address:<br>. . . . . .<br>. . . . . | Address:<br>. . . . . .<br>. . . . . |
| Delivery Date:<br>Operating Hours upon Purchase:<br>Number of Keys Handed Over (only for immobilizer): | Dealer's Stamp *(only if sold through a dealer)* |

| **2nd Change of Ownership** | |
|---|---|
| Second Owner: | Third Owner: |
| Address:<br>. . . . . .<br>. . . . . | Address:<br>. . . . . .<br>. . . . . |
| Delivery Date:<br>Operating Hours upon Purchase:<br>Number of Keys Handed Over (only for immobilizer): | Dealer's Stamp *(only if sold through a dealer)* |

| **3rd Change of Ownership** | |
|---|---|
| Third Owner: | Fourth Owner: |
| Address:<br><br>. . . . . .<br><br>. . . . . | Address:<br><br>. . . . . .<br><br>. . . . . |
| Delivery Date:<br><br>Operating Hours upon Purchase:<br><br>Number of Keys Handed Over (only for immobilizer): | Dealer's Stamp *(only if sold through a dealer)* |

LX25458,0000BEF-19-05OCT20

# Pre-Delivery Inspection

## Notes on Pre-Delivery Inspection

**IMPORTANT: Depending on the regional peculiarities and individual vehicle configuration, the tasks are only applicable if the corresponding equipment is available.**

**The configuration can be found in the order information of the vehicle.**

**Subsequent additions and conversions must also be taken into account.**

LX25458,0000BF0-19-05JUN20

## Service Procedure

The following inspection, adjustment, and service work were performed prior to the delivery of the machine.

1. Fill levels of the following systems were checked and refilled if necessary:
   - ☐ 1.1 Engine oil*
   - ☐ 1.2 Transmission and hydraulic oil*
   - ☐ 1.3 Front-wheel drive axle, oil*
   - ☐ 1.4 Front PTO, oil (if equipped)*
   - ☐ 1.5 Coolant

2. Screws and nuts of the following components have been tightened to the specified torque:
   - ☐ 2.1 Wheels and rims
   - ☐ 2.2 Additional weights (if equipped)
   - ☐ 2.3 Front PTO (if equipped)
   - ☐ 2.4 Front hitch (if equipped)
   - ☐ 2.5 Front loader, mounting frame (if equipped)

☐ 3. All grease fittings have been lubricated.

☐ 4. Guards and shields have been checked.

☐ 5. Battery charge checked; battery recharged if necessary.

☐ 6. Operator's cab controls have all been checked (heater, blower, windshield wiper, and windshield washer).

☐ 7. Observe the instructions for starting up the air-conditioning system. See Section 210.

☐ 8. Operator's seat adjustment is working properly and customer has been familiarized with all seat settings.

☐ 9. Seat belts checked.

☐ 10. Headlights have been adjusted**.

☐ 11. Lights are working properly.

☐ 12. Corner post display and indicator lights work flawlessly.

☐ 13. Movement inhibitor is working properly.

☐ 14. Engine shutoff device is working properly.

☐ 15. Transmission shifting mechanism is working properly.

16. PTOs are working properly:
   - ☐ 16.1 Rear PTO
   - ☐ 16.2 Front PTO (if equipped)

17. Hitches are working properly:
   - ☐ 17.1 Rear hitch
   - ☐ 17.2 Front hitch (if equipped)

☐ 18. Selective control valves are working properly.

☐ 19. Trailer hitches are working properly.

☐ 20. Tire pressure has been checked and, if necessary, corrected.

☐ 21. Front axle toe-in has been checked with tractor fully ballasted; adjust, if necessary.

☐ 22. Pivoting fenders have been adjusted.

☐ 23. Steering stops checked and adjusted. Inspection of the clearances when the front-wheel drive axle is pivoted and steering is at the stop. See Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components in Section 80.

☐ 24. Steering system is working properly.

☐ 25. On 6R 230 and 6R 250 with mudguard for cab suspension in conjunction with 38-inch rear wheel rims, tread width is set to 1900 mm (75 in) or wider.

☐ 26. With mechanical joystick, activate loader suspension system.

☐ 27. With electrical joystick, adjustments have been checked or calibration has been performed.

☐ 28. Park lock and park function of trailer air brake valve have been checked.

☐ 29. Service brakes and secondary brake have been checked.

☐ 30. Trailer brake has been checked.

☐ 31. Paint has been checked for good condition.

☐ 32. All warning and information stickers tested.

☐ 33. Diagnostic diagnostic trouble codes have been accessed, causes rectified, and codes deleted.

☐ 34. Display language, units of measurement, and date have been adjusted in the CommandCenter™ according to operator's needs.

☐ 35. Automatic exhaust filter cleaning has been activated at CommandCenter™.

☐ 36. Depending on tractor model, the due date message for service intervals has been set in CommandCenter™. See Periodic Service in Section 210B.

☐ 37. RTP2, RTP3, DWS, and LTH: Perform system calibration. See the Diagnostics Manual, Section 245, Group 10B, Interactive Tests and Calibrations.

☐ 38. Install antenna. On the John Deere radio, check whether receiver is set to country-specific wave band (tuner band).

☐ 39. Attach StarFire™ receiver (if equipped).

40. The SMV emblem is attached (only for North America):
   - ☐ 40.1 Engine cooling system
   - ☐ 40.2 Fuel system
   - ☐ 40.3 Hydraulic system

41. The following systems have been checked and are free of leaks:
   - ☐ 41.1 Engine cooling system
   - ☐ 41.2 Fuel system
   - ☐ 41.3 Hydraulic system

☐ 42. All obligatory and open product improvement programs must be completed prior to delivering the machine to a customer.

☐ 43. A test drive has been performed.

☐ 44. *Execute the Connected Machine Setup Process together with the customer. See CCMS Solution 206001 for details.*

** Top-up with oil only if oil level is at or below MIN mark.*
*** Lights checked for compliance with local regulations and adjusted if necessary (also additional headlights, if equipped).*

Date and signature of dealer/service technician: .....

OULXA64,6R,ALL,00059AC-19-01AUG23

.

LX25458,00009AE-19-05JUN20

## Copy for Owner

Serial Number: _____ Vehicle model: _____

Operator's Manual No.: _____ Issue: _____ Registration Number: _____

Engine Number: _____ Delivery Date: _____

Owner's Name: _____ Operating Hours at Delivery: _____

Address: _____ Number of Keys Handed Over (only for immobilizer): _____

_____ Dealer: _____

_____ Dealer's Stamp:

**DELIVERY CHECK LIST**

**At the Dealer**

- □ Pre-delivery inspection completed (see PRE-DELIVERY INSPECTION)
- □ All necessary forms and documents present
- □ All decals affixed
- □ All special equipment/implements installed/present
- □ Wheel treads adjusted as specified
- □ On 6R 230 and 6R 250 with mudguard for cab suspension in conjunction with 38-inch rear wheel rims, tread width is set to 1900 mm (75 in) or wider.

**At Delivery Area with Customer:**

*Shown and Explained*

- □ All machine warning labels
- □ Location of all serial numbers on machine
- □ Operator’s Manual
- □ Lubrication points on machine and implements
- □ Care and maintenance (cleaning with high-pressure washers)
- □ Tire maintenance and care
- □ Lubrication and service record booklet
- □ Warranty procedure

*Operating the Tractor*

- □ Operator's seat, all possible seat configurations
- □ Consoles/corner post display
- □ Differential lock
- □ Transmission
- □ Starting and stopping
- □ Steering and steering system
- □ Brakes and brake systems
- □ Speed control
- □ Lights
- □ Wipers
- □ Heater
- □ Air conditioning system
- □ PTOs
- □ Rear hitch, front hitch, and selective control valves
- □ Hydraulic pickup hitch
- □ Three-point hitch adjustment
- □ Fuel system and fuel quality
- □ Checking fluid levels (radiator, engine, transmission)
- □ CommandCenter™
- □ Reconfigurable controls
- □ iTEC™ — Intelligent Total Equipment Control
- □ TIA™ — Tractor-Implement Automation™
- □ Front axle suspension
- □ Cab suspension
- □ Front loader with RTP, DWS and LTH

Signature of dealer/service technician:

Date:

OULXA64,6R,ALL,00059AE-19-27OCT22

.

LX25458,00009AE-19-05JUN20

## Copy for Dealer

Serial Number: _____ Vehicle model: _____

Operator's Manual No.: _____ Issue: _____ Registration Number: _____

Engine Number: _____ Delivery Date: _____

Owner's Name: _____ Operating Hours at Delivery: _____

Address: _____ Number of Keys Handed Over (only for immobilizer): _____

_____ Dealer: _____

_____ Dealer's Stamp:

**DELIVERY CHECK LIST**

**At the Dealer**

- □ Pre-delivery inspection completed (see PRE-DELIVERY INSPECTION)
- □ All necessary forms and documents present
- □ All decals affixed
- □ All special equipment/implements installed/present
- □ Wheel treads adjusted as specified
- □ On 6R 230 and 6R 250 with mudguard for cab suspension in conjunction with 38-inch rear wheel rims, tread width is set to 1900 mm (75 in) or wider.

**At Delivery Area with Customer:**

*Shown and Explained*

- □ All machine warning labels
- □ Location of all serial numbers on machine
- □ Operator’s Manual
- □ Lubrication points on machine and implements
- □ Care and maintenance (cleaning with high-pressure washers)
- □ Tire maintenance and care
- □ Lubrication and service record booklet
- □ Warranty procedure

*Operating the Tractor*

- □ Operator's seat, all possible seat configurations
- □ Consoles/corner post display
- □ Differential lock
- □ Transmission
- □ Starting and stopping
- □ Steering and steering system
- □ Brakes and brake systems
- □ Speed control
- □ Lights
- □ Wipers
- □ Heater
- □ Air conditioning system
- □ PTOs
- □ Rear hitch, front hitch, and selective control valves
- □ Hydraulic pickup hitch
- □ Three-point hitch adjustment
- □ Fuel system and fuel quality
- □ Checking fluid levels (radiator, engine, transmission)
- □ CommandCenter™
- □ Reconfigurable controls
- □ iTEC™ — Intelligent Total Equipment Control
- □ TIA™ — Tractor-Implement Automation™
- □ Front axle suspension
- □ Cab suspension
- □ Front loader with RTP, DWS and LTH

Owner's Signature:

Date:

.

LX25458,00009AE-19-05JUN20

# Index


**A**

Access Steps and Handrails ..... 90D-1
Access the Engine Menu ..... 20-3
Access-Step Light ..... 90G-11
Activated Carbon Filter..... 220A-2
Additional Headlights..... 90G-4
Additional oil reservoir ..... 70-2
Adjust Engine Speed
  AutoPowr™ .....50J-11
Adjustable Rear Axles
  Steel Adjustable Wheels.....80C-20
Aftertreatment indicators overview..... 20B-2
Aftertreatment system
  Emergency SCR derate override ..... 20-1
Air Brake System
  Air-Drier Cartridge, Changing .....220E-19
  Condensed Water Check.....220D-4
  Service.....220D-4
Air Flow Distribution
  Operator's Cab.....90F-2
Air Intake Hoses, Checking .....220D-2
Air Trailer Brake ..... 50C-3
Air-conditioning system
  Operator's Cab.....90F-2
Alternator .....210-8
Annual check
  Hydraulic Hoses .....220D-4
Applications
  AutoTrac™ ..... 40-1
  Steering System ..... 40-1
Assignment of Buttons, Changing ..... 30C-1, 30C-3
Autoclutch
  Brake Pedals..... 50I-6
AutoClutch
  AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-13
  DirectDrive..... 50I-6
Automatic Exhaust Filter Cleaning..... 20B-3, 20B-5
Automatic Gear Shifting
  AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission..... 50G-5
Automation status
  CommandCenter™ ..... 30D-2
Automation via ISOBUS ..... 40B-1
AutoPowr
  Operating Brake Pedals Individually, CommandPRO™ Joystick..... 50K-19
  Operating on Hillsides, CommandPRO™ Joystick . 50K-18
  Set Engine Droop .....50J-11
  Set Reduction of Engine Speed ..... 50J-10
AutoPowr™
  AutoClutch..... 50J-13
  Automatic Engine Speed Increase, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-17
  Brake Pedals.....50J-5
  Brake Pedals, Operating Individually..... 50J-15
  Change of Direction, CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 50K-13
  Clutch Pedal .....50J-5
  Cold-Weather Starting .....50J-6
  Cold-Weather Starting, CommandPRO™ Joystick . 50K-21
  Come-Home Mode ..... 50J-18
  Come-Home Mode with CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-21
  Controls.....50J-2
  Creeper Mode..... 50J-14
  Creeper Mode, CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 50K-19
  Engine Speed, Adapting.....50J-11
  Engine Speed, Limiting .....50J-8
  Factory Setting, CommandPRO™ Joystick .. 50K-16
  Features when Maneuvering the Tractor ..... 50J-5
  Hand Throttle .....50J-4
  IVT™ .....50J-1
  Maximum Travel Speed, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-13
  Operation in Slippery Conditions ..... 50J-14
  Park Lock.....50J-1
  Park Lock, Manual Release..... 110-8
  Reverse Drive Lever .....50J-2
  Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio, Setting..... 50J-12
  Set Engine Droop, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-18
  Set Engine Speed Increase, CommandPRO™ Joystick .....50K-16
  Set Operating Modes .....50J-9
  Set Travel Speed .....50J-7
  Speed Control Lever .....50J-3
  Speed Control Pedal .....50J-4
  Speed Control Pedal Mode ..... 50J-16
  Stop the Tractor ..... 50J-17
  Stopping the Tractor, CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 50K-20
  Towing the Tractor..... 50J-18, 110-8
AutoPowr™ Transmission
  Fuses and Relays .....220B-16
AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission
  Change Transmission and Hydraulic Oil.....220E-18
  Clean Intake Screens .....220E-18
AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission
  Change Transmission and Hydraulic Oil.....220E-16
  Clean Intake Screens .....220E-16
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission
  Automatic Gear Shifting ..... 50G-5
  Clutch ..... 50G-4
  Cold-Weather Operation..... 50G-6
  Come-Home Mode ..... 50G-9
  Controls..... 50G-1
  Fuses and Relays ..... 220B-6
  Gearshift Buttons ..... 50G-3
  Hand Throttle ..... 50G-5
  Park Lock..... 50G-1

Range-Shift Lever ..... 50G-3
Reverse Drive Lever ..... 50G-1
Speed Control Pedal ..... 50G-5
Towing the Tractor ..... 50G-10, 110-6
AutoTrac™
Steering System ..... 40-1
Avoid static electricity risk when fueling ..... 05-4

## B

Backup Alarm ..... 50D-2, 50G-10, 50I-18, 50J-18, 50K-24
Ball-Type Hitch
Wear Check ..... 220D-8
Ballast ..... 100-2
Guidelines
Tractors with Single Tires ..... 100-1
Weight based on engine horsepower ..... 100-1
Battery
Disconnect the Electrical Circuit ..... 220B-1
Warranty ..... 500A-26
Battery access ..... 220B-1
Battery Disconnect System ..... 20-8
Battery Handling, Safety
Safety, Battery Handling ..... 05-12
Beacon light ..... 90G-11
Bulb, replacing ..... 220B-28
Biodiesel fuel ..... 200A-2
Bleed Air from Fuel System ..... 210-3
Bolt and screw torque values
Metric ..... 210-12
Unified inch ..... 210-11
Brake Light
Bulbs, replacing ..... 220B-26
Brake Pedals
Autoclutch ..... 50I-6
AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-5
Use Individually, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-19
Brake Pedals, Individual
Use ..... 50J-15
Brake warning indicators ..... 30A-2
Brakes ..... 50C-1
Air Brake System - Change Air-Drier Cartridge .... 220E-19
Break-in engine oil ..... 200CA-1
Break-in period ..... 210-1
Bulbs, replacing
Beacon light ..... 220B-28
Brake Light ..... 220B-26
Cab lighting ..... 220B-30
Clearance lights on cab frame ..... 220B-25
Headlight in the Engine Hood, High-Beam Headlight ..... 220B-25
Headlight in the Engine Hood, Low-Beam Headlight 220B-24
Headlights on Cab Frame ..... 220B-26
License plate light ..... 220B-28
Lighting of the transmission shift unit ..... 220B-30
Tail light ..... 220B-26
Turn Signal on Cab Frame ..... 220B-25
Turn Signal on Fender ..... 220B-26
Worklight ..... 220B-27
Worklight in the Engine Hood ..... 220B-25
Button Functions, Custom Settings ..... 30C-4

## C

Cab
Mounting Rail ..... 90I-2
Cab Air Filter
Service ..... 220E-6
Cab air filters
Change Activated Carbon Filters ..... 220E-6
Cab Air Filters, Service ..... 220A-2
Cab lighting
Bulbs, replacing ..... 220B-30
Cab suspension
Adjust ..... 90-3
Capacities ..... 500A-15, 500A-16
Carbon Dioxide Emissions ..... 500A-25
Center Link ..... 60E-20, 60E-21
EasyGuide™ ..... 60E-23
Front Hitch ..... 60D-13, 60D-14
Remote control ..... 60E-24
Change
Engine Oil ..... 220E-1
Change to a Different Tire Size ..... 80-3
Changing the Tire Combination ..... 80-5
Check brakes ..... 220D-4
Check Lights ..... 220B-23
Check the Movement Inhibitor ..... 220B-22, 220B-23
Chock block ..... 50C-7
Cigarette Lighter
12-Volt Socket ..... 90H-5
Clean Intake Screens
AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission ..... 220E-18
AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission ..... 220E-16
DirectDrive transmission ..... 220E-17
Cleaning
Condenser ..... 220A-1
Engine Environment ..... 220A-1
Radiator ..... 220A-1
Viscous Fan, Cooling Fins ..... 220A-1
Clearance lights on cab frame
Bulbs, replacing ..... 220B-25
Clutch
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission ..... 50G-4
Clutch Pedal
AutoClutch ..... 50I-6
AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-5
Cold weather starting aids ..... 20A-1
Cold-Weather Operation
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission ..... 50G-6

Cold-Weather Starting
AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-6
DirectDrive..... 50I-7
Come-home mode
CommandPRO™ Joystick..... 50K-21
Come-Home Mode
AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-18
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission..... 50G-9
CommandARM™
Assign SCV to Joystick..... 70D-12
CommandCenter, Front Loader..... 70E-1
CommandCenter™ ..... 30D-7, 30D-10
Access Manager..... 30D-11
Access Manager - Setting Owner/Operator .. 30D-11
Auxiliary Controls..... 30D-15
Backlighting ..... 30D-4
Basic diagnostics readings..... 30D-10
Calibration
Wheel Slip..... 30D-14
Calibrations..... 30D-13
Radar ..... 30D-13
Camera .....30D-18, 30D-19
Compatible Displays ..... 30D-3
Connecting multiple ISO displays ..... 30D-5
Controls Setup
ISOBUS Control Unit ..... 30D-18
Engine
Parked exhaust filter cleaning ..... 20B-6
Input Boxes ..... 30D-6
iTEC™
All Sequences Page ..... 40A-3
Descriptions and Functions ..... 40A-3
Edit or Remove Sequence ..... 40A-7
Perform sequence..... 40A-8
Recommendations (AutoLearn)..... 40A-9
Sequence Step Status..... 40A-6
Set Assignments ..... 40A-8
Status Area ..... 40A-3
Language..... 30D-6
Layout manager ..... 30D-11
Machine Monitor..... 30D-12
Machine Settings Menu..... 30D-1
Password for Access Manager ..... 30D-11
Service..... 30D-13
Set Time ..... 30D-5
Setting Up the Controls..... 30D-17
Shortcut Buttons..... 30D-4
Software Manager..... 30D-7
Units of measure ..... 30D-6
Video Display Capability..... 30D-18
Video Display Settings..... 30D-19
Voltage ON/OFF..... 30D-3
Work Monitor..... 30D-13
CommandPRO™ joystick
Automatically Raise Engine Speed..... 50K-17
Change of Travel Direction, Travel Speed ... 50K-13
Cold-Weather Starting ..... 50K-21
Factory Setting..... 50K-16
Set Engine Droop ..... 50K-18
Set Engine Speed Increase..... 50K-16
CommandPRO™ Joystick
Assign SCV to Joystick..... 70D-12
Brake Pedals, Operating Individually..... 50K-19
Come-home mode..... 50K-21
Lock Out the Functions..... 50K-24
Maximum Travel Speed ..... 50K-13
Operation on Hillsides ..... 50K-18
Tractor, Stopping ..... 50K-20
CommandPRO™Joystick
Creeper Mode..... 50K-19
Condenser
Clean..... 220A-1
Configure
ISOBUS joystick..... 30D-16
Tractor joystick..... 30D-16
Connect Implements
SCV ..... 70A-8
Connecting Multiple Displays..... 30D-5
Control Functions, Changing..... 30C-4
Control Lever
SCV ..... 70B-5
Controls
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission..... 50G-1
Differential lock .....30-13
Front-Wheel Drive .....30-13
Heating .....30-14
Hitch (Economy)..... 30-8
Hitch (Premium) ..... 30-8
ISOBUS Controls.....30D-15
ISOBUS Multi-Function Lever.....30D-15
Joystick .....30-12
Mechanical Joystick.....30-11
Multi-function lever .....30D-15
Power Take-Off ..... 30-7
Radio..... 30-14, 30-15, 30E-2, 30G-1
Rear Hitch..... 30-9
Ventilation .....30-14
Controls and Instruments
AutoPowr™ .....50J-1
AutoPowr™ transmission..... 30-3
AutoPowr™ Transmission ..... 30-4
AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission..... 30-1
CommandPRO™ ..... 30-4
DirectDrive..... 50I-1
DirectDrive transmission..... 30-2
IVT™ transmission ..... 30-3
IVT™ Transmission ..... 30-4
Controls Identification
AM/FM Radios A ..... 30E-1
Touchscreen Radio..... 30G-1
Controls on Side Console ..... 30-5

Controls Setup ..... 30C-1, 30C-3
ISOBUS Control Unit..... 30D-18
Controls Setup - Assign Functions ..... 30C-1, 30C-3
Coolant
Changing ..... 220E-7
Diesel engine
Engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners..... 200D-1
Level, checking ..... 220D-1
Mixing with concentrate, water quality ..... 200D-2
Testing freeze point ..... 200D-2
Warm temperature climates..... 200D-1
Coolant Heater..... 20A-1
Connect to Power Network..... 20A-2
CoolScan ..... 200-1
Corner Post Display..... 30A-1, 30A-2
Service alert indicator..... 30A-6
Stop Indicator ..... 30A-6
Warning Indicators ..... 30A-6
Crankcase Vent
Replace Filter of Oil Separator ..... 220E-2
Creeper Mode
AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-14
Creeper transmission..... 50D-2
Custom Settings, Button Functions..... 30C-4
Customize Vehicle Behavior
DirectDrive..... 50I-16

**D**

Daily Service ..... 210B-1
DEF
Disposal ..... 200B-3
Dosing unit filter, change ..... 220E-8
In-line filter, change .....220E-10
Storing ..... 200B-2
Tank, cleaning..... 220A-5
Tank, refilling ..... 200B-1
Testing ..... 200B-2
Use in SCR equipped engines..... 200B-1
DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid) ..... 20B-9
DEF dosing unit filter
Change ..... 220E-8
DEF filter
Check ..... 220A-4
Replace..... 220A-4
DEF in-line filter
Change .....220E-10
DEF tank
Cleaning ..... 220A-5
DEF Tank
Drain ..... 20-9
DEF Tank, Fill
Fill ..... 20-9
Default Setting, Resetting..... 30C-7
Diagnostics ..... 30D-10
Diesel engine oil
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, stage IV, and stage V ..... 200CA-1
Service interval for operation at high altitude ..... 200CA-2
Diesel engines, cold weather effect ..... 200A-3
Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) tank
Screen, cleaning..... 220A-4
Diesel fuel ..... 200A-1
Supplemental additives ..... 200A-4
Diesel fuel, testing..... 200A-2
Differential lock
Engaging/Disengaging, Automatic..... 50B-1
Switch-Off Depending on Steering Angle..... 50B-2
Differential Lock
Engaging/Disengaging, Manual..... 50B-1
Dimensions..... 500A-1, 500A-3
Direct Drive
Adapt Engine Speed ..... 50I-12
Additional Load Anticipation..... 50I-12
Droop ..... 50I-11
Operating mode, setting ..... 50I-10
Set the start gear..... 50I-14
SoftShift..... 50I-15
DirectDrive
AutoClutch..... 50I-6
Brake Pedals..... 50I-6
Cold-Weather Starting ..... 50I-7
Come-Home Mode ..... 50I-18
Controls..... 50I-1
Customize Vehicle Behavior ..... 50I-16
Engine Speed, Limiting ..... 50I-8, 50I-9
Hand Throttle ..... 50I-5
Operation on Hillsides ..... 50I-16
Park Lock..... 50I-1
Park the Tractor ..... 50I-16
Range-Shift Unit ..... 50I-3
Reverse Drive Lever ..... 50I-2
Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio, Setting..... 50I-13
Set Travel Speed ..... 50I-7
Settings ..... 50I-14, 50I-15
Shift Lever..... 50I-4
Special Features when Maneuvering ..... 50I-7
Speed Control Pedal..... 50I-5
Stop Tractor ..... 50I-16
Towing the tractor ..... 50I-18, 110-7
Unexpected vehicle behavior ..... 50I-16
DirectDrive - AutoClutch settings ..... 50I-13
DirectDrive transmission
Change Transmission and Hydraulic Oil.....220E-17
Clean Intake Screens .....220E-17
DirectDrive Transmission
Fuses and Relays .....220B-11
Disabled Exhaust Filter Cleaning ..... 20B-3
Displays
Digital ..... 30A-6

Information ..... 300B-1
Service Alert ..... 300B-1
STOP ..... 300B-1
Draft links, telescopic..... 60E-18
Drawbar..... 60F-1
Check for wear..... 220D-8
DWS
Create and Save Material Group ..... 70G-10
Create and Save Single Materials..... 70G-10
Display During Loading ..... 70G-8
Joystick, Assign Function of Button ..... 70G-4
Load a Material Group..... 70G-6
Load a Subset ..... 70G-9
Load with Specification of Target Weight or Number of Units ..... 70G-5
Load without Target Weight Input ..... 70G-3
Overview of Measurements ..... 70G-11
Select Type of Material ..... 70G-2
Set Tare Weight to Zero ..... 70G-3
Single Material and Material Groups..... 70G-2
User Interface..... 70G-2
Dynamic Weighing System DWS..... 70G-1

## E

EasyGuide™ Center Link..... 60E-23
Effect of cold weather on diesel engines ..... 200A-3
Egress Light
Switch On and Off..... 90G-9
Emergency Exits..... 90-2
Emission system
Certification label .....500A-27
Emissions
Required language
EPA .....210-1
Emissions Performance
Tampering ..... 2
Engine
Access, Engine Hood .....210-2
Access, service door .....210-3
Access, Service Door .....210-3
Indicator Lights and Displays ..... 20-3
Parked exhaust filter cleaning ..... 20B-6
Replace Filter of Oil Separator ..... 220E-2
Replace Oil Filter..... 220E-1
Engine Air Cleaner
Changing ..... 220E-4
Secondary Element, Changing ..... 220E-5
Engine Environment
Clean..... 220A-1
Engine oil
Break-In..... 200CA-1
Diesel
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, stage IV, and stage V ..... 200CA-1
Service interval for operation at high altitude .... 200CA-2
Engine Oil
Change ..... 220E-1
Engine oil and filter service intervals
Operation at high altitude..... 200CA-2
Tier 3 and stage IIIA PowerTech
0.10 - 0.119 L/kW oil pan ..... 200CA-2
Engine Oil Level ..... 220D-1
Engine Speed
Limiting, AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-8
Limiting, DirectDrive..... 50I-8, 50I-9
Engine Starting..... 20-5
Ethernet Socket
Socket..... 90H-3
Exhaust Filter Cleaning ..... 20B-5
Exhaust Filter Cleaning Overview ..... 20B-3
Exhaust Filter Cleaning, General Information .. 20B-1
Exhaust Filter, Safety
Safety, Exhaust Filter ..... 05-14
Export tractor settings
Custom settings ..... 30D-7

## F

Features when Maneuvering the Tractor
AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-5
Fender panels
Front axle..... 80B-3
Fenders
Front axle, adjusting ..... 80B-1
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) ..80B-6, 80B-14, 80B-22, 80B-30
Fields Page
Edit Run Page ..... 30D-11
File Manager ..... 30D-7
Filters, Oil
Oil Filters ..... 200-1
Flanged Axles
Tread Widths on Rear Wheels..... 80C-11, 80C-17, 80C-18
Float Position
Front Hitch..... 60D-9, 60D-11
Front axle
Fenders, adjusting..... 80B-1, 80B-3
Steering stop, adjusting..... 80B-4
Front hitch
Raise Height ..... 60D-8
Front Hitch
3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket ..... 60D-6
7-Terminal Power Outlet Socket ..... 60D-6
Center Link .....60D-13, 60D-14
Controls..... 60D-7
Economy..... 60D-1
Float Position ..... 60D-9
Float Position ..... 60D-11
Float Position, Activate Automatically..... 60D-11
Front Couplers ..... 60D-6

ISOBUS Socket ..... 60D-6
Operating Depth ..... 60D-7
Premium ..... 60D-4
Raise Height ..... 60D-7
Raise Rate ..... 60D-8
Rate-of-Drop ..... 60D-8
Remote Control ..... 60D-6
Single-Acting Mode ..... 60D-9
Transport Position ..... 60D-7
Front Loader
Hydraulic Quick Release ..... 90I-1
Mounting Frame ..... 70D-1
Worklight ..... 70D-1, 90I-1
Worklights ..... 90G-9
Front loader control ..... 70E-1
Front Loader Functions ..... 70G-1
Front Loader, Settings in CommandCenter ..... 70E-1
Front PTO
Check safety device ..... 220B-22
Front PTO, Automatic Shutoff Function ..... 60B-3
Front wheels
Wheel bolts, with MFWD ..... 220C-1
Front-Axle Suspension
Adjustments ..... 50A-3
Front-Wheel Drive ..... 50A-1
Front-Wheel Drive Axle
Oil ..... 200E-1
Oil Change in Axle Housing ..... 220E-14
Oil Change on Final Drives with Brake ..... 220E-13
Oil Change on Final Drives without Brake ..... 220E-14
Toe-In, Adjusting ..... 80A-2
Toe-In, Checking ..... 80A-1
Front-Wheel Drive Axle, Checking Oil Level ..... 220D-2
Front-Wheel Drive, Oil Change ..... 220E-12
Fuel
Biodiesel ..... 200A-2
Diesel ..... 200A-1
Handling and storing ..... 200A-1
Lubricity ..... 200A-2
Storage ..... 200-1
Tank ..... 20-9
Fuel Filter ..... 220A-2
Replace Filter ..... 220E-3
Fuel Filters
Filters, Fuel ..... 200-1
Fuel System
Bleed Air ..... 210-3
Fuel Tank Vent
Check Filter ..... 220A-3
Replace Filters ..... 220A-3
Functions of Buttons, Setting Up ..... 30C-1, 30C-3
Fuses
Access ..... 220B-2
Fuses and Relays
AutoPowr™ Transmission ..... 220B-16
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission ..... 220B-6
DirectDrive Transmission ..... 220B-11
Electrical Starting Aid ..... 220B-2
IVT™ Transmission ..... 220B-16
PLB - Version II ..... 220B-4

## G

Gauges ..... 30A-2, 30A-7
Gearshift Buttons
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission ..... 50G-3
Glossary ..... 00-1
Grease
Extreme pressure and multipurpose ..... 200E-2
Multipurpose Extreme Pressure (EP) ..... 200E-2
Grease, multipurpose ..... 200E-3
GreenStar™ Display
Power Outlet ..... 90H-2
Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) ..... 20A-2

## H

Halogen bulb
Handling ..... 220B-23
Hand Throttle
AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-4
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission ..... 50G-5
DirectDrive ..... 50I-5
Handling
Halogen bulb ..... 220B-23
Handrails and Access Steps ..... 90D-1
Hardware torque values
Metric ..... 210-12
Unified inch ..... 210-11
Hazard Warning Lights ..... 90G-10
Headlight
Bulbs, replacing ..... 220B-24, 220B-25
Headlights ..... 90G-4
Headlights on Cab Frame
Bulbs, replacing ..... 220B-26
Heating
Operator's Cab ..... 90F-1, 90F-2
High-Beam Headlights ..... 90G-4
Hitch
Adjusting Quick Hitch ..... 60E-30
Converting telescopic draft links ..... 60E-29
Lifting Force ..... 500A-13
Max. lifting force ..... 60-1
Specifications ..... 500A-13
Hitch Jaws ..... 60F-4
Hood, Raise ..... 210-2
Hydraulic Center Link ..... 60E-21
Remote Control ..... 60E-24
Hydraulic Oil ..... 200E-1
Hydraulic Quick Release
Front Loader ..... 90I-1
Hydraulic Stabilizer Bars
Spreading Dimension, Adjusting ..... 60E-31

Hydraulic System
Hydraulic pump ..... 500A-14
Lifting Force ..... 500A-14
Hydraulics
SCV Controls ..... 70B-5

I

Immobilizer ..... 30-6
Immobilizer Keys ..... 30-6
Implement, levelling ..... 60E-20
Implements, Connecting
Power Beyond Valve ..... 70A-9
Import tractor settings
Custom settings ..... 30D-9
Independent Mode for Toggle Switch ..... 30C-6
Indicators
Alert ..... 30A-2
Digital ..... 30A-2
Warning ..... 30A-2
Indicators overview ..... 20B-2
Inflation Pressure ..... 80-16
Initial Start-Up ..... 210-9
Inspecting Hydraulic Hoses Annually ..... 220D-4
Intelligent Power Management ..... 20-4
Intelligent Total Equipment Control (iTEC™)
CommandCenter™
Available Functions and Measures ..... 40A-5
Descriptions and Functions ..... 40A-3
Status Area ..... 40A-3
Edit or Remove Sequence ..... 40A-7
Perform sequence ..... 40A-8
Recommendations (AutoLearn) ..... 40A-9
Sequence Step Status ..... 40A-6
Set Assignments ..... 40A-8
Set up a sequence ..... 40A-4
Intelligent Totel Equipment Control (iTEC™)
CommandCenter™
All Sequences Page ..... 40A-3
IPM ..... 20-4
ISOBUS
Multi-Function Lever Controls ..... 30D-15
Tractor-Implement Management ..... 40B-1
Worklights ..... 90G-8
ISOBUS Control Unit ..... 30D-18
ISOBUS joystick
Controls ..... 30D-16
ISOBUS Socket
Front Hitch ..... 90H-9
iTEC™
Controls, CommandARM™ ..... 40A-1
Controls, Side Console ..... 40A-1
Description, CommandARM™ ..... 40A-1
Description, Side Console ..... 40A-1
Functions, CommandARM™ ..... 40A-1
Functions, Side Console ..... 40A-1
IVT™
AutoClutch ..... 50J-13
Automatically Raise Engine Speed, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-17
AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-1
Brake Pedals ..... 50J-5
Change of Direction, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-13
Clutch Pedal ..... 50J-5
Cold-Weather Starting ..... 50J-6
Cold-Weather Starting, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-21
Come-Home Mode ..... 50J-18
Creeper Mode ..... 50J-14
Creeper Mode, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-19
Engine Speed, Adapting ..... 50J-11
Engine Speed, Limiting ..... 50J-8
Factory Setting, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-16
Features when Maneuvering the Tractor ..... 50J-5
Hand Throttle ..... 50J-4
Operating Brake Pedals Individually, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-19
Operating on Hillsides, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-18
Operation in Slippery Conditions ..... 50J-14
Park Lock ..... 50J-1
Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio, Setting ..... 50J-12
Set Engine Droop ..... 50J-11
Set Engine Droop, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-18
Set Engine Speed Increase, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-16
Set Operating Modes ..... 50J-9
Set Reduction of Engine Speed ..... 50J-10
Speed Control Lever ..... 50J-3
Speed Control Pedal ..... 50J-4
Stop the Tractor ..... 50J-17
Towing the Tractor ..... 50J-18, 110-8
IVT™ Transmission
Fuses and Relays ..... 220B-16
IVT™:
Brake Pedals, Operating Individually ..... 50J-15
Come-Home Mode with CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-21
Controls ..... 50J-2
Maximum Travel Speed, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-13
Set Travel Speed ..... 50J-7
Speed Control Pedal Mode ..... 50J-16
Stopping the Tractor, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-20

J

Jack Up Tractor ..... 210-6
Jaw at Front of Tractor ..... 60F-4

Joystick
Assign SCV to Motion Axis....70D-12
Controls....30-11, 30-12, 70D-3
Controls Setup....70D-11
Function....70D-4
Functions, Assigning....70D-11
Functions, Deleting....70D-11
Idendify Version....70D-6
Layout....70D-4
Lock....70D-7, 70D-9
Mechanical....70D-2
Transport Lock....70D-7, 70D-9
Unlock....70D-7, 70D-9

**L**

Level gauge, DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid)....20B-9
License plate light
Bulbs, replacing....220B-28
Lift Links....60E-24
Transport position....60E-25
Vertical Float....60E-25
Lift Rate
SCV, Mechanical....70B-2
Lifting Force....500A-13
Lifting Points for Jacking Up....210-6
Light Switch....90G-4
Lighting System
Overview of the Lights....90G-1
Lights
Access Step Light....90G-11
Additional Headlights....90G-4
Backlighting....30D-4
Beacon light....90G-11
Brake Light, Change Lamp....220B-26
Cab lighting, changing bulbs....220B-30
Clearance Lights on Cab Frame, Exchange Lamps 220B-25
Egress Light....90G-9
Hazard Warning Lights....90G-10
Headlight, replace bulb....220B-24, 220B-25
Headlights....90G-4
Headlights on Cab Frame, Change Lamp...220B-26
Horn....90G-3
License plate light, change bulb....220B-28
Light Switch....90G-4
Lighting of the transmission shift unit....220B-30
Tail Light, Change Lamp....220B-26
Trailer Socket, 7-Terminal....90H-9
Turn Signal....90G-3
Turn Signal on Fender, Change Lamp....220B-26
Turn-Signal on Cab Frame, Change Lamps .... 220B-25
Worklights....90G-5, 90G-8, 90G-9
Worklights, replace bulb....220B-25, 220B-27
Load Capacity of Tires, Ascertaining....80-11
Loader Mode
Activate....70C-5
Loads....500A-19, 500A-20, 500A-22
Low-Beam Headlights....90G-4
Lubricant
Mixing....200E-3
Lubricant Storage
Storage, Lubricant....200E-3
Lubricants, safety....200E-3
Lubrication....220F-2
Lubrication and maintenance
As required
Cleaning DEF tank....220A-5
Lubricity of diesel fuel....200A-2

**M**

Machine Profile....30D-12
Machine stop warning, required....20-2, 20B-1
Manual
Notes....10A-1
Scope....10A-1
Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal....70-1
Measure Slip....100-2
Metric bolt and screw torque values....210-12
Mixing lubricants....200E-3
Monitor, Installing....90I-2
Mounting Frame
Front Loader....70D-1, 220C-4
Multiple Displays....30D-5
Multipurpose Extreme Pressure (EP) grease . 200E-2
Multipurpose grease....200E-3

**N**

Navigate CommandCenter™....30D-2

**O**

Oil
Engine
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, stage IV, and stage V....200CA-1
Front-Wheel Drive Axle....200E-1
Hydraulics....200E-1
Transmission....200E-1
Oil Change
Axle Housing....220E-14
Final Drives with Brake....220E-13
Final Drives without Brake....220E-14
Oil Withdrawal....500A-16, 500A-17
Oilscan....200-1
Open Service Doors
Oil Dipstick....210-3
Operating
Rear Hitch....60E-1, 60E-3
Operation in Slippery Conditions
AutoPowr™....50J-14

Operator Presence Sensor
SCV ..... 70C-5
Operator's Cab
Air Flow Distribution ..... 90F-2
Air-conditioning system ..... 90F-2
Emergency Exits ..... 90-2
Heating ..... 90F-1, 90F-2
Rear Window Heater ..... 90F-2
Ventilation ..... 90F-1, 90F-2
Outside Mirrors
Adjusting ..... 90C-1
Overview of the Lights ..... 90G-1

**P**

Park
Test ability to remain stationary ..... 50C-5
Trailer Brake Test ..... 50C-5
Park Lock
AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-1
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission ..... 50G-1
DirectDrive ..... 50I-1
Park Lock, Manual Release
AutoPowr™ ..... 110-8
Park the Tractor
DirectDrive ..... 50C-6
Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning ..... 20B-3
Parking the Tractor ..... 50C-7
Passenger Seat
For Training Purposes ..... 90A-5
Phone
Microphone ..... 30E-3
Pickup Hitch ..... 60F-10, 60F-11
Tow hook, check for wear ..... 220D-9
Power Beyond Valve ..... 70A-9
Power Boost ..... 20-4
Power Outlet
ISOBUS ..... 90H-5
3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (12 V) ..... 90H-4
3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket Strip (12 V) 90H-4
GreenStar™ Display ..... 90H-2
Signal Socket ..... 90H-6
Power Outlet Socket
3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (12 V) ..... 90H-8
ISOBUS Socket ..... 90H-9
Power Outlet Sockets
Routing the Cables ..... 90I-3
Power Take-Off
Check safety device ..... 220B-22
Power Take-Offs
Front PTO ..... 60B-1
Rear PTO ..... 60C-1
PTO
Options ..... 60A-3
Speeds ..... 60A-3
PTO Automatic Shutoff Function ..... 60B-3, 60C-6
PTO guard
None-rotating guard ..... 60A-2
PTO Power Output, Specifications ... 500A-9, 500A-10
PTO shaft
Operating instructions ..... 60A-2
PTO shield
Front PTO ..... 60A-1
Rear PTO ..... 60A-1
PTOs
Disengage Front PTO ..... 60B-1
Disengage Rear PTO ..... 60C-1
Engage Front PTO ..... 60B-1
Engage Rear PTO ..... 60C-1
Front PTO ..... 60B-1
Rear PTO, connecting an implement ..... 60C-7
Rear PTO, Fine Speed Adjustment ..... 60C-4
Rear PTO, Remote Control ..... 60C-5
Rear PTO, Standard Speed ..... 60C-3

**Q**

Qualified emergency use
SCR derate override option ..... 20-1
Quick Hitch
Adjusting ..... 60E-30
Quick-Coupling (Hook-Type) Draft Links ..... 60E-18

**R**

Rack-and-pinion axles
Cast wheels, adjusting ..... 80C-22, 80C-26
Steel wheels, adjusting ..... 80C-23, 80C-26
Rack-and-Pinion Axles
Tread Widths on Rear Wheels ..... 80C-28, 80C-32, 80C-35, 80C-37
Radar clibration ..... 30D-13
Radiator
Clean ..... 220A-1
Radio, Premium
Troubleshooting ..... 300A-6
Range-Shift Lever
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission ..... 50G-3
Range-Shift Unit
DirectDrive ..... 50I-3
Rear Hitch
General Information About Hitch Control ..... 60E-5
Depth Control ..... 60E-6
Depth Control Adjustment ..... 60E-11
Depth Control, Using ..... 60E-12
Direct Control ..... 60E-17
Draft Control Adjustment ..... 60E-11
Driving under Load ..... 60E-14
Float Position ..... 60E-8
Hitch Dampening ..... 60E-15
Operating ..... 60E-1, 60E-3
Operating Depth ..... 60E-8
Raise Height ..... 60E-9

Raise Rate ..... 60E-11
Rate of Drop ..... 60E-10
Remote control..... 60E-16
Setting the Locking Height, Stabilizer Bars, 60E-14
Slip Sensitivity ..... 60E-13
Stabilizer Bars, Setting the Locking Height .. 60E-14
Use Draft Control..... 60E-12
Rear PTO
Check safety device.....220B-22
Connect Implement..... 60C-7
Fine adjustment of PTO speeds..... 60C-4
PTO Stub Shaft, Changing..... 60C-7
Remote Control..... 60C-5
Standard Speed ..... 60C-3
Rear PTO, Automatic Shutoff Function ..... 60C-6
Rear wheel
Wheel bolts, tightening, with rack-and-pinion axle . 80C-21, 80C-24
Rear wheels
Cast wheels, adjusting.....80C-22, 80C-26
Steel wheels, adjusting .....80C-23, 80C-26
Wheel bolts, with flanged axles..... 220C-2
Wheel bolts, with rack-and-pinion axles ..... 220C-2, 220C-3
Rear Wheels, Tires, and Tread Widths
General Guidelines..... 80-2
Rear Window Heater
Operator's Cab.....90F-2
Recirculation Air Filter
Service..... 220E-6
Reduce Fuel Consumption ..... 50D-1
Refueling, avoid static electricity risk..... 05-4
Remote Control
Hydraulic Center Link ..... 60E-24
Trailer Hitch .....60F-9
Remove from Storage.....400-1
Replace
Engine Oil Filter..... 220E-1
Required machine stop warning .....20-2, 20B-1
Reset Controls to Default..... 30C-7
Return-to-Position (RTP)..... 70E-1
Reverse Drive Lever
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission..... 50G-1
DirectDrive..... 50I-2
Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio, Setting
AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-12
Revolution Counter .....30A-2, 30A-6
Rollover Protective Structure..... 90-2
RTP
Use, Enabling..... 70E-4
RTP - Front loader with return-to-position function .... 70E-1


## S


Safety
Protect against noise..... 05-2
Rotating drivelines, stay clear..... 05-5
Safe maintenance, practice .....05-14
Tires, service safely .....05-17, 80-6
Towed equipment, transport at safe speeds .. 05-9
Tractor, operating safely ..... 05-6
Use caution on slopes, uneven terrain, and rough ground .....05-10
Vibration .....500A-24
Safety Chain..... 110-5
Safety Device
Power Take-Off .....220B-22
Safety, Avoid High-Pressure Fluids
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids .....05-18
Safety, Fire Prevention
Fire Prevention..... 05-3
Safety, Forestry Operations
Limited Use in Forestry Operation ..... 05-7
Safety, Handle Fuel Safely, Avoid Fires
Avoid Fires, Handle Fuel Safely ..... 05-2
Safety, lubricants..... 200E-3
Safety, ROPS
ROPS, Keep Installed Properly..... 05-4
Safety, Steps and Handholds
Use Steps and Handholds Correctly ..... 05-5
Safety, Tightening Wheel Retaining Bolts/Nuts
Tightening Wheel Retaining Bolts/Nuts ..... 05-17
SCR
System overview ..... 20B-10
SCV
Access settings ..... 70C-1
Additional Functions (Mechanical)..... 70B-2
Assign Motion Axis of Joystick..... 70D-12
Control Lever..... 70B-5
Control lever in neutral position..... 70B-6
Control Lever, Detent Position ..... 70B-7
Control Lever, Extend..... 70B-6
Control Lever, Extend Click Position ..... 70B-6
Control Lever, Float Position ..... 70B-7
Control Lever, Retract..... 70B-6
Control Lever, Retract Click Position..... 70B-6
Flow Rate, Setting..... 70C-3
Flow Time, Setting ..... 70C-2
Implements, Connecting..... 70A-8
Independent Mode, Activating/De-Activating 70C-1
Loader Mode..... 70C-5
Operator Presence Sensor..... 70C-5
Pressure, Setting ..... 70B-3
Rate of Cylinder Operation Controlled Manually ... 70B-2
Responsiveness, Setting ..... 70C-4
Selective Control Valves..... 70B-1, 70B-3, 70C-1
Transport Lock..... 70B-2
Troubleshooting..... 300A-2
Seat Belt..... 90-2
Security
Handling halogen bulb .....220B-23

Selective Control Valves
Control Lever, Electronic ..... 30-11
Control levers, mechanical ..... 30-10, 70B-1
Fittings ..... 70A-1
Hoses, Connecting ..... 70A-1, 70A-4
Hoses, Disconnecting ..... 70A-3, 70A-4
Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal..... 70-1
SCV ..... 70B-1, 70B-3, 70C-1
Serial Numbers ..... 500B-1
Service
Activated Carbon Filter ..... 220E-6
As required
Cleaning DEF tank ..... 220A-5
Cab Air Filter ..... 220E-6
Cab air filters ..... 220E-6
Daily ..... 210-9
Daily, Service Center ..... 210-9
Recirculation Air Filter ..... 220E-6
Service Center ..... 210-9
Service alert indicator ..... 30A-6
Service Brakes ..... 50C-1
Service Doors, Opening ..... 210-3
Service Filter Cleaning ..... 20B-3
Service intervals ..... 210-1, 210-2
ServiceADVISOR™ ..... 30D-7
Set Engine Droop
AutoPowr ..... 50J-11
Set Operating Mode
AutoPowr ..... 50J-9
Set Reduction of Engine Speed
AutoPowr ..... 50J-10
Set Speed ..... 30A-2, 30A-6
Set Travel Speed
AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-7
Setting Up the Controls ..... 30D-17
Settings Manger ..... 30D-10
Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket ..... 90H-9
Shift Lever
DirectDrive..... 50I-4
Shutting Off the Engine ..... 20-7
Signal Socket ..... 90H-6
Signal words, understand..... 05-1
Socket
CAN Bus..... 90H-7
Ethernet Socket..... 90H-3
Universal Display ..... 90H-3
USB Service Connection ..... 90H-3
Video Camera..... 90H-3
Sockets
12-Volt Socket ..... 90H-5
Cigarette Lighter ..... 90H-5
Specifications
Capacities ..... 500A-15, 500A-16
Dimensions ..... 500A-1, 500A-3
PTO Power Output ..... 500A-9, 500A-10
Specifications on Tires ..... 80-11
Speed Control Lever
AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-3
Speed Control Pedal
AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-4
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission..... 50G-5
DirectDrive..... 50I-5
Speed Control Pedal Mode
AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-16
Speed, selecting travel speed..... 50D-1
Spreading Dimension, Adjust ..... 60E-28
Spreading Dimension, Adjusting
Category III to II/IIIN ..... 60E-29
SRI - Tire sizes ..... 50D-3
Stabilizing System ..... 60E-27
Start the engine by towing the tractor..... 20-8
Starter Motor ..... 220B-22
Starting the Engine ..... 20-5
Starting the Tractor
with an auxiliary battery..... 20-7
Static Vertical Loads..... 500A-19, 500A-20, 500A-22
Steel Adjustable Wheels
Adjustable Rear Axles ..... 80C-20
Steering fault indicator ..... 30A-2
Steering Ratio ..... 40-1
Steering stop
Front axle..... 80B-4
Steering Stop
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) ..80B-6, 80B-14, 80B-22, 80B-30
Steering System
AutoTrac™ ..... 40-1
Steering wheel, adjusting ..... 90B-1
Stop Indicator ..... 30A-6
Stop the Tractor
Stop the Tractor ..... 50J-17
Storage..... 400-1
Storing fuel ..... 200A-1
Sway Blocks..... 60E-26, 60E-27

**T**

Tail light
Bulbs, replacing..... 220B-26
Tank
DEF ..... 20-9
Tank, Fuel ..... 20-9
Telescopic draft links
= Converting ..... 60E-29
Telescopic Draft Links
Adjusting Quick Hitch ..... 60E-30
Testing diesel fuel ..... 200A-2
Three-piece front axle
Axle type (version 2) ..... 80B-2
Three-Piece Front Axle
Fenders, Adjusting (Version 2)..... 80B-6, 80B-14, 80B-22, 80B-30

Steering Stop, Adjusting (Version 2) . 80B-6, 80B-14, 80B-22, 80B-30
Tread Widths (Version 2) ..... 80A-4, 80A-7, 80A-8, 80A-13, 80A-16, 80A-22
Three-Point Hitch ..... 60E-17
TIA™ ..... 40B-1
TIM / TIA
Tractor-Implement Management ..... 40B-1
Tire Combination ..... 80-5
Tire Labeling ..... 80-11
Tire sizes - SRI ..... 50D-3
Tire Warranty ..... 500A-26
Tire Wear - Front Tires ..... 80A-1
Tires, service safely ..... 05-17, 80-6
Tires, Warranty ..... 500A-26
TLS Front Axle
Adjustments ..... 50A-3
Toe-In, Adjusting
Front-Wheel Drive Axle ..... 80A-2
Toe-In, Checking
Front-Wheel Drive Axle ..... 80A-1, 80A-2
Top speed, note ..... 50D-2
Torque charts
Metric ..... 210-12
Unified inch ..... 210-11
Tow hook (on pickup hitch)
Check for wear ..... 220D-9
Tow-Starting ..... 20-8
Towed equipment, transport at safe speeds ..... 05-9
Towing the Tractor ..... 110-6
AutoPowr™ ..... 50J-18, 110-8
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission ..... 50G-10, 110-6
Towing the Vehicle, with DirectDrive Transmission .... 50I-18, 110-7
Track
Toe-In, Checking and Adjusting (725 - 755) 80A-1
Toe-In, Checking and Adjusting (725—755) 80A-2
Tractor Joystick
Controls ..... 30D-16
Tractor Operation in Inclined Position ..... 500A-17
Tractor settings
Import custom settings ..... 30D-9
Tractor-Implement Management
TIM / TIA ..... 40B-1
Tractor, operating safely ..... 05-6
Tractor, Parking ..... 50C-6
AutoPowr™ ..... 50C-6
IVT™ ..... 50C-6
Trailer Brake
Dual-Line Hydraulic Trailer Brake ..... 50C-3
Single-Line Hydraulic Trailer Brake ... 50C-2, 50C-3
Trailer Brake Test ..... 50C-5
Trailer hitch
Ball-type, extendable ..... 60F-8
Ball-type, extendable, tightening ..... 220C-5
Trailer Hitch
Ball-Type (Version 1), Height-Adjustable ..... 60F-6
Ball-Type (Version 2), Height-Adjustable ..... 60F-6
Height Adjustable ..... 60F-7
Locking ..... 60F-3
Piton Fix, Rigid ..... 60F-4
Remote Control ..... 60F-9
Static Vertical Loads ... 500A-19, 500A-20, 500A-22
Wear Check ..... 220D-5
with Ball, Rigid ..... 60F-4
Trailer Hitch (Remotely Operated)
Wear Check ..... 220D-6
Trailer Hitch CUNA
Wear Check ..... 220D-5
Trailer Hitch Piton Fix
Wear Check ..... 220D-7
Trailer Hitch, Guide Rails
Wear Check ..... 220D-7
Trailer Hitches
Drawbar ..... 60F-1
Trailer Socket, 7-Terminal ..... 90H-9
Front Hitch ..... 90H-9
Transmission
Automatic Engine Speed Increase, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-17
AutoPowr™, Controls ..... 50J-2
Change of Direction, CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 50K-13
Come-Home Mode with CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-21
CommandPRO™ Joystick, Cold-Weather Starting . 50K-21
Creeper Mode, CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 50K-19
DirectDrive, Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio ... 50I-13
Factory Setting, CommandPRO™ Joystick .. 50K-16
IVT™, Controls ..... 50J-2
Maximum Travel Speed, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-13
Operating on Hillsides, CommandPRO™ Joystick . 50K-18
Set Engine Droop, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-18
Set Engine Speed Increase, CommandPRO™ Joystick ..... 50K-16
Stopping the Tractor, CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 50K-20
Troubleshooting ..... 300A-1
Transmission and Hydraulic Oil Filters, Replace ..... 220E-15
Transmission and hydraulic oil, changing
AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission ..... 220E-18
AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission ..... 220E-16
DirectDrive transmission ..... 220E-17
Transmission Mode ..... 50G-6
Transmission Oil ..... 200E-1
Transmission Oil Level, Checking ..... 220D-3

Transport
Driving on Public Roads ..... 110-4
Loads ..... 110-4
With Additional Weight ..... 110-4
Transport Lock
Joystick ..... 70D-7, 70D-9
Rear Hitch ..... 60E-14
SCV ..... 70B-2
Travel Speed ..... 30A-2, 30A-6
Travel Speed Quick Adjustment ..... 50K-7
Travel speeds ..... 50D-4, 50D-6, 50D-19
Travel Speeds ..... 50D-5
Tread widths
Three-piece front axle (version 2), axle type 80B-2
Tread Widths
Front Wheels ..... 80C-7, 80C-9
Rear Wheels ..... 80C-3, 80C-7
Rear Wheels with Flanged Axles ... 80C-11, 80C-17, 80C-18
Rear Wheels with Rack-and-Pinion Axles ... 80C-28, 80C-32, 80C-35, 80C-37
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) ... 80A-4, 80A-7, 80A-8, 80A-13, 80A-16, 80A-22
Troubleshooting
Engine ..... 300A-3
Hydraulic system ..... 300A-1
Operator's cab ..... 300A-5
Premium Radio ..... 300A-6
SCV ..... 300A-2
Transmission ..... 300A-1
Turn Signal
Automatic Turn-Signal Return ..... 90G-3
Turn Signal and Horn ..... 90G-3
Turn Signal on Cab Frame
Bulbs, replacing ..... 220B-25
Turn Signal on Fender
Bulbs, replacing ..... 220B-26

## U

Unexpected vehicle behavior
DirectDrive ..... 50I-16
Unified inch bolt and screw torque values ..... 210-11
Universal Display
Socket ..... 90H-3
USB Service Connection
Socket ..... 90H-3

## V

Variable Ratio Steering ..... 40-1
Vehicle Controls
AutoPowr™ transmission ..... 30-3
AutoPowr™ Transmission ..... 30-4
AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission ..... 30-1
CommandPRO™ ..... 30-4
DirectDrive ..... 50I-1
DirectDrive transmission ..... 30-2
IVT™ transmission ..... 30-3
IVT™ Transmission ..... 30-4
Ventilation
Operator's Cab ..... 90F-1, 90F-2
Video Camera
Socket ..... 90H-3
Viscous Fan
Clean ..... 220A-1

## W

Wagon hitch
Pickup Hitch ..... 60F-11
Warning Indicators ..... 30A-6
Warnings
Auxiliary Controls ..... 30D-15
Warranty
Non-road emissions control warranty statement--compression ignition
CARB ..... 500A-29
EPA ..... 500A-27
Warranty on Tires ..... 500A-26
Wear Check
Ball-Type Hitch ..... 220D-8
CUNA Trailer Hitch ..... 220D-5
Piton Fix ..... 220D-7
Trailer Hitch ..... 220D-5
Trailer Hitch (Remotely Operated) ..... 220D-6
Trailer Hitch, Guide Rails ..... 220D-7
Weights ..... 500A-19, 500A-20, 500A-22
Wheel bolts
Tightening, front wheels ..... 220C-1
Tightening, rear wheels ..... 220C-2, 220C-3
Wheel Nuts, Tightening ..... 80A-2
Wheel slip calibration ..... 30D-14
Wheels
Front
MFWD
Tire Load Index ..... 80-12
Rear Location
Tire inflation pressure ..... 80-12
Wipers ..... 90E-1
Worklight
Bulbs, replacing ..... 220B-25, 220B-27
Front Loader ..... 70D-1, 90I-1
Worklights
Front Loader ..... 90G-9
ISOBUS Implement ..... 90G-8
Select ..... 90G-5
Switch On and Off ..... 90G-5, 90G-9

# John Deere Service Keeps You On the Job

## John Deere Parts




TS100—UN—23AUG88

We help minimize downtime by putting genuine John Deere parts in your hands in a hurry.

That's why we maintain a large and varied inventory—to stay a jump ahead of your needs.

DX,IBC,A-19-04JUN90

## The Right Tools

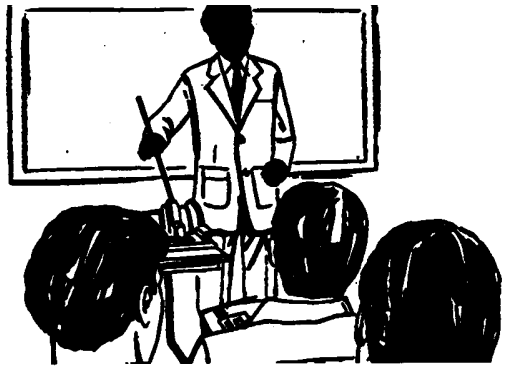


TS101—UN—23AUG88

Precision tools and testing equipment enable our Service Department to locate and correct troubles quickly . . . to save you time and money.

DX,IBC,B-19-04JUN90

## Well-Trained Technicians



TS102—UN—23AUG88

School is never out for John Deere service technicians.

Training schools are held regularly to be sure our personnel know your equipment and how to maintain it.

Result?

Experience you can count on!

DX,IBC,C-19-04JUN90

## Prompt Service



TS103—UN—23AUG88

Our goal is to provide prompt, efficient care when you want it and where you want it.

We can make repairs at your place or at ours, depending on the circumstances: see us, depend on us.

JOHN DEERE SERVICE SUPERIORITY: We'll be around when you need us.

DX,IBC,D-19-04JUN90